THE HOLY

BIBLE,

Containing the OLD and NEW

TESTAMENTS:

NEWLY TRANSLATED OUT OF THE

ORIGINAL TONGUES;

AND WITH THE FORMER

TRANSLATIONS

Diligently Compared and Reviſed,

By His Majeſty's Special Command.

Appointed to be read in CHURCHES.

LONDON:
Printed by CHARLES EYRE and WILLIAM STRAHAN,
Printers to the King's moſt Excellent Majeſty.
MDCCLXXIII.

BRITISH MUSEUM

TO THE

Moſt High and Mighty Prince, JAMES,

By the Grace of GOD, King of GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Tranſlators of the Bible wiſh Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

GREAT and manifold were the bleſſings, moſt dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, beſtowed upon us the people of England, *when firſt he ſent Your Majeſty's Royal Perſon to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wiſhed not well unto our* Sion, *that, upon the ſetting of that bright* Occidental Star, *Queen* Elizabeth *of moſt happy memory, ſome thick and palpable clouds of darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this Land, that men ſhould have been in doubt which way the were to walk; and that it ſhould hardly be known who was to direct the unſettled State; the appearance of Your Majeſty, as of the* Sun *in his ſtrength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cauſe of comfort; eſpecially when we beheld the Government eſtabliſhed in Your Highneſs, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this alſo accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.*

But among all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the bleſſed continuance of the preaching of God's ſacred Word among us; which is that ineſtimable treaſure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; becauſ the fruit thereof extendeth itſelf, not only to the time ſpent in this tranſitory world, but directeth and diſpoſeth men unto that eternal happineſs which is above in heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to go to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that ſtate, wherein the famous Predeceſſor of Your Highneſs did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and reſolution of a Man in maintaining the truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majeſty's loyal and religious people unto You, that Your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bleſs You in their hearts, as that ſanctified Perſon, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true happineſs. And this their contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every day increaſeth and taketh ſtrength, when they obſerve, that the zeal of Your Majeſty toward the houſe of God doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting itſelf abroad in the fartheſt parts of Chriſtendom, *by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given ſuch a blow unto that Man of ſin, as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned diſcourſe, by frequenting the houſe of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cheriſhing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.*

There are infinite arguments of this right Chriſtian and religious affection in Your Majeſty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated deſire of accompliſhing and publiſhing of this work, which now, with all humility, we preſent unto Your Majeſty. For when Your Highneſs had, once, out of deep judgement apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact Tranſlation of the holy Scriptures into the Engliſh Tongue; *Your Majeſty did never deſiſt to urge and to excite thoſe to whom it was commended, that the work might be haſtened, and that the buſineſs might be expedited in ſo decent a manner, as a matter of ſuch importance might juſtly require.*

And now at laſt, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto ſuch a concluſion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of England *ſhall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majeſty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, that ſince things of this quality have ever been ſubject to the cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented perſons, it may receive approbation and patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe allowance and acceptance of our labours ſhall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men ſhall diſmay us. So that if, on the one ſide, we ſhall be traduced by Popiſh perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor inſtruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in ignorance and darkneſs; or if, on the other ſide, we ſhall be maligned by ſelf-conceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their anvil; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the truth and innocency of a good conſcience, having walked the ways of ſimplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and ſuſtained without by the powerful protection of Your Majeſty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honeſt and Chriſtian endeavours againſt bitter cenſures, and uncharitable imputations.*

The Lord of heaven and earth bleſs Your Majeſty with many and happy days; that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary graces, ſo You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age for happineſs and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord and only Saviour.

THE TRANSLATORS TO THE READER.

The best things have been calumniated.

ZEAL to promote the common good, whether it be by deviſing any thing ourſelves, or reviſing that which hath been laboured by others, deſerveth certainly much reſpect and eſteem, but yet findeth but cold entertainment in the world. It is welcomed with ſuſpicion inſtead of love, and with emulation inſtead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cavil to enter, (and cavil, if it do not find an hole, will make one,) it is ſure to be miſconſtrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will eaſily be granted by as many as know ſtory, or have any experience. For was there ever any thing projected, that ſavoured any way of newneſs or renewing, but the ſame endured many a ſtorm of gainſaying or oppoſition? A man would think that civility, wholeſome laws, learning, and eloquence, ſynods, and Church-maintenance, (that we ſpeak of no more things of this kind) ſhould be as ſafe as a ſanctuary, and out of ſhot, as they ſay, that no man would lift up his heel, no, nor dog move his tongue, againſt the motioners of them. For by the firſt we are diſtinguiſhed from brute beaſts led with ſenſuality: by the ſecond we are bridled and reſtrained from outrageous behaviour, and from doing of injuries, whether by fraud or by violence: by the third we are enabled to inform and reform others, by the light and feeling that we have attained unto ourſelves: briefly, by the fourth, being brought together to a parley face to face, we ſooner compoſe our differences than by writings, which are endleſs: and laſtly, that the Church be ſufficiently provided for is ſo agreeable to good reaſon and conſcience, that thoſe mothers are holden to be leſs cruel, that kill their children as ſoon as they are born, than thoſe nurſing fathers and mothers, (whereſoever they be,) that withdraw from them who hang upon their breaſts (and upon whoſe breaſts again themſelves do hang to receive the ſpiritual and ſincere milk of the word) livelihood and ſupport fit for their eſtates. Thus it is apparent, that theſe things which we ſpeak of are of moſt neceſſary uſe, and therefore that none, either without abſurdity can ſpeak againſt them, or without note of wickedneſs can ſpurn againſt them.

Anacharſis, with others.

In libros: vitupes Libanius in Orat. Demoſth. Cato the elder.

Gregory the Divine.

Yet for all that, the learned know, that certain worthy men have been brought to untimely death for none other fault, but for ſeeking to reduce their countrymen to good order and diſcipline: And that in ſome Commonweals it was made a capital crime, once to motion the making of a new law for the abrogating of an old, though the ſame were moſt pernicious: And that certain, which would be counted pillars of the State, and patterns of virtue and prudence, could not be brought for a long time to give way to good letters and refined ſpeech; but bare themſelves as averſe from them, as from rocks, or boxes of poiſon: And fourthly, that he was no babe, but a great Clerk, that gave forth, (and in writing to remain to poſterity) in paſſion peradventure, but yet he gave forth, That he had not ſeen any profit to come by any ſynod or meeting of the Clergy, but rather the contrary: And laſtly, againſt Church-maintenance and allowance, in ſuch ſort as the ambaſſadors and meſſengers of the great King of kings ſhould be furniſhed, it is not unknown what a fiction or fable (ſo it is eſteemed, and for no better by the reporter himſelf, though ſuperſtitious) was deviſed, namely, That at ſuch time as the profeſſors and teachers of Chriſtianity in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voice forſooth was heard from heaven, ſaying, *Now is poiſon poured down into the Church*, &c. Thus not only as oft as we ſpeak, as one ſaith, but alſo as oft as we do any thing of note or conſequence, we ſubject ourſelves to every one's cenſure, and happy is he that is leaſt toſſed upon tongues; for utterly to eſcape the ſnatch of them it is impoſſible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner ſort only, and that Princes are privileged by their high eſtate, he is deceived. As *the ſword devoureth as well one as another*, as it is in *Samuel*; nay, as the great commander charged his ſoldiers in a certain battle to ſtrike at no part of the enemy but at the face; and as the king of *Syria* commanded his chief captains *to fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only againſt the king of Iſrael:* ſo it is too true, that envy ſtriketh moſt ſpitefully at the faireſt, and the chiefeſt. *David* was a worthy prince, and no man to be compared to him for his firſt deeds; and yet for as worthy an act as ever he did, even for bringing back the ark of God in ſolemnity, he was ſcorned and ſcoffed at by his own wife. *Solomon* was greater than *David*, though not in virtue, yet in power; and by his power and wiſdom he built a temple to the Lord, ſuch an one as was the glory of the land of Iſrael, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt of it. Otherwiſe why do they lay it in his ſon's diſh, and call unto him for †eaſing of the burden? *Make*, ſay they, *the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his ſore yoke, lighter.* Belike he had charged them with ſome levies, and troubled them with ſome carriages; hereupon they raiſe up a tragedy, and wiſh in their heart the temple had never been built. So hard a thing it is to pleaſe all, even when we pleaſe God beſt, and do ſeek to approve ourſelves to every one's conſcience.

Nauclerus.

2 Sam. 11. 25.

1 Kings 22. 31.

2 Sam. 6. 16.

†τῆσ ἀχθοῦσ. 1 Kings 12. 4.

If we will deſcend to latter times, we ſhall find many the like examples of ſuch kind, or rather unkind, acceptance. The firſt Roman Emperor did never do a more pleaſing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to poſterity, for conſerving the record of times in true ſupputation, than when he corrected the Calendar, and ordered the year according to the courſe of the ſun: and yet this was imputed to him for novelty, and arrogancy, and procured to him great obloquy. So the firſt Chriſtened Emperor (at the leaſt wiſe, that openly profeſſed the faith himſelf, and allowed others to do the like,) for ſtrengthening the empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name *Pupillus*, as who would ſay, a waſteful Prince, that had need of a guardian or overſeer. So the beſt Chriſtened Emperor, for the love that he bare unto peace, thereby to enrich both himſelf and his ſubjects, and becauſe he did not ſeek war, but find it, was judged to be no man at arms, (though indeed he excelled in feats of chivalry, and ſhewed ſo much

The higheſt perſonages have been calumniated: *C Ceſar. Plutarch.*

Conſtantine.

Aurel. Vict. Theodoſius. Zoſimus.

Juſtinian.

much when he was provoked,) and condemned for giving himſelf to his eaſe, and to his pleaſure. To be ſhort, the moſt learned Emperor of former times, (at the leaſt, the greateſt politician,) what thanks had he for cutting off the ſuperfluities of the laws, and digeſting them into ſome order and method? This, that he hath been blotted by ſome to be an Epitomiſt, that is, one that extinguiſhed worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgements into requeſt. This is the meaſure that hath been rendered to excellent Princes in former times, *cum bene facerent, male audire*, for their good deeds to be evil ſpoken of. Neither is there any likelihood that envy and malignity died and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproof of *Moſes* taketh hold of moſt ages, *Ye are riſen up in your fathers' ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men. What is that that hath been done? that which ſhall be done: and there is no new thing under the ſun*, ſaith the Wiſe Man. And St. *Stephen, as your fathers did, ſo do ye.* This, and more to this purpoſe, His Majeſty that now reigneth (and long, and long, may he reign, and his offſpring for ever, *Himſelf, and children, and children's children alway!*) knew full well, according to the ſingular wiſdom given unto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained unto; namely, That whoſoever attempteth any thing for the publick, (eſpecially if it pertain to religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God,) the ſame ſetteth himſelf upon a ſtage to be glouted upon by every evil eye; yea, he caſteth himſelf headlong upon pikes, to be gored by every ſharp tongue. For he that meddleth with men's religion in any part meddleth with their cuſtom, nay, with their freehold; and though they find no content in that which they have, yet they cannot abide to hear of altering. Notwithſtanding his royal heart was not daunted or diſcouraged for this or that colour, but ſtood reſolute, *as a ſtatue immovable, and an anvil not eaſy to be beaten into plates*, as one ſaith; he knew who had choſen him to be a ſoldier, or rather a captain; and being aſſured that the courſe which he intended made much for the glory of God, and the building up of his Church, he would not ſuffer it to be broken off for whatſoever ſpeeches or practices. It doth certainly belong unto kings, yea, it doth ſpecially belong unto them, to have care of religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to profeſs it zealouſly, yea, to promote it to the uttermoſt of their power. This is their glory before all nations which mean well, and this will bring unto them a far moſt excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Jeſus. For the Scripture ſaith not in vain, *Them that honour me I will honour:* neither was it a vain word that *Euſebius* delivered long ago, That piety toward God was the weapon, and the only weapon, that both preſerved *Conſtantine*'s perſon, and avenged him of his enemies.

Num b. 32 14. Eccleſ. 1. 9. Acts 7. 51. His Majeſty's conſtancy, notwithſtanding calumniation, for the ſurvey of the Engliſh tranſlation.

Αὐτὸς, ᾧ παῖδες, ᾧ παίδων πάντοτε παῖδες.

Ὥσπερ τις ἀνδριὰς ἀπερίτρεπτος ᾧ ἄκμων ἀνήλατος, *Suidas.*

1 Sam. 2. 30. Θεοσέβεια, *Euſebius lib. 10. cap. 8.*

But now what piety without truth? What truth, what ſaving truth, without the word of God? What word of God, whereof we may be ſure, without the Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to ſearch, *John. 5. 39. Iſa. 8. 20.* They are commended that ſearched and ſtudied them, *Acts 17. 11.* and 8. 28, 29. They are reproved that were unſkilful in them, or ſlow to believe them, *Matth. 22. 29. Luke 24. 25.* They can make us wiſe unto ſalvation, *2 Tim. 3. 15.* If we be ignorant, they will inſtruct us; if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us; if in heavineſs, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, inflame us. *Tolle, lege; tolle, lege*; Take up and read, take up and read the Scriptures, (for unto them was the direction) it was ſaid unto St. *Auguſtine*, by a ſupernatural voice. *Whatſoever is in the Scriptures, believe me*, ſaith the ſame St. *Auguſtine, is high and divine; there is verily truth, and a doctrine moſt fit for the refreſhing and renewing of men's minds, and truly ſo tempered, that every one may draw from thence that which is ſufficient for him, if he come to draw with a devout and pious mind, as true religion requireth.* Thus St. *Auguſtine.* And St. *Hierome, Ama Scripturas, & amabit te ſapientia*, &c. Love the Scriptures, and wiſdom will love thee. And St. *Cyrill* againſt *Julian, Even boys that are bred up in the Scriptures become moſt religious*, &c. But what mention we three or four uſes of the Scripture, whereas whatſoever is to be believed, or practiſed, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or four ſentences of the Fathers, ſince whoſoever is worthy the name of a Father, from Chriſt's time downward, hath likewiſe written not only of the riches, but alſo of the perfection of the Scripture? *I adore the fulneſs of the Scripture*, ſaith *Tertullian* againſt *Hermogenes.* And again, to *Apelles* an heretick of the like ſtamp he ſaith, *I do not admit that which thou bringeſt in* (or concludeſt) *of thine own* (head or ſtore, *de tuo*) without Scripture. So S. *Juſtin Martyr* before him; *We muſt know by all means* (ſaith he) *that it is not lawful* (or poſſible) *to learn* (any thing) *of God or of right piety, ſave only out of the Prophets, who teach us by divine inſpiration.* So St. *Baſil* after *Tertullian, It is a manifeſt falling away from the faith, and a fault of preſumption, either to reject any of thoſe things that are written, or to bring in* (upon the head of them, ἐπεισαγεῖν) *any of thoſe things that* are not written. We omit to cite to the ſame effect St. *Cyrill* Biſhop of *Jeruſalem* in his 4th *Catech.* St. *Hierome* againſt *Helvidius*, St. *Auguſtine* in his third book againſt the letters of *Petilian*, and in very many other places of his works. Alſo we forbear to deſcend to later Fathers, becauſe we will not weary the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to be ſo full and ſo perfect, how can we excuſe ourſelves of negligence, if we do not ſtudy them? of curioſity, if we be not content with them? Men talk much of ἐιρεσιώνη, how many ſweet and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philoſopher's ſtone, that it turned copper into gold; of *Cornucopia*, that it had all things neceſſary for food in it; of *Panaces* the herb, that it was good for all diſeaſes; of *Catholicon* the drug, that it is inſtead of all purges; of *Vulcan's* armour, that it was an armour of proof againſt all thruſts and all blows, &c. Well, that which they falſely or vainly attributed to theſe things for bodily good, we may juſtly and with full meaſure aſcribe unto the Scripture for ſpiritual. It is not only an armour, but alſo a whole armoury of weapons, both offenſive and defenſive; whereby we may ſave ourſelves, and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herb, but a tree, or rather a whole paradiſe of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every month, and the fruit thereof is for meat, and the leaves for medicine. It is not a pot of *Manna*, or a cruiſe of oil, which were for memory only, or for a meal's meat or two; but, as it were, a ſhower of heavenly bread ſufficient for a whole hoſt, be it never ſo great, and, as it were, a whole cellar full of oil veſſels; whereby all our neceſſities may be provided for, and our debts diſcharged. In a word, it is a panary of wholeſome food againſt fenowed traditions; a phyſician's ſhop (as St. *Baſil* calls it) of preſervatives againſt poiſoned hereſies; a pandect of profitable laws againſt rebellious ſpirits; a treaſury of moſt coſtly jewels againſt beggarly rudiments; finally, a fountain of moſt pure water ſpringing up unto everlaſting life. And what marvel? the original thereof bring from heaven, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the inditer, the holy Spirit, not the wit of the Apoſtles or Prophets; the penmen, ſuch as were ſanctified from the womb, and endowed with a principal portion of God's Spirit; the matter, verity, piety, purity,

The praiſe of the holy Scriptures.

S. Auguſt. Confeſſ. lib. 8. cap. 12. S. Auguſt. De utilit. credendi, cap. 6.

S. Heron. ad Pemetriad.

S. Cyrill 4. contra Julian.

Tertul. adverſ. Herm. Tertul. De carn. Chriſt.

Οὐδέν τι, *Juſtin.* περιττεῦσαι παῖς Ἕλλην. Ὑπερφυᾶς ἀποτροπὴ κακοτροπίας, *S. Baſil.* περὶ πίστεως.

Ἐιρεσιώνη σῦκα φέρει, ᾧ πίνακες ἄρτους, ᾧ μαλλὶν κεκοσμημένος, ᾧ ἔλαιον, &c. An olive bough wrapped about with wool, whereupon did hang figs, and bread and honey in a pot, and oil.

Καλὸν ἰατρεῖον, *S Baſil. Pſal. primum.*

purity, uprightneſs; the form, God's word, God's teſtimony, God's oracles, the word of truth, the word of ſalvation, &c.; the effects, light of underſtanding, ſtableneſs of perſuaſion, repentance from dead works, newneſs of life, holineſs, peace, joy in the Holy Ghoſt; laſtly, the end and reward of the ſtudy thereof, fellowſhip with the ſaints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortal, undefiled, and that never ſhall fade away. Happy is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrice happy that meditateth in it day and night.

Tranſlation neceſſary.

But how ſhall men meditate in that which they cannot underſtand? How ſhall they underſtand that which is kept cloſe in an unknown tongue? as it is written, *Except I know the power of the voice, I ſhall be to him that ſpeaketh a barbarian, and he that ſpeaketh ſhall be a barbarian to me.* The Apoſtle excepteth no tongue; not *Hebrew* the ancienteſt, not *Greek* the moſt copious, not *Latin* the fineſt. Nature taught a natural man to confeſs, that all of us in thoſe tongues which we do not underſtand are plainly deaf; we may turn the deaf ear unto them. The *Scythian* counted the *Athenian*, whom he did not underſtand, barbarous: ſo the *Roman* did the *Syrian*, and the *Jew:* (even St. *Hierome* himſelf calleth the *Hebrew* tongue barbarous; belike, becauſe it was ſtrange to ſo many:) ſo the Emperor of *Conſtantinople* calleth the *Latin* tongue barbarous, though Pope *Nicolas* do ſtorm at it: ſo the *Jews* long before *Chriſt* called all other nations *Lognaſim*, which is little better than barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth that always in the Senate of *Rome* there was one or other that called for an interpreter; ſo leſt the Church be driven to the like exigent, it is neceſſary to have tranſlations in a readineſs. Tranſlation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the ſhell, that we may eat the kernal; that putteth aſide the curtain, that we may look into the moſt holy place; that removeth the cover of the well, that we may come by the water; even as *Jacob* rolled away the ſtone from the mouth of the well, by which means the flocks of *Laban* were watered. Indeed without tranſlation into the vulgar tongue, the unlearned are but like children at *Jacob's* well (which was deep) without a bucket or ſomething to draw with: or as that perſon mentioned by *Eſay*, to whom when a ſealed book was delivered with this motion, *Read this I pray thee*, he was fain to make this anſwer, *I cannot, for it is ſealed.*

1 Cor. 14. 11.

Clem. Alex. 1 Strom. S Hieronym. Damaſo. Mibael. Theophili fil. 2 Tom. Concil. ex. edit. Petri Crab. Cicero 5. De Finibus.

Gen. 29. 10.

John 4. 11.

Iſai. 29. 11.

The tranſlation of the Old Teſtament out of the Hebrew into Greek. *See S. Auguſt. lib. 12. contra Fauſt. cap. 32.*

While God would be known only in *Jacob*, and have his name great in *Iſrael*, and in none other place; while the dew lay on *Gideon's* fleece only, and all the earth beſides was dry; then for one and the ſame people, which ſpake all of them the language of *Canaan*, that is, *Hebrew*, one and the ſame original in *Hebrew* was ſufficient. But when the fulneſs of time drew near, that the Sun of righteouſneſs, the Son of God, ſhould come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the *Jew* only, but alſo of the *Greek*, yea, of all them that were ſcattered abroad; then, lo, it pleaſed the Lord to ſtir up the ſpirit of a *Greek* prince, (*Greek* for deſcent and language) even of *Ptolemy Philadelph* king of *Egypt*, to procure the tranſlating of the book of God out of *Hebrew* into *Greek*. This is the tranſlation of the *Seventy* interpreters, commonly ſo called, which prepared the way for our Saviour among the *Gentiles* by written preaching, as St. *John Baptiſt* did among the *Jews* by vocal. For the *Grecians*, being deſirous of learning, were not wont to ſuffer books of worth to lie moulding in kings' libraries, but had many of their ſervants, ready ſcribes, to copy them out, and ſo they were diſperſed and made common. Again the *Greek* tongue was well known and made familiar to moſt inhabitants in *Aſia* by reaſon of the conqueſts that there the *Grecians* had made, as alſo by the colonies which thither they had ſent. For the ſame cauſes alſo it was well underſtood in many places of *Europe*, yea, and of *Africk* too. Therefore the word of God, being ſet forth in *Greek*, becometh hereby like a candle ſet upon a candleſtick, which giveth light to all that are in the houſe; or like a proclamation ſounded forth in the marketplace, which moſt men preſently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fitteſt to contain the Scriptures, both for the firſt preachers of the Goſpel to appeal unto for witneſs, and for the learners alſo of thoſe times to make ſearch and trial by. It is certain, that that tranſlation was not ſo found and ſo perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had been ſo ſufficient for this work as the Apoſtles or apoſtolick men? Yet it ſeemed good to the Holy Ghoſt and to them to take that which they found, (the ſame being for the greateſt part true and ſufficient) rather than by making a new, in that new world and green age of the Church, to expoſe themſelves to many exceptions and cavillations, as though they made a tranſlation to ſerve their own turn; and therefore bearing witneſs to themſelves, their witneſs not to be regarded. This may be ſuppoſed to be ſome cauſe, why the tranſlation of the *Seventy* was allowed to paſs for current. Notwithſtanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the *Jews*. For not long after *Chriſt*, *Aquila* fell in hand with a new tranſlation, and after him *Theodotion*, and after him *Symmachus:* yea, there was a fifth, and a ſixth edition, the authors whereof were not known. Theſe with the *Seventy* made up the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpoſe compiled together by *Origen*. Howbeit the edition of the *Seventy* went away with the credit, and therefore not only was placed in the midſt by *Origen*, (for the worth and excellency thereof above the reſt, as *Epiphanius* gathereth) but alſo was uſed by the *Greek* Fathers for the ground and foundation of their commentaries. Yea, *Epiphanius* abovenamed doth attribute ſo much unto it, that he holdeth the authors thereof not only for interpreters, but alſo for prophets in ſome reſpect: and *Juſtinian* the Emperor, injoining the *Jews* his ſubjects to uſe eſpecially the tranſlation of the *Seventy*, rendereth this reaſon thereof, Becauſe they were, as it were, enlightened with prophetical grace. Yet for all that, as the *Egyptians* are ſaid of the Prophet to be men and not God, and their horſes fleſh and not ſpirit: ſo it is evident, (and St. *Hierome* affirmeth as much) that the *Seventy* were interpreters, they were not prophets. They did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they ſtumbled and fell, one while through overſight, another while through ignorance; yea, ſometimes, they may be noted to add to the original, and ſometimes to take from it: which made the Apoſtles to leave them many times, when they left the *Hebrew*, and to deliver the ſenſe thereof according to the truth of the word, as the Spirit give them utterance. This may ſuffice touching the *Greek* tranſlations of the Old Teſtament.

Epipham. De menſuris & ponderib. S Auguſt. 2. De doctrin. Chriſtian. c 15. Novel. diatax 146. Προφητικὴς δόσεως χάριτος περιλαμψάσης αὐτούς.

Iſai. 31. 3. *S. Hieron. de optimo genere interpret.*

There were alſo within a few hundred years after *Chriſt*, tranſlations many into the *Latin* tongue: for this tongue alſo was very fit to convey the Law and the Goſpel by, becauſe in thoſe times very many countries of the Weſt, yea of the South, Eaſt, and North, ſpake or underſtood *Latin*, being made provinces to the *Romans*. But now the *Latin* tranſlations were too many to be all good: for they were infinite; (*Latini interpretes nullo modo numerari poſſunt*, ſaith St. *Auguſtine.*) Again, they were not out of the *Hebrew* fountain, (we ſpeak of the *Latin* tranſlations of the Old Teſtament) but out of the *Greek* ſtreams; therefore the *Greek* being not altogether clear,

Tranſlation out of Hebrew and Greek into Latin.

S. Auguſt. de doctrin. Chriſt. lib. 2. cap. 11.

clear, the *Latin* derived from it must needs be muddy. This moved St. *Hierome*, a most learned Father, and the best linguist without controversy of his age, or of any other that went before him, to undertake the translating of the Old Testament out of the very fountains themselves; which he performed with that evidence of great learning, judgement, industry, and faithfulness, that he hath for ever bound the Church unto him in a debt of special remembrance and thankfulness.

The translating of the Scripture into the vulgar tongues. *St. Hieron. Marcel. Zosim.*

Now though the Church were thus furnished with *Greek* and *Latin* translations, even before the faith of *Christ* was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know, that even in St. *Hierome*'s time the Consul of *Rome* and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) yet for all that the godly learned were not content to have the Scriptures in the language which themselves understood, *Greek* and *Latin*, (as the good lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbours with the store that God had sent, that they also might provide for themselves;) but also for the behoof and edifying of the unlearned, which hungered and thirsted after righteousness, and had souls to be saved as well as they, they provided translations into the vulgar for their countrymen, insomuch that most nations under heaven did shortly after their conversion hear *Christ* speaking unto them in their mother tongue, not by the voice of their minister only, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough will serve the turn. First St. *Hierome* saith, *Multarum gentium linguis Scriptura ante translata, docet falsa esse quæ addita sunt*, &c. that is, *The Scripture being translated before in the languages of many nations, doth shew that those things that were added* (by *Lucian* or *Hesychius*) *are false*. So Saint *Hierome* in that place. The same *Hierome* elsewhere affirmeth that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the *Seventy*, *suæ linguæ hominibus*; that is, for his countrymen of *Dalmatia*. Which words not only *Erasmus* doth understand to purport, that St. *Hierome* translated the Scripture into the *Dalmatian* tongue; but also *Sixtus Senensis*, and *Alphonsus a Castro*, (that we speak of no more) men not to be excepted against by them of *Rome*, do ingenuously confess as much. So St. *Chrysostome*, that lived in St. *Hierome*'s time, giveth evidence with him: *The doctrine of* St. *John* (saith he) *did not in such sort* (as the Philosophers' did) *vanish away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, and infinite other nations, being barbarous people, translated it into their* (*mother*) *tongue, and have learned to be* (*true*) *Philosophers*, he meaneth Christians. To this may be added *Theodoret*, as next unto him both for antiquity, and for learning. His words be these, *Every country that is under the sun is full of these words*, (of the Apostles and Prophets;) *and the Hebrew tongue* (he meaneth the Scriptures in the *Hebrew* tongue) *is turned not only into the language of the Grecians, but also of the Romans, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and, briefly, into all the languages that any nation useth*. So he. In like manner *Ulpilas* is reported by *Paulus Diaconus* and *Isidore*, and before them by *Sozomen*, to have translated the Scriptures into the *Gothick* tongue: *John* Bishop of *Sevil* by *Vasseus*, to have turned them into *Arabick* about the year of our Lord 717: *Beda* by *Cistertiensis*, to have turned a great part of them into *Saxon: Efnard* by *Trithemius*, to have abridged the French Psalter (as *Beda* had done the *Hebrew*) about the year 800: King *Alured* by the said *Cistertiensis*, to have turned the Psalter into *Saxon: Methodius* by *Aventinus* (printed at *Ingolstad*) to have turned the Scriptures into *Sclavonian:* † *Valdo* Bishop of *Frising* by *Beatus Rhenanus*, to have caused about that time the Gospels to be translated into *Dutch* rhyme, yet extant in the library of *Corbinian: Valdus* by divers, to have turned them himself, or to have gotten them turned, into *French*, about the year 1160: *Charles* the Fifth of that name, surnamed *the wise*, to have caused them to be turned into *French* about 200 years after *Valdus*' time; of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth *Beroaldus*. Much about that time, even in our King *Richard* the Second's days, *John Trivisa* translated them into *English*, and many *English* Bibles in written hand are yet to be seen with divers; translated, as it is very probable, in that age. So the *Syrian* translation of the New Testament is in most learned men's libraries, of *Widminstadius*' setting forth; and the Psalter in *Arabick* is with many, of *Augustinus Nebiensis*' setting forth. So *Postel* affirmeth, that in his travel he saw the Gospels in the *Ethiopian* tongue: And *Ambrose Thesius* alledgeth the Psalter of the *Indians*, which he testifieth to have been set forth by *Potkin* in *Syrian* characters. So that to have the Scriptures in the mother tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken up, either by the Lord *Cromwell* in *England*, or by the Lord *Radevile* in *Polony*, or by the Lord *Ungnadius* in the Emperor's dominion, but hath been thought upon, and put in practice of old, even from the first times of the conversion of any nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable to cause faith to grow in men's hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalm, *As we have heard, so have we seen.*

B. Rhenan. rerum Germ. lib. 2.

Beroald. Thuan.

Psal. 48. 8.

Now the Church of *Rome* would seem at the length to bear a motherly affection toward her children, and to allow them the Scriptures in the mother tongue: but indeed it is a gift, not deserving to be called a gift, an unprofitable gift: they must first get a licence in writing before they may use them; and to get that, they must approve themselves to their Confessor, that is, to be such as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet sowered with the leaven of their superstition. Howbeit it seemed too much to *Clement* the eighth, that there should be any licence granted to have them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he overruleth and frustrateth the grant of *Pius* the fourth. So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (*Lucifugæ Scripturarum*, as *Tertullian* speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their own sworn men, no not with the licence of their own Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so unwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the people's understanding in any sort, that they are not ashamed to confess, that we forced them to translate it into *English* against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touchstone, but he that hath the counterfeit; neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactor, lest his deeds should be reproved; neither is it the plaindealing merchant that is unwilling to have the weights, or the meteyard, brought in place, but he that useth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and return to translation.

The unwillingness of our chief adversaries that the Scriptures should be divulged in the mother tongue, &c. Ἄνδρα ἀδάμαντα καὶ ἀνήσιμον. *Sophocl.* See the observation (set forth by Clement's authority) upon the 4th rule of *Pius*, the 4th's making in the *Index lib. prohib. pag.* 15. *v.* 5. *Tertull de resur. carnis.* John 3. 20.

Many men's mouths have been opened a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of translations made before: and ask what may be the reason, what the necessity, of the employment. Hath the Church been deceived, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread been mingled with leaven, her silver with dross, her wine with water, her milk with lime? (*lacte gypsum male miscetur*, saith S. *Irenee*.) We hoped that we had been in the right way, that we had had the Oracles of God delivered

The speeches and reasons both of our brethren, and of adversaries, against this work. *S. Iren. lib.* 3. *cap.* 19.

S. Hieron. Præf. in 4. Evangel.

S. Hieron. Sophronio.

Sex. Sen. lib. 4. *Alphon. a Castro, lib.* 1. *cap.* 23. *S. Chrysost. in Joan. cap.* 2. *hom.* 1.

Theodor. 5. *Therapeut.*

P. Diacon. lib. 12. *Isidor. in Chron. Goth. Sozom. lib.* 6. *cap.* 37. *Vasseus in Chron. Hisp. Polydor. Virg.* 5. *hist. Anglorum testatur idem de Aluredo nostro. Aventin. lib.* 4.

† *Circa annum* 900.

unto us, and that though all the world had cause to be offended, and to complain, yet that we had none. Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but wind in it? Hath the bread been delivered by the Fathers of the Church, and the same proved to be *lapidosus*, as *Seneca* speaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certain brethren. Also the adversaries of *Judah* and *Jerusalem*, like *Sanballet* in *Nehemiah*, mock, as we hear, both at the work and workmen, saying, *What do these weak Jews, &c. will they make the stones whole again out of the heaps of dust which are burnt? although they build, yet if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stony wall.* Was their translation good before? Why do they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholicks (meaning Popish *Romanists*) always go in jeopardy for refusing to go to hear it? Nay, if it must be translated into *English*, Catholicks are fittest to do it. They have learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabula*. We will answer them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus with St. *Hierome*, *Damnamus veteres? Minime, sed post priorum studia in domo Domini quod possumus laboramus.* That is, *Do we condemn the ancient? In no case: but after the endeavours of them that were before us, we take the best pains we can in the house of God.* As if he said, Being provoked by the example of the learned that lived before my time, I have thought it my duty to assay, whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues may be profitable in any measure to God's Church, lest I should seem to have laboured in them in vain, and lest I should be thought to glory in men (although ancient) above that which was in them. Thus St. *Hierome* may be thought to speak.

Neh. 4. 2, 3.

S Hieron. Apolog. adverſ. Ruffin.

A satisfaction to our brethren.

And to the same effect say we, that we are so far off from condemning any of their labours that travelled before us in this kind, either in this land, or beyond sea, either in King *Henry*'s time, or King *Edward*'s, (if there were any translation, or correction of a translation, in his time) or Queen *Elizabeth*'s of ever renowned memory, that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance. The judgement of *Aristotle* is worthy and well known: *If Timotheus had not been, we had not had much sweet musick: But if Phrynis (Timotheus'* master) *had not been, we had not had Timotheus.* Therefore blessed be they, and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and give the onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God's book unto God's people in a tongue which they understand? Since of an hidden treasure, and of a fountain that is sealed, there is no profit, as *Ptolemy Philadelph* wrote to the Rabbins or masters of the *Jews*, as witnesseth *Epiphanius*: and as St. *Augustine* saith, *A man had rather be with his dog than with a stranger*, (whose tongue is strange unto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the latter thoughts are thought to be the wiser; so, if we building upon their foundation that went before us, and being holpen by their labours, do endeavour to make that better which they left so good, no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike us; they, we persuade ourselves, if they were alive, would thank us. The vintage of *Abiezer*, that strake the stroke; yet the gleaning of grapes of *Ephraim* was not to be despised. See *Judges* 8. 2. *Joash* the king of *Israel* did not satisfy himself till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet he offended the Prophets for giving over then. *Aquila*, of whom we spake before, translated the Bible as carefully and as skilfully as he could; and yet he thought good to go over it again, and then it got the credit with the *Jews*, to be called κατ' ἀκρίβειαν, that is, accurately done, as St. *Hierome* witnesseth. How many books of profane learning have been gone over again and again, by the same translators, by others? Of one and the same book of *Aristotle*'s Ethicks there are extant not so few as six or seven several translations. Now if this cost may be bestowed upon the gourd, which affordeth us a little shade, and which to day flourisheth, but to morrow is cut down; what may we bestow, nay, what ought we not to bestow, upon the vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stem whereof abideth for ever? And this is the word of God, which we translate. *What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord. Tanti vitreum, quanto verum margaritum!* (saith *Tertullian*.) If a toy of glass be of that reckoning with us, how ought we to value the true pearl! Therefore let no man's eye be evil, because his Majesty's is good; neither let any be grieved, that we have a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spiritual wealth of *Israel*; (let *Sanballats* and *Tobiahs* do so, which therefore do bear their just reproof;) but let us rather bless God from the ground of our heart for working this religious care in him to have the translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this means it cometh to pass, that whatsoever is found already, (and all is found for substance in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours far better than their authentick vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if any thing be halting, or superfluous, or not so agreeable to the original, the same may be corrected, and the truth set in place. And what can the King command to be done, that will bring him more true honour than this? And wherein could they that have been set a work approve their duty to the King, yea, their obedience to God, and love to his Saints, more, than by yielding their service, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the work? But besides all this, they were the principal motives of it, and therefore ought least to quarrel it. For the very historical truth is, that upon the importunate petitions of the Puritans at His Majesty's coming to this crown, the conference at *Hampton-court* having been appointed for hearing their complaints, when by force of reason they were put from all other grounds, they had recourse at the last to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the communion book, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was, as they said, a most corrupted translation. And although this was judged to be but a very poor and empty shift, yet even hereupon did His Majesty begin to bethink himself of the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently after gave order for this translation which is now presented unto thee. Thus much to satisfy our scrupulous brethren.

S. Hieron. in Ezech. cap. 3.

Jer. 23. 28. Tertull. ad Martyr. Si tanti vilissimum vitrum, quanti preciosissimum margaritum! Hier. ad Salvin.

An answer to the imputations of our adversaries.

Now to the latter we answer, That we do not deny, nay, we affirm and avow, that the very meanest translation of the Bible in *English*, set forth by men of our profession, (for we have seen none of their's of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God: As the King's speech which he uttered in Parliament, being translated into *French*, *Dutch*, *Italian*, and *Latin*, is still the King's speech, though it be not interpreted by every translator with the like grace, nor peradventure so fitly for phrase, nor so expressly for sense, every where. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a natural man could say, *Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis, &c.* A man may be counted

Horace.

Ariſt. 2. Metaphyſ. cap. 1.

S. Epiphan. loco ante citato. S. Auguſt. lib. 19. De civit. Dei, cap. 7.

2 Kings 13. 18, 19.

ed a virtuous man, though he have made many ſlips in his life, (elſe there were none virtuous, for *in* James 3. 2. *many things we offend all*;) alſo a comely man and lovely, though he have ſome warts upon his hand; yea, not only freckles upon his face, but alſo ſcars. No cauſe therefore why the word tranſlated ſhould be denied to be the word, or forbidden to be current, notwithſtanding that ſome imperfections and blemiſhes may be noted in the ſetting forth of it. For what ever was perfect under the ſun, where Apoſtles or apoſtolick men, that is, men endued with an extraordinary meaſure of God's Spirit, and privileged with the privilege of infallibility, had not their hand? The Romaniſts therefore in refuſing to hear, and daring to burn the word tranſlated, did no leſs than deſpite the Spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whoſe ſenſe and meaning, as well as man's weakneſs would enable, it did expreſs. Judge by an example or two.

Plutarch in Camil. *Plutarch* writeth, that after that *Rome* had been burnt by the *Gauls*, they fell ſoon to build it again: but doing it in haſte, they did not caſt the ſtreets, nor proportion the houſes, in ſuch comely faſhion, as had been moſt ſightly and convenient. Was *Cataline* therefore an honeſt man, or a good patriot, that ſought to bring it to a combuſtion? or *Nero* a good Prince, that did indeed ſet it on fire? So by the Ezra. 3. 12. ſtory of *Ezra* and the prophecy of *Haggai* it may be gathered, that the temple built by *Zerubbabel* after the return from *Babylon* was by no means to be compared to the former built by *Solomon*: for they that remembered the former wept when they conſidered the latter. Notwithſtanding might this latter either have been abhorred and forſaken by the *Jews*, or profaned by the *Greeks*? The like we are to think of tranſlations. The tranſlation of the *Seventy* diſſenteth from the Original in many places, neither doth it come near it for perſpicuity, gravity, majeſty. Yet which of the Apoſtles did condemn it? Condemn it? Nay, they uſed it, as it is apparent, and as St. *Hierome* and moſt learned men do confeſs;) which they would not have done, nor by their example of uſing of it ſo grace and commend it to the Church, if it had been unworthy the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they urge for their ſecond defence of their vilifying and abuſing of the *Engliſh* Bibles, or ſome pieces thereof, which they meet with, for that hereticks forſooth were the authors of the tranſlations: (hereticks they call us by the ſame right that they call themſelves catholicks, both being wrong:) we marvel what divinity taught them ſo. We are ſure *Tertullian* was of another mind: *Ex perſonis probamus fidem, an ex fide perſonis?* Do we try men's faith by their perſons? we ſhould try their perſons by their faith. Alſo St. *Auguſtine* was of another mind: for he, lighting upon certain rules made by *Tychonius* a *Donatiſt* for the better underſtanding of the word, was not aſhamed to make uſe of them, yea, to inſert them into his own book, with giving commendation to them ſo far forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be ſeen in St. *Auguſtine*'s third book *De doctr. Chriſt.* To be ſhort, *Origen*, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred years, were of another mind: for they were ſo far from treading under foot (much more from burning) the tranſlation of *Aquila* a proſelyte, that is, one that had turned *Jew*, of *Symmachus*, and *Theodotion*, both *Ebionites*, that is, moſt vile hereticks, that they joined them together with the *Hebrew* original, and the tranſlation of the *Seventy*, (as hath been before ſignified out of *Epiphanius*) and ſet them forth openly to be conſidered of and peruſed by all. But we weary the unlearned, who need not know ſo much; and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Tertull. de præſcript. contra hæreſes. *S. Auguſt. 3. de doct. Chriſt. cap. 30.*

Yet before we end, we muſt anſwer a third cavil and objection of their's againſt us, for altering and amending our tranſlations ſo oft; wherein truly they deal hardly and ſtrangely with us. For to whom ever was it imputed for a fault (by ſuch as were wiſe,) to go over that which he had done, and to amend it, where he ſaw cauſe? St. *Auguſtine* was not afraid to exhort St. *Hierome* to a *Palinodia* or recantation. The ſame St. *Auguſtine* was not aſhamed to retractate, we might ſay, revoke, many things that had paſſed him, and doth even glory that he ſeeth his infirmities. If we will be ſons of the truth, we muſt conſider what it ſpeaketh, and trample upon our own credit, yea, and upon other men's too, if either be any way an hindrance to it. This to the cauſe. Then to the perſons we ſay, that of all men they ought to be moſt ſilent in this caſe. For what varieties have they, and what alterations have they made, not only of their ſervice books, porteſſes, and breviaries, but alſo of their *Latin* tranſlation? The ſervice book ſuppoſed to be made by St. *Ambroſe*, (*Officium Ambroſianum*) was a great while in ſpecial uſe and requeſt: but Pope *Adrian*, calling a council with the aid of *Charles* the Emperor, aboliſhed it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the ſervice book of St. *Gregory* univerſally to be uſed. Well, *Officium Gregorianum* gets by this means to be in credit; but doth it continue without change or altering? No, the very *Roman* ſervice was of two faſhions; the new faſhion, and the old, the one uſed in one Church, and the other in another; as is to be ſeen in *Pamelius* a Romaniſt, his preface before *Micrologus*. The ſame *Pamelius* reporteth out of *Radulphus de Rivo*, that about the year of our Lord 1277 Pope *Nicolas* the third removed out of the Churches of *Rome* the more ancient books (of ſervice,) and brought into uſe the miſſals of the Friers Minorites, and commanded them to be obſerved there; inſomuch that about an hundred years after, when the above named *Radulphus* happened to be at *Rome*, he found all the books to be new, of the new ſtamp. Neither was there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times only, but alſo of late. *Pius Quintus* himſelf confeſſeth, that every biſhoprick almoſt had a peculiar kind of ſervice, moſt unlike to that which others had; which moved him to aboliſh all other breviaries, though never ſo ancient, and privileged and publiſhed by Biſhops in their Dioceſes, and to eſtabliſh and ratify that only which was of his own ſetting forth in the year 1568. Now when the Father of their Church, who gladly would heal the ſore of the daughter of his people ſoftly and ſlightly, and make the beſt of it, findeth ſo great fault with them for their odds and jarring; we hope the children have no great cauſe to vaunt of their uniformity. But the difference that appeareth between our tranſlations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that we are ſpecially charged with; let us ſee therefore whether they themſelves be without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault to correct) and whether they be fit men to throw ſtones at us: *O tandem major parcas inſane minori:* They that are leſs ſound themſelves ought not to object infirmities to others. If we ſhould tell them, that *Valla*, *Stapulenſis*, *Eraſmus*, and *Vives*, found fault with their vulgar tranſlation, and conſequently wiſhed the ſame to be mended, or a new one to be made; they would anſwer peradventure, that we produced their enemies for witneſſes againſt them; albeit they were in no other ſort enemies, than as St. *Paul* was to the *Galatians*, for telling them the truth: and it were to be Gal. 4. 16. wiſhed, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftener. But what will they ſay to this, That Pope *Leo* the tenth allowed *Eraſmus*' tranſlation of the New Teſtament, ſo much different from the vulgar,

S. Auguſt. Epiſt. 9. *S. Auguſt. lib. Retract. Video interdum vitia mea.* *S. Auguſt. Epiſt. 8.* *Durand. lib. 5. cap. 2.*

vulgar, by his apoſtolick letter and bull? That the ſame *Leo* exhorted *Pagnine* to tranſlate the whole Bible, and bare whatſoever charges was neceſſary for the work? Surely, as the apoſtle reaſoneth to the *Hebrews*, that *if the former Law and Teſtament had been ſufficient, there had been no need of the latter:* ſo we may ſay, that if the old vulgar had been at all points allowable, to ſmall purpoſe had labour and charges been undergone about framing of a new. If they ſay, it was one Pope's private opinion, and that he conſulted only himſelf; then we are able to go further with them, and to aver, that more of their chief men of all ſorts, even their own *Trent* champions, *Paiva* and *Vega*, and their own inquiſitor *Hieronymus ab Oleaſtro*, and their own Biſhop *Iſidores Clarius*, and their own Cardinal *Thomas a vio Cajetan*, do either make new tranſlations themſelves, or follow new ones of other men's making, or note the vulgar interpreter for halting, none of them fear to diſſent from him, nor yet to except againſt him. And call they this an uniform tenor of text and judgement about the text, ſo many of their worthies diſclaiming the now-received conceit? Nay, we will yet come nearer the quick. Doth not their *Paris* edition differ from the *Lovain*, and *Hentenius*'s from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authority? Nay, doth not *Sixtus Quintus* confeſs, that certain Catholicks (he meaneth certain of his own ſide) were in ſuch an humour of tranſlating the Scriptures into *Latin*, that Satan taking occaſion by them, though they thought of no ſuch matter, did ſtrive what he could, out of ſo uncertain and manifold a variety of tranſlations, ſo to mingle all things, that nothing might ſeem to be left certain and firm in them, &c.? Nay further, did not the ſame *Sixtus* ordain by an inviolable decree, and that with the counſel and conſent of his Cardinals, that the *Latin* edition of the Old and New Teſtament, which the council of *Trent* would have to be authentick, is the ſame without controverſy which he then ſet forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the printinghouſe of *Vatican?* Thus *Sixtus* in his preface before his Bible. And yet *Clement* the eighth, his immeditate ſucceſſor to account of, publiſheth another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of *Sixtus*, and many of them weighty and material; and yet this muſt be authentick by all means. What is to have the faith of our glorious Lord *Jeſus Chriſt* with yea, and nay, if this be not? Again, what is ſweet harmony and conſent, if this be? Therefore, as *Demaratus* of *Corinth* adviſed a great King, before he talked of the diſſenſions among the *Grecians*, to compoſe his domeſtick broils; (for at that time his queen and his ſon and heir were at deadly feud with him) ſo all the while that our adverſaries do make ſo many and ſo various editions themſelves, and do jar ſo much about the worth and authority of them, they can with no ſhew of equity challenge us for changing and correcting.

Sixtus Senenſ.

Heb 7. 11. & 8. 7.

Sixtus 5. Præf. ſixa bibliis.

The purpoſe of the Tranſlators, with their number, furniture, care, &c.

But it is high time to leave them, and to ſhew in brief what we propoſed to ourſelves, and what courſe we held, in this our peruſal and ſurvey of the Bible. Truly, good Chriſtian Reader, we never thought from the beginning that we ſhould need to make a new tranſlation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one; (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had been true in ſome ſort, that our people had been fed with gall of dragons inſtead of wine, with wheal inſtead of milk;) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones one principal good one, not juſtly to be excepted againſt; that hath been our endeavour, that our mark. To that purpoſe there were many choſen, that were greater in other men's eyes than in their own, and that ſought the truth rather than their own praiſe. Again, they came, or were thought to come, to the work, not *exercendi cauſa*, (as one ſaith) but *exercitati*, that is, learned, not to learn; for the chief overſeer and ἡγεμὼν under His Majeſty, to whom not only we, but alſo our whole Church was much bound, knew by his wiſdom, which thing alſo *Nazianzen* taught ſo long ago, that it is a prepoſterous order to teach firſt, and to learn after; that τὸ ἐν σώσθαι κεκμῆλον μανθάνειν, to learn and practice together, is neither commendable for the workmen, nor ſafe for the work. Therefore ſuch were thought upon, as could ſay modeſtly with St. *Hierome*, *Et Hebræum ſermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino pene ab ipſis incunabulis, &c. detriti ſumus*; *Both we have learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latin we have been exerciſed almoſt from our very cradle.* St. *Hierome* maketh no mention of the *Greek* tongue, wherein yet he did excel; becauſe he tranſlated not the Old Teſtament out of *Greek*, but out of *Hebrew*. And in what ſort did theſe aſſemble? In the truſt of their own knowledge, or of their ſharpneſs of wit, or deepneſs of judgement, as it were in an arm of fleſh? At no hand. They truſted in him that hath the key of *David*, opening, and no man ſhutting; they prayed to the Lord, the Father of our Lord, to the effect that St. *Auguſtine* did; *O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight; let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them.* In this confidence, and with this devotion, did they aſſemble together; not too many, leſt one ſhould trouble another; and yet many, leſt many things haply might eſcape them. If you aſk what they had before them; truely it was the *Hebrew* text of the Old Teſtament, the *Greek* of the New. Theſe are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, wherethrough the olive-branches empty themſelves into the gold. St. *Auguſtine* calleth them precedent, or original tongues; Saint *Hierome*, fountains. The ſame Saint *Hierome* affirmeth, and *Gratian* hath not ſpared to put it into his decree, That *as the credit of the old books* (he meaneth of the Old Teſtament) *is to be tried by the Hebrew volumes; ſo of the new by the Greek tongue*, he meaneth by the original *Greek*. If truth be to be tried by theſe tongues, then whence ſhould a tranſlation be made, but out of them? Theſe tongues therefore (the Scriptures, we ſay, in thoſe tongues) we ſet before us to tranſlate, being the tongues wherein God was pleaſed to ſpeak to his Church by his Prophets and Apoſtles. Neither did we run over the work with that poſting haſte that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finiſhed it in ſeventy-two days; neither were we barred or hindered from going over it again, having once done it, like St. *Hierome*, if that be true which himſelf reporteth, that he could no ſooner write any thing, but preſently it was caught from him, and publiſhed, and he could not have leave to mend it: neither, to be ſhort, were we the firſt that fell in hand with tranſlating the Scripture into *Engliſh*, and conſequently deſtitute of former helps, as it is written of *Origen*, that he was the firſt in a manner, that put his hand to write commentaries upon the ſcriptures, and therefore no marvel if he overſhot himſelf many times. None of theſe things: The work hath not been huddled up in ſeventy-two days, but hath coſt the workmen, as light as it ſeemeth, the pains of twice ſeven times ſeventy two days, and more. Matters of ſuch weight and conſequence are to be ſpeeded with maturity: for in a buſineſs of moment a man feareth not the blame of convenient ſlackneſs. Neither did we think much to conſult the tranſlators or commentators, *Chaldee*, *Hebrew*, *Syrian*, *Greek*, or *Latin*; no, nor the *Spaniſh*, *French*, *Italian*, or *Dutch*; neither did we diſdain to reviſe that which we had done, and to bring back to the anvil that which

Nazianz. εἰς ῥ. ἐπισκ. σπερμ. *Idem in Apologet.*

S. Auguſt. lib. 11. Confeſſ. cap. 2.

S. Aug. 3. De doctr. c. 3. &c. *S. Hieron. ad Suniam & Fretel.* *S. Hieron. ad Lucinium, Diſt. 9. Ut veterum.*

Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 12.

S. Hieron. ad Pammach. pro lib. adverſ. Jovinian. πρωτοτυπίαι.

Φιλεῖ γὰρ ἐργάτην πρᾶγμ' ἀνὴρ σπουδαῖον μέγα, *Sophocl. in Elect.*

which we had hammered: but having and uſing as great helps as were needful, and fearing no reproach for ſlowneſs, nor coveting praiſe for expedition, we have at length, through the good hand of the Lord upon us, brought the work to that paſs that you ſee.

Reaſons moving us to ſet diverſity of ſenſes in the margin, where there is great probability for each. πάντα τὰ ἀναγκαῖα θέλα. *S. Chryſto. in 2 Theſſ. cap. 2. S. Auguſt. 2. De doctr. Chriſt. c. 9.*

Some peradventure would have no variety of ſenſes to be ſet in the margin, leſt the authority of the ſcriptures for deciding of controverſies by that ſhew of uncertainty ſhould ſomewhat be ſhaken. But we hold their judgement not to be ſo ſound in this point. For though *whatſoever things are neceſſary are manifeſt*, as St. *Chryſoſtome* ſaith; and, as St. *Auguſtine*, *in thoſe things that are plainly ſet down in the Scriptures all ſuch matters are found, that concern faith, hope, and charity:* Yet for all that it cannot be diſſembled, that partly to exerciſe and whet our wits, partly to wean the curious from lothing of them for their every where plainneſs, partly alſo to ſtir up our devotion to crave the aſſiſtance of God's Spirit by prayer, and laſtly, that we might be forward to ſeek aid of our brethren by conference, and never ſcorn thoſe that be not in all reſpects ſo complete as they ſhould be, being to ſeek in many things ourſelves, it hath pleaſed God in his Divine Providence here and there to ſcatter words and ſentences of that difficulty and doubtfulneſs, not in doctrinal points that concern ſalvation, (for in ſuch it hath been vouched that the Scriptures are plain,) but in matters of leſs moment, that fearfulneſs would better beſeem us than confidence, and if we will reſolve, to reſolve upon modeſty with St. *Auguſtine*, (though not in this ſame caſe altogether, yet upon the ſame ground) *Melius eſt dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis:* It is better to make doubt of thoſe things which are ſecret, than to ſtrive about thoſe things that are uncertain. There be many words in the Scriptures, which be never found there but once, (having neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrews* ſpeak) ſo that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certain birds, beaſts, and precious ſtones, &c. concerning which the *Hebrews* themſelves are ſo divided among themſelves for judgement, that they may ſeem to have defined this or that, rather becauſe they would ſay ſomething, than becauſe they were ſure of that which they ſaid, as St. *Hierome* ſomewhere ſaith of the *Septuagint*. Now in ſuch a caſe doth not a margin do well to admoniſh the Reader to ſeek further, and not to conclude or dogmatize upon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incrudulity, to doubt of thoſe things that are evident; ſo to determine of ſuch things as the Spirit of God hath left (even in the judgement of the judicious) queſtionable, can be no leſs than preſumption. Therefore as St. *Auguſtine* ſaith, that variety of tranſlations is profitable for the finding out of the ſenſe of the Scriptures: ſo diverſity of ſignification and ſenſe in the margin, where the next is not ſo clear, muſt needs do good; yea, is neceſſary, as we are perſuaded. We know that *Sixtus Quintus* expreſsly forbiddeth that any variety of readings of their vulgar edition ſhould be put in the margin; (which though it be not altogether the ſame thing to that we have in hand, yet it looketh that way;) but we think he hath not all of his own ſide his favourers for this conceit. They that are wiſe had rather have their judgements at liberty in differences of readings, than to be captivated to one, when it may be the other. If they were ſure that their high prieſt had all laws ſhut up in his breaſt, as *Paul* the ſecond bragged, and that he were as free from error by ſpecial privilege, as the Dictators of *Rome* were made by law inviolable, it were another matter; then his word were an oracle, his opinion a deciſion. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and have been a great while; they find that he is ſubject to the ſame affections and infirmities that others be, that his body is ſubject to wounds; and therefore ſo much as he proveth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

S. Aug. l. 8. De Gen. ad liter. cap. 5.

ἄπαξ λεγόμενα.

Hier. in Ezek. cap. 3.

S. Auguſt. 2. De doctr. Chriſt. c. 1.

Sixtus 5. Præf. Bibl.

Plat. in Paulo ſecundo.

ὁμοιοπαθὴς.

τρωτὸς γ' ἦν χειρὸς ἰητροῦ.

Another thing we think good to admoniſh thee of, gentle Reader, that we have not tied ourſelves to an uniformity of phraſing, or to an identity of words, as ſome peradventure would wiſh that we had done, becauſe they obſerve, that ſome learned men ſomewhere have been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not vary from the ſenſe of that which we had tranſlated before, if the word ſignified the ſame thing in both places, (for there be ſome words that be not of the ſame ſenſe every where,) we were eſpecially careful, and made a conſcience, according to our duty. But that we ſhould expreſs the ſame notion in the ſame particular word; as for example, if we tranſlate the *Hebrew* or *Greek* word once by *purpoſe*, never to call it *intent*; if one where *journeying*, never *travelling*; if one where *think*, never *ſuppoſe*; if one where *pain*, never *ache*; if one where *joy*, never *gladneſs*, &c. thus to mince the matter, we thought to favour more of curioſity than wiſdom, and that rather it would breed ſcorn in the atheiſt, than bring profit to the godly reader. For is the kingdom of God become words or ſyllables? Why ſhould we be in bondage to them, if we may be free? uſe one preciſely, when we may uſe another no leſs fit as commodiouſly? A godly Father in the primitive time ſhewed himſelf greatly moved, that one of newfanglandneſs called καινότατον σκίμμα, though the difference be little or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abuſed for turning *cucurbita* (to which reading the people had been uſed) into *hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and upon ſo ſmall occaſions, we might juſtly fear hard cenſure, if generally we ſhould make verbal and unneceſſary changings. We might alſo be charged (by ſcoffers) with ſome unequal dealing towards a great number of good *Engliſh* words. For as it is written of a certain great Philoſopher, that he ſhould ſay, that thoſe logs were happy that were made images to be worſhipped; for their fellows, as good as they, lay for blocks behind the fire: ſo if we ſhould ſay, as it were, unto certain words, Stand up higher, have a place in the Bible always; and to others of like quality, Get you hence, be baniſhed for ever; we might be taxed peradventure with Saint *James*'s words, namely, *To be partial in ourſelves, and judges of evil thoughts*. Add hereunto, that niceneſs in words was always counted the next ſtep to trifling; and ſo was to be curious about names too: alſo that we cannot follow a better pattern for elocution than God himſelf; therefore he uſing divers words in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature; we, if we will not be ſuperſtitious, may uſe the ſame liberty in our *Engliſh* verſions out of *Hebrew* and *Greek*, for that copy or ſtore that he hath given us. Laſtly, we have on the one ſide avoided the ſcrupuloſity of the Puritanes, who leave the old Eccleſiaſtical words, and betake them to other, as when they put *waſhing* for *baptiſm*, and *congregation* in ſtead of *Church*: as alſo on the other ſide we have ſhunned the obſcurity of the Papiſts, in their *azymes*, *tunike*, *rational*, *holocauſts*, *prepuce*, *paſche*, and a number of ſuch like, whereof their late tranſlation is full, and that of purpoſe to darken the ſenſe, that ſince they muſt needs tranſlate the Bible, yet by the language thereof it may be kept from being underſtood. But we deſire that the Scripture may ſpeak like itſelf, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may be underſtood even of the very vulgar.

Reaſons inducing us not to ſtand curiouſly upon an identity of phraſing. μιλύσημα.

Abed. *Niceph. Caliſt. lib. 8. cap. 42. S. Hieron. in 4. Jonae. See S. Aug. epiſt. 10.*

λεπτολογία, ἀδολεσχία τὸ σπουδάζειν ἐπὶ ῥήμασι. *See Euſeb. præparat. lib. 2. ex Plat.*

Many other things we might give thee warning of, gentle Reader, if we had not exceeded the meaſure of a preface already. It remaineth that we commend thee

thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further than we can ask or think. He removeth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits that we may understand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea, correcting our affections, that we may love it above gold and silver, yea, that we may love it to the end. Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye digged not; do not cast earth into them, with the Philistines, neither prefer broken pits before them with the wicked Jews. Others have laboured, and you may enter into their labours. O receive not so great things in vain: O despise not so great salvation. Be not like swine to tread under foot so precious things, neither yet like dogs to tear and abuse holy things. Say not to our Saviour with the *Gergesites*, Depart out of our coasts; neither yet with *Esau* sell your birthright for a mess of pottage. If light be come into the world, love not darkness more than light: if food, if clothing, be offered, go not naked, starve not yourselves. Remember the advice of *Nazianzene*, *It is a grievous thing* (or dangerous) *to neglect a great fair, and to seek to make markets afterwards:* also the encouragement of St. *Chrysostome*, *It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober* (and watchful) *should at any time be neglected:* lastly, the admonition and menacing of St. *Augustine*, *They that despise God's will inviting them shall feel God's will taking vengeance of them.* It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God; but a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessedness in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when he setteth his word before us, to read it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answer, Hear am I, here we are to do thy will, O God. The Lord work a care and conscience in us to know him and serve him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord JESUS CHRIST, to whom, with the Holy Ghost, be all praise and thanksgiving. Amen.

Gen. 26. 15.
Jer. 2. 13.
Mat. 8. 34.
Heb. 12. 16.

Nazianz. περὶ αγ' βαπ. Δειλὸν παντάγυριν παρελθεῖν, ἢ τὴν καὶ τὰ πραγματείας ἐπιζητῆν.
S. Chrysost. in Epist. ad Rom. c. 14. orat. 26. in ἰδ.x. Αμήχανον, σφόδρα ἀμήχανον.
S. August. ad artic. sibi falso object. Art. 16.
Heb. 10. 31.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the Number of their Chapters.

The Books of the Old Testament.

Genesis hath Chapters	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hosea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Esther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

The Books called the Apocrypha.

I. Esdras hath Chapters	9	Wisdom	19	The Story of Susanna.	
II. Esdras	16	Ecclesiasticus	51	The Idol Bel, and the Dragon.	
Tobit	14	Baruch, with the Epistle of Jeremiah	6	The Prayer of Manasses.	
Judith	16	The Song of the Three Children.		I. Maccabees	16
The rest of Esther	6			II. Maccabees	15

The Books of the New Testament.

Matthew hath Chapters	28	Ephesians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epistle of James	5
Luke	24	Colossians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Thessalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Thessalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epistle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

The FIRST BOOK of MOSES, CALLED GENESIS.

Year before the common Year of CHRIST 4004
Julian Period 0710
Cycle of the Sun 0010
Dominical Letter B
Cycle of the Moon 0007
Indiction 0005
Creat. from Tisri 0001

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 4004.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament.* 9 *The earth ſeparated from the waters, and made fruitful.* 14 *The creation of the ſun, moon, and ſtars,* 20 *of fiſh and fowl,* 24 *of beaſts and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God; and his bleſſing.* 29 *The appointment of food.*

IN the [a] beginning [b] God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep. [c] And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 ¶ [d] And God ſaid, [e] Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

5 And God called the light [f] Day, and the darkneſs he called Night. † And the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, [g] Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, [h] and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* [i] above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, [k] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth [l] bring forth † graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit tree yielding [m] fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in itſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in itſelf, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

Before CHRIST 4004.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be [n] lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide † the day from the night; and let them be for ſigns, and [o] for ſeaſons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God [p] made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and [q] the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* [r] the ſtars alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to [s] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God ſaid, [t] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And [u] God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, [w] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beaſt of the earth after his kind: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, [x] Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs: and [y] let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over

A every

a John 1. 1, 2. Heb. 1. 10.
b Pſ. 8. 3. & 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Iſai. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Col. 1. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 3. Rev. 4. 11. & 10. 6.
c Pſ. 33. 6. Iſai. 40. 13, 14.
d Pſ. 33. 9.
e 2 Cor. 4. 6.
† Heb. *between the light and between the darkneſs.*
f Pſ. 74. 16. & 104. 20.
† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was.*
g Job 37. 18. Pſal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
† Heb. *expanſion.*
h Prov. 8. 28.
i Pſ. 148. 4.
k Job. 26. 10. & 38. 8. Pſ. 33. 7. & 95. 5. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
l Heb. 6. 7.
† Heb. *tender graſs.*
m Luke 6. 44.

n Deut. 4. 19. Pſ. 74. 16. & 136. 7.
† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*
o Pſ. 74. 17. & 104. 19.
p Pſ. 136. 7. 8, 9. & 148. 3, 5.
† Heb. *for the rule of the day.*
q Pſ. 8. 3.
r Job 38. 7.
s Jer. 31. 35.
t 2 Eſdr. 6. 47.
‖ Or, *creeping.*
† Heb. *ſoul.*
† Heb. *let fowl fly.*
† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*
u ch. 6. 20. & 7. 14. & 8. 19. Pſ. 104. 26.
w ch. 8. 17.
x ch. 5. 1 & 9. 6. Pſ. 100. 3. Eccleſ. 7. 29. Wiſ. 2. 23. Acts 17. 26, 28, 29. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. Jam. 3. 9.
y ch. 9. 2. Pſ. 8. 6.

Before CHRIST 4004.

every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image, [z] in the image of God created he him; [a] male and female created he them.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, [b] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and ſubdue it: and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God ſaid, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing ſeed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding ſeed; [c] to you it ſhall be for meat.

30 And to [d] every beaſt of the earth, and to every [e] fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was ſo.

31 And [f] God ſaw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the ſixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The firſt ſabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden.* 10 *The river, and its four heads.* 15 *Man his placed in Eden, and the tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 18 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and inſtitution of marriage.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finiſhed, and [a] all the hoſt of them.

2 [b] And on the ſeventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he reſted on the ſeventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God [c] bleſſed the ſeventh day, and ſanctified it: becauſe that in it he had reſted from all his work which God † created and made.

4 ¶ [d] Theſe *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every [e] plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not [f] cauſed it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man [g] to till the ground.

6 But ‖ there went up a miſt from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [h] duſt of the ground, and [i] breatheth into his [k] noſtrils the breath of life; and [l] man became a living ſoul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted [m] a garden [n] eaſtward in [o] Eden; and there [p] he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow [q] every tree that is pleaſant to the ſight and good for food; [r] the tree of life alſo in the midſt of the garden, [s] and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 ¶ And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the firſt *is* [t] Piſon: that *is* it which compaſſeth [u] the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [w] there *is* bdellium and the onyx ſtone.

13 And the name of the ſecond river *is* Gihon: the ſame *is* it that compaſſeth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* [x] Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the eaſt of Aſſyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 ¶ And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and [y] put him into the garden of Eden to dreſs it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, ſaying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayeſt freely eat:

17 [z] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, [a] thou ſhalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eateſt thereof [b] † thou ſhalt ſurely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, *It is* not good that the man ſhould be alone; [c] I will make [d] him an help † meet for him.

19 [e] And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beaſt of the field, and every fowl of the air; and [f] brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to ſee what he would call them: and whatſoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beaſt of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 ¶ And the LORD God cauſed a [g] deep ſleep to fall upon Adam, and he ſlept: and he took one of his ribs, and cloſed up the fleſh inſtead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and [h] brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam ſaid, This *is* now [i] bone of my bones, and fleſh of my fleſh: ſhe ſhall be called † Woman, becauſe ſhe was [k] taken out of † Man.

24 [l] Therefore ſhall a man leave his father and his mother, and ſhall cleave unto his wife: and they ſhall be one fleſh.

25 And

---

[z] 1 Cor. 11. 7.
[a] ch. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matt. 19. 4. Mark 10 6.
[b] ch. 9. 1, 7. Lev. 26. 9. Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3, 4.
† Heb. *creepeth.*
† Heb. *bearing ſeed.*
[c] ch. 9. 3. Job 36. 31. Pſ. 104. 14, 15. & 136. 25. & 146. 7. Acts 14. 17.
[d] Pſ. 145. 15, 16. & 147. 9.
[e] Job 38. 41.
† Heb. *a living ſoul.*
[f] Pſ. 104. 24. Eccluſ. 39. 26. 1 Tim. 4. 4.

[a] Pſ. 33. 6.
[b] Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.
[c] Neh. 9. 14. Iſai. 58. 13.
† Heb. *created to make.*
[d] ch. 1. 1. Pſ. 90. 1, 2.
[e] ch. 1. 12. Pſ. 104. 14.
[f] Job 38. 26, 27, 28.
[g] ch. 3. 23.
‖ Or, *a miſt which went up from, &c.*
† Heb. *duſt of the ground.*
[h] ch. 3. 19, 23. Pſ. 103. 14. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 64. 8. Eccluſ. 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
[i] Job 33. 4. 2 Eſdr. 3. 5. Acts 17. 25.
[k] ch. 7. 22. Iſai. 2. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[l] ch. 13. 10. Iſai. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.

Before CHRIST 4004.

[n] ch. 3. 24.
[o] ch. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezek. 27. 23.
[p] ver. 15.
[q] 2 Eſdr. 3. 6.
[r] Eſek. 31. 8. ch. 3. 22. Prov. 3. 18. & 11. 30. Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.
[s] ver 17.
[t] Eccluſ. 24. 25.
[u] ch. 25. 18.
[w] Numb. 11. 7.
† Heb. *Cuſh.*
[x] Dan. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *eaſtward to Aſſyria.*
‖ Or. *Adam.*
[y] ver. 8.
† Heb. *eating thou ſhalt eat.*
[z] ver. 9.
[a] ch. 3. 5, 3, 11, 17. 2 Eſd 3. 7.
[b] ch. 3. 3, 19. Rom. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 56.
[c] Jam. 1. 15. 1 John 5. 16.
† Heb. *dying thou ſhalt die.*
[c] ch. 3. 12. 1 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[d] Eccluſ. 36. 24.
† Heb. *as before him.*
[e] ch. 1. 20. 24.
[f] Pſ. 8. 6. See ch. 6. 20.
‖ Or, *the man.*
† Heb. *called.*
[g] ch. 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12.
† Heb. *builded.*
[h] Prov. 18. 22. Heb. 13. 4.
[i] ch. 29. 14. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 13. Eph. 5. 30.
† Heb. *Iſha.*
[k] 1 Cor. 11. 8.
† Heb. *Iſh.*
[l] ch. 31. 15. Pſ. 45. 10. Matt. 19. 5. Mar. 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

Before CHRIST 4004.

25 [m] And they were both naked the man and his wife, and were not [n] ashamed.

m ch. 3. 7, 10, 11. n Exod. 32. 25. Isa. 47. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Man's fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The serpent is cursed, and his overthrow by the seed of the woman foretold.* 16 *The punishment of mankind.* 21 *Their first clothing.* 22 *Their expulsion out of paradise.*

a Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2. b Matth. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3. † Heb. *Yea, because, &c.*

NOW [a] the serpent was [b] more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

c ch. 2. 17.

3 [c] But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

d ver. 13. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14. e ver. 7. Acts 26. 18.

4 [d] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then [e] your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

† Heb. *a desire.* f Eccles. 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14. g ver. 12, 17. h ver. 5. i ch. 2. 25.

6 ¶ And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, [f] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; [g] and he did eat.

7 And [h] the eyes of them both were opened, [i] and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

‖ Or, *things to gird about.* k Job 38. 1. † Heb. *wind.* Job. 31. 33. Jer. 23. 24. Amos 9. 3.

8 And they heard [k] the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife [l] hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 ¶ And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

m ch. 2. 25. Exod. 3. 6. n John 3. 20.

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, [m] and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

o ch. 2. 18. Job 31. 33. Prov. 28. 13.

12 And the man said, [n] The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, [o] The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

o ver. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14. p Exod. 21. 29. 32.

14 ¶ And the LORD God said [p] unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [q] dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

Before CHRIST 4004.

q Isai. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17. r Matt. 3. 7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8. s Ps. 132. 11. Isai. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Luke 1. 31, 34, 35. Gal. 4. 4. t Rom. 16. 20. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17. u Ps. 48. 6. Isai. 13. 8. & 21. 3. John 16. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 15. w ch. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.* x 1 Cor. 11. 3. & 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6. y 1 Sam. 15. 23. z ver. 6. a ch. 2. 17. b Eccles. 1. 2, 3. Isai. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20. c Job 5. 7. Eccles. 2. 23. d Job 31. 40. † Heb. *cause to bud.* e Ps. 104. 14. f Eccles. 1. 13. 2 Thess. 3. 10. g ch. 2. 7. h Job 21. 26. & 34. 15. Ps. 104. 29. Eccles. 3. 20. & 12. 7. Rom. 5. 12. Heb. 9. 27. † Heb. *Coavah.* ‖ That is, *living.* i ver. 5. Like Isai. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23. k ch. 2. 9. l ch. 4. 2. & 9. 20. Heb. 1. 7.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between [r] thy seed and [s] her seed; [t] it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 ¶ Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; [u] in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; [w] and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall [x] rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, [y] Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, [z] and hast eaten of the tree, [a] of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [b] cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; [c] in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;

18 [d] Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee; and [e] thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

19 [f] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: [g] for dust thou *art*, and [h] unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name † ‖ Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

21 ¶ Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, [i] Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, [k] and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, [l] to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed [m] at the east of the garden of Eden [n] Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

m ch. 2. 8. n Ps. 104. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, occupation, and religious behaviour of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel, and the arraignment, and curse of Cain for it.* 17 *Enoch born; the first city built; the generations of Cain.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare ‖ Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

4003.

‖ That is, *gotten*, or *acquired.* † Heb. *Hebel.*

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel.

Before CHRIST 4003.

And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was [a] a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought [b] of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of [c] the firstlings of his † flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [d] respect unto Abel and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, [e] and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 ¶ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [f] slew him.

9 And the LORD said unto Cain, [g] Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, [h] I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's † blood [i] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 [k] Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and [l] from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, [m] *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [n] sevenfold. And the LORD [o] set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 And Cain [p] went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

Before CHRIST cir. 3875.

17 ¶ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, [q] and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

Before CHRIST cir. 3875.

20 And Adah bare Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the [r] father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt:

24 [s] If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and [t] called his name † ‖ Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, [u] to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ [w] to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of Adam,* 6 *Seth,* 9 *Enos,* 12 *Cainan,* 15 *Mahalaleel,* 18 *Jared,* 21 *Enoch, who is translated,* 25 *Methuselah,* 28 *Lamech,* 32 *and Noah.*

4004.

THIS *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in [b] the likeness of God made he him;

2 [c] Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3874.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and [d] called his name Seth:

4 [e] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: [f] and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: [g] and he died.

3769.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [h] begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

3679.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and † begat † Cainan:

10 And

---

† Heb. *a feeder.*
[a] ch. 3. 23. & 9. 20.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
[b] Numb. 18. 12.
[c] Numb. 18. 17. Prov. 3. 9.
† Heb. *fleet, or goats.*
Heb. 11. 4.
[e] ch. 31. 2.
‖ Or, *Lowe the evil one,* Heb. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *subject unto thee,* ch. 3. 16.
[f] Wisd. 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.
[g] Ps. 9. 12.
[h] John 8. 44.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[i] Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.*
[k] Job 15. 20, &c. 24.
[l] Ps. 51. 11.
[m] ch. 9. 6. Numb. 35. 19, 21, 27.
[n] Ps. 79. 12.
[o] Ezek. 9. 4, 6.
[p] 2 Kings 13. 23. & 24. 20. Jer. 23. 39. & 52. 3.
† Heb. *Chanoch.*
[q] Ps. 49. 11.
† Heb. *Lamath.*
‖ That is, *appointed,* or, *put.*
† Heb. *Sheth.*
[r] Rom. 4. 11, 12.
† Heb. *whetter.*
‖ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.*
‖ Or, *in my hurt.*
[s] ver. 15.
[t] ch. 5. 3.
† Heb. *Enosh.*
‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the LORD.*
[u] 1 Kings 18. 24. Ps. 116. 17. Joel 2. 32. Zeph. 3. 9. 1 Cor. 1. 2.
[a] 2 Chron. 1. 1. Luke 3. 36.
[b] ch. 1. 26. Wisd. 2. 23. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
[c] ch. 1. 27.
[d] ch. 4. 25.
[e] 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c.
[f] ch. 1. 28.
[g] ch. 3. 19. Heb. 9. 27.
[h] ch. 4. 26.
† Heb. *Kenan.*

Before CHRIST 3679.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

3609.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel:

† Gr. *Maleleel.*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

3544.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared:

† Heb. *Jered.*

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

3382.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat [i] Enoch:

[i] Jude 14. 15.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

3317.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah:

† Gr. *Mathusala.*

22 And Enoch [k] walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

[k] ch. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. 2 Kings 20. 3. Psl. 16. 8. & 116. 9. & 128. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Mal. 2. 6.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And [l] Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.

[l] 2 Kings 2. 11. Eccl[us] 44. 16. & 49. 14. Heb. 11. 5.

3130.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech:

† Heb. *Lemech.*

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

2948.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name † ‖ Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground [m] which the LORD hath cursed.

† Gr. *Noe,* Luke 3. 36. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ‖ That is, *rest,* or, *comfort.* [m] ch. 3. 17. & 4. 11.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

2353.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

2448.

32 ¶ And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat [n] Shem, Ham, [o] and Japheth.

[n] ch. 6. 10. [o] ch. 10. 21.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST 2448.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace, being just and upright.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, [a] when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

[a] ch. 1. 28. 2 Esdr. 3. 7.

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they [b] took them wives of all which they chose.

[b] Deut. 7. 3, 4.

3 And the LORD said, [c] My spirit shall not always strive with man, [d] for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

[c] Gal. 5. 16, 17. [d] 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20. [d] Ps. 78. 39.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

2469.

5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every [e] imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil † continually.

‖ Or, *the whole imagination:* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination,* but also *the purposes and desires.* [e] ch. 8. 21. Deut. 29. 19. Prov. 6. 18. 2 Esd. 3. 8. Matt. 15. 19. † Heb. *every day.*

6 And [f] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it [g] grieved him at his heart.

2448.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; † both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

[f] See Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17. [g] Isai. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30. † Heb. *from man unto beast.*

8 ¶ But Noah [h] found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

[h] ch. 19. 19. Exod. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17. Luke 1. 30. Acts 7. 46.

9 These *are* the generations of Noah: [i] Noah was a just man *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah [k] walked with God.

[i] ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Eccl[us] 44. 17. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *upright.* [k] ch. 5. 22.

10 And Noah begat three sons, [l] Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

[l] ch. 5. 32.

11 The earth also was corrupt [m] before God, and the earth was [n] filled with violence.

[m] ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 13. 13. 2 Chron. 34. 27. Luke 1. 6. Rom. 2. 13. & 3. 19. [n] Ezek. 8. 17. & 28. 16. Hab. 2. 8, 17.

12 And God [o] looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

[o] ch. 18. 21. Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14. & 53. 2, 3.

13 And God said unto Noah, [p] The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; [q] and, behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.

[p] Jer. 51. 13. Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7. [q] ver. 17. ‖ Or, *from the earth.*

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

† Heb. *nests.*

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt made it *of:* The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of

Before CHRIST 2448.

of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof; *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

r ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 21, 22, 23. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

17 r And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant; and s thou ſhalt come into the ark, thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

s ch. 7. 1, 7, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, t two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they ſhall be male and female.

t ch. 7. 8, 9, 15, 16.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *ſort* u ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

u ch. 7. 9, 15. See ch. 2. 19.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

w Heb. 11. 7. x See Exod. 40. 16. x ch. 7. 5, 9, 16.

22 w Thus did Noah; x according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah receiveth command from God,* 7 *and entereth into the ark with his family and the living creatures.* 10 *The beginning of the flood as ſoon as they are entered.* 17 *Its continual increaſe for forty days.* 21 *All fleſh is deſtroyed by it.* 24 *Its duration.*

2349. a ver. 7. 13. Matt. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. b ch. 6. 9. Pſ. 33. 18, 19. Prov. 10. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 9.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Noah, a Come thou and all thy houſe into the ark; for b thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

c ver. 8. Lev. ch. 11. † Heb. *ſeven ſeven.* d Lev. 10. 10. Ezek. 44. 23.

2 Of every c clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by † ſevens, the male and his female: d and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of the earth.

e ver. 12, 17. † Heb. *blot out.*

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth e forty days and forty nights; and every living ſubſtance that I have made will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

f ch. 6. 22.

5 f And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

2349.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

g ver. 1.

7 ¶ g And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

Before CHRIST 2349.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

‖ Or, *on the ſeventh day.*

10 ¶ And it came to paſs ‖ after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 In the ſix hundredth year of Noah's life, in the ſecond month, the ſeventeenth day of the month, the ſame day were all h the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ i windows of heaven were opened.

h ch. 8. 2. Prov. 8. 28. Ezek. 26. 19. ‖ Or, *ſluice-gates.* i ch. 1. 7. & 8. 2. Pſ. 78. 23.

12 k And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

k ver. 4, 17. l ver. 1, 7. ch. 6. 18. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

13 In the ſelf-ſame day l entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark;

14 m They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † ſort.

m ver. 2, 3, 8, 9. † Heb. *wing.*

15 And they n went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

n ch. 6. 20.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, o as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

o ver. 2, 3.

17 ¶ p And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

p ver. 4, 12.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth; q and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

q Pſ. 104. 26.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; r and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

r Pſ. 104. 6. Jer. 3. 23.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 ¶ s And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

s ch. 6. 13, 17. ver. 4. Job 22. 16. 2 Eſdr. 3. 9, 10. Wiſd. 10. 4. Matt. 24. 39. Luke 17. 27. 2 Pet. 3. 6.

22 All in t whoſe noſtrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

† Heb. *the breath of the ſpirit of life.* t ch. 2. 7.

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and u Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

u Wiſd. 10. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.

24 ¶ w And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

w ch. 8. 3. & ch. 8. 4. compared with ver. 11. of this chap.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Before CHRIST 2349.

1 *The waters assuage.* 4 *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 6 *Noah sendeth out a raven and a dove.* 13 *The earth is dried.* 15 *Noah, being commanded, goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

a ch. 19. 29. Exod. 2. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
b Exod. 14. 21.

AND God [a] remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: [b] and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged;

c ch. 7. 11.
d Job 38. 37.

2 [c] The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and [d] the rain from heaven was restrained;

† Heb. *in going and returning.*
e ch. 7. 24.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end [e] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

in Armenia

† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

f ch. 6. 16.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened [f] the window of the ark which he made:

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. *caused her to come.*

10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2348.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, [g] thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

Before CHRIST 2348.

g ch. 7. 13.
h ch. 7. 15.

17 Bring forth with thee [h] every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [i] be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

i ch. 1. 22.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. *families.*

k Lev. ch. 11.
† Heb. *a savour of rest.*
l Lev. 1. 9. Ezek. 20. 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Ephes. 5. 2.
m chap. 3. 17. & 6. 17.
‖ Or, *though.*
n ch. 6. 5. Job 14. 4. & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9. Matt. 15. 19. Rom. 1. 21. & 3. 23.
o ch. 9. 11. 15.
p Isai. 54. 8.
† Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.*
q Jer. 33. 20, 25.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of [k] every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled [l] a † sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again [m] curse the ground any more for man's sake; ‖ for the [n] imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; [o] neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 [p] † While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [q] day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah, granting him animal food, but forbidding the eating of blood, and murder.* 8 *God's covenant signified by the rainbow.* 18 *The earth is repeopled from Noah.* 20 *He planteth a vineyard, is drunken, and mocked by Canaan, whom he curseth, and blesseth his other sons.* 28 *His age and death.*

a chap. 1. 28. ver. 7, 19. ch. 10. 32.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [a] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

b ch. 1. 28. Hos. 2. 18.

2 [b] And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

c Deut. 12. 15. & 14. 3, 9, 11. Acts 10. 12, 13.
d ch. 1. 29.
e Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 23, 26. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
f Lev. 17. 10, 11, 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23.
g Sam. 14. 34. Acts 15. 20, 29.
g Exod. 21. 28.
h ch. 4. 9, 10. Ps. 9. 12.
i Acts 17. 26.
k Exod. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Matt. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.

3 [c] Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the [d] green herb have I given you [e] all things.

4 [f] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; [g] at the hand of every beast will I require it, and [h] at the hand of man; at the hand of every [i] man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 [k] Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man

shall

Before CHRIST 2348.

shall his blood be shed: [l] for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, [m] be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, [n] behold, I establish [o] my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 [p] And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And [q] I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, [r] This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set [s] my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 [t] And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And [u] I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember [w] the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

2347.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [x] and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: [z] and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 ¶ And Noah began *to be* [a] an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, [b] and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 [c] And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

Before CHRIST 2347.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, [d] Cursed *be* Canaan; [e] a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, [f] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, [g] and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died. 1998.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham; Nimrod the first monarch;* 15 *Canaan's descendants, and their settlement.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: [a] and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 ¶ [b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

5 By these were [c] the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ [d] And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. cir. 2218.

9 He was a mighty [e] hunter [f] before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 [g] And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, ([h] out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And

[l] ch. 1. 27.
[m] ver. 1. 19. & ch. 1. 28.
[n] ch. 6. 18.
[o] Isai. 54. 9.
[p] Ps. 145. 9.
[q] Isai. 54. 9.
[r] ch. 17. 11.
[s] Rev. 4. 3.
[t] Ecclus 43. 11, 12.
[u] Exod. 28. 12. Lev. 26. 42, 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
[w] ch. 17. 13, 19.
[x] ch. 10. 6.
† Heb. *Chenaan.*
[y] ch. 5. 32.
[z] ch. 10. 32. 1 Chron. 1. 4, &c.
[a] ch. 3. 19, 23, & 4. 2. Prov. 12. 11.
[b] Prov. 20. 1.
[c] Exod. 20. 11. Gal. 6. 1.
[d] Deut. 27. 16.
[e] Josh. 9. 23. 1 Kings 9. 20, 21.
[f] Ps. 144. 15. Heb. 11. 16.
‖ Or, *servant to them.*
‖ Or, *persuade.*
[g] Eph. 2. 13, 14. & 3. 6.
[a] ch. 9. 1, 7, 19.
[b] 1 Chron. 1. 5, &c.
‖ Or, as some read it *Rodanim.*
[c] Ps. 72. 10. Jer. 2. 10. & 25. 22. Zeph. 2. 11.
[d] 1 Chron. 1. 8, &c.
[e] Jer. 16. 16. Mic. 7. 2.
[f] ch. 6. 11.
[g] Mic. 5. 6.
† Gr. *Babylon.*
‖ Or, *he went out into Assyria.*
‖ Or, *the street of the city.*
[h] 1 Chron. 1. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 2218.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 [i] And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goeſt, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſha.

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The [k] children of Shem; Elam, and Aſſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

24 And Arphaxad begat † [l] Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 [m] And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* ‖ Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar, a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 [n] Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: [o] and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel interrupted by the confuſion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem,* 27 *and of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran, and dieth there.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † ſpeech.

2 And it came to paſs, as they journeyed ‖ from the eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 ¶ And † they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for mortar.

Before CHRIST cir. 2247.

4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, [a] whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 [b] And the LORD came down to ſee the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, [c] the people *is* one, and they have all [d] one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have [e] imagined to do.

7 Go to, [f] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may [g] not underſtand one another's ſpeech.

8 So [h] the LORD ſcattered them abroad from thence [i] upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel; [k] becauſe the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD ſcatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ [l] Theſe *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters. 2346.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, [m] and begat Salah: 2311.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber: 2281.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

16 [n] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [o] Peleg: 2247.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu: 2217.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [p] Serug: 2185.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: 2155.

[i] ch. 13. 12, 14, 15, 17. & 15. 18, ——21. Numb. 34. 2, ——12. Joſh. 12. 7, 8.
† Heb. *Azzah.*
[k] 1 Chron. 1. 17, &c.
† Heb. *Arpachſhad.*
† Heb. *Shelah.*
[l] ch. 11. 12.
[m] 1 Chron. 1. 19. 2247.
‖ That is, *Diviſion.*
[n] ver. 1.
[o] ch. 9. 19.
† Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *words.*
cir. 2247.
‖ Or, *eaſtward,* as ch. 13. 11. 2 Sam. 6. 2. with 1 Chron. 13. 6.
† Heb. *a man ſaid to his neighbour.*
Before CHRIST cir. 2247.
† Heb. *burn them to a burning.*
[a] Deut. 1. 28
[b] ch. 18. 21.
[c] ch. 9. 19. Acts 17. 26.
[d] ver. 1.
[e] Pſ. 2. 1.
[f] ch. 1. 26. Pſ. 2. 4.
[g] Acts 2. 4, 5, 6. ch. 43. 23. Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15.
[h] 1 Cor. 14. 2, 11. Luke 1. 51.
[i] ch. 10. 25, 32.
‖ That is, *Confuſion.*
[k] Wiſd. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 23.
[l] ch. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 1. 17.
[m] See Luke 3. 36.
[n] 1 Chron. 1. 19.
[o] Called, Luke 3. 35, *Phalec.*
[p] Luke 3. 35, *Sarueh.*

Before CHRIST cir. 2155.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

2126.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [q] Terah:

[q] Luke 3. 34. Thara.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

2056.

26 And Terah lived ſeventy years, and [r] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

[r] 1 Chron. 1. 26.

27 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

1956.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [s] Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, [t] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iſcah.

[s] ch. 17. 15. & 20. 12.
[t] ch. 22. 20.

30 But [u] Sarai was barren; ſhe *had* no child.

[u] ch. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.

31 ¶ And Terah [w] took Abram his ſon, and Lot the ſon of Haran his ſon's ſon, and Sarai his daughter in law, his ſon Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [x] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into [y] the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

[w] ch. 12. 5.
[x] Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.
[y] ch. 10. 19. cir. 1923.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

1921.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and bleſſeth him with a promiſe of Chriſt.* 4 *He with Lot departeth from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan, which is promiſed him in a viſion.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt, where fear maketh him feign his wife to be his ſiſter.* 14 *Pharaoh taketh her into his houſe, but by plagues is compelled to reſtore her; and ſendeth Abram away.*

NOW the [a] LORD had ſaid unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's houſe, unto a land that I will ſhew thee:

[a] ch. 15. 7. Neh. 9. 7. Iſaiah 41. 2. Acts 7. 3. Hebr. 11. 8.

2 [b] And I will make of thee a great nation, [c] and I will bleſs thee, and make thy name great; [d] and thou ſhalt be a bleſſing:

[b] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 18. Deut. 26. 5. 1 Kings 3. 8.
[c] ch. 24. 35.
[d] ch. 23. 4. Gal. 3. 14.

3 [e] And I will bleſs them that bleſs thee, and curſe him that curſeth thee: [f] and in thee ſhall all families of the earth be bleſſed.

[e] ch. 27. 29. Exod. 23. 22. Numb. 24. 9.
[f] ch. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Pſ. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

4 ¶ So Abram departed, as the LORD had ſpoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* ſeventy and five years old, when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's ſon, and all their ſubſtance that they had gathered, and [g] the ſouls that they had gotten [h] in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

Before CHRIST 1921.

[g] ch. 14. 14.
[h] ch. 11. 31.

6 ¶ And Abram [i] paſſed through the land unto the land of Sichem, [k] unto the plain of Moreh. [l] And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

[i] Heb. 11. 9.
[k] Deut. 11. 30. Judges 7. 1.
[l] ch. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7.

7 [m] And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and ſaid, [n] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land: and there builded he an [o] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

[m] ch. 17. 1.
[n] ch. 13. 15. & 17. 8.
[o] ch. 13. 4. Pſ. 105. 9, 11.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the eaſt of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the weſt, and Hai on the eaſt: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [p] called upon the name of the LORD.

[p] ch. 13. 4.

9 And Abram journeyed, † [q] going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

† Heb. *in going and journeying.*
[q] ch. 13. 3.

10 ¶ And there was [r] a famine in the land: and Abram [s] went down into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* [t] grievous in the land.

[r] ch. 26. 1.
[s] Pſ. 105. 13.
[t] ch. 43. 1.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* [u] a fair woman to look upon:

[u] ver. 14. ch. 26. 7.

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they [w] will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

[w] ch. 20. 11. & 26. 7.

13 [x] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

[x] ch. 20. 5, 13. See ch. 26. 7.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians [y] beheld the woman that ſhe *was* very fair.

cir. 1920.

[y] ch. 39. 7. Matt. 5. 28.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was [z] taken into Pharaoh's houſe.

[z] ch. 20. 2.

16 And he [a] entreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he aſſes, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and ſhe aſſes, and camels.

[a] ch. 20. 14.

17 And the LORD [b] plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues becauſe of Sarai Abram's wife.

[b] ch. 20. 18. 1 Chron. 16. 21. Pſ. 105. 14. Heb. 13. 4.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, [c] What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

[c] ch. 20. 9. & 26. 10.

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 [d] And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

[d] Prov. 21. 1.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1918.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *On a ſtrife between their ſervants they agree to part.* 10 *Lot goeth to Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth his promiſe to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, [a] into the ſouth.

[a] ch. 12. 9.

2 [b] And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in ſilver, and in gold.

[b] ch. 24. 35. Pſ. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22

3 And he went on his journeys [c] from the ſouth even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

[c] ch. 12. 8, 9.

4 Unto the [d] place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram [e] called on the name of the LORD.

[d] ch. 12. 7, 8.

[e] Pſ. 116. 17.

5 And Lot alſo, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And [f] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

[f] ch. 36. 7.

7 ¶ And there was [g] a ſtrife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: [h] and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

[g] ch. 26. 20.

[h] ch. 12. 6.

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, [i] Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* † brethren.

[i] 1 Cor. 6. 7.

† Heb. *men brethren:* See ch. 11. 27, 31. Exod. 2. 13. Pſ. 133. 1. Acts 7. 26.

9 [k] *Is* not the whole land before thee? ſeparate thyſelf, I pray thee, from me: [l] if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

[k] ch. 20. 15. & 34. 10.

[l] Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14. Jam. 3. 17.

10 ¶ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all [m] the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD [n] deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [o] *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto [p] Zoar.

[m] ch. 19. 17. Deut. 34. 3. Pſ. 107. 34.

[n] ch. 19. 24, 25.

[o] ch. 2. 10. Iſai. 51. 3.

[p] ch. 14. 2, 8. & 19. 22.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot [q] dwelled in the cities of the plain, and [r] pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

[q] ch. 19. 29. cir. 1917.

[r] ch. 14. 12. & 19. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

13 But the men of Sodom [s] *were* wicked and [t] ſinners before the LORD exceedingly.

[s] ch. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

[t] ch. 6. 11.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot [u] was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art [w] northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and weſtward:

[u] ver. 11.

[w] ch. 28. 14.

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, [x] to thee will I give it, and [y] to thy ſeed for ever.

[x] ch. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Numb. 34. 12. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

[y] 2 Chron. 20. 7. Pſ. 37. 22, 29. & 112. 2.

16 And [z] I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbered.

Before CHRIST cir. 1917.

[z] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Exod. 32. 13. Numb. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kings 4. 20. 1 Chron. 27. 23. 12. Iſai. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Rom. 4. 16, 17, 18. Heb. 11. 12.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 ¶ Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [a] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, [b] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

[a] ch. 14. 13. † Heb. *plains.* [b] ch. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battle of four kings againſt five.* 12 *Lot is taken priſoner.* 14 *Abram reſcueth Lot,* 17 *is met by the king of Sodom, and bleſſed by Melchizedek, to whom he giveth tithe.* 21 *He reſtoreth the reſt of the ſpoil to the king of Sodom, except the portion of his confederates.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king [a] of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of [b] Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

[a] ch. 10. 10. & 11. 2.

[b] Iſai. 11. 11.

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of [c] Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is [d] Zoar.

[c] Deut. 29. 23.

[d] ch. 19. 22.

3 All theſe were joined together in the vale of Siddim, [e] which is the ſalt ſea.

[e] Deut. 3. 17. Numb. 34. 12. Joſh. 3. 16. Pſ. 107. 34.

4 Twelve years [f] they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

[f] ch. 9. 26.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote [g] the Rephaims [h] in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and [i] the Zumims in Ham, [k] and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

cir. 1913.

[g] ch. 15. 20. Deut. 3. 11.

[h] Joſh. 12. 4. & 13. 12.

[i] Deut. 2. 20.

[k] Deut. 2. 10. 11.

‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

6 [l] And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

[l] Deut. 2. 12, 22.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmiſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the country of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt [m] in Hazezon-tamar.

‖ Or, *the plain of Paran,* ch. 21. 21. Numb. 12. 16. & 13. 3.

[m] 2 Chron. 20. 2.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the ſame *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* [n] ſlimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled [o] to the mountain.

[n] ch. 11. 3.

[o] ch. 19. 17, 30.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

11 And they took [p] all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 ¶ And they took Lot, Abram's [q] brother's son, [r] who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abraham the Hebrew; for [s] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: [t] and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 ¶ And when Abram heard that [u] his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants*, [w] born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* [x] unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and [y] smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back [z] all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom [a] went out to meet him [b] after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [c] king's dale.

18 And [d] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* [e] the priest of [f] the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, [g] possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And [h] blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes [i] of all.

21 ¶ And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I [k] have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, [l] the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That [m] I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men [n] which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram, who complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiseth him a son, and a numerous seed.* 6 *He is justified by his faith.* 7 *The promise of Canaan is renewed, and confirmed to him by a sign and a vision.*

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram [a] in a vision, saying, [b] Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [c] shield, *and* thy exceeding [d] great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, [e] seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, [f] one born in my house is mine heir.

4 ¶ And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that [g] shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and [h] tell the [i] stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, [k] So shall thy seed be.

6 ¶ And he [l] believed in the LORD; and he [m] counted it to him for righteousness.

7 ¶ And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that [n] brought thee out of [o] Ur of the Chaldees, [p] to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, [q] whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and [r] divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but [s] the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 ¶ And when the sun was going down, [t] a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety [u] that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and [w] they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, [x] will I judge: and afterward [y] shall they come out with great substance.

15 And [z] thou shalt go [a] to thy fathers in peace; [b] thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But [c] in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity [d] of the Amorites [e] *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that [f] passed between those pieces.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

a Dan. 10. 1. Acts 10. 10, 11.
b ch. 26. 24. Dan. 10. 12. Luke 1. 13. 30.
c Ps. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114.
d Ps. 16. 5. & 58. 11. Prov. 11. 18.
e Acts 7. 5.
f ch. 14. 14.
g 2 Sam. 7. 12. & 16. 11. 2 Chron. 32. 21.
h Ps. 147. 4.
i Jer. 33. 22.
k ch. 22. 17. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 10. & 10. 22. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Hebr. 11. 12. See ch. 13. 16.
l Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
m Ps. 106. 31.
n ch. 12. 1.
o ch. 11. 28, 31.
p Ps. 105. 42, 44. Rom. 4. 13.
q See ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kings 20. 8. Luke 1. 18.
r Jer. 34. 18, 19.
s Lev. 1. 17.
t Gen. 2. 21. Job 4. 13.
u Exod. 12. 40. Ps. 105. 23. Acts 7. 6.
w Exod. 1. 11. Ps. 105. 25.
x Exod. 6. 6. Deut. 6. 22.
y Exod. 12. 36. Ps. 105. 37.
z Job 5. 26.
a Acts 13. 36.
b ch. 25. 8.
c Exod. 12. 40. 1 Kings 21. 26.
d Dan. 8. 23. Matth. 23. 32. 1 Thess. 2. 16.
e Heb. *a lamp of fire.*
f Jer. 34. 18, 19.

Before CHRIST 1913.

18 In the ſame day the LORD [g] made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, [h] Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram.* 4 *Hagar having conceived deſpiſeth her miſtreſs, and being hardly treated runneth away.* 7 *An angel ſendeth her back to ſubmit herſelf, and informeth her of her ſon's fortunes.* 15 *Iſhmael is born.*

NOW Sarai Abram's wife [a] bare him no children: and ſhe had an handmaid, [b] an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* [c] Hagar.

2 [d] And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD [e] hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray [f] thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her. And Abram [g] hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram [h] had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her huſband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſs was [i] deſpiſed in her eyes.

5 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eyes: [k] the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 [l] But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, [m] Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, [n] ſhe fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, [o] by the fountain in the way to [p] Shur.

8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and [q] ſubmit thyſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, [r] I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and ſhalt bear a ſon, [s] and ſhalt call his name ‖ Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 [t] And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every man's hand againſt him; [u] and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

13 And ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him [x] that ſeeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called [y] ‖ Beerlahai-roi; behold, *it is* [z] between Kadeſh and Bered.

15 ¶ And [a] Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſon's name, which Hagar bare, [b] Iſhmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth his covenant with Abram.* 5 *Abram's name is changed in token of greater bleſſings.* 9 *Circumciſion is inſtituted.* 15 *Sarai's name is changed, and Iſaac, with the bleſſing of a numerous iſſue, promiſed her.* 23 *Abraham, his ſon Iſhmael, and all his menſervants are circumciſed.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD [a] appeared to Abram, and ſaid unto him, [b] I *am* the Almighty God; [c] walk before me, and be thou ‖ [d] perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [e] will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram [f] fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be [g] a father of † many nations.

5 ¶ Neither ſhall thy name any more be called Abram, but [h] thy name ſhall be ‖ Abraham; [i] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [k] nations of thee, and [l] kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And I will [m] eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee and thy ſeed after thee in their generations for an everlaſting covenant, [n] to be a God unto thee, and to [o] thy ſeed after thee.

8 And [p] I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land † [q] wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and [r] I will be their God.

Before CHRIST 1911.

9 ¶ And

---

g ch. 24. 7.
h ch. 12. 7, & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Joſh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21. 2 Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Pſ. 105. 11. Iſai. 27. 12.

a ch. 15. 2, 3.

b ch. 21. 9.
c Gal. 4. 24.
d ch. 30. 3.
e ch. 20. 18. & 30. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6.
f So ch. 30. 3, 9.
† Heb. *be builded by her.*
g ch. 3. 17. 1911.
h ch. 12. 5.

i 2 Sam. 6. 16. Prov. 30. 21, 23.

k ch. 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12.

l Prov. 15. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
m Job 2. 6. Pſ. 106. 41, 42. Jer. 38. 5.
† Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.*
† Heb. *afflicted her.*
n Exod. 2. 15.
o ch. 25. 18.
p Exod. 15. 22.

q Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

r ch. 17. 20. & 21. 18. & 25. 12.

s ch. 17. 19. Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 13, 31.
‖ That is, *God ſhall hear.*
t ch. 21. 20.
u ch. 25. 18.

x ch. 31. 42.
y ch. 24. 62. & 25. 11.
‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and ſeeth me.*
z Numb. 13. 26.
a Gal. 4. 22.
b ver. 12.

1910.

a ch. 12. 1.
b ch. 28. 3. & 35. 11. Exod. 6. 3. Deut. 10. 17.
c ch. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25. 2 Kings 20. 3.
‖ Or, *upright*, or, *ſincere.*
d ch. 6. 9. Deut. 18. 13. Job 1. 1. Mat. 5. 48.
e ch. 12. 2. & 13. 16. & 22. 17.
f ver. 17.
g Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 29.
† Heb. *multitude of nations.*
h Neh. 9. 7.
‖ That is, *Father of a great multitude.*
i Rom. 4. 17.
k ch. 35. 11.
l ver. 16. ch. 35. 11. Mat. 1. 6. &c.
m Gal. 3. 17
n ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. Heb. 11. 16.
o Rom. 9. 8.
p ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. Pſ. 105. 9, 11.
† Heb. *of thy ſojournings.*
& 14. 2.

q ch. 23. 4. & 28. 4. & 26. 18. & 29. 13.
r Exod. 6. 7. Lev. 26. 12. Deut. 4. 37.

Before CHRIST 1898.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; [s] Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

[s] Acts 7. 8.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be [t] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

[t] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

12 And † he that is eight days old [u] shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

† Heb. *a son of eight days.* [u] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul [w] shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

[w] Exod. 4. 24.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but ‖ Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

‖ That is, *Princess.*

16 And I will bless her, [x] and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* [y] of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

[x] ch. 18. 10.

† Heb. *she shall become nations.* [y] ch. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [z] and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

[z] ch. 18. 12. & 21. 6.

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, [a] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

[a] ch. 18. 10. & 21. 2. Gal. 4. 23.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and [b] will multiply him exceedingly; [c] twelve princes shall he beget, [d] and I will make him a great nation.

[b] ch. 16. 10. [c] ch. 25. 12, 16. [d] ch. 21. 18.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, [e] which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

[e] ch. 21. 2.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

1898.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

Before CHRIST 1898.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And [f] all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

[f] ch. 18. 19.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *The promise of Isaac is renewed, at which Sarah laugheth, and is reproved.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham,* 23 *who strongly intercedeth for the inhabitants of it.*

1898.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the [a] plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

[a] ch. 13. 18. & 14. 13.

2 [b] And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: [c] and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

[b] Heb. 13. 2. [c] ch. 19. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 9.

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let [c] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

[c] ch. 19. 2. & 43. 24.

5 And [d] I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † [e] comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: [f] for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

[d] Judges 6. 18. & 13. 15. † Heb. *stay.* [e] Judges 19. 5. Ps. 104. 15. [f] ch. 19. 8. & 33. 10. † Heb. *you have passed.*

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

† Heb. *Hasten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And [g] he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

[g] ch. 19. 3.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, [h] in the tent.

[h] ch. 24. 67.

10 And he said, I [i] will certainly return unto thee [k] according to the time of life; and, lo, [l] Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

[i] ver. 14. [k] 2 Kings 4. 16. [l] ch. 17. 19. 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.

11 Now [m] Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah [n] after the manner of women.

[m] ch. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Heb. 11. 11, 12, 19. [n] ch. 31. 35.

12 Therefore Sarah [o] laughed within herself,

[o] ch. 17. 17.

Before CHRIST 1898.

ſelf, ſaying, [p] After I am waxed old ſhall I have pleaſure, my [q] lord being old alſo?

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a child, which am old?

14 [r] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [s] At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not; for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay; but thou didſt laugh.

16 And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [t] to bring them on the way.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, [u] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be [w] bleſſed in him?

19 For I know him, [x] that he will command his children and his houſehold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgement; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe [y] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 [z] I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, [a] I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, [b] and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [c] ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham [d] drew near, and ſaid, [e] Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 [f] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and [g] that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [h] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, [i] If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, [k] Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD, which *am* [l] *but* duſt and aſhes:

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forty's ſake. Before CHRIST 1898.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenty's ſake.

32 And he ſaid, [m] Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. [n] And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for ten's ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as ſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites beſet the houſe, and are ſtricken with blindneſs.* 12 *Lot is directed to flee with his family to the mountain, but obtaineth leave to retire into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife is made a pillar of ſalt.* 27 *Abraham ſeeth the dreadful overthrow.* 30 *Lot retireth from Zoar to a cave in the mountain.* 31 *The inceſtuous origin of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there [a] came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and [b] Lot ſeeing *them* roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, [c] turn in, I pray you, into your ſervant's houſe, and tarry all night, and [d] waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, [e] Nay; but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his houſe; [f] and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 [g] And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [h] bring them out unto us, that we [i] may know them.

6 And [k] Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And

p Lu. 1. 18.
q 1 Pet. 3. 6.
r Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 3. 9. & 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
s ch. 17. 21. ver. 10. 2 Kings 4. 15.
t Rom. 15. 24. 3 John. 6.
u Pſ. 25. 14. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.
w ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
x Deut. 4. 9. 10. & 6. 7. Joſh. 24. 15. Epheſ. 6. 4.
y ch. 4. 10. & 19. 13. Jam. 5. 4.
z ch. 11. 5. Exod. 3. 8.
a Deut. 8. 2. & 13. 3. Joſh. 22. 22. Lu. 16. 15. 2 Cor. 11. 11.
b ch. 19. 1. ever. 1.
c Heb. 10. 22.
d Numb. 16. 22. 2 Sam. 24. 17.
e Jer. 5. 1.
f Job 8. 20. Iſ. 3. 10, 11.
g Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Pſ. 58. 11. & 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.
h Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30.
i Lu. 18. 1.
k ch. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2 Cor. 5. 1.
a ch. 18. 22.
b ch. 18. 1, &c.
c Hebr. 13. 2.
d ch. 18. 4.
e See Luke 24. 28.
f ch. 18. 8.
g Iſai. 3. 9.
h Judg. 19. 22.
i ch. 4. 1. Rom. 1. 24, 27.
k Judg. 19. 23.
m Judg. 6. 39.
n Jam. 5. 16.

Before CHRIST 1898.

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 [1] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [m] for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* [n] came in to sojourn, [o] and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men [p] that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, [q] bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the [r] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and [s] the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, [t] which married his daughters, and said, [u] Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. [x] But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, [y] Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which † are here; lest thou be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

16 And [z] while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; [a] the LORD being merciful unto him: [b] and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, [c] Escape for thy life; [d] look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, [e] not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

Before CHRIST 1898.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, [f] I have accepted † thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for [g] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore [h] the name of the city was called ‖ Zoar.

23 The sun was † risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 ¶ Then [i] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and [k] that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became [l] a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where [m] he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, [n] the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God [o] remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and [p] dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth [q] to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we [r] may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And

---

[1] See Judg. 19. 24.
[m] See ch. 18. 5.
[n] 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[o] Exod. 2. 14.
[p] Wisd. 19. 17. See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.
[q] ch. 7. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 9.
[r] ch. 18. 20.
[s] 1 Chron. 21. 15.
[t] Mat. 1. 18.
[u] Num. 16. 21, 45.
[x] Exod 9. 21. Luke. 17. 28. & 24. 11.
[y] Numb. 16. 24, 26. Rev. 18. 4.
† Heb. *are found.*
‖ Or, *punishment*
[z] Wisd. 10. 6.
[a] Luke 18. 13. Rom. 9. 15, 16.
[b] Ps. 34. 22.
[c] 1 Kings 19. 3.
[d] ver. 26. Mat. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke. 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13-24.
[e] Acts 10. 14.
[f] Job 42. 8, 9. Ps. 145. 19.
† Heb. *thy face.*
[g] See ch. 32. 25, 26. Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mar. 6. 5.
[h] ch. 13. 10. & 14. 2.
‖ That is, *little*, ver. 20.
† Heb. *gone forth.*
[i] Deut. 29 23. Isai 13. 19. Jer. 20. 16. & 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49. 50. Hos. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke. 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.
[k] ch. 14. 3. Ps. 107. 34.
[l] Wisd. 10. 7. Lu. 17. 32.
[m] ch. 18. 22.
[n] Rev. 18. 9.
[o] ch. 8. 1. & 18. 23.
[p] ver. 17, 19.
[q] ch. 16. 2, 4. ch. 38. 8, 9. Deut. 25. 5.
[r] Mar. 12. 19.

Before CHRIST 1898.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

1897.

37 And the firſtborn bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: [s] the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

[s] Deut. 2. 9.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: [t] the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

[t] Deut. 2. 19.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar, and denieth his wife; Abimelech taketh her, but is reproved of God in a dream, and commanded to reſtore her.* 9 *He rebuketh Abraham, who excuſeth himſelf.* 14 *Sarah is reſtored with preſents after a gentle reproof.* 17 *Abimelech and his houſe are healed at Abraham's prayer.*

cir. 1898.

AND Abraham journeyed from [a] thence toward the ſouth country, and dwelled between [b] Kadeſh and Shur, and [c] ſojourned in Gerar.

[a] ch. 18. 1.
[b] ch. 16. 7, 14.
[c] ch. 26. 6.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, [d] She *is* my ſiſter: and Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and [e] took Sarah.

[d] ch. 12. 13. & 26. 7.
[e] ch. 12. 15.

3 But [f] God came to Abimelech [g] in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, [h] Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken; for ſhe *is* † a man's wife.

[f] Pſ. 105. 14.
[g] Job 33. 15.
[h] ver. 7.

† Heb. *married to an Huſband.*

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, [i] wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

[i] ch. 18. 23. ver. 18.

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe herſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: [k] in the ‖ integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

[k] 2 Kings 20. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *ſimplicity, or, ſincerity.*

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for [l] I alſo withheld thee from ſinning [m] againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

[l] ch. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Exod. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26, 34.
[m] ch. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Pſ. 51. 4.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; [n] for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, [o] know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, [p] and all that *are* thine.

[n] 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Kings 5. 11. Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15. 1 John 5. 16.
[o] ch. 2. 17.
[p] Num. 16. 32, 33.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 ¶ Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, [q] that thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me [r] that ought not to be done.

[q] ch. 26. 10. Exod. 32. 21. Joſh. 7. 25.
[r] ch. 34. 7.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

Before CHRIST 1898.

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely [s] the fear of God *is* not in this place; and [t] they will ſlay me for my wife's ſake.

[s] ch. 42. 18. Pſ. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6.
[t] ch. 12. 12. & 26. 7.

12 And yet indeed [u] *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and ſhe became my wife.

[u] See ch. 11. 29.

13 And it came to paſs, when [x] God cauſed me to wander from my father's houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; at every place whither we ſhall come, [y] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

[x] ch. 12. 1, 9, 11, &c. Heb. 11. 8.
[y] ch. 12. 13.

14 ¶ And Abimelech [z] took ſheep, and oxen, and menſervants, and womenſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

[z] ch. 12. 16.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, [a] my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaſeth thee.

[a] ch. 13. 9.
† Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given [b] thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: [c] behold, he *is* to thee [d] a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other:* thus ſhe was reproved.

[b] ver. 5.
[c] ch. 26. 11.
[d] ch. 24. 65.

17 ¶ So Abraham [e] prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidſervants; and they bare *children.*

[e] Job 42. 9, 10.

18 For the LORD [f] had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abraham's wife.

[f] ch. 12. 17.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſaac is born, and circumciſed.* 6 *Sarah's joy.* 9 *Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth at Sarah's inſtance, and by God's direction.* 15 *Hagar in diſtreſs is relieved and comforted by an angel.* 22 *Abimelech's covenant with Abraham,* 33 *who calleth upon the* LORD *in Beer-ſheba.*

AND the LORD [a] viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah [b] as he had ſpoken.

[a] 1 Sam. 2. 21.
[b] ch. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14. Gal. 4. 23, 28.

2 For Sarah [c] conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, [d] at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

[c] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.
[d] ch. 17. 21.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [e] Iſaac.

[e] ch. 17. 19.

4 And Abraham [f] circumciſed his ſon Iſaac being eight days old, [g] as God had commanded him.

[f] Acts 7. 8.
[g] ch. 17. 10, 12.

5 And [h] Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him.

cir. 1897.
[h] ch. 17. 1, 17.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, [i] God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear [k] will laugh with me.

[i] Pſ. 126. 2. Iſai. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
[k] Luke 1. 58.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have

Before CHRIST cir. 1897

given children ſuck? [1] for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

[1] ch. 18. 11, 12.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar [m] the Egyptian, [n] which ſhe had born unto Abraham, [o] mocking.

[m] ch. 16. 1. [n] ch. 16. 15. [o] Gal. 4. 22.

cir. 1892.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, [p] Caſt out this bondwoman and her ſon: for the ſon of this bondwoman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

[p] Gal 4. 30. See ch. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's ſight [q] becauſe of his ſon.

[q] ch. 17. 18.

12 And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for [r] in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

[r] Rom. 9. 7, 8. Heb. 11. 18.

13 And alſo of the ſon of the bondwoman will I make [s] a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

[s] ver. 18. ch. 16. 10. & 17. 20.

14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her ſhoulder, and the child, and [t] ſent her away: and ſhe departed, and wandered in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

[t] John 8. 35.

15 ¶ And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went, and ſat her down over againſt *him* a good way off, as it were a bowſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the child. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And [u] God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

[u] Exod. 3. 7.

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for [w] I will make him a great nation.

[w] ver. 13.

19 And [x] God opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a well of water; and ſhe went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

[x] Num. 22. 31. See 2 Kings 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.

20 And God [y] was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, [z] and became an archer.

[y] ch. 28. 15. & 39. 2, 3, 21. [z] ch. 16. 12.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his mother [a] took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

[a] ch. 24. 4.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that [b] Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, [c] God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt:

[b] ch. 20. 2. & 26. 26. [c] ch. 26. 28. [d] Jſh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 24. 21.

23 Now therefore [d] ſwear unto me here by God † that thou wilt not deal falſely with me, nor with my ſon, nor with my ſon's ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee, thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned.

Before CHRIST cir. 1892.

† Heb. *if thou ſhalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham ſaid, I will ſwear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech becauſe of a well of water, which Abimelech's ſervants [e] had violently taken away.

[e] See ch. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.

26 And Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didſt thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took ſheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them [f] made a covenant.

[f] ch. 26. 31.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeven ewe lambs of the flock by themſelves.

29 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, [g] What *mean* theſe ſeven ewe lambs which thou haſt ſet by themſelves?

[g] ch. 33. 8.

30 And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ewe lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, [h] that they may be a witneſs unto me, that I have digged this well.

[h] ch. 31. 48, 52.

31 Wherefore he [i] called that place ‖ Beer-ſheba; becauſe there they ſware both of them.

[i] ch. 26. 33.

‖ That is, *The well of the oath.*

cir. 1891.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-ſheba: then Abimelech roſe up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-ſheba, and [k] called there on the name of the LORD, [l] the everlaſting God.

‖ Or, *tree*

[k] ch. 4. 26. [l] Deut. 33. 27. Iſai. 40. 28. Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.

34 And Abraham ſojourned in the Philiſtines' land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Iſaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience:* 11 *The angel ſtayeth him from ſlaying his ſon, in whoſe ſtead he offereth a ram.* 15 *Abraham is bleſſed again.* 20 *The generations of Nahor, from whom came Rebekah.*

1872. *Joſ. Ant.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and ſaid unto him, Abraham: and he ſaid, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

[a] 1 Cor. 10. 13. Heb. 11. 17. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 7.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

2 And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, [b] thine only *ſon* Iſaac, whom thou loveſt, and get thee [c] into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

[b] Heb. 11. 17. [c] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

3 ¶ And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and took two of his young men with him, and Iſaac his ſon, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then

Before CHRIST 1872.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the
d John 19. 17. burnt offering, and [d] laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said,
† Heb. *Behold me.* † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the
‖ Or, *kid.* ‖ lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order,
e Heb. 11. 17. Jam. 2. 21. and bound Isaac his son, and [e] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.
f 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8. 12 And he said, [f] Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for [g] now I know that thou
g ch. 26. 5. Jam. 2. 22. fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of
‖ That is, *The LORD will see*, or, *provide.* that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,
h Ps. 105. 9. Eccles 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13, 14. 16 And said, [h] By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:*

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and
i ch. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22. k ch. 13. 16. † Heb. *lip.* l ch. 24. 60. m Mic. 1. 9. n ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Eccles 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 18. o ver. 3, 10. ch. 26. 5. in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [i] as the stars of the heaven, [k] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and [l] thy seed shall possess [m] the gate of his enemies;

18 [n] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; [o] because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to [p] Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

Before CHRIST 1872.

p ch. 21. 31. 20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [q] Milcah, she hath also born chil-
q ch. 11. 29. dren unto thy brother Nahor;

r Job 1. 1. s Job 32. 2. 21 [r] Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [s] of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

t ch. 24. 15. u Called, Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.* 23 And [t] Bethuel begat [u] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

1860. a Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10. b ch. 13. 18. ver. 19. 2 And Sarah died in [a] Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [b] Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

c ch. 17. 8. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 105. 12. Hebr. 11. 9, 13. d Acts 7. 5. 4 [c] I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: [d] give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

† Heb. *a prince of God.* c ch. 13. 2. & 14. 14. & 24. 35. 6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* † [e] a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

† Heb. *full money.* 9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

† Heb. *ears.* 10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that
f ch. 34. 20, 24. Ruth. 4. 4. g See 2 Sam. 24. 21,—24. [f] went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 [g] Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the

Before CHRIST 1860.

ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: The land *is worth* four hundred [h] ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham [i] weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 And [k] the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 ¶ And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, [l] were made ſure unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion of a buryingplace by the ſons of Heth.

h Exod. 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12.

i Jer. 32. 9.

k ch. 25. 9. & 49. 30, 31. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

l See Ruth 4. 7, 8, 9, 10. Jer. 32. 10, 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham ſweareth his ſervant to ſeek a wife for Iſaac.* 10 *The ſervant's journey;* 12 *his prayer and ſign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him and fulfilleth his ſign.* 22 *She receiveth jewels, ſheweth her kindred, and inviteth him home; he bleſſeth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The ſervant telleth his errand, and aſketh for Rebekah.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve of his propoſal, and on his deſiring to be gone, Rebekah conſenteth to go with him.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her on her way, and bringing her home, marrieth her.*

1857.

AND Abraham [a] was old, *and* † well ſtricken in age: and the LORD [b] had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham ſaid [c] unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that [d] ruled over all that he had, [e] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

a ch. 18. 11, & 21. 5.
† Heb. *gone into days.*
b ch. 13. 2. ver. 35. Pſ. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
c ch. 15. 2.
d ver. 10. ch. 39. 4, 5, 6.
e ch. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

3 And I will make thee [f] ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that [g] thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4 [h] But thou ſhalt go [i] unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven, which [k] took me from my father's houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [l] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; [m] he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then [n] thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels of the camels of his maſter, and departed; ‖ [o] for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand: and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto [p] the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time † [q] that women go out to draw *water*.

12 ¶ And he ſaid, [r] O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee, [s] ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, [t] I ſtand *here* by the well of water; and [u] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and [w] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, before he had done ſpeaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, ſon of [x] Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel [y] *was* † very fair to look upon,

Before CHRIST 1857.

f ch. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 13. Joſh. 2. 12.
g ch. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Ex. Deut. 7. 3.
h ch. 28. 2.
i ch. 12. 1.
k ch. 12. 1, 7.
l ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 8. & 34. 4. Acts 7, 5.
m Exod. 23. 20, 23. & 33. 2. Heb. 1. 14.
n Joſh. 2. 17, 20.
o ver. 2.
‖ Or, *and.*
p ch. 27. 43.
† Heb. *that women which draw* water *go forth.*
q Ex. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
r ver. 27. ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. & 32. 9. Ex. 3. 6, 15.
s Neh. 1. 11. Pſ. 37. 5.
t ver. 43.
u ch. 29. 9. Ex. 2. 16.
w See Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40.
x ch. 11. 29. & 22. 23.
y ch. 26. 7.
† Heb. *good of countenance.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1857.

upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

z 1 Pet. 3. 8. & 4. 9.

18 z And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

a ver. 12, 56.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether a the LORD had made his journey proſperous or not.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden b ‖ earring of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hand of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

b Exod. 32. 2, 3. Iſai. 3. 19, 20, 21. Ezek. 16. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 3.

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's houſe for us to lodge in?

c ch. 22. 23.

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, c I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

d ver. 52. Exod. 4. 31.

26 And the man d bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

e Exod. 18. 10. Ruth 4. 14. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 39. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68. f ch. 32. 10. Pſ. 98. 3. g ver. 48.

27 And he ſaid, e Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of f his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the Lord g led me to the houſe of my maſter's brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mother's houſe theſe things.

h ch. 29. 5.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* h Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs, when he ſaw the earring and bracelets upon his ſiſter's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

i ch. 26. 29. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10. Pſ. 115. 15.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, i thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

k ch. 43. 24. Judg. 19. 21.

32 And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and k gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, l I will not eat until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

Before CHRIST cir. 1857.

l Job 23. 12. John 4. 34. Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7.

34 ¶ And he ſaid, I *am* Abraham's ſervant.

35 And the LORD m hath bleſſed my maſter greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

m ver. 1. ch. 13. 2.

36 And Sarah my maſter's wife n bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and o unto him hath he given all that he hath.

n ch. 21. 2. o ch. 21. 10. & 25. 5.

37 And my maſter p made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell.

p ver. 3.

38 q But thou ſhalt go unto my father's houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

q ver. 4.

39 r And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

r ver. 5.

40 s And he ſaid unto me, The LORD, t before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my father's houſe:

s ver. 7. t ch. 17. 1.

41 u Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

u ver. 8.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, w O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

w ver. 12.

43 x Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

x ver. 13.

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſter's ſon.

45 y And before I had done z ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

y ver. 15, &c. z 1 Sam. 1. 13.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I aſked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I a put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

a Ezek. 16. 11, 12.

48 b And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped

b ver. 26.

worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take [c] my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

[c] ch. 22. 23.

49 And now if ye will [d] deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

[d] ch. 47. 29. Josh. 2. 14.

50 ¶ Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, [e] The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot [f] speak unto thee bad or good.

[e] Ps. 118. 23. Mat. 21. 42. Mark 12. 11. [f] ch. 31. 24.

51 Behold, Rebekah [g] *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

[g] ch. 20. 15.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he [h] worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

[h] ver. 26.

53 And the servant brought forth † [i] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother [k] precious things.

† Heb. *vessels.* [i] Exod. 3. 22. & 11. 2. & 12. 35. [k] 2 Chron. 21. 3. Ezra 1. 6.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [l] Send me away unto my master.

[l] ver. 56, & 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

‖ Or, *a full year, or ten months,* Judg. 14. 8.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [m] her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

[m] ch. 35. 8.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou [n] *the mother* of thousands of millions, and [o] let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

[n] ch. 17. 16. [o] ch. 22. 17.

61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 ¶ And Isaac came from the way of the [p] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

[p] ch. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

63 And Isaac went out ‖ [q] to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

‖ Or, *to pray.* [q] Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 1. 2. & 77. 12. & 119. 15. & 143. 5.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, [r] she lighted off the camel.

[r] Josh. 15. 18.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac [s] was comforted after his mother's *death*.

[s] ch. 38. 12.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The division of his goods.* 7 *His age, death, and burial.* 11 *God blesseth Isaac.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael, his age, and death.* 19 *Isaac's descent and alliance by marriage.* 21 *Rebekah being barren, he prayeth for her; she conceiveth; the children strive in her womb, which is a token of the future fortunes of their posterity.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 27 *The difference of their life and manners.* 29 *Esau selleth his birthright to Jacob.*

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah. cir. 1853.

2 And [a] she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. [a] 1 Chron. 1. 32.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. [b] ch. 24. 36.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and [c] sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto [d] the east country. [c] ch. 21. 14. [d] Judg. 6. 3.

7 ¶ And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. 1322.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and [e] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and [f] was gathered to his people. [e] ch. 15. 15. & 49. 29. [f] ch. 35. 29. & 49. 33.

9 And [g] his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre; [g] ch. 35. 29. & 50. 13.

10 [h] The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: [i] there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. [h] ch. 23. 16. [i] ch. 49. 31.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the [k] well Lahai-roi. [k] ch. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael,

Before CHRIST 1822.

Ishmael, Abraham's son, [l] whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And [m] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 ‖ Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [n] twelve princes according to their nations.

1773. 17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and [o] he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

18 [p] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he † died [q] in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: [r] Abraham begat Isaac:

1857. 20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, [s] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, [t] the sister to Laban the Syrian.

1838. 21 ¶ And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: [u] and the LORD was intreated of him, and [w] Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? [x] And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, [y] Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and [z] *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and [a] the elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, [b] all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [c] his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and [d] his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

1837. 27 ¶ And the boys grew: and Esau was [e] a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* [f] a plain man, [g] dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did [h] eat of *his* venison: [i] but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint: Before CHRIST 1837.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called ‖ Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him; and [k] he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and [l] he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of famine goeth to Gerar.* 2 *God instructeth and blesseth him.* 6 *He denieth his wife, and is reproved by Abimelech.* 12 *He groweth rich, and the Philistines envy him.* 18 *He diggeth sundry wells.* 23 *God appeareth to him in Beer-sheba, and blesseth him.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him there.* 34 *Esau's Canaanitish wives are a grief to his parents.*

AND there was a famine in the land, cir. 1804. beside [a] the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

2 ¶ And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in [c] the land which I shall tell thee of:

3 [d] Sojourn in this land, and [e] I will be with thee, and [f] will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, [g] I will give all these countries, and I will perform [h] the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

4 And [i] I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; [k] and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

5 [l] Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and [m] he said, She *is* my sister: for [n] he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she [o] *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And

---

[l] 1 Chron. 1. 29.

[m] 1 Chron. 1. 29.

‖ Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chron. 1. 30.

[n] ch. 17. 20.

[o] ver. 8.

[p] 1 Sam. 15. 7.

† Heb. *fell.* Ps. 78. 64.

[q] ch. 16. 12.

[r] Matth. 1. 2.

[s] ch. 22. 23.

[t] ch. 24. 29.

[u] 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Ezra 8. 23.

[w] Rom. 9. 10.

[x] 1 Sam. 9. 9. & 10. 22.

[y] ch. 17. 16. & 24. 60.

[z] 2 Sam. 8. 14.

[a] ch. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.

[b] ch. 27. 11, 16, 23.

[c] Hos. 12. 3.

[d] ch. 27. 36.

[e] ch. 27. 3, 5.

[f] Job. 1. 1, 8. & 2. 3. Ps. 37. 37.

[g] Heb. 11. 9.

† Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*

[h] ch. 27. 19, 25, 31.

[i] ch. 27. 6.

† Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pottage.

‖ That is, *red.*

cir. 1805.

† Heb. *going to die.*

[k] Hebr. 12. 16.

[l] Eccles. 8. 15. Isai. 22. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

[a] ch. 12. 10.

[b] ch. 20. 2.

[c] ch. 12. 1.

[d] ch. 20. 1. Ps. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 9.

[e] ch. 28. 15.

[f] ch. 12. 1.

[g] ch. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

[h] ch. 22. 16. Ps. 105. 9.

[i] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17.

[k] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

[l] ch. 22. 16, 18.

[m] ch. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.

[n] Prov. 29. 25.

[o] ch. 24. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [p] thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that [q] toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 ¶ Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year [r] an hundredfold: and the LORD [s] blessed him:

13 And the man [t] waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants: and the Philistines [u] envied him.

15 For all the wells [w] which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for [x] thou art much mightier than we.

17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 ¶ And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: [y] and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar [z] did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall [a] be fruitful in the land.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, [b] I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: [c] fear not, for [d] I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he [e] builded an altar there, and [f] called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, [g] and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing [h] ye hate me, and have [i] sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD [k] was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: [l] thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 [m] And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and [n] sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: [o] therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ [p] And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which [q] were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison.* 6 *Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing.* 18 *Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it.* 30 *Esau bringeth venison; Isaac is alarmed, but confirmeth the blessing to Jacob.* 34 *Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing.* 41 *He threateneth Jacob's life,* 42 *whom Rebekah sendeth away.*

cir. 1760.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I [b] know not the day of my death:

3 [c] Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul [d] may bless thee before I die.

5 And

---

[p] ch. 20. 9.
[q] Ps. 105. 15.
† Heb. *found.*
[r] Mat. 13. 8. Mark 4. 8.
[s] ver. 3. ch. 24. 1, 35. Job 42. 12.
[t] ch. 24. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
† Heb. *went going.*
‖ Or, *husbandry.*
[u] ch. 37. 11. Eccles. 4. 4.
[w] ch. 21. 30.
[x] Exod. 1. 9.
[y] ch. 21. 31.
† Heb. *living.*
[z] ch. 21. 25.
‖ That is, *Contention.*
‖ That is, *Hatred.*
‖ That is, *Room.*
[a] ch. 17. 6. & 28. 3. & 41. 52. Exod. 1. 7.
[b] ch. 17. 7. & 24. 12. & 28. 13. Exod. 3. 6. Acts 7. 32.
[c] ch. 15. 1.
[d] ver. 3. 4.
[e] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 18.
[f] Ps. 116. 17.
[g] ch. 21. 22.
[h] Judg. 11. 7.
[i] ver. 16.
† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*
[k] ch. 21. 22, 23.
† Heb. *If thou shalt, &c.*
[l] ch. 24. 31. Ps. 115. 15.
[m] ch. 19. 3.
[n] ch. 21. 31.
‖ That is, *an oath.*
[o] ch. 21. 31.
‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*
1796.
[p] ch. 36. 2.
[q] ch. 27. 46. & 28. 1, 8.
† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*
[a] ch. 48. 10. 1 Sam. 3. 2.
[b] Prov. 27. 1. James 4. 14.
[c] ch. 25. 27, 28.
† Heb. *hunt.*
[d] ver. 27. ch. 48. 9. 15. & 49. 28. Deut. 33. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

e ver. 13. 8 Now therefore, my son, [e]obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I f ver. 4. will make them [f]savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, g ver. 4. that he may eat, and that he [g]may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, h ch. 25. 25. Behold, [h]Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

i ver. 22. 12 My father peradventure will [i]feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring k ch. 9. 25. Deut. 27. 18. [k]a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

l ch. 43. 9. 1 Sam. 25. 24. 2 Sam. 14. 9. Matt. 27. 25. 13 And his mother said unto him, [l]Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

m ver. 4, 9. 14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother; and his mother [m]made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

† Heb. *desirable.* n ver. 27. 15 And Rebekah took †[n]goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit o ver. 4. and eat of my venison, [o]that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God † Heb. *before me.* brought *it* †to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, p ver. 12. I pray thee, that I [p]may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because [q]his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

q ver. 16.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, r ver. 4. [r]that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, [s]the smell s Hos. 14. 6. of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore [t]God give thee of [u]the dew of heaven, and [w]the fatness of the earth, and [x]plenty of corn and wine:

t Hebr. 11. 20. u Deut. 33. 13, 28. 2 Sam. 1. 21. w ch. 45. 18. x Deut. 33. 28.

29 [y]Let people serve thee, and nations bown down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [z]let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: [a]cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

y ch. 9. 25. & 25. 23. z ch. 49. 8. a ch. 12. 3. Numb. 24. 9.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and b ver. 4. [b]eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

33 And Isaac †trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, c *and* he shall be blessed. c ch. 28. 3, 4. Rom. 11. 29.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.* † Heb. *hunted.*

34 ¶ And when Esau heard the words of his father, d Hebr. 12. 17. [d]he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, c ch. 25. 26. [c]Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: f ch. 25. 33. [f]he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

‖ That is, *a supplanter.*

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [g]Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and h ver. 28. [h]with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

g Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14. ver. 29.

‖ Or, *supported.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, [i] and wept.

[i] Hebr. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, [k] thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

[k] ver. 28. Heb. 11. 20.
‖ Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [l] shalt serve thy brother; and [m] it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

[l] ch. 25. 23. Obad. 18, 19, 20.
[m] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kings 8. 20.

41 ¶ And Esau [n] hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, [o] The days of mourning for my father are at hand; [p] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

[n] ch. 37. 4, 8.
[o] ch. 50. 3, 4, 10.
[p] Obad. 10.

42 ¶ And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth [q] comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

[q] Ps. 64. 5.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [r] to Haran;

[r] ch. 11. 31.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

[s] ch. 26. 35. & 28. 8.
[t] ch. 24. 3.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I [s] am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: [t] if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Jacob receiveth from Isaac a charge and blessing, and goeth to Padan-aram.* 6 *Esau marrieth a daughter of Ishmael.* 10 *The vision of Jacob's ladder; he receiveth a promise from God in a dream.* 16 *He awaketh, and setteth up the stone at Beth-el.* 20 *His vow.*

Before CHRIST 1760.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and [a] blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [b] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

[a] ch. 27. 33.
[b] ch. 24. 3.

2 [c] Arise, go to [d] Padan-aram, to the house of [e] Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [f] Laban thy mother's brother.

[c] Hos. 12. 12.
[d] ch. 25. 20.
[e] ch. 22. 23.
[f] ch. 24. 29.

3 [g] And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people;

[g] ch. 17. 1, 6.
† Heb. *an assembly of peoples.*

4 And give thee [h] the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † [i] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

[h] ch. 12. 2.
† Heb. *of thy sojournings,* ch. 17. 8.

Before CHRIST 1760.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing [k] that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father;

[k] ch. 24. 3. & 26. 35.
† Heb. were *evil in the eyes, &c.* cir. 1760.

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had [l] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, [m] the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

[l] ch. 36. 3. she is called *Bashemath.*
[m] ch. 25. 13.

10 ¶ And Jacob [n] went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward [o] Haran.

[n] Hos. 12. 12.
[o] Called, Acts 7. 2. *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he [p] dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold [q] the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

[p] ch. 41. 1. Job 33. 15.
[q] John 1. 51. Hebr. 1. 14.

13 [r] And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, [s] I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: [t] the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

[r] ch. 35. 1. & 48. 3.
[s] ch. 26. 24.
[t] ch. 13. 15. & 35. 12.

14 And [u] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt † spread abroad [w] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [x] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

[u] ch. 13. 16.
† Heb. *break forth.*
[w] ch. 13. 14. Deut. 12. 20.
[x] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 14.

15 And, behold, [y] I *am* with thee, and will [z] keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will [a] bring thee again into this land; for [b] I will not leave thee, [c] until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

[y] See ver. 20, 21.
[z] ch. 26. 24. & 31. 3.
[a] ch. 48. 16. Ps. 121. 5, 7, 8.
[b] Deut. 38. 6. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Kings 8. 57. Heb. 13. 5.
[c] Numb. 23. 19.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in [d] this place; and I knew *it* not.

[d] Exod. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [e] set it up *for* a pillar, [f] and poured oil upon the top of it.

[e] ch. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.
[f] Lev. 8. 10, 11, 12. Numb. 7. 1.

19 And he called the name of [g] that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

[g] Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hos. 4. 15.
‖ That is, *the house of God.*

20 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1760.

20 ¶ [h] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [i] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [k] bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that [l] I come again to my father's house in peace; [m] then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [n] shall be God's house: [o] and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

h ch. 31. 13. Judg. 11. 30. 2 Sam. 15. 8.
i ver. 15.
k 1 Tim. 6. 8.
l Judg. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 19. 24, 30.
m Deut. 26. 17. 2 Sam. 15. 8. 2 Kings 5. 17.
n ch. 35. 7, 14.
o Lev. 27. 30.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran;* 9 *meeteth Rachel, maketh himself known to her, and is entertained by Laban,* 15 *whom he covenanteth to serve for Rachel.* 21 *He is deceived with Leah;* 28 *marrieth Rachel also, and serveth for her seven years more.* 31 *Leah is fruitful, and beareth Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.*

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, [a] and came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb. *lift up his feet.*
a Num. 23. 7. Hos. 12. 12.
† Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

† Heb. Is there *peace to him?*
b ch. 43. 27.

6 And he said unto them, † [b] *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. *yet the day is great,*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, c Exod. 2. 16. [c] Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and d Exod. 2. 17. [d] rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob [e] kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

Before CHRIST 1760.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* [f] her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: [g] and she ran and told her father.

e ch. 33. 4. & 45. 14, 15.
f ch. 13. 8. & 14. 14, 16.
g ch. 24. 28.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that [h] he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

† Heb. *hearing.*
h ch. 24. 29.

14 And Laban said to him, [i] Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him † the space of a month.

i ch. 2. 23. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 12, 13.
† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, [k] I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

k ch. 31. 41. 2 Sam. 3. 14.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [l] served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

l ch. 30. 26. Hos. 12. 12.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may [m] go in unto her. 1753.

m Judg. 15. 1.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and [n] made a feast.

n Judg. 14. 10.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, John 2. 1, 2. that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, † to give the younger before the firstborn.

† Heb. *place.*

27 [o] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

o Judg. 14. 12.

28 ¶ And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he [p] loved also Rachel more than

p ver. 20. Deut. 21. 15.

Before CHRIST 1753.

Leah, and ſerved with him [q] yet ſeven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD [r] ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he [s] opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name ‖ Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath [t] looked upon my affliction; now therefore my huſband will love me.

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my huſband be joined unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon: and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name [u] ‖ Judah; and ‖ left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenneſs giveth her maid Bilhah unto Jacob. 5 Bilhah beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, for which Rachel yieldeth her huſband to Leah. 17 Leah beareth Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joſeph. 25 Jacob deſireth to depart, but is retained by Laban on a new agreement. 37 Jacob's policy, whereby he becometh rich.

cir. 1749.

AND when Rachel ſaw that [a] ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel [b] envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, [c] or elſe I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled againſt Rachel: and he ſaid, [d] *Am* I in God's ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold [f] my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [g] and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, [h] that I may alſo † have children by her.

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid [i] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

cir. 1748.

5 ¶ And Bilhah conceived and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath [k] judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‖ Dan.

cir. 1747.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name ‖ [l] Naphtali.

Before CHRIST cir. 1747.

9 ¶ When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and [m] gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a ſon.

cir. 1748.

11 And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

cir. 1747.

13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters [n] will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name ‖ Aſher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, [o] Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſon's mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, [p] *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my huſband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſon's mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſon's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me; for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſon's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

cir. 1747.

17 ¶ And God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me my hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my huſband: and ſhe called his name ‖ Iſſachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

cir. 1746.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my huſband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‖ [q] Zebulun.

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

cir. 1745.

22 ¶ And God [r] remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and [s] opened her womb.

23 And ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away [t] my reproach:

24 And ſhe called his name ‖ Joſeph; and ſaid, [u] The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, [x] Send me away, that I may go unto [y] mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, [z] for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And

---

[q] ch. 30. 26. & 31. 41. Hoſ. 12. 12.
[r] Pſ. 127. 3.
[s] ch. 30. 1. cir. 1752.
‖ That is, *ſee a ſon.*
[t] Exod. 3. 7. & 4. 31. Deut. 26. 7. Pſ. 25. 18. & 106. 44. cir. 1751.
‖ That is, *bearing.* cir. 1750.
‖ That is, *joined.* See Num. 18. 2, 4. cir. 1749.
[u] Mat. 1. 2.
‖ That is, *praiſe.*
† Heb. *ſtood from bearing.*
[a] ch. 29. 31.
[b] ch. 37. 11.
[c] Job 5. 2.
[d] ch. 16. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5.
[f] ch. 16. 2.
[g] ch. 50. 23. Job 3. 12.
[h] ch. 16. 2.
† Heb. *be built by her.*
[i] ch. 16. 3. & 35. 22. cir. 1748.
[k] Pſ. 35. 24. & 43. 1. Lam. 3. 59.
‖ That is, *judging.* cir. 1747.
† Heb. *wreſtlings of God.* ch. 23. 6.
‖ That is, *my wreſtling.*
[l] Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Nephthalim.* cir. 1749.
[m] ver. 4. cir. 1748.
‖ That is, *a troop,* or, *company.* Iſai. 65. 11. cir. 1747.
† Heb. *In my happineſs.*
[n] Prov. 31. 28. Luke 1. 48.
‖ That is, *happy.* cir. 1748.
[o] ch. 25. 30.
[p] Num. 16. 9, 13.
‖ That is, *an hire.*
‖ That is, *dwelling.*
[q] Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Zabulon.* cir. 1745.
‖ That is, *judgement.*
[r] ch. 8. 1. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
[s] ch. 29. 31. cir. 1745.
[t] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Iſai. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25.
‖ That is, *adding.*
[u] ch. 35. 17.
[x] ch. 24. 54, 56.
[y] ch. 18. 33. & 31. 55.
[z] ch. 29. 20, 30.

Before CHRIST 1745.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry:* *for* [a] I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me [b] for thy sake.

21 And he said, [c] Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, [d] Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude; and the Lord hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I [e] provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and [f] *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my [g] righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And [h] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

Before CHRIST 1745.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man [i] increased exceedingly, and [k] had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob is regarded with an evil eye by Laban and his sons;* 3 *is commanded by God to return to his own land, and proposeth his departure to his wives.* 17 *He removeth secretly with his family and substance; Rachel stealeth her father's images.* 22 *Laban pursueth after him; is warned of God, and overtaking Jacob complaineth of the wrong.* 31 *Jacob, ignorant of the theft, permitteth Laban to search for the images; Rachel's policy to hide them.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Jacob and Laban: Laban returneth home.*

1739.

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [a] glory.

2 And Jacob beheld [b] the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not [c] toward him † as before.

3 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jacob, [d] Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, [e] I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father [f] hath been with me.

6 And [g] ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [h] changed my wages [i] ten times; but God [k] suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, [l] The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath [m] taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

11 And [n] the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And

a ch. 39. 3, 5.
b See ch. 26. 24.
c ch. 29. 15.
d ch. 31. 6, 38, 39, 40. Mat. 24. 45. Tit. 2. 10.
† Heb. *broken forth*, ver. 43.
† Heb. *at my foot*.
e 1 Tim. 5. 8.
f ch. 31. 8.
g Ps. 37. 6.
† Heb. *to morrow*, Exod. 13. 14.
h See ch. 31. 9,—12.
i ver. 30.
k ch. 13. 2. & 24. 35. & 26. 13, 14.
a Ps. 49. 16.
b ch. 4. 5.
c Deut. 28. 54.
† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before*, 1 Sam. 19. 7.
d ch. 28. 15, 20, 21. & 32. 9.
e ver. 2.
f ver. 3.
g ver. 38. 39, 40, 41. ch. 30. 29.
h ver. 41.
i Num. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.
k ch. 20. 6. Ps. 105. 14.
l ch. 30. 32.
m ver. 1, 16.
‖ Or, *he goats*.
n ch. 48. 16.

Before CHRIST 1739.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for [o] I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

[o] Exod. 3. 7.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [p] where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now [q] arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

[p] ch. 28. 18, 19, 20.

[q] ver. 3. ch. 32. 9.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, [r] *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

[r] ch. 2. 24.

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for [s] he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

[s] ch. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

1739.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † [t] images that *were* her father's.

† Heb. *teraphim*, Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13. Hos. 3. 4.

[t] ch. 35. 2.

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and [u] set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

[u] ch. 46. 28. 2 Kings 12. 17. Luke 9. 51, 53.

22 ¶ And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took [x] his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

[x] ch. 13. 8.

24 And God [y] came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou [z] speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

[y] ch. 20 3. Job 33. 15. Matt. 1. 20.

[z] ch. 24. 50.

† Heb. *good to bad.*

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and [a] carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

[a] 1 Sam. 30. 2.

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *hast stolen me.*

[b] ver. 55. Ruth 1. 9, 14. 1 Kings 19. 20. Acts 20. 37.

28 And hast not suffered me [b] to kiss my sons and my daughters? [c] thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

Before CHRIST 1739.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the [d] God of your father spake unto me [e] yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

[c] 1 Sam. 13. 13. 2 Chron. 16. 9.

[d] ver. 53. ch. 28. 13.

[e] ver. 24.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou [f] stolen my gods?

[f] ver. 19. Judg. 18. 24.

31 ¶ And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, [g] let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

[g] See ch. 44. 9.

33 And Laban went in to Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservant's tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels' furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot [h] rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

[h] Exod. 20. 12. Lev. 12. 32.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 [i] That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of [k] my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

[i] Exod. 22. 10, &c.

[k] Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I [l] served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and [m] thou hast changed my wages ten times.

[l] ch. 29. 27, 28.

[m] ver. 7.

Before CHRIST 1739.

42 [n] Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and [o] the fear of Iſaac, had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty. [p] God hath ſeen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and [q] rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, [r] let us make a covenant, I and thou; [s] and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

45 And Jacob [t] took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it ‖ Galeed.

48 And Laban ſaid, [u] This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And [x] ‖ Mizpah; for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſide my daughters, no man *is* with us; ſee, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, [y] judge betwixt us. And Jacob [z] ſware by [a] the fear of his father Iſaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and [b] bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and [c] returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob's viſion at Mahanaim.* 3 *His meſſage to Eſau.* 6 *He is afraid of Eſau's coming,* 9 *and prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He ſendeth a preſent to Eſau;* 24 *wreſtleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Iſrael.* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and [a] the angels of God met him.

Before CHRIST 1739.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* God's [b] hoſt: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

3 ¶ And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother [c] unto the land of Seir, [d] the † country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, [e] Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now:

5 And [f] I have oxen, and aſſes, flocks, and menſervants, and womenſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that [g] I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo [h] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and [i] diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company, and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ [k] And Jacob ſaid, [l] O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD [m] which ſaidſt unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the [n] mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with [o] my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 [p] Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* [q] the mother † with the children.

12 And [r] thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand [s] a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty ſhe aſſes, and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying,

n Pſ. 124. 1, 2.
o ver. 53. Iſai. 8. 13.
p ch. 29. 32. Exod. 3. 7.
q 1 Chron. 12. 17. Jude 9.
r ch. 26. 28.
s Joſh. 24. 27.
t ch. 28. 18.
‖ That is, *the heap of witneſs.* Chald.
‖ That is, *the heap of witneſs.* Heb.
u Joſh. 24. 27.
x Judg. 11. 22. 1 Sam. 7. 5.
‖ That is, *a beacon,* or, *watch-tower.*
y ch 16. 5.
z ch. 21. 23.
a ver. 42.
‖ Or, *killed beaſts.*
b ch. 28. 1.
c ch. 18 33. & 30. 25.

a Pſ. 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.
b Joſh. 5. 14. Pſ. 103. 21. & 148. 2. Luke 2. 13.
‖ That is, *two hoſts,* or, *camps.*
c ch. 33. 14, 16.
d ch. 36. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 2. 5. Joſh. 24. 4.
† Heb. *field.*
e Prov. 15. 1.
f ch. 30. 43.
g ch. 33. 8, 15
h ch. 33. 1.
i ch. 35. 3.
k Pſ. 50. 15.
l ch. 28. 13.
m ch. 31. 3, 13.
† Heb. *I am leſs than all, &c.*
n ch. 24. 27.
o Job 8. 7.
p Pſ. 59. 1, 2.
q Hoſ. 10. 14.
† Heb. *upon.*
r ch. 28. 13, 14, 15.
s ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16.

Before CHRIST 1739.

ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and aſketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, *They be* thy ſervant Jacob's; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and, behold, alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall ye ſpeak unto Eſau, when ye find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us. For he ſaid, I will [t] appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

[t] Prov. 21. 14.

† Heb. *my face*, Job 42. 8, 9.

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenſervants, and his eleven ſons, [u] and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

[u] Deut. 3. 16.

† Heb. *cauſed to paſs.*

23 And he took them, and † ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there [x] wreſtled a man with him until the † breaking of the day.

[x] Hoſ. 12. 3, 4. Eph. 6. 12.

† Heb. *aſcending of the morning.*

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and [y] the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wreſtled with him.

[y] See Matth. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.

26 And [z] he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he ſaid, [a] I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

[z] See Luke 24. 28.

[a] Hoſ. 12. 4.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, [b] Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but ‖ Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou [c] power with God and [d] with men, and haſt prevailed.

[b] ch. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

‖ That is, *a prince of God.*

[c] Hoſ. 12. 3, 4.

[d] ch. 25. 31. & 27. 33.

29 And Jacob aſked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he ſaid, [e] Wherefore *is* it *that* thou doſt aſk after my name? And he bleſſed him there.

[e] Judg. 13. 18.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for [f] I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

‖ That is, *the face of God.*

[f] ch. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Iſai. 6. 5.

31 ¶ And as he paſſed over Penuel the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the ſinew that ſhrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 1739.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [a] Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

[a] ch. 32. 6.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and [b] bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, until he came near to his brother.

[b] ch. 18. 2. & 42. 6. & 43. 26.

4 [c] And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, [d] and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him: and they wept.

[c] ch. 32. 28.

[d] ch. 45. 14, 15.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe † with thee? And he ſaid, The children [e] which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

[e] ch. 48. 9. Pſ. 127. 3. Iſai. 8. 18.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

8 And he ſaid, † What *meaneſt* thou by [f] all this drove which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* [g] to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

[f] ch. 32. 16.

[g] ch. 32. 5.

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough, my brother; † keep that thou haſt unto thyſelf.

† Heb. *be that to thee that* is *thine.*

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I [h] have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

[h] ch. 43. 3. 2 Sam. 3. 13. & 14. 24, 28, 32. Matt. 18. 10.

11 Take, I pray thee, [i] my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have † enough. [k] And he urged him, and he took *it*.

[i] Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.

† Heb. *all things.* Phil. 4. 18.

[k] 2 Kings 5. 23.

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men ſhould overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, according † as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord [l] unto Seir.

[l] ch. 32. 3.

† Heb. *ſet*, or, *place.*

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now † leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me: And he ſaid, † What needeth it? [m] let me find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

[m] ch. 34. 11. & 47. 25. Ruth 2. 13.

16 So

Before CHRIST 1739.

16 So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 ¶ And Jacob journeyed to [n] Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to [o] Shalem a city of ‖ [p] Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And [q] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called [r] it ‖ El-elohe-Iſrael.

n Joſh. 13.27. Judg. 8. 5. Pſ. 60. 6.
‖ That is, *booths.*
o John 3. 23.
‖ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Sychem.*
p Joſh. 24. 1. Judges 9. 1.
q Joſh. 24.32. John 4. 5.
‖ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Emmor.*
‖ Or, *lambs.*
r ch. 35. 7.
‖ That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is raviſhed by Shechem.* 4 *He ſueth to marry her.* 13 *The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perſuade them to accept it.* 25 *The ſons of Jacob taking advantage thereof ſlay them, and ſpoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob, [b] went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, [c] ſaw her, he [d] took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

4 ¶ And Shechem [e] ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his ſons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob [f] held his peace until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they [g] were very wroth, becauſe he [h] had wrought folly in Iſrael in lying with Jacob's daughter; [i] which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and [k] the land ſhall be before you; dwell and [l] trade ye therein, and [m] get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me I will give.

12 Aſk me never ſo much [n] dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 ¶ And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father [o] deceitfully, and ſaid, Becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter:

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed; for [p] that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* [q] more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their ſubſtance and every beaſt of their's *be* our's? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkened all that [r] went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, [s] Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and ſlew all the males.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

n Exod. 22. 16, 17. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25.
o See 2 Sam. 13. 24, &c.
p Joſh. 5. 9.
q 2 Chron. 4. 9.
r ch. 23. 10.
s ch. 49. 5, 6, 7.

cir. 1732.
a ch. 30. 21.
b Tit. 2. 5.
c ch. 6. 2. Judg. 14. 1.
d ch. 20. 2.
† Heb. *humbled her,* Deut. 22. 29.
† Heb. *to the heart of the damſel.* See Iſa. 40. 2. Hoſ. 2. 14.
e Judg. 14. 2.
f 1 Sam. 10. 27. 2 Sam. 13. 22.
g ch. 49. 7. 2 Sam. 13. 21.
h Joſh. 7. 15. Judg. 20. 6.
i Deut. 23. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12.
k ch. 13. 9. & 20. 15.
l ch. 42. 34.
m ch. 47. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's houſe, and went out.

† Heb. mouth.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 ¶ And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye [t] have [u] troubled me [x] to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: [y] and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me; and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

t ch. 29. 6.
u Joſh. 7. 25.
x Ex. 5. 21.
1 Sam. 13. 4.
y Deut. 4. 27.
Pſ. 105. 12.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God commandeth Jacob to go to Beth-el; he purgeth his houſe of idols;* 6 *and buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah Rebekah's nurſe dieth, and is buried under an oak.* 9 *God again bleſſeth Jacob, and confirmeth to him the name of Iſrael, and the promiſe of the land of Canaan.* 14 *Jacob ſetteth up a pillar at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travailing of Benjamin dieth near Bethlehem, and is buried there.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah. The twelve ſons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron.* 28 *Iſaac's age, death, and burial.*

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to [a] Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [b] that appeared unto thee [c] when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

a ch. 28. 19.
b ch. 28. 13.
c ch. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his [d] houſehold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the [e] ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be [f] clean, and change your garments:

d ch. 18. 19. Joſh. 24. 15.
e ch. 31. 19, 34. Joſh. 24. 2, 23. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
f Ex. 19. 10.

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who [g] anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and [h] was with me in the way which I went.

g ch. 32. 7, 24. Pſ. 107. 6.
h ch. 28. 20. & 31. 3, 42.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [i] earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [k] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

i Hoſ. 2. 13.
k Joſh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.

5 And they journeyed: and [l] the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

l Ex. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to [m] Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

m ch. 28. 19, 22.

7 And he [n] built there an altar, and called the place ‖ El-beth-el: becauſe [o] there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

n Eccles. 5. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1723.

‖ That is, *The God of Beth-el.*
o ch. 28. 12.

8 ¶ But [p] Deborah Rebekah's nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

p ch. 24. 59.

‖ That is, *The oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And [q] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and bleſſed him.

q Hoſ. 12 4.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: [r] thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, [s] but Iſrael ſhall be thy name: and he called his name Iſrael.

r ch. 17. 5.
s ch. 32. 28.

11 And God ſaid unto him, [t] I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; [u] a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee, and kings ſhall come out of thy loins;

t ch. 17. 1. & 48. 3, 4. Exod. 6. 3.
u ch. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.

12 And the land [w] which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

w ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4. & 28. 13.

13 And God [x] went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

x ch. 17. 22.

14 ¶ And Jacob [y] ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

y ch. 28. 18.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, [z] Beth-el.

z ch. 28. 19.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.* 2 Kings 5. 19.

17 And it came to paſs, when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; [a] thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

a ch. 30. 24. 1 Sam. 4. 20.

18 And it came to paſs, as her ſoul was in departing, (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name ‖ Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

cir. 1729.

‖ That is, *the ſon of my ſorrow.*

19 And [b] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [c] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

‖ That is, *the ſon of the right hand.*
b ch. 48. 7.
c Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11. Micah 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave [d] unto this day.

d 1 Sam. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 18. 18.

21 And Iſrael journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond [e] the tower of Edar.

e Mic. 4. 8.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [f] lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Iſrael heard *it*. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve:

f ch. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3.

23 The ſons of Leah; [g] Reuben, Jacob's firſtborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun:

g 1 Cor. 5. 1. ch 46. 8. Exod. 1. 2.

24 The ſons of Rachel; Joſeph, and Benjamin:

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the ſons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid;

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

maid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto [h] Mamre, unto the [i] city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

h ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2, 19.
i Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13.

28 ¶ And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

1716.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and [k] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and [l] his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

k ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
l So ch. 25. 9. & 49. 31.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Esau's family in Canaan.* 6 *His removal to mount Seir.* 9 *His generations in mount Seir.* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and dukes of Seir.* 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that came of Esau, according to their habitations.*

cir. 1796.

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, [a] who *is* Edom.

a ch. 25. 30.

2 [b] Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [c] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

b ch. 26. 34.
c ver. 25.

cir. 1760.

3 And [d] Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

d ch. 28. 9.

4 And [e] Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

e 1 Chron. 1. 35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

cir. 1740.

6 ¶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

† Heb. *souls.*

f ch. 13. 6, 11.

7 [f] For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and [g] the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

g ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [h] mount Seir: [i] Esau *is* Edom.

h ch. 32. 3. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
i ver. 1.
† Heb. *Edom.*

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [k] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

k 1 Chron. 1. 35, &c.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Oma, ‖ Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Zephi.* 1 Chron. 1. 36.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz [l] Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

l Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 2, 3, &c.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

Before CHRIST cir. 1740.

14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

cir. 1715.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

cir. 1640.

20 ¶ [m] These *are* the sons of Seir [n] the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

m 1 Chron. 1. 38.
n ch. 14. 6. Deut. 2. 12, 22.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and ‖ Heman; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

‖ Or, *Homam.* 1 Chron. 1. 39.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; ‖ Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shepho, and Onam.

‖ Or, *Alian.* 1 Chron. 1. 40.
‖ Or, *Sephi.* 1 Chron. 1. 40.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found ° the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

° See Lev. 19. 19.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; ‖ Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‖ Or, *Amram.* 1 Chron. 1. 41.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and ‖ Akan.

‖ Or, *Jakan.* 1 Chron. 1. 42.

cir. 1780.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And [p] these *are* the kings that reign-

p 1 Chron. 1. 43.

Before CHRIST cir. 1676.

ed in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [q] Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

[q] 1 Chron. 1. 50, *Hadad Pai.* After his death was an Aristocracy, Ex. 15. 15. cir. 1496.

40 ¶ And these *are* the names of [r] the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Alvah, duke Jetheth,

[r] 1 Chron. 1. 51.

‖ Or, *Aliah.*

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The history of Joseph, who is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His first dream.* 9 *His second dream.* 12 *Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren.* 18 *They conspire his death, but Reuben saveth him.* 23 *He is cast into a pit, and afterwards taken out, and sold to the Ishmeelites.* 29 *Reuben, not finding him in the pit, is sorely grieved.* 31 *Jacob deceived by the bloody coat mourneth for him.* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

† Heb. *of his father's sojournings.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

[a] ch. 17. 8. & 23. 4. & 28. 4. & 36. 7. Hebr. 11. 9.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father [b] their evil report.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 22, 23, 24.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* [c] the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours.

[c] ch. 44. 20.

Before CHRIST 1729.

‖ Or, *pieces,* Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they [d] hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

[d] ch. 27. 41. & 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, [e] behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright: and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

[e] ch. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, [f] the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

[f] ch. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and [g] thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

[g] ch. 27. 29.

11 And [h] his brethren envied him; but his father [i] observed the saying.

[h] Acts 7. 9.

[i] Dan. -. 28. Lu. 2. 19, 51. cir. 1729.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I.*

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [k] Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren, &c.* ch. 29. 6.

[k] ch. 35. 27.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: [l] tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

[l] Cant. 1. 7.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [m] Dothan.

[m] 2 Kings 6. 13.

18 ¶ And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, [n] they conspired against him to slay him.

[n] 1 Sam 19. 1. Ps. 31. 13. & 37. 12, 32. & 94. 21. Mat. 27. 1. Mark 14. 1. John 11. 53. Acts 23. 12.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. *master of dreams.*

20 [o] Come now therefore, and let us slay him,

[o] Prov. 1. 11, 16. & 6. 17. & 27. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

p ch. 42. 22. 21 And p Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him;

‖ Or, *pieces.*

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

q Prov. 30. 20. Amos 6. 6. r See ver. 28, 36. 25 q And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of r Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and s balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

s Jer. 8. 22.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and t conceal his blood?

t ch. 4. 10. ver. 20. Job 16. 18.

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and u let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* x our brother *and* y our flesh. And his brethren † were content.

u 1 Sam. 18. 17. x ch. 42. 21. y ch. 29. 14. † Heb. *hearkened.*

28 Then there passed by z Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, a and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for b twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

z Judg. 6. 3. ch. 45. 4, 5. a Ps. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9. b See Matth. 27. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he c rent his clothes.

c Job 1. 20.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child d *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

d ch. 42. 13, 36. Jer. 31. 15.

31 ¶ And they took e Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

e ver. 23.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an f evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

f ver. 20. ch. 44. 28.

34 And Jacob g rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

g ver. 29. 2 Sam. 3. 31.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters h rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For i I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

h 2 Sam. 12. 17. i ch. 42. 38. & 44. 29. 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

36 ¶ And k the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaoh's, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

k ch. 39. 1. † Heb. *eunuch:* But the word doth signify not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers,* Esth. 1. 10. † Heb. *chief of the slaughter men,* or *executioners.* ‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar, and dieth. Onan's trespass and death. Tamar stayeth for Shelah.* 12 *She deceiveth Judah;* 27 *to whom she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and a turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

a ch. 19. 3. 2 Kings 4. 8.

2 And Judah b saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* c Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

b ch. 34. 2. c 1 Chron. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name d Er.

d ch. 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1727.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name e Onan.

e ch. 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name f Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

f ch. 46. 12. Numb. 26. 20.

6 ¶ And Judah g took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.

g ch. 21. 21.

7 And h Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; i and the LORD slew him.

h ch. 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19. i 1 Chron. 2. 3.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto k thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

k Deut. 25. 5. Mat. 22. 24.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be l his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

l Deut. 25. 6.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD; wherefore he slew m him also.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD. m ch. 45. 12. Numb. 26. 19.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, n Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did.* And Tamar went and dwelt o in her father's house.

n Ruth 1. 13. o Lev. 22. 13.

12 ¶ And † in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah p was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.* p 2 Sam. 13. 39.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up q to Timnath to shear his sheep.

q Josh. 15. 10, 57. Judg. 14. 1.

14 And she r put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and s sat in † an open place,

r Judith 10. 3. s Prov. 7. 12. † Heb. *the door of eyes,* or, *of Enaim.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1727.

place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw [t] that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, [u] I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock. And she said, [w] Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, [x] Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and [y] laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath [z] played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, [a] and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, [b] Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, [c] the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah [d] acknowledged *them*, and said, [e] She hath been more righteous than I; because that [f] I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again [g] no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ [h] Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph is advanced in Potiphar's house.* 7 *He resisteth his mistress's temptation, is falsely accused by her, and cast in prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and [a] Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b] bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And [c] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD [d] made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph [e] found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him [f] overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [g] the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph [h] was *a* goodly *person*, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, [i] Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: [k] how then can I do this great wickedness, and [l] sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unter her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And [m] she caught him by his garment, saying,

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

[t] ver. 11. 26.

[u] Ezek. 16. 33.
† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
[w] ver. 20.
[x] ver. 25.

[y] ver. 14.

‖ Or, *in Enaim.*

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

[z] Judg. 19. 2.

[a] Lev. 21. 9. Deut. 22. 21.

[b] ch. 37. 32.
[c] ver. 18.
[d] ch. 37. 33.
[e] 1 Sam. 24. 17.
[f] ver. 14.
[g] Job 34. 31. 32.

‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?*
‖ That is, *a breach.*
[h] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

[a] ch. 37. 28. Ps. 105. 17.
[b] ch. 37. 28.
[c] ver. 21. ch. 21. 22. & 26. 24, 28. & 28. 15. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 14. 28. Acts 7. 9.
[d] Ps. 1. 3.
[e] ch. 18. 3. 19. 19. ver. 21.
[f] Gen. 24. 2.
[g] ch. 30. 27.
[h] 1 Sam. 16. 12.
[i] 2 Sam. 13. 11.
[k] Prov. 6. 29. 32.
[l] ch. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Ps. 51. 4.
[m] Prov. 7. 13, &c.

Before CHRIST 1729.

ſaying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to paſs, when ſhe ſaw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That ſhe called unto the men of her houſe, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice:

† Heb. *great.*

15 And it came to paſs, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And ſhe laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

n Exod. 23. 1. Pſ. 120. 3.

17 And ſhe [n] ſpake unto him according to theſe words, ſaying, The Hebrew ſervant, which thou haſt bronght unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to paſs, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to paſs, when his maſter heard the words of his wife, which ſhe ſpake unto him, ſaying, After this manner did thy ſervant to me; that his [o] wrath was kindled.

o Prov. 6. 34, 35.

20 And Joſeph's maſter took him, and

p Pſ. 105. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 19. q See ch 40. 3, 15. & 41. 14.

[p] put him into the [q] priſon, a place where the king's priſoners *were* bound: and he was there in the priſon.

† Heb. *extended kindneſs unto him.* r Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Pſ. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9. Acts 7. 9. 10. s ch. 40. 3, 4.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joſeph, and † ſhewed him mercy, and [r] gave him favour in the ſight of the keeper of the priſon.

22 And the keeper of the priſon [s] committed to Joſeph's hand all the priſoners that *were* in the priſon; and whatſoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

t ver. 2, 3.

23 The keeper of the priſon looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; becauſe [t] the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to proſper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Pharaoh's butler and baker in priſon are committed to Joſeph's charge.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams,* 20 *which come to paſs according to Joſeph's interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

cir. 1720.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the [a] butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

a Neh. 1. 11.

b Prov. 16. 14.

2 And Pharaoh was [b] wroth againſt two *of* his officers, againſt the chief of the butlers, and againſt the chief of the bakers.

c ch. 39. 20, 23.

3 [c] And he put them in ward in the houſe of the captain of the guard, into the priſon, the place where Joſeph *was* bound.

Before CHRIST 1718.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joſeph with them, and he ſerved them: and they continued a ſeaſon in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the priſon.

6 And Joſeph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* ſad.

7 And he aſked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's houſe, ſaying, Wherefore † look ye *ſo* ſadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil?

8 And they ſaid unto him, [d] We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joſeph ſaid unto them, [e] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

d Neh. 2. 2. ch. 41. 15.

e See ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28, 47.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joſeph, and ſaid to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her bloſſoms ſhot forth; and the cluſters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joſeph ſaid unto him, [f] This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches [g] *are* three days:

f ver. 18. ch. 41. 12, 25. Judg. 7. 14. Dan. 2. 36. & 4. 19. g ch. 41. 26.

13 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh [h] ‖ lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place: and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou waſt his butler.

h 2 Kings 25. 27. Pſ. 3. 3. Jer. 52. 31. ‖ Or, *reckon.*

14 But † [i] think on me when it ſhall be well with thee, and [k] ſhew kindneſs, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe:

† Heb. *remember me with thee.* i Luke 23. 42. k Joſh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15. 2 Sam. 9. 1. 1 Kings 2. 7.

15 For indeed I was ſtolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: [l] and here alſo have I done nothing that they ſhould put me into the dungeon.

l ch. 39. 20.

16 When the chief baker ſaw that the interpretation was good, he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three ‖ white baſkets on my head:

‖ Or, *full of holes.*

17 And in the uppermoſt baſket *there was* of all manner of † bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the baſket upon my head.

† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker,* or, *cook.*

18 And Joſeph anſwered and ſaid, [m] This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baſkets *are* three days:

m ver. 12.

19 [n] Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh lift

n ver. 13.

Before CHRIST 1718.

‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's [o] birthday, that he made [p] a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted [q] up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he [r] restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and [s] he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he [t] hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 ¶ Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but [u] forgat him.

‖ Or, *reckon thee*, and take thy office *from thee.*
[o] Mat. 14. 6.
[p] Mark 6. 21.
‖ Or, *reckoned.*
[q] ver. 13, 19. Mat. 25. 19.
[r] ver 13.
[s] Neh. 2. 1.
[t] ver. 19.
[u] Job 19. 14. Pf. 31. 12. Eccles. 9. 15, 16. Amos 6. 6.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams.* 9 *His butler telleth him of Joseph.* 14 *Pharaoh sendeth for and consulteth him.* 25 *He interpreteth the dreams, and giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced, and marrieth an Egyptian wife.* 46 *His wise provision in the years of plenty.* 50 *Ephraim and Manasseh are born to him.* 53 *The famine beginneth.*

1715. AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh [a] dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. *fat.*

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that [a] his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all [b] the magicians of Egypt, and all the [c] wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was [d] wroth with his servants, and [e] put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And [f] we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

[a] Dan. 2. 1. & 4. 5, 19.
[b] Exod. 7. 11, 22. & 8. 7. 29. 14. Dan. 1. 20. & 2. 2. & 4. 7.
[c] Matt. 2. 1.
[d] ch. 40. 2, 3.
[e] ch. 39. 20.
[f] ch. 40. 5.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, [g] servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [h] interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, [i] as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [k] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they [l] † brought him hastily [m] out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: [n] and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [o] *It is* not in me: [p] God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, [q] In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: And [r] I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: [s] God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be [t] seven years of famine.

28 [u] This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold,

Before CHRIST 1715.

[g] ch. 37. 36.
[h] ch 40. 12, &c.
[i] ch. 40. 22.
[k] Pf. 105. 20.
[l] Dan. 2. 25.
† Heb. *made him run.*
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pf. 113. 7, 8.
[n] ver. 12. Pf. 25. 14. Dan. 5. 16.
‖ Or, when *thou heareſt a dream thou canſt interpret it.*
[o] Dan. 2. 30. Acts 3. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[p] ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 22, 28, 47. & 4. 2.
[q] ver. 1.
† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*
‖ Or, *ſmall.*
[r] ver. 8. Dan. 4. 7.
[s] Dan. 2. 28, 29. 45. Rev. 4. 1.
[t] 2 Kings 8. 1.
[u] ver. 25.

Before CHRIST 1715.

29 Behold, there come [x] seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall [y] arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine [z] shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very † grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the [a] thing *is* ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and [b] take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And [c] let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † [d] perish not through the famine.

37 And [e] the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 ¶ And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [f] in whom the Spirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art:*

40 [g] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have [h] set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [k] arrayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, [l] and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [m] and they cried before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* [n] over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name ‖ Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he [o] stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn [p] as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 ¶ [q] And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn ‖ Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be [r] fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 [s] And the seven years of dearth began to come, [t] according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened † all the storehouses, and [u] sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 [x] And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth ten of his sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 6 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies, but set at liberty on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *Their remorse for Joseph, who commandeth his tenderness, and detaineth Simeon for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 35 *He is afraid, and refuseth to send Benjamin.*

NOW when [a] Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live, and not die.

x ver. 57.
y ver. 54.
z ch. 47. 13.
† Heb. *heavy.*
a Numb. 23. 19. Isai. 46. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *prepared of God.*
‖ Or, *overseers.*
b Prov. 6. 6, 7, 8.
c ver. 48.
† Heb. *be not cut off.*
d ch 47. 15, 19.
e Ps. 105. 19. Acts 7. 10.
f Numb. 27. 18. Job 32. 8. Prov. 2. 6. Dan. 4. 8, 18. & 5. 11, 14. & 6. 3.
g Ps. 105. 21, 22. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.
† Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*
h Dan. 6. 3.
i Esther 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8.
k Esth. 8. 15.
‖ Or, *silk.*
l Dan. 5. 7, 29.
m Esth. 6. 9.
‖ Or, *tender father*, ch. 45. 8.
† Heb. *Abrech.*
n ch 42. 6. & 45. 8, 26. Acts 7. 13.
‖ Which in the Coptic signifies, *A revealer of secrets*, or, *The man to whom secrets are revealed.*
‖ Or, *prince*, Exod. 2. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26.
cir. 1715.
o 1 Sam. 16. 21. 1 Kings 12. 6, 8. Dan. 1. 19.
p ch. 22. 17. Judges 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5. Ps. 78. 27.
q ch. 46. 20. & 48. 5.
‖ Or, *prince*, ver. 45.
2 Sam. 8. 18. cir. 1712.
‖ That is, *forgetting.* cir. 1711.
‖ That is, *fruitful.*
r ch. 49. 22.
1708.
s Ps. 105. 16. Acts 7. 11.
t ver. 30.
† Heb. *all wherein was.*
u ch. 42. 6. & 47. 14, 24.
x Deut. 9. 28.
1707.
a Acts 7. 12.
b ch. 43. 8. Ps. 118. 17. Isai. 38. 1.

Before CHRIST 1707.

3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, [c] Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

[c] ver. 38.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was [d] in the land of Canaan.

[d] Acts 7. 11.

6 ¶ And Joseph *was* the governor [e] over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and [f] bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

[e] ch. 41. 41.

[f] ch. 37. 7.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [g] remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

[g] ch. 37. 5, 9.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [h] *is* not.

[h] ch. 37. 30. Lam. 5. 7. See ch. 44. 20.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: [i] By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

[i] See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55. Judith 11. 7.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward three days.

† Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; [k] *for* I fear God:

[k] Lev. 25. 43. Neh. 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But [l] bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

[l] ver. 34. ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, [m] We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; [n] therefore is this distress come upon us.

[m] Job 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15.

Before CHRIST 1707.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [o] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is [p] required.

[n] Prov. 21. 13. Matth. 7. 2.

[o] ch. 37. 21.

[p] ch. 9. 5. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Chron. 24. 22. Ps. 9. 12. Luke 11. 50, 51.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and [q] thus did he unto them.

[q] Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 20, 21.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [r] one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in sack's mouth.

[r] See ch. 43. 21.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, [s] spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

[s] ver. 7. † Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, [t] Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone:

[t] ver. 15, 19, 20.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall [u] traffick in the land.

[u] ch. 34. 10.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, [x] every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

[x] See ch. 43. 21.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye [y] bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not,

[y] ch. 43. 14.

Before CHRIST 1707.

and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you; for [z] his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [a] if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye [b] bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[z] ver. 13. & ch. 37. 33. & 44. 28.
[a] ver. 4. & ch. 44. 29.
[b] ch. 37. 35. & 44. 31.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſuaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph's brethren are brought into Joſeph's houſe.* 19 *They diſcover their fears to the ſteward, who pacifieth them.* 26 *Joſeph maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the famine *was* [c] ſore in the land. 2 And it came to paſs, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

[c] ch. 41. 54, 57.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your [b] brother *be* with you.

† Heb. *proteſting proteſted.*
[b] ch. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb. *aſking aſked us.*

7 And they ſaid, The man † aſked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of theſe words: † Could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

† Heb. *mouth.*
† Heb. *Knowing could we know?*

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: [e] if I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

[e] ch. 44. 32. Philem. 18, 19.

10 For except we had lingered, ſurely now we had returned ‖ this ſecond time.

‖ Or, *twice by this.*

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; Take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and [d] carry down the man a preſent, a little [e] balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

[d] ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16.
[e] ch. 37. 25. Jer. 8. 22.

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money [f] that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight:

Before CHRIST 1707.

[f] ch. 42. 25, 35.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin. [g] ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

[g] Eſth. 4. 16.
‖ Or, *and I, as I have been, &c.*

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the [h] ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready; for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

[h] ch. 24. 2. & 39. 4. & 44. 1.
† Heb. *kill a killing,* 1 Sam. 25. 11.
† Heb. *eat.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade; and the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſeph's houſe; and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time are we brought in; that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our aſſes.

† Heb. *roll himſelf upon us,* Job 30. 14.

19 ¶ And they came near to the ſteward of Joſeph's houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe,

20 And ſaid, O ſir, [i] † we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food:

[i] ch. 42. 3, 10.
† Heb. *coming down we came down.*

21 And [k] it came to paſs, when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

[k] ch. 42. 27, 35.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe, and [l] gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet; and he gave their aſſes provender.

[l] ch. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and [m] bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

[m] ch. 37. 7, 10.

27 And he aſked them of *their* † welfare,

† Heb. *peace,* ch. 37. 14.

Before CHRIST 1707.

and said, †*Is* your father well, the old man [n] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. [o] And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, [p] his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [q] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for [r] his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [s] wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on [t] bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [u] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was [x] five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.* 6 *His cup is found in Benjamin's sack.* 14 *They are brought before Joseph.* 18 *Judah's humble supplication to him.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sack's *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, [a] the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, [b] both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they [c] rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they [d] fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, [e] we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, [f] God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and [g] let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and [h] a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [i] Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except

Before CHRIST 1706.

[n] ch. 42. 11, 13.
[o] ch. 37. 7, 10.
[p] ch. 35. 27, 18.
[q] ch. 42. 13.
[r] 1 Kings 3. 26.
[s] ch. 42. 24.
[t] ver. 25.
[u] ch. 46. 34. Exod. 8. 26.
[x] ch. 45. 22.
† Heb. *drank largely*: See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.
† Heb. *him that was over his house.*
‖ Or, *maketh trial.*
[a] ch. 43. 21.
[b] ch. 31. 32.
[c] ch. 37. 29, 34. Numb. 14. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 11.
[d] ch. 37. 7.
‖ Or, *make trial*, ver. 5.
[e] ver. 9.
[f] Prov. 17. 15.
[g] ch. 18. 30, 32. Exod. 32. 22.
[h] ch. 37. 3.
[i] ch. 42. 15, 20.

Except

Before CHRIST 1707.

[k] Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

[l] ch. 43. 2. 25 And [l] our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that [m] my wife bare me two *sons:*

[m] ch. 46. 19. 28 And the one went out from me, and

[n] ch. 37. 33. I said, [n] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

[o] ch. 42. 36, 38. 29 And if ye [o] take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with

[p] 1 Sam. 18. 1. us; seeing that [p] his life is bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the

[q] ch. 43. 9. lad unto my father, saying, [q] If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

[r] Exod. 32. 32. 33 Now therefore, I pray thee, [r] let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

† Heb. *find.* *my father,* Exod. 18. 8. Job 31. 29. Ps. 116. 3. & 119. 143. 34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren; comforteth them in ascribing all that had past to God's providence; sendeth for his father by them;* 14 *and cordially embraceth them.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth Joseph's invitation.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth his brethren for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob at first hardly believeth, but is at length revived with the news.*

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice* *in weeping,* Jerem. 14. 1. 2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren,

Before CHRIST 1707.

[a] I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

[a] Acts 7. 13. ‖ Or, *terrified,* Job 4. 5. & 23. 15. Mat. 14. 26. Mark 6. 50.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

[b] ch. 37. 28.

5 Now therefore [c] be not grieved, † nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [d] for God did send me before you to preserve life.

[c] Isai. 40. 2. 2 Cor. 2. 7. † Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.* 1706. [d] ch. 50. 20. Ps. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10, 11. Acts 4. 24.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me

[e] ch. 41. 43. Judg. 17. 10. Job 29. 16. [e] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

[f] ch. 47. 1. 10 And [f] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is*

[g] ch. 42. 23. [g] my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and [h] bring down

[h] Acts 7. 14. my father hither.

14 ¶ And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh,* ch. 41. 37.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [i] the fat of the land.

[i] ch. 27. 28. Numb. 18. 12, 29.

19 Now

Before CHRIST 1706.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

† Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.*

20 Also † regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's.

21 ¶ And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according

† Heb. *mouth*, Numb. 3. 16.

to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and

k ch. 43. 34.

k five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this

† Heb. *carrying.*

manner; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land

l Job 29. 24. Ps. 126. 1. Lu. 24 11. 41. † Heb. *bis.*

of Egypt. l And † Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *He goeth thence with his family into Egypt.* 8 *The number of those that went with him.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob.* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer Pharaoh.*

1706.

AND Israel took his journey with all

a ch. 21. 31, 33. & 28. 10. b ch. 26. 24, 25. & 28. 13. & 31. 42.

that he had, and came to a Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices b unto the God of his father Isaac.

c ch. 15. 1. Job 33. 14, 15.

2 And God spake unto Israel c in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

d ch. 28. 13.

3 And he said, I *am* God, d the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for

e ch. 12. 2. Deut. 26. 5.

I will there e make of thee a great nation:

f ch. 28. 15. & 48. 21. g ch. 15. 16. & 50. 13, 24, 25. Exod. 3. 8. h ch. 50. 1. i Acts 7. 15.

4 f I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely g bring thee up *again*: and h Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 ¶ And i Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons k which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

Before CHRIST 1706.

k ch. 45. 19, 21.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, l Jacob, and all his seed with him:

l Deut. 26. 5. Josh. 24. 4. Ps. 105. 23. Isai 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

m Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14.

8 ¶ And m these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: n Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

n Num. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

o Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chro. 4. 24. ‖ Or, *Nemuel.* † Or, *Jarib.* ‖ Or, *Zerah.* 1 Chro. 4. 24.

10 And o the sons of Simeon; ‖ Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and † Jachin, and ‖ Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

p 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16. ‖ Or, *Gershom.*

11 And the sons of p Levi; ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

q 1 Chron. 2. 3. & 4. 21.

12 And the sons of q Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but r Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And s the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

r ch. 38. 3, 7, 10. s ch. 38. 29. 1 Chro. 2. 5.

13 t And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ‖ Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

t 1 Chro. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *Puah, and Jashub.*

14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

u Num. 26. 15, &c. *Zephon.* ‖ Or, *Ozni.* ‖ Or, *Arod.*

16 And the sons of Gad; u Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and ‖ Ezbon, Eri, and ‖ Arodi, and Areli.

x 1 Chro. 7. 30.

17 x And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

y ch. 30. 10. z ch. 29. 24.

18 y These *are* the sons of Zilpah, z whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

a ch. 44. 27.

19 The sons of Rachel a Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

b ch. 41. 50.

20 b And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

‖ Or, *prince.*

c 1 Chro. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

21 c And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, d Ehi, and Rosh, e Muppim, and ‖ Huppim, and Ard.

d Num. 26. 38, *Abiram.* e Num. 26. 39, *Shupham.* 1 Chro. 7. 12, *Shuppim.* ‖ *Hupham,* Num. 26. 39.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

f 1 Chron. 7. 12. ‖ Or, *Shuham,* Num. 26. 42.

23 f And the sons of Dan; ‖ Hushim.

g 1 Chron. 7. 13.

24 g And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These

Before CHRIST 1706.

25 [h] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [i] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 [k] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [l] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, [m] to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came [n] into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he [o] fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [p] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, [q] I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, [r] What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle [t] from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [u] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

Joseph presenteth five of his brethren and his father before Pharaoh. 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He getteth all the money, cattle, and lands of the Egyptians, the land of the priests only excepted, for Pharaoh.* 23 *He letteth them the land again for the fifth of the increase.* 27 *Israel multiplieth in Goshen.* 28 *Jacob's age: he sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

1706.

THEN Joseph [a] came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in [b] the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and [c] presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, [d] What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [e] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, [f] For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; [g] for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants [h] dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 [i] The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell: [k] in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my catttle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [l] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: [m] few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and [n] have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob [o] blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of [p] Rameses, [q] as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, [r] so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 [s] And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for [t] why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and

Before CHRIST 1706.

[h] ch. 30. 5, 7.
[i] ch. 29. 29.
[k] Exod. 1. 5.
† Heb. *thigh*, ch. 35. 11.
[l] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.
[m] ch. 31. 21.
[n] ch. 47. 1.
[o] So ch. 45. 14.
[p] So Luke 2. 29. 30.
[q] ch. 47. 1.
† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*
[r] ch. 47. 2, 3.
[s] ver. 32.
[t] ch 30. 35. & 34. 5. & 37. 12.
[u] ch. 43. 32. Exod. 8. 26.
1706.
[a] ch. 46. 31.
[b] ch. 45. 10. & 46. 28.
[c] Acts 7. 13.
[d] ch. 46. 33.
[e] ch. 46. 34.
[f] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 5.
[g] ch. 43. 1. Acts 7. 11.
[h] ch. 46. 34.
[i] ch. 20. 15.
[k] ver. 4.
† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*
[l] Hebr. 11. 9, 13. Ps. 39. 12.
[m] Job 14. 1.
[n] ch. 25. 7. & 35. 28.
[o] ver. 7.
[p] Exod. 1. 11. & 12. 37.
[q] ver. 6.
‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.*
† Heb. *according to the little ones,* ch. 50. 21.
[r] ch. 41. 30. Acts 7. 11.
[s] ch. 41. 56.
1708.
[t] ver. 19.

Before CHRIST 1706.

and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he † fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

1701.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

u Ezra 7. 24. ‖ Or, *princes*, ch. 41. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18.

22 u Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 ¶ Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our

x ch. 33. 15. lives: x let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh

y ver. 22. should have the fifth *part*; y except the

‖ Or, *princes*, ver. 22. land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

z ver. 11. 27 ¶ And Israel z dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and

a ch. 46. 3. they had possessions therein, and a grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

1689.

28 ¶ And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt

† Heb. *the days of the years of his life:* See ver. 9. seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

b So Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kings 2. 1.

29 And the time b drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in

c ch. 24. 2. thy sight, c put, I pray thee, thy hand under

d ch. 24. 49. my thigh, and d deal kindly and truly with

e So ch. 50. 25. me; e bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But f I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and g bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

Before CHRIST 1689.

f 2 Sam. 19. 37.

g ch. 49. 29. & 50. 5, 13.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And h Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

h ch. 48. 2. 1 Kings 1. 47. Heb. 11. 21.

CHAP. XVLIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father, who strengtheneth himself to bless them.* 3 *He repeateth God's promise; taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own; and telleth Joseph of his mother's grave.* 8 *He blesseth Joseph's two sons with their father, and preferreth the younger before the elder.* 21 *He prophesieth their return to Canaan, in which he giveth Joseph a double portion.*

AND it came to pass after these things, 1689. that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 ¶ And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at a Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

a ch. 28. 13, 19. & 35. 6, 9, &c.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee b *for* an everlasting possession.

b ch. 17. 8.

5 And now thy c two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

c ch. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Josh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, d Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Beth-lehem.

d ch. 35. 9, 16, 19.

8 ¶ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, e They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and f I will bless them.

e So ch. 33. 5.

f ch. 27. 4.

10 Now g the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and h he kissed them, and embraced them.

g ch. 27. 1. † Heb. *heavy*, Isai. 6. 10. & 59. 1.

h ch. 27. 27.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, i I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

i ch. 45. 26.

12 And

Before CHRIST 1689.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Iſrael's left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand toward Iſrael's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſeh's head, [k] guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſtborn.

15 And [l] he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, [m] before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel [n] which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let [o] my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father [p] laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it ‖ diſpleaſed him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manaſſeh's head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſtborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, [q] I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly [r] his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, [s] In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die: but [t] God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover [u] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand [x] of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *The bleſſing of Reuben;* 5 *Simeon and Levi;* 8 *Judah;* 13 *Zebulun;* 14 *Iſſachar;* 16 *Dan;* 19 *Gad;* 20 *Aſher;* 21 *Naphtali;* 22 *Joſeph;* 27 *and Benjamin.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial, and dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather yourſelves together, that I may [a] tell you *that* which ſhall befall you [b] in the laſt days.

2 Gather yourſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and [c] hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [d] my firſtborn, my might, [e] and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unſtable as water, † [f] thou ſhalt not excel; becauſe thou [g] wenteſt up to thy father's bed; then defiledſt thou *it*: ‖ he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [h] Simeon and Levi *are* [i] brethren; ‖ [k] inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, [l] come not thou into their ſecret; [m] unto their aſſembly, [n] mine honour, be not thou united: for [o] in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelfwill they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: [p] I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ [q] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe: [r] thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies; [s] thy father's children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* [t] a lion's whelp: from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: [u] he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 [x] The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor [y] a lawgiver [z] from between his feet, [a] until Shiloh come; [b] and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 [c] Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſs's colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His [d] eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [e] Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea; and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs couching down between two burdens:

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed [f] his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [g] Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 [h] Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 [i] I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

k ver. 19.
l Heb. 11. 21.
m ch. 17. 1. & 24. 40.
n ch. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13, 24. Pſ. 34. 22. & 121. 7.
o Amos 9. 12. Acts 15. 17.
† Heb. *as fiſhes do increaſe:* See Num. 26. 34, 37.
p ver. 14. ‖ *was evil in his eyes,* ch. 28. 8.
q ver. 14.
r Num. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8.
† Heb. *fulneſs.*
s So Ruth 4. 11, 12.
t ch. 46. 4. & 50. 24.
u Joſh. 24. 32. 1 Chro. 5. 2. John 4. 5.
x ch. 15. 16. & 34. 28. Joſh 17. 14, &c.
a Deut. 33. 1. Amos 3. 7.
b Deut. 4. 30. Num. 24. 14. Iſai. 2. 2. & 39. 6. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 17. Heb. 1. 2.

c Pſ. 34. 11.
d ch. 29. 32.
e Deut. 21. 17. Pſ. 78. 51.
† Heb. *do not thou excel.*
f 1 Chro. 5. 1.
g ch. 35. 22. 1 Chro. 5. 1. Deut. 27. 20.
‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*
h ch. 29. 33, 34.
i Prov. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *their ſwords* are *weapons of violence.*
k ch. 34. 25.
l Prov. 1, 15, 16.
m Pſ. 26. 9. Epheſ. 5. 11.
n Pſ. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 57. 8.
o ch. 34. 26.
‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*
p Joſh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chron. 6. 24, 39.
q ch. 29. 35. Deut. 33. 7.
r Pſ. 18. 40.
s ch. 27. 29. 1 Chro. 5. 2.
t Hoſ. 5. 4. Rev. 5. 5.
u Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9.
x Num. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zech. 10. 11.
y Pſ. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Num. 21. 18.
z Deut. 28. 57.
a Iſa. 11. 1. & 62. 11. Ezek. 21. 27. Dan. 9. 25. Mat. 21. 9. Luke 1. 32, 33.
b Iſa. 2. 2. & 11. 10. & 42. 1, 4. & 49. 6, 7, 22, 23. & 55. 4, 5. & 60. 1, 3, 4, 5. Hag. 2. 7. Luke 2. 30, 31, 32.
c 2 Kings 18. 32.
d Prov. 23. 29.
e Deut. 33. 18, 19. Joſh. 19. 10, 11.
f 1 Sam. 10. 9.
g Deut. 33. 22. Judg. 18. 1, 2.
h Judg. 18. 27.
† Heb. *an arrow ſnake.*
i Pſ. 25. 6. & 119. 166, 174. Iſai. 25. 9.

Before CHRIST 1689.

19 ¶ [k] Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ [l] Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [m] Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* † branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have [n] sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him:

24 But his [o] bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of [p] the mighty *God* of Jacob; ([q] from thence [r] *is* the shepherd, [s] the stone of Israel:)

25 [t] *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; [u] and by the Almighty, [x] who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of thy progenitors [y] unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: [z] they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall [a] ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, [b] and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 ¶ And he charged them, and said unto them, I [c] am to be gathered unto my people: [d] bury me with my fathers [e] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [f] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 [g] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [h] there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and [i] was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 14 Joseph returneth to Egypt with his brethren. 15 They sue to him for pardon of the wrong they had done him; he comforteth them. 22 His age: he seeth the third generation of his sons, 24 He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return, and taketh an oath of them concerning his bones. 26 He dieth, and is put into a coffin.

Before CHRIST 1989.

AND Joseph [a] fell upon his father's face, and [b] wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to [c] embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians †[d] mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 ¶ And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto [e] the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 [f] My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave [g] which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they [h] mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: [i] and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For [k] his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [l] bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And

---

k Deut. 33. 20. 1 Chro. 5. 18.
l Deut. 33. 24. Josh. 19. 24.
m Deut. 33. 23.

† Heb. *daughters.*

n ch. 37. 4, 24, 28. & 39, 20. & 42. 21. Ps. 118. 13.
o Job 29. 20. Ps. 37. 15.
p Ps. 132. 2, 5.
q ch. 45. 11 & 47. 12. & 50. 21.
r Ps. 80. 1.
s Isai. 28. 16.
t ch. 28 13, 21. & 35. 3. & 43. 23.
u ch. 17. 1. & 35. 11.
x Deut. 33. 13.

y Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
z Deut. 33. 16.

a Judg. 20. 21. 25. Ezek. 22. 25, 27.
b Num 23. 24. Esther 8. 11. Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.

c ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
d ch. 47. 30.
2 Sam. 19. 37.
e ch. 50. 13.

f ch. 23. 16.

g ch. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
h ch. 35. 29.

i ver. 29.

a ch. 46. 4.
b 2 Kings 13. 14.
c ver. 26. 2 Chro. 16. 14. Mat. 26. 12. Mark 14. 8. & 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 12. 7. & 19. 39, 40.
† Heb. *wept.*
d Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.
e Esth. 4. 2.
f ch. 47. 29.
g 2 Chro. 16. 14. Isai. 22. 16. Mat. 27. 60.
h 2 Sam. 1. 17. Acts 8. 2.
i 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13.
‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*
k ch. 49. 29, 30. Acts 7. 16.
l ch. 23. 16.

Before CHRIST 1689.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, [m] they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; [n] for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of [o] the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and [p] fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [q] Fear not: [r] for *am* I in the place of God?

20 [s] But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* [t] God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: [u] I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of [x] the third *generation:* [y] the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh [z] were † brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [a] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land [b] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And [c] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 ¶ So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they [d] embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1689.

m Job 15. 21, 22.
† Heb. *charged.*
n Prov. 28. 13.
o ch. 49. 25.
p ch. 37. 7, 10.
q ch. 45. 5.
r Deut. 32. 35. Job 34. 29. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30. 2 Kings 5. 7.
s Pf. 56. 5. Isai. 10. 7.
t ch. 45. 5, 7. Acts 3. 13, 14, 15.
u ch. 47. 12. Mat. 5. 44.
† Heb. *to their heart*, ch. 34. 3. 1635.
x Job 42. 16.
y Num. 32. 39.
z ch. 30. 3.
† Heb. *borne.*
a ch. 15. 14. & 46. 4. & 48. 21. Exod. 3. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 22.
b ch. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.
c Exod. 15. 12. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.
d ver. 2. 1635.

The Second Book of MOSES, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1706.

1 *The children of Israel after Joseph's death multiply greatly.* 8 *They are oppressed by a new king, but multiply so much the more.* 15 *The piety of the midwives in saving the men children alive is rewarded by God.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

a Gen. 46. 8. ch. 6. 14.

NOW [a] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 ¶ Now there [e] arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the [f] people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we:

10 [g] Come on, let us [h] deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters [i] to afflict them with their [k] burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom [l] and Raamses.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

14 And they [m] made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [n] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools: if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives [o] feared God, and did

Before CHRIST 1635.

† Heb. *thigh.*
b Gen. 46. 26, 27. ver. 20. Deut. 10. 22.
c Gen. 50. 26. Acts 7. 15. 1635
d Gen. 46. 3. Deut. 26. 5. Pf. 105. 24. Acts 7. 17.
e Acts 7. 18.
f Pf. 105. 24.
g Pf. 10. 2. & 83. 3, 4.
h Job 5. 13. Pf. 105. 25. Prov. 16. 25. & 21. 30. Acts 7. 19.
i Gen. 15. 13. ch. 3. 7. Deut. 26. 6.
k ch. 2. 11. & 5. 4, 5. Pf. 81. 6.
l Gen. 47. 11.
† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*
m ch. 2. 23. & 6. 9. Num. 20. 15. Acts 7. 19, 34.
n Pf. 81. 6.
cir. 1635.
o Prov. 16. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1635.

did not [p] as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men children alive.

[p] Dan. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 13. Acts 5. 29.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men children alive?

[q] See Joſh. 2. 4. &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

19 And [q] the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

[r] Prov. 11. 18. Eccleſ. 8. 12. Iſai. 3. 10. Heb. 6. 10.

20 [r] Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

[s] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13, 27, 29. 1 Kings 2. 24. & 11. 38. Pſ. 127. 1. cir. 1573.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, [s] that he made them houſes.

[t] Acts 7. 19.

22 ¶ And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, [t] Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moſes is born, and laid in an ark among the flags:* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter:* 11 *He ſlayeth an Egyptian; reproveth an Hebrew; and is obliged to flee into Midian.* 16 *The prieſt of Midian entaineth him, and giveth him his daughter Zipporah, of whom is born Gerſhom.* 23 *God reſpecteth the cry of the Iſraelites.*

[a] ch. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. 1 Chron. 23. 14. 1571.

AND there went [a] a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

[b] Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and [b] when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe hid him three months.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

[c] ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.

4 [c] And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

[d] Acts 7. 21.

5 ¶ And the [d] daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh *herſelf* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's ſide; and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

Before CHRIST 1571.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [e] her ſon. And ſhe called his name || Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

[e] Acts 7. 21.

|| That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when [f] Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their [g] burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

[f] Acts 7. 23, 24. Heb. 11. 24, 25, 26. [g] ch. 1. 11.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, [h] he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

1531.

[h] Acts 7. 24.

13 And [i] when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

[i] Acts 7. 26.

14 And he ſaid, [k] Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

[k] Acts 7. 27, 28. † Heb. *a man, a prince,* Gen. 13. 8.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But [l] Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by [m] a well.

[l] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27. [m] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 2.

16 ¶ [n] Now the || prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: [o] and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

[n] ch. 3. 1. || Or, *prince*, as Gen. 41. 45. [o] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 10. 1 Sam. 9. 11.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and [p] watered their flock.

[p] Gen. 29. 10.

18 And when they came to [q] Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* ye are come ſo ſoon to day?

[q] Num. 10. 29. called alſo *Jethro*, or, *Jether*, ch. 3. 1. & 4. 18. &. 18. 1, &c.

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may [r] eat bread.

[r] Gen. 31. 54. & 43. 25.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes [s] Zipporah his daughter.

[s] ch. 4. 25. & 18. 2. || That is, *a ſtranger here.*

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name || [t] Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been [u] a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

[t] ch. 18. 3. [u] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 13, 14.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs [x] in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Iſrael [y] ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried, and [z] their cry came up unto God by reaſon of the bondage.

[x] ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30. [y] Num. 20. 16. Deut. 26. 7. Pſ. 12. 5. [z] Gen. 18. 20. ch. 3. 9. & 22, 23. 27. Deut. 24. 15 Jam. 5. 4.

24 And God [a] heard their groaning, and

[a] ch. 6. 5.

God

Before CHRIST 1531.

God [b] remembered his [c] covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God [d] looked upon the children of Israel, and God † [e] had respect unto *them*.

[b] ch. 6. 5. Ps. 105. 8, 42. & 106. 45. [c] Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4. † Heb. *knew.* [d] ch. 4. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 11. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Luke 1. 25. [e] ch. 3. 7.

CHAP. III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock: God appeareth to him in a burning bush:* 7 *He sendeth him to deliver Israel.* 11 *Moses enquireth, and is told the name of God.* 15 *God's message to Israel, and to the king of Egypt.* 19 *Pharaoh's obstinacy foretold, and its consequences.*

1491.

NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, [a] the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to [b] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

[a] ch. 2. 16. [b] ch. 18. 5. 1 Kings 19. 8.

2 And [c] the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

[c] Deut. 33. 16. Isai. 63. 9. Acts 7. 30.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this [d] great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

[d] Ps. 111. 2. Acts 7. 31.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called [e] unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

[e] Deut. 33. 16.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [f] put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

[f] ch. 19. 12. Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.

6 Moreover he said, [g] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for [h] he was afraid to look upon God.

[g] Gen. 28. 13. ver. 15. ch. 4. 5. Mat. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. [h] So 1 Kings 19. 13. Isai. 6. 1, 5. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 106. 44. Acts 7. 34.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, [i] and have heard their cry [k] by reason of their taskmasters; for [l] I know their sorrows;

[i] ch. 2. 23, 24. [k] ch. 1. 11. [l] Gen. 18. 21. ch. 2. 25.

8 And [m] I am come down to [n] deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land [o] unto a good land and a large, unto a land [p] flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the [q] Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

[m] Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21. & 50. 24. [n] ch. 6. 6, 8. & 12. 51. [o] Deut. 1. 25. & 8. 7, 8, 9. [p] ver. 17. ch. 13. 5. & 33. 3. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9, 15. Jer. 11. 5. & 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6. [q] Gen. 15. 18.

9 Now therefore, behold, [r] the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the [s] oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

[r] ch. 2. 23. [s] ch. 1. 11, 13, 14, 22.

10 [t] Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

[t] Ps. 105. 26. Micah 6. 4.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [u] Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

Before CHRIST 1491.

[u] See ch. 6. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 18. Isai. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.

12 And he said, [x] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

[x] Gen. 31. 3. Deut. 31. 23. Josh. 1. 5. Rom. 8. 31.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [y] I AM hath sent me unto you.

[y] ch. 6. 3. John 8. 58. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Heb. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.

15 ¶ And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* [z] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

[z] Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.

16 Go, and [a] gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, [b] I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

[a] ch. 4. 29. [b] Gen. 50. 24. ch. 2. 25. & 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.

17 And I have said, [c] I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

[c] Gen. 15. 14, 16. ver. 8.

18 And [d] they shall hearken to thy voice: and [e] thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath [f] met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

[d] ch. 4. 31. [e] ch. 5. 1, 3. [f] Numb. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt [g] will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

[g] ch. 5. 2. & 7. 4. ‖ Or, *but by strong hand.*

20 And I will [h] stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with [i] all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [k] after that he will let you go.

[h] ch. 6. 6. & 7. 5. & 9. 15. [i] ch. 7. 3. & 11. 9. Deut. 6. 22. Neh. 9. 10. Ps. 105. 27. & 135. 9. Jer. 32. 20. Acts 7. 36. [k] See ch. 7. to ch. 13.

21 And [l] I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

[l] ch. 12. 32. [l] ch. 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

22 [m] But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of

[m] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35, 36.

Before CHRIST 1491.

of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and [n] ye ſhall ſpoil ‖ the Egyptians.

[n] Job 27. 17. Prov. 13. 22. Ezek. 39. 10. ‖ Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moſes' rod is turned into a ſerpent:* 6 *His hand is leprous:* 10 *He is loth to be ſent; Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him.* 18 *Moſes departeth from Jethro.* 21 *God's meſſage to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon.* 27 *Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes.* 29 *They go to the Iſraelites, and the people believe them.*

AND Moſes anſwered and ſaid, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, [a] A rod.

[a] ver. 17, 20.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground. And he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent; and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

[b] ch. 19. 9. [c] ch. 3. 15.

5 That they may [b] believe that [c] the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom. And he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [d] as ſnow.

[d] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again. And he put his hand into his boſom again; and plucked it out of his boſom, and, behold, [e] it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

[e] Deut. 32. 39. Num. 12. 13, 14. 2 Kings 5. 14. Mat. 8. 3.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and [f] the water which thou takeſt out of the river † ſhall become blood upon the dry *land.*

[f] ch. 7. 19. † Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.*

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but [g] I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.* † Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.* [g] ch. 6. 12. Jer. 1. 6.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [h] Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

[h] Pſ. 94. 9.

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with [i] thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[i] Iſai. 50. 4. Jer. 1. 9. Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11, 12. & 21. 14, 15.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, [k] ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt ſend.

[k] See Jonah 1 3. ‖ Or, *ſhouldeſt.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo, behold, [l] he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

[l] ver. 27. 1 Sam. 10. 2, 3, 5.

15 And [m] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put [n] words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will [o] teach you what ye ſhall do.

[m] ch. 7. 1, 2. [n] Numb. 22. 38. & 23. 5, 12, 16. Deut. 18. 18. Iſai. 51. 16. Jer. 1. 9. [o] Deut. 5. 31.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee inſtead of a mouth, and [p] thou ſhalt be to him inſtead of God.

[p] ch. 7. 1. & 18. 19.

17 And thou ſhalt take [q] this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

[q] ver. 2.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to † Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

† Heb. *Jether.*

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [r] all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

[r] ch. 2. 15, 23. Mat. 2. 20.

20 And Moſes took his wife and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moſes took [s] the rod of God in his hand.

[s] ch. 17. 9. Num. 20. 8, 9.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee that thou do all thoſe [t] wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but [u] I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

[t] ch. 3. 20. [u] ch. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12, 35. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Joſh. 11. 20. Iſai. 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, [x] Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* [y] my firſtborn:

[x] Hoſ. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 18. [y] Jer. 31. 9. Jam. 1. 18.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, [z] I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſtborn.

[z] ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD [a] met him, and ſought to [b] kill him.

[a] Numb. 22. 22. [b] Gen. 17. 14.

25 Then Zipporah took [c] a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the foreſkin of her ſon, and † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody huſband *art* thou to me.

[c] Joſh. 5. 2, 3. ‖ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made it touch.*

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody huſband *thou art,* becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs [d] to meet Moſes. And he

[d] ver. 14.

Before CHRIST 1491.

he went, and met him in [e] the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes [f] told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had ſent him, and all the [g] ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron [h] went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael:

30 [i] And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people [k] believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [l] viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he [m] had looked upon their affliction, then [n] they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

e ch. 3. 1.
f ver. 15, 16.
g ver. 8, 9.
h ch. 3. 16.
i ver. 16.
k ch. 3. 18. ver. 8, 9.
l ch. 3. 16.
m ch. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
n Gen. 24. 26. ch. 12. 27. 1 Chro. 29. 20.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage: 6 He increaſeth the taſk of the Iſraelites. 10 The people have no ſtraw allowed them. 15 Pharaoh checketh their complaints. 20 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold [a] a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, [b] Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, [c] neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, [d] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your [e] burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* [f] many, and ye make them reſt from their burdens.

6 ¶ And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the [g] taſkmaſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye ſhall lay upon them; ye ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taſkmaſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the taſkmaſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily taſks, as when there was ſtraw.

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaoh's taſkmaſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your taſk in making brick both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily taſk.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 [h] And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe ye have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hand to ſlay us.

22 ¶ And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

a ch. 10. 2.
b 2 Kings 18. 35. Job 21. 15.
c ch. 3. 19.
d ch. 3. 18.
e ch. 1. 11.
f ch. 1. 7, 9.
g ch. 1. 11.
† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*
† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*
h ch. 6. 9.
† Heb. *to ſtink*, Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4. & 27. 12. 2 Sam. 10. 6. 1 Chro. 19. 6.
† Heb. *deliverance hath not delivered.*

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promiſe by his name JEHOVAH: 10 He ſendeth Moſes to Pharaoh. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 and of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron. 28 Moſes in anſwer to God's charge pleadeth his defect of ſpeech.

THEN

Before CHRIST 1491.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a] with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand [b] shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* ‖ the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [c] God Almighty, but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 [e] And I have also established my covenant with them, [f] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And [g] I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, [h] I *am* the LORD, and [i] I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will [k] redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgements:

7 And I will [l] take you to me for a people, and [m] I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [n] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did † [o] swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: [p] but they hearkened not unto Moses for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have [q] not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [r] who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: [s] The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

15 ¶ [t] And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of [u] the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

1619.

17 [x] The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [y] the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And [z] the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And [a] Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And [b] the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And [c] the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

cir. 1530.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of [d] Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him [e] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the [f] sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [g] she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, [h] to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their [i] armies.

27 These *are* they which [k] spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, [l] to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

1491.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [m] I *am* the LORD: [n] speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, [o] I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. His and Aaron's age.* 8 *Aaron casteth down his rod, which becometh a serpent. The magicians do*

[a] ch. 3. 19.
[b] ch. 11. 1. & 12. 31, 33, 39.

‖ Or, JEHOVAH.

[c] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3.
[d] ch. 3. 14. Ps. 68. 4. & 83. 18. John 8. 58. Rev. 1. 4.
[e] Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 4, 7.
[f] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
[g] ch. 2. 24.

[h] ver. 2, 8, 29.
[i] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 4. Deut. 26. 8. Ps. 81. 6. & 136. 11, 12.
[k] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. 1 Chro. 17. 21. Neh. 1. 10.
[l] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 2 Sam. 7. 24.
[m] Gen. 17. 7, 8. ch. 29. 45, 46. Deut. 29. 13. Rev. 21. 7.
[n] ch. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.
† Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40.
[o] Gen. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 12.
[p] ch. 5. 21.
† Heb. *shortness, or, straitness.*

[q] ver. 9.
[r] ver. 30. ch. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6.

[s] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chro. 5. 3.

[t] 1 Chro. 4. 24. Gen. 46. 10.

[u] Gen. 46. 11. Num. 3. 17. 1 Chro. 6. 1, 16.

[x] 1 Chron. 6. 17. & 23. 7.
[y] Num. 26. 57. 1 Chro. 6. 2, 18.
[z] 1 Chro. 6. 19. & 23. 21.
[a] ch. 2. 1, 2. Num. 26. 59.
[b] Num. 16. 1. 1 Chro. 6. 37, 38.
[c] Lev. 10. 4. Numb. 3. 30.
[d] Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chro. 2. 10. Mat. 1. 4.
[e] Lev. 10. 1. Num. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chro. 6. 3. & 24. 1.
[f] Num. 26. 11.
[g] Num. 25. 7, 11. Josh. 24. 33.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 17, 51. Num. 33. 1.
[k] ch. 5. 1, 3. & 7. 10.
[l] ver. 13. ch. 32. 7. & 33. 1. Ps. 77. 20.
[m] ver. 2.
[n] ver. 11. ch. 7. 2.
[o] ver. 12. ch. 4. 10.

Before CHRIST 1491.

the like; Their rods are ſwallowed up by Aaron's: Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 14 *Another meſſage from God to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be [b] thy prophet.

2 Thou [c] ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And [d] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and [e] multiply my [f] ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, [g] that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt [h] by great judgements.

5 And the Egyptians [i] ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I [k] ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron [l] did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* [m] fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, [n] Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, [o] Take thy rod, and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo [p] as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it [q] became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo [r] called the wiſe men and [s] the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo [t] did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aaron's rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; [u] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [x] Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou ſhalt ſtand by the river's brink againſt he come; and [y] the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, [z] The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, [a] that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this [b] thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and [c] they ſhall be turned [d] to blood.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall [e] lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and [f] ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded; and he [g] lifted up the rod, and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants; and all the [h] waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river died; and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians [i] could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [k] And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; [l] as the LORD had ſaid.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The plague of frogs is threatened:* 5 *They are ſent.* 8 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, who by prayer removeth them.* 16 *The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The plague of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, but is hardened.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, [a] that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou [b] refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with [c] frogs:

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly,

a ch. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10.
b ch. 4. 16.
c ch. 4. 15.
d ch. 4. 21.
e ch. 11. 9.
f ch. 4. 7.
g ch. 10. 1. & 11. 9.
h ch. 6. 6.
i ver. 17. ch. 8. 22. & 14. 4, 18. Pſ. 9. 16.
k ch. 3. 20.
l ver. 2.
1491.
m Deut. 29. 5. & 31. 2. & 34. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.
n Iſai. 7. 11. John 2. 18. & 6. 30.
o ch. 4. 2, 17.
p ver. 9.
q ch. 4. 3.
r Gen. 41. 8.
s 2 Tim. 3. 8.
t ver. 22. ch. 8. 7, 18.
u ch. 4. 21. ver. 4.
x ch. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.
y ch. 4. 2, 3. & ver. 10.
z ch. 3. 18.

Before CHRIST 1491.

a ch. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.
b ch. 5. 2. ver. 5.
c ch. 4. 9.
d Rev. 16. 4, 6.
e ver. 24.
f ch. 8. 5, 6, 16. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 21, 26.
† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*
g ch. 17. 5.
h Pſ. 78. 44. & 105. 29.
i ver. 18.
k ver. 11. Wiſd. 17. 7.
l ver. 3.
a ch. 3. 12, 18.
b ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2.
c Rev. 16. 13.

Before CHRIST 1491.

abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into [d] thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, [e] Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [f] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [g] And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [h] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that [i] *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 [k] And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses [k] cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was [l] respite, [m] he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and [n] it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And [o] the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they [p] could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* [q] the finger of God: and Pharaoh's [r] heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [t] Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [u] I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put † a division between my people and thy people: ‖ to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and [x] there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice [y] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go [z] three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as [a] he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: [b] intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh [c] deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and [d] intreated the LORD.

31 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

[d] Pf. 105. 30.
‖ Or, *dough.*
[e] ch. 7. 19.
[f] Pf. 78. 45. & 105. 30.
[g] ch. 7. 11. Wisd. 17. 7.
[h] ch. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*
‖ Or, *against when.*
† Heb. *to cut off.*
‖ Or, *against to morrow.*
[i] ch. 9. 14. Deut. 33. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Chron. 17. 20. Pf. 86. 8. Isai. 46. 9. Jer. 10. 6, 7.
[k] ver. 30. ch. 9. 33. & 10. 18. & 32. 11. Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18.
[l] Ecclef. 8. 11.
[m] ch. 7. 14.
[n] Pf. 105. 31.
[o] ch. 7. 11.
[p] Luke 10. 18. Wisd. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 3. 8, 9.
[q] 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9. Pf. 8. 3. Mat. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.
[r] ver. 15.
[s] ch. 7. 15.
[t] ver. 1.
‖ Or, *a mixture of noisome beasts, &c.*
[u] ch. 9. 4, 6, 26. & 10. 23. & 11. 6, 7. & 12, 13.
† Heb. *a redemption.*
‖ Or, *by to morrow.*
[x] Pf. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wisd. 16. 9.
‖ Or, *destroyed.*
[y] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34. Deut. 7. 25, 26. & 12. 31.
[z] ch. 3. 18.
[a] ch. 3. 12.
[b] ver. 8. ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.
[c] ver. 15.
[d] ver. 12.

Before CHRIST 1491.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

e ver. 15. ch. 4. 21.

32 And Pharaoh [e] hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 13 *The plague of hail is threatened,* 22 *and sent.* 27 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses, but is still hardened.*

a ch. 8. 1.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

b ch. 8. 2.

2 For if thou [b] refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

c ch. 7. 4.

3 Behold, the [c] hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

d ch. 8. 22.

4 And [d] the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the

e Ps. 78. 50.

morrow, and [e] all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites

f ch. 7. 14. & 8. 32.

dead. And [f] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the

g Rev. 16. 2.

land of Egypt, and shall be [g] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it be-

h Deut. 28. 27.

came [h] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

i ch. 8. 18, 19. 2 Tim. 3. 9.

11 And the [i] magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them;

k ch. 4. 21.

[k] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses,

l ch. 8. 20.

[l] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

Before CHRIST 1491.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; [m] that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

m ch. 8. 10.

15 For now I will [n] stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

n ch. 3. 20.

16 And in very deed for [o] this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

o Rom. 9. 17. See ch. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9. † Heb. *made thee stand.*

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

† Heb. *set not his heart unto,* ch. 7. 23.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [p] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

p Rev. 6. 21.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and [q] the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

q Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 13. & 78. 47. & 105. 32. & 148. 8. Isai. 30. 30. Ezek. 38. 22. Rev. 8. 7.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail [r] smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

r Ps. 105. 33.

26 [s] Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were,* was there no hail.

s ch. 8. 22. & 9. 4, 6. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13. Isai. 32. 18, 19. t ch. 10. 16. u 2 Chron. 12. 6. Ps. 129. 4. & 145. 17. Lam. 1. 18. Dan. 9. 14.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [t] I have sinned this time: [u] the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

Before CHRIST 1491.

28 [x] Intreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will [y] spread abroad my hands unto the Lord; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the [z] earth *is* the LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, [a] I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: [b] for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* boiled.

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and [c] spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And [d] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *God threateneth to send locusts.* 7 *Pharaoh at the instance of his servants is inclined to let the Israelites go, but at length refuseth.* 12 *The plague of locusts.* 16 *Pharaoh again sueth to Moses, getteth them removed, and is hardened.* 21 *The plague of darkness.* 24 *Pharaoh sueth again to Moses,* 27 *but still is hardened.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, [b] that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that [c] thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to [d] humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [e] locusts into thy coast:

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and [f] they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 And they [g] shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 ¶ And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be [h] a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for [i] we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones; look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and [l] eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And [m] the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; [n] before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they [o] covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they [p] did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, [q] I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and [r] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And

---

[x] ch. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24.
† Heb. voices of God,
Ps. 29. 3, 4.
[y] 1 Kings 8. 22, 38. Ps. 143. 6. Isai. 1. 15.
[z] Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[a] Isai. 26. 10.
[b] Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23.
† Heb. hidden, or, dark.
[c] ver. 29. ch. 8. 12.
[d] ch. 4. 21.
† Heb. by the hand of Moses, ch. 4. 13.
[e] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 14.
[f] ch. 7. 4.
[g] Deut. 4. 9. Ps. 44. 1. & 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c. Joel 1. 3.
[h] 1 Kings 21. 20. 2 Chron. 7. 14. & 34. 27. Job 42. 6. Jer. 13. 18. Jam. 4. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[i] Prov. 30. 27. Wisd. 16. 9. Rev. 9. 3.
† Heb. ye. ver. 15.
[k] ch. 9. 32. Joel 2. 4, & 25.
[l] ch. 8. 3, 21.
[m] Ps. 78. 46. & 105. 34.
[n] Joel 2. 2.
[o] ver. 5.
[p] Ps. 105. 35.
† Heb. caused to call.
[q] ch. 9. 27.
[r] ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.
† Heb. who, and who, &c.
[h] ch. 23. 33. Josh. 23. 13. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Eccles. 7. 26. 1 Cor. 7. 35.
[i] ch. 5. 1.
[k] ch. 7. 19.
[l] ver. 4, 5.

Before CHRIST 1491.

18 And he [s] went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt wind, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt [t] them into the Red ſea; there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD [u] hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [x] Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a [y] thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days:

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any one from his place for three days: but [z] all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and [a] ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your [b] little ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give † us alſo ſacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD [c] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyſelf, ſee my face no more; for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, [d] I will ſee thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God's meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moſes threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſtborn.* 9 *Pharaoh is ſtill hardened.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

3 [c] And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man [d] Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaoh's ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt:

5 And [f] all the firſtborn in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſtborn of Pharaoh that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſtborn of the maidſervant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſtborn of beaſts.

6 [g] And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

7 [h] But againſt any of the children of Iſrael [i] ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

8 And [k] all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [l] Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that [m] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: [n] and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The paſſover is inſtituted.* 11 *The rite of the paſſover.* 15 *The days of unleavened bread.* 21 *Moſes giveth directions to keep the paſſover.* 29 *The firſtborn are ſlain.* 31 *The Iſraelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 40 *The time of the Iſraelites' ſojourning in Egypt.* 43 *The ordinance of the paſſover.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 [a] This month *ſhall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *ſhall be* the firſt month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth *day* of this month they ſhall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, a lamb for an houſe:

4 And if the houſehold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his houſe take *it* according to the number of the ſouls; every man according to his eating ſhall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your

s ch. 8. 30.
† Heb. *faſtened.*
t Joel 2. 20.
u ch. 4. 21. & 11. 10.
x ch. 9. 22.
† Heb. *that one may feel darkneſs.*
y Pſ. 105. 28. Wiſd. 17. 2, &c.
z ch. 8. 22. Wiſd. 18. 1.
a ver. 8.
b ver. 10.
† Heb. *into our hands.*
c ver. 20. ch. 4. 21. & 14. 4, 8.
d Hebr. 11. 27.
a ch. 12. 31, 33, 39.
b ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.
c ch. 3. 21. & 12. 36. Pſ. 106. 46.
d 2 Sam. 7. 9. Eſther 9. 4. Eccluſ 45. 1.
e ch. 12. 12, 23, 29. Amos 5. 17.
f ch. 12. 12, 29. Amos 4. 10.
g ch. 12. 30. Amos 5. 17. Wiſd. 18. 10.
h ch. 8. 22.
i Joſh. 10. 21.
k ch. 12. 33.
† Heb. *that is at thy feet.* So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 3. 9.
† Heb. *heat of anger.*
l ch. 3. 19. & 7. 4. & 10. 1.
m Gen. 7. 3.
n ch. 10. 20, 27. Rom. 2. 5. & 9. 22.
a ch. 13. 4. Deut. 16. 1.
‖ Or, *kid.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

5 Your lamb shall be [b] without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the [c] fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and [d] unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but [e] roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 [f] And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste, [g] it *is* the LORD's passover.

12 For I [h] will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and [i] against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgement: [k] I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you,* when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you [l] for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a [m] feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast [n] by an ordinance for ever.

15 ¶ [o] Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, [p] that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* [q] an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for [r] in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 [s] In the first *month,* on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 [t] Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, [u] even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, [x] Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 [y] And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and [z] strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 [a] For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and [b] will not suffer [c] the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you.*

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, [d] according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 [e] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, [f] It *is* the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people [g] bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and [h] did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ [i] And it came to pass, that at midnight [k] the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, [l] from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a [m] great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [n] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my people, [o] both ye and

Before CHRIST 1491.

[b] Lev. 22. 19, 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
† Heb. *son of a year,* Lev. 23. 12.
[c] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 6.
† Heb. *between the two evenings,* ch. 16. 12.
[d] ch. 34. 25. Deut. 16. 3. Num. 9. 11. Cor. 5. 8.
[e] Deut. 16. 7.
[f] ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
[g] Deut. 16. 5.
[h] ch. 11. 4, 5. Amos 5. 17.
[i] Numb. 33. 4.
‖ Or, *princes,* ch. 21. 6. & 22. 28. Ps. 82. 1, 6. John 10. 34, 35.
[k] ch. 6. 2.
† Heb. *for a destruction.*
[l] ch. 13. 9.
[m] Lev. 23. 4. 5. 2 Kings 23. 21.
[n] ver. 28, 43. ch. 13. 10.
[o] ch. 23. 6, 7. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Numb. 28. 17. Deut. 16. 3, 8. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[p] Gen. 17. 14. Numb. 9. 13.
[q] Lev. 23. 7, 8. Numb. 28. 18, 25.
† Heb. *soul.*
[r] ch. 13. 3.
[s] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.
[t] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.
[u] Num. 6. 9. 13.
[x] ver. 3. Numb. 9. 4. Josh. 5. 10. 2 Kings 23. 21. Ezra 6. 20. Matt. 26. 18, 19. Mark 14. 12, ——16. Luke 22. 7, &c.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[y] Hebr. 11. 28.
[z] ver. 7.
[a] ver. 12, 13.
[b] Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
[c] 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 11. 28.
[d] ch. 3. 8, 17.
[e] ch. 13. 8, 14. Deut. 32. 7. Josh. 4. 6. Ps. 78. 6.
[f] ver. 11.
[g] ch. 4. 31.
[h] Heb. 11. 28.
[i] ch. 11. 4.
[k] Numb. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
[l] ch. 4. 23. & 11. 5. Wisd. 18. 11.
† Heb. *house of the pit.*
[m] ch. 11. 6. Prov. 21. 13. Amos 5. 17. Jam. 2. 13.
[n] ch. 11. 1. Ps. 105. 38.
[o] ch. 10. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491.

and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

p ch. 10. 26. q Gen. 27. 34.

32 [p] Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and [q] bless me also.

r ch. 11. 8. Ps. 105. 38.

33 [r] And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, [s] We *be* all dead *men*.

s Gen. 20. 3.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖ Or, *dough*, ch. 8. 3.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they

t ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

borrowed of the Egyptians [t] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

u ch. 3. 21. & 11. 3.

36 [u] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*. And [x] they spoiled the Egyptians.

x Gen. 15. 14. ch. 3. 22. Ps. 105. 37.

37 ¶ And [y] the children of Israel journeyed from [z] Rameses to Succoth, about [a] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.

y Num. b. 33. 3, 5. z Gen. 47. 11. a Gen. 12. 2. & 46. 3. ch. 38. 26. Numb. 1. 46. & 11. 21.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

† Heb. *a great mixture*, Num. 11. 4.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because

b ch. 6. 1. & 11. 1. & ver. 33.

[b] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children

c Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [c] four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all [d] the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

d ch. 7. 4. & ver. 51.

† Heb. *a night of observations.* e See Deut. 16. 6.

42 It *is* † [e] a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

f Num. 9. 14.

43 And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* [f] the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

g Gen. 17. 12, 13.

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast [g] circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

h Lev. 22. 10.

45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; [i] neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

i Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36.

47 [k] All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

Before CHRIST 1491.

k ver. 6. Numb. 9. 13. † Heb. *do it.* l Numb. 9. 14.

48 And [l] when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

m Numb. 9. 14. & 15. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 28.

49 [m] One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

n ver. 41.

51 [n] And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt ° by their armies.

o ch. 6. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The firstborn are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the deliverance from Egyptian bondage commanded to be observed yearly.* 11 *The firstlings of man and beast are set apart to God.* 17 *The Israelites carry Joseph's bones with them out of Egypt.* 20 *They come to Etham; God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

a ver. 12, 13, 15. ch. 22. 29, 30. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Luke 2. 23.

2 [a] Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

b ch. 12. 42. Deut. 16. 3. † Heb. *servants.* c ch. 6. 1. d ch. 12. 8.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [b] Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for [c] by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: [d] there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

e ch. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.

4 [e] This day came ye out in the month Abib.

f ch. 3. 8.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall [f] bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he

g ch. 6. 8.

[g] sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, [h] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

h ch. 12. 25, 26.

i ch. 12. 15, 16.

6 [i] Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

k ch. 12. 19.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall [k] no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

l ver. 14. ch. 12. 26.

8 And thou shalt [l] shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

9 And it shall be for [m] a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 [n] Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 [o] That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's.

13 And [p] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children [q] shalt thou redeem.

14 [r] And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, [s] By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that [t] the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for [u] a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people [x] repent when they see war, and [y] they return to Egypt:

18 But God [z] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [a] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And [b] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And [c] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmur.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red sea.* 23 *The Egyptians go in after them,* 26 *and are drowned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between [c] Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, [d] They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And [e] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I [f] will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; [g] that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and [h] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took [i] six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD [k] hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and [l] the children of Israel went out with a high hand.

9 But the [m] Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel [n] cried out unto the LORD.

11 [o] And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [p] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had* *been*

E. so a CHRIST 1491.

m See ver. 16. ch. 12. 14. Num. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Isai. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Matt. 23. 5.

n ch. 12. 14, 24.

o ver. 2. ch. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 8. 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.

† Heb. *cause to pass over.*

p ch. 34. 20. Num. 18. 15, 16.

‖ Or, *kid.*

q Numb. 3. 46, 47. & 18. 15, 16.

r ch. 12. 26. Deut. 6. 20. Josh. 4. 6, 21.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

s ver. 3.

t ch. 12. 29.

u ver. 9.

x ch. 14. 11, 12. Numb. 14. 1, 4.

y Deut. 17. 16.

z ch. 14. 1. Num. 33. 6, &c.

‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*

a Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

b Num. 33. 6.

c ch. 14. 19, 24. & 40. 38. Numb. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. Isai. 4. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

a ch. 13. 18.

b Numb. 33. 7.

c Jer. 44. 1.

d Ps. 71. 11.

e ch. 4. 21. & 7. 3.

f ch. 9. 16. ver. 17, 18. Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23.

g ch. 7. 5.

h Ps. 105. 25.

i ch. 15. 4.

k ver. 4.

l ch. 6. 1. & 13. 9. Num. 33. 3.

m ch. 15. 9. Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

n Josh. 24. 7. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 34. 17. & 107. 6.

o Ps. 106. 7, 8.

p ch. 5. 21. & 6. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491.

been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [q] Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: || for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 [r] The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall [s] hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But [t] lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will [u] harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will [x] get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians [y] shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, [z] which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and [a] it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 ¶ And Moses [b] stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and [c] made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were [d] divided.

22 And [e] the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* [f] a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch [g] the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, || that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD [h] fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [i] Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea [k] returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD [l] † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And [m] the waters returned, and [n] covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But [o] the children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD [p] saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel [q] saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [r] believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

1 Moses' song. 20 Miriam and the women join in it. 22 The people want water. 25 The waters at Marah are bitter; a tree sweeteneth them. 27 They remove to Elim.

THEN [a] sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will [b] sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and [c] song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him [d] an habitation; my [e] father's God, and I [f] will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of [g] war: the LORD *is* his [h] name.

4 [i] Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: [k] his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 [l] The depths have covered them: [m] they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 [n] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine [o] excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* [p] consumed them [q] as stubble.

8 And [r] with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, [s] the floods

q 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17. Isai. 41. 10, 13, 14.
|| Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*
r ver. 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 10. 14, 42. & 23. 3. 2 Chron. 20. 29. Neh. 4. 20. Isai. 31. 4.
s Isai. 30. 15.
t ver. 21, 26. ch. 7. 19.
u ver. 8. ch. 7. 3.
x ver. 4.
y ver. 4.
z ch. 13. 21. & 23. 20. & 32. 34. Numb. 20. 16. Is. 63. 9.
a See Isai. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.
b ver. 16.
c Ps. 66. 6.
d ch. 15. 8. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. Isai. 63. 12.
e ver. 29. ch. 15. 19. Numb. 33. 8. Ps. 66. 6. & 78. 13. Isai. 63. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29.
f Heb. 3. 10.
g See Ps. 77. 17, &c.
|| Or, *and made them to go heavily.*
h ver. 14.
i ver. 10.
k Josh. 4. 18.
l ch. 15. 1, 7.
† Heb. *shook off.*
Deut. 11. 4. Ps. 78. 53. Neh. 9. 11. Hebr. 11. 29.
m Hab. 3. 8, 15.
n Ps. 106. 11.
o ver. 22. Ps. 77. 20. & 78. 52, 53.
p Ps. 106. 8, 10.
q Ps. 58. 10. & 59. 10.
† Heb. *hand.*
r ch. 4. 31. & 19. 9. Ps. 106. 12. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.
a Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1. Ps. 106. 12. Wisd. 10. 20.
b ver. 21.
c Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 18. 2, & 22. 3. & 59. 17. & 62. 6. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. & 140. 7. Isai. 12. 2.
d Heb. 3. 18, 19.
d Gen. 28. 21, 22.
e 2 Sam. 7. 5. Ps. 132. 5.
e ch. 3. 15, 16.
f 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 99. 5. & 118. 28. Isai. 25. 1.
g Ps. 24. 8. Rev. 19. 11.
h ch. 6. 3. Ps. 83. 18.
i ch. 14. 28.
k ch. 14. 7.
l ch. 14. 28.
m Neh. 9. 11.
n Ps. 118. 15, 16.
o Deut. 33. 26.
p Ps. 59. 13.
q Isai. 5. 24. & 47. 14.
r ch. 14. 21. 2 Sam. 22. 16. Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
s Ps. 78. 13. Hab. 3. 10.

Before CHRIST 1491.

ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 [t] The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will [u] divide the ſpoil; my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them; I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall ‖ deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt [x] blow with thy wind, [y] the ſea covered them: they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [z] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, [a] glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, [b] doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out [c] thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt [d] led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto [e] thy holy habitation.

14 [f] The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: [g] ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 [h] Then [i] the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed; [k] the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them; [l] all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 [m] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them; by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill [n] as a ſtone; till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, [o] *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and [p] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in, *in* the [q] Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 [r] The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the [s] horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horſemen into the ſea, and [t] the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them; but the children of Iſrael went on dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [u] the propheteſs, [x] the ſiſter of Aaron, [y] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her [z] with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam [a] anſwered them, [b] Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed glorioufly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 ¶ So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of [c] Shur; and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [d] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

24 And the people [e] murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he [f] cried unto the LORD; and the LORD ſhewed him a [g] tree, [h] *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he [i] made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there [k] he proved them,

26 And ſaid, [i] If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes, I will put none of theſe [m] diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [n] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [o] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Iſraelites come to Sin, and murmur for want of bread.* 4 *God promiſeth them bread and fleſh from heaven.* 13 *Quails and manna are ſent.* 16 *The ordering of the manna.* 22 *A double proviſion of it is made on the ſixth day.* 27 *None to be found on the ſabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preſerved.*

AND they [a] took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto the wilderneſs of [b] Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael [c] murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs:

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, [d] Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [e] when we ſat by the fleſh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain [f] bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [g] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [h] it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And

---

[t] Judges 5. 30.
[u] Gen. 49. 27. Iſai. 53. 12. Luke 11. 22.
‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*
[x] ch. 14. 21. Pſ. 147. 18.
[y] ver. 5. ch. 14. 28.
[z] 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kings 8. 23. Pſ. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19.
‖ Or, *mighty over.*
[a] Iſai. 6. 3.
[b] Pſ. 77. 14.
[c] ver. 6.
[d] Pſ. 77. 15, 20. & 78. 52. & 80. 1. & 106. 9. Iſai. 63. 12, 13. Jer. 2. 6.
[e] Pſ. 78. 54.
[f] Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 2, 10.
[g] Pſ. 48. 6.
[h] Gen. 36. 40.
[i] Deut. 2. 4.
[k] Numb. 22. 3. Hab. 3. 7.
[l] Joſh. 5. 1.
[m] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.
[n] 2 Sam. 25. 37.
[o] ch. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Pſ. 74. 2. Iſ. 43. 1, 3. & 51. 10. Jer. 31. 11. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[p] Pſ. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
[q] Pſ. 78. 54.
[r] Pſ. 10. 16, & 29. 10. & 146. 10. Iſai. 57. 15.
[s] ch. 14. 23. Prov. 21. 31.
[t] ch. 14. 28, 29.
[u] Judg. 4. 4.
[x] 2 Sam. 10. 5. Numb. 26. 59.
[y] 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[z] Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Pſ. 68. 11, 25. & 149. 3. & 150. 4.
[a] 1 Sam. 18. 7.
[b] ver. 1.
[c] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
[d] Numb. 33. 8.
‖ That is, *bitterneſs.* Ruth 1. 20.
[e] ch. 16. 2. & 17. 3
[f] ch. 14. 10. & 17. 4. Pſ. 40. 15.
[g] Eccl. 38. 5.
[h] See 2 Kings 2. 21. & 4. 41.
[i] See Joſh. 24. 25.
[k] ch. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 22. & 3. 1, 4. Pſ. 66. 10. & 81. 7.
[l] Deut. 7. 12, 15.
[m] Deut. 28. 27, 60.
[n] ch. 23. 25. Pſ. 41. 3, 4. & 103. 3. & 147. 3.
[o] Numb. 33. 9.
[a] Numb. 33. 10, 11.
[b] Ezek. 30. 15.
[c] ch. 14. 5. 2. Pſ. 106. 25. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
[d] Lam. 4. 9.
[e] Numb. 11. 4, 5.
[f] Pſ. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*
[g] ch. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.
[h] See ver. 22. Lev. 25. 21.

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, [i] At even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee the [k] glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: and what [l] *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be,* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur againſt him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but [m] againſt the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [n] Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and, behold, the glory of the LORD [o] appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 [p] I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael: ſpeak unto them, ſaying, [q] At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and [r] in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs, that at even the [s] quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning [t] the dew lay round about the hoſt.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* [u] a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, || It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, [x] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, [y] an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † perſons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered, ſome more, ſome leſs.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [z] he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moſes ſaid, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto Moſes; but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and ſtank: and Moſes was wroth with them.

Before CHRIST 1491.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* [a] the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not [b] ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 [c] Six days ye ſhall gather it; but on the ſeventh day, *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long [d] refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and [e] it *was* like coriander ſeed, white; and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth; Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, [f] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up [g] before the Teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna [h] forty years, [i] until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they

i See ver. 12, 13. & ch. 6. 7. Num. 16. 28, 29, 30.
k See ver. 10. Iſai. 35. 2. & 40. 5. John 11. 4, 40.
l Num. 16. 11.
m See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.
n Numb. 16. 16.
o ver. 7. ch. 13. 21. Num. 16. 19. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11.
p ver. 8.
q ver. 6.
r ver. 7.
s Numb. 11. 31. Pſ. 78. 27, 28. & 105. 40.
t Num. 11. 9.
u Num. 11. 7. Deut. 8. 3. Neh. 9. 15. Pſ. 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wiſd. 16. 20.
|| Or, *What is this?* or, *it is a portion.*
x John 6. 31, 49, 58. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
y ver. 36.
† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head.*
† Heb. *ſouls.*
z 2 Cor. 8. 15.
a Gen. 2. 3. ch. 20. 8. & 31. 15. & 35. 3. Lev. 23. 3.
b ver. 20.
c ch. 20. 9, 10.
d 2 Kings 17. 14. Pſ. 78. 10, 22. & 106. 13.
e Numb. 11. 7, 8.
f Heb. 9. 4.
g ch. 25. 16, 21. & 40. 20. Num. 17. 10. Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9.
h Numb. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 24, 21. John 6. 31, 49.
i Joſh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

Before CHRIST 1491.

they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim, and are ſent for it by God to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes' hands.* 14 *God's vengeance againſt Amalek, in token of which Moſes buildeth the altar* JEHOVAH-niſſi.

a ch. 16. 1. Num. 23. 12, 14.

AND [a] all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

b Num. 20. 3, 4.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

c Deut. 6. 16. Pſ. 78. 18, 41. Iſai. 7. 12. Mat. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people [d] murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirſt?

d ch. 16. 2.

e ch. 14. 15.

4 And Moſes [e] cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to [f] ſtone me.

f 1 Sam. 30. 6. John 8. 59. & 10. 31.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [g] Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael; and thy rod, wherewith [h] thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

g Ezek. 2. 6.

h ch. 7. 20. Num. 20. 8.

6 [i] Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

i Num. 10. 32, 11. Pſ. 78. 15, 20. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wiſd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7 And he called the name of the place [k] ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

k Numb. 20. 13. Pſ. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 8.

‖ That is, *temptation.*

8 ¶ [l] Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

‖ That is, *chiding*, or, *ſtrife.*

l Gen. 36. 12. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Wiſd. 18. 3

9 And Moſes ſaid unto [m] Joſhua, Chuſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill with [n] the rod of God in mine hand.

m Called Jeſus, Acts 7. 45. Heb. 4. 8.

n ch. 4. 20.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

o Jam. 5. 16.

11 And it came to paſs, when Moſes [o] held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes' hands *were* heavy; and they took a ſtone, and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon; and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

Before CHRIST 1491.

p ch. 24. 27. q Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra 9. 14.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

‖ That is, *the LORD my banner:* See Judges 6. 24.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [p] Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for [q] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

‖ Or, *Becauſe the hand of Amalek is againſt the throne of the LORD*, therefore, &c.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi:

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him.* 9 *Jethro bleſſeth God for his goodneſs to Iſrael.* 13 *He counſelleth Moſes to provide fit perſons, who may aſſiſt him in judging the people; his counſel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

a ch. 2. 16. & 3. 1.

WHEN [a] Jethro, the prieſt of Midian, Moſes' father in law, heard of all that [b] God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt;

b Pſ. 44. 1. & 77. 14, 15. & 78. 4. & 105. 5, 43. & 106. 2, 8.

2 Then Jethro, Moſes' father in law, took Zipporah, Moſes' wife, [c] after he had ſent her back,

c ch. 4. 26.

3 And her [d] two ſons; of which the [e] name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom; for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land:

d Acts 7. 29. e ch. 2. 22.

‖ That is, *A ſtranger there.*

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer; for the God of my father, *ſaid he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh:

‖ That is, *My God is an help.*

5 And Jethro, Moſes' father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at [f] the mount of God:

f ch. 3. 1, 12.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes [g] went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and [h] kiſſed him; and they aſked each other of *their* † welfare; and they came into the tent.

g Gen. 14. 17. & 18. 2. & 19. 1. 1 Kings 2. 19.

h Gen. 29. 13. & 33. 4.

† Heb. *peace*, Gen. 43. 27. 2 Sam. 11. 7.

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Iſrael's ſake, *and* all the travail that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD [i] delivered them.

† Heb. *found them*, Gen. 44. 34. Num. 20. 14.

i Pſ. 78. 42. & 81. 7. & 106. 10. & 107. 2.

9 ¶ And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael, whom

Before CHRIST 1491.

whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, [k] Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the [l] LORD *is* greater than all gods: [m] for in the thing wherein they dealt [n] proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law [o] before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because [p] the people come unto me to enquire of God:

16 When they have [q] a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between † one and another, and I do [r] make *them* know the statutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [s] thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and [t] God shall be with thee: Be thou [u] for the people to Godward, that thou mayest [x] bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt [y] teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them [z] the way wherein they must walk, and [a] the work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people [b] able men, such as [c] fear God, [d] men of truth, [e] hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people [f] at all seasons: [g] and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and [h] they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be [i] able to endure, and all this people shall also go to [k] their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And [l] Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they [m] judged the people at all seasons: the [n] hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and [o] he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's message unto the people out of the mount.* 7 *Moses delivereth it, and returneth the people's answer.* 10 *The people are ordered to be prepared against the third day; the mountain is not to be touched.* 14 *The people are sanctified.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

1491.

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day [a] came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from [b] Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before [c] the mount.

3 ¶ And [d] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD [e] called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 [f] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [g] I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now [h] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [i] ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [k] all the earth *is* mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a [l] kingdom of priests, and an [m] holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [n] all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee [o] in a thick cloud, [p] that the

---

k Gen. 14. 20. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.

l 2 Chro. 2. 5. Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
m ch. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 2, 7. & 14. 8, 18.
n 1 Sam. 2. 3. Neh. 9. 10, 16, 29. Job 40. 11, 12. Ps. 31. 23. & 119. 21. Luke 1. 51.
o Deut. 12. 7. 1 Chron. 29. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 18, 21, 31.

p Lev. 24. 12. Num. 15. 34.
q ch. 25. 7. & 24. 14. Deut. 17. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 3. Job 31. 13. Acts 18. 15. 1 Cor. 6. 1.
† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*
r Lev. 24. 15. Num. 15. 35. & 27. 6, &c. & 36. 6, 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*
s Numb. 11. 14, 17. Deut. 1. 9, 12.
t ch. 3. 12.
u ch. 4. 16. & 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5.
x Num. 27. 5.
y Deut. 4. 1, 5. & 5. 1. & 6. 1, 2, & 7. 11.
z Ps. 143. 8.
a Deut. 1. 18.
b ver. 25. Deut. 1. 15, 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5—10. Acts 6. 3.
c Gen. 42. 18. 2 Sam. 23. 3. 2 Chro. 19. 9.
d Ezek. 18. 8.
e Deut. 16. 19.
f ver. 26.
g ver. 26. Lev. 24. 11. Num. 15. 33. & 27. 2. & 36. 1. Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.
h Num. 11. 17.

i ver. 18.
k Gen. 18. 33. & 30. 25. ch. 16. 29. 2 Sam. 19. 39.

l Deut. 1. 15. Acts 6. 5.

m ver. 22.

n Job 29. 16.

o Numb. 10. 29, 30.

1491.
a Numb. 33. 15.
b ch. 17. 1, 8.
c ch. 3. 1, 12.
d ch. 20. 21. Acts 7. 38.
e ch. 3. 4.
f Deut. 29. 2.
g Deut. 32. 11. Isai. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.
h Deut. 5. 2.
i Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2, 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. 1 Kings 8. 53. Ps. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Hos. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14.
k ch. 9. 29. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
l Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6 & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
m Lev. 20. 24, 26. Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. & 28. 9. Isa. 62. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 27.
n ch. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17.
o ver. 18. ch. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16. Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 18. 11, 12. & 97. 2. Mat. 17. 5.
p Deut. 4. 12, 36. John 12. 29, 30.

Before CHRIST 1491.

the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [q] believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

[q] ch. 14. 31.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [r] sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them [s] wash their clothes,

[r] Lev. 11. 44, 45. Heb. 10. 22.
[s] ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Lev. 15. 5.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD [t] will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

[t] ver. 16, 18. ch. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [u] whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

[u] Heb. 12. 20.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ [x] trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

‖ Or, *corner.*
[x] ver. 16, 19.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and [y] sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

[y] ver. 10.

15 And he said unto the people, [z] Be ready against the third day: [a] come not at *your* wives.

[z] ver. 11.
[a] 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were [b] thunders and lightnings, and a [c] thick cloud upon the mount, and the [d] voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp [e] trembled.

[b] Ps. 77. 18. Heb. 12. 18, 19. Rev. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[c] ver. 9. ch. 40. 34. 2 Chron. 5. 14.
[d] Rev. 1. 10. & 4. 1.
[e] Heb. 12. 21.

17 And [f] Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

[f] Deut. 4. 10.

18 And [g] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it [h] in fire: [i] and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [k] the whole mount quaked greatly.

[g] Deut. 4. 11. & 33. 2. Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 68. 7, 8. Isai. 6. 4. Hab. 3. 3.
[h] ch. 3. 2. & 24. 17. 2 Chron. 7. 1, 2, 3.
[i] Gen. 15. 17. Ps. 144. 5. Rev. 15. 8.
[k] Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 7. Jer. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 26.

19 And [l] when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [m] Moses spake, and [n] God answered him by a voice.

[l] ver. 13.
[m] Heb. 12. 21.
[n] Neh. 9. 13. Ps. 81. 7.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [o] to gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. *contest.*
[o] See ch. 3. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD [p] sanctify themselves, lest the LORD, [q] break forth upon them.

[p] Levit. 10. 3.
[q] 2 Sam. 6. 7, 8.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, [r] Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[r] ver. 12. Josh. 3. 4.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 3 *The first table.* 12 *The second table.* 18 *The people are afraid; Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Directions concerning building an altar of earth, and altars of stone.*

AND God spake [a] all these words, saying,

[a] Deut. 5. 22.

2 [b] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [c] out of the house of † bondage.

[b] Lev. 26. 1, 13. Deut. 5. 6. Ps. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4.
[c] ch. 13. 3.
† Heb. *servants.*

3 ¶ [d] Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

[d] Deut. 5. 7. & 6. 14. 2 Kings 17. 35. Jer. 25. 6. & 35. 15.

4 [e] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

[e] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 16. & 5. 8. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7.

5 [f] Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [g] a jealous God, [h] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

[f] ch. 23. 24. Josh. 23. 7. 2 Kings 17. 35. Isa. 44. 15, 19.
[g] ch. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. & 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
[h] ch. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Numb. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kings 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Ps. 79. 8. & 109. 4. Isai. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.

6 And [i] shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

[i] ch. 34. 7. Deut. 7. 9. Ps. 89. 34. Rom. 11. 28.

7 [k] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD [l] will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

[k] Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Ps. 15. 4. Mat. 5. 33.
[l] 1 Mic. 6. 11.

8 [m] Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

[m] ch. 31. 13, 14. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Deut. 5. 12.

9 [n] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

[n] ch. 23. 12. & 31, 15. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.

10 But the [o] seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, [p] nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

[o] Gen. 2. 2, 3.
[p] Neh. 13. 16, 17, 18, 19.

11 For [q] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

[q] Gen. 2. 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

12 ¶ [r] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 [s] Thou shalt not kill.

14 [t] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 [u] Thou shalt not steal.

16 [w] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 [x] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, [y] thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

18 ¶ And [z] all the people [a] saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain [b] smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, [c] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but [d] let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, [e] Fear not: [f] for God is come to prove you, and [g] that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto [h] the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you [i] from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make [k] with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, [l] thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all [m] places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will [n] bless thee.

25 And [o] if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

r ch. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7, 18, 19. Matth. 15. 4. & 19. 19. Mark 7. 10. & 10. 19. Luke 18. 20. Ephes. 6. 2.
s Deut. 5. 17. Matt. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9.
t Deut. 5. 18. Matt. 5. 27.
u Lev. 19. 11. Deut. 5. 19. Matt. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. 1 Thess. 4. 6.
w ch. 23. 1. Deut. 5. 20. & 19. 16. Matt. 19. 18.
x Deut. 5. 21. Mic. 2. 2. Hab 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9. Eph. 5. 3, 5. Hebr. 13. 5.
y Job. 31. 9. Prov. 6. 29. Jer. 5. 8. Matt. 5. 28.
z Hebr. 12. 18.
a Rev. 1. 10, 12.
b ch. 19. 18.
c Deut. 5. 27. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Hebr. 12. 19.
d Deut. 5. 25.
e 1 Sam. 12. 20. Isai. 41. 10, 13.
f Gen. 22. 1. Deut. 13. 3.
g Deut. 4. 10. & 6. 2. & 10. 12. & 17. 13, 19. & 19. 20. & 28. 58. Prov. 3. 7. & 16. 6. Isaiah 8. 13.
h ch. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5.
i Kings 8. 12. 1 Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
k ch. 32. 1, 2, 4. 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 Kings 17. 33. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43. 8. Dan. 5. 4, 23. Zeph. 1. 5.
2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
l Lev. 1. 2.
m Deut. 12. 5, 11, 21. & 14. 23. & 16. 6, 11. & 26. 2. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 9. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 6. & 7. 16. & 12. 13. Ezra 6. 12. Neh. 1. 9. Ps. 74. 7. Jer. 7. 10, 12.
n Gen. 12. 2. Deut. 7. 13.
o Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31. 1 Mac. 4. 47. † Heb. *build them* with *hewing*.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws concerning the release of menservants, and concerning the servant whose ear is bored*; 7 *concerning womenservants*; 12 *murder and manslaughter*; 15 *smiters of parents*; 16 *stealers of men*; 17 *cursers of parents*; 18 *smiting without loss of life*; 20 *smiting of servants to death*; 22 *a hurt by chance to a woman with child*; 26 *the loss of a servant's eye or tooth*; 28 *an ox that goreth a man or woman*; 33 *harm occasioned by leaving a pit uncovered*; *or by one man's ox hurting the ox of another man.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

NOW these *are* the judgements which thou shalt [a] set before them.

2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 [c] And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the [d] judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall [e] bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man [f] sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out [g] as the menservants do.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, [h] and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ [i] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And [k] if a man lie not in wait, but God [l] deliver *him* into his hand; then [m] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come [m] presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; [o] thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And [p] he that stealeth a man, and [q] selleth him, or if he be [r] found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And [s] he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite

a ch 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14. & 6. 1.
b Lev. 25. 39, 40, 41. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
† Heb. *with his body*.
c Deut. 16. 16, 17.
† Heb. *saying shall say*.
d ch. 12. 12. & 22. 8, 28.
e Ps. 40. 6.
f Neh. 5. 5.
g ver. 2, 3.
† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of*, &c.
h 1 Cor. 7. 5.
i Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 30, 31. Matth. 26. 52.
k Numb. 35. 22. Deut. 19. 4, 5. 1 Sam. 24. 4, 10, 18.
m Num. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2.
n Num. 15. 30. & 35. 20. Deut. 19. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 26.
o 1 Kings 2. 28, —34. 2 Kings 11. 15.
p Deut. 24. 7.
q Gen. 37. 28.
r ch. 22. 4.
s Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
‖ Or, *revileth*.

Before CHRIST 1491.

smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad [t] upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for [u] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall [x] pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [y] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [z] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for [a] the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or maidservant; he shall give unto their master [b] thirty shekels of silver, and the [c] ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

Before CHRIST 1491.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox: and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Laws concerning theft*; 5 *damage*; 7 *trusts, and trespasses in cases of trust*; 14 *borrowing*; 16 *fornication*; 18 *witchcraft*; 19 *beastiality*; 20 *idolatry*; 21 *oppressing of strangers, the widow, or fatherless*; 25 *usury and pledges*; 28 *reverence to magistrates*; 29 *firstfruits*; 31 *eating torn flesh*.

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

2 If a thief be found [b] breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* [c] no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be [d] sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly [e] found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [f] restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; [g] if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the [h] judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the [i] cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an [k] oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the

t 2 Sam. 3. 29.
† Heb. *his ceasing.*
u Lev. 25. 45, 46.
† Heb. *avenged*, Gen. 4. 15, 24. Rom. 13. 4.
x ver. 30. Deut. 32. 18, 39.
y Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38.
z Gen. 9. 5.
a ver. 22. Num. 35. 31.
b See Zech. 11. 12, 13. Mat. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.
c ver. 28.

‖ Or, *goat.*
a 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31.
b Matt. 24. 43.
c Num. 35. 27.
d ch. 21. 2.
e ch. 21. 16.
f See ver. 1, 7. Prov. 6. 31.
g ver. 4.
h ch. 21. 6. & ver. 28.
i Deut. 25. 1. 2 Chro. 19. 10.
k Hebr. 6. 16.

Before CHRIST 1491.

the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And [l] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And [m] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the [n] dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ [p] Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ [q] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ [r] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 [s] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they [t] cry at all unto me, I will surely [u] hear their cry;

24 And my [x] wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [y] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ [z] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 ¶ [a] If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when [b] he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for [c] I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † [e] the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [f] the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 [g] Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [h] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be [i] holy men unto me: [k] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Laws concerning slander, false witness, and partial favouring of the poor;* 4 *charitableness;* 6 *justice in judgement;* 8 *taking bribes;* 9 *oppressing a stranger;* 10 *the year of rest;* 12 *the sabbath.* 13 *A caution against idolatry.* 14 *Laws concerning the three set feasts;* 18 *the blood and fat of the sacrifice; and the firstfruits.* 20 *An Angel is promised for a guide, with a blessing, in case they obey him.*

THOU [a] shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an [b] unrighteous witness.

2 [c] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; [d] neither shalt thou † speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgement:*

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ [e] If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 [f] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 [g] Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poor in his cause.

7 [h] Keep thee far from a false matter; [i] and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [k] I will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And [l] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also [m] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And [n] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ oliveyard.

12 ¶ [o] Six days thou shalt do thy work,

---

[l] Gen. 31. 39

[m] Deut. 22. 28, 29.
† Heb. *weigh*, Gen. 23. 16.
[n] Gen. 34. 12. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25.
[o] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9.
[p] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.
[q] Numb. 25. 2, 7, 8. Deut. 13. 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2, 3, 5. 1 Mac. 2. 24.
[r] ch. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35. Deut. 10. 19. Jer. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
[s] Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Pf. 94. 6. Isai. 1. 17, 23. & 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7. Zech. 7. 10. James 1. 27.
[t] Deut. 15. 9. & 24. 15. Job 35. 9. Luke 18. 7.
[u] ver. 23. Job 34. 28. Pf. 18. 6. & 145. 19. Jam. 5. 4.
[x] Job 31. 23. Pf. 69. 24.
[y] Pf. 109. 9. Lam. 5. 3.
[z] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19, 20. Neh. 5. 7. Pf. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17.
[a] Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13, 17. Job 22. 6. & 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Amos 2. 8.
[b] ver. 23.
[c] ch. 34. 6. 2 Chro. 30. 9. Pf. 86. 15.
[d] Eccles. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8.
‖ Or, *judges*, ver. 8, 9. Pf. 82. 6.
† Heb. *thy fulness.*
[e] ch. 23. 16, 19. Prov. 3. 9.
† Heb. *tear.*
[f] ch. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. Deut. 15. 19. Lev. 22. 27.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[i] ch. 19. 6. Lev. 19. 2. Deut. 14. 21.
[k] Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

[a] ver. 7. Lev. 19. 16. Pf. 15. 3. & 101. 5. Prov. 10. 11. See 2 Sam. 19. 27. with 16. 3.
‖ Or, *receive.*
[b] ch. 20. 16. Deut. 19. 16, 17, 18. Pf. 35. 11. Prov. 19. 5, 9, 28. & 24. 28. See 1 Kings 21. 10, 15. Matt. 26. 59, 60, 61. Acts 6. 11, 13.
[c] Gen. 7. 1. & 19. 4, 7. ch. 32. 1, 2. Josh. 24. 15. 1 Sam. 15. 9. 1 Kings 19. 10. Job 31. 34. Prov. 1. 10, 11, 15. & 4. 14. Matth. 27. 24, 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 23. Acts 24. 27. & 25. 9.
[d] ver. 6, 7. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Pf. 72. 2.
† Heb. *answer.*
[e] Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 15.
[f] Deut. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *wouldest cease to leave thy business for him; thou shalt surely leave* it to join *with him.*
[g] ver. 2. Deut. 27. 19. Job 31. 13, 21. Eccles. 5. 8. Isai. 10. 1, 2. Jer. 5. 28. & 7. 6. Amos 5. 12. Mal. 3. 5.
[h] ver. 1. Lev. 19. 11. Luke 3. 14. Eph. 4. 25.
[i] Deut. 27. 25. Pf. 94. 21. Prov. 17. 15, 26. Jer. 7. 6. Matth. 27. 4.
[k] ch. 34. 7. Rom. 1. 18.
[l] Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. & 12. 3 2 Chron. 19. 7. Pf. 26. 10. Prov. 15. 27. & 17. 8, 23. & 29. 4. Isai. 1. 23. & 5. 23. & 33. 15. Ezek. 22. 12. Amos 5. 12. Eccl[us] 20. 29. Acts 24. 26.
† Heb. *the seeing.*
[m] ch. 22. 21. Deut. 10. 19. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19. Psal. 94. 6. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 3. 5.
† Heb. *soul.*
[n] Lev. 25. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *olive trees.*
[o] ch. 20. 8, 9. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

Before CHRIST 1491.

and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

13 ¶ And in all *things* that I have said unto you [p] be circumspect: and [q] make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [r] Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 [s] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [t] and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 [u] And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in thy field: and [x] the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [y] Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 ¶ [z] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [a] The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. [b] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ [c] Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, [d] provoke him not; for he will [e] not pardon your transgressions: for [f] my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [g] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 [h] For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [i] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not [k] bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [l] nor do after their works: [m] but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall [n] serve the LORD your God, and [o] he shall bless thy bread, and the water; and [p] I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 [q] There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will [r] fulfil.

27 I will send [s] my fear before thee, and will [t] destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And [u] I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 [w] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And [x] I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will [y] deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 [z] Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [a] it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar and twelve pillars; and sprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth to Moses, Aaron, and the elders of Israel. 12 Moses being called up into the mount leaveth Aaron and Hur in charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mount, and continueth there forty days and forty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, [a] Nadab, and Abihu, [b] and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses [c] alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, [d] All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 ¶ And Moses [e] wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve [f] pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of

Before CHRIST 1491

q Deut. 7. 14. & 28. 4. Job 21. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11.
r Gen 25. 8. & 35. 29. 1 Chro. 23. 1. Job 5. 26. & 42. 17. Ps. 55. 23. & 90. 10.
s Gen. 35. 5. ch. 15. 14, 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 11. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chro. 14. 14.
t Deut. 7. 23. † Heb. *neck.* Ps. 18. 40.
u Deut. 7. 20. Josh. 24. 12. Wisd. 12. 8.
w Deut. 7. 22.
x Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Ps. 72. 8.
y Josh. 21. 44. Judg. 1. 4. & 11. 21.
z ch. 34. 12, 15. Deut. 7. 2.
a ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. & 12. 30. Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Ps. 106. 36.

a ch. 28. 1. Lev. 10. 1, 2.
b ch. 1. 5. Num. 11. 16.
c ver. 13, 15, 18.
d ver. 7. ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27. Gal. 3. 19, 20.
e Deut. 31. 9.
f Gen. 28. 18, & 31. 45.

---

a Deut. 4. 9. Josh. 22. 5. Ps. 39. 1. Ephes. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
b Numb. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Hos. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2.
c ch. 34. 23. Lev. 23. 4. Deut. 16. 16.
d ch. 12. 15. & 13. 6. & 34. 18. Lev. 23. 6. Deut. 16. 8.
e ch. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Ecclus 35. 4.
f ch. 34. 20. Lev. 23. 10.
g Deut. 16. 13.
h ch. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16.
i ch. 12. 8. & 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4.
k Or, *feast.*
l ch. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Lev. 23. 10, 17. Numb. 18. 27, 13. Deut. 26. 10. Neh. 10. 35.
m ch. 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.
n ch. 14. 19. & 32. 34. & 33. 2, 14. Numb. 20. 16. Josh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Ps. 91. 11. Isai. 63. 9.
o Numb. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 40, 56. Eph. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 10, 16.
p ch. 32. 34. Numb. 14. 35. Deut. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 12. Jer. 5. 7. Hab. 3. 11.
q John 5. 16.
r Isai. 9. 6. Jer. 23. 6. John 10. 30, 38.
s Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.
‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*
t ver. 20. ch. 33. 2.
u Josh. 24. 8, 11.
w ch. 20. 5.
x Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 30, 31.
y ch. 34. 13. Num. 33. 52.
z Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3. 24. & 13. 4. Matth. 4. 10.
a Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 12, 20. & 11. 13. Josh. 22. 5. & 24. 14, 15, 21, 24. 1 Sam. 7. 3. & 12. 20, 21.
b Deut. 7. 13. & 28. 5, 8.
c ch. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.

Before CHRIST 1491.

of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

g Heb. 9. 18.

6 And Moses [g] took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

h Heb. 9. 19.

7 And he [h] took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, [i] All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

i ver. 3.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold [k] the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

k Hebr. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

l ver. 1.

9 ¶ Then [l] went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

m See Gen. 32. 30. ch. 3. 6. Judg. 13. 22. Isai. 6. 1, 5. with ch. 33. 20, 23. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.

10 And they [m] saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [n] sapphire stone, and as it were the [o] body of heaven in *his* clearness.

n Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Rev. 4. 3.

o Mat. 17. 2.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he [p] laid not his hand: also [q] they saw God, and did [r] eat and drink.

p ch. 19. 21.

q ver. 10. ch. 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.

r Gen. 31. 54. ch. 18. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 18.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [t] tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

s ver. 2, 15, 18.

t ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22.

13 And Moses rose up, and [u] his minister Joshua: and Moses [w] went up into the mount of God.

u ch. 32. 17. & 33. 11.

w ver. 2.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses went up into the mount, and [x] a cloud covered the mount.

x ch. 19. 9. 16. Mat. 17. 5.

16 And [y] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

y ch. 16. 10. Num. 14. 10.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [z] devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

z ch. 3. 2. & 19. 18. Deut. 4. 36. Hebr. 12. 18, 29.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [a] Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

a ch. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Directions what the Israelites are to offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with its furniture and shewbread.* 31 *The candlestick with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Before CHRIST 1491.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

† Heb. *take for me.*
‖ Or, *heave offering.*
a ch. 35. 5, 21. 1 Chron. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. & 7. 16. Neh. 11. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

‖ Or, *silk*, Gen. 41. 42.

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

b ch. 27. 20.

6 [b] Oil for the light, [c] spices for anointing oil, and for [d] sweet incense,

c ch. 30. 23.

d ch. 30. 34.

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the [e] ephod, and in the [f] breastplate.

e ch. 28. 4, 6.

f ch. 28. 15.

8 And let them make me a [g] sanctuary; that [h] I may dwell among them.

g ch. 36. 1, 3, 4. Lev. 4. 6. & 10. 4. & 21. 12. Heb. 9. 1, 2.

h ch. 29. 45. 1 Kings 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Hebr. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.

9 [i] According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

i ver. 40.

10 ¶ [k] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

k ch. 37. 1. Deut. 10. 3. Hebr. 9. 4.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 [l] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

l 1 Kings 8. 8.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [m] the testimony which I shall give thee.

m ch. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2, 5. & 31. 26. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Kings 11. 12. Hebr. 9. 4.

17 ¶ And [n] thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

n ch. 37. 6. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy seat.*

20 And [o] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall* look

o 1 Kings 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Hebr. 9. 5.

Before CHRIST 1491.

look one to another; toward the mercy ſeat ſhall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 [p] And thou ſhalt put the mercy ſeat above upon the ark; and [q] in the ark thou ſhalt put the teſtimony that I ſhall give thee.

22 And [r] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy ſeat, from [s] between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the teſtimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Iſrael.

23 ¶ [t] Thou ſhalt alſo make a table *of* ſhittim wood: two cubits *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou ſhalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou ſhalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou ſhalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over againſt the border ſhall the rings be for places of the ſtaves to bear the table.

28 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou ſhalt make [u] the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold ſhalt thou make them.

30 And thou ſhalt ſet upon the table [w] ſhewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ [x] And thou ſhalt make a candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work ſhall the candleſtick be made: his ſhaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, ſhall be of the ſame.

32 And ſix branches ſhall come out of the ſides of it; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick.

Before CHRIST 1491.

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame: all of it *ſhall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and [y] they ſhall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may [z] give light over againſt † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuffdiſhes thereof, *ſhall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

40 And [a] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

p ch. 26. 34.
q ver. 16.
r ch. 29. 42, 43. & 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 17. 4.
s Num. 7. 89. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. 2 Kings 19. 15. Pſ. 80. 1. & 99. 1. Iſai. 37. 16.
t ch. 37. 10. 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chro. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2.
u ch. 37. 16. Num. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*
w Lev. 24. 5, 6.
x ch. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.
y ch. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4. 2 Chro. 13. 11.
‖ Or, *cauſe to aſcend.*
z Num. 8. 2.
† Heb. *the face of it.*
a ch. 26. 30. Num. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.
† Heb. *which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats' hair.* 14 *The covering of rams' ſkins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their ſockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

MOreover [a] thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the ſelvedge in the coupling; and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And [b] thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge

a ch. 36. 8.
† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.*
b ch. 36. 14.

Before CHRIST 1491.

edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

† Heb. *in the remainder, or, surplusage.*

c ch. 36. 19.

14 ¶ And [c] thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

† Heb. *hands.*

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. *twined.*

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

Before CHRIST 1491.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

d ch. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And [e] thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

e ch. 36. 35. Lev. 16. 2. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mat. 27. 51. Hebr. 9. 3.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail [f] the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between [g] the holy *place* and the most holy.

f ch. 25. 16. & 40. 21.

g Lev. 16. 2. Heb. 9. 2, 3.

34 And [h] thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place.*

h ch. 25. 21. & 40. 20. Hebr. 9. 5.

35 And [i] thou shalt set the table without the vail, and [k] the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

i ch. 40. 22. Hebr. 9. 2.

k ch. 40. 24.

36 ¶ And [l] thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

l ch. 36. 37.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging [m] five pillars *of* shittim *wood,* and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

m ch. 36. 38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt offering with the vessels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The measure of the court, and the furniture of brass.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

a ch. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and [b] thou shalt overlay it with brass.

b See Num. 16. 38.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network

Before CHRIST 1491.

network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: [c] + as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

[c] ch. 25. 40. & 26. 30. + Heb. *be shewed.*

9 ¶ And [d] thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

[d] ch. 38. 9.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth + fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

+ Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

[e] Lev. 24. 2.

20 ¶ And [e] thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp + to burn always.

+ Heb. *to ascend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [g] Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: [h] *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[f] ch. 26. 31, 33. [g] ch. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11. [h] ch. 28. 43. & 29. 9, 28. Lev. 3. 17. & 16. 34. & 24. 9. Num. 18. 23. & 19. 21. 1 Sam. 30. 25.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breastplate with twelve precious stones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aaron's sons.*

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

[a] Num. 18. 7. Ecclus 45. 6. Heb. 5. 1, 4.

2 ¶ And [b] thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

[b] ch. 29. 5, 29. & 31. 10. & 39. 1, 2. Lev. 8. 7, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28. Ecclus 45. 7, 8.

3 And [c] thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

[c] ch. 31. 6. & 36. 1. [d] ch. 31. 3. & 35. 30, 31.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; [e] a breastplate, and [f] an ephod, and [g] a robe, and [h] a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

[e] ver. 15. [f] ver. 6. [g] ver. 31. [h] ver. 39.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ [i] And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

[i] ch. 39. 2.

7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 [k] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

[k] Wisd. 18. 24.

12 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and [l] Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders [m] for a memorial.

[l] ver. 29. ch. 39. 7.
[m] See Josh. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 14.

13 And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

[n] ch. 39. 8.

15 ¶ And [n] thou shalt make the breastplate of judgement with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

[o] ch. 39. 10, &c.
† Heb. *fill it in fillings of stone.*
‖ Or, *ruby.*

17 [o] And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row, *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

† Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

Before CHRIST 1491.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgement upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, [p] for a memorial before the LORD continually.

[p] ver. 12.

30 ¶ And [q] thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgement the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

[q] Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 23. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. Ecclus 45. 10.

31 ¶ And [r] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

[r] ch. 39. 22.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

‖ Or, *skirts.*

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 [s] And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

[s] Ecclus 45. 9.

36 ¶ And [t] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

[t] ch. 39. 30. Zech. 14. 20. Ecclus 45. 12.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may [u] bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be [w] accepted before the LORD.

[u] ver. 43. Lev. 10. 17. & 22. 9. Numb 18. 1. Isa. 53. 11. Ezek. 4. 4, 5, 6. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[w] Lev. 1. 4. & 22. 27. & 23. 11. Isai. 56. 7.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework.

40 ¶ [x] And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

[x] ver. 4. ch. 39. 27, 28, 29, 41. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy

Before CHRIST 1491.

thy brother, and his ſons with him; and ſhalt [y] anoint them, and † [z] conſecrate them, and ſanctify them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

42 And thou ſhalt make them [a] linen breeches to cover † their nakedneſs; from the loins even unto the thighs they ſhall † reach:

43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [b] unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place*; that they [c] bear not iniquity, and die: [d] *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him and his ſeed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts.* 38 *The continual burnt offering.* 43 *God's promiſe to ſanctify and dwell among the children of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemiſh,

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one baſket, and bring them in the baſket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and ſhalt waſh them with water.

5 [d] And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſtplate, and gird him with [e] the curious girdle of the ephod:

6 [f] And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then ſhalt thou take the anointing [g] oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And [h] thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his ſons, and † put the bonnets on them: and [i] the prieſt's office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute: and thou ſhalt † [k] conſecrate Aaron and his ſons.

10 And thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [l] Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou [m] ſhalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [n] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beſide the bottom of the altar.

13 And [o] thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But [p] the fleſh of the bullock, and his ſkin, and his dung, ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a ſin offering.

15 [q] Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall [r] put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his blood, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

18 And thou ſhalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is* a [s] ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 [t] And thou ſhalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then ſhalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his ſons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou ſhalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [u] the anointing oil, and ſprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon the garments of his ſons with him: and [w] he ſhall be hallowed, and his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons' garments with him.

22 Alſo thou ſhalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right ſhoulder; for it *is* a ram of conſecration:

23 [x] And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the baſket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:

24 And thou ſhalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his ſons; and ſhalt † [y] wave them *for a* wave offering before the LORD.

25 And

---

y ch. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7.
† Heb. *fill the hand.*
z ch. 29. 9. &c. Lev. ch. 8. Heb. 7. 28.
a ch. 39. 28. Lev. 6. 10. & 16. 4. Ezek. 44. 18.
† Heb. *fleſh of their eſtate.*
† Heb. *be.*
b ch. 20. 26.
c Lev. 5. 1, 17. & 20. 19, 20. & 22. 9. Numb. 9. 13. & 18. 22.
d ch. 27. 21. Lev. 17. 7.

a Lev. 8. 2.

b Lev. 2. 4. & 6. 20, 21, 22.

c ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 6. Heb. 10. 22.
d ch. 28. 2. Lev. 8. 7.

e ch. 28. 8.

f Lev. 8. 9.

g ch. 28. 41. & 30. 25. Lev. 8. 12. & 10. 7. & 21. 10. Num. 35. 25.
h Lev. 8. 13.

† Heb. *bind.*
i Num. 18. 7.

† Heb. *fill the hand of.*
k ch. 28. 41. Lev. 8. 22, &c. Heb. 7. 28.
l Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14.

m Lev. 8. 15.
n ch. 27. 2. & 30. 2.

o Lev. 3. 3.

‖ It ſeemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be *the midriff.*

p Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Heb. 13. 11.

q Lev. 8. 18.
r Lev. 1. 4, —9.

‖ Or, *upon.*

s Gen. 8. 21.

t ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22.

† Heb. *ſhake to and fro.*
y Lev. 7. 30.

u ch. 30. 25, 31. Lev. 8. 30.

w ver. 1. Heb. 9. 22.

x Lev. 8. 26.

Before CHRIST 1491.

25 [z] And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take [a] the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and [b] it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify [c] the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' [d] by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave offering: and [e] it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron [f] shall be his son's after him, [g] to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † [h] that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on [i] seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and [k] seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [l] bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And [m] they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: [n] but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then [o] thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [p] seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt [q] offer every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, [r] and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; [s] and it shall be an altar most holy: [t] whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [u] two lambs of the first year [w] day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer [x] in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt [y] offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* [z] a continual burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: [a] where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 ¶ And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* [b] shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will [c] sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 And [d] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that [e] I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incense upon: *of* shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail

---

z Lev. 8. 28.
a Lev. 8. 29.
b Pf. 99. 6.
c Lev. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11, 18. Deut. 18. 3.
d Lev. 10. 15.
e Lev. 7. 34.
f Numb. 20. 26, 28.
g Numb. 18. 8. & 35. 25.
† Heb. he *of his sons.*
h Numb. 20. 28.
i Lev. 8. 35. & 9. 1, 8.
k Lev. 8. 31.
l Mat. 12. 4.
m Lev. 10. 14, 15, 17.
n Lev. 22. 10.
o Lev. 8. 32.
p ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33, 34, 35.
q Heb. 10. 11.
r ch. 30. 26, 28, 29. & 40. 10.
s ch. 40. 10.
t ch. 30. 29. Mat. 23. 19.

u Num. 28. 3. 1 Chron. 16. 40. 2 Chron. 2. 4. & 13. 11. & 31. 3. Ezra 3. 3.
w See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.
x 2 Kings 16. 15. Ezek. 46. 13, 14, 15.
y 1 Kings 18. 29. 36. 2 Kings 16. 15. Ezra 9. 4, 5. Pf. 141. 2. Dan. 9. 21.
z ver. 38. ch. 30. 8. Num. 28. 6. Dan. 8. 11, 12, 13.
a ch. 25. 22. & 30. 6, 36. Num. 17. 4.
‖ Or, Israel.
b ch. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chro. 5. 14. & 7. 1, 2, 3. Ezek 43. 5. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Mal. 3. 1.
c Lev. 21. 15. & 22. 9, 16.
d ch. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. John 14. 17, 23. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
e ch. 20. 2.

a ch. 37. 25. & 40. 5.
b See ver. 7, 8, 10. Lev. 4. 7, 18. Rev. 8. 3.
† Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *walls.*
† Heb. *ribs.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the [c] mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † [d] sweet incense every morning: when [e] he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no [f] strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And [g] Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 [h] When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after † their number, then shall they give every man [i] a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no [k] plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.

13 [l] This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: ([m] a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) [n] an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The [o] rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an [p] atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and [q] shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be [r] a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 [s] Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt [t] put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons [u] shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and [w] it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee [x] principal spices, of pure [y] myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet [z] calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of [a] cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an [b] hin:

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it shall be [c] an holy anointing oil.

26 [d] And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: [e] whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 [f] And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: [g] it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 [h] Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [i] shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*:

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection [l] after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [m] where I will meet with thee: [n] it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, [o] ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever

c ch. 25. 21, 22.
† Heb. *incense of spices.*
d ver. 34. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Luke 1. 9.
e ch. 27. 21.
‖ Or, *setteth up.*
† Heb. *causeth to ascend.*
† Heb. *between the two evens,* ch. 12. 6.
f Lev. 10. 1.
g Lev. 16. 18. & 23. 27.
h ch. 38. 25. Num. 1. 2, 5. & 26. 2. 2 Sam. 24. 2.
† Heb. *them that are to be numbered:* See Numb. 31. 50.
i Job 33. 24. & 36. 18. Ps. 49. 7. Mat. 20. 28. Mark 10. 45. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
k 2 Sam. 24. 25. 1 Mac. 17. 24.
l Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
m ch. 28. 26.
n Job 34. 19. Prov. 22. 2. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25.
† Heb. *multiply.*
† Heb. *diminish.*
o ver. 12.
p ch. 38. 25.
q Numb. 16. 40.
r ch. 38. 8. 2 Kings 7. 38.
s ch. 40. 7, 30.
t ch. 40. 31, 32. Ps. 26. 6. Isai. 52. 11. John 13. 10. Heb. 10. 22.
u ch. 29. 4. Lev. 8. 6. Num. 7. 1.
w ch. 28. 43.
x Cant. 4. 14. Ezek. 27. 22.
y Ps. 45. 8. Prov. 7. 17.
z Cant. 4. 14. Jer. 6. 20.
a Ps. 45. 8.
b ch. 29. 40.
‖ Or, *perfumer.*
c ch. 37. 29. Num. 35. 25. Ps. 89. 20. & 133. 2.
d ch. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Num. 7. 1.
e ch. 29. 37.
f ch. 29. 7, &c. Lev. 8. 12, 30.
g ver. 25, 37.
h ver. 38.
i Gen. 17. 14. ch. 12. 15. Lev. 7. 20, 21.
k ch. 25. 6. & 37. 29.
l ver. 25.
† Heb. *salted,* Lev. 2. 13.
m ch. 29. 42. Lev. 16. 2.
n ver. 32. ch. 29. 37. Lev. 2. 3.
o ver. 32.

Before CHRIST 1491.

38 [p] Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

[p] ver. 33.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and qualified for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observance of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] See, I have called by name Bezaleel the [b] son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have [c] filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him [d] Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are [e] wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 [f] The tabernacle of the congregation, and [g] the ark of the testimony, and [h] the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And [i] the table and his furniture, and [k] the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And [l] the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and [m] the laver and his foot,

10 And [n] the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 [o] And the anointing oil, and [p] sweet incense for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [q] Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 [r] Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for [s] whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 [t] Six days may work be done; but in the [u] seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

Before CHRIST 1491.

17 It *is* [x] a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [y] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [z] two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

1491.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the absence of Moses cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angered thereby.* 11 *At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables:* 19 *He breaketh them:* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 21 *Aaron's excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.* 33 *God's answer.*

AND when the people saw that Moses [a] delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [b] Up, make us gods, which shall [c] go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

1491.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the [d] golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [e] And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made [f] proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the [g] people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, [i] have corrupted *themselves:*

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which [k] I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, [l] These *be* thy gods, O Israel,

[a] ch. 35. 30. & 36. 1.
[b] 1 Chron. 2. 20.
[c] ch. 35. 31. 1 Kings 7. 14.
[d] ch. 35. 34.
[e] ch. 28. 3. & 35. 10, 35. & 36. 1.
[f] ch. 36. 8.
[g] ch. 37. 1.
[h] ch. 37. 6.
† Heb. *vessels.*
[i] ch. 37. 10.
[k] ch. 37. 17.
[l] ch. 38. 1.
[m] ch. 38. 8.
[n] ch. 39. 1, 41. Numb. 4. 5, 6, &c.
[o] ch. 30. 25, 31. & 37. 29.
[p] ch. 30. 34. & 37. 29.
[q] Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. & 44. 24.
[r] ch. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.
[s] ch. 35. 2. Num. 15. 35.
[t] ch. 20. 9.
[u] Gen. 2. 2. ch. 16. 23. & 20. 10.
† Heb. *holiness.*

[x] ver. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
[y] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.
[z] ch. 24. 12. & 32. 15, 16. & 34. 28, 29 Deut. 4. 13. & 5. 22. & 9. 10, 11. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[a] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.
[b] Acts 7. 40.
[c] ch. 13. 21.
[d] Judg. 8. 24, 25, 26, 27.
[e] ch. 20. 24. Deut. 9. 16. Judg. 17. 3, 4. 1 Kings 12. 28. Neh. 9. 18. Ps. 106. 19. Isai. 46. 6. Acts 7. 41. Rom. 1. 23.
[f] Lev. 23. 2, 4, 21, 37. 2 Kings 10. 20. 2 Chro. 30. 5.
[g] 1 Cor. 10. 7.
[h] Deut. 9. 12. ver. 1. ch. 33. 1. Dan. 9. 24.
[i] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Deut. 4. 16. & 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
[k] ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 9. 16.
[l] 1 Kings 12, 28.

Before CHRIST 1491.

which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [m] I have ſeen this people, and, behold, it *is* a ſtiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore [n] let me alone, that [o] my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and [p] I will make of thee a great nation.

11 ¶ [q] And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [r] Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak, and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [s] repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, thy ſervants, to whom thou [t] ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, [u] I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD [w] repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And [x] Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [y] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that [z] he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes' anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 ¶ [a] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, [b] What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: [c] thou knoweſt the people, that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, [d] Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there [e] came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* [f] naked; (for Aaron [g] had made them naked unto *their* ſhame among † their enemies:)

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORD's ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [h] ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 [i] ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate yourſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, [k] Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [l] peradventure I ſhall [m] make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes [n] returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have [o] made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their ſin—; and if not, [p] blot me, I pray thee, [q] out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [r] Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: [s] behold, mine Angel ſhall go before thee: nevertheleſs [t] in the day when I viſit I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe [u] they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuſeth to go with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes out of the cloudy pillar.*

m ch. 33. 3, 5. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. 2 Chro. 30. 8. Iſai. 48. 4. Acts 7. 51.
n Deut. 9. 14, 19.
o ch. 22. 24.
p Num. 14. 12.
q Deut. 9. 18, 26, 27, 28, 29. Pſ. 74. 1, 2. & 106. 23.
† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*
r Num. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.
s ver. 14.
t Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
u Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 35. 11, 12.
w Deut. 32. 26. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chro. 21. 15. Pſ. 106. 45. Jer. 18. 8. & 26. 13, 19. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 3. 10. & 4. 2.
x Deut. 9. 15.
y ch. 31. 18.
† Heb. *weakneſs.*
z Deut. 9. 16, 17.
a Deut. 9. 21.
b Gen. 20. 9. & 26. 10.
c Ex. 14. 11. & 15. 24. & 16. 2, 20, 28. & 17. 2, 4.

Before CHRIST 1491.

d ver. 1.
e ver. 4.
f ch. 33. 4, 5.
g 2 Chron. 28. 19.
† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*
h Num. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.
i Numb. 25. 11, 12, 13. Deut. 13. 6, —11. & 33. 9, 10. 1 Sam. 15. 18, 22. Prov. 21. 3. Zech. 13. 3. Matt. 10. 37.
‖ Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate yourſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man* hath been *againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, &c.*
† Heb. *Fill your hands.*
k 1 Sam. 12. 20, 23. Luke 15. 18. 1 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.
m Numb. 25. 13.
n Deut. 9. 18.
o ch. 20. 23.
p Pſ. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3.
q Pſ. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. & 22. 19.
r Lev. 23. 30. Ezek. 18. 4.
s ch. 33. 2, 14, &c. Num. 22. 16.
t Deut. 32. 35. Amos 3. 14. Rom. 2. 5, 6.
u 2 Sam. 12. 5. Acts 7. 41.

Before CHRIST 1491.

pillar. 12 *Moses prayeth for the continuance of God's presence,* 18 *and desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou [a] and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [b] Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 [c] And I will send an angel before thee; and [d] I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 [e] Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: [f] for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a [g] stiffnecked people: lest [h] I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, [i] they mourned: [k] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, [l] Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will come up [m] into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may [n] know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 ¶ And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [o] and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which [p] sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man [q] *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* [r] talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and [s] worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

11 And [t] the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but [u] his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou [x] sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, [y] I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, [z] if I have found grace in thy sight, [a] shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* [b] thy people.

14 And he said, [c] My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee [d] rest.

15 And he said unto him, [e] If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? [f] *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so [g] shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for [i] thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 ¶ And he said, I beseech thee, shew me [k] thy glory.

19 And he said, [l] I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [m] and will be [n] gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for [o] there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee [p] in a clift of the rock, and will [q] cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall [r] not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses is commanded to prepare new tables, and to go up again to the top of the mount.* 4 *The name of the Lord is there proclaimed before him.* 8 *Moses intreateth God to go with the people.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, in which he restraineth idolatry; and* 18, 21, 22, 23, 25 *repeateth certain duties before prescribed.* 27 *Moses continueth in the mount forty days, and by God's command writeth upon the tables the ten commandments.* 29 *On his return his face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, [z] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: [b] and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

2 And

a ch. 32. 7.
b Gen. 12. 7. ch. 32. 13.
c ch. 32. 34. & 33. 11.
d Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11.
e ch. 3. 8.
f ver. 15, 17.
g ch. 32. 9. & 33. 3. Deut. 9. 6, 13.
h ch. 23. 21. & 32. 10. Num. 16. 21, 45.
i Num. 14. 1, 39.
k Lev. 10. 6. 2 Sam. 19. 24. 1 Kings 21. 27. 2 Kings 19. 1. Esther 4. 1, 4. Ezra 9. 3. Job 1. 20. & 2. 12. Isai. 32. 11. Ezek. 24. 17, 23. & 26. 16.
l ver. 3.
m See Num. 16. 45, 46.
n Deut. 8. 2. Ps. 139. 23.
o ch. 29. 42, 43.
p Deut. 4. 29. 2 Sam. 21. 1.
q Num. 16. 27.
r ch. 25. 22. & 31. 18. Ps. 99. 7.
s ch. 4. 31.
t Gen. 32. 30. Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10.
u Ex. 24. 13.
x ch. 32. 34.
y ver. 17. Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. John 10. 14, 15. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
z Ex. 34. 9.
a Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 33.
b Deut. 9. 26, 29. Joel 2. 17.
c Ex. 33. 21. & 40. 34. — 38. Isa. 63. 9.
d Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Ps. 95. 11.
e ver. 3. Ex. 34. 9.
f Num. 14. 14.
g Ex. 34. 10. Deut. 4. 7, 34. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Kings 8. 53. Ps. 147. 20.
h Gen. 19. 21. Jam. 5. 16.
i ver. 12.
k ver. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
l Ex. 34. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 31. 14.
m Rom. 9. 15, 16, 18.
n Rom. 4. 4, 16.
o Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isa. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17. See ch. 24. 10.
p Isa. 2. 21.
q Ps. 91. 1, 4.
r ver. 20. John 1. 18.
z ch. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1.
b ver. 28. Deut. 10. 2, 4.

Before CHRIST 1491.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thyſelf there to me [c] in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhall [d] come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and [e] proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [f] God, merciful and gracious, longſuffering, and abundant in [g] goodneſs and [h] truth,

7 [i] Keeping mercy for thouſands, [k] forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and [l] that will by no means clear *the guilty*; viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 ¶ And Moſes made haſte, and [m] bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped.

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O LORD, [n] let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for [o] it *is* a ſtiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our ſin, and take us for [p] thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, [q] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will [r] do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* ſhall ſee the work of the LORD: for it *is* [s] a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 [t] Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: behold, [u] I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

12 [x] Take heed to thyſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for [y] a ſnare in the midſt of thee;

13 But ye ſhall [z] deſtroy their altars, break their † images, and [a] cut down their groves:

14 For thou ſhalt worſhip [b] no other god: for the LORD, whoſe [c] name *is* Jealous, *is* a [d] jealous God:

15 [e] Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they [f] go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* [g] call thee, and thou [h] eat of his ſacrifice;

16 And thou take of [i] their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters [k] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods.

17 [l] Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feaſt of [m] unleavened bread ſhalt thou keep. Seven days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the [n] month Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt.

19 [o] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firſtling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or ſheep, *that is male*.

20 But [p] the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. All the firſtborn of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem. And none ſhall appear before me [q] empty.

21 ¶ [r] Six days thou ſhalt work, but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing time and in harveſt thou ſhalt reſt.

22 ¶ [s] And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of the firſtfruits of wheat harveſt, and the feaſt of ingathering at the † year's end.

23 ¶ [t] Thrice in the year ſhall all your menchildren appear before the LORD God, the God of Iſrael.

24 For I will [u] caſt out the nations before thee, and [x] enlarge thy borders: [y] neither ſhall any man deſire thy land, when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 ¶ [z] Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leaven; [a] neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of the paſſover be left unto the morning.

26 [b] The firſt of the firſtfruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. [c] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou [d] theſe words: for after the tenor of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee and with Iſrael.

28 [e] And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And [f] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Moſes came down from mount Sinai with the [g] two tables of teſtimony in Moſes' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moſes

Before CHRIST 1491.

c ch. 19. 20. & 24. 12.
d ch. 19. 12, 13, 21.
e ch. 33. 19. Num. 14. 17.
f Num. 14. 18. 2 Chro. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Pſ. 86. 15. & 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 112. 4. & 116. 5. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
g Pſ. 31. 19. Rom. 2. 4.
h Pſ. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
i ch. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Pſ. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
k Pſ. 103. 3. & 130. 4. Dan. 9. 9. Eph. 4. 32. 1 John 1. 9.
l ch. 23. 7, 21. Joſh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Miſ. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.
m ch. 4. 31. n ch. 33. 15, 16.
o ch. 33. 3.
p Deut. 32. Pſ. 28. 9. & 33. 12. & 62. & 94. 14. Jer. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 12.
q Deut. 5. 2. & 29. 12, 14.
r Deut. 4. 32. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Pſ. 77. 14. & 78. 12. & 147. 20. Deut. 10. 21. Pſ. 145. 6. Iſai. 64. 3.
t Deut. 5. 32. & 6. 3, 25. & 11. 28, 32. & 28. 1.
u ch. 33. 2.
x ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. Judg. 2. 2.
y ch. 23. 33. z ch. 27. 24. Deut. 12. 3. Judg. 2. 2.
† Heb. *ſtatues.*
a Deut. 7. 5. & 12. 2. Judg. 6. 25. 2 Kings 18. 4. & 23. 14. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 34. 3, 4.
b ch. 20. 3, 5.
c So Iſai. 9. 6. & 57. 15.
d ch. 20. 5.
e ver. 12.

Before CHRIST 1491.

f Deut. 31. 16. Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 6. 9.
g Num. 25. 2. 1 Cor. 10. 27.
h Pſ. 106. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 10.
i Deut. 7. 3. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2. Neh. 13. 25.
k Num. 25. 1, 2. 1 Kings 11. 4.
l ch. 32. 8. Lev. 19. 4.
m ch. 12. 15. & 23. 15.
n ch. 13. 4.
o ch. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.
p ch. 13. 13. Num. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *kid.*
q ch. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24.
r ch. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12, 13. Luke 13. 14.
s ch. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 10, 13.
† Heb. *revolution of the year.*
t ch. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.
u ch. 33. 2. Lev. 18. 24. Deut. 7. 1. Pſ. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
x Deut. 12. 20. & 19. 8.
y See Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Prov. 16. 7. Acts 18. 10.
z ch. 23. 18.
a ch. 12. 10.
b ch. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2, 10.
c ch. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.
d ver. 10. Deut. 4. 13. & 31. 9.
e ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.
f ver. 1, ch. 31. 18. & 32. 16. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
† Heb. *words.*
g ch. 32. 15.

Before CHRIST 1491.

Moſes wiſt not that [h] the ſkin of his face ſhone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the ſkin of his face ſhone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: [i] and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put [k] a vail on his face.

34 But [l] when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the ſkin of Moſes' face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to ſpeak with him.

h Mat. 17. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.

i ch. 24. 3.

k 2 Cor. 3. 13.

l 2 Cor. 3. 16.

CHAP. XXXV.

2 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readineſs of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, [a] Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* ſhould do them.

2 ¶ [b] Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you †an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein ſhall be put to death.

3 [c] Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: [e] whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' ſkins dyed red, and badgers' ſkins, and ſhittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, [f] and ſpices for anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate.

10 And [g] every wiſe hearted among you ſhall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

a ch. 34. 32.

b ch. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Num. 15. 32, &c. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14. † Heb. *holineſs.*

c ch. 16. 23.

d ch. 25. 1, 2.

e ch. 25. 2.

f ch. 25. 6.

g ch. 31. 6.

Before CHRIST 1491.

11 [h] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 [i] The ark, and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The [k] table, and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, [l] and the ſhewbread,

14 [m] The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 [n] And the incenſe altar, and his ſtaves, [o] and the anointing oil, and [p] the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 [q] The altar of burnt offering, with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 [r] The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 [s] The cloths of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one [t] whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And [u] every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers' ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found ſhittim wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were [w] wiſe hearted did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom ſpun goats' *hair*.

27 And [x] the rulers brought onyx ſtones, and

h ch. 26. 1, 2, &c.

i ch. 25. 10, &c.

k ch. 25. 23.

l ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.

m ch. 25. 31, &c.

n ch. 30. 1.

o ch. 30. 23.

p ch. 30. 34.

q ch. 27. 1.

r ch. 27. 9.

s ch. 31. 10. & 39. 1, 41. Numb. 4. 5, 6, &c.

t ver. 5. 22, 26, 29. ch. 25. 2. & 36. 2. 1 Chron. 28. 2, 9. & 29. 9. Ezra 7. 27. 2 Cor. 8. & 9. 7.

u 1 Chro. 29. 8.

w ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 36. 1. 2 Kings 23. 7. Prov. 31. 19, 22, 24.

x 1 Chro. 29. 6. Ezra 2. 68.

Before CHRIST 1491.

and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate;

28 And [y] ſpice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe.

[y] ch. 30. 23.

[z] ver. 21. 1Chron.29.9.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a [z] willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

[a] ch.31.2,&c.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, [a] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones, to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and [b] Aholiab, the ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan.

[b] ch. 31. 6.

[c] ver. 34. ch. 31. 3, 6. 1 Kin. 7. 14. 2 Chro. 2. 14. Iſai. 28. 26.

35 Them hath he [c] filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 4 *The liberality of the people is reſtrained.* 8 *The curtains with cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats' hair.* 19 *The covering of ſkins.* 20 *The boards with their ſockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

1491.

[a] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 35. 10, 35.

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every [a] wiſe hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the [b] ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

[b] ch. 25. 8.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one [c] whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

[c] ch. 35 2,26. 1Chron.29.5.

[d] ch. 35. 27.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering, which the children of Iſrael [d] had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 ¶ And all the wiſe men, that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

[c] 2Cor.8.2,3.

5 And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, [c] The people bring much more than enough for the ſervice of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

[f] ch. 26. 1.

8 ¶ [f] And every wiſe hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

[g] ch. 26. 5.

12 [g] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: ſo it became one tabernacle.

[h] ch. 26. 7.

14 ¶ [h] And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 ¶ And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' ſkins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' ſkins above *that*.

20 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 ¶ [k] And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim wood, ſtanding up.

k ch. 26. 15.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the ſouth ſide ſouthward:

24 And forty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards; two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty ſockets of ſilver; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward he made ſix boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

† Heb. *twined.*

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb. *two ſockets, two ſockets, under one board.*

30 And there were eight boards; and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, † under every board two ſockets.

‡ ch. 26. 26.

31 ¶ And he made [‡] bars of ſhittim wood; five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſtward.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

m ch. 26. 31.

35 ¶ And he made [m] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* ſhittim *wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

n ch. 26. 36.

37 ¶ And he made an [n] hanging for the tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needlework;

† Heb. *the work of a needleworker, or, embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five ſockets *were of* braſs.

Before CHRIST 1491.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy ſeat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his veſſels.* 17 *The candleſtick with his lamps and inſtruments.* 25 *The altar of incenſe.* 29 *The anointing oil, and ſweet incenſe.*

AND Bezaleel made [1] the ark *of* ſhittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

1 ch. 25. 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, *to be ſet* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one ſide of it, and two rings upon the other ſide of it.

4 And he made ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the ſtaves into the rings by the ſides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

b ch. 25. 17.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy ſeat;

‖ Or, *out of, &c.*

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this ſide, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that ſide: out of the mercy ſeat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *out of, &c.*

9 And the cherubims ſpread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy ſeat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy ſeatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* ſhittim wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

c ch. 25. 23.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Alſo he made thereunto a border of an hand breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves to bear the table.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were*

upon the table, his [d] diſhes, and his ſpoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick; his ſhaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the ſame:

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: ſo throughout the ſix branches going out of the candleſtick.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuffdiſhes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incenſe altar *of* ſhittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* fourſquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt offering. 8 The laver of braſs. 9 The court. 21 The ſum of that which the people offered.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt offering *of* ſhittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* fourſquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame: and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſhhooks, and the firepans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of network under the compaſs thereof beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it *of* braſs, of the ‖ looking-glaſſes of *the* women † aſſembling, which aſſembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the ſouth ſide ſouthward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north ſide *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt ſide eaſtward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty

[d] ch. 25. 29. ‖ Or, *to pour out withal.* [e] ch. 25. 31.

[f] ch. 30. 1.

[g] ch. 30. 23, 34.

[a] ch. 27. 1.

[b] ch. 30. 18. ‖ Or, *braſen glaſſes.* † Heb. *aſſembling by troops*, as 1 Sam. 2. 22.

[c] ch. 27. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491.

twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four; their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* ſilver.

d ch. 27. 19. 20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

e Num. 1. 50, 53. & 9. 15. & 10. 11. & 17. 7, 8. & 18. 2. 2 Chro. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44. f Num. 4. 28, 33. g ch. 31. 2, 6. 21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of [e] the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, [f] by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And [g] Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty

h ch. 30. 13, 24. Lev. 5. 15. & 27. 3, 25. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16. ſhekels, after [h] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

i ch. 30. 13, 15. † Heb. *a poll.* 26 [i] A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward,

k Num. 1. 46. for [k] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

l ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32. 27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver were caſt [l] the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The cloths of ſervice, and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breaſtplate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moſes.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

AND of [a] the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made [b] cloths of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aaron; [c] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

a ch. 35. 23. b ch. 31. 10. & 35. 19. c ch. 28. 4.

d ch. 28. 6. 2 ¶ [d] And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

e ch. 28. 9. 6 [e] And they wrought onyx ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graven, as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a

f ch. 28. 12. [f] memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

g ch. 28. 15. 8 ¶ [g] And he made the breaſtplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was fourſquare; they made the breaſtplate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

h ch. 28. 17, &c. || Or. *ruby.* 10 [h] And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a || ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

11 And the ſecond row, an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſtplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold,

Before CHRIST 1491.

and two gold rings, and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſtplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breaſtplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtened in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſtplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breaſtplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſtplate might not be looſed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[i] ch. 28. 31.

22 ¶ [i] And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midſt of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

[k] ch. 28. 33.

25 And they made [k] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to miniſter *in*; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[l] ch. 28. 39, 40.

27 ¶ [l] And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his ſons,

[m] ch. 28. 4, 39.

28 [m] And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [n] linen breeches *of* fine twined *linen*.

[n] Ezek. 44. 18.
[o] ch. 28. 42.

[o] ch. 28. 39.

29 [o] And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *of* needlework; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[p] ch. 28. 36, 37.

30 ¶ [p] And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to faſten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finiſhed: and the children of Iſrael did [q] according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

[q] ver. 42, 43. ch. 25. 40.

Before CHRIST 1491.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moſes, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his ſockets,

34 And the covering of rams' ſkins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' ſkins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the teſtimony, and the ſtaves thereof, and the mercy ſeat,

36 The table, *and* all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhewbread,

37 The pure candleſtick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be ſet in order, and all the veſſels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and † the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the tabernacle door.

† Heb. *the incenſe of ſweet ſpices.*

39 The braſen altar, and his grate of braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons' garments, to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael [r] made all the work.

[r] ch. 35. 10.
[s] Lev. 9. 22, 23. Num. 6. 23. Joſh. 22. 6. 2 Sam. 6. 18. 1 Kings 8. 14. 2 Chron. 30. 27.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: and Moſes [s] bleſſed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared with all its furniture,* 9 *and anointed.* 12 *Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified.* 16, 17, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 33 *Moſes performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] ch. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
[b] ver. 17. & ch. 26. 1, 30.

2 On the firſt day of the [a] firſt month ſhalt thou ſet up [b] the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

[c] ver. 21. ch. 26. 33. Num. 4. 5.

3 And [c] thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

[d] ver. 22. ch. 26. 35.
[e] ver. 23. ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
† Heb. *the order thereof.*
[f] ver. 24, 25.

4 And [d] thou ſhalt bring in the table, and [e] ſet in order † the things that are to be ſet in order upon it; [f] and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

[g] ver. 26.

5 [g] And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſti-

Before CHRIST 1491.

mony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

h ver. 30. ch. 30. 18.

7 And [h] thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

i ch. 30. 26.

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the anointing oil, and [i] anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctify the altar: and

k ch. 29. 36, 37.

[k] it ſhall be an altar

† Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.*

† moſt holy.

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctify it.

l Lev. 8. 3,—13.

12 ¶ [l] And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

m ch. 28. 41.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [m] and anoint him, and ſanctify him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

n Numb. 25. 13.

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be [n] an everlaſting prieſthood throughout their generations.

16 ¶ Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

2490.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the

o ver. 1. Numb. 7. 1.

[o] tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtened his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

p ch. 25. 16.

20 ¶ And he took and put [p] the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy ſeat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [q] ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

Before CHRIST 1490.

q ch. 26. 33. & 35. 12.

22 ¶ [r] And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

r ch. 26. 35.

23 [s] And he ſet the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

s ver. 4.

24 ¶ [t] And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward.

t ch. 26. 35.

25 And [u] he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

u ver. 4. ch. 25. 37.

26 ¶ [y] And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:

y ver. 5. ch. 30. 6.

27 [z] And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

z ch. 30. 7.

28 ¶ [a] And he ſet up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

a ver. 5. ch. 26. 36.

29 [b] And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and

b ver. 6.

c ch. 29. 38, &c.

[c] offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

d ver. 7. ch. 30. 18.

30 ¶ [d] And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withal.*

31 And Moſes and Aaron and his ſons waſhed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed;

e ch. 30. 19, 20.

[e] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

f ver. 8. ch. 27. 9, 16.

33 ¶ [f] And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court gate. So Moſes finiſhed the work.

g ch. 29. 43. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Iſai. 6. 4. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Rev. 15. 8.

34 ¶ [g] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

h Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 14.

35 And Moſes [h] was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

i Num. 9. 17. & 10. 11. Neh. 9. 19.

36 [i] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. *journeyed.*

k Numb. 9. 19,—22.

37 But [k] if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

l ch. 13. 21. Num. 9. 15.

38 For [l] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

The

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD [a] called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him [b] out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [c] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 ¶ If his offering *be* a burnt ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male [d] without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 [e] And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it ſhall be accepted [f] for him [g] to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the [h] bullock before the LORD: [i] and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall bring the blood, [k] and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and [l] lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [m] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male without [n] blemiſh.

11 [o] And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar northward before the LORD: and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of [p] turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and caſt it [q] beſide the altar on the eaſt part, by the place of the aſhes.

17 And he ſhall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* [r] ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: [s] it *is* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat offering of flour with oil and incenſe,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a fryingpan.* 12 *The oblation of firſtfruits not to be burnt.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat offering.* 14 *The meat offering of the firſtfruits in the ear.*

AND when any will offer [a] a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oil upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aaron's ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn [b] the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD:

3 And [c] the remnant of the meat offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons': [d] *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers [e] anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat offering that is made of theſe things unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat offering [f] a memorial thereof, and ſhall

Before CHRIST 1490.

[p] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8. Luke 2. 24.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

[q] ch. 6. 10.

[r] Gen. 15. 10.

[s] ver. 9, 13.

[a] ch. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Num. 15. 4.

[b] ver. 9. & ch. 5. 12. & 6. 15 & 24. Iſai. 66. 3. Eccluſ 45. 16. Acts 10. 4.

[c] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 12, 13. Eccluſ 7. 31.

[d] Exod. 29. 37. Num. 18. 9.

[e] Exod. 29. 2.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate,* or *ſlice.*

[f] ver. 2.

[a] Exod. 19. 3.

[b] Exod. 40. 34, 35. Numb. 12. 4, 5.

[c] ch. 22. 18, 19.

[d] Exod. 12. 5. ch. 3. 1. & 22. 20, 21. Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

[e] ch. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Exod. 29. 10, 15, 19.

[f] ch. 22. 21, 27. Iſai. 56. 7. Rom. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 18.

[g] ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. & 9. 7. & 16. 24. Num. 15. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 23, 24. Rom. 5. 11.

[h] Micah 6. 6.

[i] 2 Chron. 35. 11. Heb. 10. 11.

[k] ch. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

[l] Gen. 22. 9.

[m] Gen. 8. 21. Ezek. 20. 28, 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.

[n] ver. 3.

[o] ver. 5.

Before CHRIST 1490.

ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [g] offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 And [h] that which is left of the meat offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons': *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with [i] leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ [k] As for the oblation of the firſtfruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD: but they ſhall not † be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

13 ¶ And every oblation of thy meat offering [l] ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer [m] the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with [n] all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

14 ¶ And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firſtfruits unto the LORD, [o] thou ſhalt offer for the meat offering of thy firſtfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of [p] full ears.

15 And [q] thou ſhalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn [r] the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace offering of the herd: 6 of the flock; whether a lamb, 12 or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a [a] ſacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he ſhall offer it [b] without blemiſh before the LORD.

2 And [c] he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's ſons the prieſts ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [d] the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And Aaron's ſons [e] ſhall burn it on the altar upon the burnt ſacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a ſacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock; male or female, [f] he ſhall offer it without blemiſh.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then ſhall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's ſons ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it ſhall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

11 And the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [g] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then [h] he ſhall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the ſons of Aaron ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he ſhall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a ſweet ſavour: [i] all the fat *is* the LORD's.

17 *It ſhall be* a [k] perpetual ſtatute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither [l] fat nor [m] blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The ſin offering of ignorance for the prieſt, 13 for the congregation, 22 for a ruler, 27 for any of the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] If a ſoul ſhall ſin through ignorance againſt any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and ſhall do againſt any of them:

3 [b] If the prieſt that is anointed do ſin according to the ſin of the people; then let him bring for his ſin, which he hath ſinned, a young

g Exod. 29. 18.
h ver. 3.
i ch. 6. 17. See Matth. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.
k Exod. 22. 29. ch. 23. 10, 11.
† Heb. *aſcend.*
l Mark 9. 49. Col. 4. 6.
m Num. 18. 19.
n Ezek. 43. 24.
o ch. 23. 10, 14.
p 2 Kings 4. 42.
q ver. 1.
r ver. 2.
a ch. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 21.
b ch. 1. 3.
c ch. 1. 4, 5. Exod. 29. 10.
d Exod. 29. 13, 22. ch. 4. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *fat.*
‖ Or, *midriff over the liver,* and *over the kidneys.*
e ch. 6. 12. Exod. 29. 13.
f ver. 1, &c.
g See ch. 21, 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
h ver. 1, 7, &c.
i ch. 7. 23, 25. 1 Sam. 2. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 7.
k ch. 6. 18. & 7. 36. & 17. 7. & 23. 14.
l ver. 16. compare with Deut. 32. 14. Neh. 8. 10.
m Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 23. 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7, 15.
a ch. 5. 15, 17. Num. 15. 22, &c. 1 Sam. 14. 27. Pſ. 19. 12.
b ch. 8. 12.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[c] a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

c ch. 9. 2.

4 And he shall bring the bullock [d] unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

d ch. 1. 3, 4.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e] shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

e ch. 16. 14. Num. 19. 4.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall [f] put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [g] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

f ch. 8. 15. & 9. 9. & 16. 18.

g ch. 5. 9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 [h] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

h ch. 3. 3, 4, 5.

11 [i] And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

i Exod. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5.

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp unto a clean place, [k] where the ashes are poured out, and [l] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

† Heb. *to without the camp.*
k ch. 6. 11.
l Heb. 13. 11.
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*

13 ¶ And [m] if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [n] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

m Num. 15. 24. Josh. 7. 11.
n ch. 5. 2, 3, 4, 17.

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall [o] lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

o ch. 1. 4.

16 [p] And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

p ver. 5. Heb. 9. 12, 13, 14.

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [q] with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: [r] and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

q ver. 3.
r Numb. 15. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Rom. 5. 11. Heb. 2. 17. & 10. 10, 11, 12. 1 John 1. 7. & 2. 2.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and [s] done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

s ver. 2, 13.

23 Or [t] if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

t ver. 14.

24 And [u] he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.

u ver. 4, &c.

25 [x] And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

x ver. 30.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [y] the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: [z] and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

y ch. 3. 5.
z ver. 20. Num. 15. 28.

27 ¶ And [a] if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

a ver. 2. Num. 15. 27.
† Heb. *any soul.*
† Heb. *people of the land.*

28 Or [b] if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

b ver. 23.

29 [c] And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

c ver. 4, 24.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof

Before CHRIST 1490.

thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

d Lev. 3. 14.
c ch. 3. 3.

31 And [d] he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, [c] as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar for a ſweet [f] ſavour unto the LORD; [g] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

f Exod. 29. 18. Lev. 1. 9.
g ver. 26.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin offering, [h] he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

h ver. 28.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin offering, and ſlay it for a ſin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, [i] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: [k] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

i ch. 3. 5.
k ver. 26, 31.

CHAP. V.

1 *The treſpaſs offering of one that ſinneth in concealing his knowledge, in touching an unclean thing, or in making an oath; from the flock,* 7 *or of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The treſpaſs offering in caſes of ſacrilege,* 17 *and in ſins of ignorance.*

a 1 Kings 8. 31. Mat. 26. 63.

AND if a ſoul ſin, [a] and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath ſeen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he ſhall [b] bear his iniquity.

b ver. 17. Lev. 7. 18. & 17. 16. & 19. 8. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.

2 Or [c] if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattle, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be unclean, and [d] guilty.

c Lev. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39. Numb. 19. 11, 13, 16.
d ver. 17.

3 Or if he touch [e] the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

e Lev. 12, & 13, & 15.

4 Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips [f] to do evil, or [g] to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

f See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12.
g See Mark 6. 23.

5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall [h] confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*:

Before CHRIST 1490.

h Lev. 16. 21. & 26. 40. Numb. 5. 7. Ezra 10. 11, 12.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a ſin offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

7 ¶ And [i] if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs, which he hath committed, two [k] turtle doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a ſin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

i Lev. 12. 8. & 14. 21.
† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the ſufficiency of a lamb.*
k Lev. 1. 14.

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin offering firſt, and [l] wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder:

l ch. 1. 15.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin offering upon the ſide of the altar; and [m] the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a ſin offering.

m ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.

10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond *for* a burnt offering, according to the ‖ [n] manner: [o] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him for his ſin which he hath ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*
n ch. 1. 14.
o ch. 4. 26.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that ſinned ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ſin offering; [p] he ſhall put no oil upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin offering.

p Num. 5. 15.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, [q] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [r] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin offering.

q Lev. 2. 2.
r ch. 4. 35.

13 [s] And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and [t] *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſt's, as a meat offering.

s ch. 4. 26.
t ch. 2. 3.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

15 [u] If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then [x] he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after [y] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs offering:

u ch. 22. 14.
x Ezra 10. 19.
y Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [z] ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: [a] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram

z ch. 6. 5. & 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27, 31. Numb. 5. 7.
a Lev. 4. 26.

Before CHRIST 1490.

of the treſpaſs offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a [b] ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [c] though he wiſt *it* not, yet is he [d] guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 [e] And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs offering, unto the prieſt: [f] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs offering: [g] he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

[b] ch. 4. 2.
[c] ver. 15. ch. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27. Pſ. 19. 12. Luke 12. 48.
[d] ver. 1, 2.
[e] ver. 15.
[f] ver. 16.
[g] Ezra 10. 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The treſpaſs offering for ſins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt offering,* 14 *and of the meat offering.* 19 *The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt.* 24 *The law of the ſin offering.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If a ſoul ſin, and [a] commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and [b] lie unto his neighbour in that [c] which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath [d] deceived his neighbour;

3 Or [e] have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and [f] ſweareth falſely; in any of all theſe that a man doeth, ſinning therein:

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned, and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſely; he ſhall even [g] reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his treſpaſs offering.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs offering unto the LORD, [h] a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs offering, unto the prieſt:

7 [i] And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, ‖ becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it.

[a] Num. 5. 6.
[b] ch. 19. 11. Acts 5. 4. Col. 3. 9.
[c] Exod. 22. 7, 10.
‖ Or, *in dealing.*
† Heb. *putting of the hand.*
[d] Prov. 24. 28. & 26. 19.
[e] Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3.
[f] Exod. 22. 11. ch. 19. 12. Jer. 7. 9. Zech. 5. 4.
[g] ch. 5. 16. Numb. 5. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8.
‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.*
† Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*
[h] ch. 5. 15.
[i] ch. 4. 26.
‖ Or, *for the burning.*

10 [k] And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them [l] beſide the altar.

11 And [m] he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp [n] unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it; it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he ſhall burn thereon [o] the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar; it ſhall never go out.

14 ¶ [p] And this *is* the law of the meat offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the [q] memorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And [r] the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: [s] with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

17 [t] It ſhall not be baken with leaven. [u] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; [x] it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin offering, and as the treſpaſs offering.

18 [y] All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it. [z] *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [a] every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 [b] This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [c] ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons [d] that is anointed in his ſtead ſhall offer it: *it is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD; [e] it ſhall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat offering for the prieſt ſhall

[k] ch. 16. 4. Exod. 28. 39, 40, 41, 43. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
[l] ch. 1. 16.
[m] Ezek. 44. 19.
[n] ch. 4. 12.
[o] ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.
[p] ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.
[q] ch. 2. 2, 9.
[r] ch. 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 29.
[s] ver. 26. ch. 10. 12, 13. Num. 18. 10.
[t] ch. 2. 11.
[u] Num. 18. 9, 10.
[x] ver. 25. ch. 2. 3. & 7. 1. Exod. 29. 37.
[y] ver. 29. Num. 18. 10.
[z] ch. 3. 17.
[a] ch. 22. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Exod. 29. 37.
[b] Exod. 29. 2.
[c] Exod. 16. 36.
[d] ch. 4. 3.
[e] Exod. 29. 25.

Before CHRIST 1490.

shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, [f] This *is* the law of the sin offering: [g] In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: [h] it *is* most holy.

26 [i] The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: [k] in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 [l] Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [m] shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 [n] All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: [o] it is most holy.

30 [p] And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass offering,* 11 *and of the peace offering, whether it be for a thanksgiving, a vow, or a freewill offering.* 22 *The fat and the blood are forbidden to be eaten.* 28 *The priests' portion in the peace offerings.* 35 *Recapitulation.*

LIkewise [a] this *is* the law of the trespass offering: [b] it *is* most holy.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass offering.

6 [e] Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: [f] it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin offering *is*, so *is* [g] the trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And [h] all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 ¶ And [i] this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers [k] anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering [l] leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the LORD, [m] *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 [n] And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But [o] if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be [p] imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an [q] abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [r] having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul [s] shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [t] the uncleanness of man, or *any* [u] unclean beast, or any [w] abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul [x] shall be cut off from his people.

[a] ch. 5, & 6. 1,—7.
[b] ch. 6. 17,25. & 21. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[d] ch. 3. 4, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16. & 4. 8, 9. Exod. 29. 13.
[e] ch. 6. 16, 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 10.
[f] ch. 2. 3.
[g] ch. 6. 25, 26. & 14. 13.
[h] ch. 2. 3, 10. Numb. 18. 9. Ezek. 44. 29.
‖ Or, *on the flat plate*, or, *slice*.
[i] ch. 3. 1. & 22, 18, 21.
[k] ch. 2. 4. Numb. 6. 15.
[l] Amos 4. 5.
[m] Num. 18. 8, 11, 19.
[n] ch. 22. 30.
[o] ch. 19. 6, 7, 8.
[p] Numb. 18. 27.
[q] ch. 11. 10, 11, 41. & 19. 7.
[r] ch. 15. 3.
[s] Gen. 17. 14.
[t] ch. 12, & 13, & 15.
[u] ch. 11. 24, 28.
[w] Ezek. 4. 14.
[x] ver. 20.

Before CHRIST 1490.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [y] Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

[y] Lev. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

† Heb. carcase. Lev. 17. 15. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

26 [z] Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

[z] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 17. 10,—14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

[a] ch. 3. 1.

30 [b] His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that [c] the breast may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

[b] ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.

[c] Exod. 29. 24, 27. Lev. 8. 27. & 9. 21. Numb. 6. 20.

31 [d] And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: [e] but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

[d] Lev. 3. 5, 11, 16.

[e] ver. 34.

32 And [f] the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

[f] ver. 34. ch. 9. 21. Num. 6. 20.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For [g] the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

[g] Exod. 29. 28. Lev. 10. 14, 15. Num. 18. 18, 19. Deut. 18. 3.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, [h] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

[h] Lev. 8. 12, 30. Exod. 40. 13, 15.

37 This *is* the law [i] of the burnt offering, of [k] the meat offering, [l] and of the sin offering, [m] and of the trespass offering, [n] and of the consecrations, and [o] of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

[i] Lev. 6. 9. [k] ch. 6. 14. [l] ch. 6. 25. [m] ver. 1. [n] ch. 6. 20. Exod. 29. 1.

Before CHRIST 1490.

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel [p] to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

[o] ver. 11.

[p] Lev. 1. 2.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin offering.* 18 *Their burnt offering.* 22 *The ram of consecration.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

[a] Exod. 29, 1, 2, 3. [b] Ex. 28. 2, 4. [c] Ex. 30. 24, 25.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

[d] Exod. 29. 4.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, [e] and washed them with water.

[e] Exod. 29. 4.

7 [f] And he put upon him the [g] coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

[f] Exod. 29. 5. [g] Exod. 28. 4.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he [h] put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

[h] Ex. 28. 30.

9 [i] And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k] commanded Moses.

[i] Exod. 29. 6.

[k] Ex. 28. 37, &c.

10 [l] And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

[l] Exod. 30. 26, 27, 28, 29.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he [m] poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

[m] Lev. 21. 10, 12. Exod. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Psa. 133. 2. Eccl. 45. 15.

13 [n] And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[n] Exod. 29. 9. † Heb. *bound.*

14 ¶ [o] And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid

[o] Ex. 29. 10. Ezek. 43. 19.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[p] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew *it*; [q] and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 [r] And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [s] commanded Moses.

18 ¶ [t] And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [u] as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And [w] he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 [x] And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 [y] And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

28 [z] And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' [b] part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And [c] Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, [d] Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 [e] And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [f] seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 [g] As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and [h] keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron for himself, and for the people.* 8 *Aaron offereth them, first for himself,* 15 *and afterwards for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people, and fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.*

AND [a] it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, [b] Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, [c] and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d] Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and [e] a meat offering mingled with oil: for [f] to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 And

p Lev. 4. 4.
q Exod. 29. 12, 36. Lev. 4. 7. Ezek. 43. 20, 26. Heb. 9. 22.
r Exod. 29. 13. Lev. 4. 8.
s ch. 4. 11, 12. Exod. 29. 14.
t Exod. 29. 15.
u Exod. 29. 18.
w Exod. 29. 19, 31.
x Exod. 29. 22.
y Exod. 29. 23.
z Exod. 29. 24, &c.
a Exod. 29. 25.
b Exod. 29. 26.
c Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30. Num. 3. 3.
d Exod. 29. 31, 32.
e Exod. 29. 34.
f Exod. 29. 30, 35. Ezek 43. 25, 26.
g Heb. 7. 16.
h Num. 3. 7. & 9. 19. Deut. 11. 1. 1 Kings 2. 3.
a Ezek. 43. 27.
b ch. 4. 3. & 8. 14.
c Exod. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 18.
d ch. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17. & 10. 19.
e Lev. 2. 4.
f ver. 6. 23. Exod. 29. 43.

Before CHRIST 1490.

5 And they brought *that* which Moſes commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and ſtood before the LORD.

6 And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye ſhould do: and [g] the glory of the LORD ſhall appear unto you.

7 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [h] offer thy ſin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyſelf, and for the people: and offer [i] the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the Lord commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar and ſlew the calf of the ſin offering, which *was* for himſelf.

9 [k] And the ſons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and [l] put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 [m] But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the ſin offering, he burnt upon the altar; [n] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

11 [o] And the fleſh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he ſlew the burnt offering; and Aaron's ſons preſented unto him the blood, [p] which he ſprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [q] And they preſented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [r] And he did waſh the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ [s] And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the ſin offering for the people, and ſlew it, and offered it for ſin, as the firſt.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it [t] according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought [u] the meat offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [x] beſide the burnt ſacrifice of the morning.

18 He ſlew alſo the bullock and the ram *for* [y] a ſacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's ſons preſented unto him the blood, which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about.

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, and [z] he burnt the fat upon the altar,

21 And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved [a] *for* a wave offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and [b] bleſſed them, and came down from offering of the ſin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: [c] and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [d] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, [e] they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu for offering ſtrange fire are burned by fire from the Lord.* 6 *Aaron and his ſons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The prieſts are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aaron's excuſe for tranſgreſſing it.*

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, [b] took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered [c] ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there [d] went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them [e] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be [f] glorified. [g] And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of [h] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, [i] carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his ſons, [k] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; leſt ye die, and leſt [l] wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 [m] And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: [n] for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moſes.

8 ¶ And

---

g ver. 23. Exod. 24. 16.

h ch. 4. 3. 1 Sam. 3. 14. Hebr. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.

i ch. 4. 16, 20. Heb. 5. 1.

k Lev. 8. 15.

l See ch. 4. 7.

m ch. 8. 16.

n ch. 4. 8.

o ch. 4. 11. & 8. 17.

p ch. 1. 5. & 8. 19.

q ch. 8. 20.

r ch. 8. 21.

s ver. 3. Iſai. 53. 10. Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 3.

t Lev. 1. 3, 10. ‖ Or, ordinance.

u ver. 4. ch. 2. 1, 2. † Heb. filled his hand out of it.

x Exod. 29. 38.

y Lev. 3. 1, &c.

z ch. 3. 5, 16.

a Exod. 29. 24, 26. ch. 7. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.

b Numb. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5. Luke 24. 50.

c ver. 6. Num. 14 10. & 16. 19, 42.

d Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. Pſ. 20. 3. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.

e 1 Kings 18. 39. 2 Chro. 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11.

a Lev. 16. 1, & 22. 9. Numb. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chro. 24. 2.

b Lev. 16. 12. Num. 16. 18.

c Ex. 30. 9.

d Lev. 9. 24. Num. 16. 35. 2 Sam. 6. 7.

e Ex. 19. 22, & 29. 43. ch. 21. 6, 17, 21. Iſai. 52. 11. Ezek. 20. 41, & 42. 13.

f Iſai. 49. 3. Ezek. 28. 22. John 13. 31, 32. & 14. 13. 2 Theſſ. 1. 10.

g Pſ. 39. 9.

h Exod. 6. 18, 22. Num. 3. 19, 30.

i Luke 7. 12. Acts 5. 6, 9, 10. & 8. 2.

k Ex. 33. 5. Lev. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Num. 6. 6, 7. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16, 17.

l Numb. 16. 22, 46. Joſh. 7. 1. & 22. 18, 20. 2 Sam. 24. 1.

m Lev. 21. 12.

n Exod. 28. 41. Lev. 8. 30.

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 [o] Do not drink wine nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

o Ezek. 44. 21. Luke 1. 15. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 7.

10 And that ye may [p] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

p Lev. 11. 47. & 20. 25. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

11 [q] And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

q Deut. 24. 8. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 7.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his ſons that were left, Take [r] the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beſide the altar: for [s] it *is* moſt holy:

r Exod. 29. 2. Lev. 6. 16. Numb. 18. 9, 10.

s Lev. 21. 22.

13 And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due, and thy ſons' due, of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [t] ſo I am commanded.

t ch. 2. 3. & 6. 16.

14 And [u] the wave breaſt and heave ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons' due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Iſrael.

u Ex. 29. 24, 26, 27. Lev. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11.

15 [x] The heave ſhoulder and the wave breaſt ſhall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD; and it ſhall be thine, and thy ſons' with thee, by a ſtatute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

x Lev. 7. 29, 30, 34.

16 ¶ And Moſes diligently ſought [y] the goat of the ſin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the ſons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, ſaying,

y ch. 9. 3, 15.

17 [z] Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin offering in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

z ch. 6. 26, 29.

18 Behold, [a] the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place:* ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [b] as I commanded.

a ch. 6. 30.

b ch. 6. 26.

19 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, this [c] day have they offered their ſin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and ſuch things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the ſin offering to day, [d] ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the LORD?

c ch. 9. 8, 12.

d Jer. 6. 20. & 14. 12. Hoſ. 9. 4. Mal. 1. 10, 13.

20 And when Moſes heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *What beaſts may, and what may not be eaten:* 9 *What fiſhes:* 13 *What fowls:* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and to Aaron, ſaying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] These *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth.

a Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

3 Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beaſts, that ſhall ye eat.

4 Nevertheleſs theſe ſhall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And [b] the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; [c] he *is* unclean to you.

b 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1.

c Iſai. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.

8 Of their fleſh ſhall ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhall ye not touch; [d] they *are* unclean to you.

d Iſai. 52. 11. See Mat. 15. 11, 20. Mark 7. 2, 15, 18. Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 16, 21. Heb. 9. 10.

9 ¶ [e] These ſhall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers, them ſhall ye eat.

e Deut. 14. 9.

10 And all that have not fins and ſcales in the ſeas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *ſhall be* [f] an abomination unto you:

f Lev. 7. 18. Deut. 14. 3.

11 They ſhall be even an abomination unto you; ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, but ye ſhall have their carcaſes in abomination.

12 Whatſoever hath no fins nor ſcales in the waters, that *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ [g] And theſe *are they which* ye ſhall have in abomination among the fowls; they ſhall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

g Deut. 14. 12.

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the ſwan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

19 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat; [h] the locuſt after his kind, and the bald locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſhopper after his kind.

h Matt. 3. 4. Mark. 1. 6.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them ſhall be unclean until the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them [i] ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

i ch. 14. 8. & 15. 5. Num. 19. 10. 22. & 31. 24.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them ſhall be unclean.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weaſel, and [k] the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

k Isai. 66. 17.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them, when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or ſkin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, [l] it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

l Lev. 15. 12.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and [m] ye ſhall break it.

m ch. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

Before CHRIST 1490.

36 Nevertheleſs a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing ſeed which is to be ſown, it *ſhall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon, it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof ſhall be unclean until the even.

40 And [n] he that eateth of the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

n ch. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *ſhall be* an abomination; it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye ſhall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 [o] Ye ſhall not make your † ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhall ye make yourſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

o Lev. 20. 25. † Heb. *ſouls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall therefore ſanctify yourſelves, and [p] ye ſhall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither ſhall ye defile yourſelves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

p Exod. 19. 6. Lev. 19. 2. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Theſſ. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

45 [q] For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: [r] ye ſhall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

q Exod. 6. 7.

r ver. 44.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 [s] To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten and the beaſt that may not be eaten.

s Lev. 10. 10.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after childbirth:*
6 *her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a [a] woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man child: then [b] ſhe ſhall be unclean

a ch. 15. 19. b Luke 2. 21.

Before CHRIST 1490.

unclean seven days; [c] according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the [d] eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 ¶ And [e] when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 [f] And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and [g] the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

c Lev. 15. 19.
d Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22, 23.
e Luke 2. 22.
† Heb. *a son of his year.*
f Lev. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.
† Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*
g Lev. 4. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1, 9, 18, 24, 29, 38 *The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy in man or woman;* 47 *and in a garment.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‖ rising, [a] a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; [b] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

‖ Or, *swelling.*
a Deut. 28. 27. Isai. 3. 17.
b Deut. 17. 8, 9. & 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.

Before CHRIST 1490.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he [c] shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 [d] And the priest shall see *him:* and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a [e] boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

c Lev. 11. 25. & 14. 8.
d Num. 12. 10, 12. 2 Kings 5. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 20.
† Heb. *the quickning of living flesh.*
e Exod. 9. 9.

Before CHRIST 1490.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:

Before CHRIST 1490.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall [f] put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, [g] Unclean, unclean.

f Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.
g Lam. 4. 15.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; [h] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

h Num. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Kings 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21. Luke 17. 12.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin;

† Heb. *work of.*

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

† Heb. *vessel, or, instrument.*

50 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague ſeven days:

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a ſkin, *or* in any work that is made of ſkin; the plague *is* [i] a fretting leproſy; it *is* unclean.

i Lev. 14.44.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of ſkin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leproſy; it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and, behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more:

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague, after that it is waſhed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread; it *is* unclean; thou ſhalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. whether it be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

56 And if the prieſt look, and, behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a ſpreading *plague:* thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing the leper.* 33 *The ſigns of leproſy in a houſe.* 48 *The cleanſing of that houſe.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 ¶ This ſhall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleanſing: He [a] ſhall be brought unto the prieſt:

[a] Mat. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

Before CHRIST 1490.

3 And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp; and the prieſt ſhall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leproſy be healed in the leper;

4 Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed two ‖ birds alive *and* clean, and [b] cedar wood, and [c] ſcarlet, and [d] hyſſop:

‖ Or, *ſparrows.*
[b] Numb. 19. 6.
[c] Hebr. 9. 19.
[d] Pſ. 51. 7.

5 And the prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen veſſel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he ſhall take it, and the cedar wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſſop, and ſhall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:

7 And he ſhall [e] ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſy [f] ſeven times, and ſhall pronounce him clean, and ſhall let the living bird looſe † into the open field.

[e] Hebr. 9. 13.
[f] 2 Kings 5. 10, 14.
† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleanſed [g] ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhave off all his hair, [h] and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean: and after that he ſhall come into the camp, and [i] ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven days.

[g] Lev. 13. 6.
[h] ch. 11. 25.
[i] Num. 12. 15.

9 But it ſhall be on the ſeventh day, that he ſhall ſhave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he ſhall ſhave off: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day [k] he ſhall take two he lambs without blemiſh, and one ewe lamb † of the firſt year without blemiſh, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* [l] a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

[k] Mat. 8. 4. Mar. 1. 44. Luke 5. 14.
† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*
[l] Lev. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4, 15.

11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the prieſt ſhall take one he lamb, and [m] offer him for a treſpaſs offering, and the log of oil, and [n] wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

[m] Lev. 5. 2. 18. & 6. 6, 7.
[n] Ex. 29. 24.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb [o] in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for [p] as the ſin offering *is* the prieſt's, *ſo is* the treſpaſs offering: [q] it *is* moſt holy:

[o] Ex. 29. 11. Lev. 1. 5, 11. & 4. 4, 24.
[p] ch. 7. 7.
[q] Lev. 2. 3. & 7. 6. & 21. 22.

14 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs offering, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* [r] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

[r] Exod. 29. 20. Lev. 8. 23.

15 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the

Before CHRIST 1490.

log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oil with his finger ſeven times before the LORD:

17 And of the reſt of the oil that *is* in his hand ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs offering:

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: [s] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD,

[s] Lev. 4. 26.

[t] ch. 5. 1, 6. & 12. 7.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer [t] the ſin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs; and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt offering:

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

[u] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8.
† Heb. *his hand reach not.*
† Heb. *for a waving.*

21 And [u] if he *be* poor, and † cannot get ſo much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

[w] Lev. 12. 8. & 15. 14, 15.

22 [w] And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

[x] ver. 11.

23 [x] And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day for his cleanſing unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

[y] ver. 12.

24 [y] And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs offering, and the log of oil, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

[z] ver. 14.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs offering, [z] and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger *ſome* of the oil that *is* in his left hand ſeven times before the LORD:

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs offering:

Before CHRIST 1490.

29 And the reſt of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

[a] ver. 22. Lev. 15. 15, 30.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of [a] the turtle doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get;

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed before the LORD.

[b] ver. 10.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſy, whoſe hand is not able to get [b] *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

[c] Gen. 17. 8. Num. 32. 22. Deut. 7. 1. & 32. 49.

34 [c] When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſy in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

[d] Pſ. 91. 10. Prov. 3. 33. Zech. 5. 4.

35 And he that owneth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were [d] a plague in the houſe:

‖ Or, *prepare.*

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague, that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe:

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days:

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look; and, behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break

Before CHRIST 1490.

break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* [e] a fretting leproſy in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

Lev. 13. 51. Zech. 5. 4.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe; and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe ſhall waſh his clothes; and he that eateth in the houſe ſhall waſh his clothes.

† Heb. *in coming in ſhall come in, &c.*

48 ¶ And if the prieſt † ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

[f] ver. 4.

49 And [f] he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop:

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel over running water:

51 And he ſhall take the cedar wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times:

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet:

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make [g] an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

[g] ver. 20.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leproſy, and [h] ſcall,

[h] Lev. 13. 30.

55 And for the [i] leproſy of a garment, and [k] of a houſe,

[i] ch. 13. 47.
[k] ver. 34.

56 And [l] for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

[l] Lev. 13. 2.
[m] Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.
† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

57 To [m] teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſy.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanneſs of men in their iſſues, and their cleanſing.* 19 *The uncleanneſs of women in their iſſues, and their cleanſing.*

[a] Lev. 22. 4. Numb. 5. 2. 2 Sam. 3. 29. Mat. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] When any man hath a ‖ running iſſue out of his fleſh, *becauſe of* his iſſue he *is* unclean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

‖ Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue, is unclean: and every † thing, whereon he ſitteth, ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *veſſel.*

5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed ſhall waſh his clothes, [b] and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[b] Lev. 11. 25. & 17. 15.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon that hath the iſſue ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue, and hath not rinſed his hands in water, he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the [c] veſſel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

[c] ch. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.

13 And when he that hath an iſſue is cleanſed of his iſſue; then [d] he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.

[d] ver. 28. Lev. 14. 8.

14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him [e] two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt:

[e] ch. 14. 22, 23.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, [f] the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; [g] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his iſſue.

[f] ch. 14. 30, 31.
[g] ch. 14. 1, 31.

16 And [h] if any man's ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

[h] ch. 22. 4. Deut. 23. 10.

17 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 And every garment, and every ſkin, whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie *with* ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and [i] be unclean until the even.

[i] 1 Sam. 21. 4.

19 ¶ And [k] if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her ſhall be unclean until the even.

[k] ch. 12. 2.

† Heb. *in her ſeparation.*

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it, he ſhall be unclean until the even.

[l] See ch. 20. 18.

24 And [l] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth ſhall be unclean.

[m] Matth. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

25 And if [m] a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[n] ver. 13.

28 But [n] if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to herſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt wall offer the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

[o] ch. 11. 47. Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.

31 Thus ſhall ye [o] ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they [p] defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[p] Num. 5. 3. & 19. 13, 20. Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38.

32 [q] This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, [r] and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

[q] ver. 2. [r] ver. 16.

33 [s] And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, [t] and of the woman, [u] and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

[s] ver. 19. [t] ver. 25. [u] ver. 24.

CHAP. XVI.

1 How the high prieſt muſt enter into the holy place. 11 The ſin offering for himſelf. 15 The ſin offering for the people. 20 The ſcapegoat. 29 The yearly feaſt of the expiations.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes after [a] the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

[a] Lev. 10. 1, 2.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy ſeat.

[b] Exod. 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Heb. 9. 7. & 10. 19. [c] Exod. 25. 22. & 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11, 12.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron [d] come into the holy *place:* [e] with a young bullock for a ſin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

[d] Heb. 9. 7, 12, 24, 25. [e] ch. 4. 3.

4 He ſhall put on [f] the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore [g] ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

[f] Exod 28. 39, 42, 43. & ch. 6. 10. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. [g] Exod. 30. 20. ch. 8. 6, 7.

5 And he ſhall take of [h] the congregation of the children of Iſrael two kids of the goats for a ſin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

[h] See ch. 4. 14. Num. 29. 11. 2 Chron. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17. Ezek. 45. 22, 23.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and [i] make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

[i] ch. 9. 7. Heb. 5. 2. & 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † ſcapegoat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot † fell, and offer him *for* a ſin offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the ſcapegoat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make [k] an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcapegoat into the wilderneſs.

[k] 1 John 2. 2.

11 ¶ And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the

Before CHRIST 1490.

the bullock of the sin offering which *is* for himself:

12 And he shall take [l] a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [m] sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail:

13 [n] And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the [o] mercy seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not:

14 And [p] he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and [q] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ [r] Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood [s] within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

16 And he shall [t] make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that † remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 [u] And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and [x] make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and [y] hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling [z] the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, [a] putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness:

22 And the goat shall [b] bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

Before CHRIST 1490.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there:

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, [d] and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And [e] the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, [f] and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 [g] And the bullock *for* the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* [h] in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to [i] cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 [k] It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 [l] And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † [m] consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and [n] shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

33 And [o] he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 [p] And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins [q] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP.

l cli. 10. 1. Numb. 16. 18, 46. Rev. 8. 5.
m Exod. 30. 34.
n Exod. 30. 1, 7, 8. Numb. 16. 7, 18. 46. Rev. 8. 3, 4.
o Ex. 25. 21.
p ch. 4. 5. Hebr. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.
q ch. 4. 6.
r Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 2. & 9. 7, 28.
s ver. 2. Hab. 6. 19. & 9. 3, 7, 12.
t See Exod. 29. 36. Ezek. 45. 18. Hebr. 9. 22, 23.
† Heb. *dwelleth.*
u See Exod. 34. 3. Luke 1. 10.
x Exod. 30. 10. ch. 4. 7, 18. Hebr. 9, 22, 23.
y Ezek. 43. 20.
z ver. 16. Ezek. 45. 20.
a Isai. 53. 6,
† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*
b Isai. 53. 11, 12. John 1. 29. Hebr. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
† Heb. *of separation.*
c Ezek. 42. 14. & 44. 19.
d ver. 3, 5.
e Lev. 4. 10.
f ch. 15. 5.
g ch. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11.
h Exodus 30. 10. Lev. 23. 27. Numb. 29. 7. Isai. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 3, 12.
i Ps. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 13, 14. & 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
k Lev. 23. 32.
l ch. 4. 3, 5, 16.
† Heb. *fill his hand.*
m Exod. 29. 29, 30. Numb. 20. 26, 28.
n ver. 4.
o ver. 6. 16, 18, 19, 24.
p Lev. 23. 31. Numb. 29. 7.
q Exodus 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7, 25.

Before CHRIST 1490.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle, and no sacrifices made to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and of that which dieth of itself, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 [b] And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be [c] imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man [d] shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, [e] which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest [f] shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [g] burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [h] unto devils, after whom [i] they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, [k] that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And [l] bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [m] And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood? [n] I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 [o] For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar [p] to make an atonement for your souls: for [q] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which [r] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even [s] pour out the blood thereof, and [t] cover it with dust.

14 [u] For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 ¶ [x] And every soul that eateth † that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts, whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, [y] he shall both wash his clothes, [z] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then [a] he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Israelites must not follow the practices of Egypt and Canaan, but the ordinances of God.* 6 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] I am the LORD your God.

3 [b] After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after [c] the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 [d] Ye shall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgements: [e] which if a man do, he shall live in them: [f] I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 [g] The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover; she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [h] The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 [i] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The

a See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.
b Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13, 14.
c Rom. 5. 13.
d Gen. 17. 14.
e Gen. 21. 33. & 22. 2. & 31. 54. Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23. 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. 2 Chron. 28. 4. Ezek. 20. 28. & 22. 9.
f Lev. 3. 2.
g Exod. 29. 18. Lev. 3. 5, 11. 16. & 4. 31. Numb. 18. 17.
h Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Psal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
i Exod. 34. 15. Lev. 20. 5. Deut. 31. 16. Ezek. 23. 8.
k Lev. 1. 2, 3.
l ver. 4.
m Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26, 27. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.
n Lev. 20. 3, 5, 6. & 26. 17. Jer. 44. 11. Ezek. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
o ver. 14.
p Mat. 26. 28. Mark 14. 24. Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 9. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14, 20. Heb. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
q Heb. 9. 22.

a ch. 5. 1. & 7. 18. & 19. 8. Numb. 19. 20.
a ver. 4. Exod. 6. 7. Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 4, 10, 34. & 20. 7. Ezek. 20. 5, 7, 19, 20.
b Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 3.
c Exod. 23. 24. Lev. 20. 23. Deut. 12. 4, 30, 31.
d Deut. 4. 1, 2. & 6. 1. Ezek. 20. 19.
e Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
f Exod. 6. 2, 6, 29. Mal. 3. 6.
g Lev. 20. 11.
h Gen. 49. 4. Lev. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
i Lev. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*
r Lev. 7. 26.
s Deut. 12. 16, 24. & 15. 23.
t Ezek. 24. 7.
u ver. 11, 12. Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.
x Exodus 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
† Heb. *a carcase.*
y Lev. 11. 25.
z ch. 15. 5.
† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

10 The nakedneſs of thy ſon's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for their's *is* thine own nakedneſs.

11 The nakedneſs of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, ſhe *is* thy ſiſter, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

k Lev. 20. 19. 12 [k] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy father's ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy father's near kinſwoman.

l Lev. 20. 20. m Gen. 38. 26. Lev. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11. n Lev. 20. 21. Mar. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5. Mat. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. o Lev. 20. 14. ‖ Or, one *wife to another.* Exod. 26. 3. p 1 Sam. 1. 6, 8. q Lev. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 10. r Lev. 20. 10. Exod. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18. & 22. 22. Prov. 6. 29, 32. s Mal. 3. 5. Mat. 5. 27. Rom. 2. 22. 1 Cor. 6. 9. Heb. 13. 4. t Lev. 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 20. 31. & 23. 37, 39. u 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. Called Acts 7. 43, *Moloch.* u Lev. 19. 12. & 20. 3. & 21. 6. & 22. 2, 32. Ezek. 36. 20, &c. Mal. 1. 12. x Lev. 20. 13. Rom. 1. 27. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10. y Lev. 20. 15, 16. Exod. 22. 19. z Lev. 20. 12. a ver. 30. Mat. 15. 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 21, 22, 23. 1 Cor. 3. 17. b Lev. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 12. c Num. 35. 34. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18. Ez k. 36. 17. d Pſ. 89. 32. Iſai. 26. 21. Jer. 5. 9, 29. & 9. 9. & 14. 10. & 23. 2. Hoſ. 2. 13. & 8. 13. & 9. 9. e ver. 28. f ver. 5, 30. Lev. 20. 22, 23.

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mother's ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mother's near kinſwoman.

14 [l] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy father's brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt.

15 [m] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſon's wife; thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

16 [n] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedneſs.

17 [o] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſon's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs; *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſs.

18 Neither ſhalt thou take ‖ a wife to her ſiſter, [p] to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs, beſide the other in her life *time*.

19 ¶ [q] Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs.

20 Moreover [r] thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyſelf with her.

21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed [s] paſs through *the fire* to [t] Molech, neither ſhalt thou [u] profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 [x] Thou ſhalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [y] Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thyſelf therewith: neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lie down thereto: it *is* [z] confuſion.

24 [a] Defile not ye yourſelves in any of theſe things: [b] for in all theſe the nations are defiled which I caſt out before you:

25 And [c] the land is defiled: therefore I do [d] viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itſelf [e] vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [f] Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgements, and ſhall not commit *any* of theſe abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

Before CHRIST 1490.

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That [g] the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

g Lev. 20. 22. Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13, 17.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them* ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, [h] that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye [i] defile not yourſelves therein: [k] I *am* the LORD your God.

h ver. 3, 26. Lev. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 9. i ver. 24. k ver. 2, 4.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

a Lev. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

3 [b] Ye ſhall fear every man his mother, and his father, and [c] keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

b Ex. 20. 12. c Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13.

4 [d] Turn ye not unto idols, [e] nor make to yourſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

d Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21. e Exod. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.

5 And [f] if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye ſhall offer it at your own will.

f Lev. 7. 16.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

9 And [g] when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

g ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

h Exod. 23. 15. & 22. 7, 10. Deut. 5. 19. i Lev. 6. 2. Eph. 4. 25. Col. 3. 9. k Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33. Jam. 5. 12.

11 [h] Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſely, [i] neither lie one to another.

12 And ye ſhall not [k] ſwear by my name falſely,

falsely, [l] neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 [m] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him:* [n] the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [o] nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt [p] fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 [q] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 [r] Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou [s] stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 [t] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [u] thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not suffer sin upon him.

18 [x] Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but [y] thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: [z] thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: [a] neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a bondmaid, ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And [b] he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † holy [c] to praise the LORD *withal.*

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 [d] Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [e] neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

27 [f] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not [g] make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 [h] Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 [i] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and [k] reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 [l] Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 [m] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and [n] fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 And [o] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖ vex him.

34 [p] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and [q] thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 [r] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [s] Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 [t] Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of beastiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ¶ [a] Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [b] Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

l Lev. 18. 21.
m Eccles. 10. 6. Mark 10. 19. 1 Thess. 4. 6.
n Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4.
o Deut. 27. 18. Rom. 14. 13.
p ver. 32. Lev. 25. 17. Gen. 42. 18. Eccles. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
q Exod. 23. 2, 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Ps. 82. 2. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9.
r Exod. 23. 1. Psal. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19. Ezek. 22. 9.
s Exod. 23. 5, 7. 1 Kings 21. 13. Mat. 26. 60, 61. & 27. 4.
t 1 John. 2. 9, 11. & 3. 15.
u Eccles. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Ephes. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.
‖ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him:* See Rom. 1. 32.
x 2 Cor. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 11.
y 2 Sam. 13. 22. Prov. 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17, 19. Gal. 5. 20. Eph. 4 31. 1 Pet. 2. 1. Jam. 5. 9.
z Mat. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
a Deut. 22. 9, 10.
b Deut. 22. 21.
‖ Or, *abused by any.*
† Heb. *reproached by,* Or, *for man.*
‖ Or, *they.*
† Heb. *thou shall be a scourging.*
b Lev. 5. 15. & 6. 6.
† Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD.*
c Deut. 32. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 9.

Before CHRIST 1490.

d Lev. 17. 10, &c. Deut. 12. 23.
e Deut. 18. 10, 11, 14. 1 Sam. 15. 23. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Mal. 3. 5.
f Lev. 21. 5. Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37. Isai. 15. 2.
g Lev. 21. 5. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.
h Deut. 23. 17.
† Heb. *profane.*
i ver. 3. Lev. 26. 2.
k Eccles. 5. 1.
l Exod. 22. 18. ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 28. 7. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Isai. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.
m Prov. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1.
n ver. 14.
o Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9.
‖ Or, *oppress.*
p Exod. 12. 48, 49.
q Deut. 10. 19.
r ver. 15.
s Deut. 25. 13, 15. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.
† Heb. *stones.*
t Lev. 18. 4, 5. Deut. 4. 5, 6. & 5. 1. & 6. 25.
a Lev. 18. 21.
b ch. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31. & 18. 10. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. 2 Chron. 33. 6. & 33. 35. Jer. 7. 31. Ezek. 20. 26, 31.

Before CHRIST 1490.

3 And [c] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people; becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to [d] defile my ſanctuary, and to [e] profane my holy name.

4 ¶ And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and [f] kill him not:

5 Then [g] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and [h] againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that [i] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [k] the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [l] Sanctify yourſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 [m] And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: [n] I *am* the LORD which ſanctify you.

9 ¶ [o] For every one that curſeth his father or his mother ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; [p] his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [q] the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

11 ¶ [r] And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

12 ¶ [s] If a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: [t] they have wrought confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

13 [u] If a man alſo lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

14 ¶ [x] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

15 ¶ [y] And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhalt kill the woman, and the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

17 ¶ [z] And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs; it *is* a wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſter's nakedneſs; he ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 ¶ [a] And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath † diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people.

19 ¶ [b] And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mother's ſiſter, nor of thy father's ſiſter: [c] for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 [d] And if a man ſhall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin; they ſhall die childleſs.

21 [e] And if a man ſhall take his brother's wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedneſs; they ſhall be childleſs.

22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my [f] ſtatutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [g] ſpue you not out.

23 [h] And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and [i] therefore I abhorred them.

24 But [k] I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, [l] which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

25 [m] Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: [n] and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: [o] for I the LORD *am* holy, and [p] have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

27 ¶ [q] A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: [r] their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts' mourning.* 6 *Of their holineſs.* 7 *Of their marriages.* 9 *Of a prieſt's daughter convicted of playing the harlot.* 10 *Of*

c Lev. 17. 10.
d Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38, 39.
e Lev. 18. 21.
f Deut. 17. 2, 3, 5.
g Lev. 17. 10.
h Exodus 20. 5.
i Lev. 17. 7.
k ch. 19. 31.
l ch. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
m Lev. 19. 37.
n Exodus 31. 13. Lev. 21. 8. Ezek. 37. 28.
o Exodus 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4.
p Ver. 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
q Lev. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
r Lev. 18. 8. Deut. 27. 23.
s Lev. 18. 15.
t ch. 18. 23.
u ch. 18. 22. Deut. 23. 17. See Gen. 19. 5. Judges 19. 22.
x Lev. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.
y Lev. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.
z Lev. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22. See Gen. 20. 12.
a Lev. 18. 19. See ch. 15. 24.
† Heb. *made naked.*
b Lev. 8. 12, 13.
c ch. 18. 6.
d ch. 18. 14.
e ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *a ſeparation*
f Lev. 18. 26. & 12. 37.
g ch. 18. 25, 28.
h ch. 18. 3, 24, 30.
i ch. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.
k Exod. 3. 17. & 6. 8.
l Ver. 26. Exod. 19. 5. & 33. 16. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. 1 Kings 8. 53.
m Lev. 11. 47. Deut. 14. 4.
n Lev. 11. 43.
‖ Or, *moveth.*
o ver. 7. Lev. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
p ver. 24. Tit. 2. 14.
q Lev. 19. 31. Exodus 22. 18. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.
r ver. 9.

Before CHRIST 1490.

the high priest's holiness. 13 *Of his marriage.* 16 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [a] There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

[a] Ezek. 44. 25.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

‖ Or, being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c. See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

[b] ch. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.

5 [b] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

[c] Lev. 18. 21. & 19. 12.

6 ¶ They shall be holy unto their God, and [c] not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [d] the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

[d] See Lev. 3. 11.

[e] Ezek. 44. 22.

7 ¶ [e] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman [f] put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

[f] See Deut. 24. 1, 2.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: [g] for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

[g] Lev. 20. 7, 8.

[h] Gen. 38. 24.

9 ¶ [h] And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

[i] Exodus 29. 29, 30. Lev. 8. 12. & 16. 32. Numb. 35. 25. [k] Exodus 28. 2. Lev. 16. 32. [l] ch. 10. 6. [m] Numb. 19. 14. See ver. 1, 2.

10 ¶ [i] And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and [k] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [l] shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he [m] go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

[n] Lev. 10. 7. [o] Exodus 28. 36. Lev. 8. 9, 12, 30. [p] ver. 7. Ezek. 44. 22.

12 [n] Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [o] the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ And [p] he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

[q] ver. 8.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for [q] I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not [r] approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[r] Lev. 10. 3. Num. 16. 5. Ps. 64. 4. ‖ Or, *food.* Lev. 3. 11.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [s] superfluous,

[s] ch. 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

‖ Or, *too slender.*

20 Or crookbacked, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or [t] hath his stones broken;

[t] Deut. 23. 1.

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to [u] offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

[u] ver. 6.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the [x] most holy, and of the [y] holy.

[x] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 29. & 7. 1. & 24. 9. Numb. 18. 9. [y] Lev. 22. 10, 11, 12. Numbers 18. 19.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that [z] he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

[z] ver. 12.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of them.* 14 *Of satisfaction to be made by him who eateth of them unwittingly.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they [a] separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they [b] profane not my holy name *in those things* which they [c] hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

[a] Numb. 6. 3. [b] Lev. 18. 21. [c] Exodus 28. 38. Numbers 18. 32. Deut. 15. 19.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, [d] having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

[d] Lev. 7. 20.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [e] a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [f] until he be clean. And [g] whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [h] a man whose seed goeth from him;

[e] ch. 15. 2. † Heb. *running of the reins.* [f] Lev. 14. 2. & 15. 13. [g] Numbers 19. 11, 22. [h] Lev. 15. 16. [i] ch. 11. 24, 43, 44.

5 Or [i] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [k] a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

[k] ch. 15. 7, 19.

Before CHRIST 1490.

6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch ſhall be unclean until even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he [l] waſh his fleſh with water.

7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things; becauſe [m] it *is* his food.

8 [n] That which dieth of itſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinance, [o] leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctify them.

10 ¶ [p] There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant, ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul † with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: [q] they ſhall eat of his meat.

12 If the prieſt's daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the prieſt's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is [r] returned unto her father's houſe, [s] as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her father's meat: but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ [t] And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt with the holy thing.

15 And [u] they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or ‖ ſuffer them [x] to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [y] Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 [z] *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh, of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.

20 [a] *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer: for it ſhall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [b] whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD [c] to accompliſh *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or ‖ ſheep, it ſhall be perfect to be accepted; there ſhall be no blemiſh therein.

22 [d] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make [e] an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing [f] ſuperfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayeſt thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted.

24 Ye ſhall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither [g] from a ſtranger's hand ſhall ye offer [h] the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their [i] corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 [k] When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it ſhall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye ſhall not kill it [l] and her young both in one day.

29 ¶ And when ye will [m] offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the ſame day it ſhall be eaten up; ye ſhall leave [n] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 [o] Therefore ſhall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 [p] Neither ſhall ye profane my holy name; but [q] I will be hallowed among the children of Iſrael: I *am* the LORD which [r] hallow you,

33 [s] That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feaſts of the Lord.* 3 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The paſſover.* 9 *The ſheaf of firſtfruits.* 15 *The feaſt of Pentecoſt.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feaſt of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *Concerning* [a] the feaſt of the LORD, which ye ſhall [b] proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* theſe *are* my feaſts.

3 ¶ [c] Six days ſhall work be done: but the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an holy

[l] Lev. 15. 5. Heb. 10. 22.
[m] Lev. 21. 22. Num. 18. 11, 13.
[n] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.
[o] Exod. 28. 43. Numb. 18. 22, 32.
[p] See 1 Sam. 21. 6.
† Heb. *with the purchaſe of his money.*
[q] Num. 18. 11, 13.
† Heb. *a man a ſtranger.*
[r] Gen. 38. 11.
[s] Lev. 10. 14. Numb. 18. 11, 19.
[t] Lev. 5. 15, 16.
[u] Num. 18. 23.
‖ Or, *lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eating.*
[x] ver. 9.
[y] Lev. 1. 2, 3, 10. Num. 15. 14.
[z] Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[a] Lev. 3. 1, 6.
[b] ch. 7. 16. Num. 15. 3, 8. Deut. 23. 21. 23. Pſ. 61. 8. & 65. 1. Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *goats.*
[c] Ex. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[d] Lev. 20. Mal. 1. 8.
[e] ch. 1. 9, 13. & 3. 3, 5.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[f] ch. 21. 18.
[g] Num. 15. 15, 16.
[h] Lev. 21. 6, 17.
[i] Mal. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *ſhe goat.*
[l] Deut. 22. 6.
[m] Lev. 7. 12. Pſ. 107. 22. & 116. 17. Amos 4. 5.
[n] Lev. 7. 15.
[o] ch. 19. 37. Num. 15. 40. Deut. 4. 40.
[p] Lev. 18. 21.
[q] ch. 10. 3. Mat. 6. 9. Luke 11. 2.
[r] Lev. 20. 8.
[s] Exod. 6. 7. Lev. 11. 45. & 19. 36. & 25. 38. Numb. 15. 41.
[a] ver. 4, 37.
[b] Exod. 32. 5. 2 Kings 10. 20. Pſ. 81. 3.

Before CHRIST 1490.

holy convocations; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

d ver. 2, 37. Exod. 23. 14.

4 ¶ [d] These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

e Ex. 12. 6, 14, 18. & 13. 10. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Num. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1, —8. Josh. 5. 10.

5 [e] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

f Exod. 12. 16. Num. 28. 18, 25.

7 [f] In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [g] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of [h] the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

g Ex. 23. 16, 19. & 34. 22, 26. Numb. 15. 2, 18. & 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *handful.*
† Heb. *omer.*
h Rom 11. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 20. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.

11 And he shall [i] wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

i Ex. 29. 24.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

k Lev. 2. 14, 15, 16.

13 [k] And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

l ch. 25. 8. Ex. 34. 22. Deut. 16. 9.

15 ¶ And [l] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [m] fifty days; and ye shall offer [n] a new meat offering unto the LORD.

m Acts 2. 1.
n Num. 28. 26.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; *they are* [o] the firstfruits unto the LORD.

o Ex. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 22, 26. Numb. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 2.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice [p] one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [q] peace offerings.

p Lev. 4. 23, 28. Numb. 28. 30.
q Lev. 3. 1.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [r] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

r Num. 18. 12, Deut. 18. 4.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [s] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [t] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

s Lev. 19. 9.
t Deut. 24. 19.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [u] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a [x] memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

u Numb. 29. 1.
x Lev. 25. 9.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [y] Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

y ch. 16. 29. Numb. 29. 7.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [z] he shall be cut off from among his people.

z Gen. 17. 14.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, [a] the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

a Lev. 20. 3, 5, 6.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and

Before CHRIST 1490.

and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye † celebrate your sabbath.

† Heb. *rest.*

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [b] The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

b Ex. 23. 16. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 8. 14. Zech. 14. 16. 1 Esdr. 5. 51. John 7. 2.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [c] on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you: and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † [d] solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

c Numb. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18. John 7. 37.

† Heb. day of *restraint.*

d Deut. 16. 8. 2 Chro. 7. 9. Neh. 8. 18.

37 [e] These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.

e ver. 2, 4.

38 [f] Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

f Num. 29. 39.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have [g] gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

g Ex. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.

40 And [h] ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; [i] and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

h Neh. 8. 13.

† Heb. *fair.*

i Deut. 16. 14, 15.

41 [k] And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

k Numb. 29. 12. Neh. 8. 18.

42 [l] Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

l Neh. 8. 14, 15, 16.

43 [m] That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

m Deut. 31. 13. Ps. 78. 5, 6.

a ver. 2.

44 And Moses [n] declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

n Deut. 17. 7

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The shewbread.* 10 *Shelomith's son blasphemeth; his sentence; and the law of blasphemy.* 17 *The law of murder:* 18 *of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

Before CHRIST 1490.

a Exod. 27. 20, 21.

† Heb. *to cause to ascend.*

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon [b] the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

b Exod. 25. 31. & 39. 37.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

c Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, [d] upon the pure table before the LORD.

d 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 19. & 13. 11. Heb. 9. 2.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 [e] Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

e Num. 4. 7. 1 Chro. 9. 32. 2 Chro. 2. 4.

9 And [f] it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and [g] they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

f 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matth. 12. 4. Mark 2. 26. Luke 6. 4. g Ex. 29. 33. Lev. 8. 3, & 21. 22.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son [h] blasphemed the name *of the* LORD, and [i] cursed. And they [k] brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

h ver. 16.

i Job 1. 5, 11, 22. & 2. 5, 9, 10. Isai. 8. 21.

k Exod. 18. 22, 26.

12 And they [l] put him in ward, † [m] that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

l Num. 15. 34.

† Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [n] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

m Ex. 18. 15, 16. Num. 27. 5. & 36. 5, 6.

n Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God [o] shall bear his sin.

o Lev. 5. 1. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.

16 And he that [p] blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.

p 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Ps. 74. 10, 18. Matt. 12. 31. Mark 3. 28. Jam. 2. 7.

17 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 ¶ [s] And he that † killeth any man ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 ¶ [r] And he that killeth a beaſt ſhall make it good; † beaſt for beaſt.

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as [t] he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done to him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

21 [t] And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: [u] and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

22 Ye ſhall have [x] one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake to the children of Iſrael, [y] that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones. And the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Oppreſſion forbidden.* 18 *A bleſſing promiſed to obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *and of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion to be had of the poor; and uſury reſtrained.* 39 *The uſage of bondſervants.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

1491. AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep [a] a ſabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD; thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 [b] That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſts that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years; and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month, [c] in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

Before CHRIST 1491.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and [d] proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you; [e] and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: [f] ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of itſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile; it ſhall be holy unto you: [g] ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 [h] In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 ¶ And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, [i] ye ſhall not oppreſs one another:

15 [k] According to the number of years after the jubile thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 [l] Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; [m] but thou ſhalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ [n] Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and [o] ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and ye [p] ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, [q] What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, [r] we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

22 Then I will [s] command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 [t] And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of [u] old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold ‖ † for ever: for [x] the land *is* mine; for ye *are* [y] ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

25 [z] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if [a] any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall

---

[s] Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 11, 12.
† Heb. *ſmiteth the life of a man.*
[r] ver. 21.
† Heb. *life for life.*
[t] Ex. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38. & 7. 2.
[t] Ex. 21. 33. ver. 18.
[u] ver. 17.
[x] Ex. 12. 49. Lev. 15. 34. Num. 15. 16.
[y] ver. 24.
† Heb. *reſt.*
[a] Ex. 23. 10. See Lev. 26. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 36. 21.
[b] 2 Kings 19. 29.
† Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*
[c] Lev. 23. 24, 27.
† Heb. *loud of ſound.*
[d] Iſai. 61. 2. & 63. 4. Jer. 34. 8, 15, 17. Luke 4. 19.
[e] ver. 13. Numb. 36. 4.
[f] ver. 5.
[g] ver. 6, 7.
[h] ver. 10. Lev. 27. 24. Num. 36. 4.
[i] ver. 17. Lev. 17. 13. 1 Sam. 12. 3, 4. Mic. 2. 2. 1 Cor. 6. 8.
[k] Lev. 27. 18, 23.
[l] ver. 14.
[m] ver. 43. Lev. 19. 14, 32.
[n] ch. 19. 37.
[o] ch. 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10. Pſ. 4. 8. Prov. 1. 33. Jer. 23. 6.
[p] Lev. 26. 5. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.
¶ Matth. 6. 25, 31.
[r] ver. 4, 5.
[s] Deut. 28. 8. See Ex. 16. 29.
[t] 2 Kings 19. 29.
[u] Joſh. 5. 11, 12.
[p] Deut. 32. 43. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Pſ. 85. 1. Joel 2. 18. & 3. 2.
‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.*
† Heb. *for cutting off.*
[y] 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[z] Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 4, 6.
[a] See Ruth 2. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 1491.

shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it;

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency*, Lev. 5. 7.

27 Then [b] let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

[b] ver 50, 51, 52.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: [c] and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

[c] ver. 13.

29 ¶ And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithstanding [d] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

[d] See Numb. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2, &c.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, [e] shall go out in *the year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

‖ Or, one *of the Levites redeem* them.
[e] ver. 28.

34 But [f] the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

[f] See Acts 4. 36, 37.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † [g] relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.*
† Heb. *strengthen.*
[g] Deut. 15. 7, 8. Ps. 37. 26. & 41. 1. & 112. 5, 9. Prov. 14. 31. Luke 6. 35. Acts 11. 29. Rom. 12. 13. 1 John 3. 17.

36 [h] Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but [i] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

[h] Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8, 13, 17. & 22. 12.
[i] ver. 17. Neh. 5. 9.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

[k] Lev. 22. 32, 33.

38 [k] I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

[l] Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. 2 Kings 9. 22. 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 5. Jer. 34. 14.

39 ¶ And [l] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bondservant:

† Heb. *serve thyself with him with the service, &c.* ver. 46. Exod. 1. 14. Jer. 25. 14. & 27. 7. & 30. 8.

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:

Before CHRIST 1491.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children [m] with him, and shall return unto his own family, and [n] unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

[m] Exod. 21. 3.
[n] ver. 28.

42 For they *are* [o] my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bondmen.

[o] ver. 55. Rom. 6. 22. 1 Cor. 7. 23.
† Heb. *as the sale of a bondman.*

43 [p] Thou shalt not rule over him [q] with rigour; but [r] shalt fear thy God.

[p] Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.
[q] ver. 46. Exod. 1. 13.
[r] ver. 17. Exod. 1. 17, 21. Deut. 25. 18. Mal. 3. 5.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of [s] the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

[s] Isai. 56. 3, 6.

46 And [t] ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; † they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, [u] ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

[t] Isai. 14. 2.
† Heb. *ye shall serve yourselves with them*, ver. 39.
[u] ver. 43.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and [x] thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.* ver. 26.
[x] ver. 25, 35.

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may [y] redeem him:

[y] Neh. 3. 5.

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if [z] he be able, he may redeem himself.

[z] ver. 26.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, [a] according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

[a] Job 7. 1. Isai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these

‖ Or, *by these means.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

years, then [b] he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For [c] unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants; they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Againſt idolatry.* 3 *A bleſſing is promiſed to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curſe is denounced againſt theſe that break them.* 40 *God promiſeth to remember thoſe that repent.*

YE ſhall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* ‖ † image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 [b] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 [d] Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, [e] and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

5 And [f] your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing time: and [g] ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and [h] dwell in your land ſafely.

6 And [i] I will give peace in the land, and ye [k] ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid [l] evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall [m] the ſword go through your land.

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And [n] five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

9 For I will [o] have reſpect unto you, and make [p] you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat [q] old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

11 [r] And I will ſet my tabernacle among you: and my ſoul ſhall not [s] abhor you.

12 [t] And I will walk among you, and will [u] be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

13 [w] I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bondmen; [x] and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ [y] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 A if ye ſhall [z] deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgements; ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I alſo will do this unto you; I will even appoint † over you [a] terror, [b] conſumption, and the burning ague, that ſhall [c] conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and [d] ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

17 And [e] I will ſet my face againſt you, and [f] ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: [g] they that hate you ſhall reign over you; and [h] ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you [i] ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will [k] break the pride of your power; and I [l] will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your [m] ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for [n] your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times more plagues upon you according to your ſins.

22 [o] I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and [p] your *high* ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye [q] will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 [r] Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And [s] I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, [t] I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 [u] *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [x] ye ſhall eat, and not be ſatisfied.

27 And [y] if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo [z] in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

29 [a] And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

30 And

---

[a] Exod. 20. 4. 5. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. & 27. 15. Pſal. 97. 7. ‖ Or, *pillar.* ‖ Or, *figured ſtone.* † Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*
[b] Lev. 19. 30.
[c] Deut. 11. 13, 14, 15. & 28. 1,—14.
[d] Iſai. 30. 23. Ezek. 34. 25. Joel 2. 23 24.
[e] Pſ. 67. 6. & 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27. & 36. 30. Zech. 8. 12.
[f] Amos 9. 13.
[g] Lev. 25. 19. Deut. 11. 15. Joel 2. 19, 26.
[h] Lev. 25. 18. Job 11. 18. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.
[i] 1 Chr. 22. 9. Pſ. 29. 11. & 147. 14. Iſai. 45. 7. Hag. 2. 9
[k] Job 11. 10. Pſ. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Iſai. 35. 9. Jer. 30. 10. Ezek. 34. 25. Hoſ. 2. 18. Zeph. 3. 13.
† Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.*
[l] 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.
[m] Ezek. 14. 17.
[n] Deut. 32. 30. Joſh. 23. 10.
[o] Ex. 2. 25. 2 Kings 13. 23.
[p] Gen. 17. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 23. Pſ. 107. 38.
[q] Lev. 25. 22.
[r] Exod. 25. 8. & 29. 45. Joſh. 22. 19. Pſ. 76. 2. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. Rev. 21. 3.
[s] Lev. 20. 23. Deut. 32. 19.
[t] 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[u] Exod. 6. 7. Jer. 7. 23. & 11. 4. & 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28.
[w] Lev. 25. 38, 42, 55.
[x] Jer. 2. 20. Ezek 34. 27.
[y] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[z] ver. 43. 2 Kings 17. 15.
† Heb. *upon you.*
[a] Deut. 28. 65, 66, 67 & 32. 25. Jer. 15. 8.
[b] Deut. 28. 22.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 33.
[d] Deut. 28. 33, 51. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13. Mic. 6. 15.
[e] Lev. 17. 10.
[f] Deut. 28. 25. Judg. 2. 14. Jer. 19. 7.
[g] Pſ. 106. 41.
[h] ver. 36. Pſ. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.
[k] Iſai. 25. 11. & 26. 5. Ezek. 7. 24. & 30. 6.
[l] Deut. 28. 23.
[m] Pſ. 127. 1. Iſai. 49. 4.
[n] Deut. 11. 17. & 28. 18. Hag. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *at all adventures with me,* and ſo ver. 24.
[o] Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.
[p] Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chr. 15. 5. Iſai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. Zech. 7. 14.
[q] Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Amos 4. 6, —12.
[r] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſ. 18. 26.
[s] Ezek. 5. 17. & 6. 3. & 14. 17. & 29. 8. & 33. 2.
[t] Num 14. 12. Deut. 28. 21. Jer. 14. 12. & 24. 10. & 29. 17, 18. Amos 4. 10.
[u] Pſ. 105. 16. Iſai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.
[x] Iſai. 9. 20. Mic. 6. 14 Hag. 1. 6.
[y] ver. 21, 24.
[z] Iſai. 59. 18. & 63. 3. & 66. 15. Jer. 21. 5. Ezek. 5. 13, 15. & 8. 18.
[a] Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Ezek. 5. 10. Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

Before CHRIST 1491.

30 And [b] I will deſtroy your high places, and cut down your images, and [c] caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall [d] abhor you.

31 [e] And I will make your cities waſte, and [f] bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 [g] And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein ſhall be [h] aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And [i] I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

34 [k] Then ſhall the land enjoy her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate it ſhall reſt; becauſe it did not reſt in your [l] ſabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you [m] I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [n] the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword; and they ſhall fall when none purſueth.

37 And [o] they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and [p] ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you [q] ſhall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

40 ¶ [r] If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [s] uncircumciſed hearts be [t] humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I [u] remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will [x] remember the land.

43 [y] The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity: becauſe, even becauſe they [z] deſpiſed my judgements, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

Before CHRIST 1491.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [a] I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will [b] for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, [c] whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt [d] in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 [e] Theſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgements and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael [f] in mount Sinai by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a ſingular vow muſt be the Lord's.* 3 *The eſtimation of the perſon;* 9 *of a beaſt given by vow;* 14 *of a houſe;* 16 *of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 26 *No man may ſanctify the Lord's firſtlings.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 30 *The tithe is holy, and may not be changed.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD by thy eſtimation.

3 ¶ And thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male from twenty years old even unto ſixty years old, even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, [b] after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy eſtimation, then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him; according to his ability that vowed ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 ¶ And

b 2 Chron. 34. 3, 4, 7. Iſai. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 13.
c 2 Kings 23. 20. 2 Chron. 34. 5.
d Lev. 20. 23. Pſ. 78. 59. & 19. 38. Jer. 14. 19.
e Neh. 2. 3. Jer. 4. 7. Ezek. 6. 6.
f Pſ. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.
g Jer. 9. 11. & 25. 11, 18.
h Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. Ezek. 5. 15.
i Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Pſ. 44. 11. Jer. 9. 16. Ezek. 12. 15. & 20. 23. & 22. 15. Zech. 7. 14.
k 2 Chron. 36. 21.
l Lev. 25. 2.
m Ezek. 21. 7, 12, 15.
n ver. 17. Job 15. 21. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *driven.*
o Iſai. 10. 4. See Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 15, 16.
p Joſh. 7. 12, 13. Judg. 2. 14.
q Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 65. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hoſ. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.
r Num. 5. 7. 2 Kings 8. 33, 35, 47. Neh. 9. 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4. Prov. 28. 13. Luke 15. 18. 1 John 1. 9.
s See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Ezek. 44. 7. Acts 7. 51. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.
t 1 Kings 21. 29. 2 Chron. 12. 6, 7, 12. & 32. 26. & 33. 12, 13.
u Ex. 2. 24. & 6. 5. Pſ. 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
x Pſal. 136. 23.
y ver. 34, 35.

a Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kings 13. 23. Rom. 11. 2.
b Rom. 11. 28.
c Lev. 22. 33. & 25. 38.
d Pſ. 98. 2. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22.
e Lev. 27. 34. Deut. 6. 1. & 12. 1. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.
f Lev. 25. 1.

a Num. 6. 2. See Judg. 11. 30, 31, 39. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.
b Exod. 30. 13.

Before CHRIST 1491.

9 ¶ And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

† Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.*

13 [c] But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

c ver. 25, 19.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 [d] And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

d ver. 13.

16 ¶ And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall [e] reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

e Lev. 25. 15, 16.

19 [f] And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

f ver. 13.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, [g] when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field [h] devoted; [i] the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

g ch. 25. 10, 28, 31.
h ver. 28.
i Numb. 18. 14. Ezek. 44. 29.

22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of [k] his possession;

Before CHRIST 1491.

k Lev. 25. 10, 25.

23 [l] Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

l ver. 18.

24 [m] In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

m ch. 25. 28.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: [n] twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

n Exod. 30. 13.

26 ¶ Only the † [o] firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORD's.

† Heb. *firstborn, &c.*
o Exod. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 30. Num. 18. 17. Deut. 15. 19.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, [p] and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

p ver. 11, 12, 13.

28 ¶ [q] Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

q ver. 21. Josh. 6. 17, 18, 19.

29 [r] None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

r Numb. 21. 2, 3.

30 ¶ And [s] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

s Gen. 28. 22. Numb. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Neh. 13. 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.

31 [t] And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

t ver. 13.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever [u] passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

u See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37. Mic. 7. 14.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, [x] neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

x ver. 10.

34 [y] These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

y Lev. 26. 46.

The Fourth Book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The numbering of the people.* 20, 22, *&c. The number of each tribe.* 44 *The ſum total.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes [a] in the wilderneſs of Sinai, [b] in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

a Exodus 19. 1. Numbers 10. 11, 12.
b Exodus 25. 22.

2 [c] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

c Exodus 30. 12. & 38. 26. Num. 26. 2, 63, 64. 2 Sam. 24. 3. 1 Chron. 21. 2.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael: thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim; Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud: of Manaſſeh; Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of [d] Deuel.

d Num 2. 14, he is called *Reuel*.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 [e] Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, [f] heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

e ch. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 27. 16,
f Exodus 18. 21, 25.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men which are expreſſed by *their* names:

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbered them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

Before CHRIST 1490.

20 ¶ And the children of Reuben, Iſrael's eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of

Before CHRIST 1490.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

[s] Lev. 26. 64.

44 ¶ [s] Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbered, which Moſes and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbered of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;

Before CHRIST 1490.

46 Even all they that were numbered were [h] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

[h] Exodus 38. 26. See Exod. 12. 37. Num. 2. 32. & 26. 51.

47 ¶ But [i] the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

[i] ch. 2. 33. See ch. 3. & 4. & 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. & 21. 6.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 [k] Only thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:

[k] Num. 2. 33. & 26. 62.

50 [l] But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof; and they ſhall miniſter unto it, [m] and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

[l] Exodus 38. 21. Num. 3. 7, 8. & 4. 15, 25, 26, 27, 33.

[m] ch. 3. 23, 29, 35, 38.

51 [n] And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: [o] and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

[n] ch. 10. 17, 21.

[o] ch. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents, [p] every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

[p] ch. 2. 2, 34.

53 [q] But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony, that there be no [r] wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: [s] and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

[q] ver. 50.

[r] Lev. 10. 6. Num. 8. 19. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

[s] Num. 3. 7, 8. & 8. 24, 25, 26. & 18. 3, 4, 5. & 31. 30, 47. 1 Chron. 23. 32. 2 Chron. 13. 10.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

1 *The order of the tribes in their tents and in their marches.* 3 *Judah, Iſſachar, Zebulun, on the eaſt; the firſt diviſion.* 10 *Reuben, Simeon, Gad, on the ſouth; the ſecond diviſion.* 17 *The place of the tabernacle with the Levites in the midſt.* 18 *Ephraim, Manaſſeh, Benjamin, on the weſt; the third diviſion.* 25 *On the north, Dan, Aſher, Naphtali; theſe bring up the rear.* 32 *Recapitulation.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 [a] Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their father's houſe: † [b] far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

[a] Num. 1. 52.

† Heb. *over againſt.*

[b] Joſh. 3. 4.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt ſide toward the riſing of the ſun ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and [c] Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab

[c] Num. 10. 14. Ruth 4. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. Matth. 1. 4. Luke 3. 32, 33.

Before CHRIST 1490

Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. [d] These shall first set forth.

[d] Num. 10. 14.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ‖ Reuel.

‖ *Deuel*, ch. 1. 14. & 7. 42. 47. & 10. 20.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. [e] And they shall set forth in the second rank.

[e] ch. 10. 18.

17 ¶ [f] Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

[f] ch. 10. 17, 21.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

Before CHRIST 1490.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. [g] And they shall go forward in the third rank.

[g] ch. 10. 22.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. [h] They shall go hindmost with their standards.

[h] ch. 10. 25.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: [i] all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

[i] Exod. 38. 26. Num. 1. 46. & 11. 21.

33 But [k] the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[k] ch. 1. 47.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: [l] so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

[l] ch. 24. 25, 5, 6.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the firstborn.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The firstborn are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of
[a] Ex. 6. 23. Aaron; Nadab the [a] firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of
[b] Ex. 28. 41. Lev. 8. Aaron, [b] the priests which were anointed, [†] Heb. *whose hand he filled.* whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

Before 1490.
[c] Lev. 10. 1. Num. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2. 4 [c] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[d] Num. 8. 6. & 18. 2. 6 [d] Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to
[e] See ch. 1. 50. & 8. 11, 15, 24, 26. do [e] the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

[f] ch. 8. 12. & 18. 6. 9 And [f] thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his
[g] ch. 18. 7. sons, [g] and they shall wait on their priest's
[h] ver. 38. ch. 1. 51. & 18. 40. office: [h] and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[i] ver. 41. ch. 8. 16. & 18. 6. 12 And I, behold, [i] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

[k] Ex. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23. [l] Exod. 13. 12, 15. Num. 8. 17. 13 Because [k] all the firstborn *are* mine; [l] *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, Before CHRIST 1490.

15 Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: [m] every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. [m] ver. 39. Num. 26. 62.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded. † Heb. *mouth.*

17 [n] And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. [n] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57. 1 Chro. 6. 1, 16. & 23. 6.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; [o] Libni, and Shimei. [o] Ex. 6. 17.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; [p] Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel. [p] Ex. 6. 18.

20 [q] And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers. [q] Ex. 6. 19.

21 ¶ Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 [r] The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward. [r] Num. 1. 53.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And [s] the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* [t] the tabernacle, and [u] the tent, [u] the covering thereof, and [x] the hanging for the [y] door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [s] ch. 4. 24, 25, 26. [t] Ex. 25. 9. [u] Ex. 26. 1. [x] Ex. 26. 7, 14. [y] Ex. 26. 36.

26 And [z] the hangings of the court, and the [a] curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [b] the cords of it for all the service thereof. [z] Ex. 27. 9. [a] Ex. 27. 16. [b] Ex. 35. 18.

27 ¶ [c] And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites. [c] 1 Chron. 26. 23.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 [d] The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward. [d] Num. 1. 53.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

31 And [e] their charge *ſhall be* [f] the ark, and [g] the table, and [h] the candleſtick, and the [i] altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and [k] the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

e Numb. 4. 15.
f Ex. 25. 10
g Ex. 25. 23.
h Ex. 25. 31.
i Ex. 27. 1. & 30. 1.
k Ex. 26. 32.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: [l] *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle northward.

l Numb. 1. 53.

36 And † [m] *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto,

† Heb. *the office of the charge.*
m Num. 4. 31, 32.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ [n] But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſtward, *ſhall be* Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, keeping [o] the charge of the ſanctuary for [p] the charge of the children of Iſrael; and [q] the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

n ch. 1. 53.
o ch. 18. 5.
p ver. 7, 8.
q ver. 10.

39 [r] All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

r See ch. 26. 62.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Number [s] all the firſtborn of the males of the children of Iſrael from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

s ver. 15.

41 [t] And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) inſtead of all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael; and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattle of the children of Iſrael.

t ver. 12, 45.

42 And Moſes numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſtborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of thoſe that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

Before CHRIST 1490.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 [u] Take the Levites inſtead of all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael, and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of their cattle; and the Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

u ver. 12, 41.

46 And for thoſe that are to be [x] redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen of the firſtborn of the children of Iſrael, [y] which are more than the Levites;

x Ex. 13. 13. Num. 18. 15.
y ver. 39, 43.

47 Thou ſhalt even take [z] five ſhekels apiece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them:* ([a] the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs:)

z Lev. 27. 6. Num. 18. 16.
a Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Num. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firſtborn of the children of Iſrael took he the money; [b] a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

b ver. 46, 47.

51 And Moſes [c] gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

c ver. 48.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of ſervice of the Kohathites.* 4 *They are appointed to bear the ſanctuary and its veſſels, after that the prieſts have taken down and covered them.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The care of the prieſts required in covering the holy things.* 21 *The age, time of ſervice, and burden, of the Gerſhonites;* 29 *and of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gerſhonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers,

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

a See Num. 8. 24. 1 Chron. 23. 3, 24, 27.

4 ¶ [b] This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* [c] the moſt holy things:

b ver. 15.
c ver. 19.

5 And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come, and his ſons, and they ſhall take down [d] the covering vail, and cover the [e] ark of teſtimony with it:

d Ex. 26. 31.
e Ex. 25. 10, 16.

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of

Before CHRIST 1490.

badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in [f] the staves thereof.

[f] Ex. 25. 13.

[g] Ex. 25. 23, 29, 30. Lev. 24. 6, 8.

7 And upon the [g] table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [h] candlestick of the light, [i] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

[h] Ex. 25. 31.
[i] Ex. 25. 37, 38.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

[k] Ex. 30. 1, 3.

11 And upon [k] the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, [l] the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: [m] but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. [n] These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[l] Num. 7. 9. & 10. 21. Deut. 31. 9. 2 Sam. 6. 13. 1 Chron 15. 2, 15.
[m] 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7. 1 Chron. 13. 9, 10.
[n] Numb. 3. 13.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* [o] the oil for the light, and the [p] sweet incense, and [q] the daily meat offering, and the [r] anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

[o] Ex. 25. 6. Lev. 24. 2.
[p] Ex. 30. 34.
[q] Ex. 29. 40.
[r] Ex. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

Before CHRIST 1490.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the [s] most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

[s] ver. 4.

20 [t] But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

[t] See Ex. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 [u] From thirty years old, and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[u] ver. 3.
† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖ burdens:

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And [x] they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

[x] Num. 3. 25, 26.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Heb. *mouth.*

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 [y] From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[y] ver. 3.
† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And [z] this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; [a] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

[z] Num. 3. 36, 37.
[a] Ex. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall

Before CHRIST 1490.

shall [b] reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

[b] Ex. 38. 21.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

[c] ver. 2.

34 ¶ [c] And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 ¶ And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

[d] ver. 22.

41 [d] These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom

[e] ver. 29.

Moses and Aaron numbered [e] according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 [f] From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

Before CHRIST 1490.

[f] ver. 3, 23, 30.

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [g] every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, [h] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[g] ver. 15, 24, 31.

[h] ver. 1, 21.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean to be removed out of the camp.*
5 *Restitution to be made in cases of trespass.*
9 *All offerings and hallowed things belong to the priest.* 11 *The trial of jealousy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] issue, and whosoever is defiled by the [c] dead:

[a] Lev. 13. 3, 46. Numb. 12. 14.
[b] Lev. 15. 2.
[c] Lev. 21. 1. Num. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11, 13. & 31. 19.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, [d] in the midst whereof I dwell.

[d] Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [e] When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

[e] Lev. 6. 2, 3.

7 [f] Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass [g] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

[f] Lev. 5. 5. & 26. 40. Josh. 7. 19.
[g] Lev. 6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the [h] ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

[h] Lev. 6. 6, 7. & 7. 7.

9 ¶ And every ‖ [i] offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

‖ Or, *heave offering.*
[i] Ex. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 17, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14. Numb. 18. 8, 9, 19. Deut. 18. 3, 4. Ezek. 44. 29, 30.

13 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [k] his.

[k] Lev. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and

Before CHRIST 1490.

say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

[l] Lev. 18. 20.

13 And a man [l] lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, [m] bringing iniquity to remembrance.

[m] 1 Kings 17. 18. Ezek. 29. 16.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband,* Rom. 7. 2.
† Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

[n] Josh. 6. 26. 1 Sam. 14. 24. Neh. 10. 29.
[o] Jer. 29. 22.

21 Then the priest shall [n] charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [o] The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

† Heb. *fall.*

[p] Ps. 109. 18.
[q] Deut. 27. 15.

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall [p] go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: [q] And the woman shall say, Amen, Amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave [r] the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

Before CHRIST 1490.

[r] Lev. 8. 27.
[s] Lev. 2. 2, 9.

26 [s] And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [t] shall be a curse among her people.

[t] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* [u] instead of her husband, and is defiled;

[u] ver. 19.

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman [x] shall bear her iniquity.

[x] Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarite in the days of his separation,* 13 *and after the completion of those days.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ [a] separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, *make themselves Nazarites.*
[a] Lev. 27. 2. Judg. 13. 5. Acts 21. 23. Rom. 1. 1.

3 [b] He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

[b] Amos 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

‖ Or, *Nazariteship.*
† Heb. *wine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [c] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

[c] Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD [d] he shall come at no dead body.

[d] Lev. 21. 11. Num. 19. 11, 16.

7 [e] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

[e] Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11. Numb. 9. 6.
† Heb. *separation.*

8 All

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall [f] ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

[f] Acts 18. 18. & 21. 24.

10 And [g] on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[g] Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year [h] for a treſpaſs offering: but the days that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

[h] Lev. 5. 6.

† Heb. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when [i] the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled: he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[i] Acts 21. 26.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh [k] for a ſin offering, and one ram without blemiſh [l] for peace offerings,

[k] Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32.
[l] Lev. 3. 6.

15 And a baſket of unleavened bread, [m] cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread [n] anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their [o] drink offerings.

[m] Lev. 2. 4.
[n] Exod. 29. 2.
[o] Numb. 15. 5, 7, 10.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the baſket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat offering, and his drink offering.

[p] Acts 21. 24.

18 [p] And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace offerings.

[q] 1 Sam. 2. 15.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the [q] ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the baſket, and one unleavened wafer, and [r] ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven:

[r] Exod. 29. 23, 24.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: [s] this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave breaſt and heave ſhoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

[s] Exod. 29. 27, 28.

Before CHRIST 1491.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſide *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[t] Lev. 9. 22. 1 Chron. 23. 13.

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe [t] ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

[u] Pſ. 121. 7. John 17. 11.
[w] Pſ. 31. 16. & 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and [u] keep thee:

25 The LORD [w] make his face ſhine upon thee, and [x] be gracious unto thee:

[x] Dan. 9. 17. Gen. 43. 29.

26 [y] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and [z] give thee peace.

[y] Pſal. 4. 6.
[z] John 14. 27. 2 Theſſ. 3. 16.

27 [a] And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael; and [b] I will bleſs them.

[a] Deut. 28. 10. 2 Chro. 7. 14. Iſai. 43. 7. Dan. 9. 18, 10.
[b] Pſ. 115. 12.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle,* 4 *which is diſpoſed of among the Levites.* 10, 12, *&c. The offerings of the princes ſeverally at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy ſeat.*

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully [a] ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

[a] Exod. 40. 18 Lev. 8. 10, 11.

2 That [b] the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbered, offered:

[b] Num. 1. 4, &c.

† Heb. *who ſtood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.

6 And Moſes took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen [c] he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice:

[c] Num. 4. 25.

8 [d] And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, [e] under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

[d] ch. 4. 31.
[e] ch. 4. 28, 33.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe [f] the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging

[f] ch. 4. 15.

Before CHRIST 1490

belonging unto them, [g] *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [h] dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day was [i] Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after [k] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [l] meat offering:

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of [m] incenſe:

15 [n] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [o] ſin offering:

17 And for [p] a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer:*

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

Before CHRIST 1490

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:*

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:*

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhehels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:*

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*

49 His

[g] Num. 4. 26, 31, 32, 49, 14. 2 Sam. 6. 13.
[h] See Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5, 9. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Pſ. 30. title.
[i] Num. 2. 3.
[k] Exod. 30. 13.
[l] Lev. 2. 1.
[m] Exod. 30. 34.
[n] Lev. 1. 2.
[o] Lev. 4. 23.
[p] Lev. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST 1490.

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh:

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

59 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered:*

61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

65 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:*

67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

Before CHRIST 1490.

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

71 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered:*

73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

77 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*

79 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

83 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this was the offering of Ahira the ſon of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Iſrael: twelve chargers of ſilver, twelve ſilver bowls, twelve ſpoons of gold:

85 Each charger of ſilver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, each bowl ſeventy: all the ſilver veſſels *weighed* two thouſand and four hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

86 The golden ſpoons *were* twelve, full of incenſe, *weighing* ten *ſhekels* apiece, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: all the

gold

Before CHRIST 1490.

gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was [q] anointed.

[q] ver. 1.

89 ¶ And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation [r] to speak with ‖ him, then he heard [s] the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

[r] Num. 12. 8. Exod. 33. 9, 11.
‖ That is, *God*.
[s] Exod. 25. 22.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The lighting of the lamps.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *Their age and time of service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

[a] Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] Exod. 25. 31.

4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

[c] Exod. 25. 18
[d] Exod. 25. 40.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † [f] let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

[e] Num. 19. 9, 17, 18.
† Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over, &c.*
[f] Lev. 14. 8, 9.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

[g] Lev. 2. 1.

9 [h] And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [i] thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

[h] See Exod. 29. 4. & 40. 12.
[i] Lev. 8. 3.

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall [k] put their hands upon the Levites:

[k] Lev. 1. 4.
† Heb. *wave.*

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an † offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

† Heb. *wave offering.*
† Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*

12 [l] And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

[l] Exod. 29. 10.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be [m] mine.

[m] Num. 3. 45. & 16. 9.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and [n] offer them *for* an offering.

[n] ver. 11, 13.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [o] instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

[o] Num. 3. 12, 45.

17 [p] For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

[p] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13, 15. Num. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And [q] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: [r] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

[q] Num. 3. 9.
† Heb. *given.*
[r] Num. 1. 53. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 16.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 [s] And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; [t] and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

[s] ver. 7.
[t] ver. 11, 13.

22 [u] And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: [x] as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

[u] ver. 15.
[x] ver. 3, &c.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: [y] from twenty and five years old and upward

[y] See Num. 4. 3. 1 Chron. 23. 3, 24, 27.

upward they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, [z] to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The passover is commanded again.* 6 *The case of some that were unclean.* 9 *A second passover is allowed for such, and for the absent at the first.* 15 *The cloud guideth the removals and encampments of the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep the [a] passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And [b] they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [c] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: [d] and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and [e] I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [f] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* [g] eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 [h] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [i] nor break any bone of it; [k] according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul [l] shall be cut off from among his people: because he [m] brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall [n] bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [o] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And [p] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and [q] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud [r] was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [s] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel [t] kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [u] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they [x] kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

Before CHRIST 1490.

† Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.* 1 Tim. 1. 18.
† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*
z Num. 1. 53.
a Exodus 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 2.
† Heb. *between the two evenings,* Exodus 12. 6.
b Josh. 5. 10.
c Num. 5. 2. & 19. 11, 16. See John 18. 28.
d Exod. 18. 15, 19. 26. Num. 27. 2.
e ch. 27. 5.
f 2 Chron. 30. 2, 15.
g Exodus 12. 8.
h Exodus 12. 10.
i Exodus 12. 46. John 19. 36.
k Exodus 12. 43.
l Gen. 17. 14. Exodus 12. 15.
m ver. 7.
n Num. 5. 31.
o Exodus 12. 49.
p Exodus 40. 34. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14.
q Exodus 13. 21. & 40. 38.
r Exodus 40. 36. Num. 10. 11, 33, 34. Ps. 80. 1.
s 1 Cor. 10. 1.
† Heb. *prolonged.*
t Numb. 1. 53. & 3. 8.
† Heb. *was*
u Exodus 40. 36, 37.
x ver.

CHAP. X.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14, 18, 22, 25 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the [a] calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

[a] Isa. 1. 13.

3 And when [b] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Jer. 4. 5. Joel 2. 15.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* [c] heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

[c] Exodus 18. 21. Num. 1. 16. & 7. 2.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then [d] the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

[d] ch. 2. 3.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie [e] on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

[e] ch. 2. 10.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, [f] ye shall blow, but ye shall not [g] sound an alarm.

[f] ver. 3.
[g] Joel 2. 1.

8 [h] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

[h] Num. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 4. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12. 1 Mac. 16. 8.

9 And [i] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that [k] oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be [l] remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

[i] Num. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.
[k] Judg. 2. 18. & 4. 3. & 6. 9 & 10. 8, 12. 1 Sam. 10. 18. Ps. 106. 42.
[l] Gen. 8. 1. Ps. 106. 4.

10 Also [m] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you [n] for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

[m] Num. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 25. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Ps. 81. 3.
[n] ver. 9.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud [o] was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

[o] Num. 9. 17.

12 And the children of Israel took [p] their journeys out of the [q] wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the [r] wilderness of Paran.

[p] Exodus 40. 36. Num. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.
[q] Exodus 19. 1. Num. 1. 1. & 9. 5.
[r] Gen. 21. 21. Num. 12. 16. & 13. 3, 26. Deut. 1. 1.

13 And they first took their journey [s] according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[s] ver. 5, 6. Num. 2. 34.

14 ¶ [t] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [u] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

[t] ch. 2. 3, 9.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

[u] ch. 1. 7.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [x] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [y] bearing the tabernacle.

[x] ch. 1. 51.
[y] ch. 4. 24, 31. & 7. 6, 7, 8.

18 ¶ And [z] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

[z] ch. 2. 10, 16.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [a] sanctuary: and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

[a] ch. 4. 4, 15. & 7. 9.
‖ That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites*: See ver. 17.

22 ¶ And [b] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

[b] ch. 1. 51. ch. 2. 18, 24.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [c] the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

[c] ch. 2. 25, 31. Josh. 6. 9.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † [d] Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

† Heb. *Thus.*
[d] Num. 2. 34.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of [e] Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, [f] I will give it you: come thou with us, and [g] we will do thee good: for [h] the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

[e] Exodus 2. 18.
[f] Gen. 12. 7.
[g] Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.
[h] Gen. 32. 12. Exod 3. 8. & 6. 7, 8.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are

Before CHRIST 1490.

are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us [i] instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that [k] what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [l] the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD [m] went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And [n] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [o] Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

i Job 29. 15.
k Judg. 1. 16.
l See Ex. 3. 1.
m Deut. 1. 33. Josh. 3. 3, 4, 6. Ps. 132. 8. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.
n Ex. 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12, 19.
o Ps. 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8.
† Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah is quenched by Moses' prayer.* 4 *The people lust for flesh, and lothe manna.* 10 *Moses complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God promiseth to divide the burden of it among seventy elders, and to give the people flesh for a month.* 21 *Moses' faith is staggered.* 24 *God giveth of his spirit unto the seventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

a Deut. 9. 22.
‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.*
† Heb. *it was evil in the ears of, &c.*
b Ps. 78. 21.
c Lev. 10. 2. Num. 16. 35.
2 Kings 1. 12. Ps. 106. 18.
d Jam. 5. 16.
† Heb. *sunk.*

AND [a] *when* the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; [b] and his anger was kindled; and the [c] fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses [d] prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

‖ That is, *A burning,* Deut. 9. 22.
e As Ex. 12. 38.
† Heb. *lusted a lust.*
† Heb. *returned and wept.*
f Ps. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
g Ex. 16. 3.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [e] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, [f] Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 [g] We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

h Ch. 21. 5.

6 But now [h] our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.

i Ex. 16. 14, 31.
† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*
k Gen. 2. 12.

7 And [i] the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of [k] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and [l] the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

l Ex. 16. 31.

9 And [m] when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

Before CHRIST 1490.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [n] the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

m Ex. 16. 13, 14.
n Ps. 78. 21.

11 [o] And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

o Deut. 1. 12.

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, [p] Carry them in thy bosom, as a [q] nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou [r] swarest unto their fathers?

p Isai. 40. 11.
q Isai. 49. 23. 1 Thess. 2. 7.
r Gen. 26. 3. & 50. 24. Ex. 13. 5.

13 [s] Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

s Mat. 15. 33. Mark 8. 4.

14 [t] I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

t Ex. 18. 18.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [u] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not [x] see my wretchedness.

u See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.
x Zeph. 3. 15.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me [y] seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and [z] officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

y See Exod. 24. 1, 9.
z Deut. 16. 18.

17 And I will [a] come down and talk with thee there: and [b] I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

a ver. 25. Gen. 11. 5. & 18. 21. Ex. 19. 20.
b 1 Sam. 10. 6. 2 Kings 2. 15. Neh. 9. 20. Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

18 And say thou unto the people, [c] Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept [d] in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? [e] for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

c Ex. 19. 10.
d Ex. 16. 7.
e ver. 5. Acts 7. 39.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [f] *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, [g] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

f Ps. 78. 29. & 106. 15.
† Heb. *month of days.*
g Num. 11. 5.

21 ¶ And Moses said, [h] The people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

h Gen. 12. 2. Ex. 12. 37. & 38. 26. Num. 1. 47.

Before CHRIST 1490.

22 [i] Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] Is the LORD's hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether [l] my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and [m] gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD [n] came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs, *that*, [o] when the ſpirit reſted upon them, [p] they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but [q] went not out unto the tabernacle: and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſy in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, [r] forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? [s] would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [t] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a day's journey on this ſide, and as it were a day's journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt gathered ten [u] homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the [x] fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 [y] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and † abode at Hazeroth.

Before CHRIST 1490.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriam's leproſy; Moſes prayeth for her.* 14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the camp ſeven days.* 16 *The people encamp in the wilderneſs of Paran.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for [a] he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? [b] hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD [c] heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* [d] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 [e] And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 [f] And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myſelf known unto him [g] in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him [h] in a dream.

7 [i] My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, [k] who *is* faithful in all [l] mine houſe.

8 With him will I ſpeak [m] mouth to mouth, even [n] apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and [o] the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then [p] were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them; and he departed.

10 ¶ And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, [q] behold, Miriam *became* [r] leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, [s] lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be [t] as one dead, of whom the fleſh is half conſumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [u] If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be [x] ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 And

---

[i] See Kings 7. 2. Mat. 14. 13. Mark 8. 4. John 6. 7, 9.
[k] Iſai. 50. 2. & 59. 1.
[l] Num. 23. 19. Ezek. 12. 25. & 24. 14.
[m] ver. 16.
[n] ver. 17. Num. 11. 5.
[o] See 2 Kings 2, 15.
[p] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 6, 10. & 19. 20, 21, 23. Joel 2. 29. Acts 2. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 14. 1, &c.
[q] See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.
[r] See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.
[s] 1 Cor. 14. 5.
[t] Ex. 16. 13. Pſ. 78. 26, 27, 28. & 105. 40.
† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*
[u] Ex. 16. 36. Ezek. 45. 11.
[x] Pſ. 78. 30, 31.
That is, *The graves of luſt*, Deut. 9. 22.
[y] Num. 33. 17.
† Heb. *they were in, &c.*
‖ Or, *Caſhite*
[a] Ex. 2. 21.
† Heb. *taken.*
[b] Ex. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.
[c] Gen. 29. 33. Num. 11. 1. 2 Kings 12. 4. Iſai. 37. 4. Ezek. 35. 12, 13.
[d] Eccluſ. 45. 4.
[e] Pſ. 76. 9.
[f] Num. 11. 25. & 16. 19.
[g] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17. Luke 1. 11, 22. Acts 10. 11, 17. & 22. 17, 18.
[h] Gen. 31. 10. 11. 1 Kings 3. 5. Mat. 1. 20.
[i] Pſ. 105. 26.
[k] Hebr. 3. 2, 5. 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[l] Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.
[m] 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[n] Ex. 33. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8.
[o] Deut. 24. 9.
[p] 2 Kings 5. 27. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 19, 20.
[q] 2 Sam. 19. 19. & 24. 19. Prov. 30. 32.
[r] Pſ. 88. 4.
[s] See Heb. 12. 9.
[t] Lev. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 [y] And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 ¶ And afterward the people removed from [z] Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

[y] Deut. 24. 9. 2 Chron. 26. 20, 21.
[z] Num. 11. 35. & 33. 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land:* 17 *Their inſtructions:* 21 *Their acts:* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

[a] ch. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.

1490.

3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD ſent them [b] from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

[b] Num. 12. 16. & 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.

4 And theſe *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 [c] Of the tribe of Judah, [d] Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, [e] Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called [f] Oſhea the ſon of Nun Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* [g] ſouthward, and go up into [h] the mountain:

18 And ſee the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;

[c] Num. 34. 19. 1 Chron. 4. 15.
[d] ver. 30. Num. 14. 6, 30. Joſh. 14. 6, 7, 13, 14. Judg. 1. 12.
[e] ver. 16.
[f] ver. 8. Exod. 17. 9. Num. 14. 6, 30.
[g] ver. 21.
[h] Gen. 14. 10. Judges 1. 9, 19.

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* [i] fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And [k] be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firſtripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up, and ſearched the land [l] from the wilderneſs of Zin unto [m] Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where [n] Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, [o] the children of Anak, *were*. (Now [p] Hebron was built ſeven years before [q] Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [r] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [s] unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to [t] Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with [u] milk and honey; [x] and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheleſs [y] the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we ſaw [z] the children of Anak there.

29 [a] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And [b] Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 [c] But the men that went up with him ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people; for they *are* ſtronger than we.

32 And they [d] brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land, through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [e] all the people that we ſaw in it *are* † men of a great ſtature.

33 And there we ſaw the giants, [f] the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight [g] as graſſhoppers, and ſo we were [h] in their ſight.

[i] Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ezek. 34. 14.
[k] Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23.
[l] Num. 34. 3. Joſh. 15. 1.
[m] Joſh. 19. 28.
[n] Joſh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13, 14. Judg. 1. 10.
[o] ver. 33.
[p] Joſh. 21. 11.
[q] Pſ. 78. 12. Iſai. 19. 11. & 30. 4.
[r] Deut. 1. 24, 25.
‖ Or, *valley*, Num. 32. 9. Judg. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *valley*. ‖ That is, *a cluſter of grapes*.
[s] ver. 3.
[t] Num. 20. 13, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Joſh. 14. 6.
[u] Exod. 3. 8. & 33. 3.
[x] Deut. 1. 25.
[y] Deut. 1. 28. & 9. 1, 2.
[z] ver. 33.
[a] Exod. 17. 8. Num. 14. 43. Judg. 6. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 48. & 15. 3. &c.
[b] See Numb. 14. 6, 24. Joſh. 14. 7.
[c] Num. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 28. Joſh. 14. 8.
[d] Num. 14. 36, 37.
[e] Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *men of ſtatures*.
[f] Deut. 1. 28. & 2. 10. & 9. 2.
[g] Iſai. 40. 22.
[h] 1 Sam. 17. 42.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *The people murmur at the news.* 6 *Joshua and Caleb labour to pacify them.* 11 *God threateneth them.* 13 *Moses intercedeth with God, and obtaineth pardon;* 26 *but the murmurers are excluded from entering into the promised land.* 36 *The men who raised the evil report concerning the land die by a plague.* 40 *The people, that against the will of God would invade the land, are smitten by the inhabitants of it.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and [a] the people wept that night.

2 [b] And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or, [c] Would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, [d] Let us make a captain, and [e] let us return into Egypt.

5 Then [f] Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ [g] And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, [h] The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD [i] delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; [k] a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only [l] rebel not ye against the LORD, neither [m] fear ye the people of the land; for [n] they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, [o] and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 [p] But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And [q] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people [r] provoke me? and how long will it be ere they [s] believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [t] will make of thee a greater nation, and a mightier than they.

13 ¶ And [u] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: [x] *for* they have heard that thou, LORD, *art* among this people, that thou, LORD, art seen face to face, and *that* [y] thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not [z] able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* [a] longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [b] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 [c] Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people [d] according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and [e] as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according [f] to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, [g] all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 [h] Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, have tempted me now [i] these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 [k] † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

24 But my servant [l] Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and [m] hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, [n] and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 [o] How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? [p] I have heard the murmurings of the

[a] Num. 11. 4.
[b] Exod. 16. 2. & 17. 3. Num. 16. 41. Ps. 106. 25.
[c] See ver. 28, 20.
[d] Neh. 9. 17.
[e] See Deut. 17. 16. Acts 7. 39.
[f] Num. 16. 4, 22.
[g] ver. 24, 30, 38. ch. 13. 6, 8.
[h] ch. 13. 27. Deut. 1. 25.
[i] ch. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26. & 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. Ps. 22. 8. & 147. 10, 11. Isai. 62. 4.
[k] Num. 13. 27.
[l] Deut. 9. 7, 23, 24.
[m] ch. 7. 18. & 20. 3.
[n] Num. 24. 8.
† Heb. *shadow.*
Ps. 121. 5. Isai. 30. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 45.
[o] Gen. 48. 21. Exod. 33. 16. Deut. 20. 1, 3, 4. & 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Judges 1. 22. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 15. 2. & 20. 17. & 32. 8. Ps. 46. 7, 11. Isai. 41. 10. Amos 5. 14. Zech. 8. 23.
[p] Ex. 17. 4.
[q] ch. 16. 10. & 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. Num. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.
[r] ver. 23. Deut. 9. 7, 8, 22. Ps. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8, 16.
[s] Deut. 1. 32. & 9. 23. Ps. 78. 22, 32, 42. & 106. 24. John 12. 37. Heb. 3. 18.
[t] Exod. 32. 10.
[u] Exod. 32. 12. Ps. 106. 23. Deut. 9. 26, 27, 28. & 32. 27. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
[x] Ex. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9, 10. & 5. 1.
[y] Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38. Num. 10. 34. Neh. 9. 12. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39.
[z] Deut. 9. 28. Josh. 7. 9.
[a] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Ps. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
[b] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
[c] Exod. 34. 9.
[d] Ps. 106. 45.
[e] Ps. 78. 38.
‖ Or, *hitherto.*
[f] Ps. 106. 25. James 5. 16. 1 John 5. 14, 15, 16.
[g] Ps. 72. 19.
[h] Deut. 1. 35. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 18.
[i] Gen. 31. 7.
[k] Num. 32. 11. Ezek. 20. 15.
† Heb. *If they see the land.*
[l] Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 6, 8, 9, 14.
[m] Num. 32. 12.
[n] Deut. 1. 40.
[o] ver. 11. Exod. 16. 28. Mat. 17. 17.
[p] Exod. 16. 12.

Before CHRIST 1490.

the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, [q] *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, [r] as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and [s] all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, [t] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 [u] But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which [x] ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, [y] your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall ‖ [z] wander in the wilderness [a] forty years, and [b] bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 [c] After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [d] forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, [e] and ye shall know ‖ my breach of promise.

35 [f] I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all [g] this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 ¶ [h] And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [i] died by the plague before the LORD.

38 [k] But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still.*

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: [l] and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, [m] we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress [n] the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 [o] Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: [p] because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

Before CHRIST 1490.

44 [q] But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 [r] Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto [s] Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat offering, and the drink offering, with the sacrifices,* 14 *in which the stranger is included.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave offering.* 22 *The sacrifice of the congregation for sins of ignorance.* 27 *The sacrifice of a private person for the same.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *The sabbathbreaker is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And [b] will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice [c] in † performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or [d] in your solemn feasts, to make a [e] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then [f] shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring [g] a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled [h] with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 [i] And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 [k] Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or [l] peace offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring [m] with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, [n] of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 [o] Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall

---

q ver. 23. Num. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17.
r See ver. 2.
s Num. 1. 45. & 26. 64.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand,* Gen. 14. 22.
t ver. 38. Num. 26. 65. & 32. 12. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
u Deut. 1. 39.
x Ps. 106. 24. y 1 Cor. 10. 5. Heb. 3. 17.
z Num. 32. 13. Ps. 107. 40.
‖ Or, *feed.*
a See Deut. 2. 14.
b Ezek. 23. 35.

c Num. 13. 25. 1490.
d Ps. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.
e See 1 Kings 8. 56. Ps. 77. 8. & 105. 42. Heb. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *altering of my purpose.*
f Num. 23. 19.
g ver. 27, 29. ch. 26. 65.
1 Cor. 10. 5.
h Num. 13. 31, 32.

i 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
k Num. 26. 65. Josh. 14. 6, 10.

l Exodus 33. 4.

m Deut. 1. 41.

n ver 25. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
o Deut. 1. 42.

p 2 Chron. 15. 2.
q Deut. 1. 43.

r ver. 43. Deut. 1. 44.

s Num. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.

a ver. 18. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 7. 1.

b Lev. 1. 2, 3.

c Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21.
† Heb. *separating,* Lev. 27. 2.
d Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. Num. 28. 19, 27 & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10.
e Gen. 8. 21. Exod 29. 18.
f Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14.
g Exodus 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.
h Lev. 14. 10. Num. 28. 5.
i ch. 28. 7, 14.
k ch. 28. 12, 14.

l Lev. 7. 11.

m Num. 28. 12, 14.

n Psalm 50. 15.

o Num. 28.

Before CHRIST 1490.

shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

p ver. 29. Exodus 12. 49. Num. 9. 14.

15 [p] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

q ver. 2. Deut. 26. 1.

18 [q] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of

r Joshua 5. 11. 12.

[r] the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

s Deut. 26. 2, 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10. t Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10, 16.

20 [s] Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* [t] the heave offering of the threshing floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

u Lev. 4. 2.

22 ¶ And [u] if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

x ch. 4. 13. † Heb. *from the eyes.*

24 Then it shall be, [x] if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, [y] with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the ‖ manner, and [z] one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

y ver. 8, 9, 10.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

z See Lev. 4. 23. Num. 28. 15. Ezra 6. 17. & 8. 35.

a Lev. 4. 20.

25 [a] And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

Before CHRIST 1490.

27 ¶ And [b] if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

b Lev. 4. 27, 28.

28 [c] And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

c ch. 4. 35.

29 [d] Ye shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

d ver. 15. † Heb. *doth.*

30 ¶ [e] But the soul that doeth *ought* † presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

e Deut. 17. 12. Ps. 19. 13. Heb. 10. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10. † Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Because he hath [f] despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; [g] his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

f 2 Sam. 12. 9. Prov. 13. 13. g Lev. 5. 1. Ezek. 18. 20.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, [h] they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

h Exodus 31. 14, 15. & 35. 2, 3.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him [i] in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

i Lev. 24. 12.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall [l] stone him with stones without the camp.

k Exodus 31. 14, 15. l Lev. 24. 14. 1 Kings 21. 13. Acts 7. 58.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid [m] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

m Deut. 22. 12. Mat. 23. 5.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye [n] seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use [o] to go a whoring:

n See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Jer. 9. 14. Ezek. 6. 9. o Ps. 73. 27. & 106. 39. James 4. 4.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be [p] holy unto your God.

p Lev. 11. 44, 45. Rom. 12. 1. Col. 1. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.* 4 *Moſes oppoſeth it.* 12 *He ſendeth for Dathan and Abiram, who refuſe to come.* 16 *Korah and his company bring incenſe before the Lord.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the tents of the rebels, and denounceth their judgement.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up ſome, a fire conſumeth the reſt.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *The people murmur.* 44 *God's anger is kindled.* 46 *Aaron by Moſes' direction ſtayeth the plague, in which fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred periſhed.*

a Exod. 6. 21. Num. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Eccluſ 45. 18. Jude 11.

NOW [a] Korah, the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, and On, the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men:*

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown:

b Num. 26. 9.

c Pſ. 106. 16.

3 And [c] they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing [d] all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, [e] and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. It is *much for you.*

d Exod. 19. 6.

e Ex. 29. 45. Num. 14. 14. & 35. 34.

f Num. 14. 5. & 20. 6.

4 ¶ And when Moſes heard *it*, [f] he fell upon his face:

5 And he ſpake unto Korah and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* [g] holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath [h] choſen will he cauſe to [i] come near unto him.

g ver. 3. Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8, 12, 15.

h Ex. 28. 1. Num. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Pſ. 105. 26.

i Num. 3. 10. Lev. 10. 3. & 21. 17, 18. Ezek. 40. 46. & 44. 15, 16.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chuſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

k 1 Sam. 18. 23. Iſai. 7. 13.

l Num. 3. 41, 45. & 8. 14. Deut. 10. 8.

9 *Seemeth it but* [k] a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath [l] ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: [m] and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur againſt him?

m Ex. 16. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 5.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up:

Before CHRIST 1471.

13 [n] *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou [o] make thyſelf altogether a prince over us?

n ver. 9.

o Exod. 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35.

14 Moreover thou haſt not brought us into [p] a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

p Exod. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24.

† Heb. *bore out.*

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, [q] Reſpect not thou their offering: [r] I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

q Gen. 4. 4, 5.

r 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

16 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, [s] Be thou and all thy company [t] before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

s ver. 6, 7.

t 1 Sam. 18. 3, 7.

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo, and Aaron, each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [u] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

u ver. 42. Exod. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. Num. 14. 10.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 [x] Separate yourſelves from among this congregation, that I may [y] conſume them in a moment.

x ver. 45. See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Acts 2. 40. Rev. 18. 4.

22 And they [z] fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, [a] the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

y ver. 45. Exod. 32. 10. & 33. 5.

z ver. 45. Num. 14. 5.

a ch. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Heb. 12. 9.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, [b] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

b Gen. 19. 12, 14. Iſai. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

28 And Moſes ſaid, [c] Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works; for *I have* not *done them* of [d] mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be [e] viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

30 But if the LORD † make [f] a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they [g] go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [h] And it came to paſs, as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and [i] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there [k] came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed [l] the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for [m] they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe [n] ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [o] and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, [p] that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow [q] all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs, when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, [r] the cloud covered it, and [s] the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 [t] Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment. And [u] they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [x] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living; and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God commandeth the rods of the tribes to be brought before the teſtimony.* 6 *They are laid up, and Aaron's rod only flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the houſe of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the man's rod, [b] whom I ſhall chuſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby [c] they murmur againſt you.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houſes, *even* twelve

---

[c] Exod. 3. 12. Deut 18. 22. Zech. 2. 9, 10. & 4. 9. John 5. 36.
[d] ch. 24 13. Jer. 23. 16. Ezek. 13. 17. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
† Heb. *as every man dieth.*
[e] Exod. 20. 5. & 32. 34. Job 35. 15. Iſai. 10. 3. Jer. 5. 9.
† Heb. *create a creature.*
[f] Iſai. 45. 7.
[g] Job. 31. 3. Iſai. 28. 21.
[g] ver. 33. Pſ. 55. 15.
[h] Num. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſ. 106. 17.
[i] See ver. 17. & ch. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.
[k] Lev. 10. 2. Num. 11. 1. Pſ. 106. 18.
[l] ver. 17.
[m] See Lev. 27. 28.
[n] Prov. 20. 2. Hab. 2. 10.
[o] Num. 17. 30. & 26. 10. Ezek. 14. 8.
[p] Num. 3. 10. 2 Chron. 26. 18.
[q] Num. 14. 2. Pſ. 106. 25.
[r] Exod. 40. 34.
[s] ver. 19. Num. 20. 6.
[t] ver. 21. 24.
[u] ver. 22. Num. 20. 6.
[x] Lev. 10. 6. Num. 1. 53. & 8. 19. & 11. 33. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 27. 24. Pſ. 106. 29.
[a] Exod. 25. 22. 22. & 29. 42, 43. & 30. 36.
[b] Num. 16. 5.
[c] ch. 16. 11.
† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD in [d] the tabernacle of witneſs.

[d] Exod. 38. 21. Num. 18. 2. Acts 7. 44.

8 And it came to paſs, that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [e] Aaron's rod again before the teſtimony, to be kept [f] for a token againſt the † rebels; [g] and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

[e] Heb. 9. 4.
[f] Numb. 16. 38.
† Heb. *children of rebellion.*
[g] ver. 5.

11 And Moſes did *ſo:* as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 [h] Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD ſhall die: ſhall we be conſumed with dying?

[h] Numb. 1. 51, 53. & 18. 4, 7.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 8 *The portion of the prieſts.* 21 *The portion of the Levites.* 25 *The heave offering to the prieſts out of the portion of the Levites.*

[a] Numb. 17. 23.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, [a] Thou and thy ſons and thy father's houſe with thee ſhall [b] bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

[b] Exod. 28. 38.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [c] joined unto thee, and [d] miniſter unto thee: but [e] thou and thy ſons with thee *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

[c] See Gen. 29. 34.
[d] Num. 3. 6, 7.
[e] ch. 3. 10.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the [f] charge of all the tabernacle: [g] only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, [h] that neither they, nor ye alſo, die.

[f] ch. 3. 25, 31, 36.
[g] ch. 16. 40.
[h] ch. 4. 15.

4 And they ſhall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: [i] and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

[i] ch. 3. 10.

5 And ye ſhall keep [k] the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that [l] there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

[k] Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3. Numb. 8. 2.
[l] ch. 16. 46.

6 And I, behold, I have [m] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: [n] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[m] ch. 3. 12, 45.
[n] Num. 3. 9. & 8. 19.

7 Therefore [o] thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall keep your prieſt's office for every thing of the altar, and [p] within the vail; and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſt's office *unto you as* a ſervice of gift: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

[o] ver. 5. Num. 3. 10.
[p] Heb. 9. 3, 6.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, [q] I alſo have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael; unto thee have I given them [r] by reaſon of the anointing, and to thy ſons, by an ordinance for ever.

[q] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Numb. 5. 9.
[r] Exod. 29. 29. & 40. 13, 15.

9 This ſhall be thine of the moſt holy things, *reſerved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [s] meat offering of theirs, and every [t] ſin offering of theirs, and every [u] treſpaſs offering of theirs, which they ſhall render unto me, *ſhall be* moſt holy for thee and for thy ſons.

[s] Lev. 2. 2, 3 & 10. 12, 13.
[t] Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25, 26.
[u] Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.

10 [x] In the moſt holy *place* ſhalt thou eat it; every male ſhall eat it: it ſhall be holy unto thee.

[x] ch. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29. & 7. 6.

11 And this *is* thine; [y] the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Iſrael: I have given them unto [z] thee, and to thy ſons and to thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: [a] every one that is clean in thy houſe ſhall eat of it.

[y] Exod. 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 30, 34.
[z] ch. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.
[a] Lev. 22. 2, 3, 11, 12, 13.

12 [b] All the † beſt of the oil, and all the beſt of the wine, and of the wheat, [c] the firſtfruits of them which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

[b] Exod. 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4. Neh. 10. 35, 36.
† Heb. *fat.* ver. 29.
[c] Exod. 22. 29.

13 *And* whatſoever is firſt ripe in the land, [d] which they ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be thine; [e] every one that is clean in thine houſe ſhall eat *of* it.

[d] Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. Num. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
[e] ver. 11.

14 [f] Every thing devoted in Iſrael ſhall be thine.

[f] Lev. 27. 28.

15 Every thing that openeth [g] the matrix in all fleſh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beaſts, ſhall be thine: nevertheleſs [h] the firſtborn of man ſhalt thou ſurely redeem, and the firſtling of unclean beaſts ſhalt thou redeem.

[g] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13.
[h] Exod. 13. 13. & 34. 20.

16 And thoſe that are to be redeemed from a month old ſhalt thou redeem, [i] according to thine eſtimation, for the money of five ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, [k] which *is* twenty gerahs.

[i] Lev. 27. 2, 6. Num. 3. 47.
[k] Exod. 30. 13.

17 [l] But the firſtling of a cow, or the firſtling of a ſheep, or the firſtling of a goat, thou ſhalt not redeem; they *are* holy: [m] thou ſhalt ſprinkle their blood upon

[l] Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12. Deut. 15. 19.
[m] Lev. 3. 2, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [n] wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 [o] All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [p] it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [q] I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 ¶ And, behold, [r] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* [s] the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 [t] Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, [u] lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 [x] But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 [y] But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [z] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* [a] a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 [b] And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, [c] then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [d] your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall [e] bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye [f] pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [a] *and* upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [b] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [c] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight: [d] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take [e] cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 [f] Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [g] the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel [h] for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ [i] He that toucheth the dead body of any † man shall be unclean seven days.

12 [k] He shall purify himself with it on the

[n] Exod. 29. 26, 28. Lev. 7. 31, 32, 34.
[o] ver. 31.
[p] Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chro. 13. 5.
[q] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. & 18. 7. Psal. 16. 5. Ezek. 44. 28.
[r] ver. 24, 26.
[s] Lev. 27. 30, 32. Neh. 10. 37. & 12. 44. Heb. 7. 5, 8, 9.
[t] Num. 3. 7, 8. ch. 1. 51.
[u] Lev. 22. 9.
† Heb. *to die.*
[x] ch. 3. 7.
[y] ver. 21.
[z] ver. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.
[a] Neh. 10. 38.
[b] ver. 30.
† Heb. *fat.* ver. 12.
[c] ver. 27.
[d] Matt. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[e] Lev. 19. 8. & 22. 16.
[f] Lev. 22. 2, 15.
[a] Deut. 21. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
[b] Lev. 4. 12, 21. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.
[c] Lev. 4. 6. & 16, 14, 19. Heb. 9. 13.
[d] Ex. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.
[e] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49.
[f] Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.
[g] Heb. 9. 13.
[h] ver. 13, 20, 21. Num. 31. 23.
[i] ver. 16. Lev. 21. 1. Num. 5. 2. & 9. 6, 10. & 31. 19.
[i] Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13.
† Heb. *soul of man.*
[k] Num. 31. 19.

Before CHRIST 1471.

the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not
l Lev. 15. 31. himself, [l] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from
m ver. 9. Numb. 8. 7. Israel: because [m] the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be un-
n Lev. 7. 20. & 22. 3. clean; [n] his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

o Lev. 11. 32. Num. 31. 20. 15 And every [o] open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

p ver. 11. 16 And [p] whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

† Heb. *dust.* q ver. 9. † Heb. *living waters shall be given,* Gen. 26. 19. r Ps. 51. 7. 17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † [q] ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take [r] hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and
s Lev. 14. 9. on the seventh day: [s] and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be
t ver. 13. cut off from among the congregation, because he hath [t] defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

u Hag. 2. 13. x Lev. 15. 5. 22 And [u] whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and [x] the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmur for want of water.* 7 *Moses smiting the rock bringeth forth water.* 12 *God is displeased with Moses and Aaron at Meribah.* 14 *Moses at Kadesh desireth a passage through Edom, which is denied.* 22 *At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

Before CHRIST 1453.

THEN [a] came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and [b] Miriam died there, and was buried there.

a Num. 33. 36. b Ex. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.

c Ex. 17. 1. 2 ¶ [c] And there was no water for the congregation: [d] and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

d Numb. 16. 19, 42. e Ex. 17. 2. Num. 14. 2. 3 And the people [e] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when [f] our brethren died before the LORD!

f ch. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 49. g Ex. 17. 3. 4 And [g] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they [h] fell upon their faces: and [i] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

h Num. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. i ch. 14. 10.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

k Ex. 17. 5. 8 [k] Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and [l] thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

l Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Isai. 43. 20. & 48. 21. m Num. 17. 10. 9 And Moses took the rod [m] from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [n] Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

n Ps. 106. 33.

o Ex. 17. 6. Deut. 8. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 4. p Num. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51. q Lev. 10. 3. Ezek. 20. 41. & 28. 23. & 38. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 15. r Deut. 33. 8. Ps. 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c. || That is, *strife.* See Ex. 17. 7. s Judg. 11. 16, 17. t Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10, 12. † Heb. *found us.* Exod. 18. 8. u Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 15. w Ex. 12. 40. x Ex. 1. 11, &c. Deut. 26. 6. Acts 7. 19.

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the [o] water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because [p] ye believed me not, to [q] sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [r] This *is* the water of || Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ [s] And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, [t] Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath † befallen us:

15 [u] How our fathers went down into Egypt, [w] and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; [x] and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And.

16 And [y] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [z] sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 [a] Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [b] then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, [c] Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom [d] refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel [e] turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [f] Kadesh, [g] and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be [h] gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because [i] ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 [k] Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 [l] And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [m] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [n] thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *Repenting they are healed by a brasen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Israelites, with their song on finding water.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came [b] by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 [c] And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then [d] I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

4 ¶ And [e] they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to [f] compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people [g] spake against God, and against Moses, [h] Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and [i] our soul lotheth this light bread.

6 And [k] the LORD sent [l] fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ [m] Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for [n] we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray [o] unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And [p] Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [q] pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [r] pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 [s] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for [t] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the

[y] Ex. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[z] Ex. 3. 2. & 14. 19. & 23. 20. & 33. 2.
[a] See Numb. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.
[b] Deut. 2. 6, 28.
[c] Judg. 11. 17.
[d] See Deut. 2. 27, 29.
[e] Deut. 2. 4, 5, 8. Judg. 11. 18.
[f] Num. 33. 37.
[g] ch. 21. 4.
[h] Gen. 25. 8. Num. 27. 13. & 31. 2. Deut. 32. 50.
[i] ver. 12.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[k] Num. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.
[l] Ex. 29. 29, 30.
[m] Num. 33. 38. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[n] So Deut. 34. 8.
[a] Num. 33. 40. See Judg. 1. 16.
[b] ch. 13. 21.
[c] Gen. 28. 20. Judg. 11. 30.
[d] Lev. 27. 28.
‖ That is, *utter destruction.*
[e] Numb. 20. 22. & 33. 41.
[f] Judg. 11. 18.
‖ Or, *grieved.*
† Heb. *shortened.*
[g] Exod. 6. 9. Pf. 78. 19.
[h] Exod. 16. 3. & 17. 3.
[i] Num. 11. 6.
[k] Wisd. 16. 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9. 1 Deut. 8. 15.
[m] Pf. 78. 34.
[n] ver. 5.
[o] Exod. 8. 8, 28. 1 Sam. 12. 19. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
[p] 2 Kings 18. 4. John 3. 14, 15.
[q] Num. 33. 43.
[r] ch. 33. 44.
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
[s] Deut. 2. 13.
[t] Num. 22. 36. Judg. 11. 18.

Before CHRIST 1452.

the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [u] and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

[u] Deut. 2. 18, 29.

† Heb. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence *they went* [x] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

[x] Judg. 9. 21.

17 [y] Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, † Spring up, O well; ‖ ſing ye unto it:

[y] Exod. 15. 1. Pſ. 105. 2. & 106. 12.

† Heb. *Aſcend.*

‖ Or, *anſwer.*

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* [z] the lawgiver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

[z] Iſai. 33. 22.

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, which looketh [a] toward ‖ Jeſhimon.

† Heb. *field.*

‖ Or, *the hill.*

[a] Num. 23. 28.

‖ Or, *the wilderneſs.*

21 ¶ And [b] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

[b] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19.

22 [c] Let me paſs through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be paſt thy borders.

[c] Num. 20. 17.

23 [d] And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: [e] and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

[d] Deut. 29. 7.

[e] Deut. 2. 32. Judg. 11. 20.

24 And [f] Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

[f] Deut 2. 33. & 29. 7. Joſh. 12. 1, 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Pſ. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2. 9.

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. *daughters.*

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is [g] a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed [h] Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

[g] Jer. 48. 45, 46.

[h] Deut. 2. 9, 18. Iſai. 15. 1.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of [i] Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

[i] Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23. 13. Jer. 48. 7, 13.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even unto [k] Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto [l] Medeba.

[k] Jer. 48. 18, 22.

[l] Iſai. 15. 2.

31 Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

Before CHRIST 1452.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpy out [m] Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

[m] Num. 32. 1. Jer. 48. 32.

33 ¶ [n] And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he, and all his people, to the battle, [o] at Edrei.

[n] Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.

[o] Joſh. 13. 12.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [p] Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou [q] ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

[p] Deut. 3. 2.

[q] ver. 24. Pſ. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.

35 [r] So they ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

[r] Deut. 3. 3, 4, &c.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Iſraelites encamp in the plains of Moab.*
2 *Balak's firſt meſſage for Balaam is refuſed.*
15 *His ſecond meſſage prevaileth.* 22 *An angel oppoſeth Balaam on the way; his aſs ſeeth the angel, and endeavoureth to avoid him; Balaam ſmiteth the aſs; God openeth the aſs's mouth; the angel reproveth Balaam, but ſuffereth him to proceed on his journey.* 36 *Balak goeth out to meet him.*

AND [a] the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan *by* Jericho.

[a] Numb. 33. 48.

2 ¶ And [b] Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

[b] Judg. 11. 25.

3 And [c] Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many: and Moab was diſtreſſed becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

[c] Ex. 15. 15.

4 And Moab ſaid unto [d] the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

[d] Num. 31. 8. Joſh. 13. 21.

5 [e] He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor to [f] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me:

[e] Deut. 23. 4 Joſh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.

[f] See Numb. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.

† Heb. *eye.*

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, [g] curſe me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt is curſed.

[g] Numb. 23. 7.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with [h] the rewards of divination in their hand; and they

[h] 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 1452.

they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, [i] Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 [k] And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them; thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for [l] they *are* bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: [m] come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, [n] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, [o] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, [p] tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 [q] And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* go with them: but [r] yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled becauſe he went: [s] and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him. Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

23 And [t] the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt herſelf unto the wall, and cruſhed Balaam's foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD [u] opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, [x] for now would I kill thee.

30 [y] And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? and he ſaid, Nay.

31 Then the LORD [z] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he [a] bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way [b] is perverſe before me:

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, [c] I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore, if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: [d] but only the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, [e] he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, [f] which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And

[i] ver. 19.
[k] Gen. 20. 3. ver. 20.
† Heb. *I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.*
[l] Num. 23. 10. Rom. 11. 29.
[m] ver. 6.
[n] Deut. 24. 13.
[o] 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.
[p] ver. 8.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] ver. 35. Num. 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13.
[s] Exod. 4. 24.
[t] See 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.
[u] 2 Pet. 2. 16.
[x] Prov. 12. 10.
[y] 2 Pet. 2. 16.
† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.*
‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*
[z] See Gen. 21. 19. 2 Kings 6. 17. Luke 24. 16, 31.
[a] Ex. 34. 8.
‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*
† Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*
[b] 2 Pet. 2. 14, 15.
[c] 1 Sam. 15. 24, 30. & 26. 21. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Job 34. 31, 32.
† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*
[d] ver. 20.
[e] Gen. 14. 17.
[f] Num. 21. 13.

Before CHRIST 1452.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed [e] to promote thee to honour?

[e] ver. 17. Num. 24. 11.

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [h] the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

[h] ch. 23. 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto || Kirjath-huzoth.

|| Or, *a city of streets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the [i] high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

[i] Deut. 12. 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7 *Balaam's first parable.* 14 *Balak sacrificeth again.* 18 *Balaam's second parable.* 25 *Balak is displeased with Balaam; but bringeth him to the top of Peor, and sacrificeth there.*

[a] ver. 29.

AND Balaam said unto Balak, [a] Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam [b] offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

[b] ver. 14, 30.

[c] ver. 15.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, [c] Stand by the burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come [d] to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And || he went to an high place.

[d] Num. 24. 1.

|| Or, *he went solitary.*

[e] ver. 16.

4 [e] And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

[f] ver. 16. Num. 22. 35. Deut. 18. 18. Jer. 1. 9.

5 And the LORD [f] put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

[g] ver. 18. Num. 24. 3, 15, 23. Job 27. 1. & 29. 1. Ps. 78. 2. Ezek. 17. 2. Micah 2. 4. Hab. 2. 6. [h] Num. 22. 6, 11, 17. [i] 1 Sam. 17. 10. [k] Isai. 47. 12, 13. [l] Deut. 33. 28. [m] Exod. 33. 16. Ezra 9. 2. Ephes. 2. 14.

7 ¶ And he [g] took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, [h] Come, curse me Jacob, and come, [i] defy Israel.

8 [k] How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the [l] people shall dwell alone, and [m] shall not be reckoned among the nations.

Before CHRIST 1452.

10 [n] Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die [o] the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

[n] Gen. 13. 16. & 22. 17.

† Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life.*

[o] Ps. 116. 15.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? [p] I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

[p] Num. 22. 11, 17. & 24. 10.

12 And he answered and said, [q] Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

[q] ch. 22. 38.

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me into another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of || Pisgah, [r] and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

|| Or, *the hill.* [r] ver. 1, 2.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [s] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

[s] ver. 5. Num. 22. 38.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, [t] Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

[t] Judges 3. 20.

19 [u] God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

[u] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17. Tit. 1. 2.

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and [x] he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

[x] Gen. 12. 2. & 22. 17. Num. 22. 12.

21 [y] He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: [z] the LORD his God *is* with him, [a] and the shout of a king *is* among them.

[y] Rom. 4. 7, 8. [z] Exod. 13. 21. & 29. 45, 46. & 33. 14. [a] Ps. 89. 15.

22 [b] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were [c] the strength of an unicorn.

[b] Num. 24. 8. [c] Deut. 33. 17. Job 39. 10, 11.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment || against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, [d] What hath God wrought!

|| Or, *in.* [d] Ps. 31. 19. & 44. 1.

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [e] as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: [f] he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

[e] Gen. 49. 9. [f] Gen. 49. 27.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

Before CHRIST 1452.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, [g] All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, [h] Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [i] toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, [k] Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam, leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not, as at [a] other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael [b] abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and [c] the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 [d] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, [e] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the river's ſide, [f] as the trees of lign aloes [g] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* [h] in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher than [i] Agag, and his [k] kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 [l] God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall [m] eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall [n] break their bones, and [o] pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 [p] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? [q] Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he [r] ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, [s] I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and, behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

Before CHRIST 1452.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: [t] I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 [u] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [x] I will advertiſe thee what this people ſhall do to thy people [y] in the latter days.

15 ¶ [z] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 [a] I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come [b] a Star out of Jacob, and [c] a Sceptre ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [d] Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies; and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 [e] Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations; but his latter end *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock:

22 Nevertheleſs † the Kenite ſhall be waſted, ‖ until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doeth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of [f] Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict [g] Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and [h] returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP.

[g] ver. 12. Num. 22. 38. 1 Kings 22. 14.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] Num. 21. 20.
[k] ver. 1.
[a] ch. 23. 3, 15.
† Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*
[b] ch. 2. 2, &c.
[c] ch. 11. 25. 1 Sam. 10. 10. & 19. 20, 23. 2 Chron. 15. 1.
[d] Numb. 23. 7, 18.
† Heb. *who had his eyes shut, but now opened.*
[e] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 15, 16. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 3, 4. Rev. 1. 10, 17.
[f] Pſ. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
[g] Pſ. 104. 16.
[h] Jer. 51. 13. Rev. 17. 1, 15.
[i] 1 Sam. 15. 8.
[k] 2 Sam. 5. 12. 1 Chron. 14. 2.
[l] Num. 23. 22.
[m] ch. 14. 9. & 23. 24.
[n] Pſ. 2. 9. Iſai. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.
[o] Pſ. 45. 5. Jer. 50. 9.
[p] Gen. 49. 9.
[q] ch. 22. 3. & 27. 29.
[r] Ezek. 21. 14. 17. & 22. 13.
[s] Num. 23. 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Joſh. 24. 9, 10. Neh. 13. 2.
[t] Num. 22, 17, 37.
[u] ch. 22. 18.
[x] Micah 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.
[y] Gen. 49. 1. Dan. 2. 28. & 10. 14.
[z] ver. 3, 4.
[a] Rev. 1. 7.
[b] Mat. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.
[c] Gen. 49. 10. Pſ. 110. 2.
‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab,* 2 Sam. 8. 2. Jer. 48. 45.
[d] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Pſ. 60. 8, 9, 12.
[e] Gen. 49. 10.
‖ Or, *the firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael,* Exod. 17. 8.
‖ Or, *ſhall be even to deſtruction,* Exod. 17. 14.
† Heb. *Kain,* Gen. 15. 19.
‖ Or, *how long ſhall it be ere Aſſur carry thee away captive?*
[f] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.
[g] Gen. 10. 21, 25.
[h] See Num. 31. 8.

CHAP. XXV.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood.* 16 *God commandeth Moſes to vex the Midianites.*

AND Iſrael abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and [e] bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joined himſelf unto Baal-peor: and [f] the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [g] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, [h] that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto [i] the judges of Iſrael, [k] Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [l] who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [m] when Phinehas, [n] the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly. So [o] the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

9 And [p] thoſe that died in the plague were twenty and four thouſand.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 [q] Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael, while he was zealous † for my ſake among them, that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in [r] my jealouſy.

12 Wherefore ſay, [s] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he ſhall have it, and [t] his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of [u] an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was [x] zealous for his God, and [y] made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh woman, *was* Zimri, the ſon of Salu, a prince of a † chief houſe among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitiſh woman that was ſlain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of [z] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief houſe in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 [a] Vex the Midianites, and ſmite them:

18 For they vex you with their [b] wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their ſiſter, which was ſlain in the day of the plague for Peor's ſake.

Before CHRIST 1452.

† Heb. *houſe of a father.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ſum of all Iſrael is taken in the plains of Moab.* 5 *The families of Reuben;* 12 *of Simeon;* 15 *of Gad;* 19 *of Judah;* 23 *of Iſſachar;* 26 *of Zebulun;* 28 *of Manaſſeh;* 35 *of Ephraim;* 38 *of Benjamin;* 42 *of Dan;* 44 *of Aſher;* 48 *of Naphtali.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them who were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs after the plague, that the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaying,

2 [a] Take the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [b] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' houſe, all that are able to go to war in Iſrael.

3 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt ſpake with them [c] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

4 *Take the ſum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [d] commanded Moſes and the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ [e] Reuben, the eldeſt ſon of Iſrael: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 Theſe *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thouſand and ſeven hundred and thirty.

8 And the ſons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the ſons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* [f] famous in the congregation, who ſtrove againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron in the company of Korah, when they ſtrove againſt the LORD:

10 [g] And the earth opened her mouth,

Before CHRIST 1452.

and ſwallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [h] and they became a ſign.

11 Notwithſtanding [i] the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The ſons of Simeon after their families: of [k] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [l] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of [m] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 Theſe *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thouſand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [n] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of [o] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 Theſe *are* the families of the children of Gad according to thoſe that were numbered of them, forty thouſand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [p] The ſons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And [q] the ſons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the ſons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 Theſe *are* the families of Judah according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and fixteen thouſand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [r] *Of* the ſons of Iſſachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖ Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of ‖ Jaſhub, the family of the Jaſhubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 Theſe *are* the families of Iſſachar according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and four thouſand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [s] *Of* the ſons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 Theſe *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [t] The ſons of Joſeph after their families *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

Before CHRIST 1452.

29 Of the ſons of Manaſſeh: of [u] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 Theſe *are* the ſons of Gilead: *of* [x] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And *of* Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 And [y] Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher had no ſons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 Theſe *are* the families of Manaſſeh, and thoſe that were numbered of them, fifty and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

35 ¶ Theſe *are* the ſons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [z] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And theſe *are* the ſons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Ephraim according to thoſe that were numbered of them, thirty and two thouſand and five hundred. Theſe *are* the ſons of Joſeph after their families.

38 ¶ [a] The ſons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the family of the Aſhbelites: of [b] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of [c] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the ſons of Bela were [d] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 Theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred.

42 ¶ [e] Theſe *are* the ſons of Dan after their families: of ‖ Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. Theſe *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [f] *Of* the children of Aſher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites;

h Num. 16. 38. See 1 Cor. 10. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
i Exod. 6. 24. 1 Chron. 6. 22.
k Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15, *Jemuel.*
l 1 Chron. 4. 24, *Jarib.*
m Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*
n Gen. 46. 16, *Zephion.*
‖ Or, *Ezbon*, Gen. 46. 16.
o Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.*
p Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.
q 1 Chron. 2. 3.
r Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chro. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *Puvah.* ‖ Or, *Job.*
s Gen. 46. 14.
t Gen. 46. 20.
u Joſh. 17. 1. 1 Chron. 7. 14, 15.
x Called, *Abiezer*, Joſh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.
y Num. 27. 1. & 36. 11.
z 1 Chron. 7. 20, *Bered.*
a Gen. 46. 21. 1 Chro. 7. 6.
b Gen. 46. 21, *Ebi.* 1 Chro. 8. 1, *Abarah.*
c Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim and Huppim.*
d 1 Chron. 8. 3, *Addar.*
e Gen. 46. 23. ‖ Or, *Huſhim.*
f Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chro. 7. 30.

Before CHRIST 1452.

nites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

g Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chron. 7. 13.

48 ¶ [g] *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [h] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

h 1 Chron. 7. 13, *Shallum.*

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

i See Num. 1. 46.

51 [i] These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

k Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 1.

53 [k] Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

l Num. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

54 [l] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

m ch. 33. 54. & 34. 13. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be [m] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

n Gen. 46. 11. Exodus 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

57 ¶ [n] And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

o Exodus 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* [o] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

p Num. 3. 2.

60 [p] And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

q Lev. 10. 1, 2. Num. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

61 And [q] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 [r] And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: [s] for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was [t] no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1452.

r See Num. 3. 39.
s ch. 1. 49.
t ch. 18. 20, 23, 24. Deut. 10. 9. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel [u] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

u ver. 3.

64 [x] But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

x Num. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [y] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, [z] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

y Num. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.
z Num. 14. 30.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses is told of his death.* 15 *He sueth for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

THEN came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

a ch. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Josh. 17. 3.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

b Num. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.
c ch. 16. 1, 2.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminished.*
d Josh. 17. 4.

5 And Moses [e] brought their cause before the LORD.

e Exodus 18. 15, 19.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [f] thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

f Num. 36. 2.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall

Before CHRIST 1452.

shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto
z Num. 35. 29. the children of Israel z a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, b Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and
b ch. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1. see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also
d Num 20. 24, 28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6. d shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye e rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the
e Num. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. & 32. 51. Ps. 106. 32. strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the f water of Meribah in Kadesh in the
f Exodus 17. 7. wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, m the God of the spi-
m Num. 16. 22. Hebr. 12. 9. rits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 n Which may go out before them,
n Deut. 31. 2. 1 Sam. 8. 20. & 18. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 10. and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congrega-
o 1 Kings 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matth. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34. tion of the LORD be not o as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man
p Gen. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11 29. 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18. p in whom *is* the spirit, and q lay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest,
q Deut. 34. 9. r Deut. 31. 7. and before all the congregation; and r give him a charge in their sight.

20 And s thou shalt put *some* of thine ho-
s See ch. 11. 17, 28. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 Kings 2. 15. nour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel t may be obedient.

21 u And he shall stand before Eleazar the
t Josh. 1. 16, 17. u See Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18, 23, 26. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7. priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him x after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: y at his word shall they go out,
x Exodus 28. 30. y Josh. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 20, 13, 15. and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

z Deut. 3 28. & 31. 7. 23 And he laid his hands upon him, z and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The Lord's offerings are commanded to be offered in their due season.* 3 *The continual burnt offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new moons,* 16 *at the passover,* 26 *in the day of first fruits.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* a my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

a Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12. † Heb. *a savour of my rest.*

3 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, b This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for a* continual burnt offering.

b Exodus 29. 38.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

† Heb. *in a day.*

5 And c a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a d meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an e hin of beaten oil.

† Heb. *between the two evenings,* Exod. 12. 6.
c ch. 16. 36. Num. 15. 4.
d Lev. 2. 1.
e Exodus 29. 40.

6 *It is* f a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

f ch. 29. 42. See Amos 5. 25.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: g in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

g Exodus 29. 42.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* h the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

h Ezek. 46. 4.

11 ¶ And i in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

i Num. 10. 10. 1 Sam. 20. 5. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 2. 4. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isaiah 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 45. 17. & 46. 6. Hos. 2. 11. Col. 2. 16.

12 And k three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

k Num. 15. 4, — 12.

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this

is

Before CHRIST 1452.

is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And [l] one kid of the goats for a ſin offering unto the LORD ſhall be offered, beſide the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 ¶ [m] And in the fourteenth day of the firſt month *is* the paſſover of the LORD.

17 [n] And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feaſt: ſeven days ſhall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [o] firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no manner of ſervile work *therein:*

19 But ye ſhall offer a ſacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year: [p] they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

20 And their meat offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals ſhall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A ſeveral tenth deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

22 And [q] one goat *for* a ſin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye ſhall offer theſe beſide the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye ſhall offer daily, throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: it ſhall be offered beſide the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And [r] on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

26 ¶ Alſo [s] in the day of the firſtfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work:

27 But ye ſhall offer the burnt offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; [t] two young bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A ſeveral tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye ſhall offer *them* beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, ([u] they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh) and their drink offerings.

[l] ver. 22. Num. 15. 24.

[m] Exodus 12. 6, 18. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1. Ezek. 45. 21.

[n] Lev. 23. 6.

[o] Exodus 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

[p] ver. 31. Lev. 22. 20. Num. 29. 8. Deut. 15. 21.

[q] ver. 15.

[r] Exod. 12. 15. & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.

[s] Exodus 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15. Deut. 16. 10. Acts 2. 1.

[t] See Lev. 23. 18, 19.

[u] ver. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 *The offering at the feaſt of trumpets,* 7 *on the day of humiliation, and* 12, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 35 *on the eight days of the feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND in the ſeventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye ſhall offer a burnt offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

3 And their meat offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beſide [b] the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and [c] the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, [d] according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And [e] ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month an holy convocation; and ye ſhall [f] afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein:*

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year; [g] they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

9 And their meat offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A ſeveral tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide [h] the ſin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

12 ¶ And [i] on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days:

13 And [k] ye ſhall offer a burnt offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year; they ſhall be without blemiſh:

14 And their meat offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And

[a] Lev. 23. 24.

[b] Num. 28. 11.

[c] ch. 28. 3.

[d] ch. 15. 11, 12.

[e] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

[f] Pſ. 35. 13. Iſai. 58. 5.

[g] Num. 28. 19.

[h] Lev. 16. 3, 5.

[i] Lev. 23. 33. Deut. 16. 13. Ezek. 45. 25.

[k] Ezra 3. 4.

Before CHRIST 1452.

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [l] after the manner.

[l] ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. Num. 15. 12. & 28. 7, 14.

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [m] after the manner:

[m] ver. 18.

22 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

Before CHRIST 1452.

34 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a [n] ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein:*

[n] Lev. 23. 36.

36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall ‖ do unto the LORD in your [o] ſet feaſts, beſide your [p] vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

‖ Or, *offer.*
[o] Lev. 23. 2. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 31. 3. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Iſai. 1. 14.
[p] Lev. 7. 11, 16. & 22. 21, 23.

40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exceptions of a maid's vow,* 6 *of a wife's,* 9 *of a widow's, or of her that is divorced.*

AND Moſes ſpake unto [a] the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

[a] Num. 1. 4, 16. & 7. 2.

2 [b] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or [c] ſwear an oath to bind his ſoul with a bond; he ſhall not † break his word, he ſhall [d] do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

[b] Lev. 27. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Judg. 11. 30, 35. Eccleſ. 5. 4.
[c] Lev. 5. 4. Mat. 14. 9. Acts 23. 14.
† Heb. *profane.*
[d] Job 22. 27. Pſ. 22. 25. & 50. 14. & 66. 13, 14. & 116. 14, 18. Nah. 1. 15.

3 ¶ If a woman alſo vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herſelf* by a bond, *being* in her father's houſe in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, and her father ſhall hold his peace at her: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

5 But if her father diſallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand: and the LORD ſhall forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her.

6 ¶ And if ſhe had at all an huſband, when † ſhe vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul;

† Heb. *her vows were upon her,* Pſ. 56. 12.

7 And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then

Before CHRIST 1452.

then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

[e] Gen. 3. 16.

8 But if her huſband [e] diſallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

9 ¶ But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.

10 And if ſhe vowed in her huſband's houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

12 But if her huſband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her huſband hath made them void; and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her huſband may eſtabliſh it, or her huſband may make it void.

14 But if her huſband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.

16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, which the LORD commanded Moſes, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's houſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.* 13 *Moſes is wroth with the officers for ſaving the women alive, and ordereth the ſoldiers with their captives and ſpoil to be purified.* 21 *Eleazar ſheweth the law of purification.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation of the officers unto the treaſury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] Num. 25. 17. [b] ch. 27. 13.

2 [a] Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of yourſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

Before CHRIST 1452.

4 † Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

† Heb. *A thouſand of a tribe, a thouſand of a tribe.*

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow in his hand.

[c] Numb. 10. 9.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and [d] they ſlew all the [e] males.

[d] Deut. 20. 13. Judges 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16. [e] See Judges 6. 1, 2, 33. [f] Joſh. 13. 21. [g] Joſh. 13. 22.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely*, [f] Levi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones: and took the ſpoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles, with fire.

[h] Deut. 20. 14.

11 And [h] they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil, unto Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

† Heb. *hoſt of war.*

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved [i] all the women alive?

[i] See Deut. 20. 13. 1 Sam. 15. 3. [k] Num. 25. 2. [l] ch. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Rev. 2. 14. [m] Num. 25. 9. [n] Judg. 21. 11.

16 Behold, [k] theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the [l] counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

† Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourſelves.

[o] Num. 5. 2. [p] ch. 19. 11, &c.

19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and [p] whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purify *both* yourſelves and your

Before CHRIST 1452.

captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. *instrument, or, vessel of skins.*

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified [q] with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

[q] Num. 19. 9, 17.

[r] Lev. 11. 25.

24 [r] And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

26 Take the sum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

[s] Josh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 4.

27 And [s] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

[t] See ver. 30. 47. & ch. 18. 26.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: [t] one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave offering of the LORD.

[u] See ver. 42,—47.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take [u] one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, [x] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, *goats.*

[x] Num. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36. & 18. 3, 4.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses,

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

Before CHRIST 1452.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand: of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, [y] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[y] See Num. 18. 8, 19.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

[z] ver. 30.

47 Even [z] of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, [a] to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

[a] Ex d. 30. 12, 16.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. *heave offering.*

53 (*For* [b] the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

[b] Deut. 20. 14.

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

[c] Ex. 30. 16.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on the east side of Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer conditions*; 20 *he is content*; *and assigneth the land to them, and to half the tribe of Manasseh.* 34 *They build cities, and conquer what remained.*

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

[a] Num. 21. 32. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon,

[b] ver. 36, *Beth nimrah.* [c] ver. 38, *Shibmah.* [d] ver. 38, *Baal meon.*

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

[e] Num. 21. 24, 34.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. *break.*

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea [g] to see the land.

[f] ch. 13. 3. [g] Deut. 1. 22.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

[h] Num. 13. 24, 31. Deut. 1. 24, 28.

10 [i] And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

[i] Num. 14. 11, 21. Deut. 1. 34.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because [l] they have not † wholly followed me:

[k] Num. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 1. 35.

[l] Num. 14. 24, 30. † Heb. *fulfilled after me.* [m] ch. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 8, 9.

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: [m] for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them [n] wander in the wilderness forty years, until [o] all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

[n] Num. 14. 33, 34, 35. [o] ch. 20. 64, 65.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the [p] fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

Before CHRIST 1452.

15 For if ye [q] turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

[p] Deut. 1. 34. [q] Deut. 30. 17. Josh. 22. 16, 18. 2 Chro. 7. 19. & 15. 2.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But [r] we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

[r] Josh. 4. 12, 13.

18 [s] We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

[s] Josh. 22. 4.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; [t] because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

[t] ver. 33. Josh. 12. 1. & 14. 8.

20 ¶ And [u] Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

[u] Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 14. & 4. 12, 13.

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And [x] the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward [y] ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and [z] this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

[x] Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 11. 23. & 18. 1. [y] Josh. 22. 4. [z] Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16, 18. Josh. 1. 15. & 13. 8, 32. & 22. 4, 9.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure [a] your sin will find you out.

[a] Gen. 4. 7. & 44. 16. Isai. 59. 12.

24 [b] Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

[b] ver. 16, 34, &c.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 [c] Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

[c] Josh. 1. 14.

27 [d] But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

[d] Josh. 4. 12.

28 So [e] concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

[e] Josh. 1. 13.

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with

Before CHRIST 1452.

you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And [f] Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, [g] the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [h] Dibon, and Ataroth, and [i] Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [k] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And [l] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced [m] cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [n] built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And [o] Nebo, and [p] Baal-meon, ([q] their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [r] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses [s] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [t] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [u] Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in the [b] first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with [c] an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, [d] which the LORD had smitten among them: [e] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements.

5 [f] And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from [g] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [h] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [i] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came [k] unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [l] wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [m] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [n] wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [o] at ‖Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [p] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [q] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And

---

f Deut. 3. 12,—17. & 29. 8. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8. & 22. 4.
g Num. 21. 24, 33, 35.
h ch. 33. 45, 46.
i Deut. 2. 36.
k ver. 1, 3, *Jazer.*
l ver. 3, *Nimrah.*
m ver. 24.
n Num. 21. 27.
o Isai. 46. 1.
p Num. 22. 41.
q See ver. 3. Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7.
† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*
r Gen. 50. 23.
s Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15. Josh. 13. 31. & 17. 1.
t Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22, 23.
u Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13.
a Exod. 12. 37.
1491.
b Exod. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
c Exod. 14. 8.
d Exod. 12. 29.
e Exod. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Isai. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.
f Exod. 12. 37.
g Exod. 13. 20.
h Exod. 14. 2, 9.
i Exod. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.
k Exod. 15. 27.
l Exod. 16. 1.
m Exod. 17. 1. & 19. 2.
1490.
n Exod. 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.
o Num. 11. 34.
‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*
p ch. 11. 35.
q ch. 12. 16. 1 Mac. 5. 9. *Dathema.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [r] encamped at Moseroth.

[r] Deut. 10. 6.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from [s] Bene-jaakan, and [t] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

[s] 1 Mac. 5 4, *Bean:* See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

[t] Deut. 10. 7.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and [u] encamped at Ezion-gaber.

[u] Deut. 2. 8. 1 Kings 9. 26. & 22. 48.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [w] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

1453.

[w] Num. 20. 1. & 27. 14.

37 And they removed from [x] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

[x] ch. 20. 22, 23. & 21. 4.

38 And [y] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

[y] ch. 20. 25, 28. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

1452.

40 And [z] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

[z] Num. 21. 1, &c.

41 And they departed from mount [a] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

[a] ch. 21. 4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched [b] in Oboth.

[b] ch. 21. 10.

44 And [c] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ [d] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

[c] ch. 21. 11.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

[d] Num. 21. 11.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [e] in Dibon-gad.

[e] ch. 32. 34.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in [f] Almon-diblathaim.

[f] Jer. 48. 22. Ezek. 6. 14.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

[g] Num. 21. 20. Deut. 32. 49.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h] pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[h] Num. 22. 1.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto ‖ [i] Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

[i] Num. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k] When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

Before CHRIST 1452.

[k] Deut. 7. 1, 2. & 9. 1. Josh. 3. 17. Exod. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3. Josh. 11. 12. Judges 2. 2.

52 [l] Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And [m] ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit it.

[m] Num. 26. 53, 54, 55.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* [n] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

[n] Josh. 23. 13. Judges 2. 3. Ps. 106. 34, 36. See Exod. 23. 33. Ezek. 28. 24.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into [a] the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)

[a] Gen. 17. 8. Deut. 1. 7. Ps. 78. 55. & 105. 11. Ezek. 47. 14.

3 Then [b] your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of [c] the salt sea eastward:

[b] Josh. 15. 1. See Ezek. 47. 13, &c.

[c] Gen. 14. 3. Josh. 15 2.

4 And your border shall turn from the south [d] to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south [e] to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to [f] Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

[d] Josh. 15. 3.

[e] Num. 13. 26. & 32. 8.

[f] See Josh. 15. 3, 4.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon [g] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

[g] Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 15. 4, 47. 1 Kings 8. 65. Isai. 27. 12.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you [h] mount Hor:

[h] Num. 33. 37.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* [i] unto the entrance of Hamath; and

[i] ch. 13. 27. 2 Kings 14. 25.

Before CHRIST 1452.

and the goings forth of the border ſhall be to [k] Zedad:

[k] Ezek. 47. 15.

9 And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it ſhall be at [l] Hazar-enan: this ſhall be your north border.

[l] Ez. 47. 17.

10 And ye ſhall point out your eaſt border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham [m] to Riblah, on the eaſt ſide of Ain; and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the † ſide of the ſea [n] of Chinnereth eaſtward:

[m] 2 Kings 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5, 6.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

[n] Deut. 3. 17. Joſh. 11. 2. & 19. 35. Mat. 14. 34. Luke 5. 1.

12 And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the [o] ſalt ſea: this ſhall be your land with the coaſts thereof round about.

[o] ver. 3.

13 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [p] This *is* the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

[p] ver. 1. Joſh. 14. 1, 2.

14 [q] For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the houſe of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance:

[q] Num. 32. 33. Joſh. 14. 2, 3.

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan *near* Jericho eaſtward, toward the ſunriſing.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe *are* the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: [r] Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

[r] Joſh. 14. 1. & 19. 51.

18 And ye ſhall take one [s] prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

[s] Num. 1. 4, 16.

19 And the names of the men *are* theſe: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the ſon of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the ſon of Chiſlon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the ſon of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joſeph, for the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, Hanniel the ſon of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the ſon of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the ſon of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, Paltiel the ſon of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Aſher, Ahihud the ſon of Shelomi.

Before CHRIST 1452.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the ſon of Ammihud.

29 Theſe *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Iſrael in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The Levites are to have eight and forty cities (ſix of them to be cities of refuge) with their ſuburbs of a certain meaſure.* 9 *The laws of murder and manſlaughter.* 31 *No ſatisfaction to be taken for either of them.*

1451.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

2 [a] Command the children of Iſrael, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their poſſeſſion cities to dwell in; and ye ſhall give *alſo* unto the Levites ſuburbs for the cities round about them.

[a] Joſh. 11. 3, 4. & 21. 2. See Ezek. 45. 1, &c. & 48. 8, &c.

3 And the cities ſhall they have to dwell in; and the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts.

4 And the ſuburbs of the cities, which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thouſand cubits round about.

5 And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north ſide two thouſand cubits; and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhall be to them the ſuburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites *there ſhall be* [b] ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the manſlayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye ſhall add forty and two cities.

[b] ver. 13. Deut. 4. 41. Joſh. 20. 2, 7, 8. & 21. 3, 13, 21, 27, 32, 36, 38.

† Heb. *above them ye ſhall give.*

7 *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites *ſhall be* [c] forty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

[c] Joſh. 21. 41.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give *ſhall be* [d] of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: [e] from *them that have* many ye ſhall give many; but from *them that have* few ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

[d] Joſh. 21. 3.

[e] Num. 26. 54.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [f] When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

[f] Deut. 19. 2. Joſh. 20. 2.

11 Then [g] ye ſhall appoint you cities to be

[g] Exod. 21. 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.

be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

† Heb. *by error.*

12 [h] And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgement.

[h] Deut. 19. 6. Josh. 20. 3, 5, 6.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give [i] six cities shall ye have for refuge.

[i] ver. 6.

14 [k] Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

[k] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and [l] for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

[l] Numb. 15. 16.

16 [m] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

[m] Exod. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Deut. 19. 11, 12.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 [n] The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

[n] ver. 21, 24, 27. Deut. 19. 6, 12. Josh. 20. 3, 5.

20 But [o] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him [p] by laying of wait, that he die;

[o] Gen. 4. 8. [p] 2 Sam. 3. 27. & 20. 10. 1 Kings 2. 31, 32. Exodus 21. 14. Deut. 19. 11.

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die, he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly [q] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

[q] Exod. 21. 13.

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then [r] the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgements:

[r] ver. 12. Josh. 20. 6.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and [s] he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, [t] which was anointed with the holy oil.

[s] Josh. 20. 6. [t] Exodus 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *no blood* shall be *to him,* Exod. 22. 2.

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for [u] a statute of judgement unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

[u] Numb. 27. 11.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [x] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

[x] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

31 ¶ Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood [y] it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but [z] by the blood of him that shed it.

[y] Ps. 106. 38. Mic. 4. 11. † Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.* [z] Gen. 9. 6.

34 [a] Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for [b] I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

[a] Lev. 18. 25. Deut. 21. 23. [b] Exodus 29. 45, 46.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters is set forth.* 5 *It is remedied by their being restrained to marry in their own tribes.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad are married to their father's brother's sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a] children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

[a] Numb. 26. 29.

2 And they said, [b] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

[b] ch. 26. 55. & 33. 54. Josh. 17. 3. [c] Numb. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

4 And

Before CHRIST 1451.

[d] Lev. 25. 10.

4 And when [d] the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhall be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 ¶ And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael according to the word of the LORD, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph [e] hath ſaid well.

[e] Numb. 27. 7.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them † marry to whom they think beſt; [f] only to the family of the tribe of their father ſhall they marry.

† Heb. *be wives.*
[f] ver. 12. Tob. 1. 9.

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall † [g] keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*
[g] 1 Kings 21. 3.

8 And [h] every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

[h] 1 Chron. 23. 22.

Before CHRIST 1451.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 ¶ Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 [i] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brother's ſons:

[i] Numb. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. to ſome that were *of the families.*

13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgements, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes unto the children of Iſrael [k] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[k] ch. 26. 3. & 33. 50.

The Fifth Book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes' ſpeech at the end of the fortieth year,* 6 *in which he rehearſeth the ſtory of God's ſending Iſrael from Horeb to go and poſſeſs the promiſed land,* 9 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of paſſing through the wilderneſs to Kadeſh,* 22 *of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land,* 34 *and of God's anger for their incredulity and diſobedience.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael [a] on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red *ſea,* between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

[a] Joſh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.
‖ Or, *Zuph.*

2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir [b] unto Kadeſh-barnea.)

[b] Numb. 13. 26. Deut. 9. 23.

3 And it came to paſs [c] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

[c] Numb. 33. 38.

[1] 1451.

4 [d] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth [e] in Edrei:

[d] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

[e] Numb. 21. 33. Joſh. 13. 12.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 ¶ The LORD our God ſpake unto us in [f] Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt [g] long enough in this mount:

Before CHRIST 1451.

[f] Exod. 3. 1.
[g] See Exod. 19. 1. Numb. 10. 11.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

† Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [h] Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their ſeed after them.

† Heb. *given.*
[h] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

9 ¶ And [i] I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you myſelf alone:

[i] Exod. 18. 18. Numb. 11. 14.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, [k] ye *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

[k] Gen. 15. 5. Deut. 10. 22. & 28. 62.

11 ([l] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are,* and bleſs you, [m] as he hath promiſed you!)

[l] 2 Sam. 24. 3.
[m] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13.

12 [n] How can I myſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

[n] 1 Kings 3. 8, 9.

13 [o] † Take you wiſe men, and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

[o] See Exod. 18. 21. Numb. 11. 16, 17.
† Heb. *Give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing

Before CHRIST 1451.

thing which thou haſt ſpoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, [p] and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [q] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his [r] brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

17 [s] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgement; *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; ye ſhall not be afraid of the face of man; for [t] the judgement *is* God's: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, [u] bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we [x] went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which ye ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [y] we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

20 And I ſaid unto You, ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; [z] fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

1490.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and I [a] took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And [b] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, *It* [c] *is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 [d] Notwithſtanding ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD [e] hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have † diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, [f] The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the [g] Anakims there.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [h] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God [i] bare thee, as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing [k] ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [l] Who went in the way before you, [m] to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

34 ¶ And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [n] and ſware, ſaying,

35 [o] Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers,

36 [p] Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, becauſe [q] he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 [r] Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

38 [s] *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, [t] which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither: [u] encourage him; for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 [x] Moreover your little ones, which [y] ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children, which in that day [z] had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

40 [a] But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, [b] We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, [c] Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and † [d] went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

Before CHRIST 1451.

44 And

p Exod. 18. 25. † Heb. *gave.*

q Deut. 16. 18. John 7. 24. r Lev. 24. 22.

s Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1. † Heb. *a knowledge faces.* t 2 Chron. 19. 6. u Exod. 18. 22, 26.

1490.

x Num. 10. 12. Deut. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. y Num. 13. 26.

z Joſh. 1. 9.

1490.

a Num. 13. 3. b Num. 13. 22, 23, 24.

c Num. 13. 27.

d Num. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4. Pſ. 106. 24, 25.

e Deut. 9. 28.

† Heb. *melted,* Joſh. 2. 11. f Num. 13. 28, 31, 32, 33. Deut. 9. 1, 2.

g Num. 13. 28.

h Exod. 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.

i Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 32. 11, 12. Iſai. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hoſ. 11. 3. See on Acts 13. 18.

k Pſ. 106. 24. Jude 5.

l Exod. 13. 21. Pſ. 78. 14.

m Num. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.

n Deut. 2. 14, 15.

1491.

o Num. 14. 22, 23. Pſ. 95. 11.

p Num. 14. 24, 30. Joſh. 14. 9.

q Num. 14. 24. † Heb. *fulfilled* to go *after.*

r Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Deut. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4. Pſ. 106. 32.

s Num. 14. 30. t Exod. 24. 13. & 33. 11. See 1 Sam. 16. 22.

u Num. 27. 18, 19. Deut. 31. 7, 23.

x Num. 14. 31. y Num. 14. 3. z Iſai. 7. 15, 16. Rom. 9. 11.

a Num. 14. 25.

b Num. 14. 40.

c Num. 14. 42.

† Heb. *ye were preſumptuous and went up,* Num. 14. 44, 45.

Before CHRIST 1451.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you, [c] as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

[c] Pſ. 118. 12.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 [f] So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there.*

[f] Num. 13. 25. & 20. 1, 22. Judg. 11. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtory is continued, ſetting forth that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 16 *nor with the Ammonites:* 24 *but Sihon the Amorite was given up to be ſubdued by them.*

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea, [a] as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

[a] Num. 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you northward.

[b] See ver. 7, 14.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, [c] Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir; and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourſelves therefore:

[c] Num. 20. 14.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no, not ſo much as a foot breadth; [d] becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the ſole of the foot.*
[d] Gen. 36. 8, Joſh. 24. 4.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: [e] theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou haſt lacked nothing.

[e] Deut. 8. 2, 3, 4.

8 [f] And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from [g] Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

[f] Judg. 11. 18.
[g] 1 Kings 9. 26.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given [h] Ar unto [i] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

‖ Or, *Uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab.*
[h] Num. 21. 28.
[i] Gen. 19. 36, 37.

10 [k] The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall, as [l] the Anakims;

[k] Gen. 14. 5.
[l] Num. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 9. 2.

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [m] The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Eſau † ſucceeded them, when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ ſtead; as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[m] ver. 22. Gen. 14. 6, & 36. 20.
† Heb. *inherited them.*
‖ Or, *room.*

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I,* and get you over [n] the ‖ brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

[n] Num. 21. 12.
‖ Or, *valley.* Num. 13. 23.

14 And the ſpace in which we came from [o] Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; [p] until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, [q] as the LORD ſware unto them.

[o] Num. 13. 26.
[p] Num. 14. 33. & 26. 64.
[q] Num. 14. 35. Deut. 1. 34, 35. Ezek. 20. 15.

15 For indeed the [r] hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

[r] Pſ. 78. 33. & 106. 26.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given it unto [s] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

[s] Gen. 19. 38.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them [t] Zamzummims;

[t] Gen 14. 5, *Zuzims.*

21 [u] A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them; and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

[u] See ver. 10.

22 As he did to the children of Eſau, which [x] dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the [y] Horims from before them; and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

[x] Gen. 36. 8.
[y] Gen. 14. 6, & 36. 20, — 30. ver. 12.

23 And [z] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [a] Azzah, [b] the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

[z] Joſh. 13. 3.
[a] Jer. 25. 20.
[b] Gen. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and [c] paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it,* and contend with him in battle.

[c] Num. 21. 13, 14. Judg. 11. 18, 21.
† Heb. *begin, poſſeſs.*

25 [d] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

[d] Exod. 15. 14, 15. Deut. 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9, 10.

26 And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heſhbon [e] with words of peace, ſaying,

[e] Deut. 20. 10.

27 Let

Before CHRIST 1451.

27 [f] Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: [g] only I will paſs through on my feet;

29 ([h] As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I ſhall paſs over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 [i] But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him: for [k] the LORD thy God [l] hardened his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to [m] give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou mayeſt inherit his land.

32 [n] Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [o] the LORD our God delivered him before us; and [p] we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [q] utterly deſtroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

36 [r] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: [s] the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river [t] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto [u] whatſoever the LORD our God forbade us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan; the ſize of his bed;* 12 *the diſtribution of the conquered lands to the two tribes and half;* 18 *the charge given to theſe by Moſes,* 21 *and his exhortation to Joſhua;* 23 *his prayer that he might enter into the land, which is not accepted; but he is permitted to ſee the land.*

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and [a] Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battle [b] at Edrei.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og alſo, the king of Baſhan, and all his people: [d] and we ſmote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threeſcore cities, [e] all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beſide unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [f] of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* [g] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it [h] Shenir;)

10 [i] All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k] all Baſhan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

11 [l] For only Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of [m] giants; behold, his bedſtead *was* a bedſtead of iron; *is* it not in [n] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 ¶ And this land, *which* we poſſeſſed at that time, [o] from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [p] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites,

13 [q] And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [r] Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the country of Argob [s] unto the coaſts of Geſhuri and Maachathi; and [t] called them after his own name, Baſhan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 [u] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites [w] and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, [x] *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from [y] Chinnereth [z] even unto the ſea of the plain, [a] *even* the ſalt ſea, ‖ under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſtward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying,

f Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.
g Num. 20. 19.
h See Num. 20. 18. Deut. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18.
i Num. 21. 23.
k Joſh. 11. 20.
l Exod. 4. 21.
m Deut. 1. 8.
n Numb. 21. 23.
o Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16.
p Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 29. 7.
q Lev. 27. 28. Deut. 7. 2, 26.
† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*
r Deut. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Joſh. 13. 9.
s Pſal. 44. 3.
t Gen. 32. 22. Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 3. 16.
u ver. 5, 9, 19.
a Num. 21. 33, &c. Deut. 29. 7.
b ch. 1. 4.
c Num. 21. 24.
d Num. 21. 35.
e 1 Kings 4. 13.
f Deut. 2. 24. Pſ. 135. 10, 11, 12. & 136. 19, 20, 21.
g Deut. 4. 48. Pſal. 29. 6.
h 1 Chron 5. 23.
i Deut. 4. 49.
k Joſh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.
l Amos 2. 9.
m Geneſis 14. 5.
n 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20.
o Deut. 2. 36. Joſh. 12. 2.
p Num. 32. 33. Joſh. 12. 6. & 13. 8, &c.
q Joſh. 13. 29.
r 1 Chron. 2. 22.
s Joſh 13. 13. 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 10. 6.
t Num. 32. 41.
u Num. 32. 39.
w 2 Sam. 24. 5.
x Num. 21. 24. Joſh. 12. 2.
y Num. 34. 11.
z Deut. 4. 49. Num. 34. 11. Joſh. 12. 3.
a Gen. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *under the ſprings of Piſgah*, or, *the hill.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: [b] ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* † meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye [c] return every man unto his poſſeſſion, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And [d] I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

23 ¶ And [f] I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

24 O LORD God, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant [g] thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for [h] what god *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and ſee the [i] good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [k] was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee; ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

27 [l] Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [m] charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

29 So we abode in [n] the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience from God's paſt dealings;* 15 *and a particular diſſuaſive againſt idolatry,* 25 *and ſolemn admonition of the ill conſequences of diſobedience, and of the happy conſequences of returning to God.* 32 *The eſpecial regard ſhewn to the Iſraelites in God's wonderful dealings with them.* 41 *Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on the eaſt ſide of Jordan.* 44 *Recapitulation.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Iſrael, unto the [a] ſtatutes and unto the judgements, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 [b] Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall ye diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* [d] your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For [e] what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* [f] God *ſo* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgements *ſo* righteous as all this law, which I ſet before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyſelf, and [g] keep thy ſoul diligently, [h] leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [i] teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons' ſons;

10 *Specially* [k] the day that thou ſtoodeſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain; and the [l] mountain burned with fire unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 [m] And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: [n] ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude; [o] † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [p] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [q] ten commandments; and [r] he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 And [s] the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you ſtatutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 ¶ [t] Take ye therefore good heed unto yourſelves;

Before CHRIST 1451.

[b] Num. 32. 20, &c. † Heb. *ſons of power.*

[c] Joſh. 22. 4.

[d] Num. 27. 18.

[e] Exod. 15. 14. Deut. 1. 30. & 20. 4. [f] See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.

[g] Deut. 11. 2.

[h] Exod. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22. Pſ. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

[i] Exod. 3. 8. Deut. 4. 22.

[k] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Pſ. 106. 32.

[l] Num. 27. 12. ‖ Or, *the hill.*

[m] Num. 27. 18, 23. Deut. 1. 38. & 31. 3, 7.

[n] ch. 4. 46. & 34. 6.

[a] Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31. Deut. 5. 1. & 8. 1. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5.

[b] Deut. 12. 32. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccleſ. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

[c] Num. 25. 4, &c. Joſh. 22. 17. Pſ. 106. 28, 29.

[d] Job 28. 28. Pſ. 19. 7. & 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 23.

[f] Pſ. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Iſai. 55. 6.

[g] Prov. 4. 23.

[h] Prov. 3. 1, 3. & 4. 21.

[i] Gen. 18. 19. Deut. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 5, 6. Epheſ. 6. 4.

[k] Exod. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Heb. 12. 18, 19.

[l] Ex. 19. 18. Deut. 5. 23. † Heb. *heart.*

[m] Deut. 5. 4, 22.

[n] ver. 33, 36.

[o] Ex. 20. 22.

[p] 1 Kings 19. 12. † Heb. *ſave a voice.*

[q] Deut. 9. 9, 11.

[r] Ex. 34. 28. Exod. 24. 12. & 31. 18.

[s] Exod. 21. 1. Deut. 22. & ch. 23.

[t] Joſh. 23. 11.

Before CHRIST 1451.

yourſelves; for ye ſaw no manner of [u] ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb out of the midſt of the fire:

16 Leſt ye [x] corrupt *yourſelves*, and [y] make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, [z] the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou [a] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* [b] all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to [c] worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [d] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [e] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore [f] the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But [g] I muſt die in this land, [h] I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſs [i] that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourſelves, [k] leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, [l] and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [m] the LORD thy God *is* a conſuming fire, *even* [n] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and children's children, and ye ſhall have remained long in the land, and [o] ſhall corrupt *yourſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and [p] ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [q] I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it; ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD [r] ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And [s] there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone, [t] which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 [u] But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee, [x] *even* in the latter days, if thou [y] turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* [z] a merciful God;) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he ſware unto them.

32 ¶ For [a] aſk now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth, and *aſk* [b] from the one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any ſuch thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [c] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, and live?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, [d] by temptations, [e] by ſigns, and by wonders, and by war, and [f] by a mighty hand, and [g] by a ſtretched out arm, [h] and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt know that the LORD he *is* God; [i] *there is* none elſe beſide him.

36 [k] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire; and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

37 And becauſe [l] he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and [m] brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egyyt;

38 [n] To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and conſider *it* in thine heart, that [o] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none elſe.

40 [p] Thou ſhalt keep therefore his ſtatutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, [q] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moſes [r] ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun riſing;

42 That

---

[u] Iſai. 40. 18.
[x] Exod. 32. 7.
[y] Exod. 20. 4, 5. ver. 23. Deut. 5. 8.
[z] Rom. 1. 23.
[a] Deut. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27.
[b] Gen. 2. 1. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3.
[c] Rom. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *imparted.*
[d] 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
[e] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 29. & 32. 9.
[f] Num. 20. 12. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26.
[g] See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[h] Deut. 3. 27.
[i] ch. 3. 25.
[k] ver. 9.
[l] ver. 16. Exod. 20. 4, 5.
[m] Exod. 24. 17. Deut. 9. 3. Iſai. 33. 14. Hebr. 12. 29.
[n] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 6. 15. Iſai. 42. 8.
[o] ver. 16.
[p] 2 Kings 17. 17, &c.
[q] Deut. 30. 18, 19. Iſai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[r] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 62, 64. Neh. 1. 8.
[s] Deut. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13.
[t] Pſ. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15, 16. Iſai. 44. 9. & 46. 7.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[u] Lev. 26. 39, 40. Deut. 30. 1, 2, 3. 2 Chron 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9. Iſ. 55. 6, 7. Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.
† Heb. *have found thee.*
[z] Exod. 18. 8. Deut. 31. 17.
[x] Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 31. 29. Jer. 23. 20. Hoſ. 3. 5.
[y] Joel 2. 12.
[z] 2 Chron. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 31. Pſ. 116. 5. Jonah 4. 2.
[a] Job 8. 8.
[b] Matth. 24. 31.
[c] Exod. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24, 26.
[d] ch. 7. 19. & 29. 3.
[e] Exod. 7. 3.
[f] Exod. 13. 3.
[g] Exod. 6. 6.
[h] Deut. 26. 8. & 34. 12.
[i] ch. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Iſai. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.
[k] Exod. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Hebr. 12. 18.
[l] Deut. 10. 15.
[m] Exod. 13. 3, 9, 14.
[n] Deut. 7. 1. & 9. 1, 4, 5.
[o] ver. 35. Joſh. 2. 11.
[p] Lev. 22. 31.
[q] Deut. 5. 16. & 6. 3, 18. & 12. 25, 28. & 22. 7. Eph. 6. 3.
[r] Numb. 35. 6, 14.

Before CHRIST 1451.

42 [s] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

[s] Deut. 19. 4.

43 *Namely,* [t] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

[t] Josh. 20. 8.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

[u] Deut. 3. 29.

46 On this side Jordan, [u] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [x] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

[x] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 1. 4.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [y] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sun rising;

[y] Numb. 21. 35. Deut. 3. 3, 4.

48 [z] From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [a] Hermon,

[z] ch. 2. 36. & 3. 12.

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [b] springs of Pisgah.

[a] ch. 3. 9. Ps. 133. 3.

[b] Deut. 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 *A commemoration of the covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments. The first table.* 16 *The second table.* 22 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgements which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep, and do them.

† Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 4. 23.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

[b] See Matth. 13. 17. Hebr. 8. 9.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

[c] Exod. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 22. Deut. 4. 33, 36. & 34. 10.

5 ([d] I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [e] ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

[d] Exod. 20. 21. Gal. 3. 19.

[e] Exod. 19. 16. & 20. 18. & 24. 2.

6 ¶ [f] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

[f] Exod. 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 6. 4. Ps. 81. 10.

† Heb. *servants.*

7 [g] Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

[g] Exod. 20. 3.

8 [h] Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

[h] Exod. 20. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [i] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

[i] Exod. 34. 7.

10 [k] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

[k] Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.

11 [l] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

[l] Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Matth. 5. 33.

12 [m] Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

[m] Exod. 20. 8.

13 [n] Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

[n] Exod. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12.

14 But the seventh day *is* the [o] sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

[o] Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 16. 29, 30. Hebr. 4. 4.

15 [p] And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence [q] through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

[p] Deut. 15. 15. & 16. 12. & 24. 18, 22.

[q] ch. 4. 34, 37.

16 ¶ [r] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; [s] that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

[r] Exod. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 27. 16. Ephes. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.

[s] Deut. 4. 40.

17 [t] Thou shalt not kill.

[t] Exod. 20. 13.

18 [u] Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

[u] Exod. 20. 14. Matth. 5. 21. Luke 18. 20. Jam. 2. 11.

19 [x] Neither shalt thou steal.

[x] Exod. 20. 15. Rom. 13. 9.

20 [y] Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

[y] Exod. 20. 16.

21 [z] Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

[z] Exod. 20. 17. Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And [a] he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

[a] Exod. 24. 12. & 31. 18. Deut. 4. 13.

23 [b] And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye

[b] Exod. 20. 18, 19.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory and his greatneſs, and [c] we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [d] liveth.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us: [e] if we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 [f] For who *is there of* all fleſh, that hath heard the voice of the living God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay: and [g] ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: [h] they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 [i] O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and [k] keep all my commandments always, [l] that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, [m] and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [n] ye ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye ſhall walk in [o] all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, [p] and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience:* 3 *An exhortation thereto.* 20 *What they are required to teach their children concerning it.*

NOW theſe *are* [a] the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

2 [b] That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon, all the days of thy life; [c] and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, [d] as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in [e] the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [f] Hear, O Iſrael: The LORD our God *is* one LORD:

5 And [g] thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God [h] with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

6 And [i] theſe words, which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart:

7 And [k] thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

8 [l] And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [m] And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, [n] which thou buildedſt not,

11 And houſes full of all good *things*, which thou filledſt not, and wells digged, which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedſt not; when [o] thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

13 Thou ſhalt [p] fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and [q] ſhalt ſwear by his name.

14 Ye ſhall not [r] go after other gods, [s] of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For [t] the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) [u] leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 [x] Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, [y] as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 Ye ſhall [z] diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou [a] ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] Deut. 4. 40. Prov. 3. 1, 2.

[d] Gen. 15. 5 & 22. 17.

[e] Exod. 3. 8.

[f] Iſai. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29, 32. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.

[g] Deut. 10. 12. Matt. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.

[h] 2 Kings 23. 25.

[i] Deut. 11. 18. & 32. 46. Pſ. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 11, 98. Prov. 3. 3. Iſai. 51. 7.

[k] Deut. 4, 9. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 4, 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.

† Heb. *whet*, or, *ſharpen*.

[l] Exod. 13. 9, 16. Deut. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.

[m] Num. 11. 20. Iſai. 57. 8.

[n] Joſh. 24. 13. Pſ. 105. 44.

[o] Deut. 8. 10, &c.

† Heb. *bondmen*, or, *ſervants*.

[p] Deut. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

[q] Pſ. 63. 11. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.

[r] Deut. 8. 19. & 11. 28. Jer. 25. 6.

[s] Deut. 13. 7.

[t] Ex. 20. 5. Deut. 4. 24.

[u] ch. 7. 4. & 11. 17.

[x] Matth. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.

[y] Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

[z] Deut. 11. 13, 22. Pſ. 119. 4.

[a] Ex. 15. 26. Deut. 12. 28. & 13. 18.

[a] Deut. 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 12. 1.

† Heb. *paſs over*.

[b] Ex. 20. 20. Deut. 10. 12, 13. Pſ. 111. 10. & 128. 1. Eccleſ. 12. 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.

mayeſt go in and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers,

19 [b] To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 ¶ *And* [c] when thy ſon aſketh thee †in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with [d] a mighty hand:

22 [e] And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and †ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his houſehold, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, [f] to fear the LORD our God, [g] for our good always, that [h] he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [i] it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communication with the ſeven nations of Canaan is forbidden for fear of idolatry,* 6 *and in conſideration of the holineſs of the people.* 9 *The juſtice and mercy of God's nature a motive to obedience.* 12 *Bleſſings and victory are aſſured to them from God in return.* 25 *Images muſt be wholly deſtroyed.*

WHEN the [a] LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations [c] greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God ſhall [d] deliver them before thee; thou ſhalt ſmite them, *and* [e] utterly deſtroy them; [f] thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them:

3 [g] Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: [h] ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall [i] deſtroy their altars, and break down their †images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 ¶ [k] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: [l] the LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chuſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the [m] feweſt of all people:

8 But [n] becauſe the LORD loved you, and becauſe he would keep [o] the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, [p] hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 ¶ Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [q] the faithful God, [r] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thouſand generations;

10 And [s] repayeth them that hate him to their face, to deſtroy them: [t] he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 [u] Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, †if ye hearken to theſe judgements, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee [x] the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers;

13 And he will [y] love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: [z] he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: [a] there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the [b] evil diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou knoweſt, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And [c] thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee; [d] thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods; for that *will be* [e] a ſnare unto thee.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* more than I; how can I [f] diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou

Before CHRIST 1451.

†Heb. *ſtatues, or, pillars.*

k Ex. 19. 6. Deut. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Pſ. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.

l Ex. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

m Deut. 10. 22.

n ch. 10. 15.

o Ex. 32. 13. Pſ. 105. 8, 9, 10. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.

p Ex. 13. 3, 14.

q Iſai. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Theſſ. 5. 24. 2 Theſſ. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Hebr. 11. 11. 1 John 1. 9.

r Ex. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.

s Iſai. 59. 18. Nah. 1. 2.

t Deut. 32. 35.

u Lev. 26. 3. Deut. 28. 1.

†Heb. *becauſe.*

x Pſ. 105. 8, 9. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.

y John 14. 21.

z Deut. 28. 4.

a Deut. 7. 14. & 32. 25. &c.

b Ex. 9. 14. & 15. 26. Deut. 28. 27, 60.

c ver. 2.

d Deut. 13. 8. & 19. 13, 21. & 25. 12.

e Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 12. 30. Judg. 8. 27. Pſ. 106. 36.

f Num. 33. 53.

a Deut. 31. 3. Pſ. 44. 2, 3.

b Gen. 15. 19, &c. Exod. 33. 2.

c Deut. 4. 38. & 9. 1.

d ver. 23. Deut. 23. 14.

e Lev. 27. 28, 29. Num. 33. 52. Deut. 20. 16, 17. Josh 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 9. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.

f Ex. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. Judg. 2. 2. See Deut. 20. 10, &c. Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.

g Josh. 23. 12. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2.

h Deut. 6. 15.

i Ex. 23. 24. & 34. 13. Deut. 12. 2, 3.

d Ex. 3. 19. & 13. 3.

e Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12. Pſ. 135. 9.

† Heb. *evil.*

f ver. 2.

g Deut. 10. 13. Job 35. 7, 8. Jer. 32. 39.

h Deut. 4. 1. & 8. 1. Pſ. 41. 2. Luke 10. 28.

i Lev. 18. 5. Deut. 24. 13. Rom. 10. 3, 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 [g] Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well [h] remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 [i] The great temptations which thine eyes ſaw, and the ſigns, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ſtretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: ſo ſhall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [k] Moreover the LORD thy God will ſend the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themſelves from thee, be deſtroyed.

21 Thou ſhalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* [l] among you, [m] a mighty God and terrible.

22 [n] And the LORD thy God will † put out thoſe nations before thee by little and little: thou mayeſt not conſume them at once, leſt the beaſts of the field increaſe upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them † unto thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mighty deſtruction, until they be deſtroyed.

24 And [o] he ſhall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name [p] from under heaven: [q] there ſhall no man be able to ſtand before thee, until thou have deſtroyed them.

25 ¶ The graven images of their gods [r] ſhall ye burn with fire: thou [s] ſhalt not deſire the ſilver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, leſt thou be [t] ſnared therein: for it *is* [u] an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither ſhalt thou bring an abomination into thine houſe, leſt thou be a curſed thing like it: *but* thou ſhalt utterly deteſt it, and thou ſhalt utterly abhor it; [x] for it *is* a curſed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard to God's mercy and goodneſs in his dealings with Iſrael.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day [a] ſhall ye obſerve to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers.

2 And thou ſhalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God [b] led thee theſe forty years in the wilderneſs, to humble thee, *and* [c] to prove thee, [d] to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldeſt keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and [e] ſuffered thee to hunger, and [f] fed thee with manna, which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth [g] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 [h] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell, theſe forty years.

5 [i] Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that, as a man chaſteneth his ſon, *ſo* the LORD thy God chaſteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, [k] to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [l] a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that ſpring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land † of oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land [m] whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs.

10 [n] When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 [o] Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied;

14 [p] Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou [q] forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who [r] led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, [s] *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [t] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with [u] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, [x] to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 [y] And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: [z] for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, [a] that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all for-

Before CHRIST 1451.

g Deut. 31. 6.
h Pſ. 105. 5.
i Deut. 4. 34. & 29. 3.
k Exod. 23. 28. Joſhua 24. 12.
l Num. 11. 20. & 14. 9, 14, 42. & 16. 3. Joſh. 3. 10.
m Deut. 10. 17. Neh. 1. 5. & 4. 14. & 9. 32.
n Exod. 23. 29, 30.
† Heb. *pluck off.*
† Heb. *before thy face.* ver. 2.
o Joſh. 10. 24, 25, 42. & 12. 1, &c.
p Exod. 17. 14. Deut. 9. 14. & 25. 19. & 29. 20.
q ch. 11. 25. Joſh. 1. 5. & 10. 8. & 23. 9.
r ver. 5. Exod. 32. 20. Deut. 12. 3. 1 Chron. 14. 12.
s Joſh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40.
t Judg. 8. 27. Zeph. 1. 3.
u Deut. 17. 1.
x Lev. 27. 28. Deut. 13. 17. Joſh. 6. 17, 18. & 7. 1.
a Deut. 4. 1. & 5. 32, 33. & 6. 1, 2, 3.
b ch. 1. 3. & 2. 7. & 29. 5. Pſ. 136. 16. Amos 2. 10.
c Exod. 16. 4. Deut. 13. 3.
d 2 Chron. 32. 31. John 2. 25.
e Exod. 16. 2, 3.
f Exod. 16. 12, 14, 35.
g Pſ. 104. 29. Matth. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.

h Deut. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.
i 2 Sam. 7. 14. Pſ. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
k Deut. 5. 33.
l ch. 11. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *of olive tree of oil.*
m ch. 33. 25.
n ch. 6. 11, 12.
o ch. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hoſ. 13. 6.
p 1 Cor. 4. 7.
q Pſ. 106. 21.
r Iſai. 63. 12, 13, 14. Jer. 2. 6.
s Num. 21. 6. Hoſ. 13. 5.
t Num. 20. 11. Pſ. 78. 15. & 114. 8.
u ver. 3. Exod. 16. 15.
x Jer. 24. 5, 6. Heb. 12. 11.
y Deut. 9. 4. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
z Prov. 10. 22. Hoſ. 2. 8.
a Deut. 7. 8, 12.

get the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, [b] I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, [c] so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness,* 7 *by rehearsing their several rebellions.*

HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to [a] pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations [b] greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [c] fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, [d] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which [e] goeth over before thee; *as* a [f] consuming fire [g] he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: [h] so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 [i] Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but [k] for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 [l] Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [m] the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* [n] a stiffnecked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: [o] from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also [p] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 [q] When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [r] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 [s] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [t] in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, [u] Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are [x] quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore [y] the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, [z] it *is* a stiffnecked people:

14 [a] Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and [b] blot out their name from under heaven: [c] and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 [d] So I turned and came down from the mount, and [e] the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [f] I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [g] fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 [h] For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. [i] But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And [k] I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at [l] Taberah, and at [m] Massah, and at [n] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise

Before CHRIST 1452.

[b] Deut. 4. & 30. 18. 26.

[c] Dan. 9. 11, 12.

[a] Deut. 11. 31. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 19.
[b] Deut. 4. 38. & 7. 1. & 11. 23.
[c] ch. 1. 28.
[d] Num. 13. 22, 28, 32, 33.

[e] Deut. 31. 3. Josh. 3. 11.
[f] Deut. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.
[g] Deut. 7. 23.
[h] Exod. 23. 31. Deut. 7. 24.
[i] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.
[k] Gen. 15. 16. Lev. 18. 24, 25. Deut. 18. 12.
[l] Tit. 3. 5.

[m] Gen. 12. 7 & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

[n] ver. 13. Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.

[o] Exod. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. Num. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2. Deut. 31. 27.
[p] Exod. 32. 4. Ps. 106. 19.

1491.
[q] Exod. 24. 12, 15.

[r] Exod. 24. 18. & 34. 28.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[s] Exod. 31. 18.

[t] Exod. 19. 17. & 20. 1. Deut. 4. 10. & 10. 4. & 18. 16.

[u] Exod. 32. 7.

[x] Deut. 31. 29. Judg. 2. 17.

[y] Exod. 32. 9.
[z] ver. 6. Deut. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.
[a] Exod. 32. 10.
[b] Deut. 29. 20. Ps. 9. 5. & 109. 13.
[c] Num. 14. 12.
[d] Exod. 32. 15.
[e] Exod. 19. 18. Deut. 4. 11. & 5. 23.
[f] Exod. 32. 19.

[g] Exod. 34. 28. Ps. 106. 23.

[h] Exod. 32. 10, 11.

[i] Exod. 32. 14. & 33. 17. Deut. 10. 10. Ps. 106. 23.

[k] Exod. 32. 20. Isai. 31. 7.

[l] Num. 11. 1, 3, 5.
[m] Exod. 17. 7.
[n] Num. 11. 4, 34.

Before CHRIST 1451.

23 Likewiſe [o] when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and [p] ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 [q] Ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 [r] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 I [s] prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

28 Leſt [t] the land whence thou broughteſt us out ſay, [u] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

29 [x] Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Moſes proceedeth to relate the mercy of God in reſtoring the two tables,* 6 *continuing the prieſthood,* 8 *ſeparating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *and hearkening unto his ſuit for the people.* 12 *He exhorteth to obedience.*

1491.

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and [b] make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and [c] thou ſhalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [d] ſhittim wood, and [e] hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And [f] he wrote on the tables, according to the firſt writing, the ten † commandments, [g] which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount out of the midſt of the fire [h] in the day of the aſſembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myſelf and [i] came down from the mount, and [k] put the tables in the ark which I had made; [l] and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth [m] of the children of Jaakan to [n] Moſera: [o] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtered in the prieſt's office in his ſtead.

7 [p] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [q] the LORD ſeparated the tribe of Levi, [r] to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [s] to ſtand before the LORD to miniſter unto him, and [t] to bleſs in his name, unto this day.

9 [u] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promiſed him.

10 ¶ And [x] I ſtayed in the mount, according to the ‖ firſt time, forty days and forty nights; and [y] the LORD hearkened unto me at that time alſo, *and* the LORD would not deſtroy thee.

11 [z] And the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and poſſeſs the land, which I ſware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Iſrael, [a] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but [b] to fear the LORD thy God, [c] to walk in all his ways, and [d] to love him, and to ſerve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day [e] for thy good?

14 Behold, [f] the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's thy God, [g] the earth *alſo*, with all that therein *is*.

15 [h] Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumciſe therefore [i] the foreſkin of your heart, and be no more [k] ſtiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* [l] God of gods, and [m] Lord of lords, a great God, [n] a mighty, and a terrible, which [o] regardeth not perſons, nor taketh reward:

18 [p] He doth execute the judgement of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [q] Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [r] Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou [s] cleave, [t] and ſwear by his name.

21 He

o Numb. 13. 3. & 14. 1.
p Pſ. 106. 24, 25.
q Deut. 31. 27.
r ver. 18.
s Exod. 32. 31, &c.
t Gen. 42. 57. 1 Sam. 14. 25.
u Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16.
x Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Pſ. 95. 7.

1491.
a Exod. 34. 1, 2.
b Exod. 25. 10.
c Exod. 25. 16, 21.
d Exod. 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1.
e Exod. 34. 4.
f Exod. 34. 28. † Heb. *words.*
g Exod. 20. 1.
h Exod. 19. 17. Deut. 9. 10. & 18. 16.
i Exod. 34. 29.
k Exod. 40. 20.
l 1 Kings 8. 9.

Before CHRIST 1451.

m Numb. 33. 31.
n Numb. 33. 30.
o Numb. 20. 28. & 33. 38.
p Numb. 33. 32, 33.
q Numb. 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14. & 16. 9.
r Numb. 4. 15.
s Deut. 18. 5.
t Lev. 9. 22. Numb. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5.
u Numb. 18. 20, 24. Deut. 18. 1, 2. Ezek. 44. 28.
x Exod. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 18, 25.
‖ Or, *former days.*

1491.
y Exod. 32. 14, 33, 34. & 33. 17. Deut. 9. 19.
z Exod. 32. 34. & 33. 1.
† Heb. *go in journey.*
a Mic. 6. 8.
b Deut. 6. 13.
c ch. 5. 33.
d ch. 6. 5. & 11. 13. & 30. 16, 20. Matth. 22. 37.
e Deut. 6. 24.
f 1 Kings 8. 27. Pſ. 115. 16. & 148. 4.
g Gen. 14. 19. Exod. 19. 5. Pſ. 24. 1.
h Deut. 4. 37.
i See Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.
k Deut. 9. 6, 13.
l Joſh. 22. 22. Pſ. 136. 2. Dan. 2. 47. & 11. 36.
m Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
n Deut. 7. 21.
o 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
p Pſ. 68. 5. & 146. 9.
q Lev. 19. 33, 34.
r Deut. 6. 13. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
s Deut. 11. 22. & 13. 4.
t Pſ. 63. 11.

Before CHRIST 1451.

21 [u] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, [x] that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [y] with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [z] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

[u] Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14. [x] 1 Sam. 12. 24. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Psal. 106. 21, 22. [y] Gen. 46. 27. [z] Gen. 15. 5. Deut. 1. 10. & 28. 62.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Moses continueth his exhortation to obedience,* 2 *from the people's personal experience of God's great works, and their future expectations in the land of promise.* 10 *The character of the land;* 13 *which God will render fruitful or barren according as they behave.* 18 *A careful study in these words is required of them, and instruction of their children therein.* 22 *Victory and an extensive territory will reward their obedience.* 26 *The blessing and curse set before them.*

[a] Therefore thou shalt [a] love the LORD thy God, and [b] keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgements, and his commandments, alway.

[a] Deut. 10. 12. & 30. 16, 20. [b] Zech. 3. 7.

2 ¶ And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen [c] the chastisement of the LORD your God, [d] his greatness, [e] his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

[c] Deut. 8. 5. [d] ch. 5. 24. [e] ch. 7. 19.

3 [f] And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

[f] Psal. 78. 12. & 135. 9.

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; [g] how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day.

[g] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 9, 10. Psal. 106. 11.

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And [h] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

[h] Numb. 16. 1, 31. & 27. 3. Psal. 106. 17. ‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.* † Heb. *was at their feet.*

7 But [i] your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

[i] Deut. 5. 3. & 7. 19.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may [k] be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

[k] Josh. 1. 6, 7.

9 And [l] that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, [m] which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, [n] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[l] Deut. 4. 40. & 5. 16. Prov. 10. 27. [m] Deut. 9. 5. [n] Exod. 3. 8.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, [o] where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

[o] Zech. 14. 18.

Before CHRIST 1451.

11 [p] But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

[p] Deut. 8. 7.

12 A land which the LORD thy God †careth for: [q] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

† Heb. *seeketh.* [q] 1 Kings 9. 3.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken [r] diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, [s] to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

[r] ver. 22. Deut. 6. 17. [s] ch. 10. 12.

14 That [t] I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [u] the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

[t] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 28. 12. [u] Joel 2. 23. Jam. 5. 7.

15 [x] And I will †send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest [y] eat and be full.

[x] Psal. 104. 14. † Heb. *give.* [y] Deut. 6. 11. Joel 2. 19.

16 Take heed to yourselves, [z] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [a] serve other gods, and worship them;

[z] Deut. 29. 18. Job 31. 27. [a] Deut. 8. 19, & 30. 17.

17 And *then* [b] the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he [c] shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* [d] ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

[b] ch. 6. 15. [c] 1 Kings 8. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 26. & 7. 13. [d] Deut. 4. 26. & 8. 19, 20. & 30. 18. Josh. 23. 13, 15, 16.

18 ¶ Therefore [e] shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and [f] bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

[e] Deut. 6. 6. & 32. 46. [f] ch. 6. 8.

19 [g] And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

[g] ch. 4. 9, 10 & 6. 7.

20 [h] And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

[h] ch. 6. 9.

21 That [i] your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, [k] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

[i] ch. 4. 40. & 6. 2. Prov. 3. 2. & 4. 10. & 9. 11. [k] Psal. 72. 5. & 89. 29.

22 ¶ For if [l] ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and [m] to cleave unto him;

[l] ver. 13. Deut. 6. 17. [m] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.

23 Then will the LORD [n] drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall [o] possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

[n] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 5. [o] ch. 9. 1. [p] Josh. 1. 3. & 14. 9.

24 [p] Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: [q] from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river,

[q] Gen. 15. 18. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3, &c.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ver, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

25 [r] There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall [s] lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, [t] as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ [u] Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe;

27 [x] A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a [y] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put [z] the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over againſt Gilgal, [a] beſide the plains of Moreh?

31 [b] For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye ſhall obſerve [c] to do all the ſtatutes and judgements which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry muſt be deſtroyed.* 4 *The ſervice of God muſt be attended upon in the place of his chuſing.* 15, 20 *Fleſh for common food may be killed and eaten elſewhere, only without the blood;* 17, 26 *but all holy things muſt be brought and eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite not to be forſaken.* 29 *Idolatrous practices not to be enquired after.*

THESE [a] *are* the ſtatutes and judgements, which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, [b] all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 [c] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye ſhall ‖ poſſeſs ſerved their gods, [d] upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And [e] ye ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 ¶ [f] Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall [g] chuſe out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

6 And [h] thither ye ſhall bring your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your [i] tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And [k] there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and [l] ye ſhall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your houſeholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, [m] every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* [n] ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety;

11 Then there ſhall be [o] a place which the LORD your God ſhall chuſe to cauſe his name to dwell there; thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And [p] ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your menſervants, and your maidſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as [q] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 [r] Take heed to thyſelf that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt:

14 [s] But in the place which the LORD ſhall chuſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

15 ¶ Notwithſtanding [t] thou mayeſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [u] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, [x] as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 [y] Only ye ſhall not eat the blood; ye ſhall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayeſt not eat within thy gates thy tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firſtlings of thy herds or

r Deut. 7. 24.
s ch. 2. 25.
t Exod. 23. 27.
u Deut. 30. 1, 15, 19.
x ch. 28. 2.
y ch. 28. 15.
z ch. 27. 12, 13. Joſh. 8. 33.
a Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1.
b Deut. 9. 1. Joſh. 1. 11.
c Deut. 5. 32. & 12. 32.
a Deut. 6. 1.
b ch. 4. 10. 1 Kings 8. 40.
c Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherit.* d 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10, 11. Jer. 3. 6.
e Numb. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.*
f ver. 31.

g ver. 11. Deut. 26. 2. Joſh. 9. 27. 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. Pſ. 78. 68.
h Lev. 17. 3, 4.
i ver. 17. Deut. 14. 22, 23. & 15. 19, 20.
k ch. 14. 26.
l ver. 12, 18. Lev. 23. 40. Deut. 16. 11, 14, 15. & 26. 11. & 27. 7.
m Judges 17. 6. & 21. 25.
n Deut. 11. 31.
o ver. 5, 14, 18, 21, 26. Deut. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Joſh. 18. 1. 1 Kings 8. 29. Pſ. 78. 68.
† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*
p ver. 7.
q Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 29.
r Lev. 17. 4.
s ver. 11.
t ver. 21.
u ver. 22.
x Deut. 14. 5. & 15. 22.
y Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. Deut. 15. 23. ver. 23, 24.

Before CHRIST 1451.

or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

z ver. 11, 12. Deut. 14. 23.

18 z But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chuſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy manſervant, and thy maidſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

a ch. 14. 27. Eccl[us]. 7. 31. † Heb. *all thy days.*

19 ¶ a Take heed to thyſelf that thou forſake not the Levite † as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

b Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Exod. 34. 24. Deut. 11. 24. & 19. 8.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, b as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh, becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh; thou mayeſt eat fleſh, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

c ver. 15.

22 c Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

d ver. 16. † Heb. *be ſtrong.* e Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14.

23 d Only † be ſure that thou eat not the blood: e for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayeſt not eat the life with the fleſh.

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it; thou ſhalt pour it upon the earth as water.

f Deut. 4. 40. Iſai. 3. 10.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it; f that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, g when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

g Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 13. 18. 1 Kings 11. 38.

h Numb. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 19. i 1 Sam. 1. 21, 22, 24. k Lev. 1, 5, 9, 13. & 17. 11.

26 ¶ Only thy h holy things which thou haſt, and i thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chuſe:

27 And k thou ſhalt offer thy burnt offerings, the fleſh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh.

l ver. 25.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, l that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doeſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

m Exod. 23. 23. Deut. 19. 1. Joſh. 23. 4. † Heb. *inherit, or poſſeſſeſt them.* n Deut. 7. 16.

29 ¶ When m the LORD thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land;

30 Take heed to thyſelf n that thou be not ſnared † by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even ſo will I do likewiſe.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *after them.*

o ver. 4. Lev. 18. 3, 26, 30. 2 Kings 17. 15. † Heb. *abomination of the.* p Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 23. 37.

31 o Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for p even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

q Deut. 4. 2. & 13. 18. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

32 What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it: q thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry muſt be ſtoned to death, 6 without regard to nearneſs of relation. 12 Idolatrous cities muſt be utterly deſtroyed.

a Zech. 10. 2. b Matt. 24. 24. 2 Theſſ. 2. 9.

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a a dreamer of dreams, b and giveth thee a ſign or a wonder,

c See Deut. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matth. 7. 22.

2 And c the ſign or the wonder come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods, which thou haſt not known, and let us ſerve them;

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God d proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

d Deut. 8. 2. See Matth. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.

e 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

4 Ye ſhall e walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye ſhall ſerve him, and f cleave unto him.

f Deut. 10. 20. & 30. 20.

g ch. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3. † Heb. *ſpoken revolt againſt the LORD.*

5 And g that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, ſhall be put to death; becauſe he hath † ſpoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. h So ſhalt thou put the evil away from the midſt of thee.

h Deut. 17. 7. & 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.

i Deut. 17. 2. k See Gen. 16. 5. Deut. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5. l 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 20. 17.

6 ¶ i If thy brother, the ſon of thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or k the wife of thy boſom, or thy friend, l which *is* as thine own ſoul, entice thee ſecretly, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods, which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

m Prov. 1. 10.

8 Thou ſhalt m not conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither ſhall thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou conceal him:

n Deut. 17. 5. o ch. 17. 7. Acts 7. 58.

9 But n thou ſhalt ſurely kill him; o thine hand

Before CHRIST 1451.

hand ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones, that he die; becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen.*

11 And [p] all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall do no more any ſuch wickedneſs as this is among you.

p Deut. 17. 13. & 19. 20.

12 ¶ [q] If thou ſhalt hear *ſay* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, ſaying,

q Joſh. 22. 11, &c. Judges 20. 1, 2.

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, are [r] gone out from among you, and have withdrawn [s] the inhabitants of their city, ſaying, [t] Let us go and ſerve other gods, which ye have not known;

‖ Or, *naughty men:* See Judg. 19. 22. 1 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 17, 25. 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. 2 Cor. 6. 15.

r 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.

s 2 Kings 17. 21.

t ver. 2, 6.

14 Then ſhalt thou enquire, and make ſearch, and aſk diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou ſhalt ſurely ſmite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the ſword, [u] deſtroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the ſword.

u Exod. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28. Joſh. 6. 17, 21.

16 And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it into the midſt of the ſtreet thereof, and

x Joſh. 6. 24.

ſhalt [x] burn with fire the city, and all the ſpoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy

y Joſh. 8. 28. Iſai. 17. 1. & 25. 2. Jer. 49. 2.

God: and it ſhall be [y] an heap for ever; it ſhall not be built again.

z Deut. 7. 26. Joſh. 6. 18.

17 And [z] there ſhall cleave nought of the ‖ curſed thing to thine hand: that the LORD

‖ Or, *devoted.*

may [a] turn from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee, and multiply thee, [b] as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers;

a Joſh. 6. 26.

b Gen. 22. 17. & 26. 4, 24. & 28. 14.

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [c] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

c Deut. 12. 25, 28, 32.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's children muſt not diſfigure themſelves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten, of beaſts,* 9 *of fiſhes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of itſelf muſt not be eaten.* 22 *Tithing to be truly performed.* 23 *Tithes and firſtlings of cattle to be eaten before the* LORD. 24 *What is to be done in caſe of very diſtant abode.* 28 *The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

a Rom. 8. 16. & 9. 8, 26. Gal. 3. 26.

b Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 13.

YE *are* [a] the children of the LORD your God: [b] ye ſhall not cut yourſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

2 [c] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

Before CHRIST 1451.

c Lev. 20. 26. Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19.

3 ¶ [d] Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

d Ezek. 4. 14. Acts 10. 13, 14.

4 [e] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

e Lev. 11. 2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖† pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *biſon.* † Heb. *diſtion.*

6 And every beaſt that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ye ſhall eat.

7 Nevertheleſs theſe ye ſhall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, [f] nor touch their dead carcaſe.

f Lev. 11. 26, 27.

9 ¶ [g] Theſe ye ſhall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhall ye eat:

g Lev. 11. 9.

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye ſhall eat.

12 [h] But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

h Lev. 11. 13.

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And [i] every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they ſhall not be eaten.

i Lev. 11. 20.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

k See Lev. 11. 21.

21 ¶ [l] Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayeſt ſell it unto an alien: [m] for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [n] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

l Lev. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14.

m ver. 2.

n Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26.

22 ¶ [o] Thou ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

o Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 12. 6, 17. Neh. 10. 33.

23 ¶ [p] And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD

p Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17, 18.

Before CHRIST 1451.

LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chuſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and [q] the firſtlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

[q] Deut. 15. 19, 20.

24 ¶ And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it; *or* [r] if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God ſhall chuſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

[r] ch. 12. 21.

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chuſe:

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and [s] thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoice, thou, and thine houſehold,

† Heb. *asketh of thee.*

[s] ch. 12. 7, 18. & 26. 11.

27 And [t] the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou ſhalt not forſake him; for [u] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

[t] ch. 12. 12, 18, 19.
[u] Num. 18. 20. Deut. 18. 1, 2.

28 ¶ [x] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

[x] ch. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4.

29 [y] And the Levite, (becauſe [z] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that [a] the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

[y] Deut. 26. 12.
[z] ver. 27. ch. 12. 12.
[a] ch. 15. 10. Proverbs 3. 9, 10. See Mal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no hinderance to lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew ſervant, unleſs he be unwilling to depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed.* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattle are to be ſanctified unto the LORD.*

[a] Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 2, 4. Deut. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour ſhall releaſe *it*; he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; becauſe it is called the LORD's releaſe.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

[b] See Deut. 23. 20.

3 [b] Of a foreigner thou mayeſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand ſhall releaſe;

‖ Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*

4 ‖ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you; [c] for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

[c] ch. 28. 8.

[d] ch. 28. 1.

5 Only [d] if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

Before CHRIST 1451.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee: and [e] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and [f] thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[e] Deut. 28. 12, 44.
[f] ch. 28. 13. Prov. 22. 7.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [g] thou ſhalt not harden thine heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

[g] 1 John 3. 17.

8 [h] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

[h] Lev. 25. 35. Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe, is at hand; and thine [i] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought; and [k] he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and [l] it be ſin unto thee.

† Heb. *word.*
† Heb. *Belial.*
[i] Deut. 28. 54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matt. 20. 15.
[k] Deut. 24. 15.
[l] Matt. 25. 41, 42.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and [m] thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that [n] for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

[m] 2 Cor. 9. 5, 7.
[n] Deut. 14. 29. & 24. 19. Pſ. 41. 1. Prov. 22. 9.

11 For [o] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

[o] Matt. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7. John 12. 8.

12 ¶ *And* [p] if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

[p] Exod. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 39. Jer. 34. 14.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepreſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath [q] bleſſed thee thou ſhalt give unto him.

[q] Prov. 10. 22.

15 And [r] thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

[r] Deut. 5. 15. & 16. 12.

16 And it ſhall be, [s] if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee; becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee;

[s] Exod. 21. 5, 6.

17 Then thou ſhalt take an awl, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever. And alſo unto thy maidſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

18 It

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 It shall not seem hard unto the, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth [t] a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ [u] All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 [x] Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall chuse, thou and thy household.

21 [y] And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the [z] unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 [a] Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks.* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer according to his ability at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges, and of justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBSERVE the [a] month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD shall chuse to place his name there.

3 [f] Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 [g] And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither [h] shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover [i] at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt [k] roast and eat *it* [l] in the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and [m] on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ [n] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, [o] according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And [p] thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 [q] And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ [r] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn and thy wine:

14 And [s] thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 [t] Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall chuse: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ [u] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall chuse; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [x] they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, [x] according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [z] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

19 [a] Thou shalt not wrest judgement; thou [b] shalt not respect persons, [c] neither

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] See Isai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.

[b] Exod. 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13.

[c] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.

[d] Lev. 22. 20. Deut. 17, 1. Eccl[us] 35. 12.

[e] Deut. 12. 15, 22.

[f] ch. 12. 16, 23.

‖ Or, *kill.*

[g] Exod. 12. 1, &c.

[h] Exod. 13. 4. & 34. 18.

[i] Exod. 12. 29, 42.

[k] Num. 28. 19.

[l] Deut. 12. 5, 26.

[m] Exod. 12. 15, 19, 39. & 13. 3, 6, 7. & 34. 18.

[n] Exod. 13. 7.

[o] Exod. 12. 10. & 34. 25.

[p] ver. 17. 1 Cor. 16. 2.

[q] Deut. 12. 7, 12, 18. ver. 14.

[r] Deut. 15. 15.

[s] Exod. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Num. 29. 12.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine press.*

[t] Neh. 8. 9, &c.

[u] Lev. 23. 39, 40.

[x] Exod. 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand,*

[y] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 20. Eccl[us] 35. 4. 2 Cor. 8. 12. ver. 10.

[z] Deut. 1. 16. 1 Chron. 23. 4 & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 5, 8.

[a] Exod. 23. 2, 6. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Prov. 24. 23.

[b] Exod. 23. 3. Prov. 17. 23. Eccles. 7. 7. Eccl[us] 20. 29.

Before CHRIST 1451.

take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

‖ Or, *matter.*

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest [d] live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

† Heb. *justice, justice.*

[d] Ezek. 18. 5. &c

21 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

[e] Exod. 34. 13. 1 Kings 14. 15. & 16. 33. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. 2 Chron. 33. 3.

22 [f] Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

[f] Lev. 26. 1.

‖ Or, *statue, or, pillar.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be put to death.* 8 *Hard controversies must be determined by the priests and judges, the contemner of whose determination must be put to death.* 14 *The election and duty of a king.*

[a] Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8, 13, 14.

THOU [a] shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *goat.*

[b] Deut. 13. 6.

2 ¶ [b] If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, [c] in transgressing his covenant,

[c] Josh. 7. 11, 15. & 23. 16. Judg. 2. 20. 2 Kings 18. 12. Hos. 8. 1.

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [d] the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which [e] I have not commanded;

[d] Deut. 4. 19. Job 31. 26.

[e] Jer. 7. 22, 23, 31. & 19. 5. & 32. 35.

4 [f] And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

[f] Deut. 13. 12, 14.

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [g] shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

[g] Lev. 24. 14, 16. Deut. 13. 10. Josh. 7. 25.

6 [h] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

[h] Num. 35. 30. Deut. 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.

7 [i] The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So [k] thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

[i] Deut. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58.

[k] ver. 12. Deut. 13. 5. & 19. 19. 1 2 Chron. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.

8 ¶ [l] If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, [m] between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, [n] and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse;

[l] See Exod. 21. 13, 20, 22, 28. & 22. 2. Num. 35. 11, 16, 19. Deut. 19. 4, 11.

[m] ch. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Ps. 122. 5.

9 And [o] thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and [p] unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; [q] and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement:

Before CHRIST 1451.

[o] See Jer. 18. 28.

[p] Deut. 19. 17.

[q] Ezek. 44. 24.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall chuse shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

12 And [r] the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest [s] that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and [t] thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

[r] Num. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hos. 4. 4.

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

[s] Deut. 18. 5, 7.

[t] ch. 13. 5.

13 [u] And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

[u] ch. 13. 11. & 19. 20.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [x] I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

[x] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19, 20.

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, [y] whom the LORD thy God shall chuse: *one* [z] from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

[y] See 1 Sam. 9. 15, & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

[z] Jer. 30. 21.

16 But he shall not multiply [a] horses to himself, nor cause the people [b] to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [c] the LORD hath said unto you, [d] Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

[a] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. Ps. 20. 7.

[b] Isai. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.

[c] Exod. 13. 17. Num. 14. 3, 4.

[d] Deut. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [e] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

[e] See Jer. 42. 15. & See 1 Kings 11. 3, 4.

18 [f] And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of [g] *that which is* before the priests the Levites:

[f] 2 Kings 11. 12.

[g] Deut. 31. 9, 26. See 2 Kings 22. 8.

19 And [h] it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

[h] Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 97, 98.

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he [i] turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

[i] Deut. 5. 32. 1 Kings 15. 5.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The* LORD *is the inheritance of the priests and Levites.* 3 *The priest's due.* 6 *All Levites who minister are entitled to like portions.* 9 *The abominations of the Canaanites to be avoided.* 15 *A Prophet to arise, like unto Moses, who must be hearkened unto.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet must be put to death.* 21 *How he may be known.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

[a] Numb. 18. 20. & 26. 62. Deut. 10. 9.
[b] Numb. 18. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

[c] Lev. 7. 30—34.

4 [d] The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

[d] Exod. 22. 29. Numb. 18. 12, 24.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f] to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

[e] Exod. 28. 1. Numb. 3. 10.
[f] Deut. 10. 8. & 17. 12.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he [g] sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [h] unto the place which the LORD shall chuse;

[g] Numb. 35. 2, 3.
[h] Deut. 12. 5.

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, [i] as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

[i] 2 Chron. 31. 2.

8 They shall have like [k] portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

[k] 2 Chron. 31. 4. Neh. 12. 44, 47.
† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [l] thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

[l] Lev. 18. 26, 27, 30. Deut. 12. 29, 30, 31.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [m] to pass through the fire, [n] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

[m] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31.
[n] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isai. 8. 19.

11 [o] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [p] necromancer.

[o] Lev. 20. 27.
[p] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and [q] because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

[q] Lev. 18. 24, 25. Deut. 9. 4.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *upright, or, sincere,* Gen. 17. 1.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

‖ Or, *inherit.*

15 ¶ [r] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

[r] ver. 18. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb [s] in the day of the assembly, saying, [t] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

[s] Deut. 9. 10.
[t] Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [u] They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

[u] Deut. 5. 28.

18 [x] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [y] will put my words in his mouth; [z] and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

[x] ver. 15. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
[y] Isai. 51. 16. John 17. 8.
[z] John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.

19 [a] And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

[a] Acts 3. 23.

20 ¶ But [b] the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or [c] that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

[b] Deut. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14, 15. Zech. 13. 3.
[c] Deut. 13. 1, 2. Jer. 2. 8.

21 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 [d] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [e] if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it [f] presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

[d] Jer. 28. 9.
[e] See Deut. 13. 2.
[f] ver. 20.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The privilege thereof allowed to the manslayer;* 11 *but not to him that is guilty of wilful murder.* 14 *The landmark not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least are required to prove a criminal fact.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

WHEN the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

[a] Deut. 12. 29.
† Heb. *inheritest,* or, *possessest.*

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

[b] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 10, 14. Josh. 20. 2.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And [c] this *is* the case of the slayer,

[c] Numb. 35. 15. Deut. 4. 42.

Before CHRIST 1451.

which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past;

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

† Heb. *iron.*

† Heb. *wood.*

† Heb. *findeth.*

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

[d] Numb. 35. 22.

† Heb. *smite him in life.*

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

[e] Gen. 15. 18. Deut. 12. 20.

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; [f] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

[f] Josh. 20. 7, 8.

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

[g] Exod. 21. 12, &c. Numb. 35. 16, 24. Deut. 27. 24. Prov. 28. 17.

† Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 [h] Thine eye shall not pity him, [i] but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

[h] Deut. 13. 8. & 25. 12. [i] Numb. 35. 33, 34. Deut. 21. 9. 1 Kings 2. 31.

14 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

[k] Deut. 27. 17. Job 24. 2. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.

15 ¶ [l] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

[l] Num. 35. 30. Deut. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.

16 ¶ If a false witness [m] rise up against any man to testify against him ‖ *that which is* wrong;

[m] Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11.

‖ Or, *falling away.*

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [n] before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

[n] Deut. 17. 9. & 21. 5.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother;

Before CHRIST 1451.

19 [o] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [p] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

[o] Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 6. 24. Hist. Sus. 62. [p] Deut. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.

20 [q] And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

[q] ch. 17. 13. & 21. 21.

21 [r] And thine eye shall not pity; *but* [s] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

[r] ver. 13. [s] Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matth. 5. 38.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priest's exhortation before the battle.* 5 *The officers' proclamation signifying who are to be dismissed.* 10 *How the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace are to be treated.* 16 *The cities of the seven nations are devoted to utter destruction.* 19 *Trees good for food must not be cut down in the siege.*

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest [a] horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* [b] with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[a] See Ps. 20. 7. Isai. 31. 1. [b] Numb. 23. 21. Deut. 31. 6, 8. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 32. 7, 8.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

† Heb. *be tender.*

† Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, [c] to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

[c] Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. Josh. 23. 10.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [d] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

[d] See Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30. title.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23, 24. Deut. 28. 30.

7 [e] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

[e] ch. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [f] What man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart † faint as well as his heart.

[f] Judg. 7. 3.

† Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made

Before CHRIST 1451.

made an end of ſpeaking unto the people, that they ſhall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. to be *in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comeſt nigh unto a city to fight againſt it, [g] then proclaim peace unto it.

[g] 2 Sam. 20. 18, 20.

11 And it ſhall be, if it make thee anſwer of peace, and open unto thee, then it ſhall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein ſhall be tributaries unto thee, and they ſhall ſerve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war againſt thee, then thou ſhalt beſige it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [h] thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword:

[h] Numbers 31. 7.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [i] the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the ſpoil thereof, ſhalt thou † take unto thyſelf; and [k] thou ſhalt eat the ſpoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[i] Joſh. 8. 2.
† Heb. *ſpoil.*
[k] Joſh. 22. 8.

15 Thus ſhalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of theſe nations.

16 ¶ But [l] of the cities of theſe people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou ſhalt ſave alive nothing that breatheth:

[l] Numbers 21. 2, 3, 35. & 33. 52. Deut. 7. 1, 2. Joſh. 11. 14.

17 But thou ſhalt utterly deſtroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Ammorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

[m] Deut. 7. 4. & 12. 30, 31. & 18. 9.
[n] Exod. 23. 33.

18 That [m] they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; ſo ſhould ye [n] ſin againſt the LORD your God.

29 ¶ When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time, in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) † to employ *them* in the ſiege:

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the ſiege.*
† Heb. *to go from before thee.*

20 Only the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy and cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be ſubdued.

† Heb. *it come down.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of a murder, when the ſlayer is unknown.* 10 *The uſage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firſtborn not to be diſinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A rebellious ſon muſt be ſtoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor muſt not hang all night on a tree.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhall come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain:

3 And it ſhall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city ſhall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near; for [a] them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD; and [b] by their † word ſhall every controverſy and every ſtroke be *tried:*

[a] Deut. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Eccluſ 45. 15.
[b] Deut. 17. 8, 9.
† Heb. *mouth.*

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the ſlain *man*, [c] ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

[c] See Pſ. 19. 12. & 26. 6. Matthew 27. 24.

7 And they ſhall anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this blood, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, [d] and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Iſrael's charge. And the blood ſhall be forgiven them.

[d] Jonah 1. 14.
† Heb. *in the midſt.*

9 So [e] ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

[e] Deut. 19. 13.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldeſt have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe; and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails;

‖ Or, *ſuffer to grow.*
† Heb. *make*, or *dreſs.*

13 And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and [f] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her huſband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

[f] See Pſal. 45. 10.

14 And it ſhall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will; but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe

Before CHRIST 1451.

merchandise of her, because thou hast [g] humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, [h] and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be her's that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, [i] when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, [k] by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* [l] the beginning of his strength; [m] the right of the firstborn *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: [n] so shalt thou put evil away from among you; [o] and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin [p] worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [q] His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for [r] he that is hanged *is* † accursed of God;) that [s] thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *Every house must have battlements.* 9 *Three sorts of confusion to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes to be worn upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife, and of the wife, if convicted of unchastity before marriage.* 22 *Adultery to be punished with death.* 23 *Of a rape committed in the city,* 25 *or in the field.* 28 *Of fornication.* 30 *Incest is forbidden.*

[a] THOU shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

Before CHRIST 1451.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 [b] Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, [c] thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; [d] that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 [f] Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 [g] Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [h] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thyself*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and [i] go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech

g Gen. 34. 2. Deut. 22. 29. Judges 19. 24.
h Gen. 29. 33.
i 1 Chron. 5. 2. & 26. 10. 2 Chron. 11. 19, 22.
k See 1 Chron. 5. 1.
† Heb. *that is found with him.*
l Gen. 49. 3.
m Genesis 25. 31, 33.
n Deut. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. & 22. 21, 24.
o ch. 13. 11.
p ch. 19. 6. & 22. 26. Acts 23. 29. & 25. 11, 25. & 26. 31.
q Joshua 8. 29. & 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31.
r Gal. 3. 13.
† Heb. *the curse of God:* See Numb. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6.
s Lev. 18. 25. Numbers 35. 34.
a Exodus 23. 4.
b Exodus 23. 5.
c Lev. 22. 28.
d Deut. 4. 40.
e Lev. 19. 19.
† Heb. *fulness of thy seed.*
f See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
g Lev. 19. 19.
h Numbers 15. 38. Matthew 23. 5.
† Heb. *wings.*
i Genesis 29. 21. Judg. 15. 1.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him;

19 And they ſhall amerce him in an hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael: and ſhe ſhall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damſel:

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her father's houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die: becauſe ſhe hath [k] wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her father's houſe: [l] ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you.

[k] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6, 10. 2 Sam. 13. 12, 13.
[l] Deut. 13. 5.

22 ¶ [m] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an huſband, then they ſhall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: ſo ſhalt thou put away evil from Iſrael.

[m] Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.

23 ¶ If a damſel *that is* a virgin be [n] betrothed unto an huſband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

[n] Mat. 1. 18, 19.

24 Then ye ſhall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damſel, becauſe ſhe cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, becauſe he hath [o] humbled his neighbour's wife: [p] ſo thou ſhalt put away evil from among you.

[o] Deut. 21. 14.
[p] ver. 21, 22.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her ſhall die:

‖ Or, *take ſtrong hold of her*, 2 Sam. 13. 14.

26 But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing; *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel cried, and *there was* none to ſave her.

28 ¶ [q] If a man find a damſel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

[q] Exod. 22. 26, 17.

29 Then the man that lay with her ſhall give unto the damſel's father fifty *ſhekels* of ſilver, and ſhe ſhall be his wife; [r] becauſe he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

[r] ver. 24.

30 ¶ [s] A man ſhall not take his father's wife, nor [t] diſcover his father's ſkirt.

[s] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. Deut. 27. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[t] See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *What perſons may not enter into the congregation.* 3 *An Ammonite or Moabite are excluded to the tenth generation;* 7 *but an Edomite or Egyptian may be admitted in the third.* 9 *Every wicked thing to be avoided in the hoſt.* 10 *An unclean perſon muſt remove out of the camp.* 12 *Cleanlineſs to be attended to therein becauſe of God's preſence.* 15 *Of the fugitive ſervant.* 17 *Whoredom and ſodomy not to be committed in Iſrael.* 18 *Of abominable ſacrifices.* 19 *Of uſury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of treſpaſſes.*

HE that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his privy member cut off, ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A baſtard ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 ¶ [a] An Ammonite or Moabite ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

[a] Neh. 13. 1, 2.

4 [b] Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee.

[b] See Deut. 2. 29.
[c] Num. 22. 5, 6.

5 Nevertheleſs the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 [d] Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace nor their † proſperity all thy days for ever.

[d] Ezra 9. 12.
† Heb. *good.*

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt not abhor an Edomite; [e] for he *is* thy brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian; becauſe [f] thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

[e] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26. Obad. 10, 12.
[f] Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 34. Deut. 10. 19.

8 The children that are begotten of them ſhall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the hoſt goeth forth againſt thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ [g] If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reaſon of uncleanneſs that chanceth him by night, then ſhall he go abroad out of the camp, he ſhall not come within the camp:

[g] Lev. 15. 16.

11 But it ſhall be, when evening † cometh on, [h] he ſhall waſh *himſelf* with water: and when the ſun is down, he ſhall come into the camp *again*.

† Heb. *turneth toward.*
[h] Lev. 15. 5.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt have a place alſo without the camp, whither thou ſhalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou ſhalt have a paddle upon thy

Before CHRIST 1451.

thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou † wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

† Heb. *ease thyself down.*

14 For the LORD thy God [i] walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

i Lev. 26. 12.

† Heb. *nakedness of any thing.*

15 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

k 1 Sam. 30. 15.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall chuse in one of thy gates, where it † liketh him best: [l] thou shalt not oppress him.

† Heb. *is good for him.*
l Ex. 22. 21.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore [m] of the daughters of Israel, nor [n] a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

‖ Or, *sodomitess.*
m Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16.
n Gen. 19. 5. 2 Kings 23. 7.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

o Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Neh. 5. 8, 7. Ps. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.

20 [p] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: [q] that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

p See Lev. 39. 34. & Deut. 15. 3.
q ch. 15. 10.

21 ¶ [r] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

r Num. 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 [s] That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

s Num. 30. 2. Ps. 66. 13, 14.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, [t] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

t Mat. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The law of divorce.* 5 *A new married man is exempt from war and civil offices for the space of a year.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of manstealers.* 8 *Of leprosy.* 14 *The hire of a servant must not be detained.* 16 *Every man must be answerable for his own sin.* 17 *Of doing justice to the friendless.* 19 *Of charity.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

WHEN a [a] man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

a Mat. 5. 31, & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.

‡ Heb. *matter of nakedness.*

† Heb. *cutting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 [b] Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

b Jer. 3. 1.

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall [d] cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

c Deut. 20. 7.
† Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*
d Prov. 5. 18.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper milstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ [e] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; [f] and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

e Ex. 21. 16.
f Deut. 19. 19.

8 ¶ Take heed in [g] the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

g Lev. 13. 2, & 14. 2.

9 [h] Remember what the LORD thy God did [i] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

h See Luke 17. 32.
i Cor. 10. 6.
i Num. 12. 10.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

1490.
† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

k Ex. 22. 26. l Job 29. 11, 13. & 31. 20. 2 Cor. 9. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 18.

13 [k] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [l] bless thee: and [m] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

m Deut. 6. 25. Ps. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.

14 ¶ Thou

Before CHRIST 1451.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not [n] oppreſs an hired ſervant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy ſtrangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day [o] thou ſhalt give *him* his hire, neither ſhall the ſun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and † ſetteth his heart upon it: [p] leſt he cry againſt thee unto the LORD, and it be ſin unto thee.

16 ¶ [q] The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, neither ſhall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin.

17 ¶ [r] Thou ſhalt not pervert the judgement of the ſtranger, *nor* of the fatherleſs; [s] nor take the widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But [t] thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [u] When thou cutteſt down thine harveſt in thy field, and haſt forgot a ſheaf in the field, thou ſhalt not go again to fetch it: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may [x] bleſs thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beateſt thine olive tree, † thou ſhalt not go over the boughs again: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

21 When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vineyard, thou ſhalt not glean *it* † afterward: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

22 And [y] thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes muſt not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox not to be muzzled.* 5 *The law of raiſing up ſeed unto a deceaſed brother.* 11 *Of immodeſty in a woman.* 13 *Of unjuſt weights and meaſures.* 17 *The memory of Amalek to be blotted out.*

IF there be a [a] controverſy between men, and they come unto judgement, that *the judges* may judge them; then they [b] ſhall juſtify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it ſhall be, if the wicked man *be* [c] worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhall cauſe him to lie down, [d] and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [e] Forty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt, *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould [f] ſeem vile unto thee,

4 ¶ [g] Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ [h] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead ſhall not marry without unto a ſtranger: her ‖ huſband's brother ſhall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an huſband's brother unto her.

6 And it ſhall be, *that* the firſtborn which ſhe beareth [i] ſhall ſucceed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that [k] his name be not put out of Iſrael.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the [l] gate unto the elders, and ſay, My huſband's brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael, he will not perform the duty of my huſband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city ſhall call him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, [m] I like not to take her;

9 Then ſhall his brother's wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and [n] looſe his ſhoe from off his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not [o] build up his brother's houſe.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her huſband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, [p] thine eye ſhall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ [q] Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe † divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall.

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: [r] that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [s] all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [t] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he [u] feared not God.

19 Therefore it ſhall be, [x] when the LORD thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inherit-

n Mal. 3. 5.
o Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tob. 4. 14. James 5. 4.
† Heb. *lifteth his ſoul unto it*, Pſ. 25. 1. & 86. 4.
p James 5. 4.
q 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.
r Exod. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Iſai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
s Exod. 22. 26.
t ver. 22. Deut. 16. 12.
u Lev. 19. 9, 10, & 23. 22.
x Deut. 15. 10. Pſ. 41. 1. Prov. 19. 17.
† Heb. *thou ſhalt not bough it after thee.*
† Heb. *after thee.*
y ver. 18.
a Deut. 19. 17. Ezek. 44. 24.
b See Prov. 17. 15.
c Luke 12. 48.
d Matth. 10. 17.
e 2 Cor. 11. 24.
f Job 18. 3. & Prov. 12. 10.
1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
† Heb. *threſheth*, Hoſ. 10. 11.
h Matth. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.
‖ Or, *next kinſman*, Gen. 38. 8. Ruth 1. 12, 13. & 3. 9.
i Gen. 38. 9.
k Ruth. 4. 10.
‖ Or, *next kinſman's wife.*
l Ruth 4. 1, 2.
m Ruth 4. 6.
n Ruth 4. 7.
o Ruth 4. 11.
p Deut. 19. 13.
q Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10. Mic. 6. 11.
† Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.*
† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
r Exod. 20. 12.
s Prov. 11. 1. 1 Theſſ. 4. 6.
t Exod. 17. 8.
u Pſ. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6. Rom. 3. 18.
x 1 Sam. 15. 3.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [y] blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

[y] Exod. 17. 14.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 The confession of him that offereth the basket of firstfruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

[a] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Numb. 18. 13. Deut. 16. 10. Prov. 3. 9.

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and

[b] Deut. 12. 5.

shalt [b] go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

[c] Hos. 12. 12. [d] Gen. 43. 1, 2. & 45. 7, 11. [e] Gen. 46. 1, 6, Acts 7. 15. [f] Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [c] A Syrian [d] ready to perish *was* my father, and [e] he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there [f] with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

[g] Exod. 1. 11, 14.

6 And [g] the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

[h] Exod. 2. 23, 24, 25. & 3. 9. & 4. 31.

7 And [h] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

[i] Exod. 12. 37, 51. & 13. 3, 14, 16. Deut. 5. 15. [k] ch. 4. 34.

8 And [i] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and [k] with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

[l] Exod. 3. 8.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* [l] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

[m] Deut. 12. 7, 12, 18. & 16. 11.

11 And [m] thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

[n] Lev. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21. [o] Deut. 14. 28, 29.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [n] tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [o] the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

Before CHRIST 1451.

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, [p] neither have I forgotten *them:*

[p] Ps. 119. 141, 153, 176.

14 [q] I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

[q] Lev. 7. 20. & 21. 1, 11. Hos. 9. 4.

15 [r] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[r] Isai. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

[s] Exod. 20. 19.

17 Thou hast [s] avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice:

[t] Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 28. 9.

18 And [t] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

[u] ch. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1. Ps. 148. 14.

19 And to make thee [u] high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou

[x] Exod. 19. 6. Deut. 7. 6. & 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

mayest be [x] an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones, which are to be set up, and an altar of whole stones to be built, in mount Ebal. 9 Moses and the priests recommend attention and obedience to the law. 11 Six tribes to be stationed on Gerizim, and six on Ebal. 14 The curses to be pronounced by the Levites.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

[a] Josh. 4. 1.

2 And it shall be on the day [a] when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [b] thou

[b] Josh. 8. 32.

shalt

Before CHRIST 1451.

ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter:

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, [c] in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

c Deut. 11. 29. Joſh. 8. 30.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: [d] thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

d Ex. 20. 25. Joſh. 8. 31.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael; [e] this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

e Deut. 26. 18.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand [f] upon mount Gerizim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin:

f ch. 11. 29. Joſh. 8. 33. Judges 9. 7.

13 And [g] theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

g Deut. 11. 29. Joſh. 8. 33.
† Heb. *for a curſing.*

14 ¶ And [h] the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

h Deut. 33. 10. Joſh. 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11.

15 [i] Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place*. [k] And all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen.

i Exod. 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. & 26 1. Deut. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8. Iſai. 44. 9. Hoſ. 13. 2.
k See Numb. 5. 22. Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16.

16 [l] Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

l Exod. 20, 12. & 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 21. 18.

17 [m] Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

m ch. 19. 14. Prov. 22. 28.

18 [n] Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

Before CHRIST 1451.

n Lev. 19. 14.

19 [o] Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

o Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 10. 18. Mal. 3. 5. & 24. 17.

20 [p] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; becauſe he uncovereth his father's ſkirt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

p Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30.

21 [q] Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

q Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.

22 [r] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

r Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.

23 [s] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

s Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14.

24 [t] Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

t Exod. 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 11.

25 [u] Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

u Exod. 23. 7, 8. Deut. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12.

26 [x] Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

x Deut. 28. 15. Pſ. 119. 21. Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, [a] if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God [b] will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth:

a Exod. 15. 26. Lev. 26. 3. Iſai. 55. 2.
b Deut. 26. 19.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and [c] overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

c ver. 15. Zech. 1. 6.

3 [d] Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* [e] in the field.

d Pſ. 128. 1, 4.
e Gen. 39. 5.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* [f] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

f ver. 11. Gen. 22. 17. & 49. 25. Deut. 7. 13. Pſ. 107. 38. & 127. 3. & 128. 3. Prov. 10. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 8.

5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ‖ ſtore.

‖ Or, *dough*, or, *kneading-trough*.

6 [g] Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

g Pſ. 121. 8.

7 The LORD [h] ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

h Lev. 26. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 22. 38, 39, 41. Pſ. 89. 23. See ver. 25.

8 The LORD ſhall [i] command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ ſtorehouſes, and in all that thou [k] ſetteſt thine hand unto; and he

i Lev. 25. 21.
‖ Or, *barns*, Prov. 3. 10.
k Deut. 15. 10.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [1] The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art [m] called by the name of the LORD; and they ſhall be [n] afraid of thee.

11 And [o] the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven [p] to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and [q] to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and [r] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee [s] the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do *them:*

14 [t] And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, [u] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and [x] overtake thee:

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* [y] in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee [z] curſing, [a] vexation, and [b] rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto † for to do, until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings, whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make [c] the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

22 [d] The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with [e] blaſting, and with mildew; and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

23 And [f] thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 [g] The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them: and [h] ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [i] thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with [k] the botch of Egypt, and with [l] the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and [m] aſtoniſhment of heart:

29 And thou ſhalt [n] grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee.*

30 [o] Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: [p] thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: [q] thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them.*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and [r] fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [s] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad [t] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall [u] ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall [x] bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers

1 Exod. 19. 5, 6. Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19. & 29. 13.
m Num. 6. 27. 2 Chron. 7. 14. Iſai. 63. 19. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
n Deut. 11. 25.
o ver. 4. ch. 30. 9. Prov. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *for good.*
† Heb. *belly.*
p Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.
q ch. 14. 29.
r ch. 15. 6.
s Iſai. 9. 14, 15.
t Deut. 5. 32. & 11. 16.
u Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20.
x ver. 2.
y ver. 3, &c.
z Mal. 2. 2.
a 1 Sam. 14. 29. Zech. 14. 13.
b Pſ. 80. 16. Iſai. 30. 17. & 51. 20. & 66. 15.
† Heb. *which thou wouldeſt do.*
c Lev. 26. 25. Jer. 24. 10.
d Lev. 26. 16.
e Amos 4. 9.
f Lev. 26. 19.
g ver. 7. Lev. 26. 17, 37. Deut. 32. 30. Iſai. 30. 17.
h Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
† Heb. *for a removing.*
i 1 Sam. 17. 44, 46. Pſ. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
k ver. 35. Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26.
l 1 Sam. 5. 6. Pſ. 78. 66.
m Jer. 4. 9.
n Job 5. 14. Iſai. 59. 10.
o Job 31. 10. Jer. 8. 10.
p Job. 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13.
q Deut. 20. 6.
† Heb. *profane, or, uſe it as common meat:* as Deut 20. 6.
† Heb. *ſhall not return to thee.*
r Pſ. 119. 82.
s ver. 51. Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.
t ver. 67.
u ver. 27.
x 2 Kings 17. 4, 6. & 14. 12, 14. & 25. 7. 11. 2 Chron. 33. 11. & 36. 6, 20.

Before CHRIST 1451.

thers have known; and [y] there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become [z] an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, [a] and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 [b] Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in; for [c] the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thyſelf* with the oil; for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them; for [d] they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 [e] He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: [f] he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover [g] all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed; becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they ſhall be upon thee [h] for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 [i] Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, [k] for the abundance of all *things*;

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he [l] ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 [m] The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, [n] *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand;

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [o] which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young:

51 And he ſhall [p] eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall [q] beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

Before CHRIST 1451.

53 And [r] thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, [s] his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward [t] the wife of his boſom, and toward the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, [u] her eye ſhall be evil toward the husband of her boſom, and toward her ſon, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her † young one that cometh out [x] from between her feet, and toward her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear [y] this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues [z] wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſs, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all [a] the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

62 And ye [b] ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were [c] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude; becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD [d] rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; ſo the LORD [e] will rejoice

---

y Deut. 4. 28. ver. 64. Jer. 16. 13.
z 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.
a Pſ. 44. 14.
b Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
c Joel 1. 4.
† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*
d Lam. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*
e ver. 12.
f ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.
g ver. 15.
h Iſai. 8. 18. Ezek. 14. 8.
i Neh. 9. 35, 36, 37.
k Deut. 32. 15.
l Jer. 28. 14.
m Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 22, 23. Luke 19. 43.
n Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Ezek. 17. 3, 12. Hoſ. 8. 1.
† Heb. *bear.*
† Heb. *ſtrong of face.*
Prov. 7. 13. Eccleſ. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.
o 2 Chron. 36. 17. Mal. 47. 6.
p ver. 33. Iſai. 1. 7. & 62. 8.
q 2 Kings 25. 1, 2, 4.
r Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.
† Heb. *belly.*
s Deut. 15. 9.
t ch. 13. 6.
u ver. 54.
† Heb. *afterbirth.*
x Gen. 49. 10.
y Exod. 6. 3.
z Dan. 9. 12.
a ch. 7. 15.
† Heb. *cauſe to waſte.*
b Deut. 4. 27.
c ch. 10. 2. Neh. 9. 23.
d Deut. 30. 9. Jer. 32. 41. Prov. 1. 26.
e Iſai. 1. 24.

Before CHRIST 1451.

rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

f Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 27, 28. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.
g ver. 36.

64 And the LORD f shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and g there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

h Amos 9. 4.

65 And h among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy

i Lev. 26. 36.

foot have rest: i but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing

k Lev. 26. 16.

of eyes, and k sorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

l Job 7. 4.

67 l In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou

m ver. 34.

shalt fear, and m for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

n Jer. 44. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
o Deut. 17. 16.

68 And the LORD n shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, o Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *Moses exhorteth the people to obedience by the memory of the works they had seen.* 10 *They are all presented before the* LORD *to enter into covenant with him, and warned of the danger of flattering themselves in wickedness. Revealed things alone belong to men.*

THESE *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses, to make with the children of Israel in the

a Deut. 5. 2, 3.

land of Moab, beside a the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

b Exod. 19. 4.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, b Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

c Deut. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

3 c The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

d See Isai. 6. 9, 10. & 63. 17. John 8. 43. Acts 28. 26, 27. Eph. 4. 18. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12.

4 Yet d the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

e Deut. 1. 3. & 8. 2.
f ch. 8. 4.

5 e And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: f your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

g See Exod. 16. 12. Deut. 8. 3. Ps. 78. 24, 25.

6 g Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye come unto this place, Before CHRIST 1451.
h Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

h Num. 21. 23, 24, 33. Deut. 2. 32. & 3. 1.

8 And we took their land, and i gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

i Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13.

9 k Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may l prosper in all that ye do.

k ch. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kings 2. 3.
l Josh. 1. 7.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel.

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from m the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

m See Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27.

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and n into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

† Heb. *pass.*
n Neh. 10. 29.

13 That he may o establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, p as he hath said unto thee, and q as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

o Deut. 28. 9.
p Exod. 6. 7.
q Gen. 17. 7.

14 Neither with you only r do I make this covenant and this oath;

r Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33. Heb. 8. 7, 8.

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, s and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

s See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

† Heb. *dungy gods.*

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, t whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; u lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood;

t Deut. 11. 16.
u Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *a poisonful herb.*
† Heb. *rosh.*

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk w in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenness to thirst:

w Num. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9.
‖ Or, *stubbornness,* Jer. 3. 17. & 7. 24.
x Isai. 30. 1.
† Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*

20 y The LORD will not spare him, but then z the anger of the LORD and a his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD b shall blot out his name from under heaven.

y Ezek. 14. 7, 8.
z Ps. 74. 1.
a Ps. 79. 5. Ezek. 23. 25.
b Deut. 9. 14.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant

c Mat. 24. 51.

that

Before CHRIST 1451.

that † are written in this book of the law:

† Heb. *is written.*

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

†Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it ſick.*

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone, [f] and ſalt, *and* burning, *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, [g] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

f Pſ. 107. 34. Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9.

g Gen. 19. 24, 25. Jer. 20. 16.

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, [h] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

h 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them:

‖ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion. † Heb. *divided.*

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, [i] to bring upon it all the curſes that are written in this book:

i Dan. 9. 11, 13, 14.

28 And the LORD [k] rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

k 1 Kings 14. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Pſ. 52. 5. Prov. 2. 22.

29 The ſecret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but thoſe *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promiſed unto the penitent.* 11 *The commandment is of obvious interpretation.* 15 *Death and life are ſet before the people.*

a Lev. 26. 40. b Deut. 28.

AND [a] it ſhall come to paſs, when [b] all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe, which I have ſet before thee, and [c] thou ſhalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

c ch. 4. 29, 30. 1 Kings 8. 47, 48.

2 And ſhalt [d] return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul;

d Neh. 1. 9. Iſai. 55. 7. Lam. 3 40. Joel 2. 12, 13.

3 [e] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and [f] gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

e Pſ. 106. 45. & 126. 1, 4. Jer. 29. 14. Lam. 3. 22, 32. f Pſ. 147. 2. Jer. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13. & 36. 24. g Deut. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.

4 [g] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmoſt *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And [h] the LORD thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayeſt live.

h Deut. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 [i] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [k] rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

i Deut. 28. 11.

k ch. 28. 63. Jer. 52. 41.

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [l] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

l Iſai. 45. 19.

12 [m] It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

m Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

15 ¶ See, [n] I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

n ver. 1, 19. Deut. 11. 26.

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgements, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them;

18 [o] I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong

o ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19.

Before CHRIST 1451.

prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan to go to poſſeſs it.

19 [p] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* [q] I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chuſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him: for he *is* thy [r] life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

[p] Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28.
[q] ver. 15.
[r] Pſ. 27. 1. & 66. 9. John 11. 25.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people,* 7 *and Joſhua.* 9 *He delivereth the law to the prieſts to be read by them every ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *Moſes and Joſhua appear before God.* 16 *God telleth Moſes of the people's future apoſtaſy, and the conſequent evils, and giveth him a ſong to teſtify againſt them.* 23 *Joſhua receiveth a charge.* 24 *Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep, and calleth together the elders and officers to hear the ſong.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I [a] *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more [b] go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [c] Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, [d] he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, [e] as the LORD hath ſaid.

4 [f] And the LORD ſhall do unto them [g] as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

5 And [h] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 [i] Be ſtrong and of a good courage, [k] fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, [l] he *it is* that doth go with thee; [m] he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, [n] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, [o] he *it is* that doth go before thee; [p] he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forſake thee: fear not, neither be diſmayed.

[a] Exod. 7. 7. Deut. 34. 7.
[b] Numb. 27. 17. 1 Kings 3. 7.
[c] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 13. Deut. 3. 27.
[d] ch. 9. 3.
[e] Numb. 27. 21. Deut. 3. 28.
[f] ch. 3. 21.
[g] Numb. 21. 24, 33.
[h] Deut. 7. 2.
[i] Joſh. 10. 25. 1 Chron. 22. 13.
[k] Deut. 1. 29. & 7. 18.
[l] ch. 20. 4.
[m] Joſh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 5.
[n] ver. 23. Deut. 1. 38. & 3. 28. Joſh. 1. 6.
[o] Exod. 13. 21, 22. & 33. 14. Deut. 9. 3.
[p] Joſh. 3. 5, 9. 1 Chron. 28. 20.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, [q] and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, [r] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the [s] year of releaſe, [t] in the feaſt of tabernacles,

11 When all Iſrael is come to [u] appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he ſhall chuſe, [x] thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael in their hearing.

12 [y] Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, [z] which have not known *any thing*, [a] may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [b] Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent yourſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [c] I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And [d] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers; and this people will [e] riſe up, and [f] go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will [g] forſake me, and [h] break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and [i] I will forſake them, and I will [k] hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall † befal them; ſo that they will ſay in that day, [l] Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* [m] not among us?

18 And [n] I will ſurely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be [o] a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers,

Before CHRIST 1451.

[q] ver. 25. Deut. 17. 18.
[r] Numbers 4. 15. Joſh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 12, 15.
[s] Deut. 15. 1.
[t] Lev. 23. 34.
[u] Deut. 16. 16.
[x] Joſh. 8. 34, 35. 2 Kings 23. 2. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 3, &c.
[y] Deut. 4. 10.
[z] ch. 11. 2.
[a] Pſ. 78. 6, 7.
[b] Numbers 27. 13. Deut. 34. 5.
[c] ver. 23. Numb. 27. 19.
[d] Exodus 33. 9.
† Heb. *lie down,*
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 12.
[f] Exod. 32. 6. Exod. 34. 15. Judges 2. 17.
[g] Deut. 32. 15. Judges 2. 12. & 10. 6, 13.
[h] Judg. 2. 20.
[i] 2 Chron. 15. 2.
[k] Deut. 32. 20. Pſ. 104. 29. Iſai. 8. 17. & 64. 7. Ezek. 39. 23.
† Heb. *find them,*
[l] Judg. 6. 13.
[m] Numb. 14. 42.
[n] ver. 17.
[o] ver. 26.

Before CHRIST 1451

thers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, [p] and waxen fat; [q] then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, [r] when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtify † againſt them as a witneſs; for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for [s] I know their imagination [t] which † they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

22 Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 ¶ [u] And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, [x] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Moſes had made an end of [y] writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed,

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, [z] and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there [a] for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 [b] For I know thy rebellion, and thy [c] ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, [d] and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly [e] corrupt *yourſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you; and [f] evil will befal you in [g] the latter days; becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes' ſong, which ſetteth forth the perfections of God*; 7 *his ſpecial goodneſs to his people*; 15 *their ingratitude and apoſtacy*; 19 *God's diſpleaſure and vengeance, but mercy in the end.* 44 *Moſes adviſeth the people to ſet their hearts unto all the words of the law.* 48 *God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the promiſed land, and die.*

GIVE [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [b] My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain, my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, [c] as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs:

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: [d] aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* [e] the Rock, [f] his work *is* perfect: for [g] all his ways *are* judgement: [h] a God of truth and [i] without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 † [k] They have corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a [l] perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus [m] requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he [n] thy father *that* hath [o] bought thee? hath he not [p] made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: [q] aſk thy father, and he will ſhew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Moſt High [r] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he [s] ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For [t] the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him [u] on a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs; he ‖ led him about, he [x] inſtructed him, he [y] kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [z] As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 [a] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields; and he made him to ſuck [b] honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, [c] with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didſt drink the pure [d] blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But [e] Jeſhurun waxed fat, and [f] kicked: [g] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he [h] forſook God *which* [i] made him, and lightly eſteemed the [k] Rock of his ſalvation.

16 [l] They provoked him to jealouſy with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 [m] They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to

Before CHRIST 1451

p Deut. 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Hoſ. 13. 6.
q ver. 16.
r ver. 17.
† Heb. *before.*
s Hoſ. 5. 3. & 13. 5, 6.
t Amos 5. 25, 26.
† Heb. *do.*
u ver. 14.
x ver. 7. Joſh. 1. 6.
y ver. 9.
z See 2 Kings 22. 8.
a ver. 19.
b Deut. 9. 24. & 32. 20.
c Exod. 33. 3. 9. Deut. 9. 6.
d ch. 30. 19. & 32. 1.
e ch. 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hoſ. 9. 9.
f Deut. 28. 35.
g Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30.
a Deut. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Pſ. 50. 4. Iſai. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19.
b Iſai. 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.
c Pſ. 72. 6. Mic. 5. 7.
d 1 Chron. 29. 11.
e 2 Sam. 22. 3. & 23. 3. Pſ. 18. 2, 31, 46. Hab. 1. 12.
f 2 Sam. 22. 31.
g Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3
h Jer. 10. 10.
i Job 34. 10. Pſ. 92. 15.
† Heb. *Hath corrupted to himſelf.*
k Deut. 31. 29.
‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*
l Matth. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41. Phil. 2. 15.
m Pſ. 116. 12.
n Iſai. 63. 16.
o Pſ. 74. 2.
p ver. 15. Iſai. 27. 11. & 44. 2.
† Heb. *generation and generation.*
q Exod. 13. 14. Pſ. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4.
r Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26.
s Gen. 11. 8.
t Exod. 15. 16. & 19. 5. 1 Sam. 10. 1. Pſ. 78. 71.
† Heb. *cord.*
u Deut. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hoſ. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *compaſſed him about.*
x Deut. 4. 36. y Pſ. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8.
z Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. Iſai. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hoſ. 11. 3.
a Deut. 33. 29. Iſai. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2.
b Job 29. 6. Pſ. 81. 16.
c Pſ. 81. 16. & 147. 14.
d Gen. 49. 11.
e Deut. 33. 5, 26. Iſai. 44. 2.
f 1 Sam. 2. 29.
g Deut. 31. 20. Neh. 9. 15. Pſ. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7, 28. Hoſ. 13. 6.
h Deut. 31. 16. Iſai. 1. 4. i ver. 6. Iſai. 51. 13. k 2 Sam. 22. 47. Pſ. 89. 26. & 95. 1. l 1 Kings 14. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 22. m Lev. 17. 7. Pſ. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9, 20.
‖ Or, which were *not God*; ver. 21.

Before CHRIST 1451.

new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 [a] Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast [o] forgotten God that formed thee.

19 ¶ [p] And when the LORD saw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, [q] because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, [r] I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, [s] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 [t] They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger [u] with their vanities: and [x] I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For [y] a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ‖ shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ‖ shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [z] heap mischiefs upon them; [a] I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send [b] the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 [c] The sword without, and terror † within, shall † destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 [d] I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries [e] should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should [f] say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, [g] neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 [h] O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, [i] *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should [k] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock [l] had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For [m] their rock *is* not as our Rock, [n] even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For [o] their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* [p] the poison of dragons, and the cruel [q] venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this [r] laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 [s] To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for [t] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 [u] For the LORD shall judge his people, [x] and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and [y] *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, [z] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that [a] *even* I, *am* he, and [b] *there is* no god with me: [c] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [d] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 [e] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; [f] I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows [g] drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of [h] revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ [i] Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will [k] avenge the blood of his servants, and [l] will render vengeance to his adversaries, and [m] will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, [n] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; [o] because it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 ¶ [p] And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this [q] mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest

Before CHRIST 1451.

a Isai. 17. 10.
o Jer. 2. 32.
p Judg. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *despised*, Lam. 2. 6.
q Isai. 1. 2.
r Deut. 31. 17.
s Isai. 30. 9. Matth. 17. 17.
t ver. 16. Ps. 78. 58.
u 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13, 26. Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8. & 14. 22. Jonah 2. 8. Acts 14. 15.
x Hos. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19.
y Jer. 15. 14. & 17. 4. Lam. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *hath burned.*
‖ Or, *hath consumed.*
z Isai. 26. 15.
a Ps. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16.
† Heb. *burning coals:* Hab. 3. 5.
b Lev. 26. 22.
c Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *from the chambers.*
† Heb. *bereave.*
d Ezek. 20. 13, 14, 23.
e Jer. 19. 4.
f Ps. 140. 8.
‖ Or, Our *high hand, and not the* LORD, *hath done all this.*
g Isai. 27. 11. Jer. 4. 22.
h Deut. 5. 29. Ps. 81. 13. & 107. 43. Luke 19. 42.
i Isai. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
k Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 24. Mal. 30. 17.
l Ps. 44. 12. Isai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
m 1 Sam. 2. 2.
n 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 3.
o Isai. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *is worse than the vine of Sodom, &c.*
p Ps. 58. 4.
q Ps. 140. 3. Rom. 3. 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.

r Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hos. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5.
s Ps. 94. 1. Eccles. 8. 11. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
t 2 Pet. 2. 3.
u Ps. 135. 14.
x Judg. 2. 18. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. Joel 2. 14. 2 Mac. 7. 6.
† Heb. *hand.*
y 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. & 14. 26.
z Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.
† Heb. *an hiding for you.*
a Ps. 102. 27. Isai. 41. 4. & 48. 12.
b Deut. 4. 35. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22.
c 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kings 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Ps. 68. 20. Hos. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.
d Gen. 14. 22. Exod. 6. 8. Numb. 14. 30.
e Isai. 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 9, 10, 14, 20.
f Isai. 1. 24. Nah. 1. 2.
g Jer. 46. 10.
h Job 13. 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *Praise his people, ye nations:* or, *Sing ye.*
i Rom. 15. 10.
k Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.
l ver. 41.
m Ps. 85. 1.
‖ Or, *Joshua.*
n Deut. 6. 6. & 11. 18. Ezek. 40. 4.
o Deut. 30. 19. Lev. 18. 5. Prov. 3. 2, 22. & 4. 22. Rom. 10. 5.
p Numb. 27. 12, 13.
q Numb. 33. 47, 48. Deut. 34. 1.

Before CHRIST 1451.

goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [r] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Becauſe [s] ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael at the waters of || Meribah-Kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye [t] ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

52 [u] Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*; but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

[r] Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.
[s] Numb. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14.
|| Or, *ſtrife at Kadeſh.*
[t] See Lev. 10. 3.
[u] Numb. 27. 12. Deut. 34. 4.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Moſes' prophecy before his death, beginning with a diſplay of God's majeſty, and regard for Iſrael.* 6 *The bleſſing of Reuben*; 7 *of Judah*; 8 *of Levi*; 12 *of Benjamin*; 13 *of Joſeph*; 18 *of Zebulun and Iſſachar*; 20 *of Gad*; 22 *of Dan*; 23 *of Naphtali*; 24 *of Aſher*. 26 *The excellency of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* [a] the bleſſing, wherewith Moſes [b] the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, [c] The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [d] ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [e] he loved the people; [f] all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they [g] ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall [h] receive of thy words.

4 [i] Moſes commanded us a law, [k] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [l] king in [m] Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: [n] let his hands be ſufficient for him; and be thou an [o] help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, [p] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [q] whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who ſaid unto his father, and to his mother, I have not [r] ſeen him; [s] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [t] they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 || [u] They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Iſrael thy law: ||[x] they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, [y] and whole burnt ſacrifice upon thine altar.

[a] Gen. 49. 28.
[b] Pſ. 90. title. 1491.
[c] Exod. 19. 18, 20. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Hab. 3. 3.
[d] See Pſ. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16.
† Heb. *a fire of law.*
[e] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 7, 8. Pſ. 47. 4. Hoſ. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2.
[f] Deut. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſ. 50. 5.
[g] Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
[h] Prov. 2. 1. [i] John 1. 17. & 7. 19.
[k] Pſ. 119. 111.
[l] See Gen. 36. 31. Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6.
[m] Deut. 32. 15.
[n] Gen. 49. 8.
[o] Pſ. 146. 5.
[p] Ex. 28. 30.
[q] Ex. 17. 7. Num. 20. 13. Deut. 8. 2, 3, 16. Pſ. 81. 7.
[r] Gen. 29. 32. 1 Chr. 17. 17. Job 37. 24.
[s] Exod. 32. 26, 27, 28.
[t] See Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 5, 6.
|| Or, *Let them teach, &c.*
[u] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23, 24. Mal. 2. 7.
|| Or, *Let them put incenſe.*
[x] Ex. 30. 7, 8. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
† Heb. *at thy noſe.*
[y] Lev. 1. 9, 13, 17. Pſ. 51. 19. Ezek. 43. 27.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and [z] accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loins of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, [a] Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for [b] the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of [c] the ancient mountains, and for the precious things [d] of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulneſs thereof, and *for* the good will of [e] him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* [f] come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that was ſeparated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the [g] firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* [h] the horns of † unicorns: with them [i] he ſhall puſh the people together to the ends of the earth: and [k] they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, [l] Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall [m] call the people unto the mountain; there [n] they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that [o] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [p] he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* † ſeated; and [q] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgements with Iſrael.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: [r] he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, [s] ſatisfied with favour, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: [t] poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, [u] *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [x] dip his foot in oil.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[z] 2 Sam. 24. 23. Pſ. 20. 3. Ezek. 20. 40, 41. & 43. 27.
[a] Gen. 49. 25.
[b] Gen. 27. 28.
† Heb. *thruſt forth.*
† Heb. *moons.*
[c] Gen. 49. 26.
[d] Hab. 3. 6.
[e] Ex. 3. 2, 4. Acts 7. 30, 35.
[f] Gen. 49. 26.
[g] 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[h] Num. 23. 22. Pſ. 92. 10.
† Heb. *an unicorn.*
[i] 1 Kings 22. 11. Pſ. 44. 5.
[k] Gen. 48. 19.
[l] Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.
[m] Iſai. 2. 3.
[n] Pſ. 4. 5.
[o] See Joſh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c.
[p] Numb. 32. 16, 17, &c.
† Heb. *cieled.*
[q] Joſh. 4. 12.
[r] Joſh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 27.
[s] Gen. 49. 21.
[t] See Joſh. 19. 32, &c.
[u] Gen. 49. 20.
[x] See Job 29. 6.

Before CHRIST 1451.

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* [y] iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* [z] none like unto the God of [a] Jeſhurun, [b] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* [c] refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and [d] he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee; and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them*.

28 [e] Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: [f] the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine; alſo his [g] heavens ſhall drop down dew.

29 [h] Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: [i] who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, [k] the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and thine enemies [l] ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee; and [m] thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

‖ Or, Under *thy ſhoes* ſhall be *iron*.
y Deut. 8. 9.
z Ex. 15. 11. Pſ. 86. 8. Jer. 10. 6.
a Deut. 32. 15.
b Pſ. 68. 4. 33, 34. & 104. 3. Hab. 3. 8.
c Pſ. 90. 1.
d Deut. 9. 3, 4, 5.
e Num. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
f Deut. 8. 7, 8.
g Gen. 27. 28. Deut. 11. 11.
h Pſ. 144. 15.
i 2 Sam. 7. 23.
k Pſ. 115. 9, 10, 11.
l 2 Sam. 22. 45. Pſ. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15.
‖ Or, *ſhall be ſubdued*.
m Deut. 32. 13.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land:* 5 *His death and burial:* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days' mourning for him.* 9 *Joſhua ſucceedeth him.* 10 *The praiſe of Moſes.*

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho. And the LORD [b] ſhewed him all the land of Gilead, [c] unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, [d] unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [e] the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

a Num. 27. 12. & 33. 47. Deut. 32. 49.
‖ Or, *the hill*.
b Deut. 3. 27.
2 Mac. 2. 4.
c Gen. 14. 14.
d Deut. 11. 24.
e Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [f] This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: [g] I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ [h] So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but [i] no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ [k] And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [l] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab [m] thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the [n] ſpirit of wiſdom; for [o] Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there [p] aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, [q] whom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all [r] the ſigns and the wonders, which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 1451.

f Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
g Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 52.
h ch. 32. 50. Joſh. 1. 1, 2.
i See Jude 9.
k Deut. 31. 2.
l See Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. Joſh. 14. 10, 11.
† Heb. *moiſture*.
† Heb. *ſtaff*.
m See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Num. 20. 29. Eccluſ. 38. 16, 17.
n Iſai. 11. 2. Dan. 6. 3.
o Numb. 27. 18, 23.
p See Deut. 18. 15, 18.
q Ex. 33. 11. Numb. 12. 6, 8. Deut. 5. 4.
r ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes.* 3 *The extent of the promiſed land.* 5 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua, and inſtructeth him.* 10 *Joſhua prepareth the people to paſs over Jordan.* 12 *He putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their engagement to Moſes.* 16 *They promiſe him obedience.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes' [a] miniſter, ſaying,

2 [b] Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

3 ¶ [c] Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

4 [d] From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 ¶ [e] There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: [f] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* [g] I will be with thee: [h] I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

6 [i] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very courageous, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law, [k] which Moſes my ſervant

a Exod. 24. 13. Deut. 1. 38.
b Deut. 34. 5.
c Deut. 11. 24. Joſh. 14. 9.
d Gen. 10. 18. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3,—12.
e Deut. 7. 24.
f Exod. 3. 12.
g Deut. 31. 8. 23. ver. 9, 17. Joſh. 3. 7. & 6. 27. Iſai. 43. 2, 5.
h Deut. 31. 6, 8. Heb. 13. 5.
i Deut. 31. 7, 23.
‖ Or, *thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.*
k Num. 27. 23. Deut. 31. 7. Joſh. 11. 15.

Before CHRIST 1451.

servant commanded thee: [l]turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 [m] This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but [n] thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖ have good success.

9 [o] Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; [p] be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [q] within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember [r] the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [s] then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God [t] be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and report.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun ‖ sent [a] out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and [b] came into an harlot's house, named [c] Rahab, and † lodged there.

2 And [d] it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 [e] And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But [f] she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [g] your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [h] dried up the water of the Rea sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and [i] what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had [k] heard *these things*, [l] our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for [m] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, [n] swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto [o] my father's house, and [p] give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life for

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *bad sent.*
a Numb. 25. 1.
b Hebr. 11. 31. James 2. 25.
c Matth. 1. 5.
† Heb. *lay.*
d Ps. 127. 1. Prov. 21. 30.
e See 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.
f See Exod. 1. 17. 2 Sam. 17. 19.
g Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 23. 27. Deut 2. 25. & 11. 25.
† Heb. *melt.* Exod. 15. 15.
h Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 4. 23.
i Numb. 21. 24, 34, 35.
k Exod. 15. 14, 15.
l Josh. 5. 1. & 7. 5. Isai. 13. 7.
† Heb. *rose up.*
m Deut. 4. 39.
n See 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15, 17.
o See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
p ver. 18.

---

l Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. ‖ Or. *do wisely.* Deut. 29. 9.
m Deut. 17. 18, 19.
n Ps. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *do wisely*, ver. 7.
o Deut. 31. 7, 8, 23.
p Ps. 27. 1. Jer. 1. 8.
q Josh. 3. 2. See Deut. 9. 1. & 11. 31.
r Numb. 32. 20,—28. Josh. 22. 2, 3, 4
† Heb. *marshalled by five:* as Ex. 13. 18.
s Josh. 22. 4, &c.
t ver. 5. 1 Sam. 20. 13. 1 Kings 1. 37.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† for your's, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that [q] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then ſhe [r] let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide yourſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* [s] blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 [t] Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet thread in the window which thou didſt let us down by: [u] and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's houſehold, home unto thee.

19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, [x] his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned: and the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them:

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly [y] the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint becauſe of us.

CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers inſtruct the people concerning their paſſage.* 5 *Joſhua giveth directions relating thereto.* 7 *God encourageth and inſtructeth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth and directeth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning; [a] and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs [b] after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, [c] When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [d] and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 [e] Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.

5 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, [f] Sanctify yourſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, [g] Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to [h] magnify thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that, [i] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt command [k] the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, [l] ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that [m] the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail [n] drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [o] the LORD of all the earth paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore [p] take you twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, [q] as ſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, [r] the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [s] ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the [t] ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and [u] the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *inſtead of you to die.*
q Judg. 1. 24. Mat. 5. 7.
r Acts 9. 25.
s Ex. 20. 7.
t ver. 12.
u Joſh. 6. 23.
† Heb. *gather.*
x Matth. 27. 25.
y Ex. 23. 31. Joſh. 6. 2. & 2. 24.
† Heb. *melt.* ve. 9.
a Joſh. 2. 1.
b ch. 1. 10, 11.
c See Numb. 10. 33.
d Deut. 31. 9, 25.
e Ex. 19. 12.
† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, and the third day.*
f Ex. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. Joſh. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.
g Num. 4. 15.
h Joſh. 4. 14. 1 Chron. 29. 25. 2 Chron. 1. 1.
i Joſh. 1. 5.
k ver. 3.
l ver. 17.
m Deut. 5. 26. 1 Sam. 17. 26. 2 Kings 19. 4. Hoſ. 1. 10. Mat. 16. 16. 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.
n Ex. 33. 2. Deut. 7. 1. Pſ. 44. 2.
o ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
p Joſh. 4. 2.
q ver. 15, 16.
r ver. 11.
s Pſ. 78. 13. & 114. 3.
t Acts 7. 45.
u ver. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1451.

brim of the water, (for [x] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [y] all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [z] Zaretan: and those that came down [a] toward the sea of the plain, *even* [b] the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, [c] and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

[x] 1 Chron. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Eccius 24. 26.
[y] Josh. 4. 18. & 5. 10, 12.
[z] 1 Kings 4. 12. & 7. 46.
[a] Deut. 3. 17.
[b] Gen. 14. 3. Num. 34. 3.
[c] See Exod. 14. 29.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 10 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 15 *The priests are commanded to bring the ark up out of Jordan, which floweth again as before.* 19 *The date of the passage.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 [b] Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where [c] the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [d] the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* [e] when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [f] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a [g] memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

Before CHRIST 1451.

9 ¶ And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And [h] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand ‖ prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [i] magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear [k] the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were † lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [l] and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [m] in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And [n] those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, [o] When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, [p] Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters

[d] ver. 19, 20.
[e] ver. 21. Exod. 12. 26. & 13. 14. Deut. 6. 20. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4, 5, 6.
[f] Josh. 3. 13, 16.
[g] Exod. 12. 14. Num. 16. 40.
[h] Num. 32. 20, 27, 28.
[i] Josh. 3. 7.
[k] Exod. 25. 16, 22.
[l] Josh. 3. 15.
[m] ch. 5. 9.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] ver. 6.
[p] ch. 3. 17.

† Heb. *to morrow.*
‖ Or, *ready armed.*
† Heb. *plucked up.*
† Heb. *went.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [q] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 [r] That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* [s] mighty: that ye might [t] fear the LORD your God † for ever.

[q] Exod. 14. 21.
[r] 1 Kings 8. 42, 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 106. 8.
[s] Ex. 15. 16. 1 Chro. 29. 12. Ps. 89. 13.
[t] Exod. 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2. Ps. 89. 7. Jer. 10. 7. † Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision. 10 The passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 The manna ceaseth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joshua.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the sea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, [c] neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

[a] Numb. 13. 29.
[b] Exod. 15. 14, 15. Josh. 2. 9, 10, 11. Ps. 48. 6. Ezek. 21. 7,
[c] 1 Kings 10. 5.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ [d] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, *knives of flints.*
[d] Exod. 4. 25.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the foreskins.

‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: [e] All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

[e] Num. 14. 29. & 26. 64, 65. Deut. 2. 16.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked [f] forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [g] he would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, [h] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[f] Num. 14. 33. Deut. 1. 3. & 2. 7, 14. Ps. 95. 10.
[g] Num. 14. 23. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 11.
[h] Exod. 3. 8, 17.

7 And [i] their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

[i] Num. 14. 31. Deut. 1. 39.

8 And it came to pass, † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [k] till they were whole.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*
[k] See Gen. 34. 25.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [l] the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ [m] Gilgal unto this day.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[l] Gen. 34. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 6. See Lev. 18. 3. Josh. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8. 1 Mac. 4. 58.
‖ That is, *rolling.*
[m] Josh. 4. 19.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover [n] on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

[n] Exod. 12. 6. Num. 9. 5.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

12 ¶ And [o] the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

[o] Exod. 16. 35.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood [p] a man over against him [q] with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

[p] Gen. 18. 2, & 32. 24. Exod. 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8. Acts 1. 10.
[q] Num. 22. 23.

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua [r] fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

‖ Or, *prince,* See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.
[r] Gen. 17. 3.

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, [s] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

[s] Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to carry on the siege. 6 Joshua directeth the priests with the ark followed by the people to compass the city. 8 It is compassed six days; and on the seventh day it is compassed seven times. 17 The city is accursed. 20 At the people's shout the walls fall down, and the city is utterly destroyed. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The man that buildeth Jericho again is laid under a curse.

NOW Jericho † was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

2 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, [a] I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the [b] king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

[a] Josh. 2. 9, 24. & 8. 1.
[b] Deut. 7. 24.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven [c] trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and [d] the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

[c] See Judg. 7. 16, 22.
[d] Num. 10. 8.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and*

Before CHRIST 1451

and when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout; and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

† Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams' horns paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, [e] and the † rereward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

[e] Numb. 10. 25.

† Heb. *gathering hoſt.*

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout; then ſhall ye ſhout.

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, [f] and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

[f] Deut. 31. 25.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

‖ Or, *devoted*, Lev. 27. 28. Mic. 4. 13.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [g] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

[g] Joſh. 2. 4. [h] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17. Joſh. 7. 1, 11, 12.

18 And ye, [h] in any wiſe keep *yourſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *yourſelves* accurſed, when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, [i] and trouble it.

Before CHRIST 1451

[i] ch. 7. 25. 1 Kings 18. 17, 18. [j] Jonah 1. 12.

19 But all the ſilver, and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

† Heb. *holineſs.*

20 ¶ So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs, when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [k] the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

[k] ver. 5. Hebr. 11. 30. † Heb. *under it.*

21 And they [l] utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

[l] Deut. 7. 2.

22 ¶ But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlot's houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [m] as ye ſware unto her.

[m] Joſh. 2. 14. Hebr. 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies went in, and brought out Rahab, [n] and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had; and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

[n] Joſh. 2. 13.

† Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: [o] only the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

[o] ver. 19.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's houſehold, and all that ſhe had; and [p] ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day; becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers, which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

[p] See Matt. 1. 5.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [q] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſtborn, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

[q] 1 Kings 16. 34.

27 [r] So the LORD was with Joſhua; and [s] his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

[r] Joſh. 1. 5. [s] ch. 9. 1, 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Achan's treſpaſs.* 2 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten by the men of Ai.* 6 *Joſhua's complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by lot.* 19 *His confeſſion.* 24 *He and all that belonged to him are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUT the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] ‖ Achan, the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of ‖ Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe

[a] ch. 22. 20. ‖ 1 Chron. 2. 7. *Achar,* ‖ Or, *Zimri,* 1 Chron. 2. 6.

Before CHRIST 1451.

of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 ¶ And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about* 2000 *men, or about* 3000 *men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: [b] and they fled before the men of Ai.

[b] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore [c] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, *in Mirad.*

[c] Josh. 2. 9, 11. Lev. 26. 36. Ps. 22. 14.

6 ¶ And Joshua [d] rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and [e] put dust upon their heads.

[d] Gen. 37. 29, 34.

[e] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. & 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, [f] wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

[f] Exod. 5. 22. 2 Kings 3. 10.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and [g] cut off our name from the earth: and [h] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

[g] Ps. 83. 4.

[h] See Exod. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *fallest.*

11 [i] Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: [k] for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and [l] dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

[i] ver. 1.

[k] Josh. 6. 17, 18.

[l] See Acts 5. 1, 2.

12 [m] Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because [n] they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

[m] See Num. 14. 45. Judg. 2. 14.

[n] Deut. 26. Josh. 6. 18.

13 Up, [o] sanctify the people, and say, [p] Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

[o] Ex. 19. 10.

[p] Josh. 3. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which [q] the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

[q] Prov. 16. 33.

15 [r] And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath [s] transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he [t] hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.

[r] See 1 Sam. 14. 38, 39.

[s] ver. 11.

[t] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.

‖ Or, *wickedness.*

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, [u] was taken.

[u] 1 Sam. 14. 42.

19 ¶ And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, [x] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, [y] and make confession unto him; and [z] tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.

[x] See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.

[y] Numb. 5. 6, 7. 2 Chron. 30. 22. Ps. 51. 3. Dan. 9. 4.

[z] 1 Sam. 14. 43.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. *poured.*

24 ¶ And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [a] the valley of Achor.

[a] ver. 26. Josh. 15. 7.

25 And Joshua said, [b] Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. [c] And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

[b] ch. 6. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.

[c] Deut. 17. 5.

26 And

Before CHRIST 1451.

26 And they [d] raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day. So [e] the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, [f] The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

[d] ch. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53.
[e] Deut. 13. 17. 2 Sam. 21. 14.
[f] ver. 24. Iſai. 65. 10. Hoſ. 2. 15.
‖ That is, *trouble.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joſhua.* 3 *The ſtratagem for taking Ai.* 9 *Joſhua placeth the ambuſh, and advanceth toward the city.* 14 *Ai is taken, and the king thereof hanged.* 30 *The altar is built in Ebal, the law written on ſtones, and the bleſſings and curſes pronounced before the people, as Moſes had commanded.*

[x] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18. & 31. 8. Joſh. 1. 9.
[b] ch. 6. 2.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [x] Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, [b] I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king as thou didſt unto [c] Jericho and her king: only [d] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, ſhall ye take for a prey unto yourſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city behind it.

[c] ch. 6. 21.
[d] Deut. 20. 14.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe, and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, [e] ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

[e] Judges 20. 29.

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs, when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that [f] we will flee before them,

[f] Judges 20. 32.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. *pulled.*

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. [g] See, I have commanded you.

[g] 2 Sam. 13. 28.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth: and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

[h] ver. 5.

11 [h] And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the weſt of the city, Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait,* ver. 4.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain: but he [i] wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him behind the city.

[i] Judges 20. 34. Eccleſ. 9. 12.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael [k] made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

[k] Judges 20. 36, &c.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and haſted and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and, behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

† Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them; ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they [l] let none of them remain or eſcape.

[l] Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all

Before CHRIST 1451.

fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back, wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

[m] Numb. 31. 22, 26.

27 [m] Only the cattle and the ſpoil of that city Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD which he [n] commanded Joſhua.

[n] ver. 2.

[o] Deut. 13.16.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it [o] an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

[p] Joſh. 10.26. Pſ. 107. 40. & 110. 5.

[q] Deut. 21. 23. Joſh. 10. 27.

29 [p] And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: [q] and as ſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [r] raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

[r] ch. 7. 26. & 10. 27.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael [s] in mount Ebal,

[s] Deut. 27. 4, 5.

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the [t] book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and [u] they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace offerings.

[t] Exodus 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5, 6.

[u] Exodus 20. 24.

[x] Deut. 27. 2, 8.

32 And [x] he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark and on that ſide before the prieſts the Levites, [y] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well [z] the ſtranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerizim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal; [a] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

[y] Deut. 31. 9, 25.

[z] Deut. 31.12.

[a] Deut. 11.29. & 27. 12.

[b] Deut. 31.11. Neh. 8. 3.

[c] Deut. 28. 2, 15, 45. & 29. 20, 21, & 30. 19.

34 And afterward [b] he read all the words of the law, [c] the bleſſings and curſings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, [d] with the women, and the little ones, and [e] the ſtrangers that † were converſant among them.

[d] Deut. 31.12.

[e] ver. 33.

† Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings of Canaan combine againſt Iſrael.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league:* 16 *The fraud is diſcovered, but they are ſaved on account of the oath of the princes.* 22 *Joſhua adjudgeth them to perpetual bondage.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of [a] the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, [b] the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite, heard *thereof*;

[a] Numb. 34. 6.

[b] Exodus 3. 17. & 23. 23.

2 That they [c] gathered themſelves together, to fight with Joſhua and with Iſrael, with one † accord.

[c] Pſ. 83. 3, 5.

† Heb. *mouth.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [d] Gibeon [e] heard what Joſhua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

[d] Joſh. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.

[e] Joſh. 6. 27.

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambaſſadors, and took old ſacks upon their aſſes, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old ſhoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their proviſion was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joſhua [f] unto the camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him, and to the men of Iſrael, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

[f] ch. 5. 10.

7 And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the [g] Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [h] how ſhall we make a league with you?

[g] ch. 11. 19.

[h] Exodus 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2, & 20. 16. Judg. 2. 2.

8 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, [i] We *are* thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

[i] Deut. 20.11. 2 Kings 10. 5.

9 And they ſaid unto him, [k] From a very far country thy ſervants are come becauſe of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have [l] heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

[k] Deut. 20.15.

[l] Exod. 15.14. Joſh. 2. 10.

10 And [m] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which *was* at Aſhtaroth.

[m] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We *are* your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our proviſion out of our houſes on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And theſe bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old by reaſon of the very long journey.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reaſon of their victuals.*

[n] Numb. 27. 21. Iſai. 30. 1, 2. See Judg. 1.1. 1 Samuel 22. 10. & 23. 10, 11. & 30. 8. 2 Sam. 2. 1. & 5. 19.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, [n] and aſked not *counſel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And

15 And Joſhua [o] made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* [p] Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, [q] becauſe the princes of the congregation had ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael. And all the congregation murmured againſt the princes.

19 But all the princes ſaid unto all the congregation, We have ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, leſt [r] wrath be upon us, becauſe of the oath which we ſware unto them.

21 And the princes ſaid unto them, Let them live; but let them be [s] hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had [t] promiſed them.

22 ¶ And Joſhua called for them, and he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, ſaying, [u] We *are* very far from you; when [x] ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* [y] curſed, and there ſhall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and [z] hewers of wood and drawers of waters for the houſe of my God.

24 And they anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told thy ſervants, how that the LORD thy God [a] commanded his ſervant Moſes to give you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore [b] we were ſore afraid of our lives becauſe of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* [c] in thine hand: as it ſeemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And ſo did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Joſhua † made them that day [d] hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [e] in the place which he ſhould chuſe.

o Joſh. 11. 19. 2 Sam. 21. 2.
p Joſh. 18. 25, 26, 28. Ezra 2. 25.
q Eccleſ. 5. 2. Pſ. 15. 4.
r See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2, 6. Ezek. 17, 13, 15, 18, 19. Zeph. 3. 3, 4. Mal. 3. 5.
s Deut. 29. 11.
t ver. 15.
u ver. 6, 9.
x ver. 16.
y Gen. 9. 25.
† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*
z ver. 21, 27.
a Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 1, 2.
b Exod. 15. 14.
c Gen. 16. 6.
† Heb. *gave, or, delivered to be.*
d 1 Chron. 9. 2. Ezra 8. 20.
e ver. 21, 23. e Deut. 12. 5.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war againſt Gibeon.* 6 *The Gibeonites ſue to Joſhua, who goeth to their aſſiſtance.* 8 *God encourageth him, and caſteth down hail-ſtones from heaven upon the enemy.* 12 *At Joſhua's word the ſun and moon ſtand ſtill.* 16 *The five kings are diſcovered and ſhut up in a cave till the purſuit is ended.* 22 *They are brought forth, ſcornfully uſed, and hanged.* 28 *Makkedah deſtroyed with her king,* 29 *and Libnah,* 31 *and Lachiſh,* 33 *and the king of Gezer,* 34 *and Eglon,* 36 *and Hebron,* 38 *and Debir.* 40 *After theſe conqueſts the army returneth to Gilgal.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

NOW it came to paſs, when Adoni-zedec king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it; [a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to [b] Ai and her king; and [c] how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

2 That they [d] feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jeruſalem ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: [e] for it hath made peace with Joſhua and with the children of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, [f] gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua [g] to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together againſt us.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he, and [h] all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [i] Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; [k] there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD [l] diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up [m] to Beth-horon, and

a Joſh. 6. 21.
b ch. 8. 22, 26, 28.
c ch. 9. 15.
d Exod. 15. 14, 15, 16. Deut. 11. 25.
† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*
e ver. 1. Joſh. 9. 15.
f ch. 9. 2.
g ch. 5. 10. & 9. 6.
h ch. 8. 1.
i ch. 11. 6. Judg. 4. 14.
k Joſh. 1. 5.
l Judg. 4. 15. 1 Sam. 7. 10, 12. Pſ. 18. 14. Iſai. 28. 21.
m Joſh. 16. 3, 5.

ſmote

Before CHRIST 1451.

smote them to [a] Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, [c] that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [p] Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of [q] Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. [r] *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was [s] no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for [t] the LORD fought for Israel.

15 [u] And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 ¶ But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: [x] none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 ¶ Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, [y] put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

25 And Joshua said unto them, [z] Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong, and of good courage: for [a] thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they [b] were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [c] took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah [d] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 ¶ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 ¶ And Joshua went up from Eglon, and

[a] Josh. 15. 35.
[c] Ps. 18. 13, 14. & 77. 17. Isai. 30. 30. Eccles. 46. 6. Rev. 16. 21.
[p] Isai. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. Eccles. 46. 4.
† Heb. *be silent.*
[q] Judg. 12. 12.
[r] 2 Sam. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *the upright.*
[s] See Isai. 38. 8.
[t] Deut. 1. 30. ver. 42. Josh. 23. 3.
[u] ver. 43.
† Heb. *out of the tail.*
[x] Exod. 11. 7.
[y] Ps. 107. 40. & 110. 5. & 149. 8, 9. Isai. 26. 5, 6. Mal. 4. 3.
[z] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 9.
[a] Deut. 3. 21. & 7. 19.
[b] Josh. 8. 29.
[c] Deut. 21. 23. Josh. 8. 29.
[d] ch. 6. 21.

Before CHRIST 1451.

and all Israel with him, unto [e] Hebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [f] Debir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [g] commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto [h] Gaza, [i] and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, [k] because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers other kings assemble against Israel by the waters of Merom.* 6 *God encourageth Joshua, who smiteth them.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burned; and the cities of the other kings are taken and spoiled.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims are cut off.* 23 *The land being subdued resteth from war.*

1450. AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he [a] sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [b] of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of [c] Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [d] of Dor on the west,

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, [e] and *to* the Hivite under [f] Hermon [g] in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, [h] even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

Before CHRIST 1450.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, [i] Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [k] hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly: and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto [l] ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them [m] as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not † any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [n] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 [o] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did [p] Moses command Joshua, and [q] so did Joshua; † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 ¶ So Joshua took all that land, [r] the hills, and all the south country, [s] and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 [t] *Even* from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even to Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and [u] all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua

[e] See Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.
[f] See Josh. 15. 15. Judg. 1. 11.
[g] Deut. 20. 16, 17.
[h] Gen. 10. 19. [i] Josh. 11. 16.
[k] ver. 14.
[a] Josh. 10. 3. [b] ch. 19. 15.
[c] Num. 34. 11. [d] Josh. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kings 4. 11.
[e] Judg. 3. 3. [f] Josh. 13. 11. [g] Gen. 31. 49. [h] Gen. 22. 17. & 32. 12. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5.
[i] Josh. 10. 8.
[k] 2 Sam. 8. 4.
[l] Or, *Zidon-rabbah.* 1 ch. 13. 6.
[m] ver. 6.
[n] Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.
[o] Exod. 34. 11, 12. [p] Deut. 7. 2. [q] Josh. 1. 7.
[r] Josh. 12. 8.
[s] ch. 10. 41.
[t] ch. 12. 7. [u] Deut. 7. 24. Josh. 12. 7.

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*
‖ Or, *salt-pits.* † Heb. *burnings.*
† Heb. *any breath.*
† Heb. *on their heap.*
† Heb. *he removed nothing.*
‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*

Before CHRIST 1450.

18 ‖ Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

‖ Till 1445. ver. 23.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [x] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

[x] Josh. 9. 3, 7.

20 For [y] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [z] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[y] Deut. 2. 30. Judg. 14. 4. 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15. Rom. 9. 18.

[z] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off [a] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

[a] Numb. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 1. 28. Josh. 15. 13, 14.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in [b] Gath, [c] and in Ashdod, there remained.

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[c] Josh. 15. 46.

23 ¶ So Joshua took the whole land, [d] according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel [e] according to their divisions by their tribes. [f] And the land rested from war.

[d] Num. 34, 2, &c.
[e] Num. 26. 53. Josh. 14. & 15. & 16. & 17. & 18. & & 19.
[f] ch. 14. 15. & 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1.

1445. ver. 18.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the west side of Jordan which Joshua smote.*

1452.

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, [a] from the river Arnon [b] unto mount Herman, and all the plain on the east:

[a] Num. 21. 24.
[b] Deut. 3. 8, 9.

2 [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

[c] Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 33, 36. & 3. 6, 16.

3 And [d] from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, [e] the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from ‖ the south under ‖ [f] Ashdoth-pisgah:

[d] Deut. 3, 17.
[e] Josh. 13. 20.
‖ Or, *Teman.*
‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.*

4 And [g] the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [h] the remnant of the giants, [i] that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

[f] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.
[g] Numb. 21. 35. Deut. 3. 4, 10.

5 And reigned in [k] mount Hermon, [l] and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, [m] unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

[h] Deut. 3. 11. Josh. 13. 12.
[i] Deut. 1. 4.
[k] Deut. 3. 8.
[l] Deut. 3. 10. Josh. 13. 11.
[m] Deut. 3. 14.

6 [n] Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and [o] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

[n] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[o] Numb. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 11, 12. Josh. 13. 8.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country [p] which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to [q] Seir; which Joshua [r] gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;

[p] ch. 11. 17.
[q] Gen. 14. 6. & 32. 3. Deut. 2. 1, 4.
[r] Josh. 11. 23.

8 [s] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; [t] the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

[s] ch. 10. 40. & 11. 16.
[t] Exod. 3. 8. & 23. 23. Josh. 9. 1.

9 [u] The king of Jericho one; [x] the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one;

[u] ch. 6. 2.
1451.
[x] ch. 8. 29.

10 [y] The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

[y] ch. 10. 23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; [z] the king of Gezer, one;

[z] ch. 10. 33.

13 [a] The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

[a] ch. 10. 38.

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 [b] The king of Libnah, one; the king Adullam, one;

[b] ch. 10. 29.

16 [c] The king of Makkedah, one; [d] the king of Beth-el, one;

[c] ch. 10. 28.
[d] ch. 8. 17. Judg. 1. 22.

17 The king of Tappuah, one; [e] the king of Hepher, one;

[e] 1 Kings 4. 10.

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of ‖ Lasharon, one;

‖ Or, *Sharon*, Isai. 33. 9.

19 The king of Madon, one; [f] the king of Hazor, one;

[f] Josh. 11. 10.

20 The king of [g] Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

1450.
[g] ch. 11. 1. & 19. 15.

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 [h] The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

[h] ch. 19. 37.

23 The king of Dor in the [i] coast of Dor, one; the king of [k] the nations of Gilgal, one;

[i] ch. 11. 2.
[k] Gen. 14. 1, 2. Isai. 9. 1.

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *What parts of the land remained yet unsubdued, Joshua is commanded to divide the whole by lot; the two tribes and half being excepted out of this division, and the tribe of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of Reuben's inheritance, (Balaam slain, ver. 22.)* 24 *of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half tribe of Manasseh, as allotted by Moses, who gave no inheritance to the Levites, but God only.*

CHAP.

Before CHRIST 1445.

NOW Joſhua [a] was old *and* ſtricken in years; and the LORD ſaid unto him, Thou art old *and* ſtricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be poſſeſſed.

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all [c] the borders of the Philiſtines, and all [d] Geſhuri,

3 [e] From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [f] five lords of the Philiſtines; the Gazathites, and the Aſhdothites, the Eſhkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; alſo [g] the Avites:

4 From the ſouth, all the land of the Canaanites, and || Mearah that *is* beſide the Sidonians, [h] unto Aphek, to the borders of [i] the Amorites:

5 And the land of [k] the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the ſunriſing, [l] from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto [m] Miſrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them [n] will I drive out from before the children of Iſrael: only [o] divide thou it by lot unto the Iſraelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which [p] Moſes gave them, beyond Jordan eaſtward, *even* as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them;

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, [q] and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And [r] all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 [s] And Gilead, and the border of the Geſhurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Baſhan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, which reigned in Aſhtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [t] the remnant of the giants: [u] for theſe did Moſes ſmite, and caſt them out.

13 Nevertheleſs the children of Iſrael expelled [x] not the Geſhurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geſhurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Iſraelites until this day.

14 [y] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the ſacrifices of the LORD God of Iſrael made by fire *are* their inheritance, [z] as he ſaid unto them.

15 ¶ And Moſes gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coaſt was [a] from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [b] and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, and [c] all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heſhbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and || Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 [d] And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 [e] And Kirjathaim, and [f] Sibmah, and Zareth-ſhahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [g] || Aſhdoth-piſgah, and Beth-jeſhimoth,

21 [h] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, [i] whom Moſes ſmote [k] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 [l] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor, the || ſoothſayer, did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword among them that were ſlain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and villages thereof.

24 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 [m] And their coaſt was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, [n] and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before [o] Rabbah;

26 And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, [p] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [q] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [r] of the ſea of Chinnereth on the other ſide Jordan eaſtward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half tribe of the children of Manaſſeh by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Baſhan, all the kingdom of Og king of

[a] See Joſh. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
† Heb. *to poſſeſs it*, Deut. 31. 3.
[b] Judg. 3. 1.
[c] Joel 3. 4.
[d] ver. 13. 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 13. 37, 38.
[e] Jer. 2. 18.
[f] Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 4, 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[g] Deut. 2. 23.
|| Or, *the cave.*
[h] Joſh. 19. 30.
[i] See Judg. 1. 34.
[k] 1 Kings 5. 18. Pſ. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
[l] Joſh. 12. 7.
[m] ch. 11. 8.
[n] See ch. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 21, 23.
[o] Joſh. 14. 1, 2.
[p] Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Joſh. 22. 4.
[q] ver. 16. Num. 21. 30.
[r] Num. 21. 24, 25.
[s] Joſh. 12. 5.
[t] Deut. 3. 11. Joſh. 12. 4.
[u] Num. 21. 24, 35.
[x] ver. 11.
[y] Num. 18. 20, 23, 24. Joſh. 14. 3, 4.
[z] ver. 33.
[a] Joſh. 12. 2.
[b] Num. 21. 28.
[c] Num. 21. 30. ver. 9.
|| Or, *the high places of Baal, and houſe of Baal-meon*: See Num. 32. 38.
[d] Num. 21. 23.
[e] Num. 32. 37.
[f] Num. 32. 38.
[g] Deut. 3. 17. Joſh. 12. 3.
|| Or, *ſprings of Piſgah*, or, *the hill.*
[h] Deut. 3. 10.
[i] Num. 21. 24.
[k] Num. 31. 8.
[l] Num. 22. 5. & 31. 8.
|| Or, *diviner.*
[m] Num. 32. 35.
[n] Compare Num. 21. 26, 28, 29, with Deut. 2. 19. & Judg. 11. 13, 15, &c.
[o] 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[p] Num. 32. 36.
[q] Gen. 33. 17. 1 Kings 7. 46.
[r] Num. 34. 11.

Before CHRIST 1445.

Bashan, and [s] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and [t] Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [u] children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 [x] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [y] as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

cir. 1444

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land [a] of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

3 [c] For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [d] the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

5 [e] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the [f] Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest [g] the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee [h] in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD [i] sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless [k] my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [l] followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely [m] the land [n] whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

Before CHRIST 1444.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [o] as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

1444.

† Heb. *walked.*

11 [p] As yet I *am as* strong this day as I *was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both [q] to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how [r] the Anakins *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: [s] if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then [t] I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua [u] blessed him, [x] and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [y] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he [z] wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And [a] the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [b] And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valour hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife, who obtaineth a blessing from her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites remain unconquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; [a] *even* to the border of Edom the [b] wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the † bay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side [c] to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

4 *From thence* it passed [d] toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay

[s] Num. 32. 41. [t] 1 Chron. 2. 23. [u] Josh. 12. 4. [x] Num. 32. 39, 40.

[x] ver. 14. Josh. 18. 7. [y] Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.

[a] Num. 34. 17, 18.

[b] Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13. [c] Josh. 13. 8, 32, 33.

[d] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.

[e] Num. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2.

[f] Num. 32. 12. & Josh. 15. 17. [g] Num. 14. 24, 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38. [h] Num. 13. 26. [i] Num. 13. 6. & 14. 6. [k] Num. 13. 31, 32. Deut. 1. 28. [l] Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. [m] Num. 14. 23, 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 1. 3. [n] See Num. 13. 22.

[o] Num. 14. 30.

[p] Eccles. 48. 9. See Deut. 34. 7. [q] Deut. 31. 2.

[r] Num. 13. 28, 33. [s] Ps. 18. 32, 34. & 60. 12. Rom. 8. 31. [t] Josh. 15. 14. Judg. 1. 20. [u] Josh. 22. 6. [x] ch. 10. 37. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20. See Josh. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56. [y] Josh. 21. 12. [z] 1 Mac. 2. 56. [a] ver. 8, 9. Gen. 23. 2. Josh. 15. 13. [b] Josh. 11. 23.

[a] Num. 34. 3. [b] Num. 33. 36.

† Heb. *tongue.*

[c] Num. 34. 4. ‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

[d] Num. 34. 5.

Before CHRIST 1444.

bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to [e] Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up [f] to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

7 And the border went up toward Debir from [g] the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [h] En-rogel:

8 And the border went up [i] by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the [k] Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end [l] of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto [m] the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn [n] to Baalah, which *is* [o] Kirjath-jearim:

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to [p] Timnah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of [q] Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* [r] to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ [s] And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* [t] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence [u] the three sons of Anak, [x] Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And [y] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ [z] And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And [a] Othniel the [b] son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 [c] And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that he moved her to ask of her father a field: and [d] she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a [e] blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 ¶ And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And [f] Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, [g] Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [h] and Jokthеel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:

[e] Josh. 18. 19.
[f] ch. 18. 17.
[g] ch. 7. 26.
[h] 2 Sam. 17. 17.
[i] 1 Kings 1. 9.
[k] Josh. 18. 16. 2 Kings 23. 10 Jer. 19. 2, 6.
[l] Josh. 18. 28. Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.
[l] Josh. 18. 16.
[m] ch. 18. 15.
[n] 1 Chron. 13. 6.
[o] Judg. 18. 12.
[p] Gen. 38. 13. Judg. 14. 1.
[q] Josh. 19. 43.
[r] ver. 47. Numb. 34. 6, 7.
[s] Josh. 14. 13.
[t] ch. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*
[u] Judg. 1. 10, 20.
[x] Numb. 13. 22.
[y] Josh. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.
[z] Judg. 1. 12.
[a] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9
[b] Numb. 32. 12. Josh. 14. 6.
[c] Judg. 1. 14.
[d] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.
[e] Gen. 33. 11.
[f] 1 Sam. 27. 6.
[g] Numb. 13. 23.
‖ Or, &c.
[h] 2 Kings 14. 7.

Before CHRIST 1444.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages:

† Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto [i] the river of Egypt, and [k] the great sea, and the border *thereof:*

[i] ver. 4. [k] Numb. 34. 6.

48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

[l] Josh. 10. 41. & 11. 16.

51 [l] And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

‖ Or, *Janus.*

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

[m] Josh. 14. 15. ver. 13.

54 And Humtah, and [m] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:

[n] Josh. 18. 14.

60 [n] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah, two cities with their villages:

61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

[o] See Judg. 1. 8, 21. [p] 2 Sam. 5. 6. [p] Judg. 1. 21.

63 ¶ As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [o] the children of Judah could not drive them out: [p] but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of Ephraim's inheritance.* 10 *The Canaanites of Gezer are not driven out, but become tributaries.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

† Heb. *went forth.*

[a] Josh. 8. 13. Judg. 1. 26.

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

[b] Josh. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 8. 5. [c] 1 Chron. 7. 28. [c] 2 Kings 9. 15. [d] Josh. 17. 14.

3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, [b] unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to [c] Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 [d] So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus:* even the border [of their inheritance on the east side was [e] Ataroth-addar, [f] unto Beth-horon the upper;

Before CHRIST 1444.

[e] ch. 18. 13. [f] 2 Chron. 8. 5. [g] Josh. 17. 7.

6 And the border went out toward the sea to [g] Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, [h] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

[h] 1 Chron. 7. 28.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the [i] river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

[i] Josh. 17. 9.

9 And [k] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

[k] ch. 17. 9.

[l] Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kings 9. 16.

10 ¶ [l] And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 3 *The case of Zelophehad's daughters.* 7 *The coast of Manasseh distinguished from that of Ephraim.* 12 *The Canaanites could not be wholly driven out, but those that remain are subjected to tribute.* 14 *The children of Joseph sue for and obtain another lot.*

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the [a] firstborn of Joseph; *to wit,* for [b] Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had [c] Gilead and Bashan.

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. & 48. 18. [b] Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 26. 29. & 32. 39. 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14. [c] Deut. 3. 15.

2 There was also *a lot* for [d] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [e] for the children of ‖ Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [f] and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [g] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

[d] Numb. 26. 29,—32. [e] 1 Chron. 7. 18. ‖ Numb. 26. 30. *Jezer.* [f] Numb. 26. 31. [g] Numb. 26. 32.

3 ¶ But [h] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[h] Numb. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

4 And they came near before [i] Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, [k] The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

[i] Josh. 14. 1. [k] Numb. 27. 6, 7.

5 And

Before CHRIST 1444.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh, beſide the land of Gilead and Baſhan, which *were* on the other ſide Jordan;

6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſons: and the reſt of Manaſſeh's ſons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from
f Joſh. 16. 6. Aſher to [f] Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 *Now* Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah: but
m ch. 16. 8. [m] Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim;

n ch. 16. 8. 9 And the coaſt deſcended [n] unto the ‖ river Kanah, ſouthward of the river: [o] theſe
‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*
o ch. 16. 9. cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh: the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo *was* on the north ſide of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the ſea:

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manaſſeh's, and the ſea is his border; and they met together in Aſher on the north, and in Iſſachar on the eaſt.

p 1 Chron. 7. 29.
q 1 Sam. 31. 10.
1 Kings 4. 12.
11 [p] And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar and in Aſher [q] Beth-ſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

r Judg. 1. 27, 28.
12 ¶ Yet [r] the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* thoſe cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to paſs, when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put
s Joſh. 16. 10. the Canaanites to [s] tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

t ch. 16. 4.
14 ¶ [t] And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* u one lot and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I *am* x a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

u Gen. 48. 22.
x Gen. 48. 19. Num. 26. 34, 37.
15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyſelf there in the land of the Perizzites and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, *Rephaims*, Gen. 14. 5. & 15. 20.
16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have
y Judges 1. 19. & 4. 3. y chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and *they* who
z Joſh. 19. 18. 1 Kings 4. 12. *are* z of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou *art* a great people, and haſt great power: thou ſhalt not have one lot *only*:

Before CHRIST 1444.

18 But the mountain ſhall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it ſhall be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, [a] though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong.

a Deut. 20. 1.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh.* 2 *Joſhua cauſeth the remainder of the land not yet divided to be deſcribed into ſeven parts.* 8 *The deſcription of it is made and brought to Joſhua.* 10 *He diſtributeth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of the children of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together at [a] Shiloh, and [b] ſet up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was ſubdued before them.

a Joſh. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9. Jer. 7. 12.
b Judges 18. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 24. & 4. 3, 4.

2 ¶ And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, [c] How long *are* ye ſlack to go to poſſeſs the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

c Judg. 18. 9.

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhall riſe, and go through the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them; and they ſhall come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhall divide it into ſeven parts: [d] Judah ſhall abide in their coaſt on
d Joſh. 15. 1. the ſouth, and [e] the houſe of Joſeph ſhall
e ch. 16. 1, 4. abide in their coaſts on the north.

6 Ye ſhall therefore deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither
f ch. 14. 2. & ver. 10. to me, [f] that I may caſt lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 [g] But the Levites have no part among
g ch. 13. 33. you; for the prieſthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: [h] and Gad, and Reuben,
h ch. 13. 8. and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots [for you] before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities into ſeven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided

Before CHRIST 1444.

divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 [i] And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, [k] which *is* Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that [l] *lieth* on the south side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence,* and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at [m] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to [n] the well of waters of Nephtoah:

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before [o] the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to [p] En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the [q] stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against [r] ‖ Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 ¶ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, Before CHRIST 1444.

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and [s] Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: [a] and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And [b] they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: [c] therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 [d] And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* [e] before Jokneam;

12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and

---

[i] See Josh. 16. 1.

[k] Gen. 28. 19. Judg. 1. 23.

[l] Josh. 16. 3.

[m] See ch. 15. 9.

[n] ch. 15. 9.

[o] ch. 15. 8.

[p] ch. 15. 7.

[q] ch. 15. 6.

[r] ch. 15. 6. ‖ Or, *the plain.*

† Heb. *tongue.*

[s] Josh. 15. 8.

[a] ver. 9.

[b] 1 Chron. 4. 28.

[c] ver. 1.

[d] Gen. 49. 13.

[e] Josh. 12. 22.

Before CHRIST 1444.

and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah;

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north ſide to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the ſunriſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [f] *even* unto great Zidon;

[f] Joſh. 11. 8. Judg. 1. 31.

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre; and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah; and the outgoings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to [g] Achzib:

† Heb. *Tzor*, 2 Sam. 5. 11.

[g] Gen. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

[h] Deut. 33. 23.

34 And *then* [h] the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſunriſing.

Before CHRIST 1444.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And [i] Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

[i] Judges 1. 35.

43 And Elon, and Timnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, *over againſt.*

‖ Or, *Joppa*, Acts 9. 36.

47 And [k] the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem [l] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

[k] See Judg. 18.

[l] Judges 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he aſked, *even* [m] Timnath-[n]ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

[m] Joſh. 24. 30.

[n] 1 Chron. 7. 24.

51 [o] Theſe *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot [p] in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

[o] Numb. 34. 17. Joſh. 14. 1. 1444.

[p] ch. 18. 1, 10.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the children of Iſrael appoint the ſix cities of refuge.*

THE

Before CHRIST 1444.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying,

Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.

[a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of

Ruth 4. 1, 2.

[b] the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

c Numb. 35. 12.

5 [c] And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

d Numb. 35. 22, 25.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, [d] until he stand before the congregation for judgement, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

† Heb. *sanctified.*
e Josh. 21. 32. 1 Chron. 6. 76.
f Josh. 21. 21. 2 Chron. 10. 1.
g Josh. 14. 15. & 21. 11, 13.
h Luke 1. 39.
i Deut. 4. 43. Josh. 21. 36. 1 Chron. 6. 78.
k Josh. 21. 38. 1 Kings 22. 3.
l Josh. 21. 27.

7 ¶ And they †appointed [e] Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and [f] Shechem in mount Ephraim, and [g] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in [h] the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [i] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [k] Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and [l] Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

m Numb. 35. 25.

9 [m] These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the

n ver. 6.

avenger of blood, [n] until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities out of the other tribes are given unto the Levites.* 9 *The cities of the priests;* 20 *of the rest of the Kohathites;* 27 *of the Gershonites;* 34 *and of the Merarites.* 43 *God's promise fulfilled in giving the land and rest to Israel.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto

a Josh. 14. 1. & 17. 4.

[a] Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

b ch. 18. 1.
c Numb. 35. 2.

2 And they spake unto them at [b] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [c] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

Before CHRIST 1444

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [d] the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, [e] had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

d ver. 8, 19.
e See Josh. 24. 33.

5 And [f] the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

f ver. 20, &c.

6 And [g] the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

g ver. 27, &c.

7 [h] The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

h ver. 34, &c.

8 [i] And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, [k] as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

i ver. 3.
k Numb. 35. 2.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 [l] Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

l ver. 4.

11 [m] And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of [n] Anak, which *city is* Hebron, [o] in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

m 1 Chron. 6. 55.
‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba,* Gen. 23. 2.
n Josh. 15. 13, 14.
o ch. 20. 7. Luke 1. 39.

12 But [p] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

p Josh. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

13 Thus [q] they gave to the children of Aaron the priest [r] Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; [s] and Libnah with her suburbs,

q 1 Chron. 6. 57, &c.
r Josh. 15. 54. & 20. 7.
s ch. 15. 42.

14 And [t] Jattir with her suburbs, [u] and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

t ch. 15. 48.
u ch. 15. 50.

15 And [x] Holon with her suburbs, [y] and Debir with her suburbs,

x 1 Chron. 6. 58, *Hilen,* Josh. 15. 51.
y ch. 15. 49.

18 And [z] Ain with her suburbs, [a] and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* [b] Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

z 1 Chron. 6. 59, *Ashan,* Josh. 15. 42.
a ch. 15. 55.
b ch. 15. 10.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon

Before CHRIST 1444.

[c] Gibeon with her suburbs, [d] Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and [e] Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ [f] And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them [g] Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ [h] And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* [i] Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabarah with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, [k] Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ [l] And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [m] Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [n] Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

41 [o] All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel [p] all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 [q] And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and [r] there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 [s] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Joshua dismisseth the two tribes and half with a blessing and a share of spoil. 10 On their journey they build the altar of testimony. 11 The other tribes are offended thereat, and send to demand satisfaction. 21 The two tribes and half vindicate their conduct. 30 The deputies are satisfied. 32 Their report satisfieth the people that sent them.

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept [a] all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, [b] and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, [c] which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

5 But [d] take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the

c Josh. 18. 25.
d ch. 18. 24. *Geba.*
e 1 Chron. 6. 60. *Alemeth.*
f ver. 5. 1 Chron. 6.
g Josh. 20. 7.
h ver. 6. 1 Chron. 6. 71.
i Josh. 20. 8.
k ch. 20. 7.
l ver. 7. See 1 Chron. 6. 77.
m Josh. 20. 8.
n Josh. 20. 8.
o Num. 35. 7.
p Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 4, 13.
q Josh. 11. 23. & 22. 4.
r Deut. 7. 24.
s Josh. 23. 14.
a Num. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.
b Josh. 1. 16, 17.
c Num. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. Josh. 13. 8.
d Deut. 6. 6, 17. & 11. 22.

Before CHRIST 1444.

servant of the LORD charged you, [e] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

[e] Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joshua [f] blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

[f] Gen. 47. 7. Exod. 39. 43. Josh. 14. 13. 2 Sam. 6. 18. Luke 24. 50.

7 Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: [g] but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

[g] Josh. 17. 5.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [h] divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

[h] Numb. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto [i] the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[i] Numb. 32. 1, 26, 29.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel [k] heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

[k] Deut. 13. 12, &c. Judg. 20. 12.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, [l] the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

[l] Judg. 20. 1.

13 And the children of Israel [m] sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, [n] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

[m] Deut. 13. 14. Judg. 20. 12.
[n] Exod. 6. 25. Numb. 25. 7.

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and [o] each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

† Heb. *house of the father.*
[o] Numb. 1. 4.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

Before CHRIST 1444.

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, [p] that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

[p] See Lev. 17. 8, 9. Deut. 12. 13, 14.

17 *Is* the iniquity [q] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

[q] Numb. 25, 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow [r] he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

[r] Numb. 16. 22.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, [s] wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

[s] Josh. 18. 1.

20 [t] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

[t] ch. 7. 1, 5.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD [u] God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he [x] knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

[u] Deut. 10. 17.
[x] 1 Kings 8. 39. Job. 10. 7. & 23. 10. Ps. 44. 21. & 139. 1, 2. Jer. 12. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 11, 31.

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself [y] require *it*;

[y] Deut. 18. 19. 1 Sam. 20. 16.

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have we to do with the LORD God of Israel?

† Heb. *To morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

[z] Gen. 31. 48. Josh. 24. 27. ver. 34.

27 But *that* it *may be* [z] a witness between

us

Before CHRIST 1444.

us and you, and our generations after us, that we might [a] do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, [b] to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* [c] among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel [d] blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar ‖ *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua exhorteth before his death to obedience by the remembrance of former benefits,* 5 *by the prospect of future blessings,* 12 *and by threatenings in case of disobedience.*

cir. 1427.

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD [a] had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua [b] waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

2 And Joshua [c] called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the [d] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, [e] I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † westward.

5 ¶ And the LORD your God, [f] he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [g] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 [h] Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [i] that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

7 That ye [k] come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither [l] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 ‖ But [m] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‖ [n] For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, [o] no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 [p] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [q] as he hath promised you.

11 [r] Take good heed therefore unto † yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 ¶ Else if ye do in any wise [s] go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall [t] make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that [u] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [x] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day [y] I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [z] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

a Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 27.

b Deut. 12. 13, 14.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

c Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Chron. 15. 2.

† Heb. *then.*

d 1 Chron. 29. 20. Neh. 8. 6. Dan. 2. 19. Luke 2. 28.

‖ That is, a witness: So ch. 24. 27.

a Josh. 21. 44. & 22. 4.

b ch. 13. 1.

† Heb. *come into days.*

c Deut. 31. 28. Josh. 24. 1. 1 Chron. 28. 1.

d Exod. 14. 14. Josh. 10. 14, 42.

e ch. 13. 2, 6. & 18. 10.

† Heb. *at the sunset.*

f Exod. 23. 30. & 33. 2. & 34. 11. Deut. 11. 23. Josh. 13. 6.

g Num. 33. 53.

h Josh. 1. 7.

i Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

k Exod. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 2, 3. Prov. 4. 14. Ephes. 5. 11.

l Exod. 23. 13. Psal. 16. 4.

m Deut. 10. 20. & 11. 22. & 13. 4. Josh. 22. 5.

‖ Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*

n Deut. 11. 23.

o Josh. 1. 5.

p Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judges 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.

q Exod. 14. 14. & 23. 27. Deut. 3. 22.

r Josh. 22. 5.

† Heb. *your souls.*

s Heb. 10. 38, 39. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

t Deut. 7. 3.

u Judg. 2. 3.

x Ex. 23. 33. Num. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16. 1 Kings 11. 4.

y 1 Kings 2. 2. See Heb. 9. 27.

z Josh. 21. 45. Luke 21. 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

15 [a] Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you [b] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem,* 2 *and layeth before them a brief history of God's benefits from the days of Terah.* 14 *He reneweth the covenant between God and them.* 26 *A stone is set up to witness the covenant.* 29 *Joshua's age, death, and burial.* 32 *Joseph's bones are buried.* 33 *Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to [a] Shechem, and [b] called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they [c] presented themselves before God.

2 ¶ And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [d] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [e] they served other gods.

3 And [f] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [g] gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac [h] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [i] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [k] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [l] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and [m] I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [n] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [o] ye came unto the sea; [p] and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they [q] cried unto the LORD, he [r] put darkness between you and the Egyptians, [s] and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and [t] your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness [u] a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [x] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [y] Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [z] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 [a] But I would not hearken unto Balaam; [b] therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [c] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [d] the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [e] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* [f] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [g] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and olive yards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ [h] Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in [i] sincerity and in truth: and [k] put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and [l] in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [m] chuse you this day whom ye will serve; whether [n] the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or [o] the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: [p] but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, [q] Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an [r] holy God; he *is* [s] a jealous God; [t] he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 [u] If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [x] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And

a Deut. 28. 63.
b Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16, &c.
a Gen. 35. 4.
b Josh. 23. 2.
c 1 Sam. 10. 19.
d Gen. 11. 26, 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.
e Gen. 31. 53.
f Gen. 12. 1. Acts 7. 2, 3.
g Gen. 22. 2, 3. Ps. 127. 3.
h Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26.
i Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
k Gen. 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
l Exod. 3. 10.
m Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 12.
n Exod. 12. 37, 51.
o Exod. 14. 2.
p Exod. 14. 9.
q Ex. 14. 10.
r Ex. 14. 20.
s Ex. 14. 27, 28.
t Deut. 4. 34. & 29. 2.
u Josh. 5. 6.
x Num. 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32. & 3. 1.
y See Judges 11. 25.
z Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
a Deut. 23. 5.
b Num. 23. 11, 20. & 24. 10.
c Josh. 3. 14, 17. & 4. 10, 11, 12.
d ch. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.
e Ex. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
f Ps. 44. 3, 6.
g Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 11. 13.
h Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 24.
i Gen. 17. 1. & 20. 5. Deut. 18. 13. Psal. 119. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Eph. 6. 24.
k ver. 2, 23. Lev. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 18.
l Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 3.
m See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39. John 6. 67.
n ver. 14.
o Ex. 23. 24, 32, 33. & 34. 15. Deut. 13. 7. & 29. 18. Judges 6. 10.
p Gen. 18. 19.
q Mat. 6. 24.
r Lev. 19. 2. 1 Sam. 6. 20. Ps. 99. 5, 9. Isai. 5. 16.
s Ex. 20. 5.
t Ex. 23. 21.
u 1 Chro. 28. 9. 2 Chro. 15. 2. Ezra 8. 22. Isai. 1. 28. & 65. 11, 12. Jer. 17. 13.
x Josh. 23. 15. Isai. 63. 10. Acts 7. 42.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that [y] ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore [z] put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [a] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance [b] in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua [c] wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [d] a great stone, and [e] set it up there [f] under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be [g] a witness unto us; for [h] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [i] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ [k] And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [l] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And [m] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had [n] known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [o] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground [p] which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 ¶ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* [q] Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

[y] Ps. 119. 173.

[z] ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 7. 3.

[a] See Exod. 15. 25. 2 Kings 11. 17.

[b] ver. 26.

[c] Deut. 31. 24.

[d] See Judg. 9. 6.

[e] See Gen. 28. 18. Josh. 4. 3.

[f] Gen. 35. 4.

[g] See Gen. 31. 48, 52. Deut. 31. 19, 21, 26. Josh. 22. 27, 28, 34.

[h] Deut. 32. 1.

[i] Judg. 2. 6.

[k] Judg. 2. 8. cir. 1426.

[l] ch. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.

[m] Judg. 2. 7.

† Heb. *prolonged their days after Joshua.*

[n] See Deut. 11. 2. & 31. 13.

[o] Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.

[p] Gen. 33. 19.

‖ Or, *lambs.*

cir. 1420.

[q] Exod. 6. 25. Judg. 20. 28.

The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 Judah and Simeon carry on the war against the Canaanites, and defeat Adoni-bezek, who is justly requited for his cruelty. 8 Jerusalem taken. 10 The sons of Anak in Hebron slain. 11 Othniel taketh Debir, and in reward hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife. 16 The Kenites dwell in the country of Judah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron, are taken by Judah and Simeon. Hebron is given to Caleb. 21 The Jebusites are not expelled out of Jerusalem. 22 The house of Joseph take Bethel. Luz built. 27 The Canaanites are not wholly driven out by Manasseh, 29 by Ephraim, 30 by Zebulun, 31 by Asher, 33 and by Naphtali. 34 The Amorites force Dan into the mountain.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel [a] asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, [b] Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and [c] I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in [d] Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: [e] as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 ¶ Now [f] the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 [g] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

10 ¶ And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name

[a] Numb. 27. 21. Judg. 20. 18.

[b] Gen. 49. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

[c] ver. 17.

[d] 1 Sam. 11. 8.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

‖ Or, *gleaned.*

[e] Lev. 24. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 33. Jam. 2. 13.

[f] See Josh. 15. 63.

[g] Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

‖ Or, *low country.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

name of Hebron before *was* [h] Kirjath-arba:) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

h Joſh. 14. 15. & 15. 13, 14.

11 ¶ [i] And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher:

i Joſh. 15. 15.

1444. 12 [k] And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

k Joſh. 15. 16, 17.

1 Judg. 3. 9. 13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, [l] Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

m Joſh. 15. 18, 19. 14 [m] And it came to paſs, when ſhe came *to him*, that he moved her to aſk of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

n Gen. 33. 11. 15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [n] Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth land; give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings and the nether ſprings.

cir. 1425. o Judg. 4. 11, 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2. p Deut. 34. 3. q Numb. 21. 1. r Numb. 10. 32. s ver. 3.

16 ¶ [o] And the children of the Kenite, Moſes' father in law, went up out [p] of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of [q] Arad; [r] and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 ¶ [s] And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it. And the name of the city was called [t] Hormah.

t Numb. 21. 3. Joſh. 19. 4. u Joſh. 11. 22.

18 Alſo Judah took [u] Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Aſkelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

x ver. 2. 2 Kings 18. 7. ‖ Or, *poſſeſſed the mountain.* y Joſh. 17. 16, 18.

19 And [x] the LORD was with Judah; and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had [y] chariots of iron.

z Numb. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Joſh. 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13, 14.

20 [z] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

a See Joſh. 15. 63. & 18. 28.

21 ¶ [a] And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem; but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day.

b ver. 19.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: [b] and the LORD *was* with them.

c Joſh. 2. 1. & 7. 2. Judg. 18. 2. d Gen. 28. 19.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph [c] ſent to deſcry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* [d] Luz.)

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [e] we will ſhew thee mercy.

e Joſh 2. 12, 14.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword; but they let go the man and all his family.

Before CHRIST cir. 1420.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

f Joſh. 17. 11, 12, 13.

27 ¶ [f] Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

g Joſh. 16. 10. 1 Kings 9. 16.

29 ¶ [g] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

h Joſh. 19. 15.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the [h] inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

i Joſh. 19. 24,—30.

31 ¶ [i] Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

k Pſ. 106. 34, 35.

32 But the Aſherites [k] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

l Joſh. 19. 38.

33 ¶ [l] Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he [m] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh and of Beth-anath [n] became tributaries unto them.

m ver. 32. n ver. 30.

34 ¶ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [o] in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph † prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

o Joſh. 19. 42. † Heb. *was heavy.* p Numb. 34. 4. Joſh. 15. 3. ‖ Or, *Maalah-akrabbim.*

36 And the coaſt of the Amorites *was* [p] from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim for their diſobedience to God's command.* 6 *During the life of Joſhua and of the elders who ſurvived him the people ſerve the Lord;* 10 *but in the next generation fall away to grievous idolatry.* 14 *God's anger againſt them.* 16 *His pity toward them in their diſtreſs, and their ungrateful behaviour.* 20 *The Canaanites are therefore left to prove Iſrael.*

‖ Or, *meſſenger.* a ver. 5

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal [a] to Bochim, and ſaid, I made

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and [b] I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

[b] Gen. 17. 7.

2 And [c] ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; [d] ye ſhall throw down their altars: [e] but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

[c] Deut. 7. 2.
[d] Deut. 12. 3.
[e] ver. 20. Pſ. 106. 34.

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you; but they ſhall be [f] *as thorns* in your ſides, and [g] their gods ſhall be a [h] ſnare unto you.

[f] Joſh. 23. 13.
[g] Judg. 3. 6.
[h] Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Pſ. 106. 36.

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

‖ That is, *weepers.*

6 ¶ And when [i] Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

[i] Joſh. 22. 6. & 24. 28. cir. 1444.

7 [k] And the people ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Iſrael.

[k] Joſh. 24. 31.
† Heb. *prolonged days after Joſhua.*

8 And [l] Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

[l] Joſh. 24. 29. cir. 1426.

9 [m] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [n] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

[m] Joſh. 24. 30.
[n] Joſh. 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath-ſerah.*

10 ¶ And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which [o] knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

[o] Exod. 5. 2. 1 Sam. 2. 12. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Jer. 9. 3. & 22. 16. Gal. 4. 8. 2 Theſſ. 1. 8. Tit. 1. 16. cir. 1406.

11 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

12 And they [p] forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed [q] other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and [r] bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

[p] Deut. 31. 16.
[q] Deut. 6. 14.
[r] Exod. 20. 5.

13 And they forſook the LORD, [s] and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth.

[s] Judg. 3. 7. & 10. 6. Pſ. 106. 36.

14 ¶ [t] And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he [u] delivered them into the hands of ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and [x] he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they [y] could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

[t] Judg. 3. 8. Pſ. 106. 40, 41, 42.
[u] 2 Kings 17. 20.
[x] Judg. 3. 8. & 4. 2. Pſ. 44. 12. Iſai. 50. 1.
[y] Lev. 26. 37. Joſh. 7. 12, 13.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evil, as the LORD had ſaid, and [z] as the LORD had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

[z] Levit. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheleſs [a] the LORD raiſed up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[a] Judg. 3. 9, 10, 15. 1 Sam. 12. 11. Acts 13. 20.
† Heb. *ſaved.*

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they [b] went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not ſo.

[b] Exod. 34. 15. 16. Lev. 17. 7.

18 And when the LORD raiſed them up judges, then [c] the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: [d] for it repented the LORD becauſe of their groanings by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them and vexed them.

[c] Joſh. 1. 5.
[d] See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36. Pſal. 106. 44, 45.

19 And it came to paſs, [e] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themſelves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to ſerve them, and to bow down unto them; they † ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.

[e] Judg. 2. 19. & 4. 1. & 8. 33.
‖ Or, *were corrupt.*
† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

20 ¶ [f] And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael; and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath [g] tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

[f] ver. 14.
[g] Joſh. 23. 16.

21 [h] I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joſhua left when he died:

[h] Joſh. 23. 13.

22 [i] That through them I may [k] prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

[i] Judg. 3. 1, 4.
[k] Deut. 8. 2, 16. & 13. 3.

23 Therefore the Lord ‖ left thoſe nations, without driving them out haſtily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua.

‖ Or, *ſuffered.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Iſrael.* 5 *By intercourſe with them the Iſraelites are ſeduced into idolatry.* 8 *They are ſold into the hand of Chuſhan-riſhathaim, but delivered by Othniel;* 12 *and into the hand of Eglon king of Moab, but delivered by Ehud.* 31 *Shamgar ſlayeth ſix hundred Philiſtines with an ox goad, and delivereth Iſrael.*

NOW theſe *are* [a] the nations which the LORD left, to prove Iſrael by them, *even* as many *of Iſrael* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

[a] Judg. 2. 21, 22.

2 Only that the generations of the children of Iſrael might know, to teach them war, at the leaſt ſuch as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely,* [b] five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon,

[b] Joſh. 13. 3.

Before CHRIST 1406.

banon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 [c] And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

[c] Judg. 2. 22.

5 ¶ [d] And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

[d] Ps. 106. 35.

6 And [e] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

[e] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

cir. 1406.

7 [f] And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [g] and served Baalim and [h] the groves.

[f] Judg. 2. 11.
[g] ch. 2. 13.
[h] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Judg. 6. 25.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [i] sold them into the hand of [k] Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

[i] ch. 2. 14.
[k] Hab. 3. 7.

cir. 1402.

† Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And when the children of Israel [l] cried unto the LORD, the LORD [m] raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [n] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

[l] ver. 15. & Judg. 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. 1 Sam. 12. 10. Neh. 9. 27. Ps. 22. 5. & 106. 44. & 107. 13, 19.
[m] Judg. 2. 16.
† Heb. *saviour.*

cir. 1394.

10 And [o] the Spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

[n] Judg. 1. 13.
[o] See Numb. 27. 18. Judg. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6, 19. 1 Sam. 11. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 1.
† Heb. *was.*

11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

† Heb. *Aram.*

12 ¶ [p] And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened [q] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

[p] Judg. 2. 19.

cir. 1354.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and [r] Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [s] the city of palm trees.

[q] 1 Sam. 12. 9.
[r] Judg. 5. 14.
[s] ch. 1. 16.

14 So the children of Israel [t] served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

[t] Deut. 28. 40.

cir. 1336.

15 But when the children of Israel [u] cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

[u] ver. 9. Ps. 78. 34.
‖ Or, *the son of Gemini.*
† Heb. *shut of his right hand.*

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

Judg. 20. 16.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again [x] from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1336.

[x] Josh. 4. 20.
‖ Or, *graven images.*

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in † a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling:* See Amos 3. 15.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and ‖ the dirt came out.

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

‖ Or, *doth his easement.*
1 Sam. 24. 3.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that [y] he blew a trumpet in the [z] mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

[y] Judg. 5. 14. & 6. 34. 1 Sam. 13. 3.
[z] Josh. 17. 15. Judg. 7. 24. & 17. 1. & 19. 1.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for [a] the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [b] the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

[a] Judg. 7. 9, 15. 1 Sam. 17. 47.
[b] Josh. 2. 7. Judg. 12. 5.
† Heb. *fat.*

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

[c] ver. 11.
[d] Judg. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19. 22.
It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And [e] the land had rest fourscore years.

[e] 1 Sam. 17. 47, 50.

31 ¶ And after him was [d] Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men [e] with an ox goad; [f] and he also delivered [g] Israel.

[f] Judg. 2. 16.
[g] So part is called Israel. Judg. 4. 1, 3. &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4. &c.
[e] 1 Sam. 4. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Israel is oppressed by Jabin and Sisera.* 4 *Deborah stirreth up Barak to their deliverance.* 10 *Deborah and Barak go up with an army to mount Tabor. Sisera is defeated.* 17 *He fleeth to the tent of Jael, who killeth him.* 23 *Jabin is totally subdued.*

Before CHRIST 1316.

AND [a] the children of Iſrael again did evil in the ſight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD [b] ſold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in [c] Hazor; the captain of whoſe hoſt *was* [d] Siſera, which dwelt in [e] Haroſheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [f] chariots of iron; and twenty years [g] he mightily oppreſſed the children of Iſrael.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, ſhe judged Iſrael at that time.

5 [h] And ſhe dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Iſrael came up to her for judgement.

cir. 1296.

6 And ſhe ſent and called [i] Barak the ſon of Abinoam out [k] of Kedeſh-naphtali, and ſaid unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Iſrael commanded, *ſaying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thouſand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And [l] I will draw unto thee to the [m] river Kiſhon Siſera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak ſaid unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And ſhe ſaid, I will ſurely go with thee: notwithſtanding the journey that thou takeſt ſhall not be for thine honour; for the LORD ſhall [n] ſell Siſera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah aroſe, and went with Barak to Kedeſh.

10 ¶ And Barak called [o] Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedeſh; and he went up with ten thouſand men [p] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [q] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [r] Hobab the father in law of Moſes, had ſevered himſelf from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [s] which *is* by Kedeſh.

12 And they ſhewed Siſera that Barak the ſon of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Siſera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Haroſheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kiſhon.

14 And Deborah ſaid unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Siſera into thine hand: [t] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thouſand men after him.

15 And [u] the LORD diſcomfited Siſera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* hoſt, with the edge of the ſword before Barak; ſo that Siſera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

Before CHRIST 1296.

16 But Barak purſued after the chariots, and after the hoſt, unto Haroſheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoſt of Siſera fell upon the edge of the ſword; *and* there was not † a man left.

17 ¶ Howbeit Siſera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the houſe of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Siſera, and ſaid unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, ſhe covered him with a ‖ mantle.

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirſty. And ſhe opened [x] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he ſaid unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it ſhall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and ſay, Is there any man here? that thou ſhalt ſay, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife [y] took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went ſoftly unto him, and ſmote the nail into his temples, and faſtened it into the ground: for he was faſt aſleep and weary. So he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak purſued Siſera, Jael came out to meet him, and ſaid unto him, Come, and I will ſhew thee the man whom thou ſeekeſt. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Siſera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 ¶ So [z] God ſubdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Iſrael.

24 And the hand of the children of Iſrael † proſpered, and prevailed againſt Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had deſtroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The ſong of Deborah and Barak.

THEN [a] ſang Deborah and Barak the ſon of Abinoam on that day, ſaying,

cir. 1296.

2 Praiſe ye the LORD for the [b] avenging of Iſrael, [c] when the people willingly offered themſelves.

3 [d] Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will ſing unto the LORD; I will ſing *praiſe* to the LORD God of Iſrael.

4 LORD, [e] when thou wenteſt out of Seir,

a Judg. 2. 19.
b ch. 2. 14.
c Joſh. 11. 1, 10. & 19. 36.
d 1 Sam. 12. 9. Pſ. 83. 9.
e It ſeems to concern only North Iſrael. ver. 13, 16.
f Judg. 1. 19.
g ch. 5. 8. Pſ. 106. 42.
h Gen. 35. 8.
i Heb. 11. 32.
k Joſh. 19. 37.
l Exod. 14. 4.
m Judg. 5. 21. 1 Kings 18. 40. Pſ. 83. 9, 10.
n Judg. 2. 14.
o ch. 5. 18.
p See Exod. 11. 8. 1 Kings 20. 10.
q Judg. 1. 16.
r Num. 10. 29.
s ver. 6.
† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or, *proclamation.*
t Deut. 9. 3. 2 Sam. 5. 24. Pſ. 68. 7. Iſai. 52. 12.
u Pſ. 83. 9, 10. See Joſh. 10. 10.
† Heb. *unto one.*
‖ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*
x Judg. 5. 25.
y ch. 5. 26.
† Heb. *put.*
z Pſ. 18. 47.
† Heb. *going went and was hard.*
cir. 1296.
a See Exod. 15. 1. Pſ. 18. title.
b Pſ. 18. 47.
c 2 Chron. 17. 16. 1 Mac. 2. 42.
d Deut. 32. 1, 3. Pſ. 2. 10.
e Deut. 33. 2. Pſ. 68. 7.

Before CHRIST 1296.

Seir, when thou marchedſt out of the field of Edom, [f] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds alſo dropped water.

5 [g] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [h] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Iſrael.

6 In the days of [i] Shamgar the ſon of Anath, in the days of [k] Jael, [l] the highways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceaſed, they ceaſed in Iſrael, until that I Deborah aroſe, that I aroſe [m] a mother in Iſrael.

8 They [n] choſe new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [o] was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among forty thouſand in Iſrael?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Iſrael, that [p] offered themſelves willingly among the people. Bleſs ye the LORD.

10 ‖ [q] Speak, ye [r] that ride on white aſſes, [s] ye that ſit in judgement, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water, there ſhall they rehearſe the † [t] righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 [u] Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a ſong: ariſe, Barak, and [x] lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth [y] have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 [z] Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them, [a] againſt Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of [b] Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah; even Iſſachar, and alſo [c] Barak: he was ſent on † foot into the valley. ‖ For the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodeſt thou [d] among the ſheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ For the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart.

17 [e] Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? [f] Aſher continued on the ſea ‖ ſhore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 [g] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; [h] they took no gain of money.

20 [i] They fought from heaven; [k] the ſtars in their † courſes fought againſt Siſera.

21 [l] The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon. O my ſoul, thou haſt trodden down ſtrength.

22 Then were the horſehoofs broken by the means of the ‖ pranſings, the pranſings of their mighty ones.

23 Curſe ye Meroz, ſaid the angel of the LORD, curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; [m] becauſe they came not to the help [n] of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall [o] Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, [p] bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

25 [q] He aſked water, *and* ſhe gave *him* milk; ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh.

26 [r] She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and † with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera, ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

26 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *ſo* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, yea, ſhe returned † anſwer to herſelf,

30 [s] Have they not ſped? have they *not* divided the prey; † to every man a damſel *or* two; to Siſera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both ſides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the ſpoil?

31 [t] So let all thine enemies periſh, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* [u] as the ſun [x] when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Iſraelites for their ſin are oppreſſed by Midian.* 7 *They cry to God; a prophet is ſent to reprove them.* 11 *An angel ſendeth Gideon to deliver them.* 17 *Gideon aſketh a ſign; he bringeth fleſh, broth, and bread, to the angel, which are all miraculouſly conſumed with fire.* 25 *Gideon deſtroyeth Baal's altar and grove, and ſacrificeth upon an altar which he built unto the* LORD. 28 *The men of his city require him to be put to death; his father defendeth him, and giveth him the name of Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideon gathereth an army to fight the Midianites.*

f 2 Sam. 22. 8. Pſ. 68. 8. Iſai. 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3, 10.
g Deut. 4. 11. Pſ. 97. 5.
† Heb. *flowed.*
h Exod. 19. 18.
i Judg. 3. 31.
k ch. 4. 17.
l Lev. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Iſai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18.
† Heb. *walkers of paths.*
† Heb. *crooked ways.*
m Iſai. 49. 23.
n Deut. 32. 16. Judg. 2. 12, 17.
o So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. Judg. 4. 3.
p ver. 2.
‖ Or, *Meditate.*
q Pſ. 105. 2. & 145. 5.
r Judg. 10. 4. & 12. 14.
s Pſ. 107. 32.
† Heb. *righteousneſſes of the* LORD.
t 1 Sam. 12. 7. Pſ. 145. 7.
u Pſ. 57. 8.
x Pſ. 68. 18.
y Pſ. 49. 14.
z Judg. 5. 27.
a ch. 3. 13.
b Num. 32. 39, 40.
† Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*
c Judg. 4. 14.
† Heb. *his feet.*
‖ Or, *In the diviſions, &c.*
† Heb. *impreſſions.*
d Num. 32. 1.
‖ Or, *In the diviſions, &c.*
e See Joſh. 13. 25, 31.
‖ Or, *in.*
f Joſh. 19. 29, 31.
‖ Or, *port.*
‖ Or, *creeks.*
g Judg. 4. 10.
† Heb. *expoſed to reproach.*
h Judg. 4. 16. Pſ. 44. 12. See ver. 30.
i See Joſh. 10. 11. Pſ. 77. 17, 18.
k Judg. 4. 15.
† Heb. *paths.*
l Judg. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *trampings*, or, *purgings.*
m Judg. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5.
n 1 Sam. 17. 47. & 18. 17. & 25. 28.
o Judg. 4. 17.
p Luke 1. 28.
q Judg. 4. 19.
r ch. 4. 21.
† Heb. *ſhe hammered.*
† Heb. *Between.*
† Heb. *deſtroyed.*
† Heb. *her words.*
s Exod. 15. 9.
† Heb. *to the head of a man.*
t Pſ. 83. 9, 10.
u 2 Sam. 23. 4.
x Pſ. 19. 5.

dianites. 36 *The double sign granted according to his prayer.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1256.

AND [a] the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand [b] of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them [c] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and [d] the Amalekites, [e] and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and [f] destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came [g] as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel [h] cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and [i] drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; [k] fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash [l] the Abi-ezrite: and his son [m] Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the [n] angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* [o] with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and [p] where *be* all his miracles [q] which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath [r] forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [s] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: [t] have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [u] † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, [x] Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then [y] shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 [z] Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 [a] And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and [b] lay *them* upon this rock, and [c] pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [d] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon [e] perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! [f] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, [g] Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet [h] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [i] cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

[a] Judg. 2. 19.
[b] Hab. 3. 7.
† Heb. *was strong.*
[c] 1 Sam. 13. 6. Heb. 11. 38.
[d] Judg. 3. 13.
[e] Gen. 29. 1. Judg. 7. 12. & 8. 10. 1 Kings 4. 30. Job 1. 3.
[f] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 33, 51. Micah 6. 15.
‖ Or, *goat.*
[g] Judg. 7. 12.
[h] ch. 3. 15. Hos. 3. 15. cir. 1249.
† Heb. *a man a prophet.*
[i] Ps. 44. 2, 3.
[k] 2 Kings 17. 35, 37, 38. Jer. 10. 2.
[l] Josh. 17. 2.
[m] Hebrews 11. 32. called *Gedeon.*
† Heb. *to cause it to flee.*
[n] Judg. 13. 3. Luke 1. 11, 28.
[o] Josh. 1. 5.
[p] So Ps. 89. 49. Isai. 50. 1. & 63. 15.
[q] Ps. 44. 1.
[r] 2 Chro. 15. 2.

[s] 1 Sam. 12. 11. Heb. 11. 32, 34.
[t] Josh. 1. 9. Judges 4. 6.
[u] See 1 Sam. 9. 21.
† Heb. *my thousand is the meanest,* Exod. 18. 21, 25. Mic. 5. 2.
[x] Ex. 3. 12. Josh. 1. 5.
[y] Exodus 4. 1,—8. ver. 36, 37. 2 Kings 20. 8. Ps. 86. 17. Isai. 7. 11.
[z] Gen. 18. 3, 5. Judg. 13. 15.
‖ Or, *meat offering.*
[a] Gen. 18. 6, 7, 8.
† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
[b] Judges 13. 19.
[c] See 1 Kings 18. 33, 34.
[d] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chro. 7. 1.
[e] Judges 13. 21.
[f] Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Judg. 13. 22.
[g] Dan. 10. 19.
‖ That is, *the LORD send peace:* See Gen. 22. 14. Exod. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezek. 48. 35.
[h] Judg. 8. 32.
‖ Or, *and.*
[i] Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.
† Heb. *strong place.*
‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and aſked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon, that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him ‖ [a] Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all [l] the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in [m] the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [n] the Spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [o] blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh; who alſo was gathered after him: and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 [p] Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, [q] Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideon's army of two and thirty thouſand is by God's direction reduced to three hundred.* 9 *He is ſent into the enemy's camp by night, where he is encouraged by hearing a dream told with its interpretation.* 16 *He divideth his army into three companies, giving to each man a trumpet, and a lamp in a pitcher.* 19 *On his approach the Midianites are thrown into confuſion and put to flight.* 24 *The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb, and put them to death.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

THEN [a] Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north ſide of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael [b] vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, [c] Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand; and there remained ten thouſand.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, [d] By the three hundred men that lapped will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame [e] night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, Get thee down unto the hoſt; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt:

11 And

‖ That is, *Let Baal plead.*
[a] 1 Sam. 12. 11. 2 Sam. 11. 21. *Jerubbeſheth*; that is, *Let the ſhameful thing plead*, Jer. 11, 13. Hoſ. 9. 10.
[l] ver. 3.
[m] Joſh. 17. 16.
[n] Judg. 3. 10. 1 Chron. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
† Heb. *clothed.*
[o] Num. 10. 3. Judg. 3. 27.
† Heb. *was called after him.*
[p] See Exod. 4. 3, 4, 6, 7.
[q] Gen. 18. 32.

[a] Judg. 6. 32.
[b] Deut. 8. 17. Iſai. 10. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 29. 2 Cor. 4. 7.
[c] Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.
[d] 1 Sam. 14. 6.
[e] Gen. 46. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

11 And thou ſhalt [f] hear what they ſay; and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the outſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and [g] all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude: and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea ſide for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

16 ¶ And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and, behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that*, as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they [h] ſtood every man in his place round about the camp: [i] and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred [k] blew the trumpets, and [l] the LORD ſet [m] every man's ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all [n] mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and [o] took the waters unto [p] Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took [q] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon [r] the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the winepreſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the [s] other ſide Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites are offended with Gideon: he pacifieth them.* 4 *The men of Succoth and Penuel inſolently refuſe relief to Gideon's army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken priſoners.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are chaſtiſed.* 18 *Gideon revengeth the death of his brethren on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuſeth the government which the people offer him, but aſketh for the earrings of their prey, whereof he maketh an ephod: which becometh a cauſe of idolatry.* 28 *Midian is totally ſubdued.* 29 *Gideon's children.* 32 *His death, and the ſubſequent idolatry and ingratitude of the Iſraelites.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1244.

AND [a] the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not, when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 [b] God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † [c] anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them*.

5 And he ſaid unto the men of [d] Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth ſaid, [e] *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine

f ver. 13, 14, 15.
See Gen. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *ranks by five*, Exod. 13. 18.
g Judg. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.
† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*
† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*
‖ Or, *firebrands*, or, *torches.*
h Exod. 14. 13, 14. 2 Chron. 20. 17.
i 2 Kings 7. 7.
k Josh. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7.
l Pſ. 83. 9. Iſai. 9. 4.
m 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
n Judg. 3. 27.
o ch. 3. 28.
p John 1. 28.
q Judg. 8. 3. Pſ. 83. 11.
r Iſai. 10. 26.
s Judg. 8. 4.
a See Judg. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.
† Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*
† Heb. *ſtrongly.*
b Judg. 7. 20, 22. Phil. 2. 3.
† Heb. *ſpirit.*
c Prov. 15. 1.
d Gen. 33. 17. Pſ. 60. 6.
e See 1 Kings 20. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

thine hand, that [f] we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, [g] then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs and with briers.

8 And he went up thence [h] to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him*.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I [i] come again in peace, [k] I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of [l] all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the eaſt of [m] Nobah and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was [n] ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and [o] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battle before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did [p] upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 [q] And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 [r] And he beat down the tower of [s] Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at [t] Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they; each one † reſembled the children of a king.

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *As* the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſtborn, Up, *and* ſlay them. But the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *ſo is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and [u] ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: [x] the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, [y] becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites.)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requeſted was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold; beſide ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon [z] made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* [a] in Ophrah: and all Iſrael [b] went thither a whoring after it: which thing became [c] a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more. [d] And the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had [e] threeſcore and ten ſons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 [f] And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he † called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died [g] in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, [h] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to paſs, [i] as ſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and [k] went a whoring after Baalim, [l] and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael [m] remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

35 [n] Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the

f See 1 Sam. 25. 11.
g ver. 16. † Heb. *threſh.*
h Gen. 32. 30. 1 Kings 12. 25.
i 1 Kings 22. 27.
k ver. 17.
l Judg. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword,* Judg. 20. 2, 15. 17. 25. 2 Kings 3. 26.
m Num. 32. 35, 42.
n Judg. 18. 27. 1 Theſſ. 5. 3.
o Pſ. 83. 11. † Heb. *terrified.*
p ver. 6.
q ver. 7.
† Heb. *made to know.*
r ver. 9.
s 1 Kings 12. 25.
t Judg. 4. 6. Pſ. 89. 12.
† Heb. *according to the form, &c.*
u Pſ. 83. 11. ‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*
x 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.
y Gen. 25. 13. & 37. 25, 28.
z Judg. 5. 17, 5.
a ch. 6. 24.
b Pſ. 106. 39.
c Deut. 7. 16.
d Judg. 5. 31.
e ch. 9. 25. † Heb. *going out of his thigh.*
f Judg. 9. 1. † Heb. *ſet.*
g Gen. 25. 8. Job 5. 26. cir. 1209.
h ver. 27. Judg. 6. 24.
i ch. 2. 19.
k ch. 2. 17.
l ch. 9. 4, 46.
m Pſ. 78. 11, 42. & 106. 13, 21.
n Judg. 9. 16, 17, 18. Eccleſ. 9. 14, 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249. the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech conſpireth with the Shechemites, murdereth his brethren, and is made king.* 7 *Jotham's parable of the trees, whereby he reproacheth the men of Shechem with ingratitude, and foretelleth their ruin.* 22 *The Shechemites conſpire with Gaal againſt Abimelech.* 30 *Zebul ſendeth Abimelech notice thereof;* 34 *who overcometh them, and ſoweth their city with ſalt.* 46 *The Shechemites retire to an hold of the god Berith, and are burned therein.* 50 *Abimelech is ſlain at Thebez by a woman with a piece of milſtone.* 56 *Jotham's curſe is fulfilled.*

cir. 1209. AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal [a] went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mother's father, ſaying,

a Judg. 8. 31.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal, *which are* [b] threeſcore and ten perſons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* [c] your bone and your fleſh.

† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*

b Judg. 8. 30.

c Gen. 29. 14.

3 And his mother's brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He *is* our [d] brother.

† Heb. *after.*

d Gen. 29. 15.

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver out of the houſe of [e] Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired [f] vain and light perſons, which followed him.

e Judg. 8. 33.

f ch. 11. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 7. Prov. 12. 11. Acts 17. 5.

5 And he went unto his father's houſe at [g] Ophrah, and [h] ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

g Judg. 6. 24.

h 2 Kings 11. 1, 2.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, † by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

† Heb. *by the oak of the pillar:* See Joſh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of [i] mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

cir. 1209.

i Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12. Joſh. 8. 33. John 4. 20.

8 [k] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they ſaid unto the olive tree, [l] Reign thou over us.

k See 2 Kings 14. 9.

l Judg. 8. 22, 23.

9 But the olive tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs, [m] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

m Pſ. 104. 15.

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

† Heb. *go up and down for other trees.*

11 But the fig tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, [n] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

n Pſ. 104. 15.

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, *thiſtle.*

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my [o] ſhadow: and if not, [p] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the [q] cedars of Lebanon.

o Iſai. 30. 2. Dan. 4. 12. Hoſ. 14. 7.

p ver. 20. Num. 21. 28. Ezek. 19. 14.

q 2 Kings 14. 9. Pſ. 104. 16. Iſai. 2. 13. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him [r] according to the deſerving of his hands;

r Judg. 8. 35.

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *caſt his life.*

18 [s] And ye are riſen up againſt my father's houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech, the ſon of his maidſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother;)

s ver. 5, 6.

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, *then* [t] rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoice in you:

t Iſai. 8. 6. Phil. 3. 3.

20 But if not, [u] let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

u ver. 15, 56, 57.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to [x] Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

x 2 Sam. 20. 14.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael,

cir. 1206.

23 Then [y] God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem [z] dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

y 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 10. See 1 Kings 12. 15. & 22. 22. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c. Iſai. 19. 2, 14.

z Iſai. 33. 1. a 1 Kings 21. 22. Eſth. 9. 25. Pſ. 7. 16. Mat. 23. 35, 36.

24 [a] That the cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which ſlew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into [b] the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, [c] Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of [d] Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And [e] would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine Army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou [f] saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and [g] he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and [h] beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house [i] of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount [k] Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the

‖ Or, *sang*. See Isai. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.

[b] ver. 4.

[c] 1 Sam. 25. 10. 1 Kings 12. 16.

[d] Gen. 34. 2, 6.

[e] 2 Sam. 15. 4.

‖ Or, *bot.*

† Heb. *craftily*, or *to Torment.*

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find*, 1 Sam. 10. 7. & 25. 8. Eccles. 9. 10.

† Heb. *navel.*

‖ Or, *the regarders of the times*, Deut. 18. 4. 1 Sam. 28, 29.

[f] ver. 28.

[g] ver. 20.

[h] Deut. 29. 23. 1 Kings 12. 25. 2 Kings 3. 25.

[i] Judg. 8. 33.

[k] Ps. 68. 14

† Heb. *I have done.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman [m] caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his ſcull.

[m] 2 Sam. 11. 21.

54 Then [n] he called haſtily unto the young man his armourbearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

[n] So 1 Sam. 31. 4.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ [o] Thus God rendered the wickedneſs of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren:

[o] ver. 24. Job 31. 3. Pſ. 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came [p] the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

[p] ver. 20.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Iſrael;* 3 *and after him Jair, whoſe thirty ſons had thirty cities.* 6 *The children of Iſrael fall again into idolatry, and are oppreſſed by the Philiſtines and Ammonites.* 10 *They cry unto God, and are ſent by him for help unto their falſe gods.* 15 *Upon their repentance he pitieth them.* 17 *They aſſemble and conſult about chuſing a head.*

cir. 1206.

[a] Judg. 2. 16.

‖ Or, *deliver.*

† Heb. *ſave.*

AND after Abimelech there [a] aroſe to ‖ † defend Iſrael Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo, a man of Iſſachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Iſrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

cir. 1183.

3 ¶ And after him aroſe Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Iſrael twenty and two years.

[b] Judg. 5. 10. & 12. 14.

4 And he had thirty ſons that [b] rode on thirty aſs colts, and they had thirty cities, [c] which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

[c] Deut. 3. 14. ‖ Or, *the villages of Jair,* Numb. 32. 41.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

cir. 1161.

[d] Judg. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.

[e] ch. 2. 13.

[f] ch. 2. 12.

[g] 1 Kings 11. 33. Pſ. 106. 36.

6 ¶ And [d] the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and [e] ſerved Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and [f] the gods of Syria, and the gods of [g] Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him.

cir. 1161.

[h] Judg. 2. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 9.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he [h] ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *vexed.*

8 And that year they vexed and † oppreſſed the children of Iſrael eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

10 ¶ [i] And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

[i] 1 Sam. 12. 10.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not *I deliver you* [k] from the Egyptians, and [l] from the Amorites, [m] from the children of Ammon, [n] and from the Philiſtines?

[k] Ex. 14. 30. [l] Num. 21. 21, 24, 25. [m] Judg. 3. 12, 13. [n] ch. 3. 31.

12 [o] The Zidonians alſo, [p] and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, [q] did oppreſs you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

[o] ch. 5. 19. [p] ch. 6. 3. [q] Pſ. 106. 42, 43.

13 [r] Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

[r] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

14 Go and [s] cry unto the gods which ye have choſen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

[s] Deut. 32. 37, 38. 2 Kings 3. 13. Jer. 2. 28.

15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, We have ſinned: [t] do thou unto us whatſoever † ſeemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

[t] 1 Sam. 3. 18. 2 Sam. 15. 26. † Heb. *it is good in thine eyes.*

16 [u] And they put away the † ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and [x] his ſoul † was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.

[u] 2 Chron. 7. 14. & 15. 8. Jer. 18. 7, 8. † Heb. *gods of ſtrangers.* [x] Pſ. 106. 44, 45. Iſa. 63. 9. † Heb. *was ſhortened.*

17 ¶ Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in [y] Mizpeh.

† Heb. *cried together.* [y] Judg. 11. 11, 29. Gen. 31. 49.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall [z] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[z] Judg. 11. 8, 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jephthah, the ſon of Gilead by a ſtrange woman, is thruſt out from home by his brethren.* 4 *At the breaking out of the war the elders of Gilead ſue to him to command them, and covenant to make him their head.* 12 *His embaſſy to the king of Ammon, which proveth fruitleſs.* 29 *His vow.* 32 *He overcometh the Ammonites.* 34 *His daughter cometh to meet him, with whom he doeth according to his vow.*

NOW [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was [b] a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

[a] Hebr. 11. 32, called *Jephthae.* [b] Judg. 6. 12. 2 Kings 5. 1. † Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gilead's wife bare him ſons; and his wife's ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our father's houſe; for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [c] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. *from the face.*
[c] Judg. 9. 4. 1 Sam. 22. 2.

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

† Heb. *after days.*

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the children of Gilead, [d] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

[d] Gen. 26. 27.

8 [e] And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we [f] turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be [g] our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[e] Judg. 10. 18.
[f] Luke 17. 4.
[g] Judg. 10. 18.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, [h] The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

[h] Jer. 42. 5.
† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him [i] head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [k] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

[i] ver. 8.
[k] Judg. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17. & 11. 15.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

cir. 1143.

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [l] Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto [m] Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

[l] Num. 21. 24, 25, 26.
[m] Gen. 32. 22.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [n] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

[n] Deut. 2. 9, 19.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and [o] walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and [p] came to Kadesh;

[o] Numb. 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40. Josh. 5. 6.
[p] Numb. 13. 26. & 20. 1. Deut. 1. 46.

17 Then [q] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: [r] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel [s] abode in Kadesh.

[q] Numb. 20. 14.
[r] Num. 20. 18, 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and [t] compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [u] came by the east side of the land of Moab, [x] and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

[s] Num. 20. 1.
[t] Num. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1,—8.
[u] Num. 21. 11.
[x] Num. 21. 13. & 22. 36.

19 And [y] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, [z] Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

[y] Num. 21. 21. Deut. 2. 26.
[z] Num. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.

20 [a] But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

[a] Num. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they [b] smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

[b] Num. 21. 24, 25. Deut. 2. 33, 34.

22 And they possessed [c] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

[c] Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which [d] Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever [e] the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

[d] Num. 21. 29. 1 Kings 11. 7. Jer. 48. 7.
[e] Deut. 9. 4, 5. & 18. 12. Josh. 3. 10.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than [f] Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

[f] Num. 22. 2. See Josh. 24. 9.

26 While Israel dwelt in [g] Heshbon and her towns, and in [h] Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time.

[g] Num. 21. 25.
[h] Deut. 2. 36.

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD [i] the Judge [k] be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

[i] Gen. 18. 25.
[k] Gen. 16. 5. & 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12, 15.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then [l] the Spirit of the LORD came upon ‖ Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

[l] Judg. 3. 10.
‖ Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east *Israel.*

30 And Jephthah [m] vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

[m] Gen. 28. 20. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, [n] shall surely be the LORD's, ‖ [o] and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [p] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to [q] Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, [r] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [s] rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I [t] have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and [u] I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, [x] do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as [y] the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who [z] did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrel with Jephthah; are smitten by the Gileadites, and, being discerned by the word Shibboleth, are slain in great numbers.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters, judgeth Israel;* 11 *after him Elon;* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons and thirty nephews.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I [b] put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites [c] *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the [d] passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now ‖ Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 ¶ And Jephthah judged Israel six years. cir. 1137. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him ‖ Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel,

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him ‖ Elon, a Zebulonite, cir. 1130. judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him ‖ Abdon the son of cir. 1120. Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty † nephews, that [e] rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [f] in the mount of the Amalekites. cir. 1112.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel serveth the Philistines forty years.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife, who was*

[n] See Lev. 27. 2, 3, &c. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*
[o] Pf. 66. 13. See Lev. 27. 11, 12.
[p] Ezek. 27. 17.
‖ Or, *Abel.*
[q] Judg. 10. 17. ver. 11.
[r] Exod. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Pf. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*
† Heb. *of himself.*
[s] Gen. 37. 29, 34.
[t] Eccles. 5. 2.
[u] Num. 30. 2. Pf. 15. 4. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[x] Num. 30. 2.
[y] 2 Sam. 18. 19, 31.
[z] ver. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 22, 23. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *to talk with,* Judg. 5. 11.
[a] See Judg. 9. 1.
† Heb. *were called.*
‖ which signifieth *a stream,* or *flood,* Pf. 69. 2, 15. Isai. 27. 12.
[b] 1 Sam. 19. 5. & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Pfal. 119. 109.
[c] See 1 Sam. 25. 10. Pf. 78. 9.
[d] Josh. 22. 11. Judg. 3. 28. & 7. 24.
‖ He seems to have been only a civil Judge to do justice in North east *Israel.*
‖ A civil Judge in North east *Israel.*
‖ A civil Judge also in North east *Israel.*
† Heb. *sons' sons.*
[e] Judg. 5. 10. & 10. 4.
[f] ch. 3. 13, 27. & 5. 14.

Before CHRIST 1161.

barren, and telleth her that ſhe ſhall bear a ſon. 6 She informeth her huſband of it. 8 At Manoah's prayer the angel appeareth to him, and inſtructeth him what they muſt do. 15 Manoah's ſacrifice, whereby the angel is diſcovered. 24 Samſon is born.

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*

AND the children of Iſrael † [a] did evil again in the ſight of the LORD; ‖ and the LORD delivered them [b] into the hand of the Philiſtines forty years.

[a] Judg. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1 & 10. 6.
‖ This ſeems a partial Captivity.
[b] 1 Sam. 12. 9.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of [c] Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

[c] Joſh. 19. 41.

3 And the [d] angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon.

[d] Judg. 6. 12. Luke 1. 11, 13, 28, 31.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [e] drink not wine nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing:*

[e] ver. 14. Num. 6. 2, 3. Luke 1. 15.

5 For, lo, thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon; and no [f] raſor ſhall come on his head: for the child ſhall be [g] a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he ſhall [h] begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[f] Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
[g] Num. 6. 6.
[h] See 1 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Sam. 8. 1. 1 Chron. 18. 1.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her huſband, ſaying, [i] A man of God came unto me, and his [k] countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I [l] aſked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

[i] Deut. 33. 1. 1 Sam. 2. 27. & 9. 6. 1 Kings 17. 24.
[k] Matth. 28. 3. Luke 9. 29. Acts 6. 15. ver. 17, 28.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her huſband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her huſband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*.

† Heb. *What ſhall be the manner of the, &c.*
‖ Or, what *ſhall be do?*
† Heb. *what ſhall be his work?*

12 And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs. † How ſhall we order the child, and ‖ † *how* ſhall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman let her beware.

Before CHRIST 1161.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, [m] neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her let her obſerve.

[m] ver. 4.

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [n] let us detain thee, until we ſhall have made ready a kid † for thee.

[n] Gen. 18. 5. Judg. 6. 18.
† Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, [o] Why aſkeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* ‖ Secret?

[o] Gen. 32. 29.
‖ Or, *Wonderful,* Iſai. 9. 6.

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, [p] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderouſly; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

[p] Judg. 6. 19, 20.

20 For it came to paſs, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and [q] fell on their faces to the ground.

[q] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Chron. 21. 16. Ezek. 1. 28. Matt. 17. 6.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

[r] Judg. 6. 22.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, [s] We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God.

[s] Gen. 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. Judg. 6. 22.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

[t] Hebr. 11. 32.
[u] 1 Sam. 3. 19. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 52.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name [t] Samſon: and [u] the child grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

[x] Judg. 3. 10, 1 Sam. 11. 6. Matt. 4. 1.
† Heb. *Mahaneh-dan,* as Judg. 18. 12.

25 [x] And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in † the camp of Dan [y] between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

[y] Joſh. 15. 33. Judg. 18. 11.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samſon deſireth to take one of the daughters of the Philiſtines to wife.* 5 *In his journey to Timnath he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a ſecond journey thither he findeth honey in the lion's carcaſe.* 10 *Samſon's marriage feaſt.* 12 *His riddle, which his wife prevaileth upon him to unfold to*

to her, and ſhe diſcovereth to the gueſts. 19 *He ſlayeth thirty Philiſtines, and giveth their ſpoil to thoſe who had expounded his riddle; he leaveth his wife in anger, who is given to another.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1141

a Gen. 38. 13. Joſh. 15. 10.
b Gen. 34. 2.

AND Samſon went down [a] to Timnath, and [b] ſaw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore [c] get her for me to wife.

c Gen. 21. 21. & 34. 4.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of [d] thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the [e] uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me; for † ſhe pleaſeth me well.

d Gen. 24. 3, 4.
e Gen. 34. 14. Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
† Heb. *ſhe is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* [f] of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time [g] the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

f Joſh. 11. 20. 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Kings 6. 33. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.
g Judg. 13. 1. Deut. 28. 48.

5 ¶ The went Samſon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared † againſt him.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

8 And [h] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

h Judg. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees and honey in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samſon made there a feaſt; for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs, when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now [i] put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me [k] within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ ſheets and thirty [l] change of garments:

i Judg. 14. 12. Ezek. 17. 2. Luke 14. 7.
k Gen. 29. 27.
‖ Or, *ſhirts.*
l Gen. 45. 22. 2 Kings 5. 22.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſon's wife, [m] Entice thy huſband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [n] leſt we burn thee and thy father's houſe with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo?*

m Judg. 16. 5.
n ch. 15. 6.
† Heb. *to poſſeſs us,* or, *to impoveriſh us.*

16 And Samſon's wife wept before him, and ſaid, [o] Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

o ch. 16. 15.

17 And ſhe wept before him ‖ the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

‖ Or, *the reſt of the ſeven days, &c.*

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than honey? and what *is* ſtronger than a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And [p] the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's houſe.

p Judg. 3. 10. & 13. 25.
‖ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samſon's wife [q] was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as [r] his friend.

q Joſh. 15. 2.
r John 3. 29.

CHAP. XV.

Samſon returning to viſit his wife is denied admittance to her. 3 *He ſetteth fire to the corn of the Philiſtines with foxes and firebrands: his wife and her father are burned by the Philiſtines.* 7 *Samſon ſmiteth them, and retireth to the rock Etam.* 9 *The Philiſtines come up againſt him: the men of Judah with his conſent deliver him bound to the Philiſtines.* 14 *He killeth a thouſand of the Philiſtines with the jawbone of an aſs.* 18 *God openeth a fountain in Lehi to relieve his thirſt.*

BUT it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid; and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

cir. 1140.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly [s] hated her; therefore

s Judg. 14. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

for I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, inſtead of her.

† Heb. *let her be mine.*

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhall I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, *Now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines, though, &c.*

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midſt between two tails.

‖ Or, *torches.*

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon, the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [b] And the Philiſtines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

[b] Judg. 14. 15.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves [c] in Lehi.

[c] ver. 19.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* [d] rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

† Heb. *went down.*

[d] Judg. 14. 4.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No; but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and [e] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

[e] ch. 3. 10. & 14. 6.

† Heb. *were melted.*

15 And he found a † new jawbone of an aſs, and put forth his hand, and took it, and [f] ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

† Heb. *moiſt.*

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jawbone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

17 And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, *the liſting up of the jawbone*, or, *caſting away of the jawbone.*

18 ¶ And he was ſore a thirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, [g] Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

[g] Pſ. 3. 7.

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, [h] his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ Or, *Lehi.*

[h] Gen. 45. 27. Iſai. 40. 29.

‖ That is, *the well of him that called*, or, *cried*, Pſ. 34. 6.

20 ‖ And he judged Iſrael [i] in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

‖ He ſeems to have judged South-weſt *Iſrael* during twenty years of their ſervitude of the Philiſtines.

[i] Judg. 13. 1.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon eſcapeth from Gaza by carrying away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines urgeth him to tell her where his ſtrength lay; he thrice deceiveth her;* 15 *but is at length prevailed upon, and his head ſhaven.* 21 *The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes; but his ſtrength is renewed as his hair groweth.* 23 *The Philiſtines hold a great feaſt to Dagon, and ſend for Samſon to make them ſport;* 26 *who pulleth down the houſe upon the heads of his enemies, and is ſlain with them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

THEN went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they [a] compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning, when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

[a] 1 Samuel 23. 26. Pſal. 118. 10, 11, 12. Acts 9. 24.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, [b] Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to afflict

[b] Judg. 14. 15. See Prov. 2. 16,—19. & 5. 3,—11. & 6. 24, 25, 26. & 7. 21, 22, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

‖ Or, *new cords.* † Heb. *moist.* ‡ Heb. *one.*

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven ‖ † green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

† Heb. *smelleth.*

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

c Judg. 14. 16.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, [c] How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *shortened.* d Mic. 7. 5. e Num. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

17 That he [d] told her all his heart, and said unto her, [e] There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

f Prov. 7. 26, 27.

19 [f] And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD [g] was departed from him.

g Num. 14. 9, 42, 43. Josh. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 12. & 28. 15, 16. 2 Chron. 15. 2.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

† Heb. *bored out.*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again ‖ after he was shaven.

‖ Or, *as when he was shaven.*

23 ¶ Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they [h] praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, † which slew many of us.

h Dan. 5. 4.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were [i] merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made † them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

i Judg. 9. 27.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 ¶ And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the [k] roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

k Deut. 22. 8.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, [l] remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

l Jer. 15. 15.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with

† Heb. *my soul.*

all

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

all his might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he ſlew at his death were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the houſe of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and [m] buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Iſrael twenty years.

[m] Judg. 13. 25.

cir. 1120.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah had ſtolen, and afterward reſtored, his mother maketh images.* 5 *Micah's idolatry.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

cir. 1406.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother ſaid, [a] Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

[a] Gen. 14. 19. Ruth. 3. 10.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD from my hand for my ſon, to [b] make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

[b] See Exod. 20. 4, 23. Lev. 19. 4.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother; and his mother [c] took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

[c] Iſai. 46. 6.

5 ¶ And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an [d] ephod, and [e] teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

[d] Judg. 8. 27. [e] Gen. 31. 19, 30. Hoſ. 3. 4. † Heb. *filled the hand*, Exod. 29. 9. 2 Kings 13. 33.

6 [f] In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, [g] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[f] Judg. 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25. [g] Deut. 12. 8.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [h] Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

[h] See Joſh. 19. 15. Judg. 19. 1. Ruth 1. 1, 2. Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 1, 5, 6.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to ſojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place.*

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, [i] and be unto me a [k] father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‖ † a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

[i] Judg. 18. 19. [k] Gen. 45. 8. Job 29. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

‖ Or, *a double ſuit, &c.* † Heb. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah [l] conſecrated the Levite; and the young man [m] became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

[l] ver. 5. [m] Judg. 18. 30.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out for them an inheritance, who come to the houſe of Micah, and are encouraged by the Levite to proceed on their way.* 7 *They ſearch Laiſh, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are ſent to ſurprize the place.* 14 *On the way they rob Micah of his conſecrated things, and carry off his prieſt.* 22 *Micah purſueth them, but is obliged to return for fear of violence.* 27 *Laiſh is ſurpriſed, taken poſſeſſion of, and called Dan.* 30 *Idolatry is ſet up in Dan, where Jonathan the Levite and his ſons have the prieſthood.*

cir. 1406.

IN [a] thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days [b] the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

[a] Judg. 17. 6. & 21. 25. [b] Joſh. 19. 47.

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family five men from their coaſts, † men of valour, from [c] Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, [d] to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the [e] houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. *ſons.* [c] Judg. 13. 25. [d] Num. 13. 17. Joſh. 2. 1. [e] Judg. 17. 1.

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place?* and what haſt thou here?

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath [f] hired me, and I am his prieſt.

[f] ch. 17. 10.

5 And they ſaid unto him, [g] Aſk counſel, we pray thee, [h] of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous.

[g] 1 Kings 22. 5. Iſai. 30. 1. Hoſ. 4. 12. [h] See Judg. 17. 5. ver. 14.

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, [i] Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

[i] 1 Kings 22. 6.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [k] Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, [l] how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure; and *there was* no † magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame

[k] Joſh. 19. 47, called *Leſhem.* [l] ver. 27, 28. † Heb. *poſſeſſor*, or, *heir of reſtraint.*

in

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to [m] Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, [n] Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye [o] still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people [p] secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; [q] a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in [r] Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [s] Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto [t] the house of Micah.

14 ¶ [u] Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that [x] there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the [y] six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And [z] the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took [a] the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, [b] lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [c] and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 ¶ And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and [d] came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: [e] and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* [f] far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* [g] by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city [i] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan [k] until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, [l] all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite of mount Ephraim goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his concubine, and on his return cometh to Gibeah in the evening.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him.* 22 *The men of the city beset the house with a vile intent; to prevent which the man yieldeth up his concubine, who is abused by them to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve parts, which he sendeth to the twelve tribes of Israel.*

m ver. 2.
n Numb. 13. 30. Josh. 2. 23, 24.
o 1 Kings 22. 3.
p ver. 7, 27.
q Deut. 8. 9.
† Heb. *girded.*
r Josh. 15. 60.
s Judg. 13. 25.
t ver. 2.
u 1 Sam. 14. 28.
x Judg. 17. 5.
† Heb. *asked him of peace,* Gen. 43. 27. 1 Sam. 17. 22.
y ver. 11.
z ver. 2, 14.
a Judg. 17. 4, 5.
b Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. & 40. 4. Prov. 30. 32. Mic. 7. 16.
c Judg. 17. 10.
† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*
† Heb. *bitter of soul,* 2 Sam. 17. 8.
d ver. 7, 10. Deut. 33. 28.
e Josh. 19. 47.
f ver. 7.
g Num. 13. 21. 2 Sam. 10. 6.
h Josh. 19. 47.
i Gen. 14. 14. Judg. 20. 1. 1 Kings 12. 29, 30. & 15. 20.
k Judg. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3, 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60, 61.
l Josh. 18. 1. Judg. 19. 18. & 21. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, [a] when *there was* no king in Iſrael, that there was a certain Levite ſojourning on the ſide of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of [b] Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore againſt him, and went away from him unto her father's houſe to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

3 And her huſband aroſe, and went after her, to ſpeak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his ſervant with him, and a couple of aſſes: and ſhe brought him into her father's houſe: and when the father of the damſel ſaw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damſel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: ſo they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to paſs on the fourth day, when they aroſe early in the morning, that he roſe up to depart: and the damſel's father ſaid unto his ſon in law, † [c] Comfort thine heart with a morſel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they ſat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damſel's father had ſaid unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man roſe up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he aroſe early on the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damſel's father ſaid, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man roſe up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his ſervant, his father in law, the damſel's father, ſaid unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayeſt go † home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he roſe up and departed, and came † over againſt [d] Jebus, which *is* Jeruſalem; and *there were* with him two aſſes ſaddled, his concubine alſo *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far ſpent; and the ſervant ſaid unto his maſter, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city [e] of the Jebuſites, and lodge in it.

12 And his maſter ſaid unto him, We will not turn aſide hither into the city of a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael; we will paſs over [f] to Gibeah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in [g] Ramah.

14 And they paſſed on and went their way; and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aſide thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that [h] took them into his houſe to lodging.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from [i] his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the ſide of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to [k] the houſe of the LORD; and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to houſe.

19 Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes; and there is bread and wine alſo for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man ſaid, [l] Peace *be* with thee; howſoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [m] only lodge not in the ſtreet.

21 [n] So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: [o] and they waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [p] the men of the city, certain [q] ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, [r] Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

23 And [s] the man, the maſter of the houſe, went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, [t] do not this folly.

24 [u] Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and [x] humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing.

25 But

---

[a] Judg. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine*, or, *a wife a concubine.*

[b] Judg. 17. 7.

‖ Or, *a year and four months.*

† Heb. *days four months.*

† Heb. *to her heart*, Gen. 34. 3.

† Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

[c] Gen. 18. 5.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

† Heb. *is weak.*

† Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.*

† Heb. *to thy tent.*

† Heb. *to over againſt.*

[d] Joſh. 18. 28.

[e] Joſh. 15. 8, 63. Judg. 1. 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.

[f] Joſh. 18. 28.

[g] Joſh. 18. 25.

[h] Matth. 25. 43. Heb. 13. 2.

[i] Pſ. 104. 23.

[k] Joſh. 18. 1. Judg. 18. 31. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 7.

† Heb. *gathereth*, ver. 15.

[l] Gen. 43. 23. Judg. 6. 23.

[m] Gen. 19. 2.

[n] Gen. 24. 32. & 43. 24.

[o] Gen. 18. 4. John 13. 5.

[p] Gen. 19. 4. Judg. 20. 5. Hoſ. 9. 9. & 10. 9.

[q] Deut. 13. 13.

[r] Gen. 19. 5. Rom. 1. 26, 27.

[s] Gen. 19. 6, 7.

[t] 2 Sam. 13. 12.

[u] Gen. 19. 8.

[x] Gen. 34. 2. Deut. 21. 14.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they
y Gen. 4. 1. y knew her, and abuſed her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's houſe where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us
z Judg. 20. 5. be going. But z none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on
a ch. 20. 6. See 1 Sam. 11. 7. his concubine, and a divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſt of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day:
b Judg. 20. 7. Prov. 13. 10. conſider of it, b take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Iſrael aſſemble at Mizpeh, before whom the Levite declareth his wrong.* 8 *The reſolution of the aſſembly to puniſh the Gibeathites.* 12 *The Benjamites, being required to deliver up the offenders, inſtead of complying make head againſt the other tribes.* 18 *By the direction of God Judah goeth up firſt againſt them; but the Iſraelites are repulſed with great loſs.* 22 *They renew the fight the ſecond day, and are again defeated with a great ſlaughter.* 26 *They ſeek to God with faſting and ſacrifices, and are promiſed ſucceſs.* 29 *They make uſe of a ſtratagem, and deſtroy all the Benjamites, with all that belonged to them, except ſix hundred men, who flee to the rock Rimmon.*

a Deut. 13. 12. Joſh. 22. 12. Judg. 21. 5. 1 Sam. 11. 7. b Judges 18. 29. 1 Sam. 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2. c Judges 10. 17. & 11. 11. 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17. d Judg. 8. 10.

THEN a all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from b Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD c in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand footmen d that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs?

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

4 And † the Levite, the huſband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, † Heb. *the man the Levite.*
e I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Ben- e Judges 19. 15.
jamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 f And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt f ch. 19. 22.
me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have ſlain me:
g and my concubine have they † forced, g ch. 19. 25, 26.
that ſhe is dead. † Heb. *humbled.*

6 And h I took my concubine, and cut h Judges 19. 29.
her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael:
for they i have committed lewdneſs and i Joſh. 7. 15.
folly in Iſrael.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael;
k give here your advice and counſel. k Judges 19. 30.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe.

9 But now this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot againſt it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man. † Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ l And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men l Deut. 13. 14. Joſh. 22. 13, 16.
through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men,
m the children of Belial, which *are* in Gi- m Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22.
beah, that we may put them to death,
and n put away evil from Iſrael. But the n Deut. 17. 12.
children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men o lefthanded; every o Judges 3. 15.
one could ſling ſtones at an hair *breadth*, 1 Chron. 12. 2.
and not miſs.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, [p] and [p] went up to the house of God, and [q] asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And [r] the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 ¶ And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 ([s] And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And [t] Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, [u] went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for [x] the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 [y] And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, [z] stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 ¶ And Israel [a] set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

32 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: [b] but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: [c] for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 [d] And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites [e] looked behind them, and, behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them

[p] ver. 23, 26.
[q] Num. 27. 21. Judg. 1. 1.
[r] Gen. 49. 27.
[s] ver. 26, 27.
[t] ver. 21.
[u] ver. 18.
[x] Josh. 18. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 3, 4.
[y] Josh. 24. 33.
[z] Deut. 10. 8. & 18. 5.
[a] So Josh. 8. 4.
[b] Josh. 8. 14. Isai. 47. 11.
[c] Josh. 8. 15.
[d] Josh. 8. 19.
[e] Josh. 8. 20.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at, &c.*
‖ Or, *Beth-el.*
‖ Or, *made a long sound with the trumpets, Josh. 6. 5.*
‖ Or, *time.*
† Heb. *with.*
† Heb. *elevation.*
† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*
† Heb. *the whole consumption.*
† Heb. *touched them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

them down ‖ with eaſe † over againſt Gibeah toward the ſunriſing.

‖ Or, from *Menuchah*, &c.
† Heb. *unto over againſt.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thouſand men; all theſe *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderneſs unto the rock of [f] Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thouſand men; and purſued hard after them unto Gidom, and ſlew two thouſand men of them.

[f] Joſh. 15. 32.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thouſand men that drew the ſword; all theſe *were* men of valour.

47 [g] But ſix hundred men turned and fled to the wilderneſs unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

[g] Judg. 21. 13.

48 And the men of Iſrael turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beaſt, and all that † came to hand: alſo they ſet on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. *was found.*
† Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the deſolation of Benjamin, and ſeek to repair it.* 8 *By the deſtruction of Jabeſh-gilead they provide wives for four hundred of thoſe who had taken ſhelter in the rock.* 16 *The elders conſult how to find wives for the remainder conſiſtently with an oath that had been taken, and adviſe the Benjamites to carry off by ſurprize the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

[a] Judg. 20. 1.

NOW [a] the men of Iſrael had ſworn in Mizpeh, ſaying, There ſhall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

[b] ch. 20. 18, 26.

2 And the people came [b] to the houſe of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept ſore;

3 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, why is this come to paſs in Iſrael, that there ſhould be to day one tribe lacking in Iſrael?

[c] 2 Sam. 24. 25.

4 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people roſe early, and [c] built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

[d] Judg. 5. 23.

5 And the children of Iſrael ſaid, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Iſrael that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? [d] For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, ſaying, He ſhall ſurely be put to death.

6 And the children of Iſrael repented them for Benjamin their brother, and ſaid, There is one tribe cut off from Iſrael this day.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

7 How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing we have ſworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they ſaid, What one *is there* of the tribes of Iſrael that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and, behold, there came none to the camp from [e] Jabeſh-gilead to the aſſembly.

[e] 1 Sam. 11. 1. & 31. 11.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation ſent thither twelve thouſand men of the valianteſt, and commanded them, ſaying, [f] Go and ſmite the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead with the edge of the ſword, with the women and the children.

[f] ver. 5. Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye ſhall do, [g] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy every male, and every woman that † hath lain by man.

[g] Num. 31. 17.
† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead four hundred † young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to [h] Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*
[h] Joſh. 18. 1.

13 And the whole congregation ſent *ſome* † to ſpeak to the children of Benjamin [i] that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and ſpake and called.*
[i] Judg. 20. 47.
‖ Or, *proclaim peace,* Deut. 20. 10.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had ſaved alive of the women of Jabeſh-gilead: and yet ſo they ſufficed them not.

15 And the people [k] repented them for Benjamin, becauſe that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Iſrael.

[k] ver. 6.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation ſaid, How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing the women are deſtroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they ſaid, *There muſt be* an inheritance for them that be eſcaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not deſtroyed out of Iſrael.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: [l] for the children of Iſrael have ſworn, ſaying, Curſed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

[l] ver. 1. Judg. 12. 35.

19 Then they ſaid, Behold, *there is* a feaſt of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north ſide of Beth-el, ‖ on the eaſt ſide ‖ of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the ſouth of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *towards the ſunriſing.*
‖ Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children

dren of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [m] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, || Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned utno their inheritance, and [n] repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [o] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: [p] every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

m See Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam 18. 6. Jer. 31. 13.

|| Or, grant us this favour.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

n See Judg. 20. 48.

o ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

p Deut. 12. 8. Judg. 17. 6.

The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab dieth there, as do also his sons Mahlon and Chilion, who had married Moabitish wives.* 6 *Naomi the wife of Elimelech prepareth to return, but dissuadeth her daughters in law from going with her; of whom Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Bethlehem, where the inhabitants flock around with enquiries concerning them.*

NOW it came to pass in the days when [a] the judges † ruled, that there was [b] a famine in the land. And a certain man of [c] Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [d] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came [e] into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had [f] visited his people in [g] giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and then went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, [h] Go, return each to her mother's house: [i] the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with [k] the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find [l] rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, [m] that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, || *if* I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [n] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah [o] kissed her mother in law; but Ruth [p] clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto [q] her gods: [r] return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, || [s] Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge; [t] thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [u] the LORD do so to

Before CHRIST cir. 1322.

a Judg. 2. 16.

† Heb. judged.

b See Gen. 12. 10. & 26. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.

c Judg. 17. 8.

d See Gen. 35. 19. Judg. 5. 30.

e Judg.

† Heb. where.

cir. 1312.

f Exod. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.

g Ps. 132. 15. Mat. 6. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

h See Josh. 24. 15.

i 2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18.

k ver. 5. Ruth 2. 20.

l ch. 3. 1.

m Gen. 38. 11. Deut. 25. 5.

|| Or, if I were with an husband.

† Heb. kept.

† Heb. I have much bitterness.

n Judg. 2. 15. Job 19. 21. Ps. 32. 4. & 38. 2. & 39. 9, 10.

o Eccles. 12. 9.

p Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.

q Judg. 11. 24.

r See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.

|| Or, Be not against me.

s 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.

t Ruth 2. 11, 12.

u 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 Kings 6. 31.

to

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 [x] When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that [y] all the city was moved about them, and they said, [z] *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, [a] and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [b] in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth goeth by chance to glean in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taketh notice of her, and sheweth her great favour.* 18 *She returneth with what she had gotten to her mother in law, and telleth her what had happened.*

[a] AND Naomi had a [a] kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [b] ‖ Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [c] glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, [d] The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel [e] that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she [f] fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, [g] all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 [h] The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, [i] under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ‖ [k] Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, [l] though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and [m] was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not:

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her [n] that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did [o] take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And

---

x Acts 21. 14. † Heb. *strengthened herself.*

y Mat. 21. 10.

z See Isai. 23. 7. Lam. 2. 15.

‖ That is, *pleasant.* ‖ That is, *bitter.*

a Job 1. 21.

b Exod. 9. 31, 32. Ruth 2. 23. 2 Sam. 21. 9.

a Ruth 3. 2, 12.

b ch. 4. 21. ‖ Called *Boaz*, Matth. 1. 5.

c Lev. 19. 9. Deut. 24. 19.

† Heb. *hap happened.*

d Ps. 129. 7, 8. Luke 1. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 16.

e Ruth 1. 22.

f 1 Sam. 25. 23.

g Ruth 1. 14, 16, 17.

h 1 Sam. 24. 19.

i Ruth 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8. & 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7.

‖ Or, *I find favour.* k Gen. 33. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 18. † Heb. *to the heart,* Gen. 34. 3. Judg. 19. 3. l 1 Sam. 25. 41.

m ver. 18.

† Heb. *shame her not.*

n ver. 14.

o ver. 10. Ps. 41. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, [p] Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who [q] hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, [r] ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

p Ruth 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5. Job 29. 13.
q Prov. 17. 17.
r Ruth 3. 9. & 4. 6.
‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem:* See Lev. 25. 25.
‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi's instruction,* 6 *Ruth layeth herself in the night at the feet of Boaz; who acknowledgeth the duty of a kinsman, but telleth her of one who had a prior claim.* 14 *He sendeth her home in the morning with six measures of barley.*

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, [a] shall I not seek [b] rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, [c] with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, [d] and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and [e] his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [f] spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* ‖ [g] a near kinsman.

a 1 Cor. 7. 36. 1 Tim. 5. 8.
b Ruth 1. 9.
c ch. 2. 8.
d 2 Sam. 14. 2.
e Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. 2 Sam. 13. 28. Esth. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *took hold on.*
f Ezek. 16. 8.
‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*
g Ruth 2. 20. ver. 12.

10 And he said, [h] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than [i] at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know that thou *art* [k] a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* [l] near kinsman: howbeit [m] there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will [n] perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, [o] *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, [p] Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me: for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, [q] Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

h Ruth 2. 20.
i ch. 1. 8.
† Heb. *gate.*
k Prov. 12. 4.
l ver. 10.
m Ruth 4. 1.
n Deut. 25. 5. Ruth 4. 5. Mat. 22. 24.
o Judg. 8. 19. Jer. 4. 2.
p Rom. 12. 17. & 14. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 32. 2 Cor. 8. 21. 1 Thess. 5. 22.
‖ Or, *sheet,* or, *apron.*
q Ps. 37. 3, 5.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz proposeth to the nearest of kin the redemption of Elimelech's land, and the marriage of Ruth.* 6 *The kinsman declineth both according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance, and accepteth Ruth for his wife before the people.* 13 *Ruth beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generations of Pharez unto David.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, [a] the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of [b] the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

a Ruth 3. 12.
b 1 Kings 21. 8. Prov. 31. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, [c] Buy *it*, [d] before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: [e] for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, [f] to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ [g] And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [h] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was a* testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, [i] that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. [k] The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did [l] build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in [m] Ephratah, and † be famous in Bethlehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, [n] whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of [o] the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz [p] took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, [q] the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And [r] the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is [s] better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 [t] And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [u] Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat [x] Nahshon, and Nahshon begat [y] ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat [z] David.

The First Book of SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

The First Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

[a] Elkanah a Levite hath two wives; he goeth yearly to worship at Shiloh. 4 He favoureth Hannah, and comforteth her, when insulted on account of her barrenness by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief prayeth for a child, and voweth to give him unto the LORD. 12 Eli mistaking, at first reluketh, but afterward blesseth her. 19 God remembereth Hannah; she beareth Samuel, and stayeth at home till he is weaned. 24 She presenteth him to the LORD according to her vow.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [b] an Ephrathite:

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

† Heb. *I said I will reveal in thine ear.*
[c] Jer. 32. 7, 8.
[d] Gen. 23. 18.
[e] Lev. 25. 25.
[f] Gen. 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. Ruth 3. 13. Mat. 22. 24.
[g] Ruth 3. 12, 13.
[h] Deut. 25. 7, 9.
[i] Deut. 25. 6.
[k] Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
[l] Deut. 25. 9.
‖ Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power*.
[m] Gen. 35. 16, 19.
† Heb. *proclaim thy name.*
[n] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.
[o] 1 Sam. 2. 20.
[p] Ruth 3. 11.
[q] Gen. 29. 31. & 33. 5.
[r] Luke 1. 58. Romans 12. 15.
† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.*
‖ Or, *redeemer.*
† Heb. *to nourish.* Gen. 45. 11. Ps. 55. 22.
† Heb. *thy gray hairs.*
[s] 1 Sam. 1. 8
[t] Luke 1. 58, 59.
[u] 1 Chron. 2. 4. &c. Matt. 1. 3.
[x] Numb. 1. 7.
[y] Matth. 1. 4. &c.
‖ Or, *Salmah.*
[z] 1 Chron. 2. 15. Mat. 1. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

[a] 1 Chron. 6. 27, 34.
[b] Ruth 1. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c] † yearly [d] to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in [e] Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah [f] offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: [g] but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also † [h] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [i] better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of [k] the temple of the LORD.

10 [l] And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she [m] vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed [n] look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and [o] remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [p] there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [q] poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of [r] Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, [s] Go in peace: and [t] the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, [u] Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman [x] went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah [y] knew Hannah his wife; and [z] the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, [a] went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will [b] bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there [c] abide [d] for ever.

23 And [e] Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; [f] only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she [g] took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto [h] the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and [i] brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, [k] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 [l] For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 [m] Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he [n] worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's song in thankfulness to God.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 20 *Eli blesseth Elkanah and his wife, who beareth more children.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah [a] prayed, and said, [b] My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, [c] mine horn

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

c Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. Luke 2. 41.
† Heb. *from year to year.*
d Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7.
e Josh. 18. 1.
f Deut. 12. 17, 18. & 16. 11.
‖ Or, *a double portion.*
g Gen. 30. 2.
† Heb. *angered her.*
h Job 24. 21.
‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.*
† Heb. *from her going up.*
i Ruth 4. 15.
k 1 Sam. 3. 3.
l Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *bitter of soul,* 2 Sam. 17. 8.
m Gen. 28. 20. Num. 30. 3. Judg. 11. 30.
n Gen. 29. 32. Exod. 4. 31. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Ps. 25. 18.
o Gen. 8. 1. & 30. 22.
† Heb. *seed of men.*
p Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.
† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*
q Ps. 62. 8. & 142. 2.
† Heb. *hard of spirit.*
r Deut. 13. 13.

s Judg. 18. 6. Mark 5. 34. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
‖ Or, *meditation.*
t Ps. 20. 4, 5.
u Gen. 33. 15. Ruth 2. 13.
x Eccles. 9. 7.
y Gen. 4. 1.
z Gen. 30. 22.
† Heb. *in revolution of days.*
cir. 1171.
‖ That is, *Asked of God.*
a ver. 3.
b Luke 2. 22.
c ver. 11, 28. & 1 Sam. 2. 11, 18. & 3. 1.
d Exod. 21. 6.
e Numb. 30. 7.
f 2 Sam. 7. 25.
g Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11.
h Josh. 18. 1.
i Luke 2. 22.
k Gen. 42. 15. 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.
cir. 1165.
l Matt. 7. 7.
m ver. 11, 22.
‖ Or, *I turned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD.*
‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*
n Gen. 24. 26, 52.
a Phil. 4. 6.
b See Luke 1. 46, &c.
c Ps. 92. 10. & 112. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1163.

horn is exalted in the LORD; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I [d] rejoice in thy salvation.

2 [e] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* [f] none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; [g] let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 [h] The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

5 [i] *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that [k] the barren hath born seven; and [l] she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

6 [m] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD [n] maketh poor, and maketh rich: [o] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 [p] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, [q] to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [r] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 [s] He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be [t] broken to pieces; [u] out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: [x] the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and [y] exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. [z] And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* [a] sons of Belial; [b] they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into [c] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they [d] burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great [e] before the LORD: for men [f] abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ [g] But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, [h] girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she [i] came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli [k] blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the ‖ loan which is [l] lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD [m] visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel [n] grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with [o] the women that † assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people ‖ to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man [p] sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [q] because the LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel [r] grew on, and was [s] in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 ¶ [t] And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [u] Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I [x] chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [y] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore [z] kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* [a] habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

30 Where-

d Ps. 9. 14. & 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.
e Ex. 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
f Deut. 4. 35. 2 Sam. 22. 32.
g Ps. 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.
† Heb. *hard.*
h Ps. 37. 15, 17. & 76. 3.
i Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.
k Ps. 113. 9.
l Isai. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.
m Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.
n Job 1. 21.
o Ps. 75. 7.
p Ps. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52.
q Job 36. 7.
r Job 38. 4, 5, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 102. 25. & 104. 5. Hebr. 1. 3.
s Ps. 91. 11. & 121. 3.
t Ps. 2. 9.
u 1 Sam. 7. 10. Ps. 18. 13.
x Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
y Ps. 89. 24.
z ver. 18. 1 Sam. 3. 1.
a Deut. 13. 13.
b Judg. 2. 10. Jer. 22. 16. Rom. 1. 28.
c See 1 Esd. 1. 12.
d Lev. 3. 3, 4, 5, 16.
† Heb. *as on the day.*
e Gen. 6. 11.
f Mal. 2. 8.
g ver. 11.
h Ex. 28. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 14.
i 1 Sam. 1. 3.
k Gen. 14. 19.
‖ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*
l 1 Sam. 1. 28.
m Gen. 21. 1.
n ver. 26. 1 Sam. 3. 19. Judg. 13. 24. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 40.
o See Ex. 38. 8.
† Heb. *assembled by troops.*
‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*
‖ Or, *to cry out.*
p Num. 15. 30.
q Josh. 11. 20. Prov. 15. 10.
r ver. 21.
s Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
t 1 Kings 13. 1.
u Ex. 4. 14, 27.
x Ex. 28. 1, 4. Num. 16. 5. & 18. 1, 7.
y Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8, 34, 35. & 10. 14, 15. Numb. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8, —19.
z Deut. 32. 15.
a Deut. 12. 5, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel
[b] saith, I said indeed *that* thy house, and
the house of thy father, should walk be-
fore me for ever: but now the LORD
saith, [c] Be it far from me; for them that
[d] honour me I will honour, and [e] they
that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.
31 Behold, [f] the days come, that I will
cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy
father's house, that there shall not be an
old man in thine house.
32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my*
habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God*
shall give Israel: and there shall not be
[g] an old man in thine house for ever.
33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall
not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to
consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine
heart: and all the increase of thine house
shall die † in the flower of their age.
34 And this *shall be* [h] a sign unto thee,
that shall come upon thy two sons, on
Hophni and Phinehas; [i] in one day they
shall die both of them.
35 And [k] I will raise me up a faithful
priest, *that* shall do according to *that*
which *is* in mine heart and in my mind:
and [l] I will build him a sure house; and
he shall walk before [m] mine Anointed for
ever.
36 [n] And it shall come to pass, *that* every
one that is left in thine house shall come
and crouch to him for a piece of silver and
a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me,
I pray thee, into ‖ one of the priests' of-
fices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

b Ex. 29. 9.
c Jer. 18. 9, 10.
d Ps. 18. 20. & 91. 14.
e Mal. 2. 9.
f 1 Kings 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 10. See 1 Sam. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.
‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*
g See Zech. 8. 4.
† Heb. *new.*
h 1 Kings 13. 3.
i 1 Sam. 4. 11.
k 1 Kings 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.
l 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 11. 38.
m Ps. 2. 2. & 18. 50.
n 1 Kings 2. 27.
† Heb. *Join.*
‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The manner in which the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God sheweth to Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel adjured by Eli telleth him the vision.* 19 *Samuel is favoured by God, and acknowledged for a prophet in Israel.*

AND [a] the child Samuel ministered
unto the LORD before Eli. And [b] the
word of the LORD was precious in those
days; *there was* no open vision.
2 And it came to pass at that time,
when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c] and
his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could
not see;
3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out
[e] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark
of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down
to sleep;
4 That the LORD called Samuel: and
he answered, Here *am* I.
5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here
am I; for thou calledst me. And he said,
I called not; lie down again. And he went
and lay down.
6 And the LORD called yet again, Sa-
muel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli,
and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call
me. And he answered, I called not, my
son; lie down again.
7 ‖ Now Samuel [f] did not yet know the
LORD, neither was the word of the LORD
yet revealed unto him.
8 And the LORD called Samuel again
the third time. And he arose and went to
Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst
call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD
had called the child.
9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go,
lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee,
that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy
servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay
down in his place.
10 And the LORD came, and stood, and
called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel.
Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy
servant heareth.
11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel,
Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, [g] at
which both the ears of every one that
heareth it shall tingle.
12 In that day I will perform against
Eli [h] all *things* which I have spoken con-
cerning his house: † when I begin, I will
also make an end.
13 ‖ [i] For I have told him that I will
[k] judge his house for ever for the iniquity
which he knoweth; because [l] his sons
made themselves ‖ vile, and he † [m] restrain-
ed them not.
14 And therefore I have sworn unto the
house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's
house [n] shall not be purged with sacrifice
nor offering for ever.
15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning,
and opened the doors of the house of the
LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli
the vision.
16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Sa-
muel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.
17 And he said, What *is* the thing that
the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray
thee hide *it* not from me: [o] God do so to
thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any*
‖ thing from me of all the things that he
said unto thee.
18 And Samuel told him † every whit,
and hid nothing from him. And he said,
[p] It *is* the LORD: let him do what seem-
eth him good.
19 ¶ And Samuel [q] grew, and [r] the
LORD was with him, [s] and did let none
of his words fall to the ground.
20 And all Israel [t] from Dan even to
Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ esta-
blished *to be* a prophet of the LORD.
21 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*
f See Acts 19. 2.
g 2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
h 1 Sam. 2. 30,—36.
† Heb. *beginning and ending.*
‖ Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*
i 1 Sam. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.
k Ezek. 7. 3. & 18. 30.
l 1 Sam. 2. 12, 17, 22.
‖ Or, *accursed.*
† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*
m 1 Sam. 2. 23, 25.
n Numb. 15. 30, 31. Isai. 22. 14.
o Ruth 1. 17.
† Heb. *so add.*
‖ Or, *word.*
† Heb. *all the things*, or, *words.*
p Job 1. 21. & 2. 10. Ps. 39. 9. Isai. 39. 8.
q 1 Sam. 2. 21.
r Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
s 1 Sam. 9. 6.
t Judg. 20. 1.
‖ Or, *faithful.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by [u] the word of the LORD.

u ver. 1. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are smitten by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark to the terror of their enemies;* 10 *but are smitten again, the ark taken, and the two sons of Eli slain.* 12 *Upon hearing the news Eli falleth backward, and breaketh his neck.* 19 *The wife of Phinehas through grief falleth in labour, is delivered of I-chabod, and dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

‖ Or, *came to pass.* ‖ Heb. *was.*

a 1 Sam. 5. 1. & 7. 12.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when † they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field about four thousand men.

† Heb. *the battle was spread.* † Heb. *the array.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

b 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 80. 1. & 99. 1.
c Exod. 25. 18, 22. Num. 7. 89.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yesterday, or the third day.*

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 [d] Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [e] as they have been to you: † quit yourselves like men, and fight.

d 1 Cor. 16. 13.
e Judg. 13. 1.
† Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and [f] Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

f ver. 2. Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Ps. 78. 9, 62.

11 And [g] the ark of God was taken; and [h] the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were slain.

g 1 Sam. 2. 32. Ps. 78. 61.
h 1 Sam. 2. 34. Ps. 78. 64.
† Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [i] came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and [k] with earth upon his head.

i 2 Sam. 1. 2.
k Josh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon [l] a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

l 1 Sam. 1. 9.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and [m] his eyes † were dim, that he could not see.

m ch. 3. 2. † Heb. *stood.*

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, [n] What † is there done, my son?

n 2 Sam. 1. 4. † Heb. *is the thing?*

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. ‖ And he had judged Israel forty years.

cir. 1141.

‖ He seems to have been a Judge to do Justice only, and that in South-west *Israel.*

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.* † Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death [o] the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard *it*.

o Gen. 35. 17. † Heb. *set not her heart.*

21 And she named the child ‖ [p] I-chabod, saying, [q] the glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

‖ That is, *Where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory.*
p 1 Sam. 14. 3.
q Ps. 26. 8. & 78. 61.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

1 *The Philiſtines bring the ark into the houſe of Dagon at Aſhdod.* 3 *Dagon is caſt down and broken in pieces before the ark.* 6 *The men of Aſhdod are ſmitten with emerods.* 8 *The ark being carried to Gath, the men of Gath are ſmitten with the like plague;* 10 *as alſo the men of Ekron, when the ark is brought thither.*

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it [a] from Ebenezer unto Aſhdod.

[a] 1 Sam. 4. 1. & 7. 12.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of [b] Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

[b] Judges 16. 23.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* [c] fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and [d] ſet him in his place again.

[c] Iſai. 19. 1. & 46. 1, 2.

[d] Iſai. 46. 7.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and [e] the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold; only ‖ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

[e] Jer. 50. 2. Ezek. 6. 4, 6. Mic. 1. 7.

‖ Or, *the fiſhy part.*

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's houſe, [f] tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod unto this day.

[f] See Zeph. 1. 9.

6 ¶ But [g] the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he [h] deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with [i] emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

[g] ver. 7, 11. Exod. 9. 3. Pſ. 32. 4. Acts 13. 11.
[h] 1 Sam. 6. 5.
[i] Deut. 28. 27. Pſ. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 ¶ They ſent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo*, that, after they had carried it about, [k] the hand of the LORD was againſt the city [l] with a very great deſtruction: and [m] he ſmote the men of the city, both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

[k] Deut. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 7. 13. & 12. 15.
[l] ver. 11.
[m] ver 6. Pſ. 78. 66.

10 ¶ Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to paſs, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to † us, to ſlay us and our people.

† Heb. *me, to ſlay me and my.*

11 So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; [n] the hand of God was very heavy there.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

† Heb. *me not, and my.*

[n] ver. 6, 9.

12 And the men that died not were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After ſeven months the Philiſtines take counſel how to ſend back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-ſhemeſh.* 19 *The Beth-ſhemites are ſmitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They ſend to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven months.

cir. 1140.

2 And the Philiſtines [a] called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

[a] Geneſis 41. 8. Exod. 7. 11. Dan. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Mat. 2. 4.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not [b] empty; but in any wiſe return him [c] a treſpaſs offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall [d] be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

[b] Exodus 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.
[c] Lev. 5. 15, 16.
[d] ver. 9.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs offering which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [e] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

[e] See ver. 17, 18. Joſh. 13. 3. Judg. 3. 3.
† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [f] mar the land; and ye ſhall [g] give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will [h] lighten his hand from off you, and from off [i] your gods, and from off your land.

[f] 1 Sam. 5. 6.
[g] Joſhua 7. 19. Iſai. 42. 12. Mal. 2. 2. John 9. 24.
[h] See 1 Sam. 5. 6. 11. Pſ. 39. 10.
[i] 1 Sam. 5. 5, 7.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [k] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [l] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

[k] Exodus 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.
‖ Or, *reproachfully.*
[l] Exodus 12. 31.
† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make [m] a new cart, and take two milch kine, [n] on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[m] 2 Sam. 6. 3.
[n] Numbers 19. 2.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put [o] the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof; and ſend it away, that it may go.

[o] ver. 4, 5.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to [p] Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then

[p] Joſhua 15. 10.
‖ Or, *it.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

then [q] we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

[q] ver. 3.

10 ¶ And the men did ſo; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoiced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua, a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt offerings and ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

[r] Joſh. 13. 3.

16 And when [r] the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

[s] ver. 4.

17 [s] And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs offering unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Aſkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‖ great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joſhua, the Beth-ſhemite.

‖ Or, *great ſtone.*

[t] See Exod. 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15. 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7.

19 ¶ And [t] he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men: and the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

[u] 2 Sam. 6. 9. Mal. 3. 2.

20 And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, [u] Who is able to ſtand before this holy LORD God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

[x] Joſh. 18. 14. Judg. 18. 12. 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.

21 ¶ And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of [x] Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ark is brought into the houſe of Abinadab at Kirjath-jearim, where it is kept by one of his ſons, and abideth twenty years.* 3 *At the exhortation of Samuel the Iſraelites ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 7 *The people are alarmed with an irruption of the Philiſtines.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and ſacrificeth, the Lord diſcomfiteth the Philiſtines with thunder at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philiſtines are ſubdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiouſly judgeth Iſrael.*

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the houſe of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon to keep the ark of the LORD.

[a] 1 Sam. 6. 21. Pſ. 132. 6.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 4.

2 And it came to paſs, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the LORD.

cir. 1120.

3 ¶ And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do [c] return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [d] put away the ſtrange gods and [e] Aſhtaroth from among you, and [f] prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [g] ſerve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[c] Deut. 30. 2,—10. 1 Kings 8. 48. Iſai. 55. 7. Hoſ. 6. 1. Joel 2. 12.

[d] Gen. 35. 2. Joſh. 24. 14, 23.

[e] Judg. 2. 13.

[f] 2 Chron. 30. 19. Job 11. 13, 14.

[g] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. & 13. 4. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away [h] Baalim and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the LORD only.

[h] Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel ſaid, [i] Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

[i] Judg. 20. 1. 2 Kings 25. 23.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [k] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and [l] faſted on that day, and ſaid there, [m] We have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Samuel [n] judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

[k] 2 Sam. 14. 14.

[l] Neh. 9. 1, 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4, 5. Joel 2. 12.

[m] Judg. 10. 10. 1 Kings 8. 47. Pſ. 106. 6.

[n] Eccl.us 46. 14.

7 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philiſtines went up againſt Iſrael. And when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philiſtines.

8 And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, † [o] Ceaſe not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will ſave us out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *Be not ſilent from us from crying.*

[o] Iſai. 37. 4.

9 ¶ [p] And Samuel took a ſucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and [q] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Iſrael; and the LORD ‖ heard him.

[p] Ecclus 46. 16.

[q] Pſ. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1.

‖ Or, *anſwered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philiſtines drew near to battle againſt Iſrael: [r] but the LORD thundered

[r] See Joſh. 10. 10. Judg. 4. 15. & 5. 20. 1 Sam. 2. 10. 2 Sam. 22. 14, 15. Eccl.us 46. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

dered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel [s] took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ [t] So the Philistines were subdued, and they [u] came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 ¶ And Samuel [x] judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And [y] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he [z] built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons the Israelites desire a king.* 6 *Samuel is displeased, and prayeth; he is comforted by God, but withal admonished to hearken unto the people's request.* 10 *He setteth before them by God's command the manner in which they must expect a king to rule over them.* 19 *The people still continue their importunity, and God directeth Samuel to yield to them.*

cir. 1112.

AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he [a] made his [b] sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was ‖ Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons [c] walked not in his ways, but turned aside [d] after lucre, and [e] took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [f] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel,

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [g] they have not rejected thee, but [h] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and [i] shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [k] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [l] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [m] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD [n] will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people [o] refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be [p] like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, [q] Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP.

[a] Judg. 21. 4.
[s] Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45. & 35. 14. Josh. 4. 9. & 24. 26.
‖ That is, *The stone of help:*
[t] 1 Sam. 4. 1.
[u] Judg. 13. 1.
[x] 1 Sam. 13. 5.
[x] ver. 6. 1 Sam. 12. 11. Judg. 2. 16.
† Heb. *and she circuited.*
[y] 1 Sam. 8. 4.
[z] Judg. 21. 4.
[a] cir. 1112.
[a] Deut. 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5.
[b] See Judg. 10. 4. & 12. 14. compared with Judg. 5. 10.
‖ *Vashni,* 1 Chron. 6. 28.
[c] Jer. 22. 15, 16, 17.
[d] Exod. 18. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. & 6. 10.
[e] Deut. 16. 19. Psal. 15. 5.
Before CHRIST cir. 1095.
[f] ver. 19. 20. Deut. 17. 14. Hos. 13. 10. Acts. 13. 21.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*
[g] See Exod. 16. 8.
[h] 1 Sam. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hos. 13. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *obey.*
‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*
[i] ver. 11.
[k] See Deut. 17. 16, &c.
[l] 1 Sam. 10. 25.
[l] ch. 14. 52.
[m] 1 Kings 21. 7. See Ezek. 46. 18.
† Heb. *eunuchi,* Gen. 37. 36.
[n] Prov. 1. 25, 26, 27, 28. Isai. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
[o] Jer. 44. 16.
[p] ver. 5.
[q] ver. 7. Hos. 13. 11.

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

1 *Saul the ſon of Kiſh is ſent to ſeek his father's aſſes which were loſt, and deſpairing to find them is counſelled by his ſervant to apply to Samuel.* 11 *He is directed by ſome young maidens where to meet with him.* 15 *Samuel, having been told by God both of his coming and of his appointment to the kingdom, entertaineth him at a feaſt with great reſpect;* 25 *and on the morrow, after a private converſation, bringeth him on his way.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whoſe name *was* [a] Kiſh, the ſon of Abiel, the ſon of Zeror, the ſon of Bechorath, the ſon of Aphiah, || a Benjamite, a mighty man of || power.

2 And he had a ſon, whoſe name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Iſrael a goodlier perſon than he: [b] from his ſhoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the aſſes of Kiſh Saul's father were loſt. And Kiſh ſaid to Saul his ſon, Take now one of the ſervants with thee, and ariſe, go ſeek the aſſes.

4 And he paſſed through mount Ephraim, and paſſed through the land of [c] Shaliſha, but they found *them* not: then they paſſed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he paſſed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul ſaid to his ſervant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; leſt my father leave *caring* for the aſſes, and take thought for us.

6 And he ſaid unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city [d] a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [e] all that he ſaith cometh ſurely to paſs: now let us go thither; peradventure he can ſhew us our way that we ſhould go.

7 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, But, behold, *if* we go, [f] what ſhall we bring the man? for the bread † is ſpent in our veſſels, and *there is* not a preſent to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

8 And the ſervant anſwered Saul again, and ſaid, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Iſrael, when a man [g] went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called [h] a Seer.)

10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, † Well ſaid; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, [i] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here?

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haſte now, for he came to day to the city; for [k] *there is* a || ſacrifice of the people to day [l] in the high place:

13 As ſoon as ye be come into the city, ye ſhall ſtraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about † this time ye ſhall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out againſt them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [m] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying,

16 To morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [n] and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines: for I have [o] looked upon my people, becauſe their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel ſaw Saul, the LORD ſaid unto him, [p] Behold the man whom I ſpake to thee of! this ſame ſhall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the ſeer's houſe *is*.

19 And Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I *am* the ſeer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye ſhall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for [q] thine aſſes that were loſt † thee days ago, ſet not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom [r] *is* all the deſire of Iſrael? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's houſe?

21 And Saul anſwered and ſaid, [s] *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the [t] ſmalleſt of the tribes of Iſrael? and [u] my family the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou † ſo to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his ſervant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty perſons.

23 And Samuel ſaid unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I ſaid unto thee, Set it by thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

† Heb. *in the aſcent of the city.*

† Heb. *to day.*

† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel,*

† Heb. *reſtrain in.*

† Heb. *day three days.*

† Heb. *according to this word.*

[a] 1 Sam. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39. || Or, *the ſon of a man of Jemini.* || Or, *ſubſtance.*

[b] 1 Sam. 10. 23.

[c] 2 Kings 4. 42.

[d] Deut. 33. 1. 1 Kings 13. 1. [e] 1 Sam. 3. 19.

[f] See Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 15. 1 Kings 14. 3. 2 Kings 4. 42. & 8. 8. † Heb. *is gone out of, &c.*

† Heb. *is with us.*

† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

[g] Gen. 25. 22. [h] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kings 17. 13. 1 Chron. 26. 28. & 29. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 7, 10. Iſai. 30. 10. Amos 7. 12. † Heb. *Thy word is good.*

[i] Gen. 24. 11.

[k] Gen. 31. 54. 1 Sam. 16. 2. || Or, *feaſt.* [l] 1 Kings 3. 2.

[m] 1 Sam. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.

† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel,* 1 Sam. 20. 2.

[n] ch. 10. 1.

[o] Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7, 9.

[p] 1 Sam. 16. 12. Hoſ. 13. 11.

[q] ver. 3. † Heb. *to day three days.* [r] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19. & 12. 13.

[s] ch. 15. 17.

[t] Judg. 20. 46, 47, 48. Pſ. 68. 27.

[u] See Judg. 6. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

24 And the cook took up [x] the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is ‖ left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon [y] the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul, and giveth him three signs in confirmation of what he had told him.* 9 *Saul's heart is changed; the signs come to pass according to Samuel's prediction; Saul prophesieth.* 14 *On his return he concealeth from his uncle the matter of the kingdom.* 17 *The people are called together by Samuel to Mizpeh, where Saul is chosen king by lot.* 26 *He is honourably attended by part of his subjects, but despised by others.*

THEN [a] Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [b] and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [c] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d] his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [e] Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin [f] at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up [g] to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to [h] the hill of God, [i] where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [k] from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; [l] and they shall prophesy:

6 And [m] the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [n] thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be, when these [o] signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for [p] God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me [q] to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: [r] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And [s] when they came thither to the hill, behold, [t] a company of prophets met him; and [u] the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [x] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But [y] who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [z] unto the LORD [a] to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, [b] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 [c] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before

x Lev. 7. 32, 33. Ezek. 24. 4. ‖ Or, *reserved.*
y Deut. 22. 8. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Acts 10. 9.
† Heb. *to day.*
a 1 Sam. 9. 16. & 16. 13. 2 Kings 9. 3, 6.
b Ps. 2. 12.
c Acts 13. 21.
d Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 78. 71.
e Gen. 35. 19, 20.
f Josh. 18. 28.
† Heb. *the business.*
g Gen. 28. 22. & 35. 1, 3, 7.
† Heb. *ask thee of peace:* as Judges 18. 15.
h ver. 10.
i 1 Sam. 13. 3.
k 1 Sam. 9. 12.
l Exod. 15. 20, 21. 2 Kings 3. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 1.
m Num. 11. 25. 1 Sam. 16. 13.
n ver. 10. ch. 19. 23, 24.
† Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs, &c.*
o Exod. 4. 8. Luke 2. 12.
† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.* Judg. 9. 33.
p Judges 6. 12.
q 1 Sam. 11. 14, 15. & 13. 4.
r ch. 13. 8.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *turned.*
s ver. 5.
t Sam. 19. 20.
u ver. 6.
† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*
x ch. 19. 24. Matt. 13. 54, 55. John 7. 15. Acts 4. 13.
† Heb. *from thence.*
y Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. & 7. 16.
z Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. Sam. 11. 15.
a ch. 7. 5, 6.
b Judg. 6. 8, 9.
c Sam. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.

Before CHRIST 1095.

before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

[d] Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17. Acts 1. 24, 26.

20 And when Samuel had [d] caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

[e] 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 10, 11.

22 Therefore they [e] enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

[f] ch. 9. 2.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, [f] he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

[g] 2 Sam. 21. 6.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him [g] whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [h] † God save the king.

[h] 1 Kings 1. 25, 39. 2 Kings 11. 12. † Heb. *Let the king live.*

[i] See Deut. 17. 14, &c. 1 Sam. 8. 11.

25 Then Samuel told the people [i] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

[k] Judg. 20. 14. 1 Sam. 11. 4. [l] ch. 11. 12. [m] Deut. 13. 13. [n] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 1 Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Matt. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

26 ¶ And Saul also went home [k] to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 [l] But the [m] children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, [n] and brought him no presents. But ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash the Ammonite making war against Jabesh-gilead proposeth very reproachful terms to the inhabitants, who petition for a respite of seven days.* 4 *They send to Saul, who bringeth them succours, and smiteth the Ammonites.* 12 *The people call for the death of those who had vilified Saul, to which Saul will by no means consent.* 14 *His kingdom is joyfully renewed to him at Gilgal.*

[a] 1 Sam. 12. 12. [b] Judg. 21. 8.

THEN [a] Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [b] Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, [c] Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

[c] Gen. 26. 28. Exod. 23. 32. 1 Kings 20. 34. Job 41. 4. Ezek. 17. 13.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* [d] a reproach upon all Israel.

[d] Gen. 34. 14. 1 Sam. 17. 26.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. *Forbear us.*

4 ¶ Then came the messengers [e] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and [f] all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

Before CHRIST 1095.

[e] 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 15. 34. 2 Sam. 21. 6. [f] Judg. 2. 4. & 21. 2.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

[g] Judg. 3. 1. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. 1 Sam. 10. 10. & 16. 13.

6 [g] And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

[h] Judg. 19. 29.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [h] hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, [i] Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

[i] Judg. 21. 5, 8, 10. † Heb. *as one man,* Judg. 20. 1.

[k] Judg. 1. 5. [l] 2 Sam. 24. 9.

8 And when he numbered them in [k] Bezek, the children [l] of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

‖ Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow [m] we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

[m] ver. 3.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that [n] Saul put the people [o] in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

[n] See Sam. 31. 11. [o] Judg. 7. 16.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, [p] Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [q] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

[p] 1 Sam. 10. 27. [q] See Luke 19. 27.

13 And Saul said, [r] There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day [s] the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

[r] 2 Sam. 19. 22. [s] Exod. 14. 13, 30. 1 Sam. 19. 5. 1095.

14 ¶ Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go [t] to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

[t] 1 Sam. 10. 8.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king [u] before the LORD in Gilgal; and [x] there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

[u] ch. 10. 17. [x] ch. 10. 8.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel calleth upon the people, and receiveth from them an ample justification of his integ-*

Before CHRIST 1095.

gority. 6 He chargeth them with ingratitude in rejecting God's government, and warneth them againſt future diſobedience. To convince them of their offence in aſking a king, 18 *he calleth for thunder and rain in the time of harveſt to their great diſmay;* 20 *but encourageth them with the aſſurance of divine favour, if they will but fear the Lord, and ſerve him heartily.*

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto [a] your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and [b] have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king [c] walketh before you: [d] and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, [e] here I *am:* witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before [f] his anointed: [g] whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to [h] blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, [i] that ye have not found ought [k] in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, [l] *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may [m] reaſon with you before the LORD of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

8 [n] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [o] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [p] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they [q] forgat the LORD their God, [r] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of [s] the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king [t] of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, [u] We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, [x] and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now [y] deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent [z] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [a] Jephthah, and [b] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

12 And when ye ſaw that [c] Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, [d] ye ſaid unto me, Nay; but a king ſhall reign over us: when [e] the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore [f] behold the king [g] whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired! and, behold, [h] the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will [i] fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye and alſo the king that reigneth over you † continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will [k] not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, [l] as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 Now therefore [m] ſtand and ſee this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not [n] wheat harveſt to day? [o] I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and ſee that [p] your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 ¶ So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and [q] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, [r] Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And [s] turn ye not aſide: [t] for *then ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For [u] the LORD will not forſake his people [x] for his great name's ſake: becauſe [y] it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD † [z] in ceaſing to pray for you: but [a] I will teach you the [b] good and the right way:

24 [c] Only fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for [d] conſider ‖ how [e] great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, [f] ye ſhall be conſumed, [g] both ye and your king.

CHAP.

[a] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[b] ch. 10. 24. & 11. 14, 15.
[c] Numb. 27. 17. 1 Sam. 8. 20.
[d] ch. 8. 1, 5.
[e] Eccl. 46. 19.
[f] ver. 5. 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 24. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 14, 16.
[g] Numb. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Theſſ. 2. 5.
† Heb. *ranſom.*
‖ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*
[h] Deut. 16. 19.
[i] John 18. 38. Acts 23. 9. & 24. 16, 20.
[k] Exod. 22. 4.
[l] Mic. 6. 4.
‖ Or, *made.*
[m] Iſai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. Mic. 6. 2, 3.
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes*, or *benefits*, Judg. 5. 11.
† Heb. *with.*
[n] Gen. 46. 5, 6.
[o] Exod. 2. 23.
[p] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.
[q] Judg. 3. 7.
[r] Judg. 4. 2.
[s] Judg. 10. 7.
[t] 13. 1.
[t] Judg. 3. 12.
[u] Judg. 10. 10.
[x] Judg. 2. 13.
[y] Judg. 10. 15, 16.
[z] Judg. 6. 14, 32.
[a] Judg. 11. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 7. 13.
[c] 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[d] ch. 8. 3, 19.
[e] Judg. 8. 23. 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19.
[f] ch. 10. 24.
[g] ch. 8. 5. & 9. 20.
[h] Hoſ. 13. 11.
[i] Joſh. 24. 14. Pſ. 81. 13, 14.
† Heb. *mouth.*
† Heb. *be after.*
[k] Lev. 26. 14, 15, &c. Deut. 28. 14, 15, &c.
Deut. 28. 15, &c.
Joſh. 24. 20.
[l] ver. 9.
[m] Exod. 14. 13, 31.
[n] Prov. 26. 1.
[o] Joſh. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 7. 2, 10. Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18.
[p] 1 Sam. 8. 7.
[q] Exod. 14. 31. See Ezra 10. 9.
[r] Exodus 9. 28. & 10. 17. Jam. 5. 15. 1 John 5. 16.
[s] Deut. 11. 16.
[t] Jer. 16. 19. Hab. 2. 18. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[u] 1 Kings 6. 13. Pſ. 94. 14.
[x] Joſh. 7. 9. Pſ. 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
[y] Deut. 7. 7, 8. & 14. 2. Mal. 1. 2.
† Heb. *from ceaſing.*
[z] Acts 2. 5. Rom. 1. 9. Col. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[a] Pſ. 34. 11. Prov. 4. 11.
[b] 1 Kings 8. 36. 2 Chron. 6. 27. Jer. 6. 16.
[c] Eccleſ. 12. 13.
[d] Iſai. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *what a great thing*, &c.
[e] Deut. 10. 21. Pſ. 126. 2, 3.
[f] Joſh. 24. 20.
[g] Deut. 28. 36.

CHAP. XIII.

Before CHRIST 1095.

1 *Saul's select band.* 3 *Jonathan smiteth the Philistines' garrison, whereupon the people are called together to Gilgal.* 5 *The Philistines bring a great host into the field.* 6 *The distress of the Israelites.* 8 *Saul weary of staying for Samuel offereth a burnt offering.* 11 *His excuse to Samuel, who sharply reproveth him.* 17 *The Philistines send out three bands of spoilers.* 19 *The policy of the Philistines in suffering no smith in Israel.*

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*

SAUL † reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

1093. 2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [a] Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

a 1 Sam. 10. 26.

b ch. 10. 5.

‖ Or, *the bill.*

3 ¶ And Jonathan smote [b] the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did stink,* Gen. 34. 30. Ex. 5. 21.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the seashore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 ¶ When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people [c] did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

c Judg. 6. 2.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ [d] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

d 1 Sam. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. *bless him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

Before CHRIST 1093.

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel said to Saul, [e] Thou hast done foolishly: [f] thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

e 2 Chron. 16. 9.

f 1 Sam. 15. 11.

14 [g] But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [h] the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

g ch. 15. 28.

h Ps. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* † present with him, [i] about six hundred men.

† Heb. *found.*

i 1 Sam. 14. 2.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

† Heb. *Gebah,* ver. 3.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [k] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

k Josh. 18. 23.

18 And another company turned the way *to* [l] Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of [m] Zeboim toward the wilderness.

l Josh. 16. 3. & 18. 13, 14.

m Neh. 11. 34.

19 ¶ Now [n] there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:

n See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

28 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. *a file with mouths.*

† Heb. *to set.*

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that ° there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

° So Judg. 5. 8.

23 [p] And the ‖ garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

p 1 Sam. 14. 1, 4.

‖ Or, *standing camp.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, without the knowledge of his father, or any of the people, attended by his armour-bearer only, smiteth the Philistine garrison.*

15 *The*

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

15 *The Philiſtines ſeized with a panic beat down one another.* 17 *Saul perceiving the tumult enquireth of God, but without waiting for the prieſt's anſwer ſetteth upon the enemy, and is joined by the Hebrews who were before with the Philiſtines, and by the Iſraelites out of their hiding places.* 24 *His unadviſed adjuration is a hindrance of the victory.* 31 *The people, faint for want of food, fly upon the ſpoil, and are hardly reſtrained from eating the blood.* 35 *Saul buildeth an altar;* 37 *he aſketh counſel of God, but receiveth no anſwer.* 38 *Jonathan taken by lot, and ſentenced to die, is reſcued by the people.* 47 *Saul's victories.* 49 *His family.*

‖ Or, *there was a day.*

NOW ‖ it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines' garriſon, that *is* on the other ſide. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about ſix hundred men;

[a] 1 Sam. 13. 15.

3 And [b] Ahiah, the ſon of Ahitub, [c] Ichabod's brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORD's prieſt in Shiloh, [d] wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

[b] ch. 22. 9, 11, 20, called *Abimelech.*
[c] 1 Sam. 4. 21.
[d] ch. 2. 28.

4 And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over [e] unto the Philiſtines' garriſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

[e] ch. 13. 23.

† Heb. *tooth.*

5 The † forefront of the one *was* ſituate northward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouthward over againſt Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garriſon of theſe uncircumciſed: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD [f] to ſave by many or by few.

[f] Judg. 7. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 14. 11. 1 Mac. 3. 18.

7 And his armourbearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover ourſelves unto them.

† Heb. *be ſtill.*

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [g] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and [h] this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

[g] 1 Mac. 4. 30.
[h] See Gen. 24. 14. Judg. 7. 11.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themſelves.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

12 And the men of the garriſon anſwered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbled up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land,* Judg. 7. 21.

15 ¶ And [i] there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the garriſon, and [k] the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † [l] a very great trembling.

[i] 2 Kings 7. 7. Job 18. 11.
[k] 1 Sam. 13. 17.
† Heb. *a trembling of God.*
[l] Gen. 35. 5.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they [m] went on beating down *one another.*

[m] ver. 20.

17 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.

19 And it came to paſs, while Saul [n] talked unto the *prieſt,* that the ‖ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

[n] Numb. 27. 21.
‖ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [o] every man's ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.*
[o] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which [p] had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battle.

[p] 1 Sam. 13. 6.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battle paſſed over [r] unto Beth-aven.

[q] Ex. 14. 30. Pſ. 44. 6, 7. Hoſ. 1. 7.
[r] 1 Sam. 13. 5.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that

that day: for Saul had [s] adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people taſted *any* food.

25 [t] And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was [u] honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were || faint.

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 ¶ And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [x] with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have || tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe yourſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

35 ¶ And Saul [y] built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 ¶ And Saul aſked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But [z] he anſwered him not that day.

38 ¶ And Saul ſaid, [a] Draw ye near hither, all the † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

39 For, [b] *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, || [c] Give a perfect *lot*. [d] And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, [e] Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, [f] I did but taſte a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, [g] God do ſo and more alſo: [h] for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: [i] *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of [k] Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of [l] Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

48 And he || gathered an hoſt, and [m] ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

49 ¶ Now [n] the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſtborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

[s] Joſh. 6. 26.

[t] Deut. 9. 28. Mat. 3. 5.
[u] Exod. 3. 8. Numb. 13. 27. Mat. 3. 4.

Or, *weary.*

[x] Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23, 24.

|| Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

† Heb. *in his hand.*

[y] 1 Sam. 7. 17.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the* LORD.

[z] 1 Sam. 28. 6.

[a] Joſh. 7. 14. 1 Sam. 10. 19.
† Heb. *corners.* Judg. 20. 2.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 5.

|| Or, *ſhew the innocent.*
[c] Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 24.
[d] Joſh. 7. 16. Sam. 10. 20, 21.
† Heb. *went forth.*

[e] Joſh. 7. 19.

[f] ver. 27.

[g] Ruth 1. 17.

[h] ver. 39.

[i] 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kings 1. 52. Luke 21. 18.

[k] 1 Sam. 11. 11.
[l] 2 Sam. 10. 6.

|| Or, *wrought mightily.*
[m] 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7.

[n] ch. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* † Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

† Heb. *Abiner.*

51 [o] And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

[o] 1 Sam. 9. 1.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, [p] he took him unto him.

[p] ch. 8. 11.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Saul is sent to destroy Amalek.* 6 *He favoureth the Kenites;* 7 *smiteth the Amalekites; but spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 10 *His disobedience displeaseth the* LORD. 12 *Samuel denounceth unto him God's rejection of him.* 24 *Saul's fruitless humiliation.* 32 *Samuel heweth Agag in pieces.* 34 *He and Saul part, and meet no more.*

cir. 1079.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, [a] The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

[a] 1 Sam. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

[b] Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and [c] utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

[c] Lev. 27. 28, 29. Josh. 6. 17, 21.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, *fought.*

6 ¶ And Saul said unto [d] the Kenites, [e] Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [f] ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

[d] Numb. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.
[e] Gen. 18. 25. & 19. 12, 14. Rev. 18. 4.
[f] Exod. 18. 10, 19. Numb. 10. 29, 32.

7 ¶ [g] And Saul smote the Amalekites from [h] Havilah *until* thou comest to [i] Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

[g] 1 Sam. 14. 48.
[h] Gen. 2. 11. & 25. 18.
[i] Gen. 16. 7.

8 And [k] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [l] utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

[k] See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35, &c.
[l] See 1 Sam. 30. 1.

9 But Saul and the people [m] spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

[m] ver. 3, 15.

‖ Or, *of the second sort.*

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 [n] It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is [o] turned back from following me, [p] and hath not performed my commandments. And it [q] grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

[n] ver. 35. Gen. 6. 6, 7. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[o] Josh. 22. 16. 1 Kings 9. 6.
[p] 1 Sam. 13. 13. ver. 3. 9.
[q] ver. 35. ch. 16. 1.

12 ¶ And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [r] Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

[r] Josh. 15. 55.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, [s] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

[s] Gen. 14. 19. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: [t] for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

[t] ver. 9, 21. Gen. 3. 12. Prov. 28. 13.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [u] When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

[u] 1 Sam. 9. 21.

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

† Heb. *they consume.*

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, [x] I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

[x] ver. 13.

21 [y] But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

[y] ver. 15.

22 And Samuel said, [z] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [a] to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

[z] Psal. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isai. 1. 11, 12, 13, 16, 17. Jer. 7. 22, 23. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 10. 6, 7, 8, 9.
[a] Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7. Mark 12. 33.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, [b] he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

† Heb. *divination,* Deut. 18. 10.
[b] 1 Sam. 13. 14.

24 ¶ And

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

24 ¶ [c] And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I [d] feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: [e] for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [f] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [g] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the ‖ Strength of Israel [h] will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* [i] honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [k] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [l] Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [m] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel [n] mourned for Saul: and the LORD [o] repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel by God's direction goeth to Beth-lehem under pretence of a sacrifice.* 6 *Jesse's seven sons pass before him, but are not approved by God.* 11 *David is sent for, approved, and anointed.* 14 *An evil spirit troubleth Saul, who by the advice of his servants sendeth for David, and is relieved by his music.*

cir. 1063.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [a] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing [b] I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? [c] fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for [d] I have provided me a king among his sons.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, [e] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and [f] I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and [g] thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town [h] trembled at his † coming, and said, [i] Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: [k] sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [l] Eliab, and [m] said, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on [n] his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: [o] for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man [p] looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [q] heart.

8 Then Jesse called [r] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made [s] ‖ Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 ¶ And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, [t] There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [u] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* [x] ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. [y] And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [z] anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [a] the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ [b] But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [c] an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let

---

c See 2 Sam. 12, 13.
d Exod. 23, 2. Prov. 29. 25. Isai. 51. 12, 13.
e See 1 Sam. 2. 30.
f See 1 Kings 11. 30.
g 1 Sam. 28. 17, 18. 1 Kings 11. 31.
‖ Or, *Eternity*, or, *victory*.
h Numb. 23. 19. Ezek. 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2.
i John 5. 44. & 12. 43.
k Exod. 17. 11. Numb. 14. 45. See Judg. 1. 7.
l 1 Sam. 11. 4.
m See ch. 19. 24.
n ver. 11.
o 2 Sam. 16. 1.
o ver. 11.
cir. 1063.
a 1 Sam. 15. 35.
b ch. 15. 23.
c ch. 9. 16. & Kings 9. 1.
d Ps. 78. 70. & 89. 19, 20. Acts 13. 22.
† Heb. *in thine hand.*
e 1 Sam. 9. 12. & 20. 29.
f Exod. 4. 15.
g 1 Sam. 9. 16.
h ch. 21. 1.
† Heb. *meeting.*
i 1 Kings 2. 13. 2 Kings 9. 22.
k Exod. 19. 10, 14.
l 1 Sam. 17. 13. called *Elihu*, 1 Chron. 27. 18.
m 1 Kings 12. 26.
n Ps. 147. 10, 11.
o Isai. 55. 8.
p 2 Cor. 10. 7.
† Heb. *eyes.*
q 1 Kings 8. 39. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24.
r 1 Sam. 17. 13.
s ch. 17. 13.
‖ *Shimeah*, 2 Sam. 13. 3. *Shimma*, 1 Chron. 2. 13.
t 1 Sam. 17. 12.
u 2 Sam. 7. 8. Ps. 78. 70.
† Heb. *round.*
x 1 Sam. 17. 42. Cantic. 5. 10.
† Heb. *fair of eyes.*
y So 1 Sam. 9. 19.
z ch. 10. 1. Ps. 89. 20.
a See Numb. 27. 18. Judg. 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 10.
cir. 1065.
b ch. 11. 6. & 18. 12. & 28. 15. Judg. 16. 20. Ps. 51. 11.
c Judg. 9. 23. 1 Sam. 18. 10. & 19. 9.
‖ Or, *terrified.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants, *which are* [d] before thee, to ſeek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs, when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall [e] play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and [f] a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely perſon, and [g] the LORD *is* with him.

19 Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, [h] which *is* with the ſheep.

20 And Jeſſe [i] took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [k] ſtood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, ſtand before me; for he hath found favour in my ſight.

23 And it came to paſs, when [l] the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being drawn out to battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh forward with a proud challenge.* 12 *David, ſent by his father to the army to viſit his brethren,* 20 *heareth the challenge, and expreſſeth indignation thereat.* 28 *Eliab his eldeſt brother chideth him.* 30 *His words cauſe him to be brought before Saul;* 32 *he accepteth the challenge, and ſheweth the grounds of his confidence.* 38 *He refuſeth Saul's armour, and armed only with a ſling and a ſtone ſlayeth the giant.* 52 *The Philiſtines are routed.* 54 *David bringeth back the head of Goliath.* 55 *Saul enquireth and taketh notice of him.*

NOW the Philiſtines [a] gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [b] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battle in array againſt the Philiſtines.

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named [c] Goliath of [d] Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a ‖ target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

7 And the [e] ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his ſpear's head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and ye [f] ſervants to Saul? chuſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and [g] ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I [h] defy the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [i] the ſon of that [k] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe; and he had [l] eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the [m] names of his three ſons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firſtborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul [n] to feed his father's ſheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn,* and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand, and ° look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

20 And

[d] Gen. 41. 46. ver. 21, 22. 1 Kings 10. 8.
[e] ver. 23. 2 Kings. 3. 15.
[f] 1 Sam. 17. 32, 34, 35, 36.
‖ Or, *ſpeech.*
[g] ch. 3. 19. & 18. 12, 14.
[h] ver. 11. ch. 17. 15, 34.
[i] See ch. 10. 27. & 17. 18. Gen. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16.
[k] Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kings 10. 8. Prov. 22. 29.
[l] ver. 14, 16.
[a] 1 Sam. 13. 5.
[b] Joſh. 15. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 18.
‖ Or, *the coaſt of Dammim,* called, *Poſdammim,* 1 Chron. 11. 13.
† Heb. *ranged the battle.*
Before CHRIST cir. 1063.
[c] 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[d] Joſh. 11. 22.
† Heb. *clothed.*
‖ Or, *gorget.*
[e] 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[f] 1 Sam. 8. 17.
[g] ch. 11. 1.
[h] ver. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 21.
[i] ver. 58. Ruth 4. 22. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 18.
[k] Gen. 35. 19.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 10, 11. See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 14, 15.
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 6, 8, 9. 1 Chron. 2. 13.
[n] 1 Sam. 16. 19.
† Heb. *cheeſes of milk.*
† Heb. *captain of a thouſand.*
° Gen. 37. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the hoſt was going forth to the ‖ fight, and ſhouted for the battle.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage,* 1 Sam. 26. 5.

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battle in array, army againſt army.

‖ Or, *battle array,* or, *place of fight.*

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † ſaluted his brethren.

† Heb. *the veſſels from upon him.*

† Heb *aſked his brethren of peace,* as Judges 18. 15.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake [p] according to the ſame words: and David heard *them.*

[p] ver. 8.

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

† Heb. *from his face.*

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defy Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [q] will give him his daughter, and make his father's houſe free in Iſrael.

[q] Joſh. 15. 16.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away [r] the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this [s] uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould [t] defy the armies of [u] the living God?

[r] 1 Sam. 11. 2. [s] ch. 14. 6. [t] ver. 10. [u] Deut. 5. 26.

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, [x] So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

[x] ver. 25.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliab's [y] anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mighteſt ſee the battle.

[y] Gen. 37. 4, 8, 11. Matt. 10. 36.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? [z] *Is there* not a cauſe?

[z] ver. 17.

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and [a] ſpake after the ſame † manner: and the people anſwered him again after the former manner.

[a] ver. 26, 27. † Heb. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake, they rehearſed *them* before Saul: and he † ſent for him.

† Heb. *took him.*

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, [b] Let no man's heart fail becauſe of him; [c] thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

[b] Deut. 20. 3, 3. [c] 1 Sam. 16. 18.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, [d] Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

[d] See Num. 13. 31. Deut. 9. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his father's ſheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, *kid.*

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, [e] The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and [f] the LORD be with thee.

[e] Pſ. 18. 16, 17. & 63. 7. & 77. 11. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.

[f] 1 Sam. 20. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 11, 16.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head; alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go; for he had not proved *it.* And David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe; for I have not proved *them.* And David put them off him.

40 And he took his ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a ſhepherd's † bag which he had, even in a ſcrip; and his ſling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

‖ Or, *valley.* † Heb. *veſſel.*

41 And the Philiſtine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about, and ſaw David, he [g] diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and [h] ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

[g] Pſ. 123. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. [h] 1 Sam. 16. 12.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, [i] *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? And the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

[i] ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 Kings 8. 13.

44 And the Philiſtine [k] ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

[k] 1 Kings 20. 10, 11.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield: [l] but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt [m] defied.

[l] 2 Sam. 22. 33, 35. Pſ. 124. 8. & 125. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 4. Heb. 11. 33, 34. [m] ver. 10.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand; and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give [n] the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines

† Heb. *ſhut thee up.*

[n] Deut 28. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; [o] that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD [p] saveth not with sword and spear: for [q] the battle *is* the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [r] David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, [s] they fled.

52 ¶ And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to [t] Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 ¶ And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, [u] whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul [x] with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, [y] *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *David's wise conduct ingratiateth him with the people, and with Saul's servants.* 6 *The women's song in honour of his victory exciteth Saul's envy;* 10 *who in his fury seeketh to kill him.* 12 *Saul feareth David for his wisdom and good success.* 17 *He promiseth him his eldest daughter by way of a snare, but giveth her to another.* 20 *He promiseth him Michal his younger daughter.* 22 *Saul setteth his servants to persuade David to be the king's son in law upon condition of bringing a hundred foreskins of the Philistines; David bringeth two hundred, and hath Michal given him to wife.* 28 *Saul's hatred increaseth, and David's glory.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that [a] the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, [b] and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, [c] and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 ¶ And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that [d] the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † instruments of music.

7 And the women [e] answered *one another* as they played, and said, [f] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † [g] displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but [h] the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [i] the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, [k] and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [l] and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul [m] cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was [n] afraid of David, because [o] the LORD was with him, and was [p] departed from Saul.

13 Therefore

---

[o] Josh. 4. 24. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 18. 36. 2 Kings 19. 19. Isai. 52. 10.
[p] Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
[q] 2 Chron. 20. 15.
[r] 1 Sam. 21. 9. Eccl[us] 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.
[s] See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 1 Sam. 23. 22.
[t] Josh. 15. 36.
[u] See 1 Sam. 16. 21, 22.
[x] ver. 54.
[y] ver. 18.
[a] Gen. 44. 30.
[b] 1 Sam. 19. 2, & 20. 17. 2 Sam. 1. 26. Deut. 13. 6.
[c] 1 Sam. 17. 15.
‖ Or, *prospered*, ver. 14, 15, 30.
[d] Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.
† Heb. *three-stringed instruments.*
[e] Exod. 15. 21.
[f] 1 Sam. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccl[us] 47. 6.
† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*
[g] Eccles. 4. 4.
[h] 1 Sam. 15. 28.
[i] ch. 16. 14.
[k] ch. 19. 24. 1 Kings 18. 29. Acts 16. 16.
[l] 1 Sam. 19. 9.
[m] ch. 19. 10. & 20. 33. Prov. 27. 4.
[n] ver. 15, 28.
[o] 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18.
[p] ch. 16. 14. & 28. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and [q] he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and [r] the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But [s] all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, [t] her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight [u] the LORD's battles. For Saul said, [x] Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, [y] Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given unto [z] Adriel the [a] Meholathite to wife.

20 ¶ [b] And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be [c] a snare to him, and that [d] the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [e] this day be my son in law in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any [f] dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be [g] avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul [h] thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and [i] the days were not † expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and [k] his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [l] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines [m] went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that David [n] behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much † set by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth to David his father's purpose to kill him.* 4 *He persuadeth his father to a reconciliation.* 8 *Saul, jealous of David's good success in a new war, again seeketh to slay him; he saveth himself by flight.* 11 *Saul's messengers come to David's house to slay him; Michal favoureth his escape, and deceiveth her father by an image in the bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel to Naioth; he is pursued; the spirit of prophecy cometh upon Saul's messengers,* 23 *and upon Saul.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son [a] delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan [b] spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king [c] sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

5 For he did put his [d] life in his hand, and [e] slew the Philistine, and [f] the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: [g] wherefore then wilt thou [h] sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan

q ver. 16. Numb. 27. 17. 2 Sam. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *prospered*, ver. 5.
r Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23. Josh. 6. 27.
s ver. 5.
t 1 Sam. 17. 25.
† Heb. *a son of valour.*
u Num. 32. 20, 27, 29. 1 Sam. 25. 28.
x ver. 21, 25. 2 Sam. 12. 9.
y See ver. 23. 1 Sam. 9. 21. 2 Sam. 7. 18.
z 2 Sam. 21. 8.
a Judg. 7. 22.
b ver. 28.
† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*
c Ex. 10. 7.
d ver. 17.
e See ver. 26.
f Gen. 34. 12. Ex. 22. 17.
g 1 Sam. 14. 24.
h ver. 17.
i See ver. 21.
† Heb. *fulfilled.*
k ver. 13.
l 2 Sam. 3. 14.
m 2 Sam. 11. 1.
n ver. 5.
† Heb. *precious,* 1 Sam. 26. 21. 2 Kings 1. 13. Ps. 116. 15.
a 1 Sam. 18. 1.
b Prov. 31. 8, 9.
c Gen. 42. 22. Ps. 35. 12. & 109. 5. Prov. 17. 13. Jer. 18. 20.
d Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. 1 Sam. 28. 21. Psal. 119. 109.
e 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50.
f ch. 11. 13. 1 Chron. 11. 14.
g 1 Sam. 20. 32.
h Matt. 27. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, [i] as † in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

9 And [k] the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 ¶ [l] Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal [m] let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an † image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; [n] why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And [o] Saul sent messengers to take David: [p] and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [q] prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

23 ¶ And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and [r] the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 [s] And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down [t] naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [u] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan how to provide for his safety. 11 The friendly league between them confirmed by oath. 18 They agree upon a token. 24 David absenting himself from the king's table is excused by Jonathan; Saul being enraged seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan informeth David of his danger by the token agreed on. 41 The two friends take a loving leave of each other.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the [a] new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may [b] hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run [c] to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

7 [d] If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that [e] evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt [f] deal kindly with thy servant; for [g] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, [h] if there be in me iniquity,

---

[i] 1 Sam. 16. 21. & 18. 2, 13.
† Heb. *yesterday third day.*
cir. 1062.
† Heb. *ens face.*
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 10, 11.
[l] Psal. 59, title.
[m] So Josh. 2. 15. Acts 9. 24, 25.
† Heb. *teraphim,* Gen. 31. 19. Judg. 17. 5.
[n] 1 Sam. 20. 32.
[o] See John 7. 32, 45, &c.
[p] 1 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25. 1 Sam. 10. 5, 6.
[q] Num. 11. 25. Joel 2. 28.
[r] 1 Sam. 10. 10.
[s] Isai. 20. 2.
† Heb. *fell.* Num. 24. 4.
[t] Mic. 1. 8. See 2 Sam. 6. 14, 20.
[u] 1 Sam. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.*
† Heb. *speaketh,* or, *thinketh.*
[a] Num. 10. 10. & 28. 11.
[b] 1 Sam. 19. 2.
[c] ch. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *feast,* 1 Sam. 9. 12.
[d] See Deut. 1. 23. 2 Sam. 17. 4.
[e] 1 Sam. 25. 17. Esth. 7. 7.
[f] Josh. 2. 14.
[g] ver. 16. 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 23. 18.
[h] 2 Sam. 14. 32.
† Heb. *uncover mine ear,* ver. 12. 1 Sam. 9. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

† Heb. *searched.*

† Heb. *uncover thine ear*, ver. 2.

13 [i] The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and [k] the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

i Ruth 1. 17.

k Josh. 1. 5. 1 Sam. 17. 37. 1 Chron. 22. 11, 16.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* [l] thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

l 2 Sam. 9. 1, 3, 7. & 21. 7.

† Heb. *cut.*

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, [m] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

m 1 Sam. 25. 22. See ch. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: [n] for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

‖ Or, *by his love toward him.*

n 1 Sam. 18. 1.

18 ¶ Then Jonathan said to David, [o] To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

o ver. 5.

† Heb. *missed.*

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to [p] the place where thou didst hide thyself † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

‖ Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.*

p 1 Sam. 19. 2.

† Heb. *in the day of the business.*

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; [q] *as* the LORD liveth.

‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.*

† Heb. *not any thing.*

q Jer. 4. 2.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [r] the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

r ver. 14, 15. See ver. 42.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [s] not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

s Lev. 7. 21. & 15. 5, &c.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan [t] answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

t ver. 6.

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

‖ Or, *Thou perverse rebel.* † Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

† Heb. is *the son of death.*

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, [u] Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

u 1 Sam. 19. 5. Mat. 27. 23. Luke 23. 22.

33 And Saul [x] cast a javelin at him to smite him: [y] whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

x 1 Sam. 18. 11.

y ver. 7.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. *to pass over him.*

37 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. *instruments.*

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

† Heb. *that was his.*

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

z 1 Sam. 1. 17.

42 And Jonathan said to David, [z] Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c. See ver. 23.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David cometh to Nob, and obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread: Doeg is present.* 8 *David asketh for a sword, and receiveth the sword of Goliath.* 10 *He fleeth to Gath, where to save his life he feigneth himself mad.*

a 1 Sam. 14. 3, called *Ahiah*; called also *Abiathar*, Mark 2. 26.

THEN came David to Nob to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was [b] afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

b 1 Sam. 16. 4.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [c] hallowed bread; [d] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

c Exodus 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matt. 12. 4.
d Ex. 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3. e 1 Thess. 4. 4.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the [e] vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day [f] in the vessel.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*
f Lev. 8. 26. g Matt. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.

6 So the priest [g] gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the shewbread, [h] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

h Lev. 24. 8, 9.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [i] Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

i 1 Sam. 22. 9. Ps. 52, title.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [k] the valley of Elah, [l] behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

k 1 Sam. 17. 2, 50. l See ch. 31. 10.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to ‖ Achish the king of Gath.

‖ Or, *Abimelech*, Psal. 34, title.

11 And [m] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [n] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

m Psal. 56, title. n 1 Sam. 18. 7, & 29. 5. Eccles. 47. 6.

12 And David [o] laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

o Luke 2. 19.

13 And [p] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

p Psal. 34, title.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the mad man.*

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David's kindred and others resort unto him at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents to the protection of the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad he removeth to Harath.* 6 *Saul complaineth of the unfaithfulness of his servants.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Ahimelech is sent for with the priests, and answereth the charge.* 17 *The footmen refusing to slay the priests at the king's command, Doeg executeth it: their city Nob is destroyed.* 20 *Abiathar escaping bringeth David the news.*

a Psal. 57, title, & 142, title. b 2 Sam. 23. 13.

DAVID therefore departed thence, and [a] escaped [b] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

2 [c] And every one *that was* in diſtreſs, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

[c] Judg. 11. 3. † Heb. *bad a creditor.* † Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d] Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a || tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him;)

|| Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the ſon of Jeſſe [e] give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds;

[e] 1 Sam. 8. 14.

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that † ſheweth me that [f] my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear,* 1 Sam. 20. 2. [f] ch. 18. 3. & 20. 30.

9 ¶ Then anſwered [g] Doeg the Edomite, which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul, and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to [h] Ahimelech the ſon of [i] Ahitub.

[g] ch. 21. 7. Pſal. 52, title. ver. 1, 2, 3. [h] 1 Sam. 21. 1. [i] ch. 14. 3.

10 [k] And he enquired of the LORD for him, and [l] gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

[k] Num. 27. 21. [l] 1 Sam. 21. 6, 9.

11 ¶ Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt, the ſon of Ahitub, and all his father's houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub. And he anſwered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants as David, which is the king's ſon in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, † leſs or more.

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's houſe.

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the || † footmen that ſtood about him, Turn, and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king [m] would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

|| Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.* [m] See Ex. 1. 17.

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and [n] ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

[n] See 1 Sam. 2. 31.

19 [o] And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword.

[o] ver. 9, 11.

20 ¶ [p] And one of the ſons of Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, [q] eſcaped, and fled after David.

[p] 1 Sam. 23. 6. [q] ch. 2. 33.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David that Saul had ſlain the LORD's prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy father's houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: [r] for he that ſeeketh my life ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

[r] 1 Kings 2. 26.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The Philiſtines fight againſt Keilah; David, enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, ſmiteth them, and ſaveth Keilah.* 7 *Saul purpoſeth to beſiege him at Keilah.* 9 *God ſheweth him of Saul's coming, and the treachery of the Keilites.* 13 *He eſcapeth to Ziph, whither Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites diſcover him to Saul, who purſueth him cloſely in Maon,* 27 *but is called off by an invaſion of the Philiſtines.* 29 *David dwelleth at Engedi.*

THEN they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt [a] Keilah, and they rob the threſhingfloors.

[a] Joſh 15. 44.

2 Therefore David [b] enquired of the

[b] ver. 4, 6, 9. 1 Sam. 30. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 19, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

[c] 1 Sam. 22. 20.

cir. 1061.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

[d] Numb. 27. 21. [e] 1 Sam. 30. 7.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, [e] to destroy the city for my sake.

[e] ch. 22. 19.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

† Heb. *shut up.*

[f] 1 Sam. 22. 2. & 25. 13.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [f] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in [g] a mountain in the wilderness of [h] Ziph. And Saul [i] sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

[g] Ps. 11. 1. [h] Josh. 15. 55. [i] Ps. 54. 3, 4.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [k] that also Saul my father knoweth.

[k] 1 Sam. 24. 20.

18 And they two [l] made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

[l] 1 ch. 18. 3. & 20. 16, 42. 2 Sam. 21. 7.

19 ¶ Then [m] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

[m] See 1 Sam. 26. 1. Psal. 54, title.

† Heb. *on the right hand.* ‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and [n] our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

[n] Ps. 54. 3.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. *foot shall be.*

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness [o] of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

[o] Josh. 15. 55. 1 Sam. 25. 2.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him.* And they told David: wherefore he came down ‖ into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that,* he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

‖ Or, *from the rock.*

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: [p] and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men [q] compassed David and his men round about to take them.

[p] Ps. 31. 22. [q] Ps. 17. 9.

27 ¶ [r] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

[r] See 2 Kings 19. 9. † Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammahlekoth.

‖ That is, *The rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at [s] En-gedi.

[s] 2 Chron. 20. 2.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi cutteth off Saul's skirt,*

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

skirt, but spareth his life: 8 *He urgeth this as a proof of his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledgeth his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

a 1 Sam. 23. 28. † Heb. *after.*

AND it came to pass, [a] when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and [b] went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

b Ps. 38. 12.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and [c] Saul went in to [d] cover his feet: and [e] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

c Ps. 141. 6. d Judg. 3. 24. e Psal. 57, title, and 142, title.

4 [f] And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Saul's robe privily.

f 1 Sam. 26. 8.

† Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.*

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [g] David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

g 2 Sam. 24. 10.

h Sam. 26. 11.

6 And he said unto his men, [h] The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off.* i Ps. 7. 4. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

7 So David †[i] stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 ¶ David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

k Ps. 141. 6. Prov. 16. 28. & 17. 9.

9 And David said to Saul, [k] Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of the robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* [l] neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou [m] huntest my soul to take it.

l Ps. 7. 3. & 35. 7. m 1 Sam. 26. 20.

a Gen. 16. 5. Judg. 11. 27. 1 Sam. 26. 10. Job 5. 8.

12 [n] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? [o] after a dead dog, after [p] a flea.

o 1 Sam. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8. p ch. 26. 20.

15 [q] The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and [r] see, and [s] plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

q ver. 12. r 2 Chron. 24. 22. s Ps. 35. 1. & 43. 1. & 119. 154. Mic. 7. 9. † Heb *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, [t] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

t 1 Sam. 26. 17.

17 [u] And he said to David, Thou *art* [x] more righteous than I: for [y] thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

u ch. 26. 21. x Gen. 38. 26. y Matt. 5. 44. z 1 Sam. 26. 23.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when [z] the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut up,* 1 Sam. 23. 12. & 26. 8.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, [a] I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

a ch. 23. 17.

21 [b] Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, [c] that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

b Gen. 21. 23. c 2 Sam. 21. 6, 8.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [d] the hold.

d 1 Sam. 23. 29. Eccles. 12. 10, 11.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth: David goeth to Paran.* 2 *The characters of Nabal and Abigail.* 4 *David sendeth a message to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabal's churlish answer, he setteth forth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail is informed thereof:* 18 *she meeteth David with a present, and intreateth his pardon.* 32 *David blesseth God and her for so timely an interposition, and dismisseth her courteously.* 36 *Nabal, stricken with her relation of the matter, dieth.* 39 *David again blesseth God, and marrieth Abigail and Abinoam.* 44 *His wife Michal is given to Phalti.*

cir. 1060.

AND [a] Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and [b] lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down [c] to the wilderness of Paran.

a 1 Sam. 28. 3. b Numb. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8. c Gen. 21. 21. Ps. 120. 5.

2 ¶ And *there was* a man [d] in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in [e] Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

d 1 Sam. 23. 24. ‖ Or, *business.* e Josh. 15. 55.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal;

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

and the name of his wife Abigail: and *ſhe was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs that Nabal did [f] ſhear his ſheep.

[f] Gen. 38. 13. 2 Sam. 13. 23.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name:

† Heb. *aſk him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, [g] Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

[g] 1 Sam. 17. 22. 1 Chron. 12. 18. Pſ. 122. 7. Luke 10. 5.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, [h] neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *ſhamed.*

[h] ver. 15. 21.

8 Aſk thy young men, and they will ſhew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in [i] a good day: give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

[i] Neh. 8. 10. Eſth. 9. 19.

9 And when David's young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Heb. *reſted.*

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered David's ſervants, and ſaid, [k] Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

[k] Judg. 9. 28. Pſ. 73. 7, 8. & 123. 3, 4.

11 [l] Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

[l] Judg. 8. 6.

† Heb. *ſlaughter.*

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword; and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred [m] abode by the ſtuff.

[m] 1 Sam. 30. 24.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigal, Nabal's wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and [n] we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing, as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields:

[n] ver. 7. † Heb. *ſhamed.*

16 They were [o] a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

[o] Exod. 14. 22. Job 1. 10.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do; for [p] evil is determined

[p] 2 Sam. 20. 7.

againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſehold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of [q] Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

[q] Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and [r] took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

[r] Gen. 32. 13. Prov. 18. 16, & 21. 14.

‖ Or, *lumps.*

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, [s] Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But ſhe told not her huſband Nabal.

[s] Gen. 32. 16, 20.

20 And it was *ſo, as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down againſt her; and ſhe met them.

21 Now David had ſaid, [t] Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath [u] requited me evil for good.

[t] Eccles. 12. 1.

[u] Pſ. 109. 5. Prov. 17. 13.

22 [x] So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I [y] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [z] any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

[x] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 20. 13, 16.

[y] ver. 34.

[z] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and [a] lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground,

[a] Joſh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14.

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be:* and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears.*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; ‖ Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him; but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

‖ That is, *Fool.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, [b] *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath [c] withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from † [d] avenging thyſelf with thine own hand, now [e] let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

[b] 2 Kings 2. 2.

[c] Gen. 20. 6. ver. 33.

† Heb. *ſaving thyſelf.*

[d] Rom. 12. 19.

[e] 2 Sam. 18. 32.

27 And now [f] this ‖ bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

[f] Gen. 33. 11. 1 Sam. 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.

‖ Or, *preſent.*

† Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.*

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine handmaid: for [g] the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe; becauſe my lord [h] fighteth the battles of the LORD, and [i] evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

ver. 42. Judg. 4. 10.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 9. 5. 1 Chron. 17. 10, 25.

[h] 1 Sam. 18. 17.

[i] ch. 24. 11.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he [k] ſling out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

k Jer. 10. 18.
† Heb. *in the midſt of the bowl of a ſling.*

30 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

† Heb. *no ſtaggering, or ſtumbling.*

31 That this ſhall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſeleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

l Geneſis 24. 27. Exodus 18. 10. Pſal. 41. 13. & 72. 18. Luke 1. 68.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, [l] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

m ver. 26.

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt [m] kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging myſelf with mine own hand.

n ver. 26.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, which hath [n] kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had [o] not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

o ver. 22.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, [p] Go up in peace to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have [q] accepted thy perſon.

p 1 Sam. 20. 42. 2 Sam. 15. 9. 2 Kings 5. 19. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
q Geneſis 19. 21.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, [r] he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſs or more, until the morning light.

r 2 Sam. 13. 23.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

s ver. 32.
t Prov. 22. 23.
u ver. 26, 34.
x 1 Kings 2. 44. Pſal. 7. 16.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, [s] Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath [t] pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath [u] kept his ſervant from evil: for the LORD hath [x] returned the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed herſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* [y] thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

Before CHRIST 1060.
y Ruth 2. 10, 13. Prov. 15. 33.

42 And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode upon an aſs, with five damſels of her's that went † after her; and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet,* ver. 27.

z Joſhua 15. 56.
a 1 Sam. 27. 3. & 30. 5.

43 David alſo took Ahinoam [z] of Jezreel; [a] and they were alſo both of them his wives.

b 2 Sam. 3. 14.
‖ *Phaltiel,* 2 Sam. 3. 15.
c Iſai. 10. 30.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [b] Michal his daughter, David's wife, to ‖ Phalti the ſon of Laiſh, which *was* of [c] Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul, informed by the Ziphites of David's abode, cometh againſt him to Hachilah.* 5 *David coming into the trench findeth Saul and his ſervants aſleep; he ſtayeth Abiſhai from killing Saul, but taketh his ſpear and cruſe.* 13 *David reproveth Abner's negligence, proteſteth his own innocency, and exhorteth Saul to deſiſt from purſuing him.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his ſin, and returneth home.*

a 1 Sam. 23. 19. Pſ. 54, title.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, [a] Doth not David hide himſelf in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeſhimon?

2 Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſs of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeſhimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs.

4 David therefore ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the ſon of Ner, the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

b 1 Sam. 14. 50. & 17. 55.
‖ Or, *midſt of his carriages,* 1 Sam. 17. 20.

6 Then anſwered David and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai [c] the ſon of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will [d] go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee.

c 1 Chron. 2. 16.
d Judges 7. 10, 11.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me ſmite him,

† Heb. *ſhut up,* 1 Sam. 24. 18.

I pray

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: [e] for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, [f] the LORD shall smite him; or [g] his day shall come to die; or he shall [h] descend into battle, and perish.

11 [i] The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because [k] a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, [l] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, [m] Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have [n] stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; [o] for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the [p] inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [q] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, [r] I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was [s] precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 [t] The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still [u] prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing that David was fled to Gath seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.* 8. *He invadeth some other countries, but persuadeth Achish that he warred against Judah.*

cir. 1058.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, [a] and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him [b] unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David [c] with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day:

---

e 1 Sam. 24. 6, 7. 2 Samuel 1. 16.

f 1 Sam. 25. 38. Ps. 94. 1, 2, 23. Luke 18. 7. Rom. 12. 19.

g See Genesis 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14. Job 7. 1. & 14. 5. Ps. 37. 13.

h 1 Sam. 31. 6.

i ch. 24. 6, 12.

k Gen. 2. 21. & 15. 12.

† Heb. *the sons of death*, 2 Samuel 22. 5.

l 1 Sam. 24. 16.

m ch. 24. 9, 11.

n 2 Sam. 16. 11. &, 24. 1.

† Heb. *smell*, Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 26. 31.

o Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 120. 5.

† Heb. *cleaving.*

p 2 Sam. 14. 16. & 20. 19.

q 1 Sam. 24. 14.

r ch. 15. 24. & 24. 17.

s ch. 18. 30.

t Ps. 7. 8. & 18. 20.

u Genesis 32. 28.

† Heb. *be consumed.*

a 1 Sam. 25. 13.

b ch. 21. 10.

c ch. 25. 43.

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

day: wherefore [d] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philiſtines was † a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded [e] the Geſhurites, [f] and the ‖ Gezrites, and the [g] Amalekites: for thoſe *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, [h] as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the ſheep, and the oxen, and the aſſes, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achiſh.

10 And Achiſh ſaid, ‖ Whither have ye made a road to day? And David ſaid, Againſt the ſouth of Judah, and againſt the ſouth of [h] the Jerahmeelites, and againſt the ſouth of [i] the Kenites.

11 And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, ſaying, Leſt they ſhould tell on us, ſaying, So did David, and ſo *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

12 And Achiſh believed David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael † utterly to abhor him; therefore he ſhall be my ſervant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achiſh putteth confidence in David.* 4 *Saul, who had before deſtroyed the workers with familiar ſpirits,* 4 *afraid of the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and forſaken of God,* 7 *hath recourſe to a witch at En-dor, whom he perſuadeth to raiſe up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, being informed by Samuel of his approaching ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman and his ſervants prevail upon him to take ſome food for his refreſhment.*

[a] 1 Sam. 29. 1.

AND [a] it came to paſs in thoſe days, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Iſrael. And Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly, that thou ſhalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

cir. 1056.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

[b] 1 Sam. 25. 1.

3 ¶ Now [b] Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away [c] thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in [d] Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in [e] Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was [f] afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [g] the LORD anſwered him not, neither by [h] dreams, nor [i] by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and [k] he ſaid, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath [l] cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw [m] gods aſcending out of the earth.

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with [n] a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* [o] Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, [p] I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and [q] God is departed from me, and [r] anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

16 [s] Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou aſk of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, [t] as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent

[c] ver. 9. Exod. 22. 18. Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.
[d] Joſh. 19. 18. 2 Kings 4. 8.
[e] 1 Sam. 31. 1.
[f] Job 18. 11.
[g] 1 Sam. 14. 37. Prov. 1. 28. Lam. 2. 9.
[h] Num. 12. 6.
[i] Exod. 28. 30. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8.
[k] Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Iſai. 8. 19.
[l] ver. 3.
[m] Exod. 22. 28.
† Heb. *What is his form?*
[n] 1 Sam. 15. 27. 2 Kings 2. 8, 13.
[o] Eccluſ 46. 20.
[p] Prov. 5. 11, 12, 13. & 14. 14.
[q] 1 Sam. 18. 12.
[r] ver. 6.
† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*
[s] Eccluſ 46. 20.
‖ Or, *for himſelf.* Prov. 16. 4.
[t] 1 Sam. 15. 28.
† Heb. *mine hand.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 [n] Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [x] put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marcheth with the Philistines: their princes are offended therewith.* 6 *Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOW [a] the Philistines gathered together all their armies [b] to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward [c] with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me [d] these days, or these years, and I have [e] found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, [f] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest [g] in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [h] Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and [i] thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for [k] I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless † the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, [l] as an angel of God: notwithstanding [m] the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. [n] And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 3 *David on his return is greatly distressed, but asking counsel of God is encouraged to pursue them.* 9 *He setteth forward, and finding an Egyptian receiveth intelligence of the enemy.* 16 *Being conducted to them, he smiteth them, and recovereth the spoil.* 22 *David's law of dividing the spoil.* 26 *He sendeth presents to his friends.*

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the [a] Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives, that

---

n 1 Sam. 15. 9. 1 Kings 20. 42. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Jer. 48. 10.

† Heb. *made haste, and filled with the fulness of his stature.*

x Judges 12. 3. 1 Sam. 19. 5. Job 13. 14.

a 1 Sam. 28.

b ch. 4. 1.

c ch. 28. 1, 2.

d See ch. 27. 7.

e Dan. 6. 4.

f 1 Chron. 12. 19.

g As 1 Sam. 14. 21.

h ch. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

i 2 Sam. 3. 25. 2 Kings 19. 27.

k ver. 3.

† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

† Heb. *before thee.*

l 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20. & 19. 27.

m ver. 4.

n 2 Sam. 4. 4.

a See 1 Sam. 15. 7. & 27. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

b 1 Sam. 25. 42, 43. 2 Sam. 2. 2.

5 And David's [b] two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

c Ex. 17. 4.

6 And David was greatly distressed; [c] for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: [d] but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.* Judg. 18. 25. 1 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Sam. 17. 8. 2 Kings 4. 27.

d Ps. 42. 5. & 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.

7 [e] And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

e 1 Sam. 23. 6, 9.

f ch. 23. 2, 4.

8 [f] And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 ¶ So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

g ver. 21.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: [g] for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and

h So Judg. 15. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 27.

[h] when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of

i ver. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38, 44. Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.

[i] the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of

k Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

[k] Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, [l] eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

l 1 Thess. 5. 3.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: [m] David recovered all.

m ver. 8.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

n ver. 10.

21 And David came to the [n] two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he

‖ Or, *asked them how they did,* Judg. 18. 15.

‖ saluted them.

22 ¶ Then answered all the wicked men and *men* [o] of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

o Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [p] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

p See Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8. 2 Mac. 8. 28.

† Heb. *and forward.*

25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a † present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

† Heb. *blessing,* Gen. 33. 11. 1 Sam. 25. 27.

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in

q Josh. 19. 8.

[q] south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in

r Josh. 15. 48.

[r] Jattir,

Before CHRIST 1056.

28 And to *them* which *were* in [s] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [t] Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [u] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the [x] Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in [y] Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in [z] Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

[s] Josh. 13. 16.
[t] Josh. 15. 50.
[u] 1 Sam. 27. 10.
[x] Judg. 1. 16.
[y] Judg. 1. 17.
[z] Josh. 14. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The battle at Gilboa; wherein Saul's army being defeated, and his sons slain, he and his armourbearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines take possession of the towns deserted by the Israelites.* 8 *They insult over the dead bodies of Saul and his sons.* 11 *The men of Jabesh-gilead recover the bodies by night, burn them, and bury their bones at Jabesh.*

NOW [a] the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount [b] Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul † and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew [c] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons.

3 And [d] the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 [e] Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest [f] these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and ‖ abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; [g] for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and [h] fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to [i] publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 [k] And they put his armour in the house of [l] Ashtaroth: and [m] they fastened his body to the wall of [n] Beth-shan.

11 ¶ [o] And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 [p] All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [q] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [r] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, [s] and fasted seven days.

Before CHRIST 1056.

[a] 1 Chron. 10. 1,—12.
‖ Or, *wounded.*
[b] 1 Sam. 28. 4.
[c] ch. 14. 49. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
[d] See 2 Sam. 1. 6, &c.
† Heb. *shooter's men with bows.*
† Heb. *found him.*
[e] So Judg. 9. 54.
[f] 1 Sam. 14. 6. & 17. 26.
‖ Or, *mock me.*
[g] 2 Sam. 1. 14.
[h] 2 Sam. 1. 10.
[i] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
[k] 1 Sam. 21. 9.
[l] Judg. 2. 13.
[m] 2 Sam. 21. 12.
[n] Josh. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27.
[o] 1 Sam. 11. 3, 9, 11.
‖ Or, *concerning him.*
[p] See 1 Sam. 11. 1,—11. 2 Sam. 2. 4,—7.
[q] 2 Chron. 16. 14. Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.
[r] 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13, 14.
[s] Gen. 50. 10.

The Second Book of SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

The Second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *An Amalekite bringeth to David the news of the Israelites' defeat, and chargeth himself with Saul's death.* 11 *David and his men mourn thereat.* 13 *The Amalekite is slain by David's command.* 17 *David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan.*

Before CHRIST 1056.

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also

Before CHRIST 1056.

[a] 1 Sam. 30. 27, 26.
[b] 2 Sam. 4. 10.
[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12.
† Heb. *What was, &c.*
1 Sam. 4. 16.

Before CHRIST 1056.

also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon [d] mount Gilboa, behold, [e] Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and [f] slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 ¶ Then David took hold on his clothes, and [g] rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, [h] How wast thou not [i] afraid to [k] stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And [l] David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, [m] Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for [n] thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

18 (° Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written [p] in the book ‖ of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: [q] how are the mighty fallen!

20 [r] Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest [s] the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of [t] the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye [u] mountains of Gilboa, [x] *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* [y] anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, [z] the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were [a] stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: [b] thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 [c] How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *By God's direction David goeth up with his company to Hebron, where he is made king over Judah.* 5 *He commendeth the men of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king over Israel.* 12 *A deadly skirmish between twelve of Abner's men and twelve of Joab's bringeth on a battle, wherein the men of Israel are worsted.* 18 *Asahel refusing to desist from pursuing Abner is slain by him.* 25 *At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat.* 30 *The loss in the action.* 32 *Asahel's burial.*

AND it came to pass after this, that David [a] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto [b] Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his [c] two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And [d] his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 [e] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* [f] the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them,

d 1 Sam. 31. 1.
e See 1 Sam. 31. 2, 3, 4.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
‖ Or, *my coat of mail*, or, *my embroidered coat bindereth me, that my*, &c.
f Judg. 9. 54.
g 2 Sam. 3. 31. & 13. 31.
h Num. 12. 8.
i 1 Sam. 31. 4.
k 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 26. 9. Ps. 105. 15.
l 2 Sam. 4. 10, 12.
m 1 Sam. 26. 9. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33, 37.
n ver. 10. Luke 19. 22.
o 1 Sam. 31. 3.
p Josh. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *of the upright.*
q ver. 27. 1 Mac. 9. 21.
r 1 Sam. 31. 9. Mic. 1. 10. See Judg. 16. 23.
s See Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6.
t 1 Sam. 31. 4.
u 1 Sam. 31. 1.
x So Judg. 5. 23. Job 3. 3, 4. Jer. 20. 14.
y 1 Sam. 10. 1.
z 1 Sam. 18. 4.
‖ Or, *sweet.*
a Judg. 14. 18.
a Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.
b 1 Sam. 30. 31. ver. 11. 2 Sam. 5. 1, 3. 1 Kings 2. 11.
c 1 Sam. 30. 5.
d 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3 & 30. 1. 1 Chron. 12. 1.
e cir. 1055. ver. 11. 2 Sam. 5. 5. 1 Mac. 2. 57.
f 1 Sam. 31. 11. 13.

Before CHRIST 1055.

g Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10. Ps. 115. 15. h 2 Tim. 1. 16, 18.

g Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now h the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

i 1 Sam. 14. 50. † Heb. *the host which was Saul's.* ‖ Or, *Eshbaal*, 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

8 ¶ But i Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Saul's host, took ‖ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

1055.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

k 2 Sam. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11. † Heb. *number of days.*

11 And k the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

l Josh. 18. 25. cir. 1053.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to l Gibeon.

† Heb. *them together.* m Jer. 41. 12.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met † together by m the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *the field of strong men.*

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

n 1 Chron. 2. 16. o 1 Chron. 12. 8. † Heb. *of his feet.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.* p Ps. 18. 33. Cant. 2. 17. & 8. 14. † Heb. *from after Abner.*

18 ¶ And there were n three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* o *as* light † of foot † p as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left † from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

Before CHRIST 1053.

‖ Or, *spoil*, Judg. 14. 19.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him q under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

q 2 Sam. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

r ver. 14. Prov. 17. 14. † Heb. *from the morning.* ‖ Or, *gone away.*

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless r thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 ¶ And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the course of the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *The six sons which were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner, offended by Ish-bosheth,*

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

bosheth, threateneth to revolt to David; 12 to whom he sendeth to offer his service. 13 David refuseth to treat, till he hath first received back his wife Michal; who on his demand is restored to him. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites goeth to David, by whom he is feasted, and sent away in peace. 22 Joab returning from battle is displeased with the king, and following Abner murdereth him treacherously. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And [a] unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, ‖ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king [c] of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, [d] Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name [e] *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou [f] gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [g] a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 [h] So do God to Abner, and more also, except, [i] as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, [k] from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

1048.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, [l] Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [m] Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [n] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [o] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to [p] Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you:

18 Now then do *it:* [q] for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of [r] Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and [s] will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest [t] reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? Behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know [u] thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

† Heb. *saying.*

[l] So Gen. 43. 3.

[m] 1 Sam. 18. 20.

[n] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

[o] 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.*

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

[p] 2 Sam. 19. 16.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

[q] ver. 9.

[r] 1 Chron. 12. 29.

[s] ver. 10, 12.

[t] 1 Kings 11. 37.

[u] 1 Sam. 29. 6. Isai. 37. 28.

[a] 1 Chron. 3. 1,—4.

[b] 1 Sam. 25. 43.

‖ Or, *Daniel,* 1 Chron. 3. 1.

[c] 1 Sam. 27. 8. 2 Sam. 13. 37.

[d] 1 Kings 1. 5.

[e] 2 Sam. 21. 8, 10.

[f] ch. 16. 21.

[g] Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 15. 2 Sam. 9. 8. & 16. 9.

[h] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

[i] 1 Sam. 15. 28. & 16. 1, 12. & 28. 17. 1 Chron. 12. 23.

[k] Judg. 20. 1. 2 Sam. 17. 11. 1 Kings 4. 25.

Before CHRIST 1048.

which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [x] took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him ‖ quietly, and ſmote him there [y] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [z] Aſahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever from the † blood of Abner the ſon of Ner:

29 [a] Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his father's houſe; and let there not † fail from the houſe of Joab one [b] that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother [c] Aſahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [d] Rend your clothes, and [e] gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a [f] fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *ſo* felleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came [g] to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware, ſaying, [h] So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread, or ought elſe, [i] till the ſun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did pleaſed all the people.

37 For all the people and all Iſrael underſtood that day that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.

38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and theſe men the ſons of Zeruiah [k] *be* too hard for me: [l] the LORD ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs.

x 1 Kings 2. 5. So 2 Sam. 20. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *peaceably.*
y 2 Sam. 4. 6.
z ch. 2. 23.
† Heb. *bloods.*
a 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.
† Heb. *be cut off.*
b Lev. 15. 2.
c 2 Sam. 2. 23.
d Joſh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 2, 11.
e Gen. 37. 34.
† Heb. *bed.*
f 2 Sam. 13. 12, 13.
† Heb. *children of iniquity.*
g 2 Sam. 12. 17. Jer. 16. 7.
h Ruth 1. 17.
i 2 Sam. 1. 12.
† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*
† Heb. *tender.*
k 2 Sam. 19. 7.
l See ch. 19. 3. 1 Kings 2. 5, 6, 33, 34. Pſ. 28. 4. & 62. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are troubled at Abner's death.* 2 *Baanah and Rechab murder Iſh-boſheth, and bring his head to David to Hebron.* 9 *David cauſeth them to be put to death, and Iſh-boſheth's head to be buried.*

AND when Saul's ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, [a] his hands were feeble, and all the Iſraelites were [b] troubled.

2 ¶ And Saul's ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [c] Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to [d] Gittaim, and were ſojourners there until this day.)

4 And [e] Jonathan, Saul's ſon, had a ſon *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [f] out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up, and fled: and it came to paſs, as ſhe made haſte to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* ‖ Mephiboſheth.

5 And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they ſmote him [g] under the fifth *rib:* and Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped.

7 For when they came into the houſe, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they ſmote him, and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Iſh-boſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul thine enemy, [h] which ſought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his ſeed.

9 ¶ And David anſwered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and ſaid unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, [i] who hath redeemed my ſoul out of all adverſity,

10 When [k] one told me, ſaying, Behold, Saul is dead, † thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and ſlew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have ſlain a righteous perſon in his own houſe upon his bed? ſhall I not therefore now [l] require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David [m] commanded his young men, and they ſlew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.
a Ezra 4. 4. Iſai. 13. 7.
b Matth. 2. 3.
† Heb. *ſecond.*
c Joſh. 18. 25.
d Neh. 11. 33.
e 2 Sam. 9. 3.
f 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
‖ Or, *Merib-baal,* 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.
g 2 Sam. 2. 23.
h 1 Sam. 19. 2, 10, 11. & 23. 15. & 25. 29.
i Gen. 48. 16. 1 Kings 1. 29. Pſ. 31. 7.
k 2 Sam. 1. 2, 4, 15.
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*
l Gen. 9. 5, 6.
m 2 Sam. 1. 13.

Before CHRIST 1048.

up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [n] sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

[n] 2 Sam. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron, and anoint David king over Israel.* 4 *His age and reign.* 6 *He taketh Zion from the Jebusites, and, fixing his residence there, calleth it the city of David.* 11 *Hiram sendeth him timber and workmen to build him a house.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again at the mulberry trees.*

THEN [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b] we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

[a] 1 Chron. 11. 1. & 12. 23.
[b] Gen. 29. 14.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, [c] thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

[c] 1 Sam. 18. 13.
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. Psal. 78. 71. See 2 Sam. 7. 7.

3 [e] So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; [f] and king David made a league with them in Hebron [g] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

[e] 1 Chron. 11. 3.
[f] 2 Kings 11. 17.
[g] Judg. 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, [h] *and* he reigned forty years.

[h] 1 Chron. 26. 31. & 29. 27.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [i] seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

[i] 2 Sam. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went [k] to Jerusalem unto [l] the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

[k] Judg. 1. 21.
[l] Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zio: [m] the same *is* the city of David.

[m] ver. 9. 1 Kings 2. 10. & 8. 1.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [n] *he shall be chief and captain.* ‖ Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

[n] 1 Chron. 11. 6,--9.
‖ Or, *Because they had said, Even the blind and the lame, he shall not come into the house.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it [o] The city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

[o] ver. 7.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went going and growing.*

11 ¶ And [p] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

[p] 1 Kings 5. 2. 1 Chron. 14. 1.
† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

Before CHRIST cir. 1043.

13 ¶ And [q] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

[q] Deut. 17. 17. 1 Chron. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

14 And [r] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

[r] 1 Chron. 3. 5. & 14. 4.
‖ Or, *Shimea,* 1 Chro. 3. 5.

15 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, *Elishama,* 1 Chron. 3. 6.

16 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, *Beeliada.* 1 Chro. 14. 7.

17 ¶ [s] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it,* [t] and went down to the hold.

[s] 1 Chro. 11. 16. & 14. 8. 1047.
[t] 2 Sam. 23. 14.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [u] the valley of Rephaim.

[u] Josh. 15. 8. Isai. 17. 5.

19 And David [x] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

[x] 2 Sam 2. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4. & 30. 8.

20 And David came to [y] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

[y] Isai. 28. 21.
‖ That is, *The plain of breaches.*

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [z] ‖ burned them.

[z] Deut. 7. 5, 25. 1 Chron. 14. 12.
‖ Or, *took them away.*

22 ¶ [a] And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

[a] 1 Chron. 14. 13.

23 And when [b] David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

[b] ver. 19.

24 And let it be, when thou [c] hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then [d] shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

[c] So 2 Kings 7. 6.
[d] Judg. 4. 14.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [e] Geba until thou come to [f] Gazer.

[e] 1 Chron. 14. 16, Gibeon.
[f] Josh. 16. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah offering to lay hold on it is smitten dead; on which account the ark being carried into Obed-edom's house bringeth a blessing with it.* 12 *David bringeth it into Zion, sacrificing and dancing before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth*

it

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

it in a tabernacle with sacrifices and feasting. 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy is childless to her death.*

AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And [a] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from ‖ Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts [b] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d] the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps, and psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen ‖ shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and [g] God smote him there for *his* ‖ error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom [i] the Gittite.

11 [k] And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD [l] blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [m] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when [n] they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed [o] oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [p] danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded [q] with a linen ephod.

15 [r] So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And [s] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [t] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [u] his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David [x] offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, [y] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 [z] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ [a] Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who [b] uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [c] vain fellows ‖ shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [d] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [e] unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan, first approving David's purpose to build God an house,* 4 *afterward by the word of the* LORD *forbiddeth it, but with assurance of favour,* 12 *and a promise of especial blessings in his seed.* 18 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 And

a 1 Chro. 13. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15. 9, 60.
‖ Or, *at which the name*, even *the name of the* LORD *of hosts, was called upon.*
b 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.
† Heb. *made to ride.*
c See Numb. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *the hill.*
d 1 Sam. 7. 1.
† Heb. *with.*
e 1 Chron. 13. 9, he is called *Chidon.*
f See Numb. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *stumbled.*
g 1 Sam. 6. 19.
‖ Or, *rashness.*
† Heb. *broken*
‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*
h Ps. 119. 120. See Luke 5. 8, 9.
i 1 Chron. 13. 13.
k 1 Chron. 13. 14.
l Gen. 30. 27. & 39. 5.
m 1 Chron. 15. 25.
n Numb. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 2, 15.
o See 1 Kings 8. 5. 1 Chron. 15. 26.
p See Exod. 15. 20. Ps. 30. 11.
q 1 Sam. 2. 18. 1 Chron. 15. 27.
r 1 Chron. 15. 28.
s 1 Chron. 15. 29.
t 1 Chron. 16. 1.
u 1 Chron. 15. 1. Ps. 132. 8.
† Heb. *stretched.*
x 1 Kings 8. 5, 62, 63.
y 1 Kings 8. 55. 1 Chron. 16. 2.
z 1 Chron. 16. 3.
a Ps. 30, title.
b ver. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 19. 24.
c Judg. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *openly.*
d 1 Sam. 13. 14. & 15. 28.
‖ Or, *of the handmaids of my servants.*
e See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Isai. 22. 14. Mat. 1. 25.
a 1 Chron. 17. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

cir. 1042.

Before CHRIST 1042.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within [d] curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* [e] in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [f] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house [g] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in [h] a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have [i] walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [k] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [l] I took thee from the sheepcote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And [m] I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, [n] and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee [o] a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will [p] plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; [q] neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as [r] since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have [s] caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee [t] that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And [u] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [x] shalt sleep with thy fathers, [y] I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 [z] He shall build an house for my name, and I will [a] stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 [b] I will be his father, and he shall be my son. [c] If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, [d] as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [e] thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, [f] Who *am* I, O LORD God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD God; [g] but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. [h] And *is* this the † manner of man, O LORD God?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, [i] knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore [k] thou art great, O LORD God: for [l] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* god beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And [m] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before [n] thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For [o] thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [p] and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and [q] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed [r] for ever.

b 2 Sam. 5. 11.
c See Acts 7. 46.
d Exod. 26. 1. & 40. 21.
e 1 Kings 8. 17, 18. 1 Chron. 22. 7. & 28. 2.
† Heb. *to my servant, to David.*
f See 1 Kings 5. 3. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
g 1 Kings 8. 16.
h Exod. 40. 18, 19, 34.
i Lev. 26. 11, 12. Deut. 23. 14.
‖ 1 Chron. 17. 6, *any of the judges.*
k 2 Sam. 5. 2. Ps. 78. 71, 72. Matth. 2. 6. Acts 20. 28. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
l 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Ps. 78. 70.
† Heb. *from after.*
m 1 Sam. 18. 14. 2 Sam. 5. 10. & 8. 6, 14.
n 1 Sam. 31. 6. Ps. 89. 23.
† Heb. *from thy face.*
o Gen. 12. 2.
p Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Jer. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
q Ps. 89. 22.
r Judg. 2. 14, 15, 16. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 11. Ps. 106. 42.
s ver. 1.
t Exod. 1. 21. ver. 27. 1 Kings 11. 38.
u 1 Kings 2. 1.
x Deut. 31. 16. 1 Kings 1. 21. Acts 13. 36.
y 1 Kings 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11.
z 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6.
a ver. 16. Ps. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37.
b Ps. 89. 26, 27. Heb. 1. 5.
c Ps. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33.
d 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28. & 16. 14. 1 Kings 11. 13, 34.
e ver. 13. Ps. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34.
f Gen. 32. 10.
g ver. 12, 13.
h Isai. 55. 8.
† Heb. *law.*
i Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 139. 1.
k 1 Chron. 16. 25. 2 Chron. 2. 5. Ps. 48. 1. & 86. 10. & 96. 4. & 135. 5. & 145. 3. Jer. 10. 6.
l Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22.
m Deut. 4. 7, 32, 34. & 33. 29. Ps. 147. 20.
n Deut. 9. 26. Neh. 1. 10.
o Deut. 26. 18.
p Ps. 48. 14.
† Heb. *opened the ear.* Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.
q John 17. 17.
† Heb. *be thou pleased and bless.*
r 2 Sam. 22. 51.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines, and maketh the Moabites tributary. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Toi king of Hamath ſendeth his ſon with preſents to bleſs David; who dedicateth the preſents, and the ſpoil which he had taken, to God. 14 He putteth garriſons in Edom. 15 His good reign; a liſt of his principal officers.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

AND [a] after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

cir. 1040.
[a] 1 Chron. 18. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*

2 And [b] he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground; even with two lines meaſured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *ſo* the Moabites [c] became David's ſervants, *and* [d] brought gifts.

[b] Numb. 24. 17.
[c] ver. 6, & 14.
[d] Pſ. 72. 10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo ‖ Hadadezer, the ſon of Rehob, king of [e] Zobah, as he went to recover [f] his border at the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Hadarezer*, 1 Chron. 18. 3.
[e] 2 Sam. 10. 6. Pſal. 60, title.
[f] See Gen. 15. 18.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thouſand ‖ *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David [g] houghed all the chariot *horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‖ Or, *of him.*
‖ As 1 Chron. 18. 4.
[g] Joſh. 11. 6, 9.

5 [h] And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

[h] 1 Kings 11. 23, 24, 25.

6 Then David put garriſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians [i] became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts. [k] And the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

[i] ver. 2.
[k] ver. 14. 2 Sam. 7. 9.

7 And David took [l] the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

[l] See 1 Kings 10. 16.

8 And from ‖ Betah, and from ‖ Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs.

‖ Or, *Tibhath.*
‖ Or, *Chun*, 1 Chron. 18. 8.

9 ¶ When ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer, [m]

‖ *Tou*, 1 Chron. 18. 9.

10 Then Toi ſent [m] Joram his ſon unto king David, to † ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi. And *Joram* † brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs:

[m] 1 Chron. 18. 10, *Hadoram.*
† Heb. *aſk him of peace.*
† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
† Heb. *in his hand were.*

11 Which alſo king David [n] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he ſubdued;

[n] 1 Kings 7. 51. 1 Chron. 18. 11. & 26. 26.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer, ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in [o] the valley of ſalt, [p] ‖ *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

† Heb. *his ſmiting.*
[o] 2 Kings 14. 7.
[p] See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Pſal. 60, title.
‖ Or, ſlaying.

14 ¶ And he put garriſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garriſons, and [q] all they of Edom became David's ſervants. [r] And the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

[q] Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18.
[r] ver. 6.

15 ¶ And David reigned over all Iſrael; and David executed judgement and juſtice unto all his people.

[s] 2 Sam. 19. 13. & 20. 23. 1 Chron. 11. 6. & 18. 15.
[t] 1 Kings 4. 3.
‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*

16 [s] And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and [t] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

17 And [u] Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ ſcribe;

[u] 1 Chron. 24. 3.
‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

18 [x] And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was over* both the [y] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's ſons were ‖ chief rulers.

[x] 1 Chron. 18. 17.
[y] 1 Sam. 30. 14.
‖ Or, *princes*, 2 Sam. 20. 26.

CHAP: IX.

1 David upon enquiry is informed by Ziba of Mephibоſheth the ſon of Jonathan; 5 whom he ſendeth for, 7 and kindly entertaineth at his table for Jonathan's ſake: 9 He reſtoreth him all the family poſſeſſions of Saul, and maketh Ziba his farmer.

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may [a] ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathan's ſake?

[a] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42.

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul a ſervant whoſe name *was* [b] Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he*.

[b] Prov. 27. 10. 2 Sam. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew [c] the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* [d] lame on *his* feet.

[c] 1 Sam. 20. 14.
[d] 2 Sam. 4. 4.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of [e] Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

[e] ch. 17. 27.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fetched him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when ‖ Mephibоſheth, the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephibоſheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant!

‖ Called, *Meribbaal*, 1 Chron. 8. 34.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not: [f] for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs for

[f] ver. 1, 3

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

for Jonathan thy father's ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch [g] a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's ſervant, and ſaid unto him, [h] I have given unto thy maſter's ſon all that pertained to Saul and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore, and thy ſons, and thy ſervants, ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſter's ſon may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy maſter's ſon [i] ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had [k] fifteen ſons and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephibosheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the king's ſons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young ſon, [l] whoſe name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba *were* ſervants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: [m] for he did eat continually at the king's table; and [n] was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 *David's ambaſſadors, ſent to comfort Hanun for his father's death, are diſgracefully treated.* 6 *The Ammonites ſtrengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai.* 15 *Hadarezer ſendeth a new army of Syrians under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general ſlain; whereupon the kings who were ſubjected to Syria become ſervants to Iſrael.*

cir. 1037.

AND it came to paſs after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants for his father. And David's ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b] *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they [c] ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired [d] the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of ‖ Iſh-tob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of [e] the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and [f] the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Iſh-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battle was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in array againſt the Syrians:

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in array againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 [g] Be of good courage, and let us [h] play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [i] the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together.

cir. 1036.

16 And Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond ‖ the river: and they came to Helam; and ‖ Shobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians ſet themſelves in array againſt David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Iſrael; and David ſlew *the men of* ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thouſand horſemen,

g 1 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 16. 9.
h See ch. 16. 4. & 19. 29.
i ver. 7, 11, 13. 2 Sam. 19. 28.
k ch. 19. 17.
l 1 Chron. 8. 34.
m ver. 7, 10.
n ver. 3.
a 1 Chron. 19. 1, &c.
† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*
b Iſai. 20. 4. & 47. 2.
c Gen. 34. 30. Ex. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
d 2 Sam. 8. 3, 5.
‖ Or, *the men of Tob*, See Judg. 11. 3, 5.
e 2 Sam. 23. 8.
f ver. 6.
g Deut. 31. 6. h 1 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Cor. 16. 13.
i 1 Sam. 3. 18.
‖ That is, *Euphrates.*
‖ Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chron. 19. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1036.

[k] horſemen, and ſmote Shobach the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

[k] 1 Chron. 19. 18, *footmen.*

19 And when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and [l] ſerved them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

[l] 2 Sam. 8. 6.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab beſiegeth Rabbah,* 2 *David committeth adultery with Uriah's wife.* 5 *Bath-ſheba conceiveth; David ſendeth for Uriah from the army, who cometh to David, but refuſeth to go down to his houſe.* 14 *He carrieth to Joab a letter requiring his death, is expoſed in the front of the battle, and ſlain.* 18 *Joab ſendeth the news of it to David.* 22 *The meſſenger's report, and David's anſwer.* 26 *David taketh Bath-ſheba to wife, who beareth a ſon.*

cir. 1035.

AND it came to paſs, † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [a] David ſent Joab, and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah. But David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *at the return of the year,*
[a] 1 Kings 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10. [a] 1 Chron. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an eveningtide, that David aroſe from off his bed, [b] and walked upon the roof of the king's houſe: and from the roof he [c] ſaw a woman waſhing herſelf; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

[b] Deut. 22. 8.
[c] Gen. 34. 2. Job 31. 1. Mat. 5. 28.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman. And *one* ſaid, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-ſheba, the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife [d] of Uriah the Hittite?

‖ Or, *Bath-ſhuah,* 1 Chron. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *Ammiel.* [d] 2 Sam. 23. 39.

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her; and ſhe came in unto him, and [e] he lay with her; ‖ for ſhe was [f] purified from her uncleanneſs: and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

[e] Pſ. 51, title. Jam. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *and when ſhe had purified herſelf, &c. ſhe returned.* [f] Lev. 15. 19, 28. & 18. 39.

5 ¶ And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with child.

6 And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and [g] waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's houſe, and there † followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

[g] Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2. † Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the king's houſe with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, [h] The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah, abide in tents; and [i] my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

[h] 2 Sam. 7. 2, 6. [i] ch. 20. 6.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him [k] drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed [l] with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

[k] Gen. 19. 33, 35. [l] ver. 9.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that David [m] wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

[m] See 1 Kings 21. 8, 9.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hotteſt battle, and retire ye † from him, that he may [n] be ſmitten, and die.

† Heb. *ſtrong.* † Heb. *from after him.* [n] 2 Sam. 12. 9.

16 And it came to paſs, when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if ſo be that the king's wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

21 Who ſmote [o] Abimelech the ſon of [p] Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

[o] Judg. 9. 53. [p] Judg. 6. 32. *Jerubbaal.*

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants; and *ſome* of the king's ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing † diſpleaſe thee, for the ſword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battle more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *ſo and ſuch.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her huſband was dead, ſhe mourned for her huſband.

27 And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent and fetched her to his houſe, and ſhe [q] became his wife, and bare him a ſon. But the thing that David had done † diſpleaſed the LORD.

[q] 2 Sam. 12. 9.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb cauſeth David to paſs ſentence upon himſelf.* 7 *Nathan applieth the parable to David; who humbleth himſelf, and is pardoned.* 15 *The newborn child being ſtricken of God, David mourneth and prayeth for him while living, but taketh comfort after he is dead.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *Rabbah is taken by David, and the people thereof tortured.*

AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David. And [a] he came unto him, and [b] ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city: the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, ſave one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dreſs for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled againſt the man; and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* ‖ ſhall ſurely die:

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb [c] fourfold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I [d] anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy maſter's houſe, and thy maſter's wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

Before CHRIST cir. 1034.

9 [e] Wherefore haſt thou [f] deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? [g] thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore [h] the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will [i] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: [k] but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

13 [l] And David ſaid unto Nathan, [m] I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, [n] The LORD alſo hath [o] put away thy ſin; thou ſhalt not die.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD [p] to blaſpheme, the child alſo *that is* born unto thee ſhall ſurely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe. And the LORD ſtruck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the child; and David † faſted, and went in, and [q] lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that the child died. And the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himſelf, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the child dead? And they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and [r] anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and [s] worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe; and when he

[a] tir. 1034. [b] Pſal. 51. title. [b] See 2 Sam. 14. 5, &c. [c] 1 Kings 20. 35—41. Iſai. 5. 3.

‖ Heb. *morſel.*

‖ Or, is *worthy to die*, or, is *a ſon of death*, 1 Sam. 26. 16. [c] Exod. 22. 1. Luke 19. 8.

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

[e] See 1 Sam. 15. 19. [f] Num. 15. 31. [g] 2 Sam. 11. 15, 16, 17, 27.

[h] Amos 7. 9.

[i] Deut. 28. 30. 2 Sam. 16. 22.

[k] ch. 16. 22.

[l] See 1 Sam. 15. 24. [m] 2 Sam. 24. 10. Job 7. 20. Pſ. 32. 5. & 51. 4. Prov. 28. 13. [n] Eccluſ 47. 11. [o] 2 Sam. 24. 10. Pſ. 32. 1. Job 7. 21. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 3. 4. [p] Iſai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

† Heb. *faſted a faſt.* [q] 2 Sam. 13. 31.

† Heb. *do hurt.*

[r] Ruth 3. 3.

[s] Job 1. 20.

Before CHRIST 1032.

he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou did fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: [t] for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but [u] he shall not return to me.

1033.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [x] she bare a son, and [y] he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And [z] Joab fought against [a] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [b] And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon, in love with Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel feigneth sickness: 6 Tamar attending him at his request, he ravisheth her: 15 He hateth her, and turneth her out of his house: 19 She retireth in grief to her brother Absalom's house. 21 David is wroth, but Absalom concealeth his resentment. 23 Absalom inviteth his brethren to a sheepshearing feast, 28 where Amnon is murdered by Absalom's command. 30 David, alarmed with tidings that all his sons were slain, is told the truth of the matter by Jonadab, whose report is confirmed by the coming of the young men. 37 Absalom fleeth to Geshur; David longeth after him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

AND it came to pass after this, [a] that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* [b] Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, [c] the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and [d] make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, [e] Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he [f] took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me; for [g] † no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this [h] folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray

[t] See Isai. 38. 1, 5. Jonah 3. 9.

[u] Job 7. 8, 9, 10.

[x] Matth 1. 6. [y] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

‖ That is *Beloved of the Lord.*

[z] 1 Chron. 20. 1.

[a] Deut. 3. 11.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

[b] 1 Chron. 20. 2.

† Heb. *very great.*

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2, 3.

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 9.

† Heb. *it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

[c] See 1 Sam. 16. 9.

† Heb. *thin.* † Heb. *morning by morning.*

[d] Gen. 18. 6.

‖ Or, *paste.*

[e] Gen. 45. 1.

[f] Gen. 39. 12.

† Heb. *humble me,* Gen. 34. 2.

[g] Lev. 18. 9, 11. & 20. 17.

† Heb. *it ought not so to be done.*

[h] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 19. 23. & 20. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; [i] for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being ſtronger than ſhe, [k] forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly; ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe: this evil in ſending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtered unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* [l] a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [m] aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [n] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſolom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother; † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſalom's houſe.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon [o] neither good nor bad: for Abſalom [p] hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

1030.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom [q] had ſheepſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the king's ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheepſhearers; let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnon's [r] heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon as Abſalom had commanded. Then all the king's ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the king's ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and [s] tare his garments, and [t] lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And [u] Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah David's brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the king's ſons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‖ determined from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

33 Now therefore [x] let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's ſons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 [y] But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill ſide behind him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the king's ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

36 And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that, behold, the king's ſons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to [z] Talmai, the ſon of ‖ Ammihud, king of Geſhur. And *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to [a] Geſhur, and was there three years.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was [b] comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

Before CHRIST 1030.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab inſtructeth a woman of Tekoah, and ſendeth her to the king.* 4 *She entertaineth the king with a feigned tale, the intent of which is to obtain leave for Abſalom's return.* 21 *Joab is ſent to fetch him, but he is not allowed to ſee the king.* 25 *Abſalom's beauty;* 27 *his children.* 28 *After two years he getteth admittance to the king by Joab's means.*

NOW

[i] See Lev. 18. 9, 11.
[k] Deut. 22. 25. See 2 Sam. 13. 11.
† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*
[l] Gen. 37. 3. Judg. 5. 30. Pſ. 45. 14.
[m] Joſh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
[n] Jer. 2. 37.
† Heb. *Aminon.*
† Heb. *ſet not thine heart.*
† Heb. *and deſolate.*
[o] Gen. 24. 50. & 31. 24.
[p] Lev. 19. 17, 18.
[q] See Gen. 38. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.
[r] Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. Ruth 3. 7. 1 Sam. 25, 36. Eſth. 1. 10. Pſ. 104. 15.
‖ Or, *will you not, ſince I have commanded you?* Joſh. 1. 9.
† Heb. *ſons of valour.*
† Heb. *rede.*
[s] 2 Sam. 1. 11.
[t] ch. 12. 16.
[u] ver. 3.
† Heb. *mouth.*
‖ Or, *ſet it.*
[x] ch. 19. 19.
[y] ver. 38.
† Heb. *according to the word of thy ſervant.*
† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*
[z] 2 Sam. 3. 3. 1030.
‖ Or, *Ammihur.*
[a] ch. 14. 23, 32. & 15. 8.
‖ Or, *was conſumed,* Pſ. 84. 2.
[b] Gen. 38. 12.

Before CHRIST 1027.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* [a] toward Absalom.

[a] 2 Sam. 13. 39.

2 And Joab sent to [b] Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, [c] and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

[b] 2 Chron. 11. 6.

[c] See Ruth 3. 3.

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab [d] put the words in her mouth.

[d] ver. 19. Exod. 4. 15.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she [e] fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † [f] Help, O king.

[e] 1 Sam. 20. 41. 2 Sam 1. 2. † Heb. *Save.*

[f] See 2 Kings 6. 26, 28.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [g] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

[g] See 2 Sam. 12. 1.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*

7 And, behold, [h] the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

[h] Num. 35. 19. Deut. 19. 12.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [i] the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: [k] and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

[i] Gen. 27. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 24. Mat. 27. 25.

[k] 2 Sam. 3. 28, 29. 1 Kings 2. 33.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer [l] the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [m] *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

[l] Num. 35. 19.

[m] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against [n] the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again [o] his banished.

[n] Judg. 20. 2.

[o] 2 Sam. 13. 37, 38.

14 For we [p] must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he [q] devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

Before CHRIST 1027.

[p] Job 34. 15. Heb. 9. 27.

‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

[q] Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for [r] as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.*

[r] ver. 20. 2 Sam. 19. 27.

† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and [s] he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

[s] ver. 3.

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, [t] according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

[t] ver. 17. ch. 19. 27.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

† Heb. *blessed.*

‖ Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab arose [u] and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

[u] ch. 13. 37.

[x] Gen. 43. 3.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him [x] not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

[x] 2 Sam. 3. 13.

† Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: [y] from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

[y] Isai. 1. 6.

26 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1027.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it:* becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the king's weight.

z See 2 Sam. 13. 18.

27 ¶ And z unto Abſalom there were born three ſons, and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt two full years in Jeruſalem, a and ſaw not the king's face.

a ver. 24.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joab's field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and ſet it on fire. And Abſalom's ſervants ſet the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab aroſe, and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire?

32 And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſent unto thee, ſaying, Come hither, that I may ſend thee to the king, to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now therefore let me ſee the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king, and bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king: and the king b kiſſed Abſalom.

1025. b Gen. 33. 4. & 45. 15. Luke 15. 20.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abſalom by fair ſpeeches and courteſies ſtealeth the hearts of the men of Iſrael.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron:* 10 *where he formeth a dangerous conſpiracy.* 13 *Upon the news David fleeth from Jeruſalem:* 19 *Ittai, though a ſtranger, will not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are ſent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He prayeth God to defeat Ahithophel's counſel.* 32 *Huſhai is ſent back with inſtructions how to act for David's ſervice.*

1024. a 2 Sam. 12. 11. b 1 Kings 1. 5.

AND a it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom b prepared him chariots and horſes, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo,* that when any man that had a controverſy † came to the king for judgement, then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, Of what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael.

† Heb. *to come.*

3 And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

Before CHRIST 1024.

‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward.

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, c Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice!

c Judg. 9. 29.

5 And it was *ſo,* that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgement: d ſo Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

d Rom. 16. 18.

1023.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs e after forty years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

‖ That is, *from the time that David was anointed king.*

e 1 Sam. 16. 1.

8 f For thy ſervant g vowed a vow h while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

f 1 Sam. 16. 2. g Gen. 28. 20, 21. h 2 Sam. 15. 8.

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Abſalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, As ſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* i called; and they went k in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

i 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5. k Gen. 20. 5.

12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, l David's counſellor, from his city, *even* from m Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices. And the conſpiracy was ſtrong; for the people n increaſed continually with Abſalom.

l Pſ. 41. 9. & 55. 12, 13, 14. m Joſh. 15. 51. n Pſ. 3. 1.

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, o The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

o ver. 6. Judg. 9. 3.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that were with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us p flee; for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

p 2 Sam. 19. 9. Pſ. 3, title. † Heb. *thruſt.*

15 And the king's ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall † appoint.

† Heb. *chuſe.*

16 And q the king went forth, and all his houſehold † after him. And the king left r ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

q Pſ. 3, title. † Heb. *at his feet.* r 2 Sam. 16. 21, 22.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

him; [s] and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then ſaid the king to [t] Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile.

20 Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day † make thee go up and down with us? Seeing I go [u] whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, [x] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be.

22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over: the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the [y] wilderneſs.

24 ¶ And lo Zadok alſo, and all the Levites *were* with him, [z] bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he [a] will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no [b] delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, [c] let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a [d] ſeer? return into the city in peace, and [e] your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

28 See, [f] I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and [g] had his head covered, and he went [h] barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him [i] covered every man his head, and they went up, [k] weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, ſaying, [l] Ahithophel *is* among the conſpirators with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, [m] turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the [n] Archite came to meet him [o] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be [p] a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, [q] I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the king's houſe, [r] thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

36 Behold, *they have* there [s] with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *ſon*; and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Huſhai [t] David's friend came into the city, [u] and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by preſents and falſe ſuggeſtions obtaineth his maſter's inheritance.* 5 *Shimei curſeth David at Bahurim.* 9 *David's patience and forbearance.* 15 *Huſhai inſinuateth himſelf into Abſalom's counſels.* 20 *By Ahithophel's counſel Abſalom openly goeth in to his father's concubines.*

AND [a] when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the ſervant of Mephiboſheth met him, with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the king's houſehold to ride on; and the bread and ſummer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, [c] that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſter's ſon? [d] And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem:

[s] 2 Sam. 8. 18.
[t] ch. 18. 2.
† Heb. *make thee wander to go.*
[u] 1 Sam. 23. 13.
[x] Ruth 1. 16, 17. Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.
‖ Called, John 18. 1. *Cedron.*
[y] 2 Sam. 16. 2.
[z] Numb. 4. 25.
[a] Pſ. 43. 3.
[b] Numb. 14. 8. 2 Sam. 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. 2 Chron. 9. 8. Mal. 62. 4.
[c] 1 Sam. 3. 18.
[d] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[e] See 2 Sam. 17. 17.
[f] ch. 17. 16.
† Heb. *going up, and weeping.*
[g] 2 Sam. 19. 4. Eſth. 6. 12.
[h] Iſai. 20. 2, 4.
[i] Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[k] Pſ. 126. 6.
[l] Pſ. 3. 1, 2. & 55. 12, &c.
[m] 2 Sam. 16. 23. & 17. 14, 23.
[n] Joſh. 16. 2.
[o] 2 Sam. 1. 2.
[p] ch. 19. 35.
[q] ch. 16. 19.
[r] ch. 17. 15, 16.
[s] ver. 27.
[t] 2 Sam. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.
[u] 2 Sam. 16. 15.
[a] 2 Sam. 15. 30, 32.
[b] ch. 9. 2.
[c] ch. 15. 23. & 17. 29.
[d] ch. 19. 27.

Before CHRIST 1023.

for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 [e] Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* [f] Shimei, the son of Gera: || he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou [g] man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath [h] returned upon thee all [i] the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, † behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [k] dead dog [l] curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, [m] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because [n] the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. [o] Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, [p] my son, which [q] came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine || † affliction, and that the LORD will [r] requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And [s] Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, [t] David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? [u] why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, chuse, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, [x] whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? As I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's [y] concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou [z] art abhorred of thy father: then shall [a] the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines [b] in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel [c] both with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is defeated by Hushai's according to God's appointment.* 15 *Hushai sendeth intelligence secretly to David, who in haste passeth over Jordan.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain of Absalom's host.* 27 *David's friends furnish him with provisions at Mahanaim.*

MOreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now chuse out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* [a] weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will [b] smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The

e Prov. 18. 13.
† Heb. *I do obeisance.*
f 2 Sam. 19. 16. 1 Kings 2. 8, 44.
|| Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*
† Heb. *man of blood.*
g Deut. 13. 13.
h Judg. 9. 24, 56, 57. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.
i See 2 Sam. 1. 16. & 3. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12.
† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*
k 1 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 9. 8.
l Exod. 22. 28.
m 2 Sam. 19. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
n See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.
o Rom. 9. 20.
p 2 Sam. 12. 11.
q Gen. 15. 4.
|| Or, *tears.*
† Heb. *eye,* Gen. 29. 32. 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 25. 18.
r Rom. 8. 28.
† Heb. *dusted him with dust.*
s 2 Sam. 15. 37.
t ch. 15. 37.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
u 2 Sam. 19. 25. Prov. 17. 17.
x 2 Sam. 15. 34.
y ch. 15. 16. & 20. 3.
z Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4. 2 Sam. 2. 7. Zech. 8. 13.
a 2 Sam. 2. 7.
b 2 Sam. 12. 11, 12.
† Heb. *word.*
c 2 Sam. 15. 12.
a See Deut. 25. 18. 2 Sam. 16. 14.
b Zech. 13. 7.
† Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.* 1 Sam. 18. 20.
† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*
† Heb. *word.*

Before CHRIST 1023.

counsel that Ahithophel hath † given *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. *counselled.*

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as [c] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of soul,* Judg. 18. 25.
[c] Hos. 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly [d] melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

[d] Josh. 2. 11.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, [e] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [f] as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and † that thou go to battle in thine own person.

[e] Judg. 20. 1.
[f] Gen. 22. 17.
† Heb. *that thy face,* or, *presence go,* &c.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For [g] the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

[g] 2 Sam. 15. 31, 34.
† Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ [h] Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

[h] 2 Sam. 15. 35.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night [i] in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

[i] ch. 15. 28.

17 [k] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [l] stayed by [m] En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

[k] ch. 15. 27, 36.
[l] Josh. 2. 4, &c.
[m] Josh. 15. 7. & 18. 16.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house [n] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

[n] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

19 And [o] the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

Before CHRIST 1023.

[o] See Josh. 2. 6.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [p] the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them,* they returned to Jerusalem.

[p] See Exod. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4, 5.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, [q] Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

[q] ver. 15, 16.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to [r] his city, and † put his household in order, and [s] hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

† Heb. *done.*
[r] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house,* 2 Kings 20. 1.
[s] Matth. 27. 5.

24 Then David came to [t] Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

[t] Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 13. 26.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* ‖ Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [u] † Abigail the daughter of ‖ Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.

2 Sam. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *Jether an Ishmaelite.*
[u] 1 Chron. 2. 16, 17.
† Heb. *Abigal.*
‖ Or, *Jesse,* See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 16.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [x] Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [y] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [z] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

[x] See 2 Sam. 10. 1. & 12. 30.
[y] ch. 9. 4.
[z] ch. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7.

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn,* and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse,*

‖ Or, *cups.*

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, [a] The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

[a] 2 Sam. 16. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David, having mustered his troops under three principal leaders, giveth them a strict charge not to hurt Absalom.* 6 *The men of Israel are smitten*

Before CHRIST 1023.

ten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 *Absalom hanging by the hair of his head in an oak is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absalom's place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi carry tidings to David,* 33 *who mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, [a] and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

[a] 2 Sam. 15. 19.

3 [b] But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

[b] Ch. 21. 17.

† Heb. *set their heart on us.*
† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*
† Heb. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. [c] And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

[c] ver. 12.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the [d] wood of Ephraim;

[d] Josh. 17. 15, 18.

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: [e] for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

Before CHRIST 1023.

‖ Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*
[e] ver. 5.
† Heb. *Beware whosoever* ye be *of*, &c.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*
† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [f] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

[f] Josh. 7. 26.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [g] the king's dale: for he said, [h] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

[g] Gen. 14. 17.
[h] See 2 Sam. 14. 27.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

† Heb. *be what* may.
‖ Or, *convenient.*

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and [i] the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

[i] 2 Kings 9. 17.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone,

Before CHRIST 1023.

alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I see the running.*

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

‖ Or, *Peace be to thee.* † Heb. *Peace.*

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

† Heb. *shut up.*

† Heb. Is there *peace?*

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

30 And the king said *unto him,* Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

31 And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is.*

33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [k] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

[k] 2 Sam. 19. 4.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab by threats forceth David to cease mourning.* 9 *The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite the men of Judah.* 16 *Shimei making submission is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth cometh to meet David, and complaineth of his servant's treachery; half his land is restored to him.* 31 *Barzillai attendeth the king over Jordan, and is gratefully dismissed; Chimham is received into the king's family.* 41 *The men of Israel expostulate with the men of Judah for not calling them to take part in bringing back the king.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

† Heb. *salvation, or, deliverance.*

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

Before CHRIST 1023.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day [a] into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

[a] ver. 32.

4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

[b] 2 Sam. 15. 30. [c] ch. 18. 33.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

† Heb. *By loving, &c.*

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee.*

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants,* Gen. 34. 3.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is [d] fled out of the land for Absalom.

[d] 2 Sam. 15. 14.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. are *ye silent?*

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* [e] my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

13 [f] And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? [g] God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

[f] ch. 17. 25. [g] Ruth 1. 17.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [h] even as *the heart of* one man;

[h] Judges 20. 1.

Before CHRIST 1023.

man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to [i] Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [k] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [l] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do † what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, [m] Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [n] that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should [o] take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all [p] the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he [q] cursed the LORD's anointed?

22 And David said, [r] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [s] shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore [t] the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And [u] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, [x] Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And [y] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; [z] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but † dead men before my lord the king: [a] yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [b] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [c] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day [d] fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant [e] Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king [f] kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came

i Josh. 5. 9.
k 2 Sam. 16. 5. 1 Kings 2. 8.
l 2 Sam. 9. 2. 10. & 16. 1, 2.
† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*
m 1 Sam. 22. 15.
n 2 Sam. 16. 5, 6, &c.
o ch. 13. 33.
p See ch. 16. 5.
q Ex. 22. 28.
r 2 Sam. 16. 10.
s 1 Sam. 11. 13.
t 1 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.
u 2 Sam. 9. 6.
x ch. 16. 17.
y ch. 16. 3.
z ch. 14. 17, 20.
† Heb. *men of death,*
a 1 Sam. 26. 16. 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10, 13.
b 1 Kings 2. 7.
c 2 Sam. 17. 27.
† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*
d Ps. 90. 10.
e 1 Kings 2. 7. Jer. 41. 17.
† Heb. *chuse.*
f Gen. 31. 55.
† Heb. *Chimham.*

Before CHRIST 1023.

came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and [g] have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

[g] ver. 15.

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* [h] near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

[h] ver. 12.

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [i] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *set us at light.*

[i] See Judg. 8. 1. & 12. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba revolteth with the men of Israel.* 3 *David on his return to Jerusalem shutteth up his ten concubines for life.* 4 *Amasa, made captain of the host, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba to Abel.* 16 *By the persuasions of a wise woman Sheba's head is thrown over the wall, and the city saved.* 23 *David's great officers.*

cir. 1022.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [b] every man to his tents, O Israel.

[a] 2 Sam. 19. 43.

[b] 1 Kings 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [c] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[c] 2 Sam. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.

† Heb. *an house of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [d] † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

[d] 2 Sam. 19. 13.

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou [e] thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

[e] 2 Sam. 11. 11. 2 Kings 1. 33.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [f] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[f] 2 Sam. 8. 18. 2 Kings 1. 38.

Before CHRIST cir. 1022.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? [g] And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

[g] Matth. 26. 49. Luke 22. 47.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so [h] he smote him therewith [i] in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[h] 1 Kings 2. 5.

[i] 2 Sam. 2. 23.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto [k] Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

[k] 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they [l] cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab † battered the wall, to throw it down.

[l] 2 Kings 19. 32.

‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*

† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

‖ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end:* See Deut. 20. 11.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt

wilt thou ſwallow up [m] the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the ſon of Bichri † by name, hath lifted up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [n] in her wiſdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now [o] Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* [p] over the tribute: and [q] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and [r] Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

26 [s] And Ira alſo the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years' famine on account of the Gibeonites ceaſeth upon hanging ſeven of Saul's ſons.* 10 *Rizpah's care for their dead bodies.* 12 *David burieth their bones with thoſe of Saul and Jonathan in the ſepulchre of Kiſh.* 15 *In four battles againſt the Philiſtines four of David's mighty men ſlay four giants.*

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs [b] the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, ‖ We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe; neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What ye ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that ‖ deviſed againſt us *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD [c] in Gibeah of Saul, [d] ‖ *whom* the LORD did chuſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them*.

7 But the king ſpared Mephibosheth, the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of [e] the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

8 But the king took the two ſons of [f] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five ſons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe † brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill [g] before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley harveſt.

10 ¶ And [h] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, [i] from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his ſon from the men of [k] Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the [l] Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon buried they in the country of Benjamin in [m] Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that [n] God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael; and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines: and David waxed faint.

Before CHRIST cir. 1022.

m 1 Sam. 26. 19. 2 Sam. 21. 3.

† Heb. *by his name.*

n Eccleſ. 9. 14, 15.

† Heb. *were ſcattered.*

o 2 Sam. 8. 16, 18.

p 1 Kings 4. 6.

q 2 Sam. 8. 16. 1 Kings 4. 3.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

r 2 Sam. 8. 17. 1 Kings 4. 4.

s 2 Sam. 23. 38.

‖ Or, *a prince,* Gen. 41. 45. Ex. 2. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18.

1021.

† Heb. *ſought the face, &c.* See Num. 27. 21.

a Joſh. 9. 3, 15, 16, 17.

b 2 Sam. 20. 19.

‖ Or, It is *not ſilver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his houſe, neither* pertains it *to us to kill, &c.*

Before CHRIST 1021.

‖ Or, *cut us off.*

c 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.

d 1 Sam. 10. 24.

‖ Or, *choſen of the* LORD.

e 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.

f 2 Sam. 3. 7.

‖ Or, *Michal's ſiſter.*

† Heb. *bare to Adriel,* 1 Sam. 18. 19.

1019.

g 2 Sam. 6. 17.

h ver. 8. 2 Sam. 3. 7.

i See Deut. 21. 23.

k 1 Sam. 31. 11, 12, 13.

l 1 Sam. 31. 10.

m Joſh. 18. 28.

n So Joſh. 7. 26. 2 Sam. 24. 25.

cir. 1018.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, ° Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the ᵖ † light of Israel.

18 ᑫ And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then ʳ Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖ Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of ‖ Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew ˢ *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And ᵗ there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ᵘ Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

22 ˣ These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

David's psalm of thanksgiving for God's mighty deliverances and manifold blessings.

AND David ᵃ spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD had ᵇ delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, ᶜ The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; ᵈ in him will I trust: *he is* my ᵉ shield, and the ᶠ horn of my salvation, my high ᵍ tower, and my ʰ refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me, the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The ‖ ⁱ sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;

7 In my distress ᵏ I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did ˡ hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then ᵐ the earth shook and trembled; ⁿ the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and ° fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He ᵖ bowed the heavens also, and came down; and ᑫ darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen ʳ upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made ˢ darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were ᵗ coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD ᵘ thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out ˣ arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the ʸ rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his ‖ nostrils.

17 ᶻ He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of ‖ many waters;

18 ᵃ He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 ᵇ He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he ᶜ delighted in me.

21 ᵈ The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the ᶜ cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have ᶠ kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his ᵍ judgements *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also ʰ upright † before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore ⁱ the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness † in his eye sight.

26 With ᵏ the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and ˡ with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thyself unsavoury.

28 And the ᵐ afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon ⁿ the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For

Before CHRIST 1018.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*
† Heb. *the staff*, or, *the head.*

° 2 Sam. 18. 3.

ᵖ 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. Pf. 132. 17.
† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*
ᑫ 1 Chron. 20. 4.
ʳ 1 Chron. 11. 29.
‖ Or, *Sippai.*
‖ Or, *Rapha.*

‖ Or, *Goliath.*
ˢ See 1 Chron. 20. 5.

ᵗ 1 Chron. 20. 6.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

‖ Or, *repercussed*, 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26.
ᵘ 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah.*
ˣ 1 Chron. 20. 8.

ᵃ Ex. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1.

ᵇ Pf. 18, title. Pf. 34. 19.

ᶜ Deut. 32. 4. Pf. 18. 2, &c. & 31. 3. & 71. 3. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
ᵈ Heb. 2. 13.
ᵉ Gen. 15. 1.
ᶠ Luke 1. 69.
ᵍ Prov. 18. 10.
ʰ Pf. 9. 9. & 14. 6. & 59. 16. & 71. 7. Jer. 16. 19.

‖ Or, *pangs.*
† Heb. *Belial.*

‖ Or, *cords.*
ⁱ Pf. 116. 3.

ᵏ Pf. 116. 4. & 120. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
ˡ Ex. 3. 7. Pf. 34. 6, 15, 17.

Before CHRIST 1018.

ᵐ Judg. 5. 4. Pf. 77. 18. & 97. 4.
ⁿ Job 26. 11.
† Heb. *by.*
° Pf. 97. 3. Hab. 3. 5. Heb. 12. 29.
ᵖ Pf. 144. 5. Isai. 64. 1.
ᑫ Ex. 20. 21. 1 Kings 8. 12. Pf. 97. 2.
ʳ Pf. 104. 3.

ˢ ver. 10. Pf. 97. 2.
† Heb. *binding of waters.*

ᵗ ver. 9.

ᵘ Judg. 5. 20. 1 Sam. 2. 10. & 7. 10. Pf. 29. 3. Isai. 30. 30.
ˣ Deut. 32. 23. Pf. 7. 13. & 77. 17. & 144. 6. Hab. 3. 11.
ʸ Ex. 15. 8. Pf. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4. Mat. 8. 26.
‖ Or, *anger.*
ᶻ Pf. 74. 1. Pf. 144. 7.
‖ Or, *great.*
ᵃ ver. 1.

ᵇ Pf. 31. 8. & 118. 5.
ᶜ 2 Sam. 15. 26. Pf. 22. 8.
ᵈ ver. 25. 1 Sam. 26. 23. 1 Kings 8. 32. Pf. 7. 8.
ᵉ Pf. 24. 4.
ᶠ Gen. 18. 19. Pf. 119. 3. & 128. 1. Prov. 8. 32.
ᵍ Deut. 7. 12. Pf. 119. 30, 102.

ʰ Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. Job 1. 1.
† Heb. *to him.*
ⁱ ver. 21.
† Heb. *before his eyes.*

ᵏ Mat. 5. 7. ˡ Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28.
‖ Or, *wrestle*, Pf. 18. 26.
ᵐ Ex. 3. 7, 8. Pf. 72. 12, 13.
ⁿ Job 40. 11, 12. Isai. 2. 11, 12, 17. & 5. 15. Dan. 4. 37.

Before CHRIST 1018.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkneſs.

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [o] his way *is* perfect; [p] the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him.

32 For [q] who *is* God, ſave the LORD? and who *is* a rock, ſave our God?

33 God *is* my [r] ſtrength *and* power: and he † [s] maketh my way [t] perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet [u] like hinds' *feet*: and [x] ſetteth me upon my high places.

35 [y] He teacheth my hands † to war; ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy gentleneſs hath † made me great.

37 Thou haſt [z] enlarged my ſteps under me; ſo that my † feet did not ſlip.

38 I have purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them; and turned not again until I had conſumed them.

39 And I have conſumed them, and wounded them, that they could not ariſe: yea, they are fallen [a] under my feet.

40 For thou haſt [b] girded me with ſtrength to battle: [c] them that roſe up againſt me haſt thou † ſubdued under me.

41 Thou haſt alſo given me the [d] necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to ſave; *even* [e] unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as ſmall [f] as the duſt of the earth, I did ſtamp them [g] as the mire of the ſtreet, *and* did ſpread them abroad.

44 [h] Thou alſo haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of my people, thou haſt kept me *to be* [i] head of the heathen: [k] a people *which* I knew not ſhall ſerve me.

45 † Strangers ſhall ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me: as ſoon as they hear, they ſhall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers ſhall fade away, and they ſhall be afraid [l] out of their cloſe places.

47 The LORD liveth; and bleſſed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the [m] rock of my ſalvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that [n] bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the [o] violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [p] the heathen, and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name.

51 [q] *He is* the tower of ſalvation for his king: and ſheweth mercy to his [r] anointed, unto David, and [s] to his ſeed for evermore.

Before CHRIST 1018.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David's laſt words, ſetting forth the happineſs and confidence of the juſt man, and the different ſtate of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

NOW theſe *be* the laſt words of David. David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, [a] and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, [b] the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid,

2 [c] The Spirit of the LORD ſpake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Iſrael ſaid, [d] the Rock of Iſrael ſpake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *muſt be* juſt, ruling [e] in the fear of God.

4 And [f] *he ſhall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender graſs *ſpringing* out of the earth by clear ſhining after rain.

5 Although my houſe *be* not ſo with God; [g] yet he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and ſure: for *this is* all my ſalvation, and all *my* deſire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 But *the ſons* of Belial *ſhall be* all of them as thorns thruſt away, becauſe they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* ſhall touch them muſt be † fenced with iron and the ſtaff of a ſpear; and they ſhall be utterly burned with fire in the *ſame* place.

8 ¶ Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains; the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite: ‖ *he lift up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, † whom he ſlew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [h] Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philiſtines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Iſrael were gone away:

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to ſpoil.

11 And after him *was* [i] Shammah the ſon

‖ Or, *candle*, Job 29. 3. Pſ. 27. 1.
‖ Or, *broken a troop.*
[o] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[p] Pſ. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
‖ Or, *refined.*
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Iſai. 45. 5, 6.
[r] Exod. 15. 2. Pſ. 27. 1. & 28. 7, 8. & 31. 4. Iſai. 12. 2.
† Heb. *riddeth*, or, *looſeth.*
[s] Heb. 13. 21.
[t] Deut. 18. 13. Job 22. 3. Pſ. 101. 2, 6. & 119. 1.
† Heb. *equalleth.*
[u] 2 Sam. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.
[x] Deut. 32. 13. Iſai. 33. 16. & 58. 14.
[y] Pſ. 144. 1.
† Heb. *for the war.*
† Heb. *multiplied me.*
[z] Prov. 4. 12.
† Heb. *ankles.*
[a] Mal. 4. 3.
[b] Pſ. 18. 32, 39.
[c] Pſ. 44. 5.
† Heb. *cauſed to bow.*
[d] Gen. 49. 8. Exod. 23. 27. Joſh. 10. 24.
[e] Job 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
[f] 2 Kings 13. 7. Pſ. 35. 5. Dan. 2. 35.
[g] Iſai. 10. 6. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
[h] 2 Sam. 3. 1. & 5. 1. & 19. 9, 9, 14. & 20. 1, 2, 22.
[i] Deut. 28. 13. 2 Sam. 8. 1, —14. Pſ. 2. 8.
[k] Iſai. 55. 5.
† Heb. *Sons of the ſtranger.*
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
† Heb. *lie*: See Deut. 33. 29. Pſ. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
[l] Mic. 7. 17.
[m] Pſ. 89. 26.
† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*
[n] 1 Sam. 25. 39. 2 Sam. 18. 19, 31.
[o] Pſ. 140. 1.
[p] Rom. 15. 9.
[q] Pſ. 144. 10.
[r] Pſ. 89. 20.
[s] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. Pſ. 89. 29.
[a] 2 Sam. 7. 8, 9. Pſ. 78. 70, 71. & 89. 27.
[b] 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13. Pſ. 89. 20.
[c] 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[d] Deut. 32. 4, 31. 2 Sam. 22. 2, 32.
‖ Or, *He that ruler, &c.* Pſ. 110. 2.
[e] Exod. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 19. 7, 9.
[f] Judg. 5. 31. Pſ. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hoſ. 6. 5.
[g] See Pſ. 110. 3. 2 Sam. 7. 15, 16. Pſ. 89. 29. Iſai. 55. 3.
† Heb. *filled.*
‖ Or, *Joſhebbaſſhebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.*
‖ See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2.
† Heb. *ſlain.*
[h] 1 Chro. 11. 12. & 27. 4.
[i] 1 Chro. 11. 27.

Before CHRIST 1018.

of Agee the Hararite. [k] And the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

[k] See 1 Chron. 11. 33, 34.
‖ Or, *for foraging.*

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [l] ‖ three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto [m] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in [n] the valley of Rephaim.

[l] 1 Chron. 11. 15.
‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*
[m] 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[n] 2 Sam. 5. 18.

14 And David *was* then in [o] an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem.

[o] 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* [p] the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

[p] Lev. 17. 10.

18 And [q] Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

[q] 1 Chron. 11. 20.
† Heb. *slain.*

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of [r] Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [s] he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:

[r] Josh. 15. 21.
† Heb. *great of acts.*
[s] Exod. 15. 15.
1 Chron. 11. 22.
† Heb. *lions of God.*
† Heb. *a man of countenance, or, sight:* called 1 Chron. 11. 23. *a man of great stature.*

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*
† 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 23.
‖ Or, *council.*
† Heb. *at his command,* 2 Sam. 22. 14.

23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him † over his ‖ † guard.

24 [u] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

Before CHRIST 1018.

[u] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

25 [x] Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

[x] See 1 Chron. 11. 27.

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin.

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of [y] Gaash,

‖ Or, *vallies,* Deut. 1. 24.
[y] Judg. 2. 9.

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 [z] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

[z] 2 Sam. 20. 26.

39 [a] Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

[a] ch. 11. 3, 6.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains after nine months and twenty days deliver in the number to the king.* 10 *David repenteth, and, being obliged to chuse one plague out of three named to him, fixeth on three days' pestilence.* 15 *After the death of seventy thousand in Israel, at David's humble suit the angel is stayed from destroying Jerusalem.* 18 *By Gad's direction David purchaseth Araunah's threshingfloor; and having sacrificed there, the plague ceaseth.*

AND [a] again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them to say, [b] Go, number Israel and Judah.

1017.

[a] 2 Sam. 21. 1
‖ *Satan,* See 1 Chron. 21. 1. Jam. 1. 13, 14.
[b] 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [c] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that [d] I may know the number of the people.

‖ Or, *Compass.*
[c] Judg. 20. 1.
[d] Jer. 17. 5.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and

Before CHRIST 1017.

and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding the king's word prevailed againſt Joab, and againſt the captains of the hoſt. And Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king, to number the people of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched in [e] Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward [f] Jazer:

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodſhi; and they came to [g] Dan-jaan, and about to [h] Zidon,

7 And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: [i] and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men.

10 ¶ And [k] David's heart ſmote him after that he had numbered the people. And David ſaid unto the LORD, [l] I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have [m] done very fooliſhly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [n] Gad, David's [o] ſeer, ſaying,

12 Go and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; chuſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and ſaid unto him, Shall [p] ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days' peſtilence in thy land? Now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; [q] for his mercies *are* ‖ great: and [r] let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So [s] the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men.

Before CHRIST 1017.

16 [t] And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, [u] the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhingplace of [x] Araunah the Jebuſite.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, [y] I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my father's houſe.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, [z] Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threſhingfloor of † Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? [a] And David ſaid, To buy the threſhingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that [b] the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: [c] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt ſacrifice, and threſhing inſtruments and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God [d] accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth coſt me nothing. So [e] David bought the threſhingfloor and the oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. [f] So the LORD was intreated for the land, and [g] the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

e Deut. 2. 36. Joſh. 13. 9, 16.
‖ Or, *valley.*
f Numb. 32. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *nether land newly inhabited.*
g Joſh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 29.
h Joſh. 19. 28. Judg. 18. 28.
i See 1 Chron. 21. 5.
k 1 Sam. 24. 5.
l 2 Sam. 12. 13.
m 1 Sam. 13. 13.
n 1 Sam. 22. 5.
o 1 Sam. 9. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 29.
p See 1 Chron. 21. 12.
q Pſ. 103. 8, 13, 14. & 119. 156.
‖ Or, *many.*
r See Iſai. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.
s 1 Chron. 21. 14. & 27. 24.
t Exod. 12. 23. 1 Chron. 21. 15.
u Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.
x 1 Chron. 21. 15, *Ornan:* See ver. 18. 2 Chron. 3. 1.
y 1 Chron. 21. 17.
z 1 Chron. 21. 18, &c.
† Heb. *Araniah.*
a See Gen. 23. 8,—16.
b Numb. 16. 48, 50.
c 1 Kings 19. 21.
d Ezek. 20. 40, 41.
e See 1 Chron. 21. 24, 25.
f 2 Sam. 21. 14.
g ver. 21.

The

The First Book of the KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

The Third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme old age.* 5 *Adonijah, having gained over Joab and Abiathar, inviteth his friends to a feast in order to make himself king.* 11 *Nathan's advice to Bathsheba thereupon;* 15 *who moveth the king on the behalf of Solomon.* 22 *She is seconded by Nathan.* 28 *David sweareth to Bathsheba to make Solomon king that same day;* 32 *and issueth out orders accordingly.* 38 *Solomon is anointed and proclaimed king, the people rejoicing.* 41 *Adonijah and his guests hearing the news betake themselves to flight.* 50 *Adonijah, laying hold on the horns of the altar, is dismissed by Solomon in peace, on condition of his good behaviour.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

NOW king David was old *and* † stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entered into days.*

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *Let them seek.*
† Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*
† Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a [a] Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

[a] Josh. 19. 18.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [b] Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and [c] he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

[b] 2 Sam. 3. 4.
† Heb. *reign.*
[c] 2 Sam. 15. 1.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man*; [d] and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

† Heb. *from his days.*
[d] 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chron. 3. 2.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with [e] Abiathar the priest: and [f] they † following Adonijah helped *him.*

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*
[e] 2 Sam. 20. 25.
[f] 1 Kings 2. 22, 28.
† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [g] Shimei, and Rei, and [h] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

[g] 1 Kings 4. 18.
[h] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren

‖ Or, *the well Rogel,* 2 Sam. 17. 17.

the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

Before CHRIST 1015.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [i] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

[i] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [k] Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

[k] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, † What wouldest thou?

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And she said unto him, My lord, [l] thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying,* Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

[l] ver. 13, 30.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 And [m] he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

[m] ver. 7, 8, 9, 25.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall [n] sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

[n] Deut. 31. 16. 1 Kings 2. 10.
† Heb. *sinners.*

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And

Before CHRIST 1015.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord, O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

o ver. 19.

25 o For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen and fat cattle and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiather the prieſt; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, p † God ſave king Adonijah.

p 1 Sam. 10. 24.
† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba. And ſhe came † into the king's preſence, and ſtood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, q *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs,

q 2 Sam. 4. 9.

30 r Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day.

r ver. 17.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid, s Let my lord king David live for ever.

s Neh. 2. 3. Dan. 2. 4.

32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, t Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to u Gihon:

t 2 Sam. 20. 6.
† Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Eſther 6. 8.

34 And let Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet x anoint him there king over Iſrael: and y blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

u 1 Chron. 32. 30.
x 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 3, 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. 1 Kings 19. 16. 2 Kings 9. 3. & 11. 12.
y 2 Sam. 15. 10. 2 Kings 9. 13. & 11. 14.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too*.

37 z As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and a make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

Before CHRIST 1015.
z Joſh. 1. 5, 17. 1 Sam. 20. 13.
a ver. 47.

38 ¶ So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, b and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

b 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 23. 20, -- 23.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of c oil out of the tabernacle, and d anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; e and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

c Exod. 30. 23, 25, 32. Pſ. 89. 20.
d 1 Chron. 29. 22.
e 1 Sam. 10. 24.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.

‖ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gueſts that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is this* noiſe of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came: and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in; for f thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

f 2 Sam. 18. 27.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, ſo that the city rang again. This *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon g ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

g 1 Chron. 29. 23.

47 And moreover the king's ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, h God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. i And the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

h ver. 37.
i Gen. 47. 31.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath k given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

k 1 Kings 3. 6. Pſ. 132. 11, 12.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon,

Before CHRIST 1015.

Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and [l] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

[l] 1 Kings 2. 28.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, [m] there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

[m] 2 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 *David chargeth Solomon to ſerve God, and directeth him how to deal with Joab, the ſons of Barzillai, and Shimei.* 10 *David's death; the years of his reign.* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth him.* 13 *Adonijah, having perſuaded Bathſheba to aſk for him Abiſhag to wife, is put to death by Solomon's command.* 26 *Abiathar hath his life ſpared, but is removed from the prieſthood.* 28 *Joab, having fled to the horns of the altar, is there ſlain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's.* 36 *Shimei is confined to Jeruſalem; but going to Gath in defiance of the king's orders is put to death.*

[a] Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14. [b] Joſh. 23. 14.

NOW [a] the days of David drew nigh that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

[c] Deut. 17. 19, 20.

2 [b] I go the way of all the earth: [c] be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thyſelf a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt [d] ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thyſelf:

[d] Deut. 29. 9. Joſh. 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 12, 13. ‖ Or, do wiſely, 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14, 30.

4 That the LORD may [e] continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, [f] If thy children take heed to their way, to [g] walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their ſoul, [h] there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 25. [f] Pſ. 132. 12. [g] 2 Kings 20. 3. [h] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kings 8. 25. † Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne.

5 Moreover thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah [i] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [k] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [l] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

[i] 2 Sam. 3. 39. & 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 5, 6, 7. [k] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [l] 2 Sam. 20. 10. † Heb. put.

Before CHRIST 1015.

6 Do therefore [m] according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

[m] ver. 9. Prov. 20. 26.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that [o] eat at thy table: for ſo [p] they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

[n] 2 Sam. 12. 31, 38. [o] 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10. & 19. 28. [p] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

8 And, behold, *thou haſt* with thee [q] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [r] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and [s] I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

[q] 2 Sam. 16. 5. † Heb. *ſtrong.* [r] 2 Sam. 19. 18. [s] 2 Sam. 19. 23.

9 Now therefore [t] hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head [u] bring thou down to the grave with blood.

[t] Exod. 20. 7. Job 9. 28. [u] Gen. 42. 38. & 44. 31.

10 ¶ So [x] David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in [y] the city of David.

[x] 1 Kings 1. 21. Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. [y] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

11 And the days that David [z] reigned over Iſrael *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

[z] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.

12 ¶ [a] Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

[a] 1 Chron. 29. 23. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon. And ſhe ſaid, [b] Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

1014.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 4, 5.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was [c] mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for [d] it was his from the LORD.

[c] 1 Kings 1. 5. [d] 1 Chron. 22. 9, 10. & 28. 5, 6, 7. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 2. 21.

16 And now I aſk one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

† Heb. *turn not away my face,* Pſ. 132. 10.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not ſay thee nay,) that he give me [e] Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

[e] 1 Kings 1. 3, 4.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well; I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah. And the king roſe up to meet her, and [f] bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the king's mother; [g] and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

[f] Exod. 20. 12. [g] See Pſ. 45. 9.

Before CHRIST 1014.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee; *I pray thee*, ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Aſk on, my mother: for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou aſk Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aſk for him the kingdom alſo; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for [h] Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

[h] 1 Kings 1. 7.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, [i] God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

[i] Ruth 1. 17.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he [k] promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

1014.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to [l] Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, [m] becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe [n] thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

[l] Joſh. 21. 18.
† Heb. *a man of death.*
[m] 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.
[n] 1 Sam. 22. 20, 23. 2 Sam. 15. 24.

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might [o] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

[o] 1 Sam. 2. 31,—35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab [p] had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [q] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

[p] 1 Kings 1. 7.
[q] Ch. 1. 50.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

[r] Exod. 21. 14.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, [r] Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; [s] that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood, which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

[s] Num. 35. 33. Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8, 9.

32 And the LORD [t] ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [u] and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [x] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and [y] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

Before CHRIST 1014.

[t] Judg. 9. 24, 57. Pſ. 7. 16.
[u] 2 Chro. 21. 13.
[x] 2 Sam. 3. 27.
[y] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [z] upon the head of his ſeed for ever: [a] but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne, ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

[z] 2 Sam. 3. 29.
[a] Prov. 25. 5.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him: and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

1014.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt: and [b] Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of [c] Abiathar.

[b] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chron. 6. 53. & 24. 3.
[c] ver. 27.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for [d] Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

[d] 2 Sam. 16. 5. ver. 8.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over [e] the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain that thou ſhalt ſurely die: [f] thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

[e] 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[f] Lev. 20. 9. Joſh. 2. 29. 2 Sam. 1. 16.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto [g] Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

1011.

[g] 1 Sam. 27. 2.

40 And Shimei aroſe, and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went, and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a cerain, on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt [h] all the wickedneſs which

[h] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

Before CHRIST 1011.

thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall [i] return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and [k] the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the [l] kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter.* 2 *High places being in use, he sacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *God appeareth to him in a dream there, and leaveth to his choice what to ask; he asketh wisdom, and obtaineth with it riches and honour.* 16 *His judgement between the two harlots maketh his wisdom renowned.*

Before CHRIST 1014.

AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the [b] city of David, until he had made an end of building his [c] own house, and [d] the house of the LORD, and [e] the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 ¶ [f] Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon [g] loved the LORD, [h] walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And [i] the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; [k] for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ [l] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon [m] in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 [n] And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he [o] walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou [p] hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

9 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: [q] and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [r] to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou [s] hast chosen, a great people, [t] that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 [u] Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart [x] to judge thy people, that I may [y] discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

Before CHRIST 1014.

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast [z] not asked for thyself † long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding † to discern judgement;

12 [a] Behold, I have done according to thy words: [b] lo, I have given thee a wife and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also [c] given thee that which thou hast not asked, both [d] riches, and honour: so that there ‖ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [e] as thy father David did walk, then I will [f] lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon [g] awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and [h] made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and [i] stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy

---

[i] Ps. 7. 16. Ezek. 17. 19.
[k] Prov. 25. 5.
[l] ver. 12. [2] Chron. 1. 1.
[a] 1 Kings 7. 8. & 9. 24.
[b] 2 Sam. 5. 7.
[c] 1 Kings 7. 1.
[d] ch. 6.
[e] ch. 9. 15, 19.
[f] Lev. 17. 3, 4, 5. Deut. 12. 2, 4, 5. 1 Kings 22. 43.
[g] Deut. 6. 5. & 30. 16, 20. Ps. 31. 23. Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 3.
[h] ver. 6, 14.
[i] 2 Chron 1. 5.
[k] 1 Chron. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
[l] 1 Kings 9. 2. 2 Chro. 1. 7.
[m] Num. 12. 6. Mat. 1. 20. & 2. 13, 19.
[n] 2 Chro. 1. 8, &c.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
[o] 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 4.
[p] 1 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 15. 2.
[q] 1 Kings 1. 48.
[r] 1 Chron. 29. 1.
[s] Num. 27. 17.
[t] Deut. 7. 6.
[u] Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5.
[x] 2 Chron. 1. 10. Prov. 2. 3—9. Jam. 1. 5.
† Heb. *hearing.*
[y] Ps. 72. 1, 2.
[z] Heb. 5. 14.
[z] Jam. 4. 3.
† Heb. *many days.*
† Heb. *to hear.*
[a] 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[b] 1 Kings 4. 29, 30, 31. & 5. 12. & 10. 24. Eccles. 1. 16. & 2. 9.
[c] Wisd. 7. 11. Matt. 6. 33. Ephes. 3. 20.
[d] 1 Kings 3. 21, 24. & 10. 23, 25, &c. Prov. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *hath not been.*
[e] 1 Kings 15. 5.
[f] Ps. 91. 16. Prov. 3. 2.
[g] So Gen. 41. 7.
[h] So Gen. 40. 20. 1 Kings 8. 65. Esth. 1. 3. Dan. 5. 1. Mark 6. 21.
[i] Num. 27. 2.

Before CHRIST 1014.

thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for [k] her bowels † yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the [l] wisdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgement.

k Gen. 43. 30. Isai. 49. 15. Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8. † Heb. *were let.*

l ver. 9, 11, 12. † Heb. *in the midst of him.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon's chief officers of state.* 7 *The twelve officers who provided for his household, each in his month.* 20 *The prosperity and grandeur of his kingdom.* 22 *The daily provision for his household, suitable to the extent of his dominions and peacefulness of his reign.* 26 *His stables.* 29 *His extraordinary wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the ‖ priest.

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖ scribes; [a] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

4 And [b] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and [c] Abiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the [d] officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* [e] principal officer, *and* [f] the king's friend:

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [g] Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: ‖ The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

9 ‖ The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

10 ‖ The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 ‖ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

13 ‖ The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* [h] the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* [i] the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* [k] the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, [l] as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, [m] eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And [n] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from [o] the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: [p] they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomon's † provision for one day was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over [q] all the kings on this side the river: and [r] he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel [s] dwelt † safely, [t] every man under his vine and under his fig tree, [u] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And † Solomon had forty thousand [x] stalls of [y] horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And [z] those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and

Before CHRIST 1014.

‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*

h Numb. 32. 41.

i Deut. 3. 4.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

k Deut. 3. 8.

l Gen. 22. 17. 1 Kings 3. 8. Prov. 14. 28.

m Psal. 72. 3, 7. Mic. 4. 4.

n 2 Chron. 9. 26. Psal. 72. 8. Eccles. 47. 13.

o Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4.

p Psal. 68. 29. & 72. 10, 11. † Heb. *bread.* † Heb. *cors.*

q Psal. 72. 11.

r 1 Chron. 22. 9.

s See Jer. 23. 6. † Heb. *confidently.*

t Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.

u Judg. 20. 1.

x 1 Kings 10. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.

y See Deut. 17. 16.

z ver. 7.

‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

‖ Or, *secretaries.*

a 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

b 1 Kings 2. 35.

c See ch. 2. 27.

d ver. 7.

e 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26.

f 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.

g 1 Kings 5. 14.

‖ Or, *levy.*

‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*

‖ Or, *Ben-dekar.*

‖ Or, *Ben-hesed.*

‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

Before CHRIST 1014.

and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And [a] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children [b] of the east country, and all [c] the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was [d] wiser than all men; [e] than Ethan the Ezrahite, [f] and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And [g] he spake three thousand proverbs: and his [h] songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And [i] there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram sendeth to congratulate Solomon, who acquainteth him with his design of building the temple, and desireth him to furnish timber for that purpose.* 7 *Hiram blesseth God for Solomon's wisdom, and promiseth the timber, requesting food for his household in return.* 10 *The mutual services and good correspondence between Hiram and Solomon.* 13 *The number of workmen and labourers employed in preparing materials for the building.*

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: [b] for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And [c] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, [d] for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [e] rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 [f] And, behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, [g] as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me [h] cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

Before CHRIST 1014.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: [i] and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [k] in giving food for my household.

10 ¶ So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 [l] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [m] as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [n] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 [o] And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* [p] hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stonesquares: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of the temple begun.* 2 *The dimensions of the house, and of the porch before it.*

‖ Or, *mules*, or, *swift beasts*. Esth. 8. 14. Mic. 1. 13.

a 1 Kings 3. 12. Eccles. 47. 14, 15, 16, 17.

b Gen. 25. 6.

c See Acts 7. 22.

d 1 Kings 3. 12.

e 1 Chron. 15. 19. Psal. 89, title.

f See 1 Chron. 2. 6. & 6. 33. & 15. 19. Psal. 88, title.

g Prov. 1. 1. Eccles. 12. 9.

h Cant. 1. 1.

i 1 Kings 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1, 23.

a ver. 10. & 18. 2 Chron. 2. 3, *Huram.*

b 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.

c 2 Chron. 2. 3.

d 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

e 1 Kings 4. 24. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

f 2 Chron. 2. 4.

† Heb. *say.*

g 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10.

h 2 Chron. 2. 8, 10.

i 2 Chron. 2. 16.

† Heb. *send.*

k See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.

l See 2 Chron. 2. 10.

† Heb. *cors.*

m 1 Kings 3. 12.

† Heb. *tribute of men.*

n 1 Kings 4. 6.

o ch. 9. 21. 2 Chron. 2. 17, 18.

p 1 Chron. 22. 2.

‖ Or, *Giblites*: as Ezek. 27. 9.

† Heb. *heard.*

Before CHRIST 1012.

it. 4 *The windows.* 5 *The chambers.* 11 *God's promise concerning the house.* 14 *The cieling and ornaments of it.* 19 *The oracle.* 23 *The cherubims within it.* 31 *The doors of the oracle, and of the temple.* 36 *The inner court.* 37 *The time taken up in the building.*

a 2 Chron. 3. 1, 2. 1012.

AND [a] it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that

b Acts 7. 47. † Heb. *built.*

[b] he † began to build the house of the LORD.

c See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

2 And [c] the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

d See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16. ‖ Or, *windows broad* within, and *narrow* without: or, *shewed* and *closed.*

4 ¶ And for the house he made [d] ‖ windows of narrow lights.

‖ Or, *upon*, or, *joining to.* e See Ezek. 41. 6. † Heb. *floors.* f ver. 16 19, 20, 21, 31. † Heb. *ribs.* † Heb. *narrowings*, or, *rebatements.*

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built [e] † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple [f] and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about:

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

g See Deut. 27, 5, 6. 1 Kings 5. 18. 1005.

7 And [g] the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

h ver. 14, 38. ‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the ceilings with cedar.*

9 [h] So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

i ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4.

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [i] if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [k] which I spake unto David thy father:

Before CHRIST 1005.

k Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

13 And [l] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not [m] forsake my people Israel.

l Exod. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3. m Deut. 31. 6.

14 ¶ [n] So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

n ver. 38. ‖ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls*, &c. and so, ver. 16.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the [o] most holy *place*.

o Exod. 26. 33. Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 6. 2 Chron. 3. 8. Ezek. 45. 3. Heb. 9. 3.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops and † open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

‖ Or, *gourds.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.*

19 ¶ And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. *shut up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also [p] the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

p Exod. 30. 1, 3, 6.

23 ¶ And within the oracle [q] he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive tree, *each* ten cubits high.

q Exod. 37. 7, 8, 9. 2 Chro. 3. 10, 11, 12. ‖ Or, *oily.* † Heb. *tree of oil.*

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and [r] ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched

r Exod. 25. 20. & 37. 9. 2 Chro. 5. 8. ‖ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings.*

the

Before CHRIST 1005.

the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *five square.*

32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.*
† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive tree, ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *four-square.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir tree: the [s] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

[s] Ezek. 41. 23, 24, 25.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ [t] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

[t] ver. 1.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he [u] seven years in building it.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

1005.

[u] Compare ver. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomon's house*; 2 *of the house of the forest of Lebanon*; 6 *of the porch of pillars*; 7 *of the porch of judgement*; 8 *of the house for Pharaoh's daughter.* 9 *The costly materials for these buildings, and for the great court round about.* 13 *Hiram, a skilful artificer, is fetched from Tyre.* 15 *His work in brass of the two great pillars,* 23 *the molten sea,* 27 *the ten bases,* 28 *the ten lavers,* 40 *and other vessels for the use of the temple.* 48 *The furniture and vessels of gold which Solomon made for the temple.*

1005. till 952.

BUT Solomon was building his own house [x] thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

[x] 1 King. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

Before CHRIST 1005.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

† Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *sight against sight.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

‖ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them.*
‖ Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

† Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, [b] whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto this porch.

[b] 1 Kings 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.

9 ¶ All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, [c] and for the porch of the house.

[c] John 10. 23. Acts 3. 11.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched [d] Hiram out of Tyre.

[d] 2 Chron. 4. 11. *Huram:* See ver. 40.

14 [e] He *was* † a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and [f] his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and [g] he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

[e] 2 Chron. 2. 14.
† Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*
[f] 2 Chron. 4. 16.
[g] Exod. 31. 2. & 36. 1.
† Heb. *fashioned.*

15 ¶ For he † cast [h] two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

[h] 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five

Before CHRIST 1005.

five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* [i] two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 [k] And he ſet up the pillars in [l] the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

23 ¶ And he made [m] a molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, [n] compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops *were* caſt in two rows, when it was caſt.

25 It ſtood upon [o] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [p] two thouſand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs; four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four braſen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition. Before CHRIST 1005.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, fourſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were* † *joined* to the baſe: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. † Heb. *in the baſe.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe itſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about. † Heb. *nakedneſs.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ſize.

38 ¶ Then [q] made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes one laver. [q] 2 Chron. 4. 6.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſtward over againſt the ſouth. † Heb. *ſhoulder.*

40 ¶ And † Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD: † Heb. *Hirom:* See ver. 13.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [r] networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; [r] ver. 17, 18.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars; † Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes;

44 And

[i] See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.
[k] 2 Chron. 3. 17.
[l] 1 Kings 6. 2.
‖ That is, *He ſhall eſtabliſh.*
‖ That is, *In it is ſtrength.*
[m] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 4. 2. Jer. 52. 17.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
[n] 2 Chron. 4. 3.
[o] 2 Chron. 4. 4, 5. Jer. 52. 20.
[p] See 2 Chron. 4. 5.

Before CHRIST 1005.

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea;

45 [s] And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

46 [t] In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, † in the clay ground between [u] Succoth and [x] Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

48 ¶ And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: [y] the altar of gold, and [z] the table of gold, whereupon [a] the ſhewbread *was*,

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the † things [b] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feaſt of the dedication of the temple; the ark is brought into the holy place.* 10 *A cloud filleth the houſe.* 12 *Solomon bleſſeth God for the performance of his word to David.* 22 *His prayer.* 31, 33, 35, 37, 41, 44 *The ſpecial petitions contained in it.* 54 *He again bleſſeth God, and the people.* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace offerings.* 65 *After the feaſt the people go joyful home.*

THEN [a] Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon in Jeruſalem, [b] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon at the [d] feaſt in the month Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh month.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, [e] and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [f] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

Before CHRIST 1004.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, [g] ſacrificing ſheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the prieſts [h] brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto [i] his place, into the oracle of the houſe, to the moſt holy *place*, *even* [k] under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof above.

8 And they [l] drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [m] *There was* nothing in the ark [n] ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes [o] put there at Horeb, ‖ [p] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud [q] filled the houſe of the LORD,

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ [r] Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD ſaid that he would dwell [s] in the thick darkneſs.

13 [t] I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, [u] a ſettled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and [x] bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael: (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood;)

15 And he ſaid, [y] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which [z] ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,

16 [a] Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe, that [b] my name might be therein; but I choſe [c] David to be over my people Iſrael.

17 And [d] it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

18 [e] And the LORD ſaid unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build

---

s Exod. 27. 3. 2 Chron. 4. 16.
† Heb. *made bright*, or, *ſcoured*.
t 2 Chron. 4. 17.
† Heb. *in the thickneſs of the ground*.
u Gen. 33. 17.
x Joſh. 3. 16.
† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude*.
† Heb. *ſearched*.
1 Chron. 22. 14.
y Exod. 37. 25, &c.
z Exod. 37. 10, &c.
a Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 8.
† Heb. *aſh pans*.
† Heb. *holy things of David*.
b 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 1.
a 2 Chron. 5. 2, &c.
† Heb. *princes*.
b 2 Sam. 6. 17.
c 2 Sam. 5. 7 9. & 6. 12, 16.
d Lev. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 7. 8.
1004.
e Numb. 4. 15. Deut. 31. 9. Joſh. 3. 3, 6. 1 Chron. 15. 24, 15.
f 1 Kings 3. 4. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
g 2 Sam. 6. 13.
h 2 Sam. 6. 17.
i Exod. 26. 33, 34. 1 Kings 6. 19.
k ch. 6. 27.
l Exod. 25. 14, 15.
† Heb. *heads*.
‖ Or, *ark*: as 2 Chron. 5. 9.
m Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2.
n Deut. 10. 5. Hebr. 9. 4.
o Exod. 40. 20.
‖ Or, *where*.
p Exod. 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13. ver. 21.
q Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.
r 2 Chron. 6. 1, &c.
s Lev. 16. 2. Pſ. 18. 11. & 97. 2.
t 2 Sam. 7. 13.
u Pſ. 132. 14.
x 2 Sam. 6. 18.
y Luke 1. 68.
z 2 Sam. 7. 5, 25.
a 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5, &c.
b ver. 29. Deut. 12. 11.
c 1 Sam 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 1 Chron. 28. 4.
d 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
e 2 Chron. 6. 8, 9.

Before CHRIST 1004.

build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless [f] thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, [g] as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [h] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [i] the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and [k] spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [l] LORD God of Israel, [m] *there is* no god like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [n] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that [o] walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [p] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 [q] And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But [r] will God indeed dwell on the earth! Behold, the heaven and [s] heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded!

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [t] My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make [u] ‖ toward this place.

30 [x] And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and [y] an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [z] condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [a] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [b] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [c] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou [d] teach them [e] the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [f] If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, [g] knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 [h] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy [i] strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: [k] that all

f 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13. 1 Kings 5. 5.

g 1 Chron. 28. 5. 6.

h ver. 9. Deut. 31. 26.

i 2 Chron. 6. 12, &c.

k Ex. 9. 33. Ezra 9. 5. Isai. 1. 15. 2 Mac. 2. 8.

l Ex. 15. 11. m 2 Sam. 7. 22. n Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4. o Gen. 17. 1. 1 Kings 3. 6. 2 Kings 2 3.

p 1 Kings 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. † Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.* † Heb. *only if.*

q 2 Sam. 7. 25.

r 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.

s 2 Cor. 12. 2.

t Deut. 12. 11.

u Dan. 6. 10. ‖ Or, *in this place.*

x 2 Chron. 20. 9. Neh. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *in this place.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him,* Lev. 5. 1.

y Ex. 22. 11. z Deut. 25. 1.

a Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

b Lev. 26. 39, 40. Neh. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *toward.*

c Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

d Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 94. 12. & 143. 8. e 1 Sam. 12. 23.

f Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42, 52. 2 Chron. 20. 9. ‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

g 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 11. 4. Jer. 17. 10. Acts 1. 24.

h Ps. 130. 4.

i Deut. 3. 24.

k 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 67. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1004.

people of the earth may know thy name, to [1] fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael; and that they may know that † this houſe, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

[1] Pſ. 102. 15.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, *right.*

46 If they ſin againſt thee, ([m] for *there is* no man that ſinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives [n] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

[m] 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[n] Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64.

47 [o] *Yet* if they ſhall † bethink themſelves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, [p] ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſely, we have committed wickedneſs;

[o] Lev. 26. 40.
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*
[p] Neh. 1. 6. Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.

48 And *ſo* [q] return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [r] pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

[q] Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.
[r] Dan. 6. 10.

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe,

‖ Or, *right.*

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and [s] give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

[s] Ezra 7. 6. Pſ. 106. 46.

51 For [t] they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, [u] from the midſt of the furnace of iron:

[t] Deut. 9. 29. Neh. 1. 10.
[u] Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [x] as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

[x] Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.

54 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

Before CHRIST 1004.

55 And he ſtood, [y] and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael with a loud voice, ſaying,

[y] 2 Sam. 6. 18.

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: [z] there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

[z] Deut. 12. 10. Joſh. 21. 45. & 23. 14.
† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [a] let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

[a] Deut. 31. 6. Joſh. 1. 5.

58 That he may [b] incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

[b] Pſ. 119. 36.

59 And let theſe my words, wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

† Heb *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 [c] That all the people of the earth may know that [d] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

[c] Joſh. 4. 24. 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19.
[d] Deut. 4. 35, 39.

61 Let your [e] heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

[e] 1 Kings 11. 4. & 15. 3, 14. 2 Kings 20. 3.

62 ¶ And [f] the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

[f] 2 Chron. 7. 4, &c.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep. So the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 [g] The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: becauſe [h] the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

[g] 2 Chron. 7. 7.
[h] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

65 ¶ And at that time Solomon held [i] a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from [k] the entering in of Hamath unto [l] the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [m] ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

[i] ver. 2. Lev. 23. 34.
[k] Numb. 34. 8. Joſh. 13. 5. Judg. 3. 3. 2 Kings 14. 25. 1 Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 5.
[m] 2 Chron. 7. 8.

66 [n] On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodneſs that the LORD had

[n] 2 Chron. 7. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *thanked.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God in a second vision maketh a covenant with Solomon.* 10 *Hiram disliketh the cities given him by Solomon, but maketh him a present in gold.* 15 *Solomon buildeth divers cities.* 20 *The Canaanites which remained are subjected to a tribute of bondservice, but the Israelites are reserved for more honourable offices.* 24 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy, which fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

cir. 992. a 2 Chron. 7. 11, &c. b 1 Kings 7. 1. c 2 Chron. 8. 6.

AND [a] it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, [b] and the king's house, and [c] all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

d 1 Kings 3. 5.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [d] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

e 2 Kings 20. 5. Ps. 10. 17.

3 And the LORD said unto him, [e] I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, f 1 Kings 8. 29. [f] to put my name there for ever; g Deut. 11. 12. [g] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

h Gen. 17. 1. i 1 Kings 11. 4, 6, 38. & 14. 8. & 15. 5.

4 And if thou wilt [h] walk before me, [i] as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

k 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Ps. 132. 12.

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [k] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

l 2 Sam. 7. 14. 2 Chron. 7. 19, 20. Ps. 89. 30, &c.

6 [l] *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

m Deut. 4. 26. 2 Kings 17. 23. & 25. 21. n Jer. 7. 14. o Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 44. 14.

7 [m] Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed [n] for my name, will I cast out of my sight; [o] and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

p 2 Chron. 7. 21.

8 And [p] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, q Deut. 29. 24, 25, 26. Jer. 22. 8, 9. [q] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

Before CHRIST 992.

10 ¶ And [r] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

r 1 Kings 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1. s 2 Chron. 8. 2.

11 [s] (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they † pleased him not.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? t Josh. 19. 27. [t] And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

‖ That is, *displeasing*, or, *dirty*.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

u 1 Kings 5. 13.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [u] the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and x ver. 24. 2 Sam. 5. 9. [x] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and y Josh. 19. 36. [y] Hazor, and z Josh. 17. 11. [z] Megiddo, and a cir. 992. Josh. 16. 10. a Judg. 1. 29. Josh. 16. 10. [a] Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, b and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

c Josh. 16. 3. & 21. 22. 2 Chron. 8. 5.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [c] Beth-horon the nether,

d Josh. 19. 44.

18 And [d] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

2 Chron. 8. 4, 6, &c. e 2 Sam. 4. 26. † Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [e] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon [f] desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

f ver. 1. g 2 Chron. 8. 7, &c.

20 ¶ [g] *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

h Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29. & 3. 1. i Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12. k Judg. 1. 28. l See Gen. 9. 25, 26. Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 7. 57. & 11. 3. m Lev. 25. 39.

21 Their children [h] that were left after them in the land, [i] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [k] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [l] bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [m] make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

n See 2 Chron. 8. 10. o 1 Kings 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11. p 1 Kings 7. 8.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, [n] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [o] Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto [p] her house

which *Solomon* had built for her: [q] then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ [r] And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And [s] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [t] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 [u] And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to [x] Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba cometh to see Solomon.* 4 *Her admiration of his wisdom and magnificence.* 10 *Her presents to him.* 14 *Solomon's yearly revenue in gold.* 16 *His golden targets and shields.* 18 *His throne of ivory.* 21 *His rich vessels.* 24 *Strangers bring him presents out of respect to his wisdom.* 26 *His chariots and horsemen.* 27 *The plenty of silver and cedars in his time.* 28 *Horses, chariots, and linen yarn, brought out of Egypt.*

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 ¶ And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ‖ cupbearers, [c] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land of thy ‖ acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 [d] Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 [e] Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, [f] to do judgement and justice.

10 ¶ And she [g] gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 [h] And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‖ almug trees, and precious stones.

12 [i] And the king made of the almug trees ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [k] almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and [l] of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [m] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [n] house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ [o] Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ [p] And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; ‖ none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

[q] 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5.
[r] 2 Chron. 8. 12, 13, 16. † Heb. upon it.
[s] 2 Chron. 8. 17, 18.
[t] Numb. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. 1 Kings 22. 48. † Heb. lip.
[u] 1 Kings 10. 11.
[x] Job 22. 24.
[a] 2 Chron. 9. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
[b] See Judg. 14. 12. Prov. 1. 6.
† Heb. words.
† Heb. standing. ‖ Or, butlers.
[c] 1 Chron. 26. 16.
† Heb. word. ‖ Or, sayings.
† Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.
[d] Prov. 8. 34.
Before CHRIST cir. 992.
[e] 1 Kings 5. 7.
[f] 2 Sam. 8. 15. Ps. 72. 2. Prov. 8. 15. & Ps. 72. 10, 15.
[g] 1 Kings 9. 27.
[h] ‖ 2 Chron. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11. *algum trees.*
[i] 2 Chron. 9. 11. ‖ Or, rails. † Heb. a prop.
[k] 2 Chron. 9. 10.
† Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.
[l] 2 Chron. 9. 24. Ps. 72. 10. ‖ Or, captains.
[m] 1 Kings 14. 26.
[n] ch. 7. 2.
[o] 2 Chron. 9. 17, &c.
† Heb. on the hinder part thereof. † Heb. hands.
† Heb. so. [p] 2 Chron. 9. 20, &c.
‖ Or, there was no silver in them.

Before CHRIST cir. 992

22 For the king had at ſea a navy of [q] Tharſhiſh with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharſhiſh, bringing gold, and ſilver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So [r] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wiſdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † ſought to Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and garments, and armour, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [s] And Solomon [t] gathered together chariots and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, whom he beſtowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

27 ¶ [u] And the king † made ſilver *to be* in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedars made he *to be* as the ſycamore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ [x] † And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and [y] linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: [z] and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomon's multitude of wives and concubines, who in his old age ſeduce him to idolatry.* 9 *God threateneth to rend the greater part of the kingdom from his family.* 14 *Solomon findeth an adverſary in Hadad the Edomite, who had been entertained in Egypt;* 23 *and in Rezon, who reigned in Damaſcus;* 26 *and in Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah had propheſied the kingdom ſhould be tranſlated.* 41 *Solomon's acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam ſucceedeth him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

BUT [a] king Solomon loved [b] many ſtrange women, ‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, [c] Ye ſhall not go in to them, neither ſhall they come in unto you: *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to paſs, when Solomon was old, [d] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his [e] heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, [f] as *was* the heart of David his father.

Before CHRIST cir. 984.

5 For Solomon went after [g] Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, and after ‖ Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 [h] Then did Solomon build an high place for [i] Chemoſh, the abomination of Moab, in [k] the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burnt incenſe and ſacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, becauſe [l] his heart was turned from the LORD God of Iſrael, [m] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And [n] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my covenant and my ſtatutes, which I have commanded thee, [o] I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy ſervant.

12 Notwithſtanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon.

13 [p] Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give [q] one tribe to thy ſon for David my ſervant's ſake, and for Jeruſalem's ſake [r] which I have choſen.

14 ¶ And the LORD [s] ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's ſeed in Edom.

15 [t] For it came to paſs, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, [u] after he had ſmitten every male in Edom;

16 (For ſix months did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's ſervants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave

q Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.
‖ Or, *elephant's teeth.*
r 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30.
† Heb. *ſought the face of.*
s 1 Kings 4. 26. 2 Chron 1. 14. & 9. 25.
t Deut. 17. 16.
u 2 Chron. 1. 15,—17.
† Heb. *gave.*
x Deut. 17. 16. 2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28.
† Heb. *And the going forth of the horſes which was Solomon's.*
y Ezek. 27. 7.
z Joſh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6.
† Heb. *by their hand.*
a Neh. 13. 26.
b Deut. 17.
Eccluſ 47. 19.
‖ Or, *beſide.*
c Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3, 4.
d Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26.
e 1 Kings 8. 61.
f ch. 9. 4.
g ver. 33. Judg. 2. 13. 2 Kings 23. 13.
‖ Called, *Molech,* ver. 7.
† Heb. *fulfilled not after,* Numb. 14. 24.
h Numb. 33. 52.
i Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.
k 2 Kings 23. 13.
l ver. 2, 3.
m 1 Kings 3. 5. & 9. 2.
n ch. 6. 12. & 9. 6.
† Heb. *is with thee.*
o ver. 31. 1 Kings 12. 15, 16.
p 2 Sam. 7. 15. Pſ. 89. 33.
q 1 Kings 12. 20.
r Deut. 12. 11.
s 1 Chron. 5. 26.
t 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13.
u Numb 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 984.

gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

x 1 Kings 2. 34. 21 [x] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

† Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

a † Heb. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord [y] Hadadezer king of Zobah:

y 2 Sam. 8. 3.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [z] when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

z 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 8, 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

a 1 Kings 12. 2. 2 Chron. 13. 6.

26 ¶ And [a] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he [b] lifted up *his* hand against the king.

b 2 Sam. 20. 21.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: [c] Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

c 1 Kings 9. 24. † Heb. *closed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

† Heb. *did work.* † Heb. *burden.*

cir. 980.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [d] Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

d 1 Kings 14. 2.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [e] rent it *in* twelve pieces:

e See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [f] thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

f ver. 11, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 980.

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 [g] Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgements, as *did* David his father.

g ver. 5, 6, 7.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But [h] I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

h 1 Kings 12. 16, 17.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that [i] David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

i 1 Kings 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17. † Heb. *lamp,* or, *candle.*

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that [k] I will be with thee, and [l] build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

k Josh. 1. 5. l 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

cir. 980.

41 ¶ And [m] the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

m 2 Chron. 9. 29. ‖ Or. *words,* or, *things.*

42 [n] And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

n 2 Chron. 9. 30. † Heb. *days.*

cir. 975.

43 [o] And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [p] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

o 2 Chron. 9. 31. p Matth. 1. 7, called *Roboam.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, sue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redress of grievances.* 6 *Rehoboam slighteth the good advice of his father's old*

Before CHRIST 975.

old counsellers, and consulteth with the young men, who advise to answer the people roughly. 12 *He followeth their indiscreet counsel.* 16 *The ten tribes revolting kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam flee.* 20 *Jeroboam is made king over Israel.* 21 *Rehoboam raiseth an army to reduce the revolters, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam buildeth Shechem and Penuel.* 26 *He setteth up the idolatrous worship of the golden calves in Beth-el and Dan.*

[a] 2 Chron. 10. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

[b] 1 Kings. 11. 26. [c] ch. 11. 40.

2 And it came to pass, when [b] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [c] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

[d] 1 Sam. 8. 11,—18. 1 Kings. 4. 7.

4 Thy father made our [d] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

[e] 2 Chron. 10. 7. Prov. 15. 1.

7 And they spake unto him, saying, [e] If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

Before CHRIST 975.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; †Heb. *hardly.*

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

[f] ver. 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20. [g] 1 Kings. 11. 11, 31.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for [f] the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD [g] spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[h] 2 Sam. 20. 1.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, [h] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

[i] 1 Kings 11. 13, 36.

17 But [i] *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

[k] ch. 4. 6. & 5. 14.

18 Then king Rehoboam [k] sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. † Heb. *strengthened himself.*

[l] 2 Kings 17. 21.

19 So [l] Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day. ‖ Or, *fell away.*

20 ¶ And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [m] only.

[m] 1 Kings. 11. 13, 32. [n] 2 Chron. 11. 1.

21 ¶ And when [n] Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

[o] 2 Chron. 11. 2.

22 But [o] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house;

house; [p] for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [q] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [r] Penuel.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people [s] go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and [t] made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [u] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he ſet the one in [x] Beth-el, and the other put he in [y] Dan.

30 And this thing became [z] a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an [a] houſe of high places, [b] and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [c] the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: [d] and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had [e] deviſed of his own heart; and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael: and he offered upon the altar, † and [f] burnt incenſe.

Before CHRIST 975.

[p] ver. 15.

[q] See Judges 9. 45.
[r] Judg. 8. 17.

[s] Deut. 12. 5, 6.

[t] 2 Kings 10. 29. & 17. 16.

[u] Exod. 32. 4, 8.

[x] Gen. 28. 19. Hoſ. 4. 15.
[y] Judg. 18. 29.
[z] 1 Kings 13. 34. 2 Kings 17. 21.
[a] 1 Kings. 13. 32.
[b] Numb. 3. 10. 1 Kings 13. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 14, 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.
[c] Lev. 23. 33, 34. Numb. 29. 12.
1 Kings 8. 2, 65.
‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*
‖ Or, *to ſacrifice.*
[d] Amos 7. 13.
‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*
[e] Numb. 15. 39.
† Heb. *to burn incenſe.*
[f] 1 Kings 13. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A man of God out of Judah propheſieth againſt the altar in Beth-el.* 4 *Jeroboam's hand, which he put forth againſt him, withereth, but at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored.* 7 *The prophet refuſeth the king's offered entertainment, and departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *He is ſeduced and brought back by an old prophet,* 20 *who denounceth God's judgement againſt him for his diſobedience to the divine command.* 23 *A lion killeth him on his way home.* 26 *The old prophet bringeth his carcaſe back, burieth it, and confirmeth his prophecy.* 33 *Jeroboam ſtill perſiſteth in his evil courſes.*

AND, behold, there [a] came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: [b] and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [c] Joſiah by name; and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and men's bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave [d] a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs, when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, [e] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the king's hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thyſelf, and [f] I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, [g] If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, [h] Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his † ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? For his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And

Before CHRIST 975.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 17.
[b] 1 Kings 12. 32, 33.
‖ Or, *to offer.*

[c] 2 Kings 23. 15, 16.

[d] Iſai. 7. 14. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

[e] Exod. 8. 8, & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24. Jam. 5. 16.
† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

[f] 1 Sam. 9. 7.

[g] 2 Kings 5. 15. So Numb. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

[h] 1 Cor. 5. 11.

† Heb. *ſon.*

Before CHRIST 975.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſaddled him the aſs: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak: and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

i ver. 8, 9.

16 And he ſaid, [i] I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

† Heb. *a word* was.
k 1 Kings 20. 35. 1 Theſſ. 4. 15.

17 For † it was ſaid to me [k] by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

18 He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo as thou *art*; and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs, as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

l ver. 9.

22 But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread and drunk water in the place, [l] of the which *the LORD* did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſaddled for him the aſs, *to wit,* for the prophet whom he had brought back.

m 1 Kings 20. 36.

24 And when he was gone, [m] a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him: and his carcaſe was caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And, behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 ¶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Saddle me the aſs. And they ſaddled *him*.

Before CHRIST 975.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſs.

† Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, [n] Alas, my brother!

n Jer. 22. 18.

31 And it came to paſs, after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; [o] lay my bones beſide his bones:

o 2 Kings 23. 17, 18.

32 [p] For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which *are* in the cities of [q] Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

p ver. 2. 2 Kings 23. 16, 19.
q See 1 Kings 16. 24.

33 ¶ [r] After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

r ch. 12. 31, 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9. cir. 974.
† Heb. *returned and made.*
† Heb. *filled his hand,* Judg. 17. 12.

34 [s] And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even [t] to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

s 1 Kings 12. 30.
t ch. 24. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah, Jeroboam's ſon, being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife in diſguiſe with preſents to enquire of Ahijah the prophet. 5 Ahijah, forewarned by God of her coming, denounceth God's judgements againſt Jeroboam's houſe. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Jeroboam dieth, and is ſucceeded by Nadab. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shiſhak king of Egypt carrieth away much treaſure from Jeruſalem. 29 Rehoboam dieth, and is ſucceedeth by Abijam.

956.

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Arife, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thyſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] *I ſhould be* king over this people.

a 1 Kings 11. 31.

3 [b] And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

b See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
† Heb. *in thine hand.*
‖ Or, *cakes.*
‖ Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboam's wife did ſo, and aroſe, [c] and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe

c 1 Kings 12. 29.

Before CHRIST 956.

of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

† Heb. *stood for his dearness.*

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [d] Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

d See 2 Sam. 12. 7, 8. 1 Kings 16. 2.

8 And [e] rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, [f] who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;

e ch. 11. 31.

f ch. 11. 33, 38. & 15. 5.

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: [g] for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [h] hast cast me behind thy back:

g ch. 12. 28. 2 Chron. 11. 15.

h Neh. 9. 26. Psa. 50. 17. Ezek. 23. 35.

10 Therefore, behold, [i] I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and [k] will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, [l] *and* him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

cir. 956.

i 1 Kings 15. 29.

k ch. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

l Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.

11 [m] Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

m 1 Kings 16. 4. & 21. 24.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* [n] when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

n ver. 17.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him [o] there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

o 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3.

14 [p] Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

p 1 Kings 15. 27, 28, 29.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall [q] root up Israel out of this [r] good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them [s] beyond the river, [t] because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

q 2 Kings 17. 6. Psa. 52. 5.

r Josh. 23. 15, 16.

s 2 Kings 15. 29.

t Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 12. 3, 4.

16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, [u] who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

Before CHRIST 956.

u 1 Kings 12. 30. & 13. 34. & 15. 30, 34. & 16. 2.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to [x] Tirzah: *and* [y] when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

x ch. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4.

y ver. 12.

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, [z] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

z ver. 13.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he [a] warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

a 2 Chron. 13. 2, &c.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *lay down.*

954.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. [b] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city [c] which the LORD did chuse out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. [d] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

b 2 Chron. 12. 13.

973.

c 1 Kings 11. 36.

d ver. 31.

972.

22 [e] And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they [f] provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

e 2 Chron. 12. 1.

f Deut. 32. 21. Psa. 78. 58. 1 Cor. 10. 22.

23 For they also built them [g] high places, and ‖ images, [h] and groves, on every high hill, and [i] under every green tree.

g Deut. 12. 2. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.

‖ Or, *standing images, or, statues.*

h 2 Kings 17. 9, 10.

i Isai. 57. 5.

24 [k] And there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

k Deut. 23. 17. 1 Kings 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kings 23. 7.

971.

25 ¶ [l] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

l 1 Kings 11. 40. 2 Chron. 12. 2.

26 [m] And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold [n] which Solomon had made.

m 2 Chron. 12. 9, 10, 11.

n 1 Kings 10. 17.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ [o] Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

o 2 Chron. 12. 15.

30 And

Before CHRIST 958.

30 And there was [p] war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 [q] And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. [r] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And [s] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

[p] 1 Kings 12. 24. & 15. 6. 2 Chron. 12. 15. 958. [q] 2 Chron. 12. 16. [r] ver. 21. [s] 2 Chron. 12. 16, *Abijah*. Mat. 1. 7, *Abia*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign.* 7 *He dieth: Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *On account of the war between him and Baasha he maketh a league with Ben-hadad king of Syria, who causeth Baasha to desist from building Ramah; Asa with the stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah.* 23 *Asa dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoshaphat.* 25 *Nadab's wicked reign.* 27 *He is slain by Baasha, who succeedeth him, and executeth Abijah's prophecy against Jeroboam's house.* 32 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

958. [a] NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. [b] And his mother's name *was* [c] Maachah, the daughter of [d] Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and [e] his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless [f] for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David [g] did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [h] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 [i] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 ¶ [k] Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

955. 8 [l] And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his ‖ mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 [m] And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

cir. 951. 12 [n] And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

[a] 2 Chron. 13. 1, 2. [b] 2 Chron. 11. 20, 21, 22. [c] 2 Chron. 13. 2. *Michaia the daughter of Uriel.* [d] 2 Chron. 11. 21, *Absalom.* [e] 1 Kings 11. 4. Ps. 119. 80. [f] 1 Kings 11. 32, 36. 2 Chro. 21. 7. ‖ Or, *candle.* 1 Kings 11. 36. [g] ch. 14. 8. [h] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9. [i] 1 Kings 14. 30. [k] 2 Chron. 13. 2, 3, 22. [l] 2 Chron. 14. 1. ‖ That is, *grandmother's* ver. 2. [m] 2 Chron. 14. 2. [n] 1 Kings 14. 24. & 22. 46.

13 And also [o] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and [p] burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 [q] But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's [r] heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [s] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built [t] Ramah, [u] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hands of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [x] Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at [y] Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the host which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [z] Ijon, and [a] Dan, and [b] Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 [c] Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* † exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them [d] Geba of Benjamin, and [e] Mizpah.

23 ¶ The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless [f] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [g] and [h] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began

Before CHRIST cir. 951.

[o] 2 Chron. 15. 16. † Heb. *cut off.* [p] So Exod. 32. 20. [q] 1 Kings 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17, 18. [r] See ver. 3. † Heb. *holy.* [s] 2 Chron. 16. 1, &c. [t] Josh. 18. 25. [u] See 1 Kings 12. 27. [x] 2 Chron. 16. 2. [y] 1 Kings 11. 23, 24. † Heb. *go up.* [z] 2 Kings 15. 29. [a] Judg. 18. 29. [b] 2 Sam. 20. 14. [c] 2 Chron. 16. 6. † Heb. *free.* [d] Josh. 21. 17. [e] Josh. 18. 26. [f] 2 Chron. 16. 12. [g] 2 Chron. 17. 1. [h] Mat. 1. 8, called *Josaphat.*

Before CHRIST 954.

† began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. *reigned.*

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in [i] his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

[i] 1 Kings 12. 30. & 14. 16.

27 ¶ [k] And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [l] Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

[k] ch. 14. 14.

[l] Josh. 19. 44. & 21. 23. 1 Kings 16. 15.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [m] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

[m] ch. 14. 10, 14.

30 [n] Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

[n] ch. 14. 9, 16.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 ¶ [o] And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

[o] ver. 16.

953. 33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in [p] the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

[p] 1 Kings 12. 28, 29. & 13. 33. & 14. 16.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Jehu's prophecy against the house of Baasha.* 5 *Baasha dieth, and is succeeded by Elah.* 8 *Zimri slayeth Elah, and succeedeth him.* 11 *He executeth Jehu's prophecy against Baasha's house.* 15 *Omri, made king by the army, besiegeth Zimri in Tirzah, who in despair burneth himself.* 21 *The people being divided, Omri's faction prevaileth against Tibni's.* 23 *Omri buildeth Samaria.* 25 *After a wicked reign,* 27 *he dieth, and is succeeded by Ahab.* 29 *Ahab's excessive wickedness and idolatry.* 34 *Joshua's curse fulfilled upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

cir. 930. THEN the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

[a] ver. 7. 2 Chron. 19. 2. & 20. 34.

2 [b] Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and [c] thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

[b] 1 Kings 14. 7.

[c] ch. 15. 34.

Before CHRIST cir. 930.

3 Behold, I will [d] take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like [e] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[d] ver. 11.

[e] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29.

4 [f] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

[f] ch. 14. 11.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, [g] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[g] 2 Chron. 16. 1.

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [h] Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

930.

[h] 1 Kings 14. 17. & 15. 21.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet [i] Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because [k] he killed him.

[i] ver. 1.

[k] 1 Kings 15. 27, 29. See Hos. 1. 4.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

930.

9 [l] And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

[l] 2 Kings 9. 31.

† Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

929.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [m] not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

[m] 1 Sam. 25. 22.

‖ Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, [n] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † [o] by Jehu the prophet,

[n] ver. 3.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[o] ver. 1.

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger [p] with their vanities.

[p] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. Isai. 41. 29. Jonah 2. 8. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

929.

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped

Before CHRIST 929. camped [q] against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

929. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, [r] in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

925. 23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † [s] Samaria.

25 ¶ But [t] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he [u] walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [x] vanities.

27 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

928. 29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him. Before CHRIST cir. 918.

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [y] that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [z] Zidonians, [a] and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in [b] the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 [c] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab [d] did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, [e] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah after foretelling a long drought is sent by God to the brook Cherith, and fed there by ravens.* 8 *He is afterwards sent to a widow of Zarephath, and miraculously recruiteth her barrel of meal and cruse of oil.* 17 *The widow's son dieth, and is restored to life by Elijah's prayer: the woman believeth him to be sent from God.*

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, [b] before whom I stand, [c] there shall not be dew nor rain [d] these years, but according to my word. cir. 910.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to [e] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold,

† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

[y] Deut. 7. 3.

[z] Judg. 18. 7.
[a] 1 Kings 21. 25, 26.

2 Kings 10. 18. & 17. 16.

[b] 2 Kings 10. 21, 26, 27.

[c] 2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 10. & 21. 3. Jer. 17. 2.
[d] ver. 30. 1 Kings 21. 25.

[e] Josh. 6. 26.

† Heb. *Elijahu*, Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25, he is called *Elias*.

[a] 2 Kings 3. 14.
[b] Deut. 10. 8.
[c] Eccles 48. 3. James 5. 17.
[d] Luke 4. 25.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

[e] Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta*.

† Heb. *Shemeron.*
[s] See 1 Kings 13. 32. 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 4.
[t] Mic. 6. 16.
[u] ver. 19.
[x] ver. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

hold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruſe: and, behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe, did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick; and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

[f] See Luke 5. 8.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, [f] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

[g] 2 Kings 4. 34, 35.

† Heb. *meaſured.*

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

21 [g] And he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's ſoul come † into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he [h] revived.

Heb. 11. 35.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

24 And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this [i] I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

[i] John 3. 2. & 16. 30.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of the famine Elijah is ſent to meet Ahab.* 3 *Ahab and Obadiah go different ways in ſearch of paſture for the cattle.* 7 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah, and ſendeth him to call Ahab.* 18 *Ahab, after receiving a reproof, by Elijah's direction gathereth together all the prophets of Baal.* 21 *Elijah propoſeth to decide by a ſign from heaven between the* LORD *and Baal.* 25 *Baal's prophets invoke him in vain.* 30 *Elijah praying is anſwered by fire from heaven: the people own the* LORD *to be God: Baal's prophets are ſlain.* 41 *Elijah giveth Ahab notice of rain, which he obtaineth by prayer, and runneth before Ahab to Jezreel.*

cir. 906.

AND it came to paſs *after* [a] many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go, ſhew thyſelf unto Ahab; and [b] I will ſend rain upon the earth.

[a] Luke 4. 25. Jam. 5. 17.

[b] Deut. 28. 12.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab. And *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 ¶ And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* † the governor of *his* houſe. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. *Obadiahu.*

† Heb. *over his houſe.*

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Heb. *Izebel.*

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, † that we loſe not all the beaſts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off ourſelves from the beaſts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldeſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they ſaid,

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou ſayeſt, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that [c] the Spirit of the LORD ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and *ſo* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me: but I thy ſervant fear the LORD from my youth.

c 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Matth. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou ſayeſt, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he ſhall ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew myſelf unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to paſs, when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, [d] *Art* thou he that [e] troubleth Iſrael?

d 1 Kings 21. 20.
e Joſh. 7. 25. Acts 16. 20.

18 ¶ And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael; but thou, and thy father's houſe, [f] in that ye have forſaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

f 2 Chron. 15. 2.

19 Now therefore ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael unto mount [g] Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, [h] and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

g Joſh. 19. 26.
h 1 Kings 16. 33.

20 So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and [i] gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

i ch. 22. 6.

21 ¶ And Elijah came unto all the people, and ſaid, [k] How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [l] *then* follow him. And the people anſwered him not a word.

k 2 Kings 17. 41. Matth. 6. 24.
‖ Or, *thoughts.*
l See Joſh. 24. 15.

22 Then ſaid Elijah unto the people, [m] I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; [n] but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

m 1 Kings 19. 10, 14.
n ver. 19.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them chuſe one bullock for themſelves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and I will dreſs the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:*

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that [o] anſwereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people anſwered and ſaid, † It is well ſpoken.

o ver. 38. 2 Chron. 21. 26.
† Heb. *The word* is *good.*

25 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto the prophets of Baal, Chuſe you one bullock for yourſelves, and dreſs *it* firſt; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreſſed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, ſaying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* [p] no voice, nor any that ‖ anſwered. And they ‖ leaped upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *anſwer.*
p Pſ. 115. 5. Jer. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 12. 2.
‖ Or, *heard.*
‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

27 And it came to paſs at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either ‖ he is talking, or he † is purſuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he ſleepeth, and muſt be awaked.

† Heb. *with a great voice.*
‖ Or, *he meditateth.*
† Heb. *hath a purſuit.*

28 And they cried aloud, and [q] cut themſelves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood guſhed out upon them.

q Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.
† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to paſs, when midday was paſt, [r] and they propheſied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that *there was* [s] neither voice, nor any to anſwer, nor any that † regarded.

r 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5.
† Heb. *aſcending.*
s ver. 26.
† Heb. *gave attention.*

30 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. [t] And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

t 1 Kings 19. 10.

31 And Elijah took twelve ſtones, according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, ſaying, [u] Iſrael ſhall be thy name:

u Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

32 And with the ſtones he built an altar [x] in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

x Col. 3. 17.

33 And he [y] put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and [z] pour *it* on the burnt ſacrifice, and on the wood.

y Lev. 1. 6, 7, 8.
z See Judg. 6. 20.

34 And he ſaid, Do *it* the ſecond time. And they did *it* the ſecond time. And he ſaid, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar; and he filled [a] the trench alſo with water.

† Heb. *went.*
a ver. 32, 38.

36 And it came to paſs at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and ſaid, LORD [b] God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael, [c] let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Iſrael, and *that* I *am* thy ſervant, and *that* [d] I have done all theſe things at thy word.

b Exod. 3. 6.
c 2 Kings 8. 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. & 83. 18.
d Numb. 16. 28.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

LORD God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again.

38 Then [e] the fire of the LORD fell, and conſumed the burnt ſacrifice, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people ſaw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they ſaid, [f] The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah ſaid unto them, ‖ [g] Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them eſcape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kiſhon, and [h] ſlew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* ‖ a ſound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [i] and he caſt himſelf down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And ſaid to his ſervant, Go up now, look toward the ſea. And he went up, and looked, and ſaid, *There is* nothing. And he ſaid, Go again ſeven times.

44 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, that he ſaid, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloud out of the ſea, like a man's hand. And he ſaid, Go up, ſay unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not.

45 And it came to paſs in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [k] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jezebel threatening Elijah's life for having ſlain Baal's prophets, he fleeth to Beer-ſheba.* 4 *In the wilderneſs he groweth weary of life, but being twice ſtrengthened by food brought him by an angel, he reacheth Horeb after having faſted forty days and forty nights.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, and commiſſioneth him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Eliſha.* 19 *He meeteth Eliſha, who taking leave of his friends followeth him.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had [a] ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, [b] So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he ſaw *that*, he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

4 ¶ But he himſelf went a day's journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper tree: and he [c] requeſted † for himſelf that he might die; and ſaid, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his † head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat; becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat [d] forty days and forty nights unto [e] Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he ſaid unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

10 And he ſaid, [f] I have been very [g] jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and [h] ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and [i] I, *even* I only, am left; and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand [k] upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD paſſed by, and [l] a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [m] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entering in of the cave. [n] And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

14 [o] And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

15 And

e Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Chron. 21. 26. 2 Chron. 7. 1.
f ver. 24.
g Or, *apprehend.* 2 Kings 10. 25.
h Deut. 13. 5. & 18. 20.
‖ Or, *a ſound of a noiſe of rain.*
i James 5. 17, 18.
† Heb. *Gird, or, Bind.*
k 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1.
† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*
a 1 Kings 18. 40.
b Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 6. 31.
c Numb. 11. 15. Jonah 4. 3, 8.
† Heb. *for his life.*
† Heb. *bolſter.*
d So Exod. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matth. 4. 2.
e Exod. 3. 1.
f Rom. 11. 3.
g Numb. 25. 11, 13. Pſ. 69. 9.
h 1 Kings 18. 4.
i ch. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.
k Exod. 24. 12.
l Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.
m So Exod. 3. 6. Iſai. 6. 2.
n ver. 9.
o ver. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: [p] and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

16 And [q] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [r] Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in your room.

17 And [s] it shall came to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu [t] shall Elisha slay.

18 [u] Yet || I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [x] and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [y] Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [z] boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad king of Syria, not content with Ahab's submissive homage, warreth against Samaria.* 13 *By a prophet's direction the Syrians are smitten.* 22 *According as the prophet had forewarned Ahab, the Syrians next year come against him in Aphek, in confidence of better success in the plain than on the hills.* 28 *A prophet declaring it beforehand to be a special judgement on them, they are again defeated with a great slaughter.* 31 *They sue submissively to Ahab, who receiveth Ben-hadad kindly, and sendeth him away with a covenant of peace.* 35 *A prophet, having first by a parable brought Ahab to condemn himself, denounceth God's judgement against him for his unseasonable lenity.*

Before CHRIST 901.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and † I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [a] The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message, as he *was* [b] drinking, he and the kings in the || pavilions, that he said unto his servants, || Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, [c] I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the || young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them be numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

p 2 Kings 8. 12, 13.
q 2 Kings 9. 1, 3. Eccl^us 48. 8.
r Luke 4. 27, called *Eliseus*.
s 2 Kings 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3.
t See Hos. 6. 5.
u Rom. 11. 4.
|| Or, *I will leave*.
x See Hos. 13. 2.
y Mat. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
† Heb. *Go return*.
z 2 Sam. 24. 22.
a 1 Kings 19. 2.
† Heb. *are at my feet*: So Ex. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.
b ver. 16.
|| Or, *tents*.
|| Or, *place the engines*: *And they placed engines*.
† Heb. *approached*.
c ver. 28.
|| Or, *servants*.
† Heb. *bind*, or, *tie*.

Before CHRIST 901.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* [d] drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

[d] ver. 11. 1 Kings 16. 9.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out firſt; and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go, ſtrengthen thyſelf, and mark, and ſee what thou doeſt: [e] for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

[e] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were ſtronger than we; but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did ſo.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

900.

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to [f] Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

[f] Joſh. 13. 4. † Heb. *to the war with Iſrael.*

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbered, and ‖ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

‖ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the vallies, therefore [g] will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[g] ver. 13.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days. And *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

Before CHRIST 900.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber,* 1 Kings 22. 25.

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, [h] put ſackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael: peradventure he will ſave thy life.

[h] Gen. 37. 34.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it:* and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, [i] The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore; and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab,* I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

[i] 1 Kings 15. 20.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [k] the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto his neighbour [l] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

[k] 2 Kings 2. 3, 5, 7, 15. [l] 1 Kings 13. 17, 18.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as ſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And as ſoon as he was departed from him, [m] a lion found him, and ſlew him.

[m] ch. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him.*

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And [n] as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then [o] ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

[n] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c. [o] 2 Kings 10. 24. † Heb. *weight.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſy here and there,

Before CHRIST 900.

there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgement *be*; thyſelf haſt decided *it*.

† Heb. *be* was *not*.

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face; and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [p] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

[p] 1 Kings 22. 34, —37.

43 And the king of Iſrael [q] went to his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

[q] ch. 21. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab is ſore diſpleaſed at being refuſed the vineyard of Naboth.* 5 *Jezebel comforteth him, and procureth Naboth to be ſtoned to death upon a falſe accuſation of blaſphemy.* 15 *She ſendeth Ahab to take poſſeſſion of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah is ſent to meet him, and denounceth God's judgements againſt Ahab and Jezebel for their wickedneſs.* 27 *Ahab humbling himſelf before God, the puniſhment is deferred to his ſon's days.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

899.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or*, if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

[a] 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. *be good in thine eye.*

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

[b] Lev. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe, if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? Ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahab's name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

Before CHRIST 899.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt [c] blaſpheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and [d] ſtone him that he may die.

[c] Exod. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11.
[d] Lev. 24. 14.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 [e] They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

[e] Iſai. 58. 4.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. [f] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

[f] See 2 Kings 9. 26.

899.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ [g] And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

[g] Pſ. 9. 12.

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, [h] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

[h] 1 Kings 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, [i] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

[i] 1 Kings 22. 38.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, [k] Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee:* becauſe [l] thou haſt ſold thyſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[k] ch. 18. 17.
[l] 2 Kings 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.

21 Behold, [m] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab [n] him that piſſeth againſt

[m] 1 Kings 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8.
[n] 1 Sam. 25. 22.

Before CHRIST 899.

gainſt the wall, and [o] him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael,

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of [p] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [q] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

23 And [r] of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the || wall of Jezreel.

24 [s] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs ſhall eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But [t] there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, [u] whom Jezebel his wife || ſtirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [x] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and [y] put ſackcloth, upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? Becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [z] in his ſon's days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

[o] 1 Kings 14. 10.
[p] ch. 15. 29.
[q] ch. 16. 3, 11.
[r] 2 Kings 9. 36.
|| Or, *ditch.*
[s] 1 Kings 14. 11. & 16. 4.
[t] ch. 16. 30, &c.
[u] ch. 16. 31.
|| Or, *incited.*
[x] Gen. 15. 16. 2 Kings 21. 11.
[y] Gen. 37. 34.
[z] 2 Kings 9. 25.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab perſuadeth Jehoſhaphat to go with him againſt Ramoth-gilead.* 5 *Jehoſhaphat propoſing to enquire of the* LORD, *the falſe prophets aſſure Ahab of ſucceſs.* 7 *At Jehoſhaphat's requeſt Micaiah is ſent for:* 15 *who foretelleth Ahab's death, and ſheweth that his falſe prophets were poſſeſſed by a lying ſpirit.* 24 *He is ill treated, and ſent to priſon.* 29 *Ahab goeth in diſguiſe to the battle.* 31 *Jehoſhaphat being miſtaken for Ahab narrowly eſcapeth being ſlain.* 34 *Ahab is killed by an arrow ſhot at a venture: the people are diſperſed by proclamation.* 37 *Dogs lick up Ahab's blood, according to Elijah's prophecy.* 39 *The acts of Ahab, who is ſucceeded by Ahaziah.* 41 *Jehoſhaphat's good reign: his acts.* 50 *Jehoſhaphat dieth, and is ſucceeded by Jehoram.* 51 *Ahaziah's wicked reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that [a] Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

3 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that [b] Ramoth in Gilead *is* our's, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

Before CHRIST 897.

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, [c] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

5 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael [d] gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 ¶ And [e] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the ſon of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not propheſy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an || officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

10 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [f] what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And

[a] 2 Chron. 18. 2, &c.
[b] Deut. 4. 43.
† Heb. *ſilent from taking it.*
[c] 2 Kings 3. 7.
[d] 1 Kings 18. 19.
[e] 2 Kings 3. 11.
|| Or, *eunuch.*
† Heb. *floor.*
[f] Numb. 22. 38.

Before CHRIST 897.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

[g] Matth. 9. 36.

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael [g] ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter: let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did not I tell thee that he would propheſy no good concerning me, but evil?

[h] Iſai. 6. 1. Dan. 7. 9. [i] Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Pſ. 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Matth. 18. 10. Hebr. 1. 7, 14.

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: [h] I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, [i] and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him on his right hand and on his left:

‖ Or, *deceive.*

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall ‖ perſuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſuade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, [k] Thou ſhalt perſuade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

[k] Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

[l] Ezek. 14. 9.

23 [l] Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 ¶ But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the check, and ſaid, [m] Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

[m] 2 Chron. 18. 23.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber,* 1 Kings 20. 30.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyſelf.

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon;

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

[n] Num. 16. 29. Deut. 18. 20, 21, 22.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, [n] the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf, and enter into the battle.*

29 ¶ So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe myſelf, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael [o] diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battle.

Before CHRIST 897.

[o] 2 Chron. 35. 22.

31 ¶ But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat [p] cried out.

[p] 2 Chron. 18. 31. Prov. 13. 20.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity,* 2 Sam. 15. 11.

34 ¶ And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joints of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt; for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *joints and the breaſt-plate.* † Heb. *made ſick.*

35 And the battle † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midſt of the chariot.

† Heb. *aſcended.* † Heb. *boſom.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

† Heb. *came.*

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they waſhed his armour; according [q] unto the word of the LORD which he ſpake.

[q] 1 Kings 22. 19.

39 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [r] the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

[r] Amos 3. 15.

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

897.

914.

Began to reign alone, ver. 51.

41 ¶ And [s] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

[s] 2 Chron. 20. 31.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

[t] 2 Chron. 17. 3. [u] 1 Kings 14. 23. & 15. 14. 2 Kings 12. 3.

43 And [t] he walked in all the ways of Aſa his father; he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheleſs [u] the high places were not

Before CHRIST 913.

not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And [x] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 [y] And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 [z] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 [a] Jehoshaphat || [b] made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: [c] but they went not; for the ships were broken at [d] Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [e] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

889. Now he begins to reign alone.

51 ¶ [f] Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

898.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [g] walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

53 For [h] he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

x 2 Chron. 19. 2. 2 Cor. 6. 14.

y 1 Kings 14. 24 & 15. 12.

913.

z Gen. 25. 23. 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kings 3. 9. & 8. 20.

a 2 Chron. 20. 35, &c.

|| Or, had *ten ships.*

b 1 Kings 10. 22.

c 2 Chron. 20. 37.

d 1 Kings 9. 26.

Before CHRIST 913.

e 2 Chron. 21. 1.

f ver. 40.

g 1 Kings 15. 26.

h Judg. 2. 11. 1 Kings 16. 31.

The Second Book of the KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

The Fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah's messengers, sent to enquire concerning the event of his sickness of Baal-zebub, are turned back by Elijah, with a sentence of death from the* LORD. 5 *Ahaziah, apprized of the cause of their quick return, sendeth to apprehend Elijah, who twice calleth down fire from heaven upon those that come against him.* 13 *Moved by the humble suit of the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, he goeth to the king, and assureth him of his approaching death.* 17 *Ahaziah dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoram.*

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

THEN Moab [a] rebelled against Israel [b] after the death of Ahab.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of [c] Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

8 And they answered him, *He was* [d] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

d See Zech. 13. 4. Mat. 3. 4.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [e] let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

e Luke 9. 54.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain

a 2 Sam. 8. 2.

b 2 Kings 3. 5.

c 1 Sam. 5. 10.

† Heb. *If the bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.*

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, [f] be precious in thy sight.

† Heb. *bowed.*

[f] 1 Sam. 26. 21. Ps. 72. 14.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

896.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And ‖ Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

‖ The second year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kings 3. 1.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah, having tried in vain to persuade Elisha to leave him, with his mantle divideth Jordan, and they both pass over on dry ground.* 9 *Elijah conditionally alloweth Elisha's request of a double portion of his spirit, and is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot.* 12 *Elisha seeth it, and taking up Elijah's mantle divideth again the waters of Jordan, and is acknowledged for Elijah's successor.* 16 *The young prophets with difficulty obtain leave to seek for Elijah, and return without finding him.* 19 *Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters of Jericho.* 23 *Bears destroy the children that mocked him.*

[a] Gen. 5. 24.

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would [a] take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [b] Elisha from Gilgal.

Before CHRIST 896.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, [c] Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and [d] *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

[b] 1 Kings 19. 21.
[c] See Ruth 1. 15, 16.
[d] 1 Sam. 1. 26. ver. 4, 6. 2 Kings 4. 30.

3 And [e] the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

[e] 1 Kings 20. 35. ver. 5, 7, 15. 2 Kings 4. 1, 38. & 9. 1.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in sight*, or, *over against.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and [f] they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

[f] So Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. ver. 14.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* [g] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and [h] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[g] 2 Kings 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.
[h] Eccles 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, [i] My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

[i] 2 Kings 13. 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And

Before CHRIST 896.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, [k] they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

k ver. 8.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [l] to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

l ver. 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: [m] lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *sons of strength.*

m See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bel and Dragon 36. Acts 8. 39.

† Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [n] cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

n See Exod. 15. 25. 2 Kings 4. 41. & 6. 6. John 9. 6.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehoram's evil reign. 4 Mesha king of Moab rebelleth. 6 Jehoram with Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom goeth against him; being distressed for want of water they apply to Elisha, who promiseth them water, and assureth them of victory. 20 The water cometh in great plenty, and is mistaken by the Moabites for blood; they come in hopes of spoil, and are entirely defeated. 26 The king of Moab, failing in his attempt to break through unto the king of Edom, sacrificeth his son, and raiseth the siege.

Before CHRIST 896.

NOW [a] Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 896.

a 2 Kings 1, 17.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the † image of Baal [b] that his father had made.

† Heb. *statue.*

b 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto [c] the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

c 1 Kings 12. 28, 31, 32.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand [d] lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

d See Isai. 16. 1.

5 But it came to pass, when [e] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

e 2 Kings 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses. 895.

f 1 Kings 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet,* See Exod. 11. 8.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But [g] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

g 1 Kings 22. 7.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom [h] went down to him.

h 2 Kings 25.

13 And

Before CHRIST 895.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, [i] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

[i] Ezek. 14. 3.
[k] So Judg. 10. 14. Ruth 1. 15.
[l] 1 Kings 18. 19.

14 And Elisha said, [m] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

[m] 1 Kings 17. 1. 1 Kings 5. 16.

15 But now bring me [n] a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

[n] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[o] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches.

[p] 1 Kings. 4. 3.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. grieve.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, when [q] the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

[q] Exod. 29. 39, 40.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were cried together.*
† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in [r] Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*
[r] Isai. 16. 7, 11.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

Before CHRIST 895.

27 Then [s] he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: [t] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

[s] Amos 2. 1.
[t] 1 Kings 8. 20.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth a poor widow's oil in order to pay her debts.* 8 *He is hospitably entertained by a Shunemmite woman, and in requital obtaineth a son for her.* 18 *The child dieth, and is restored to life at Elisha's prayer.* 38 *He healeth the deadly pottage at Gilgal.* 42 *He miraculously satisfieth an hundred men with twenty barley loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

[a] 1 Kings 20. 35.
[b] See Lev. 25. 39. Matth. 18. 25.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; [c] ‖ borrow not a few.

[c] See 1 Kings 3. 16.
‖ Or, *scant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, *creditor.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *there was a day.*
[d] Josh. 19. 18.
† Heb. *laid hold on him.*

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee,

Before CHRIST 895.

thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

[e] Gen. 18. 10, 14. † Heb. *set time.* [f] ver. 28.

16 And he said, [e] About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. *peace.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.*

[g] 2 Kings 2. 25.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God [g] to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

Before CHRIST 895.

† Heb. *by his feet,* Mat. 28. 9. † Heb. *bitter,* 1 Sam. 1. 10.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [h] did I not say, Do not deceive me?

[h] ver. 16.

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [i] Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [l] lay my staff upon the face of the child.

[i] 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 9. 1. [k] Luke 10. 4. [l] See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. 2 Kings 2. 8, 14.

30 And the mother of the child said, [m] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

[m] Acts 19. 12. [m] 2 Kings. 2. 2.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is [n] not awaked.

† Heb. *attention.* [n] John 11. 11.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [o] went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, [p] and prayed unto the LORD.

[o] ver. 4. Mat. 6. 6. [p] 1 Kings 17. 20.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and [q] he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

[q] 1 Kings 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro; and went up, [r] and stretched himself upon him: and [s] the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither and once thither.* [r] 1 Kings 17. 21. [s] 2 Kings 8. 1, 5.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and [t] took up her son, and went out.

[t] 1 Kings 17. 23.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to [u] Gilgal: and *there was* a [x] dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* [y] sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

Heb. 11. 35. cir. 891. [u] 2 Kings 2. 1. [x] ch. 8. 1. [y] ch. 2. 3. Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So

Before CHRIST cir. 891.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to paſs, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O *thou* man of God, *there is* [z] death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

[z] Ex. 10. 17.

41 But he ſaid, Then bring meal. And [a] he caſt *it* into the pot; and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot.

[a] See Ex. 15. 25. 2 Kings 2. 21. & 5. 10. John 9. 6.

† Heb. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from [b] Baal-ſhaliſha, [c] and brought the man of God bread of the firſtfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the huſk thereof. And he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

[b] 1 Sam. 9. 4.
[c] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *in his ſcrip*, or, *garment.*

43 And his ſervitor ſaid, [d] What, ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men! He ſaid again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus ſaith the LORD, [e] They ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof*.

[d] Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9.
[e] Luke 9. 17. John 6. 11.

44 So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, [f] and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

[f] Matth. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, captain of the Syrian hoſt, upon the report of a captive maid, cometh to Samaria to be cured of his leproſy.* 8 *Eliſha ſendeth him to dip in Jordan, whereby he is healed.* 15 *Naaman acknowledgeth the true God; cannot prevail on Eliſha to accept his preſents; aſketh for earth; and is ſent away in peace.* 20 *Gehazi, Eliſha's ſervant, by a lie obtaineth a preſent from Naaman, and is ſmitten with leproſy.*

cir. 894.

NOW [a] Naaman, captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was [b] a great man † with his maſter, and ‖ † honourable, becauſe by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

[a] Luke 4. 27.
[b] Ex. 11. 3.

† Heb. *before.*
‖ Or, *graciout.*
† Heb. *lift d up*, or, *accepted in countenance.*
‖ Or, *victory.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid; and ſhe † waited on Naaman's wife.

† Heb. *was before.*

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would † recover him of his leproſy.

† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *gather in.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and [c] took † with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

[c] 1 Sam. 9. 8. 2 Kings 8. 8, 9.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſy.

Before CHRIST cir 894.

7 And it came to paſs, when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I [d] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſy? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

[d] Gen. 30. 2. Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and [e] waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again to thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

[e] See 2 Kings 4. 41. John 9. 7.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtrike his hand over the place, and and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I ſaid.*
‖ Or, *I ſaid with myſelf, He will ſurely come out, &c.*
† Heb. *move up and down.*

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better than all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, *Amana.*

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and [f] his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and [g] he was clean.

[f] Job 33. 25.
[g] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* [h] no god in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take [i] a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

[h] Dan. 2. 47. & 3. 29. & 6. 26, 27.
[i] Gen. 33. 11.

16 But he ſaid, [k] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, [l] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refuſed.

[k] 2 Kings 3. 14.
[l] Gen. 14. 23. See Mat. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 20.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules' burden of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and [m] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

[m] 2 Kings 7. 2, 17.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.* as Gen. 35. 16.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God, ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well. My maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants; and they bare *them* before him.

‖ Or, *ſecret place.*

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter. And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither nor thither.*

26 And he ſaid unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and menſervants, and maidſervants?

27 The leproſy therefore of Naaman [n] ſhall cleave unto thee, and unto thy ſeed for ever. And he went out from his preſence [o] a leper *as white* as ſnow.

[n] 1 Tim. 6. 10.
[o] Ex. 4. 6. Num. 12. 10. 2 Kings 15. 5.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of the prophets get leave to enlarge their dwelling: Eliſha cauſeth the iron to ſwim.* 8 *He diſcloſeth and diſappointeth the counſels of the king of Syria,* 11 *who ſendeth troops to apprehend him in Dothan.* 15 *Eliſha's ſervant is terrified at ſeeing them, but is encouraged by his maſter with a viſion of horſes and chariots of fire.* 18 *The Syrians, ſtruck blind at Eliſha's prayer, are conducted by him into the midſt of Samaria, where they recover their ſight, are kindly entertained, and diſmiſſed in peace.* 24 *Ben-hadad beſiegeth Samaria, which occaſioneth a great famine.* 26 *Women eat their own children.* 30 *The king ſendeth to ſlay Eliſha.*

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

AND [a] the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ſtrait for us.

[a] 2 Kings 4. 38.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he anſwered, Go ye.

3 And one ſaid, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy ſervants. And he anſwered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and ſaid, Alas, maſter! for it was borrowed.

† Heb. *iron.*

6 And the man of God ſaid, Where fell it? And he ſhewed him the place. And [b] he cut down a ſtick, and caſt *it* in thither; and the iron did ſwim.

[b] 2 Kings 2. 21.

7 Therefore ſaid he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred againſt Iſrael, and took counſel with his ſervants, ſaying, In ſuch and ſuch a place *ſhall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God ſent unto the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Beware that thou paſs not ſuch a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and ſaved himſelf there, not once nor twice.

11 ¶ Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was ſore troubled for this thing; and he called his ſervants, and ſaid unto them, Will ye not ſhew me which of us *is* for the king of Iſrael?

12 And one of his ſervants ſaid, † None, my lord, O king: but Eliſha, the prophet that *is* in Iſrael, telleth the king of Iſrael the words that thou ſpeakeſt in thy bedchamber.

† Heb. *No.*

13 And he ſaid, Go and ſpy where he *is*, that I may ſend and fetch him. And it was told him, ſaying, Behold, *he is* in [c] Dothan.

[c] Gen. 37. 17.

14 Therefore ſent he thither horſes, and chariots, and a † great hoſt: and they came by night, and compaſſed the city about.

† Heb. *heavy.*

15 ¶ And when the ‖ ſervant of the man of God was riſen early, and gone forth, behold, an hoſt compaſſed the city both with horſes and chariots. And his ſervant ſaid

‖ Or, *miniſter.*

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

ſaid unto him, Alas, my maſter! how ſhall we do?

16 And he anſwered, Fear not: for [d] they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

[d] 2 Chron. 32. 7. Pſ. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31.

17 And Eliſha prayed, and ſaid, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may ſee. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he ſaw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of [e] horſes and chariots of fire round about Eliſha.

[e] 2 Kings 2. 11. Pſ. 34. 7. & 68. 17. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1,—7.

18 ¶ And when they came down to him, Eliſha prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindneſs. And [f] he ſmote them with blindneſs according to the word of Eliſha.

[f] Gen. 19. 11.

19 And Eliſha ſaid unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye ſeek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to paſs, when they were come into Samaria, that Eliſha ſaid, LORD, open the eyes of theſe *men*, that they may ſee. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they ſaw; and, behold, *they were* in the midſt of Samaria.

21 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Eliſha, when he ſaw them, My father, ſhall I ſmite *them?* ſhall I ſmite *them?*

22 And he anſwered, Thou ſhalt not ſmite *them:* wouldeſt thou ſmite thoſe whom thou haſt taken captive with thy ſword and with thy bow? [g] ſet bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their maſter.

[g] Rom. 12. 20.

23 And he prepared great proviſion for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he ſent them away, and they went to their maſter. So [h] the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Iſrael.

[h] 2 Kings 5. 2. ver. 8, 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his hoſt, and went up, and beſieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they beſieged it, until an aſs's head was *ſold* for fourſcore *pieces* of ſilver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of ſilver.

26 ¶ And as the king of Iſrael was paſſing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, ſaying, Help, my lord, O king.

‖ Or, *Let not the LORD ſave thee.*

27 And he ſaid, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence ſhall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepreſs?

28 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, This woman ſaid unto me, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my ſon to morrow.

[i] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53, 57.

29 So [i] we boiled my ſon, and did eat him: and I ſaid unto her on the † next day, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him: and ſhe hath hid her ſon.

Before CHRIST 892.

† Heb. *other.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he [k] rent his clothes; and he paſſed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* ſackcloth within upon his fleſh.

[k] 1 Kings 21. 27.

31 Then he ſaid, [l] God do ſo and more alſo to me, if the head of Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat ſhall ſtand on him this day.

[l] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

32 But Eliſha ſat in his houſe, and [m] the elders ſat with him; and *the king* ſent a man from before him: but ere the meſſenger came to him, he ſaid to the elders, [n] See ye how this ſon of [o] a murderer hath ſent to take away mine head? look, when the meſſenger cometh, ſhut the door, and hold him faſt at the door: *is* not the ſound of his maſter's feet behind him?

[m] Ezek. 8. 1. & 20. 1.

[n] Luke 13. 32.

[o] 1 Kings 18. 4.

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the meſſenger came down unto him: and he ſaid, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; [p] what ſhould I wait for the LORD any longer?

[p] Job 2. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eliſha propheſieth an extraordinary plenty ſudden'y to take place in Samaria, and ſheweth an unbelieving lord his unhappy doom.* 3 *Four lepers venture into the camp of the Syrians, and bring tidings of their haſty flight.* 12 *The king, fearing a ſtratagem, ſendeth out ſpies, and finding the report true, ſpoileth the Syrian tents, which bringeth about the plenty foretold.* 17 *The unbelieving lord hath the charge of the gate, and being trodden to death verifieth the prophet's prediction.*

cir. 892.

THEN Eliſha ſaid, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] To morrow about this time *ſhall* a meaſure of fine flour *be ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, in the gate of Samaria.

[a] ver. 18, 19.

2 [b] Then † a lord on whoſe hand the king leaned anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Behold, [c] *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee *it* with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

[b] ver. 17, 19, 20.

† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand.*

[c] 2 Kings 5. 18. Mal. 3. 10.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [d] at the entering in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here until we die?

[d] Lev. 13. 46.

4 If we ſay, we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we ſhall die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians [e] to hear a noiſe of chariots, and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us [f] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

e 2 Sam. 5. 24. 2 Kings 19. 7. Job 15. 21.

f 1 Kings 10. 29.

7 Wherefore they [g] aroſe and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

g Pſ. 48. 4, 5, 6. Prov. 28. 1.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *alſo*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † ſome miſchief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's houſehold.

† Heb. *we ſhall find puniſhment.*

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told him, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's houſe within.

12 ¶ And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed:) and let us ſend and ſee.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot horſes; and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte. And the meſſengers returned, and told the king.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, [h] according to the word of the LORD.

h ver. 1.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [i] as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

i 2 Kings 6. 32. ver. 2.

18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, [k] Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

k ver. 1.

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now, behold, *if* the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, who to avoid the famine had by Eliſha's advice left her country ſeven years, ſueth to the king, and hath her land reſtored to her.* 7 *Hazael, ſent to enquire of Eliſha concerning Ben-hadad's ſickneſs, heareth from the prophet his own deſtination to the kingdom, and at his return killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him.* 16 *Jehoram reigneth wickedly in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt from him.* 23 *He dieth, and is ſucceeded by Ahaziah.* 25 *Ahaziah's wicked reign.* 28 *He aſſiſteth Joram king of Iſrael againſt Syria, and viſiteth him lying ſick of his wounds at Jezreel.*

cir. 891.

THEN ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, [a] whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſehold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine; and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

a 2 Kings 4. 35.

b Pſ. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſehold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe and for her land.

cir. 884.

4 And the king talked with [c] Gehazi the ſervant

c 2 Kings 5. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 885.

ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

5 And it came to paſs, as he was telling the king how he had [d] reſtored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

[d] 2 Kings 4. 35.

6 And when the king aſked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field ſince the day that ſhe left the land, even until now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

885.

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick; and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king ſaid unto [e] Hazael, [f] Take a preſent in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [g] enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

[e] 1 Kings 19. 15.
[f] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 14. 3.
[g] 2 Kings 5. 5. & ch. 1. 2.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent † with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, forty camels' burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath ſhewed me that [h] he ſhall ſurely die.

[h] ver. 15.

11 And he ſettled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, until he was aſhamed: and the man of God [i] wept.

† Heb. *and ſet it.*

[i] Luke 19. 41.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know [k] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and [l] wilt daſh their children, and rip up their women with child.

[k] 2 Kings 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3.
[l] 2 Kings 15. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, [m] *is* thy ſervant a dog, that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, [n] The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

[m] 1 Sam. 17. 43.
[n] 1 Kings 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter; who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

Before CHRIST 885.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, [o] Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

892.

[o] 2 Chron. 21. 3, 4.
† Heb. *reigned.* Began to reign in conſort with his Father.

17 [p] Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

[p] 2 Chron. 21. 5, &c.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for [q] the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[q] ver. 26.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah for David his ſervant's ſake, [r] as he promiſed him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

[r] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

20 ¶ In his days [s] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [t] and made a king over themſelves.

[s] Gen. 27. 40. 2 Kings 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8, 9, 10.
[t] 1 Kings 22. 47.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he roſe by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 ‖ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. [u] Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

‖ And ſo fulfilled, Gen. 27. 40.
[u] 2 Chron. 21. 10.

23 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [x] ‖ Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[x] 2 Chron. 22. 1.

885.

‖ Called, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 [y] Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the ‖ daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

[y] See 2 Chro. 22. 2.
‖ Or, *granddaughter*: See ver. 18.

27 [z] And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab: for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

[z] 2 Chron. 22. 3, 4.

884.

28 ¶ And he went [a] with Joram the ſon of Ahab to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

[a] 2 Chron. 22. 5.
[b] 2 Kings 9. 15.
† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*
‖ Called *Ramath*, ver. 28.

29 And [b] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria. [c] And Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was † ſick.

[c] 2 Kings 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7.
† Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST 884.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet to Ramoth-gilead to anoint Jehu.* 4 *The prophet acquitteth himself of his commission, and fleeth.* 11 *Jehu acquainteth the other officers with the matter, is proclaimed king by them, and preventeth the news going before him to Jezreel.* 16 *Jehu meeteth Joram and Ahaziah by the way, and killeth Joram, who is cast into the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Jezebel, looking out of a window at Jehu's entry into Jezreel, is thrown down into the street, and eaten by dogs, according to Elijah's prediction.*

884.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b] Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, [c] and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among [d] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber;

3 Then [e] take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, [f] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and [h] I will cut off from Ahab [i] him that pisseth against the wall, and [k] him that is shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [l] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m] Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 [n] And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and [p] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But [q] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 ¶ So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. [r] And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [s] Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled,

a 1 Kings 20. 35.
b 2 Kings 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
c 2 Kings 8. 28, 29.
d ver. 5, 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*
e 1 Kings 19. 16.
f 1 Kings 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.
g 1 Kings 18. 4. & 21. 15.
h 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.
i 1 Sam. 25. 22.
k Deut. 32. 36.
l 1 Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
m 1 Kings 16. 3, 11.
n 1 Kings 21. 23. ver. 35, 36.
o Jer. 29. 26. John 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.
p Matth. 21. 7.
† Heb. *reigneth.*
q 2 Kings 8. 29.
† Heb. *Jehoram.*
† Heb. *smote.*
† Heb. *let no escaper go, &c.*
r 2 Kings 8. 29.
‖ Or, *marching.*
† Heb. *in madness.*
† Heb. *Bind.*
s 2 Chron. 22. 7.
† Heb. *found.*

Before CHRIST 884.

fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.* † Heb. *between.*

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t] the LORD laid this burden upon him;

t 1 Kings 21. 29.

† Heb. *hands.* u 1 Kings 21. 19. ‖ Or, *portion.*

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and [u] I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground,* according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this,* he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to [x] Megiddo, and died there.

x In the kingdom of Samaria, 2 Chron. 22. 9.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

cir. 886. Then he began to reign as Viceroy to his Father in his sickness, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th Year he began to reign alone, 2 Kings 8. 25.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

cir. 884. y Ezek. 23. 40. † Heb. *put her eyes in painting.* z 1 Kings 16. 9,—20. ‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*; [y] and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, [z] *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

a 1 Kings 16. 31.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman,* and bury her: for [a] she *is* a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* b 1 Kings 21. 23.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [b] In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be [c] as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

Before CHRIST cir. 884.

c Ps. 83. 10.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters causeth Ahab's seventy sons to be slain in Samaria.* 8 *He excuseth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah, and destroyeth all Ahab's kindred and friends in Jezreel.* 12 *In his way to Samaria he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren.* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab in the chariot with him, and destroyeth all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria.* 18 *By subtilty he slayeth at once all Baal's worshippers, and breaketh down his images and house.* 29 *Jehu followeth the sins of Jeroboam, but for having executed God's judgements on Ahab's house, is promised the continuance of the kingdom in his family to the fourth generation.* 32 *Hazael smiteth Israel.* 34 *Jehu dieth; his son Jehoahaz succeedeth him.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahab's *children,* saying, 884.

† Heb. *nourishers.*

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children,* sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

† Heb. *for me.*

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

a 1 Kings 21. 21.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and [a] slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said,

Before CHRIST 884.

Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to paſs in the morning, that he went out, and ſtood, and ſaid to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, [b] I conſpired againſt my maſter, and ſlew him: but who ſlew all theſe?

10 Know now that there ſhall [c] fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD ſpake concerning the houſe of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he ſpake [d] † by his ſervant Elijah.

11 So Jehu ſlew all that remained of the houſe of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinſfolks, and his prieſts, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he aroſe and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † ſhearing houſe in the way,

13 [e] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and ſaid, Who *are* ye? And they anſwered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down † to ſalute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing houſe, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [f] Jehonadab the ſon of [g] Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he † ſaluted him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab anſwered, It is. ¡If it be, [h] give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my [i] zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [k] he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the LORD, [l] which he ſpake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, [m] Ahab ſerved Baal a little; *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the [n] prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts; let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael: and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the [o] houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, [p] his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them; let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword; and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the † [q] images out of the houſe of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, [r] and made it a draught houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [s] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [t] thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael with all his heart: for he departed not from [u] the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and [x] Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

33 From Jordan † eaſtward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, ‖ even [y] Gilead and Baſhan.

[b] 2 Kings 9. 14, 24.
[c] 1 Sam. 3. 19.
[d] 1 Kings 21. 19, 21, 29.
[e] 2 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8.
[f] Jer. 35. 6, &c.
[g] 1 Chron. 2. 55.
[h] Ezra 10. 19.
[i] 1 Kings 19. 10.
[k] 2 Kings 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8.
[l] 1 Kings 21. 21.
[m] 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.
[n] 1 Kings 22. 6.
[o] 1 Kings 16. 32.
[p] 1 Kings 20. 39.
[q] 1 Kings 14. 23.
[r] Ezra 6. 11. Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 28, 29.
[t] See ver. 35. 2 Kings 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12.
[u] 1 Kings 14. 16.
[x] 2 Kings 8. 12.
[y] Amos 1. 3.

† Heb. *bruſe of ſhepherds binding ſheep.*
† Heb. *found.*
† Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*
† Heb. *blefſed.*
† Heb. *ſanctify.*
† Heb. *obſerved not.*
† Heb. *to caſt off the ends.*
† Heb. *toward the riſing of the ſun.*
‖ Or, *full, that they ſtood mouth to mouth.*
‖ Or, *acquaintance.*
‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Baſhan.*
† Heb. *the mouth.*
† Heb. *ſtatues.*

Before CHRIST 884.

Before CHRIST 856.

34 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *the days were.*

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoaſh, ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt from the general maſſacre of the royal family of Judah by Athaliah, is concealed ſix years in the houſe of the* LORD. 4 *In the ſeventh year Jehoiada the high prieſt, having taken meaſures for his ſecurity, bringeth him forth, and crowneth him.* 13 *Athaliah preſſing forward into the temple is ſeized and ſlain.* 17 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God, aboliſheth that of Baal, and fixeth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.*

884. [a] 2 Chron. 22. 10. [b] 2 Kings. 8. 26. † Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.* ‖ 2 Chron. 22. 11, *Jehoſhabeath.* ‖ Or, *Jehoaſh.*

AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

2 But ‖ Jehoſheba, the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took ‖ Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the king's ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD ſix years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

878. [c] 2 Chron. 23. 1, &c.

4 ¶ And [c] the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the king's ſon.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you that enter in [d] on the ſabbath ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the king's houſe;

[d] 1 Chron. 9. 25.

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe, ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, even they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *bands.*

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 [e] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

Before CHRIST 878.

[e] 2 Chron. 23. 8.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the prieſt give king David's ſpears and ſhields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the king's ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and ſaid, † [f] God ſave the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.* [f] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

13 ¶ [g] And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

[g] 2 Chron. 23. 12, &c.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by [h] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, Treaſon.

[h] 2 Kings. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and ſhe went by the way by the which the horſes came into the king's houſe: and there was ſhe ſlain.

17 ¶ [i] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they ſhould be the LORD's people; [k] between the king alſo and the people.

[i] 2 Chron. 23. 16. [k] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

18 And all the people of the land went into the [l] houſe of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images [m] brake they in pieces thoroughly, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars. And [n] the prieſt appointed † officers over the houſe of the LORD.

[l] 2 Kings 10. 26. [m] Deut. 12. 3. 2 Chron. 12. 17. [n] 2 Chron. 23. 18, &c. † Heb. *offices.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's houſe. And he ſat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced,

Before CHRIST 878.

joiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 [o] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

o 2 Chron. 24. 1.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well so long as Jehoiada liveth.* 4 *The repair of the house of the LORD having been first left to the priests, and neglected, Jehoash provideth more effectually for it.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from his design against Jerusalem by a present out of the hallowed and royal treasures.* 19 *Jehoash is slain by a conspiracy of his servants: Amaziah succeedeth him.*

a 2 Chron. 24. 1.

IN the seventh year of Jehu [a] Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

b 1 Kings 15. 14. & 22. 43. 2 Kings 14. 4.

3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

c ch. 22. 4.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c] All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † [e] cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

‖ Or, *holy things*.
† Heb. *holinesses*.
d Exod. 30. 13.
† Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation*, Lev. 27. 2.
† Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man*.

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

856.
e Exod. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 9.

6 But it was *so, that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash [f] the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

† Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*
f 2 Chron. 24. 5.

7 [g] Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

g 2 Chron. 24. 6.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took [h] a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

h 2 Chron. 24. 8, &c.

† Heb. *threshold.*

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's ‖ scribe and the high priest

‖ Or, *secretary.*

came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 856.

† Heb. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† Heb. *brought it forth.*

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Heb. *went forth.*

13 Howbeit [i] there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:

i See 2 Chron. 24. 14.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover [k] they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

k 2 Kings 22. 7.

16 [l] The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: [m] it was the priests'.

l Lev. 5. 15, 18.
m Lev. 7. 7. Num. 18. 9.

17 ¶ Then [n] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and [o] Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

n 2 Kings 8. 12. *cir.* 840.
o See 2 Chron. 24. 23.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [p] took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he † went away from Jerusalem.

p 1 Kings 15. 18. 2 Kings 18. 15, 16.
† Heb. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And [q] his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

q 2 King 14. 5. 2 Chron. 24. 25. 839.
‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*

21 For [r] Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and [s] Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

r 2 Chron. 24. 26. *Zabad.*
‖ Or, *Shimrith.*
839.
s 2 Chron. 24. 27.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz reigneth wickedly over Israel.* 3 *Israel oppressed by Hazael is relieved at the prayer of Jehoahaz.* 8 *Jehoahaz dieth; Joash succeedeth him.* 10 *His bad reign.* 14 *Elisha visited on his death bed by Joash, promiseth him three*

Before CHRIST 856.

three victories over the Syrians, whoſe overthrow had been complete but for the king's fault. 20 *Eliſha dieth; the Moabites invade the land; on whoſe appearance a dead man being caſt into Eliſha's grave, is raiſed to life on touching his bones.* 22 *Hazael, who had oppreſſed Iſrael, dying, Joaſh thrice defeateth Ben-hadad, and recovereth the cities taken by Hazael.*

856. † Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the ſon of Jehu began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſeventeen years.

† Heb. *walked after.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † followed the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom.

cir. 849. a Judg. 2. 14. b 2 Kings 8. 12.

3 ¶ And [a] the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hand of [b] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael, all *their* days.

cir. 842. c Pſ. 78. 34. d Exod. 3. 7. 2 Kings 14. 26. e See ver. 25. & ch. 14. 25, 27.

4 And Jehoahaz [c] beſought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for [d] he ſaw the oppreſſion of Iſrael, becauſe the king of Syria oppreſſed them.

5 ([e] And the LORD gave Iſrael a ſaviour, ſo that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Iſrael dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

† Heb. *as yeſterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheleſs they departed not from the ſins of the houſe of Jeroboam, who made Iſrael ſin, *but* † walked therein: [f] and there † remained the grove alſo in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked.* f 1 Kings 16. 33. † Heb. *ſtood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horſemen, and ten chariots, and ten thouſand footmen; for the king of Syria had deſtroyed them, [g] and had made them like the duſt by threſhing.

g Amos 1. 3.

8 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

839.

9 And Jehoahaz ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and ‖ Joaſh his ſon reigned in his ſtead *.

‖ ver. 10, *Jehoaſh.* * Alone.

841. ‖ In confort with his Father, 2 Kings 14. 1.

10 ¶ In the thirty and ſeventh year of Joaſh king of Judah began ‖ Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD; he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael ſin: *but* he walked therein.

h ch. 14. 15. i See ver. 14, & 25. k ch. 14. 9, &c. 2 Chron. 25. 17, &c.

12 [h] And the reſt of the acts of Joaſh, and [i] all that he did, and [k] his might wherewith he fought againſt Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

13 And Joaſh ſlept with his fathers; and Jeroboam ſat upon his throne: and Joaſh was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 825.

cir. 839.

14 ¶ Now Eliſha was fallen ſick of his ſickneſs whereof he died. And Joaſh the king of Iſrael came down unto him, and wept over his face, and ſaid, O my father, my father, [l] the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof.

l 2 Kings 2. 12.

15 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he ſaid to the king of Iſrael, † Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it:* and Eliſha put his hands upon the king's hands.

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

17 And he ſaid, Open the window eaſtward. And he opened *it.* Then Eliſha ſaid, Shoot. And he ſhot. [m] And he ſaid, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou ſhalt ſmite the Syrians in [n] Aphek, till thou have conſumed *them.*

m Eccluſ 48. 13. n 1 Kings 20. 26.

18 And he ſaid, Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Smite upon the ground. And he ſmote thrice, and ſtayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and ſaid, Thou ſhouldeſt have ſmitten five or ſix times; then hadſt thou ſmitten Syria till thou hadſt conſumed *it:* [o] whereas now thou ſhalt ſmite Syria *but* thrice.

o ver. 25.

cir. 838.

20 ¶ And Eliſha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to paſs, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they ſpied a band *of men*; and they caſt the man into the ſepulchre of Eliſha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Eliſha, [p] he revived, and ſtood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.* p Eccluſ 48. 14.

22 ¶ But [q] Hazael king of Syria oppreſſed Iſrael all the days of Jehoahaz.

q 2 Kings 8. 12.

23 [r] And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compaſſion on them, and [s] had reſpect unto them, [t] becauſe of his covenant with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and would not deſtroy them, neither caſt he them from his † preſence as yet.

r ch. 14. 27. s Exod. 2. 24, 25. t Exod. 32. 13. † Heb. *face.* cir. 839.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

25 And Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [u] Three times did Joaſh beat him, and recovered the cities of Iſrael.

† Heb. *returned and took.* cir. 836. u ver. 18, 19.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST 839.

1 *Amaziah's good reign.* 5 *His justice in punishing his father's murderers.* 7 *He smiteth Edom in the valley of salt.* 8 *His imprudent challenge to the king of Israel: Joash sheweth him the folly of it, but, finding him obstinate, defeateth him, and, breaking down the wall of Jerusalem, carrieth away the treasures found in it.* 15 *Jehoash dieth, and is succeeded by Jeroboam.* 17 *Amaziah is slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *The people of Judah make his son Azariah king, who buildeth Elath.* 23 *Jeroboam's bad reign: he recovereth the coast of Israel.* 28 *He dieth: Zachariah succeedeth him.*

839. IN [a] the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned [b] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

[a] 2 Kings 13. 10.
[b] 2 Chron. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

[c] 2 Kings 12. 3.

4 [c] Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [d] which had slain the king his father.

[d] ch. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [e] The father shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

[e] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

cir. 827. 7 ¶ [f] He slew of Edom in [g] the valley of salt ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, [h] and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

[f] 2 Chron. 25. 11.
[g] 2 Sam. 8. 13.
Ps. 60, title.
‖ Or, *the rock.*
[h] Josh. 15. 38.

cir. 826, *Joseph.* Ant. IX.

8 ¶ [i] Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

[i] 2 Chron. 25. 17, 18, &c.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [k] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the [l] cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

[k] See Judg. 9. 8.
[l] 1 Kings 4. 33.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [m] thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

[m] Deut. 8. 14. 2 Chron. 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17. Hab. 2. 4.
† Heb. *at thy house.*

Before CHRIST cir. 826.

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at [n] Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

[n] Josh. 19. 38. & 21. 16.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. *was smitten.*

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from [o] the gate of Ephraim unto [p] the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

[o] Neh. 8. 16. & 12. 39.
[p] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

14 And he took all [q] the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

[q] 1 Kings 7. 51.

cir. 825. 15 ¶ [r] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[r] 2 Kings 13. 12.

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ [s] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

[s] 2 Chron. 25. 25, &c.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now [t] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to [u] Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

[t] 2 Chron. 25. 27.
[u] Josh. 10. 31.

810. 20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [x] Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

[x] 2 Kings 15. 13. & 2 Chron. 26. 1. he is called *Uzziah.*

22 He built [y] Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

[y] 2 Kings 16. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 2.

825. Now he begins to reign alone. 23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel [z] from the entering of Hamath unto [a] the sea of the

[z] Numb. 13. 21. & 34. 8.
[a] Deut. 3. 17.

Before CHRIST 825.

the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [b] Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of [c] Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD [d] saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for [e] *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 [f] And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, [g] *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and [h] Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

b Jonah 1. 1. Matth. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas*.
c Josh. 19. 13.
822.
d 2 Kings 13. 4.
e Deut. 32. 36.
f 2 Kings 13. 5.
g 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Kings 11. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 3.
h After an interregnum of 11 years, 2 Kings 15. 8.
784.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah's good reign.* 5 *He is smitten with leprosy: during his life his son Jotham governeth in his name, and at his death succeedeth him.* 8 *Zachariah, the fourth and last king of Jehu's race, reigneth ill, and is slain by Shallum;* 13 *who after a month's reign is himself slain and succeeded by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem cruelly smiteth Tiphsah, which held out against him.* 17 *His wicked reign.* 19 *To secure himself on the throne he buyeth the alliance of Pul king of Assyria.* 21 *His death: Pekahiah succeedeth him;* 23 *who after a wicked reign of two years is slain and succeeded by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah's evil reign.* 29 *Tiglathpileser carrieth part of Israel into captivity.* 30 *Hoshea slayeth and succeedeth Pekah.* 32 *Jotham reigneth well in Judah.* 36 *His acts and death: Ahaz succeedeth him.*

cir. 810. This is the 27th year of Jeroboam's partnership in the kingdom with his father, who made him consort at his going to the Syrian wars. It is the 16th year of Jeroboam's monarchy.

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel [a] began [b] Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD [d] smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e] dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and [g] smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote [l] Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; *and* all [m] the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 ¶ In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 ¶ *And* [n] Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might

Before CHRIST cir. 765.

c Lev. 15. 46.

cir. 758.

f 2 Chron. 26. 23.

cir. 775. There having been an interregnum for 11 years.

cir. 772.

g As prophesied, Amos 7. 9.

772.

h 2 Kings 10. 30.

cir. 772.

i Matth. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias*, and ver. 1, *Azariah*.
† Heb. *a month of days*.
k 1 Kings 14. 17.

l 1 Kings 4. 24.

m 2 Kings 8. 12.

771.

n 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isai. 9. 1. Hos. 5. 9.

a 2 Kings 14. 21. 2 Chron. 26. 1, 3, 4.
b Called *Uzziah*, ver. 13, 30, &c. & 2 Chro. 26. 1.
c ver. 35. 2 Kings 12. 3 & 14. 4.
d 2 Chron. 26. 19,---21.

Before CHRIST 771. might be with him to [o] confirm the kingdom in his hand.

[o] 2 Kings 14. 5.

[†] Heb. *caused to come forth.*

20 And Menahem [†] exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

761. 23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

759. 25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

759. 27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah [p] Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

[p] Isai. 7. 1.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

740. 29 ¶ In the days of Pekah king of Israel [q] came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [r] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

[q] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isai. 9. 1.

[r] 1 Kings 15. 20.

739. 30 ¶ And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and [s] reigned in his stead, [t] in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

[s] After an Anarchy for some years, 2 Kings 17. 1. Hos. 10. 3, 7, 15.

[t] In the fourth year of Ahaz, in the twentieth year after Jotham had begun to reign: *Usher.* 758.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began [u] Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

[u] 2 Chron. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

Before CHRIST 758.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did [x] according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

[x] ver. 3.

35 [y] Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. [z] He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

[y] ver. 4.

[z] 2 Chron. 27. 3, &c.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah [a] Rezin the king of Syria, and [b] Pekah the son of Remaliah.

cir. 742. At the end of Jotham's reign.

[a] 2 Kings 16. 5. Isai. 7. 1.

[b] ver. 27.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead. 742.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz reigneth very wickedly.* 5 *Rezin and Pekah make war against him.* 7 *He hireth Tiglath-pileser against them, who taketh Damascus, and slayeth Rezin.* 10 *Ahaz causeth a new altar to be made for burnt offerings after a pattern sent by him from Damascus, and setteth aside the brasen altar for his private use.* 17 *He spoileth the temple of its ornaments for a present to the king of Assyria.* 19 *He dieth: Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

cir. 742.

[a] 2 Chron. 28. 1, &c.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, [b] and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the [c] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

[b] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 28. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38.

[c] Deut. 12. 31.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [d] on the hills, and under every green tree.

[d] Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23.

742.

5 ¶ [e] Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

[e] Isai. 7. 1, 4, &c.

[f] 2 Kings 14. 22.

[†] Heb. *Eloth.*

[g] 2 Kings 15. 29.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [f] recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from [†] Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

[†] Heb. *Tilgath-pileser,* 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20. *Tilgath-pilneser.*

7 ¶ So Ahaz sent messengers [g] to [†] Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and

Before CHRIST 740.

and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz [h] took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

[h] 2 Kings 12. 18. See 2 Chron. 28. 21.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and [i] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

† Heb. *Dammesek.* [i] Foretold, Amos 1. 5.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and [k] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

[k] 2 Chron. 26. 16, 19.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace offerings, upon the altar.

† Heb. *which* were *his.*

14 And he brought also [l] the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

[l] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [m] the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by.*

[m] Exod. 29. 38, 40, 41.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

739.

17 ¶ [n] And king Ahaz cut off [o] the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [p] the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

[n] 2 Chron. 28. 24. [o] 1 Kings 7. 27, 28. [p] 1 Kings 7. 25.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and [q] was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 726.

[q] 2 Chron. 28. 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea's wicked reign.* 3 *Becoming tributary to Shalmaneser, and afterward conspiring with the king of Egypt against him, he is shut up in prison.* 5 *Shalmaneser after a three years' siege taketh Samaria, and carrieth Israel away captive for their wickedness, as the prophets had predicted.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted into the land of Israel, are plagued with lions; they send for one of the captive priests to teach them the worship of God, which they mix with their own idolatry.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [a] Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

730.

[a] After an Interregnum, 2 Kings 15. 30.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up [b] Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents.

[b] ch. 18. 9.

† Heb. *rendered,* 2 Sam 8. 2. ‖ Or, *tribute.*

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

725.

5 ¶ Then [c] the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

723.

[c] 2 Kings 18. 9.

6 [d] In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and [e] carried Israel away unto Assyria, [f] and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

721.

[d] ch. 18. 10, 11. Hos. 13. 16, foretold. [e] Lev. 26. 32, 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. & 29. 27, 28. [f] 1 Chron. 5. 26.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And [g] walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

[g] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 18. 9. 2 Kings 16. 3.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [h] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

[h] ch. 18. 8.

10 [i] And they set them up † images and [k] groves [l] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

[i] 1 Kings 14. 23. Isai. 57. 5. † Heb. *statues.* [k] Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Mic. 5. 14 [l] Deut. 12. 2. 2 Kings 16. 4.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and

Before CHRIST 721.

wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, [m] whereof the LORD had said unto them, [n] Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all [o] the seers, saying, [p] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but [q] hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, [r] and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed [s] vanity, and [t] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should [u] not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [x] made them molten images, *even* two calves, [y] and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, [z] and served Baal.

17 [a] And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and [b] used divination and enchantments, and [c] sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left [d] but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also [e] Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and [f] delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For [g] he rent Israel from the house of David; and [h] they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, [i] as he had said by all his servants the prophets. [k] So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 ¶ [l] And the king of Assyria brought men [m] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [n] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 678.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [o] Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 [p] And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites [q] burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, [r] and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 [s] They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [t] whom he named Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [u] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor [x] bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and [y] a stretched out arm, [z] him shall ye fear,

m Ex. 20. 3, 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 7, 8.
n Deut. 4. 19.
† Heb. *by the hand of all.*
o 1 Sam. 9. 9.
p Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.
q Deut. 31. 27. Prov. 29. 1.
r Deut. 29. 25.
s Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
t Ps. 115. 8. Rom. 1. 21.
u Deut. 12. 30, 31.
x Ex. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.
y 1 Kings 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33.
z 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 53. 2 Kings 11. 18.
a Lev. 18. 21. 2 Kings 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37.
b Deut. 18. 10.
c 1 Kings 21. 20.
d 1 Kings 11. 13, 32.
e Jer. 3. 8.
f 2 Kings 13. 3. & 15. 29.
g 1 Kings 11. 11, 31.
h 1 Kings 12. 20, 28.
i 1 Kings 14. 16.
k ver. 6.
l Ezra 4. 2, 10.
m See ver. 30.
n 2 Kings 18. 34, *Ivah.*
o ver. 24.
p Ezra 4. 9.
q Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31.
r 1 Kings 12. 31.
s Zeph. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *took carried them away from thence.*
t Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 1 Kings 11. 31.
u Judg. 6. 10.
x Ex. 20. 5.
y Ex. 6. 6.
z Deut. 10. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 678.

fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which
a Deut. 5. 32. he wrote for you, [a] ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made
b Deut. 4. 23. with you [b] ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

c ver. 32, 33. 41 [c] So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He aboliſheth idolatry, and proſpereth.* 9 *In his time Samaria is taken, and Iſrael carried away captive for their ſins.* 13 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah, and receiveth the appointed tribute from Hezekiah.* 17 *He ſendeth Rab-ſhakeh, who inſulteth Hezekiah,* 28 *and in a blaſphemous ſpeech ſoliciteth the people to revolt.*

cir. 726. NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Is-
a 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called *Ezekias*, Mat. 1. 9. rael, *that* [a] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty
b 2 Chron. 29. 1. *Abijah.* and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [b] Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

c 2 Chron. 31. 1. d Heb. *ſtatues.* e Numb. 21. 9. 4 ¶ [c] He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [d] brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it ‖ Nehushtan.

‖ That is, *a piece of braſs.* f 2 Kings 19. 10. Job 13. 15. Pſ. 13. 5. g 2 Kings 23. 25. g Deut. 10. 20. Josh. 23. 8. † Heb. *from after him.* h 2 Chron. 15. 2. cir. 725. i 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14. Pſ. 60. 12. k 2 Kings 16. 7. l 1 Chron. 4. 41. Isai. 14. 29. 5 He [e] trusted in the LORD God of Israel; [f] so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he [g] clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD [h] was with him; *and* he [i] prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he [k] rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 [l] He smote the Philistines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, [m] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

† Heb. *Azzah.* m 2 Kings 17. 9.

9 ¶ And [n] it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

n ch. 17. 3. cir. 723.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* [o] the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

cir. 721.

o 2 Kings 17. 6.

11 [p] And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them [q] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

p ch. 17. 6. q 1 Chron. 5. 26.

12 [r] Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

r 1 Kings 17. 7. Dan. 9. 6, 10.

13 ¶ Now [s] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

713. s 2 Chron. 32. 1, &c. Isai. 36. 1, &c. Eccl[us] 48. 18. † Heb. *Sanherib.*

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah [t] gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

t 2 Kings 16. 8.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

† Heb. *them.*

cir. 710.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, [u] which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

† Heb. *heavy.* u Isai. 7. 3.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, [x] What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

x 2 Chron. 32. 10, &c.

20 Thou ‖ sayest, (but *they are but* † vain words,) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‖ Or, *talk.* † Heb. *word of the lips.* ‖ Or, *but counſel and ſtrength are for the war.*

Before CHRIST cir. 710.

21 [y] Now, behold, thou † trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

y Ezek. 29. 6, 7.
† Heb. *trusteth thee.*

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, [z] whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

z ver. 4. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 32. 12.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hostages.*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 ¶ Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus saith the king, [a] Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

a 2 Chron. 32. 15.

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.*
† Heb. *Make with me a blessing,* Gen. 32. 20. & 33. 11. Prov. 18. 16.
‖ Or, *pit.*

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, [b] a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

b Deut. 8. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 710.

‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

33 [c] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

c 2 Kings 19. 12. 2 Chron. 32. 14. Isai. 10. 10, 11.

34 [d] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [e] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

d 2 Kings 19. 13.
e ch. 17. 24, *Ava.*

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [f] that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

f Dan. 3. 15.

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [g] with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

g Isai. 33. 7.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah in deep affliction sendeth to desire Isaiah's prayers.* 6 *Isaiah returneth an answer of comfort.* 8 *Sennacherib, being called away to oppose the king of Ethiopia, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer upon the receipt of it.* 20 *Isaiah's prophecy concerning the pride and overthrow of Sennacherib, and the prosperity of Zion.* 35 *An angel destroyeth the Assyrian army: Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND [a] it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

a Isai. 37. 1, &c.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to [b] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

b Luke 3. 4, called *Esaias.*

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 [c] It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, [d] whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will [e] reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are † left.

c 2 Sam. 16. 12.
d 2 Kings 18. 35.
e Ps. 50. 21.
† Heb. *found.*

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ [f] And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD,

f Isai. 37. 6, &c.

Before CHRIST 710.

LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the [g] ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend [h] a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed [i] from Lachiſh.

9 And [k] when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee; he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God [l] in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 [m] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of [n] Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

13 [o] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ [p] And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [q] which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, [r] thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, [s] bow down thine ear, and hear: [t] open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, [u] which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but [x] the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, [y] that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [z] *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria [a] I have heard.

Before CHRIST 710.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him; The virgin [b] the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem [c] hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt [d] the Holy *One* of Iſrael.

23 † [e] By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, [f] With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago *how* [g] I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that [h] thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded; they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [i] the graſs on the houſe tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But [k] I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [l] I will put my hook] in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back [m] by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* [n] a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame; and in the third year ſow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 [o] And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: [p] the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By

[g] Iſai. 37. 14, &c.
[h] ver. 35, 36, 37. Jer. 51. 1.
[i] 2 Kings 18. 14. 710.
[k] See 1 Sam. 23. 27.
[l] 2 Kings 18. 5.
[m] ch. 18. 33.
[n] Ezek. 27. 23.
[o] 2 Kings 18. 34.
[p] Iſai. 37. 14, &c.
[q] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Pſ. 80. 1.
[r] 1 Kings 18. 39. Iſai. 44. 6. Jer. 10. 10, 11, 12.
[s] Pſ. 31. 2.
[t] 2 Chron. 6. 40.
[u] ver. 4.
[x] Pſ. 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3.
[y] Pſ. 83. 18.
[z] Iſai. 37. 21, &c.
[a] Pſ. 65. 2.
[b] Lam. 2. 13.
[c] Job 16. 4. Pſ. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15.
[d] Pſ. 71. 22. Iſai. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.
† Heb. *By the hand of.*
[e] 2 Kings 18. 17.
[f] Pſ. 20. 7.
† Heb. *the tallneſs*, &c.
‖ Or, *the foreſt* and *his fruitful field.* Iſai. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *fenced.*
‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte,* and *fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?*
[g] Iſai. 45. 7.
[h] Iſai. 10. 5.
† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*
[i] Pſ. 129. 6.
[k] Pſ. 139. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *ſitting.*
[l] Job 41. 2. Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4. Amos 4. 2.
[m] ver. 33, 36, 37.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 34. 2 Kings 20. 8, 9. Iſai. 7. 11, 14. Luke 2. 12.
[o] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23.
† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*
† Heb. *the eſcaping.*
[p] Iſai. 9. 7.

Before CHRIST 710.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For [q] I will defend this city, to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and [r] for my ſervant David's ſake.

35 ¶ And [s] it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [t] Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs, as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that [u] Adrammelech and Sharezer [x] his ſons [y] ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia. And [z] Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah, warned by Iſaiah to prepare for death, upon his prayer is promiſed an addition of fifteen years to his life:* 8 *in confirmation whereof the ſhadow goeth ten degrees backward on the ſundial of Ahaz.* 12 *Berodach-baladan ſendeth to congratulate Hezekiah on his recovery, who oſtentatiouſly ſheweth the ambaſſadors his treaſures.* 14 *Iſaiah hearing this foretelleth the Babyloniſh captivity.* 20 *Hezekiah dieth: Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

713. IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death. And the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order; for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, [b] remember now how I have [c] walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight. And Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 And it came to paſs, afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah [d] the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, [e] I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen [f] thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria; and [g] I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake.

7 And [h] Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

Before CHRIST 713.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, [i] What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, [k] This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and [l] he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ [m] At that time ‖ Berodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

13 And [n] Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, [o] All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, [p] ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, [q] ſhall they take away; ‖ and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, [r] Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ [s] And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made

---

[q] 2 Kings 20. 6.
[r] 1 Kings 11. 12, 13.
[s] 2 Chron. 32. 21. Iſai. 37. 36. Eccluſ 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
[t] Gen. 10. 11. 2 Chron. 32. 21.
[x] Tobit 1. 21.
[y] ver. 7.
† Heb. *Ararat.*
[z] Ezra 4. 2.
713. [a] 2 Chron. 32. 24, &c. Iſai. 38. 1, &c.
† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine houſe,* 2 Sam. 17. 23.
[b] Neh. 13. 22.
[c] Gen. 17. 1. 1 Kings 3. 6.
† Heb. *with a great weeping.*
‖ Or, *city.*
[d] 1 Sam. 9. 16. & 10. 1.
[e] 2 Kings 19. 20. Pſ. 65. 2.
[f] Pſ. 39. 12. & 56. 8.
[g] 2 Kings 19. 34.
[h] Iſai. 38. 21.
[i] See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 39. Iſai. 7. 11, 14. & 38. 22.
[k] See Iſai. 38. 7, 8.
[l] See Joſh. 10. 12, 14. Iſai. 38. 8. Eccluſ 48. 23.
† Heb. *degrees.*
712.
[m] Iſai. 39. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.*
[n] 2 Chron. 32. 27, 31.
‖ Or, *ſpicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *veſſels.*
[o] ver. 13.
[p] 2 Kings 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 21, 22. & 52. 17.
[q] 2 Kings 24. 12. 2 Chron. 33. 11.
‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1 3.
[r] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Job 1. 21. Pſ. 39. 9.
‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth,* &c.
cir. 710.
[s] 2 Chron. 32. 32.

made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manaſſeh's wicked reign and great idolatry.* 10 *Prophecies uttered againſt Judah becauſe of his wickedneſs.* 17 *He dieth: Amon ſucceedeth him.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He is ſlain by a conſpiracy of his ſervants; the people ſlay the murderers, and make Joſiah king.* 25 *Amon's acts and burial.*

MAnaſſeh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael; and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 And he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made in the houſe, of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both his ears ſhall tingle.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as *a man* wipeth a diſh, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they ſhall become a prey and a ſpoil to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger, ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manaſſeh ſhed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem † from one end to another; beſide his ſin wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them:

22 And he forſook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the king in his own houſe.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon; and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

25 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book

Before CHRIST cir. 710.
t Neh. 3. 16.
u 2 Chron. 32. 30.
x 2 Chron. 32. 33.
cir. 698.
cir. 698.
z 2 Chron. 33. 1, &c.
b 2 Kings 16. 3.
c ch. 18. 4.
d 1 Kings 16. 32, 33.
e Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 2 Kings 17. 16.
f Jer. 32. 34.
g 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.
h Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 17. 17.
i Lev. 19. 26, 31. 2 Kings 17. 17. Deut. 18. 10, 11.
k 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. 2 Kings 23. 27. Pſ. 132. 13, 14. Jer. 32. 34.
l 2 Sam. 7. 10.
m Prov. 29. 12.
n 2 Kings 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.
Before CHRIST 698.
o 1 Kings 21. 26.
p ver. 9.
q 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.
r See Iſai. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8.
† Heb. *he wipeth and turneth* it *upon the face thereof.*
s 2 Kings 24. 4.
† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*
t 2 Chron. 33. 11,—19.
u 2 Chron. 33. 20. 643.
x 2 Chron. 33. 21,—25.
y ver. 2, &c.
z 1 Kings 11. 33. 641.
a 2 Chron. 33. 24, 25.

Before CHRIST 641.

book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and [b] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

[b] Matth. 1. 10, called *Josias.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *He provideth for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, it is read before the king; who is alarmed, and sendeth to the prophetess Huldah to enquire of the* LORD. 15 *Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not to take place till after Josiah's death.*

641. [a] 2 Chron. 34. 1.

JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boscath.

[b] Josh. 15. 39.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and [c] turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

[c] Deut. 5. 32.

cir. 624. [d] 2 Chron. 34. 8, &c.

3 ¶ [d] And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is [e] brought into the house of the LORD, which [f] the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people:

[e] 2 Kings 12. 4. [f] ch. 12. 9. Ps. 84. 10. † Heb. *threshold.*

[g] 2 Kings 12. 11, 12, 14.

5 And let them [g] deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

[h] ch. 12. 15.

7 Howbeit [h] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, [i] I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

[i] Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14, &c.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *melted.*

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

Before CHRIST 624.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [k] Achbor the son of ‖ Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

[k] *Abdon,* 2 Chron. 34. 20. ‖ Or, *Micah.*

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* [l] the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

[l] Deut. 29. 27.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [m] Tikvah, the son of ‖ Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college;) and they communed with her.

[m] *Tikvath,* 2 Chron. 34. 22. ‖ Or, *Hasrah.* † Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the second part.*

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

[n] Deut. 29. 27. Dan. 9. 11, 12, 13, 14.

17 [o] Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

[o] Deut. 29. 25, 26, 27.

18 But to [p] the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

[p] 2 Chron. 34. 26, &c.

19 Because thine [q] heart was tender, and thou hast [r] humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become [s] a desolation and [t] a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee,* saith the LORD.

[q] Ps. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15. [r] 1 Kings 21. 29. [s] Lev. 26. 31, 32. [t] Jer. 26. 6. & 44. 22.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou [u] shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

[u] Ps. 37. 37. Isai. 57. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant between the* LORD *and the people.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry*

Before CHRIST 624.

idolatry in Judah. 15 *He burneth men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el according to the prophecy, sparing the sepulchre of the prophet who had foretold these things.* 19 *He pulleth down the idolatrous houses in the cities of Samaria, and slayeth the priests.* 21 *He causeth a solemn passover to be kept.* 24 *He putteth away witches and all abominations, and excelleth in piety all kings before and after him.* 26 *God's determined wrath against Judah for Manasseh's provocations.* 28 *Josiah's acts:* 29 *he is slain in a battle with Pharaoh-nechoh; Jehoahaz succeedeth him.* 31 *Jehoahaz after a wicked reign of three months is deposed and imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who maketh Jehoiakim king, and carrieth Jehoahaz to Egypt.* 35 *Jehoiakim taxeth the land for Pharaoh's tribute.* 36 *His wicked reign.*

a 2 Chron. 34. 29, 30, &c.

AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [b] which was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

b 2 Kings 22. 8.

3 ¶ And the king [c] stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

c ch. 11. 14, 17.

4 ¶ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for [d] the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

d ch. 21. 3, 7.

† Heb *caused to cease.* † Heb. *chemarim,* Hos. 10. 5. Foretold, Zeph. 1. 4.

5 And he † put down † the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to [e] all the host of heaven.

‖ Or, *twelve signs,* or, *constellations.*

e 2 Kings 21. 3.

6 And he brought out the [f] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon [g] the graves of the children of the people.

f ch. 21. 7.

Before CHRIST 624.

7 And he brake down the houses [h] of the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, [i] where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

g 2 Chron. 34. 4.

h 1 Kings 14. 24. & 15. 12.

i Ezek. 16. 16.

† Heb. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from [k] Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

k 1 Kings 15. 22.

9 [l] Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, [m] but they did eat of the unleaved bread among their brethren.

l See Ezek. 44. 10,—14.

m 1 Sam. 2. 36.

10 And he defiled [n] Topheth, which *is* in [o] the valley of the children of Hinnom, [p] that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

n Isai. 30. 33. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11, 12, 13.

o Josh. 15. 8.

p Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖ Or, *eunuch,* or, *officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* [q] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [r] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

q See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.

r 2 Kings 21. 5.

‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which [s] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, the mount of Olives.

s 1 Kings 11. 7.

14 And he [t] brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

t Ex. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.

† Heb. *statues.*

15 ¶ Moreover the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [u] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.

u 1 Kings 12. 28, 33.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar,

Before CHRIST 624.

and polluted it, according to the [x] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [y] the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones † alone, with the bones of [z] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 ¶ And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [a] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And [b] he ‖ [c] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [d] burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [e] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [f] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [g] there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

His 18th Year ending. cir. 623.

24 ¶ Moreover [h] the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [i] the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 [k] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [l] because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [m] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [n] My name shall be there.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

29 ¶ [o] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [p] Megiddo, when he [q] had seen him.

610.

30 [r] And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And [s] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ ‖ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [t] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [u] at Riblah in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And [x] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [y] turned his name to [z] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [a] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 ¶ And Jehoiakim gave [b] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ [c] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

610.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim first submitteth to, and afterward rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar: God hasteneth the ruin of Judah, as foretold by the prophets.* 5 *Jehoiakim dieth: Jehoiachin succeedeth him.* 7 *The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon.* 8 *Jehoiachin's wicked reign.* 10 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken; Jehoiachin with his family and the chief persons of Judah are carried captive to Babylon.* 17 *Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth wickedly: he rebelleth to the utter destruction of Judah.*

IN

[x] 1 Kings 13. 2.

[y] 1 Kings 13. 1, 30.

† Heb. *to escape.*

[z] 1 Kings 13. 31.

[a] See 2 Chr. 34. 6, 7.

[b] 1 Kings 12. 2.

‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

[c] Ex. 22. 20. 1 Kings 18. 40. 2 Kings 11. 18.

[d] 2 Chron. 34. 5.

[e] 2 Chron. 35. 1. 1 Esdr. 1. 1.

[f] Ex. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2.

[g] 2 Chron. 35. 18, 19.

[h] 2 Kings 21. 6.

‖ Or, *teraphim,* Gen. 31. 19.

[i] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.

[k] 2 Kings 18. 5.

[l] Jer. 15. 4. † Heb. *angers.*

[m] 2 Kings 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.

[n] 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. 2 Kings 21. 4, 7.

[o] 2 Chron. 35. 20.

[p] Zech. 12. 11.

[q] 2 Kings 14. 8.

[r] 2 Chron. 35. 24.

[s] 2 Chron. 36. 1.

‖ Called *Shallum,* 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.

[t] 2 Kings 24. 18.

[u] ch. 25. 6. Jer. 52. 27. ‖ Or, *because he reigned.* † Heb. *set a mulct upon the land,* 2 Chron. 36. 3.

[x] 2 Chron. 36. 4.

[y] See 2 Kings 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.

[z] Matth. 1. 11, Called, *Jekim.*

[a] Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.

[b] ver. 33.

[c] 2 Chron. 36. 5.

Before CHRIST 607. IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

606. 603. 600. 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1.

2 [b] And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervants the prophets.

[b] Ezek. 19. 8. Jer. 25. 9. & 32. 28. [c] 2 Kings 20. 17. & 21. 12, 13, 14. & 23. 27. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, [d] for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did;

[d] 2 Kings 21. 2, 11. & 23. 26.

4 [e] And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed: for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

[e] ch. 21. 16.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

599. [f] See 2 Chron. 36. 6, 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.

6 [f] So Johoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 ¶ And [g] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

[g] See Jer. 37. 5, 7. [h] Jer. 46. 2.

8 ¶ ‖ [i] Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehuſhta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

‖ Called *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. and *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24, 28. [i] 2 Chron. 36. 9.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k] At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

[k] Dan. 1. 1. † Heb. *came into ſiege.*

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 [l] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: [m] and the king of Babylon [n] took him [o] in the eighth year of his reign.

[l] Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12. 599. ‖ Or, *eunuchs.* [m] Nebuchadnezzar's eighth year, Jer. 25. 1. [n] See 2 Kings 25. 27. [o] See Jer. 52. 28.

13 [p] And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, and [q] cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, [r] as the LORD had ſaid.

[p] 2 Kings 20. 17. Iſai. 39. 6. [q] See Dan. 5. 2, 3. [r] Jer. 20. 5.

14 And [s] he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t] *even* ten thouſand captives, and [u] all the craftſmen and ſmiths: none remained, ſave [x] the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

[s] Jer. 24. 1. [t] See Jer. 52. 28. [u] So 1 Sam. 13. 19. 22.

Before CHRIST 599.

15 And [y] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

[x] 2 Kings 25. 12. Jer. 40. 7. [y] 2 Chron. 36. 10. Eſther 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c. ‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

16 And [z] all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

[z] See Jer. 52. 28.

599. [a] Jer. 37. 1. [b] 1 Chron. 3. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. [c] So 2 Kings 23. 34. 2 Chron. 36. 4. [d] 2 Chron. 36. 4. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.

17 ¶ And [a] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b] his father's brother king in his ſtead, and [c] changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [d] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* [e] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

[e] 2 Kings 23. 31. 593. [f] 2 Chron. 36. 12.

19 [f] And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, [g] that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

[g] 2 Chron. 36. 13. Ezek. 17. 15,

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeruſalem is again beſieged,* 4 *and taken by ſtorm: Zedekiah fleeth, is taken, his ſons ſlain, and his own eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan having burned the temple and all the palaces of Jeruſalem, and broken down the walls, carrieth the remnant of the people, except a few labourers, to Babylon.* 13 *He ſpoileth and carrieth away the valuable things of the temple.* 18 *The nobles of Judah are ſlain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah, who was ſet over the people that were left, being treacherouſly murdered, the reſt flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach ſheweth kindneſs to Jehoiachin in his captivity.*

590. [a] 2 Chron. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 1. & 39. 1. & 52. 4, 5. Ezek. 24. 1.

AND it came to paſs [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it; and they built forts againſt it round about.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588. [b] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

[c] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 7, &c.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of *war* fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about:) and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

[d] Jer. 39. 4, —7. & 52. 7. Ezek. 12. 12

Before CHRIST 588.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon [e] to Riblah; and they † gave judgement upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [f] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [g] on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* [h] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, [i] came Nebuzar-adan, ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 [k] And he burnt the house of the LORD, [l] and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man*'s house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the guard, [m] brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 [n] Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard [o] left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 ¶ And [p] the [q] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and [r] the bases, and [s] the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And [t] the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; [u] the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 [x] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ [y] And the captain of the guard took [z] Seraiah the chief priest, and [a] Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and [b] five men of them that † were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. [c] So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [d] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the [e] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

25 But [f] it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, [g] and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ [h] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign [i] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did [k] eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

[e] 2 Kings 23. 33. Jer. 52. 9.
† Heb. *spake judgements with him.*
† Heb. *made blind.*
[f] Jer. 39. 7. Ezek. 12. 13.
[g] See Jer. 52. 12, —14.
[h] See 2 Kings 24. 12. & ver. 27.
[i] Jer. 39. 9.
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
[k] 2 Chron. 36. 19. Ps. 79. 1.
[l] Jer. 39. 8. Amos 2. 5.
[m] Neh. 1. 3. Jer. 52. 14.
[n] Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 15.
† Heb. *fallen away.*
[o] 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 39. 10. & 40. 7. & 52. 16.
[p] 2 Kings 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22. & 52. 17, &c.
[q] 1 Kings 7. 15.
[r] 1 Kings 7. 27.
[s] 1 Kings 7. 23.
[t] Exod. 27. 3. 1 Kings 7. 45, 50.
† Heb. *the ore sea.*
[u] 1 Kings 7. 47.
[x] 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.
[y] ver. 12, 24, &c.
[z] 1 Chron. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1.
[a] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *threshold.*

Before CHRIST 588.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*
[b] See Jer. 52. 25.
† Heb. *saw the king's face,* Esther 1. 14.
‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*
[c] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 21. 36, 64. 2 Kings 23. 27.
[d] Jer. 40. 5.
[e] Jer. 40. 7, 8, 9.
588.
[f] Jer. 41. 1, 2.
† Heb. *of the kingdom.*
[g] Jer. 43. 4, 7.
562.
[h] Jer. 52. 31, &c.
[i] See Gen. 40. 13, 20.
† Heb. *good things with him.*
[k] 2 Sam. 9. 7.

The First Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adam's line to Noah and his ſons.* 5 *The ſons of Japheth.* 8 *The ſons of Ham.* 17 *The ſons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham and his ſons.* 29 *Iſhmael's ſons.* 32 *The ſons of Keturah.* 34 *The poſterity of Abraham by Eſau.* 38 *The ſons of Seir.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

ADAM, [a] Sheth, Enoſh,
2 Kenan, Mehalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuſelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

a Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.

5 ¶ [b] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

b Gen. 10. 2, &c.

6 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in ſome copies.

7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſha, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to ſome copies.

8 ¶ [c] The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

c Gen. 10. 6, &c.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cuſh [d] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

d Gen. 10. 8, 13, &c.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines,) and [e] Caphthorim.

e Deut. 2. 23.

13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his firſtborn, and Heth,

f Gen. 10. 15, &c.

14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The ſons of [g] Shem; Elam, and Aſſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meſhech.

g Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.

‖ Or, *Maſh*, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg; becauſe in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

‖ That is, *Diviſion*, Gen. 10. 25.

20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Jerah.

h Gen. 10. 26.

21 Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

i Gen. 11. 10, &c. Luke 3. 34, &c.

24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,

k Gen. 11. 15.

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 [l] Abram; the ſame *is* Abraham.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

28 The ſons of Abraham; [m] Iſaac, and [n] Iſhmael.

l Gen. 17. 5.
m Gen. 21. 2, 3.
n Gen. 16. 11, 15.

29 ¶ Theſe *are* their generations: The [o] firſtborn of Iſhmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

o Gen. 25. 13,—16.

30 Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael.

32 ¶ Now [p] the ſons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: ſhe bare Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan; Sheba, and Dedan.

cir. 1853.
p Gen. 25. 1, 2.

33 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah.

34 ¶ And [q] Abraham begat Iſaac. [r] The ſons of Iſaac; Eſau and Iſrael.

q Gen. 21. 2, 3.
r Gen. 25. 25, 26.

35 The ſons of [s] Eſau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jehuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.

s Gen. 36. 9, 10.

36 The ſons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

‖ Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.

37 The ſons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 ¶ And [t] the ſons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Diſhon, and Ezar, and Diſhan.

t Gen. 36. 20.

39 And the ſons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's ſiſter.

‖ Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36. 22.

40 The ſons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the ſons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

‖ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.

41 The ſons of Anah; [u] Diſhon. And the ſons of Diſhon; ‖ Amram, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‖ Or, *Stephe*, Gen. 36. 23.
u Gen. 36. 25.

42 The ſons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The ſons of Diſhan; Uz, and Aran.

‖ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26. cir. 1676.

43 ¶ Now theſe *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Iſrael; Bela the ſon of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

‖ Or, *Acban*, Gen. 36. 27.
x Gen. 36. 31, &c.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his ſtead.

46 And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſon of Bedad, which ſmote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.

48 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1676.

48 [y] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

[y] Gen. 36. 37

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.

‖ Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39.

cir. 1406.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [z] dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Jetheth,

[z] Gen. 36. 40.

‖ Or, *Alvah.*

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The sons of Judah. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 The posterity of Hezron by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeel's posterity. 34 Sheshan's posterity. 42 Another branch of Caleb's posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

1752, &c.

THESE *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

‖ Or, *Jacob.*

[a] Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And [d] Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

[b] Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.

[c] Gen. 38. 2.

[d] Gen. 38. 7.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

[e] Gen. 38. 29, 30. Mat. 1. 3.

5 The sons of [f] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

[f] Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, [g] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

‖ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1.

[g] 1 Kings 4. 31.

‖ Or, *Darda.*

7 And the sons of [h] Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i] accursed.

[h] See 1 Chro. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *Achan.*

[i] Josh. 6. 18. & 7. 1.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

‖ Or, *Aram*, Mat. 1. 3, 4.

‖ Or, *Caleb*, ver. 18, 42.

10 And Ram [k] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

[k] Ruth 4. 19, 20. Mat. 1. 4.

[l] Numb. 1. 7. & 2. 3.

cir. 1471.

11 And Nahshon begat ‖ Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

‖ Or, *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21. Mat. 1. 4.

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ [m] And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

Before CHRIST cir. 1090.

[m] 2 Sam. 16. 6.

‖ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n] And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

[n] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

17 And [o] Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ‖ Jether the Ishmeelite.

[o] 2 Sam. 17. 25.

‖ 2 Sam. 17. 25, *Ithra an Israelite.*

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

cir. 1471.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [p] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

[p] ver. 50.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [q] Bezaleel.

[q] Exod. 31. 2.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r] Machir the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

[r] Numb. 27. 1.

† Heb. *took.*

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [s] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

[s] Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him [t] Ashur the father of Tekoa.

cir. 1471.

[t] 1 Chro. 4. 5.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And [u] the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

[u] See ver. 34, 35.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

34 ¶ Now Sheſhan had no ſons, but daughters. And Sheſhan had a ſervant, an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheſhan gave his daughter to Jarha his ſervant to wife; and ſhe bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [x] Zabad,

[x] 1 Chron. 11. 41. 1471, &c.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleaſah,

40 And Eleaſah begat Siſamai, and Siſamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Eliſhama.

cir. 1471, &c.

42 ¶ Now the ſons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Meſha his firſtborn, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the ſons of Mareſhah the father of Hebron.

43 And the ſons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the ſon of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the ſons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geſham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare alſo Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achſa.

[y] Joſh. 15. 17.

50 ¶ Theſe were the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Hur, the firſtborn of ‖ Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

‖ Or, *Ephrath*, ver. 19.

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had ſons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

‖ Or, *Reaiah*, 1 Chron. 4. 2. ‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Haſhammenuchoth*.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Miſhraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eſhtaulites.

54 The ſons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the houſe of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

‖ Or, *Aſarites*, or, *crowns of the houſe of Joab*.

55 And the families of the ſcribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. Theſe *are* the [z] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the houſe of [a] Rechab.

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

[z] Judg. 1. 16. [a] Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of David:* 10 *his line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The ſucceſſors of Jeconiah.*

NOW theſe were the ſons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firſtborn [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreeliteſs: the ſecond ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmeliteſs:

cir. 1053, &c.

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2. [b] 2 Joſh. 15. 56. ‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.

2 The third, Abſalom the ſon of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur: the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the ſixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 5. [d] 2 Sam. 2. 11. [e] 2 Sam. 5. 5. [f] 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chron. 14. 4. ‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14. [g] 2 Sam. 12. 24. ‖ Or, *Bathſheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‖ Or, *Eliſhua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15. ‖ Or, *Beeliada*, 1 Chron. 14. 7. [h] See 2 Sam. 5. 14, 15, 16. [i] 2 Sam. 13. 1. [k] 1 Kings 11. 43. & 15. 6. ‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1. ‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6; or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. ‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kings 15. 30. ‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kings 23. 30. ‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kings 23. 34. ‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17. [l] Matth. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24. [m] 2 Kings 24. 17. being his Uncle. † Heb. *Shealtiel*. [n] Matth. 1. 12.

4 *Theſe* ſix were born unto him in Hebron; and [d] there he reigned ſeven years and ſix months: and [e] in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [f] And theſe were born unto him in Jeruſalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of ‖ Bathſhua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

6 Ibhar alſo, and ‖ Eliſhama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Eliſhama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, [h] nine.

9 *Theſe were* all the ſons of David, beſide the ſons of the concubines, and [i] Tamar their ſiſter.

10 ¶ And Solomon's ſon *was* [k] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his ſon, Aſa his ſon, Jehoſhaphat his ſon,

11 Joram his ſon, ‖ Ahaziah his ſon, Joaſh his ſon,

12 Amaziah his ſon, ‖ Azariah his ſon, Jotham his ſon,

13 Ahaz his ſon, Hezekiah his ſon, Manaſſeh his ſon,

14 Amon his ſon, Joſiah his ſon.

15 And the ſons of Joſiah *were*, the firſtborn ‖ Johanan, the ſecond ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the ſons of [l] Jehoiakim: ‖ Jeconiah his ſon, Zedekiah [m] his ſon.

17 ¶ And the ſons of Jeconiah; Aſſir, † Salathiel [n] his ſon,

18 Malchiram alſo, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoſhama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the ſons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the ſons of Zerubbabel; Meſhullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their ſiſter:

20 And Haſhubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Haſadiah, Juſhab-heſed, five.

21 And the ſons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeſaiah: the ſons of Rephaiah, the

ſons

Before CHRIST 1053, &c.

sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [o] Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

[o] Ezra 8. 2.

† Heb. *Hizkijahu.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The posterity of Judah derived from Hur the firstborn of Caleb by Ephratah.* 5 *The issue of Ashur, the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Concerning Jabez and his prayer.* 11 *Other families descended from the same stock.* 21 *The sons of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

1300, &c.

THE sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.

‖ Or, *Chelubai*, 1 Chron. 2. 9. or, *Caleb*, ch. 2. 18.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

‖ Or, *Haroeh*, ch. 2. 52.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b] Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

[b] ch. 2. 50.

5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

[c] ch. 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

[d] Gen. 34. 19.

9 ¶ And Jabez was [d] more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

‖ That is, *Sorrowful.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.*

† Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Irnahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

‖ Or, *the city of Nahash.*

13 And the sons of Kenaz; [e] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

[e] Josh. 15. 17.

‖ Or, *Hathath*, and *Meonothai*, who *begat*, &c.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [f] the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

[f] Neh. 11. 35.

‖ Or, inhabitants *of the valley.*

‖ That is, *craftsmen.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, *the Jewess.*

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [g] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

[g] Gen. 38. 1, 5. & 46. 12.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, ‖ Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Numb. 26. 12.

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

‖ Or, *Jachin*, *Zohar.*

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

28 And they dwelt at [h] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

[h] Josh. 19. 2.

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3.

‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

‖ Or, *Hazarsusah*, Josh. 19. 5.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain,

‖ Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Joſh. 19. 8.

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah the ſon of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Aſiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah;

† Heb. *coming.*

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

cir. 715.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [i] ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

i 2 Kings 18. 8.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Ishi.

k See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 36. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.

43 And they ſmote [k] the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who loſt his birthright) unto the captivity, and their conqueſt of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men of Gad, and their habitations.* 18 *The number of the men of war of the ſons of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh; their conqueſts.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half tribe.* 25 *Their captivity becauſe of their ſins.*

1300, &c.

NOW the ſons of Reuben the firſtborn of Iſrael, (for [a] he *was* the firſtborn; but, foraſmuch as he [b] defiled his father's bed, [c] his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

a Gen. 29. 32. & 49. 3.
b Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.
c Gen. 48. 15, 22.
d Gen. 49. 8, 10. Pſ. 60. 7. & 108. 8. e Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *prince.*
f Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [e] chief ‖ ruler; but the birthright *was* Joſeph's:)

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of [f] Reuben the firſtborn of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pilneſer*, 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.

7 And his brethren by their families, [g] when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

g See ver. 17.

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in [h] Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:

‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, ver. 4.
h Joſh. 13. 15, 16.

9 And eaſtward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattle were multiplied [i] in the land of Gilead.

i Joſh. 22. 9.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war [k] with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt *land* of Gilead.

k Gen. 25. 12.
† Heb. *upon all the face of the eaſt.*

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of [l] Baſhan unto Salcah:

l Joſh. 13. 11, 24.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of [m] Sharon, upon † their borders.

m 1 Chron. 27. 29.
† Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o] Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

n 2 Kings 15. 5, 32.
o 2 Kings 14. 16, 28.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [p] Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

p Gen. 25. 15.

20 And [q] they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; becauſe they [r] put their truſt in him.

1 Chron. 5. 31.
q See ver. 22.
r Pſ. 22. 4, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1300, &c.

21 And they † took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

† Heb. *led captive.*
† Heb. *ſouls of men:* Numb. 31. 35.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until [a] the captivity.

[a] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 17.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manaſſeh dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a [t] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

[t] 2 Kings 17. 7.

cir. 771.
[u] 2 Kings 15. 19.
cir. 740.
[x] 2 Kings 15. 29.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of [u] Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of [x] Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, and brought them unto [y] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

[y] 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of Levi.* 4 *The line of Eleazar down to the captivity.* 16 *The families of the Levites.* 20 *The ſons of Gerſhom*; 22 *of Kohath*; 29 *and of Merari.* 31 *The ſingers appointed by David.* 49 *The office of Aaron and his ſons*; *Aaron's line to Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the prieſts and Levites.*

cir. 1300, &c.

THE ſons of Levi; [a] || Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

[a] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57. 1 Chro. 23. 6.
|| Or, *Gerſhom*, ver. 16.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

[b] See ver. 22.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; [c] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[c] Lev. 10. 1.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

[d] 2 Sam. 8 27.
[e] 2 Sam. 15. 27.

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f] that executed the prieſt's office † in the [g] temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem:)

[f] See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18.
† Heb. *in the houſe.*
[g] 1 Kings 6. 2 Chron. 3.

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

[h] See Ezra 7. 3.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat || Shallum,

|| Or, *Meſhullam*, 1 Chron. 9. 11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

[i] Neh. 11. 11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

[k] 2 Kings 25. 18.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; [l] || Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

[l] Exod. 6. 16.
|| Or, *Gerſhon*, ver. 1.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 ¶ Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, [m] Zimmah his ſon,

[m] ver. 42.

21 || Joah his ſon, || Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, || Jeaterai his ſon.

|| Or, *Ethan*, ver. 42.
|| Or, *Adaiah*, ver. 41.
|| Or, *Ethni*, ver. 41.

22 ¶ The ſons of Kohath; || Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon,

|| Or, *Izhar*, ver. 2, 18.

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon,

24 Tahath his ſon, Uriel || his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

|| Or, *Zephaniah*, *Azariah*, *Joel*, ver. 36.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; [n] Amaſai, and Ahimoth.

[n] See ver. 35, 36.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; || Zophai his ſon, and [o] Nahath his ſon,

|| Or, *Zuph*, ver. 35.
[o] 1 Sam. 1. 1.
[o] ver. 34. *Toah.*

27 [p] Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

[p] ver. 34. *Eliel.*

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſtborn || Vaſhni, and Abiah.

|| Called alſo *Joel*, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.

29 ¶ The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimei his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

31 ¶ And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had reſt.

cir. 1280, &c.
[q] 1 Chron. 16. 1.

32 And they miniſtered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And theſe *are* they that † waited with their children. Of the ſons of the Kohathites: Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel,

† Heb. *ſtood.*

34 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of || Toah,

|| ver. 28. *Nahath.*

35 The ſon of || Zuph, the ſon of Elkanah,

|| Or, *Zophai.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1280, &c.

nah, the ſon of Mahath, the ſon of Amaſai,

36 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of ‖ Joel, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Zephaniah,

‖ ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*

37 The ſon of Tahath, the ſon of Aſſir, the ſon of [r] Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah,

[r] 1 Ex. 6. 24.

38 The ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael.

39 And his brother Aſaph, who ſtood on his right hand, *even* Aſaph the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Shimea,

40 The ſon of Michael, the ſon of Baaſeiah, the ſon of Malchiah,

[s] See ver. 21.

41 The ſon of [s] Ethni, the ſon of Zerah, the ſon of Adaiah,

42 The ſon of Ethan, the ſon of Zimmah, the ſon of Shimei,

43 The ſon of Jahath, the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Levi.

44 And their brethren the ſons of Merari *ſtood* on the left hand: ‖ Ethan the ſon of ‖ Kiſhi, the ſon of Abdi, the ſon of Malluch,

‖ Called *Jeduthun*, 1 Chron. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6.

‖ Or, *Kuſhaiah*, 1 Chron. 15. 17.

45 The ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Amaziah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

46 The ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Shamer,

47 The ſon of Mahli, the ſon of Muſhi, the ſon of Merari, the ſon of Levi.

48 Their brethren alſo the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of ſervice of the tabernacle of the houſe of God.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

[t] Lev. 1. 9.

[u] Ex. 30. 7.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his ſons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt offering, and [u] on the altar of incenſe, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* moſt holy, and to make an atonement for Iſrael, according to all that Moſes the ſervant of God had commanded.

50 And theſe *are* the ſons of Aaron; Eleazar his ſon, Phinehas his ſon, Abiſhua his ſon,

51 Bukki his ſon, Uzzi his ſon, Zerahiah his ſon,

52 Meraioth his ſon, Amariah his ſon, Ahitub his ſon,

53 Zadok his ſon, Ahimaaz his ſon.

[x] Joſh. 21.

54 ¶ [x] Now theſe *are* their dwelling places throughout their caſtles in their coaſts, of the ſons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for their's was the lot.

[y] Joſh. 21. 11, 12.

55 [y] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

[z] Joſh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

56 [z] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

[a] Joſh. 21. 13.

57 And [a] to the ſons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her ſuburbs, and Jattir, and Eſhtemoa, with their ſuburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs,

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

‖ Or, *Holon*, Joſh. 21. 15.

59 And ‖ Aſhan with her ſuburbs, and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs:

‖ Or, *Ain*, Joſh. 21. 16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her ſuburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

‖ Or, *Almon*, Joſh. 21. 18.

[b] ver. 66.

61 And unto the ſons of Kohath, [b] *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out *of* the half *tribe* of Manaſſeh, [c] by lot, ten cities.

[c] Joſh. 21. 5.

62 And to the ſons of Gerſhom throughout their families out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the ſons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d] twelve cities.

[d] Joſh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites *theſe* cities with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities, which are called by *their* names.

[e] ver. 61.

66 And [e] *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath had cities of their coaſts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

[f] Joſh. 21. 21.

67 [f] And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her ſuburbs; *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs,

[g] See Joſh. 21. 22,—35, where many of theſe Cities have other Names.

68 And [g] Jokmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs:

70 And out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh; Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath.

71 Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar; Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher; Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar.* 6 *The sons of Benjamin;* 13 *of Naphtali;* 14 *of Manasseh.* 20 *The sons of Ephraim, who were slain by the men of Gath.* 23 *The subsequent posterity of Ephraim by Beriah.* 28 *Their habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

a Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23. ‖ Phuvah, Job.

NOW the sons of Issachar *were*, [a] Tola, and ‖ Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

b 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. 1 Chron. 27. 2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

c Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. 1 Chron. 8. 1, &c.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 [d] Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

d Numb. 26. 39. *Shupham*, and *Hupham*. ‖ Or, *Iri*, ver. 7. ‖ Or, *Abiram*, Numb. 26. 38. e Gen. 46. 24. *Shillem*.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereth; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

f 1 Sam. 12. 11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

g Numb. 26. 30. *Jezer*.

19 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [h] the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

h Numb. 26. 35.

21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,

27 ‖ Non his ſon, Jehoſhuah his ſon.

‖ Or, *Nun*, Numb. 13. 8, 16.

28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eaſtward [i] Naaran, and weſtward Gezer, with the † towns thereof; Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:

i Joſh. 16. 7. *Naarath.*

† Heb. *daughters.*

‖ Or, *Adaſa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.

k Joſh. 17. 7.

l Joſh. 17. 11.

30 ¶ [m] The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.

m Gen. 46. 17. Numb. 26. 44.

31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.

n ver. 34, *Shamer.*

33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath. Theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the ſons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

o ver. 32, *Shomer.*

35 And the ſons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* father's houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

1400, &c. [a] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. 1 Chron. 7. 6.

NOW Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firſtborn, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.

3 And the ſons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

‖ Or, *Shupham*, Numb. 26. 39. See 1 Chron. 7. 12.

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

b ch. 2. 52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah alſo, and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

c ver. 21.

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of ‖ Shimhi;

‖ Or, *Shema*, ver. 13.

22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak;

26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.

28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon; whoſe [d] wife's name *was* Maachah:

‖ Called *Jehiel*, 1 Chron. 9. 35.

d ch. 9. 35.

30 And his firſtborn ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,

‖ Or, *Zecharias*, 1 Chron. 9. 37.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

‖ Or, *Shimeam*, 1 Chron. 9. 38.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem, over againſt them.

e 1 Sam. 14. 51.

33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and [f] Abinadab, and ‖ Eſhbaal.

f 1 Sam. 14. 49. *Iſhui.*

‖ Or, *Iſhboſheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.

34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.

‖ Or, *Mephibooſheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10.

g 2 Sam. 9. 12.

35 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

‖ Or, *Tabri* 1 Chron. 9. 41.

36 And

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon:

38 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

39 And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were*, Ulam his firſtborn, Jehuſh the ſecond, Eliphelet the third.

40 And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons' ſons, an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin.

h *Jarah*, 1 Chron. 9. 42.

i ch. 9. 43, *Repháiah.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Concerning the original regiſters of the genealogies of Iſrael and Judah.* 2 *The diſtribution of thoſe who returned to their poſſeſſions after the captivity.* 3 *The Iſraelites who inhabited Jeruſalem on their return;* 10 *and the prieſts,* 14 *and Levites who reſided there, attending upon their ſeveral charges.* 35 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

1200, &c.

SO [a] all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion.

a Ezra 2. 59.

cir. 536.

2 ¶ [b] Now the firſt inhabitants that *dwelt* in their poſſeſſions in their cities *were*, the Iſraelites, the prieſts, Levites, and [c] the Nethinims.

b Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.

c Joſh. 9. 27. Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.

3 ¶ And in [d] Jeruſalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh;

d Neh. 11. 1.

4 Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſtborn, and his ſons.

6 And of the ſons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninety.

7 And of the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephathiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers.

10 ¶ [e] And of the prieſts; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

e Neh. 11, 10, &c.

11 And ‖ Azariah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, the ruler of the houſe of God;

‖ Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah.*

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

12 And Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchijah, and Maaſiai the ſon of Adiel, the ſon of Jahzerah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Meſhillemith, the ſon of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the houſe of their fathers, a thouſand and ſeven hundred and threeſcore; † very able men for the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

14 ¶ And of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, of the ſons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Hereſh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſon of Micah, the ſon of Zichri, the ſon of Aſaph;

16 And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eaſtward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren, of the houſe of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the hoſt of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. *threſholds.*

20 And [f] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

f Numb. 31. 6.

21 *And* Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All theſe *which were* choſen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom [g] David and Samuel [h] the ſeer † did ordain in their ‖ ſet office.

g 1 Chron. 26. 1, 2.

h 1 Sam. 9. 9.

† Heb. *founded.*

‖ Or, *truſt.*

23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely*, the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, towards the eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [i] after ſeven days from time to time with them.

i 2 Kings 11. 5.

26 For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ ſet office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.

‖ Or, *truſt.*

‖ Or, *ſtorehouſes.*

27 And

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

‖ Or, *vessels.*

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [k] the ointment of the spices.

k Exod. 30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the ‖ set office [l] over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ Or, *trust.* l Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, [m] *were* over the † shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

‖ Or, *on flat plates*, or, *slices.* m Lev. 24. 8. † Heb. *bread of ordering.*

33 And these *are* [n] the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work day and night.

n 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 25. 1. † Heb. *upon them.*

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* [o] Maachah:

o 1 Chron. 8. 29.

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

p ch. 8. 33.

39 [p] And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q] *and Ahaz.*

q ch. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Saul's overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph.* 11 *The kindness shewn by the men of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons.* 13 *Saul's sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

Before CHRIST 1056.

NOW [a] the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

a 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Ishui*, 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *shooters with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and ‖ abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 [b] And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

b 1 Sam. 31. 10.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, [c] *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, [d] to enquire *of it*;

† Heb. *transgressed.* c 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23. d 1 Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and [e] turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

e 1 Sam. 15. 28. 2 Sam. 3. 9, 10. & 5. 3. † Heb. *Ishai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by general consent is made king over Israel at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion*

Zion from the Jebusites: Joab for his valour is made chief: David's prosperity through God's blessing. 10 *A catalogue of David's mighty men, with their principal atchievements.*

Before CHRIST 1048.

1048. THEN [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ [b] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

‖ Or, *rule.*

[b] Ps. 78. 71.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and [c] they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by [d] Samuel.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[c] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

[d] Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [e] went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; [f] where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called ‖ it the city of David.

‖ That is, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5. 7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

† Heb. *revived.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went in going and increasing.*

10 ¶ [g] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to [h] the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

[g] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

1047. 13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim,* 1 Sam. 17. 1.

‖ Or, *stood.*

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *salvation.*

15 Now ‖ three of the thirty captains [i] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped [k] in the valley of Rephaim.

Before CHRIST 1047.

‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.*

[i] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

[k] 1 Chron. 14. 9.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 [l] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

[l] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

21 [m] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

[m] 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts; [n] he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*

[n] 2 Sam. 23. 20.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, [o] Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

[o] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

‖ Or, *Shammah.*

27 ‖ Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the ‖ Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Haro rite,* 2 Sam. 23. 25.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Pa'lite.* 2 Sam. 23. 26.

29 ‖ Sibbecai the Hushathite, ‖ Ilai the Ahohite,

‖ Or, *Mahumai.*

‖ Or, *Zalmon.*

30 Maharai

Before CHRIST 1047.

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ‖ Heled the ſon of Baanah the Netophathite,

‖ Or, *Heleb.*

31 Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

‖ Or, *Hiddai.* ‖ Or, *abi-albon.*

32 ‖ Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, ‖ Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

‖ Or, *Jaſhen,* See 2 Sam. 23. 32, 33.

34 The ſons of ‖ Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,

‖ Or, *Sharar.*

35 Ahiam the ſon of ‖ Sacar the Hararite, ‖ Eliphal the ſon of ‖ Ur,

‖ Or, *Eliphelet.* ‖ Or, *Ahaſtai.*

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Hezrai.* ‖ Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*

37 ‖ Hezro the Carmelite, ‖ Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the ſon of Haggeri,

‖ Or, *the Haggerite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,

42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the ſon of Maachah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,

‖ Or, *Shimrite.*

45 Jediael the ‖ ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armed troops that came to him at Hebron.*

cir. 1058.

NOW [a] theſe *are* they that came to David to [b] Ziklag, † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

[a] 1 Sam. 27. 2.

[b] 1 Sam. 27. 6.

† Heb. being *yet ſhut up.*

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and [c] the left in *hurling* ſtones and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

[c] Judg. 20. 16.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Hajmaah.*

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jeremoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David into the hold to the wilderneſs men of might, *and* men † of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d] † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains;

† Heb. *of the hoſt.*

[d] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haſte.*

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

‖ Or, *one that was leaſt could reſiſt an hundred, and the greateſt a thouſand.*

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt month, when it had † overflown all his [e] banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the vallies, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

† Heb. *filled over.*

[e] Joſh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon,* and rebuke *it.*

† Heb. *before them.*

† Heb. *be one.*

‖ Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon [f] Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid,* Thine *are we,* David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. *the ſpirit clothed Amaſai:* So Judg. 6. 34.

[f] 2 Sam. 17. 25.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David, [g] when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philiſtines upon adviſement ſent him away, ſaying, [h] He will fall to his maſter Saul † to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

cir. 1056.

[g] 1 Sam. 29. 2.

[h] 1 Sam. 29. 4.

† Heb. *on our heads.*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

21 And they helped David ‖ against[i] the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *with a band.*
[i] 1 Sam. 30. 2, 9, 10.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

1048.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [k] came to David to Hebron, to [l] turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [m] according to the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *captains, or, men.*
† Heb. *heads.*
[k] 2 Sam. 2. 3. 4. & 5. 1. 2 Chron. 11. 3.
[l] ch. 10. 14.
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.

24 The children of Judah that bare ſhield and ſpear *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred;

28 And [n] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's houſe twenty and two captains.

[n] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto † [o] the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

† Heb. *brethren,* Gen. 31. 23.
† Heb. *a multitude of them.*
[o] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

31 And of the half tribe of Manaſſeh eighteen thouſand, which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, [p] *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

[p] Eſth. 1. 13.

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

‖ Or, *ranges of battle,* or, *ranged in battle.*
‖ Or, *ſet the battle in array.*
† Heb. *without a heart and a heart,* Pſ. 12. 2.

34 And of Naphtali a thouſand captains, and with them with ſhield and ſpear thirty and ſeven thouſand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thouſand and ſix hundred.

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, forty thouſand.

‖ Or, *keeping their rank.*

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thouſand.

38 All theſe men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael *were* of one heart to make David king.

Before CHRIST 1048.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Iſſachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raiſins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and ſheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *victual of meal.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great ſolemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being ſmitten, the ark is left at the houſe of Obed-edom.*

1045.

AND David conſulted with the captains of thouſands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David ſaid unto all the congregation of Iſrael, If *it ſeem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us ſend abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* [a] left in all the land of Iſrael, and with them *alſo* to the prieſts and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* ſuburbs, that they may gather themſelves unto us:

† Heb. *let us break forth and ſend.*
[a] 2 Sam. 31. 11. Iſai. 37. 4.
† Heb. *in the cities of their ſuburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: [b] for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about.*
[b] 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.

4 And all the congregation ſaid that they would do ſo: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [c] David gathered all Iſrael together, from [d] Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [e] from Kirjath-jearim.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 2. 2 Sam. 6. 1.
[d] Joſh. 13. 3.
[e] 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1.

6 And David went up, and all Iſrael, to [f] Baalah, *that is,* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, [g] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whoſe name is called *on it.*

[f] Joſh. 15. 9, 60.
[g] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2.

1047.

7 And they † carried the ark of God [h] in a new cart [i] out of the houſe of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*
[h] See Num. 4. 15. 1 Chron. 15. 2, 13.
[i] 1 Sam. 7. 1.

8 [k] And David and all Iſrael played before God with all *their* might, and with † ſinging, and with harps, and with pſalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

[k] 2 Sam. 6. 5.
† Heb. *ſongs.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threſhingfloor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen † ſtumbled.

‖ Called *Nachon,* 2 Sam. 6. 6.
† Heb. *ſhook it.*

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled

Before CHRIST 1045.

dled against Uzza, and he smote him, [l] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he [m] died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called || Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 [n] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [o] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hiram sendeth timber and builders to David.* 2 *The prosperity of David's kingdom.* 3 *His additional wives and children after his accession to the kingdom.* 8 *His two signal victories over the Philistines.*

cir. 1043.

NOW [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 ¶ And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now [b] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalat,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and || Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [c] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

1047.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [d] in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place || Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

Before CHRIST 1047.

13 [e] And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, [f] and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from [g] Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And [h] the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD [i] brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from the house of Obed-edom.* 25 *The solemnity is attended by David and all Israel with great demonstrations of joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth David for dancing before the ark.*

1042.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a] and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the [b] ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David [c] gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of [d] Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of [e] Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief

[l] 1 Numb. 4. 15. 1 Chron. 15. 13, 15.
[m] Lev. 10. 2.
|| That is, *The breach of Uzza.*
† Heb. *removed.*
[n] 2 Sam. 6. 11.
[o] As Gen. 30. 27. 1 Chron. 26. 5.
[a] cir. 1043. 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.
† Heb. *yet.*
[b] 1 Chron. 3. 5.
|| Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. 5. 16.
[c] 2 Sam. 5. 17.
[d] 2 Chron. 11. 15.
|| That is, *A place of breaches.*

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 22.
[f] 2 Sam. 5. 23.
[g] 2 Sam. 5. 25. *Geba.*
[h] Josh. 6. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 8.
[i] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.
[a] 2 Chron. 16. 1.
† Heb. *It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*
[b] Numb. 4. 2, 15. Deut 10. 8. & 31. 9.
[c] cir. 1042. 2 Kings 8. 1. 1 Chron. 13. 5.
|| Or, *kinsmen.*
[d] Exod. 6. 22.
[e] Exod. 6. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

[f] 2 Sam. 6. 3. 1 Chron. 13. 7.
[g] ch. 13. 10, 11.

13 For [f] because ye *did it* not at the first, [g] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as [h] Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

[h] Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

[i] 1 Chron. 6. 33.
[k] ch. 6. 39.

17 So the Levites appointed [i] Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [k] Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [l] Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

[l] ch. 6. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

‖ ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*

20 And Zechariah, and ‖ Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries, [m] on Alamoth;

[m] Ps. 46, title.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, *on the eight! to overse*: Ps. 6, title.

22 And Chennaiah, chief of the Levites, ‖ *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, [n] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

[n] Numb. 10. 8. Ps. 81. 3.

[o] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c. 1 Kings 8. 1.

25 ¶ So [o] David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖ song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

28 [p] Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

[p] 1 Chron. 13. 8.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, [q] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

[q] 2 Sam. 6. 16.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *David's festival sacrifice, and liberality to the people.* 4 *He appointeth a band of singers and musick to praise the* LORD. 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

[a] cir. 1042. 2 Sam. 6. 17,—19.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine.*

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to [b] record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

[b] Ps. 38, & 70, title.

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered [c] first *this psalm* to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

[c] 2 Sam. 23. 1.

8 [d] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

[d] Ps. 105. 1, —15.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the LORD.
11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.
12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;
13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob, his choſen ones.
14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgements *are* in all the earth.
15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;
16 *Even of the* [e] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac;
17 And hath confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant,
18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance;
19 When ye were but † few, [f] even a few, and ſtrangers in it.
20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;
21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [g] reproved kings for their ſakes,
22 *Saying*, [h] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
23 [i] Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation.
24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.
25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods [k] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence; ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.
30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.
34 [l] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
35 [m] And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.
36 [n] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever. And all [o] the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.
37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every day's work required:
38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threeſcore and eight; Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun and Hoſah *to be* porters:
39 And Zadok the prieſt, and his brethren the prieſts, [p] before the tabernacle of the LORD [q] in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,
40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually [r] † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael;
41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt that were choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, [s] becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever;
42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God. And the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.
43 [t] And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan, firſt approving David's purpoſe to build God an houſe,* 3 *afterward by the word of the* LORD *forbiddeth it, but with aſſurance of favour,* 11 *and a promiſe of eſpecial bleſſings in his ſeed.* 16 *David's prayer and thankſgiving.*

NOW [a] it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.
2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.
3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,
4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in:

5 For

e Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.
† Heb. *the cord.*
† Heb. *men of number.*
f Gen. 34. 30.
g Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3.
h Exod. 7. 15—18.
h Pſ. 105. 15.
i Pſ. 96. 1. &c.
k Lev. 19. 4.
l Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
m Pſ. 106. 47, 48.
n 1 Kings. 8. 15.
o Deut. 27. 15.
p 1 Chron. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
q 1 Kings 3. 4.
r Exod. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*
s ver. 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.
† Heb. *for the gate.*
t 2 Sam. 6. 19, 20.
a 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael unto this day; but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. *have been.*

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people, ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the ſheepcote, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael. Moreover I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons; and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.

b 2 Sam. 7. 14, 15.

13 [b] I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

c Luke i. 33.

14 But [c] I will ſettle him in mine houſe and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

d 2 Sam. 7. 18.

16 ¶ [d] And David the king came and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervant's houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervant's ſake, and according to thine own heart, haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* † great things.

† Heb. *greatneſſes.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* god beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becameſt their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.

† Heb. *haſt revealed the ear of thy ſervant.*

25 For thou, O my God, † haſt told thy ſervant that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant:

‖ Or, *it hath pleaſed thee.*

27 Now therefore ‖ let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines, and maketh the Moabites tributary. 3 He ſmiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou king of Hamath ſendeth his ſon with preſents to bleſs David; who dedicateth the preſents, and the ſpoil which he had taken, to God. 13 He putteth garriſons in Edom. 14 His good reign; a liſt of his principal officers.

cir. 1040.

NOW after this [a] it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

a 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

2 And he ſmote Moab; and the Moabites became David's ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer,* 2 Sam. 8. 3.

3 ¶ And David ſmote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to ſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates.

b 2 Sam. 8. 4. *ſeven hundred.*

4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and [b] ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot *horſes*, but reſerved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

‖ Called in the book of Samuel *Betah, and Berothai.*

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [c] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

[c] 1 Kings 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 12, 15, 16.

‖ Or, *Toi*, 2 Sam. 8. 9.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

‖ Or, *Joram*, 2 Sam. 8. 10.

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

‖ Or, *to salute.*

† Heb. *to bless.*

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

11 Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. *Abishai.*

12 Moreover † Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt [d] eighteen thousand.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 14, &c.

13 ¶ [e] And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat, the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

‖ Called *Abimelech*, 2 Sam. 8. 17.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and ‖ Shavsha was scribe;

‖ Called *Seraiah*, 2 Sam. 8. 17. and *Shisha*, 1 Kings 4. 3.

[f] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

† Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

17 [f] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David's ambassadors, sent to comfort Hanun for his father's death, are disgracefully treated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Hadarezer sendeth a new army of Syrians under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general slain; whereupon the kings who were subject to Syria become servants to Israel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

NOW [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

[a] 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [b] and out of Zobah.

† Heb. *to stink.*

[b] 1 Chron. 18. 5, 9.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

cir. 1037.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

† Heb. *the face of the battle was.*

‖ Or, *young men.*

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *Abshai.*

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

cir. 1036.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.*
‖ Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10.16.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is taken and spoiled, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants slain by David's servants in three several battles with the Philistines.*

cir. 1035.

AND [a] it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And [b] Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

[a] 2 Sam. 11. 1.
† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 26.

cir. 1033.

2 And David [c] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

[c] 2 Sam. 12. 30, 31.
† Heb. *the weight of.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, [d] that there ‖ † arose war at ‖ Gezer with the Philistines; at which time [e] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖ Sippai, *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant: and they were subdued.

[d] 2 Sam. 21. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

‖ Or, *continued.*
† Heb. *stood.*
‖ Or, *Gob.*
[e] 1 Chron. 11. 29.
‖ Or, *Saph*, 2 Sam. 21.18.
‖ Or, *Rapha.*
‖ Called also *Jaare-oregim*, 2 Sam. 21.19.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of ‖ Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again [f] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 20.
† Heb. *a man of measure.*
† Heb. *born to the giant*, or, *Rapha.*

7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‖ Shimea David's brother slew him.

‖ Or, *reproached.*
‖ Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan forceth Joab to number Israel.* 5 *The number is returned to the king.* 7 *God is displeased: David acknowledgeth his fault.* 9 *Gad being sent from God to propose one out of three plagues to his choice, he chuseth the three days' pestilence.* 14 *Seventy thousand in Israel being already cut off, the destroying angel is stayed over Jerusalem:* 16 *David on sight of the angel humbly intercedeth for the people.* 18 *By Gad's direction having bought Ornan's threshingfloor, he buildeth an altar, and sacrificeth: God signifieth his favour by fire from heaven, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *He sacrificeth again in the same place, being restrained from going to the altar at Gibeon for fear of the angel.*

1017.

AND [a] Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

[a] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; [b] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

[b] 1 Chron. 27. 23.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 [c] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not

[c] ch. 27. 24.

Before CHRIST 1017.

not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 ¶ † And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

8 And David said unto God, [d] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: [e] but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.
[e] 2 Sam. 12. 13.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's [f] seer, saying,

[f] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee three *things*: chuse thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. *stretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Chuse thee

† Heb. *Take to thee.*

12 [g] Either three years famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 13. *seven years*: three years for Saul's slaying the Gibeonites, 2 Sam. 21. 1. the fourth fill'n year of famine.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very ‖ great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an [h] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and [i] he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[i] See Gen. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 ¶ And David lifted up his eyes, and [k] saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

[k] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [l] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

[l] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1017.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel*, then he *and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

† Heb. *Give.*

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So [m] David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

[m] 2 Sam. 24. 24.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and [n] he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

[n] Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1. & 7. 1.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 [o] For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [p] Gibeon.

[o] 1 Chron. 16. 39.
[p] 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple, maketh large preparations for the building of it.* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in the promises made to him by God, and chargeth him with his duty in building the house.* 17 *He chargeth the princes of Israel to assist his son in the work.*

THEN David said, [a] This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

[a] Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. 1 Chron. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

2 And David commanded to gather toge-

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

ther [b] the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

[b] 1 Kings 9. 21.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance [c] without weight;

[c] ver. 14. 1 Kings 7. 47.

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the [d] Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

[d] 1 Kings 5. 6.

5 And David said, [e] Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

[e] 1 Chron. 29. 1.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, [f] it was in my mind to build an house [g] unto the name of the LORD my God:

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Kings 8. 17. 2 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
[g] Deut. 12. 5, 11.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, [h] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

[h] 1 Kings 5. 3. 1 Chron. 28. 3.

9 [i] Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him [k] rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

[i] 1 ch. 28. 5.
[k] 1 Kings 4. 25. & 5. 4.
‖ That is, *Peaceable.*

10 [l] He shall build an house for my name; and [m] he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

[l] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. 1 Chron. 17. 12, 13. & 28. 6.
[m] Hebr. 1. 5.

11 Now, my son, [n] the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

[n] ver. 16.

12 Only the LORD [o] give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

[o] 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. Ps. 72. 1.

13 [p] Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: [q] be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

[p] Josh. 1. 7, 8. 1 Chron. 28. 7.
[q] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. 1 Chron. 28. 20.

14 Now, behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron [r] without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

‖ Or, *in my poverty.*
[r] As ver 3.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.*

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and [s] the LORD be with thee.

[s] ver. 11.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? [t] and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

[t] Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 21. 44. 2 Sam. 7. 1. 1 Chron. 23. 25.

19 Now [u] set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to [x] bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built [y] to the name of the LORD.

[u] 2 Chron. 20. 3.
[x] 1 Kings 8. 6, 21. 2 Chron. 5. 7. & 6. 11.
[y] ver. 7. 1 Kings 5. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

1015.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his son king over Israel.

[a] 1 Kings 1. 33—39. 1 Chron. 28. 5.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

1015.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

[b] Numb. 4. 3, 47. cir. 1045.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* [c] officers and judges:

‖ Or, *to oversee.*
[c] Deut. 16. 18. 1 Chron. 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.

5 Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [d] which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.

6 And [e] David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

[e] Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *divisions.*

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gershonites *were*, ‖ Laadan, and Shimei.

[f] 1 Chron. 26. 21.
‖ Or, *Libni*, 1 Chron. 6. 17.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

‖ Or, *Zizah*, ver. 11.

11 And

Before CHRIST 1045.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ [g] The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k] to burn incense before the LORD, [l] to minister unto him, and [m] to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [n] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [o] The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [p] ‖ Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [q] Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; ‖ Shelomith the chief.

19 [r] Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [s] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [t] Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and [u] had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish [x] took them.

23 [y] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [z] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [a] twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel [b] hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* [c] carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* † numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for [d] the shewbread, and for [e] the fine flour for meat offering, and for [f] the unleavened cakes, and for [g] *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [h] measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD [i] in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the [k] set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should [l] keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [m] the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1015.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The remainder of the Kohathites,* 26 *and the Merarites, divided by lot.*

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

g Exod. 6. 18.
h Exod. 6. 20.
i Exod. 28. 1. Heb. 5. 4.
k Exod. 30. 7. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
l Deut. 21. 5.
m Numb. 6. 23.
n See 1 Chron. 23. 24, 25.
o Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.
p 1 Chron. 26. 24. ‖ *Shubael*, ch. 24. 20.
q ch. 26. 25. ‖ Or, *the first*. † Heb. *were highly multiplied*, ‖ *Shelomoth*, ch. 24. 22.
r ch. 24. 23.
s ch. 24. 26.
t ch. 24. 29.
u ch. 24. 28. ‖ Or, *kinsmen*.
x See Numb. 36. 6, 8.
y 1 Chron. 24. 30.
z Numb. 10. 17, 21.
a ver. 27. See Num. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8.
b 1 Chron. 22. 18. ‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem*, &c.
c Num. 4. 5, &c.
cir. 1015.
† Heb. *numbers*.
† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron*, Neh. 11. 24.
d Exod. 25. 30.
e Lev. 6. 20. 1 Chron. 9. 29, &c.
f Lev. 2. 4.
g Lev. 2. 5, 7. ‖ Or, *flat plate*.
h Lev. 19. 35.
i Numb. 10. 10. Ps. 81. 3.
k Lev. 23. 4.
l Num. 1. 53.
m Num. 3. 6,—9.
a Lev. 10. 1, 6. Num. 26. 60.
b Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61.
† Heb. *house of the father*.

Before CHRIST 1015.

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

[c] Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

[d] 2 Chron. 9. 25.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

[e] ch. 23. 16, *Shebuel.*

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

[f] 1 Chron. 23. 17.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

[g] ch. 23. 18, *Shelomith.*

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

[h] ch. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 ¶ [i] The sons of Merari *were* Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

[i] Exod. 6. 19. 1 Chron. 23. 21.

27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no sons.

[k] ch. 23. 22.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

[l] ch. 23. 23.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers:* 8 *their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

cir. 1015.

MOreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of [a] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

[a] 1 Chron. 6. 33, 39, 44.

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

‖ Otherwise called *Jesharelah,* ver. 14. † Heb. *by the hands of the king:* So ver. 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri,* ver. 11. ‖ With Shimei, mentioned ver. 17.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ Or, *Azareel,* ver. 18. ‖ Or, *Shubael,* ver. 20.

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *matters.*

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, [b] † according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

[b] ver. 2. † Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward,* as well the small as the great, [c] the teacher as the scholar.

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 13.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Hattaniah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he,* his ſons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſions of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treaſures.* 29 *Thoſe that were officers and judges.*

CONcerning the diviſions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of ‖ Aſaph.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah,* ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Ebiaſaph,* 1 Chron. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were,* Zechariah the firſtborn, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.
4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were,* Shemaiah the firſtborn, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God bleſſed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as 1 Chron. 13. 14.

6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.
7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.
8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they and their ſons and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* three-ſcore and two of Obed-edom.
9 And Meſhelemiah had ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen.
10 Alſo [a] Hoſah, of the children of Merari, had ſons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firſtborn, yet his father made him the chief;)

[a] ch. 16. 38.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

11 Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen.
12 Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the LORD.
13 ¶ And they caſt lots, ‖ as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers, for every gate.

‖ Or, *as well for the ſmall as for the great.*

14 And the lot eaſtward fell to ‖ Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his ſon, a wiſe counſellor, they caſt lots; and his lot came out northward.

‖ Called, *Meſhelemiah,* ver. 1.

15 To Obed-edom ſouthward; and to his ſons the houſe of † Aſuppim.

† Heb. *gatherings.*

16 To Shuppim and Hoſah *the lot came forth* weſtward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the cauſeway of the going ‖ up, ward againſt ward.

‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

17 Eaſtward *were* ſix Levites, northward four a day, ſouthward four a day, and toward Aſuppim two *and* two.
18 At Parbar weſtward, four at the cauſeway, *and* two at Parbar.
19 Theſe *are* the diviſions of the porters among the ſons of Kore, and among the ſons of Merari.
20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the † dedicated things.

[b] 1 Chron. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.
† Heb. *holy things.*

21 *As concerning* the ſons of ‖ Laadan; the ſons of the Gerſhonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gerſhonite, *were* ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, *Libni,* 1 Chron. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Jehiel,* ch. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

22 The ſons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:
24 And [c] Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures.

[c] ch. 23. 16.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhaiah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and [d] Shelomith his ſon.

[d] ch. 23. 18.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſt, had dedicated.
27 ¶ Out of the ſpoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *Out of the battles and ſpoils.*

28 And all that Samuel [e] the ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the ſon of Zeruiah had dedicated;

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

dicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [f] officers and judges.

[f] 1 Chron. 23. 4.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

[g] 1 Chron. 23. 19.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour [h] at Jazer of Gilead.

[h] See Josh. 21. 39.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † [i] affairs of the king.

† Heb. *thing.*
[i] 2 Chron. 19. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindered.* 25 *David's several officers.*

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month *was* [a] Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[a] 2 Sam. 23. 8. 1 Chron. 11. 11.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Dedo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *principal officer*, 1 Kings 4. 5.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

[b] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. 1 Chron. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* [c] Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[c] 2 Sam. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 11. 26.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* [d] Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[d] 1 Chron. 11. 28.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* [e] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[e] ch. 11. 27.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* [f] Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 11. 29.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* [g] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[g] ch. 11. 28.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* [h] Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[h] 2 Sam. 23. 28. 1 Chron. 11. 30.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[i] ch. 11. 31.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Heled*, ch. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, [k] Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

[k] ch. 26. 30.

18 Of Judah, [l] Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

[l] 1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab.*

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmai the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [m] the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

[m] Gen. 15. 5. cir. 1017.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because [n] there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither † was the

[n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. 1 Chron. 21. 7. † Heb. *ascended.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

† Heb. *ever that which was of the vineyards.*

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the vallies *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

‖ Or, *secretary.* ‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle *was* a counsellor, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

• 2 Sam. 15. 12. P 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16.

33 And • Ahithophel *was* the king's counseller: and P Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

¶ 1 Kings 1. 7. r 1 Chron. 11. 6.

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and ¶ Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* r Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly, having declared God's especial favour toward him, and the promises made to his son Solomon, exhorteth all in general to the fear of God.* 9 *His particular charge to Solomon to serve the* LORD, *and to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.* 20 *He encourageth him with assurances of divine and human assistance.*

a 2 Chron. 29. 25. b ch. 27. 1, 2.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, a the princes of the tribes, and b the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and c the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, ‖ and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with d the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

c ch. 27. 25. ‖ Or, *cattle.* ‖ Or, *and his sons.* ‖ Or, *eunuchs.* d 1 Chron. 11. 10.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me,* e I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for f the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

e 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, 4, 5. f Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

3 But God said unto me, g Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

g 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. 1 Chron. 17. 4. & 22. 8. † Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel h chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen i Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, k the house of my father; and l among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

h 1 Sam. 16. 7,—13. i Gen. 49. 8. 1 Chron. 5. 2. Ps. 60. 7. & 78. 68. k 2 Sam. 26. 1. l 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.

5 m And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) n he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

m 1 Chron. 3. 1, &c. 23. 1. n ch. 22. 9.

6 And he said unto me, • Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

• 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. 1 Chron. 22. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, P if he be † constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

P 1 Chron. 22. 13. † Heb. *strong.*

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, q know thou the God of thy father, and serve him r with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for s the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: t if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

¶ Jer. 9. 24. Hos. 4. 1. John 17. 3. r 2 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 101. 2. s 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kings 8. 39. 1 Chron. 29. 17. Ps. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23. t 2 Chron. 15. 2.

10 Take heed now; u for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it.*

u ver. 6.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son x the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

x See Ex. 25. 40. ver. 19.

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, y of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

† Heb. *of all that was with him.* y 1 Chron. 26. 20.

13 Also

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [z] cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this, said David,* [a] the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 ¶ And David said to Solomon his son, [b] Be strong and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; [c] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, [d] the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship [e] every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by example and exhortation 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly for the service of the temple. 10 David's thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king the second time. 23 The prosperity and majesty of Solomon's reign. 26 David's reign and death.

1015. FUrthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom God alone hath chosen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

Before CHRIST 1015.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then [d] the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [e] the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [f] Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they [g] offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [h] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine;* thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 [i] Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine

z Ex. 25. 18,—22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.
a See Ex. 25. 40. ver. 11, 12.
b Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. 1 Chron. 22. 13.
c Josh. 1. 5.
d 1 Chron. 24, & 25, & 26.
e Ex. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.
a 1 Kings 3. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 5. Prov. 4. 3.
b See Isai. 54. 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
c 1 Kings 9. 28.
† Heb. *to fill his hand.*
d 1 Chron. 27. 1.
e ch. 27. 25, &c.
f ch. 26. 21.
g 2 Cor. 9. 7.
h Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.
i Rom. 11. 36.

Before CHRIST 1015.

thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *retain, or, obtain strength.*
† Heb. *of thine hand.*

15 For [k] we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [l] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

[k] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. [l] Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *expectation.*

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [m] triest the heart, and [n] hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are ‖ present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

[m] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. [n] Prov. 11. 20.
‖ Or, *found.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee:

‖ Or, *stablish*, Ps. 10. 17.

19 And [o] give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which [p] I have made provision.

[o] Ps. 72. 1. [p] ver. 2. 1 Chron. 22. 14.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

Before CHRIST 1015.

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [q] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

[q] 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.

23 ¶ Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [r] † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

[r] Eccles. 8. 2.
† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon:* See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Ezek. 17. 18.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [s] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

[s] 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

Eccles. 2. 9.

27 [t] And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; [u] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

[t] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kings 2. 11. [u] 2 Sam. 5. 5.

28 And he [x] died in a good old age, [y] full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

[x] Gen. 25. 8. [y] 1 Chron. 23. 1.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer.

‖ Or, *history.*
† Heb. *words.*

30 With all his reign and his might, [z] and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

[z] Dan. 2. 21.

The Second Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *God appeareth unto him there by night, and leaveth to his choice what blessing to ask: he asketh wisdom, to which God addeth riches and honour.* 13 *Solomon's forces and opulence.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

AND [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and [b] the LORD his God *was* with him, and [c] magnified him exceedingly.

[a] 1 Kings 2. 46. [b] Gen. 39. 2. 1 Chron. 29. 25. [c] 1 Chron. 29. 1.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to [d] the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

Before CHRIST 1015.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [e] Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

[e] 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16 39. & 21. 29.

4 [f] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

[f] 1 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1. 1045.

5 Moreover [g] the brasen altar, that [h] Bezaleel

[g] Exod. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1, 2. [h] Exod. 31. 2.

Before CHRIST 1015.

zaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

‖ Or, was there.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and [i] offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

i 1 Kings 3. 4.

7 ¶ [k] In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

k 1 Kings 3. 5, 6.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me [l] to reign in his stead.

l 1 Chron. 28. 5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [m] for thou hast made me king over a people † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

m 1 Kings 3. 7, 8.

† Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

10 [n] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [o] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

n 1 Kings 3. 9.

o Numb 27. 17. Deut. 31. 2.

11 [p] And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

p 1 Kings 3. 11, 12, 13.

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as [q] none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

q 1 Chron. 29. 25. 2 Chron. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 [r] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

r 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. 2 Chron. 9. 25.

15 [s] And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

s 1 Kings 10. 27. 2 Chron. 9. 27. Job. 22. 24.

† Heb. *gave.*

16 [t] And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

t 1 Kings 10. 28, 29. 2 Chron. 9. 28.

† Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*

17 And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *He sendeth to Huram for skilful artificers and timber.* 11 *Huram's friendly answer.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

AND Solomon [a] determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

a 1 Kings 5. 5.

2 And [b] Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

b 1 Kings 5. 15. ver. 18.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [c] As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

‖ Or, *Hiram*, 1 Kings 5. 1.

c 1 Chron. 14. 1.

4 Behold, [d] I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* [e] to burn before him † sweet incense, and for [f] the continual shewbread, and for [g] the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

d ver. 1.

e Exod. 30. 7. † Heb. *incense of spices.*

f Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 8.

g Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for [h] great *is* our God above all gods.

h Ps. 135. 5.

6 [i] But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

i 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Isai. 66. 1.

† Heb. *hath retained, or, obtained strength.*

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, [k] whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave graving.*

k 1 Chron. 22. 15.

8 [l] Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and ‖ algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

l 1 Kings 5. 6.

‖ Or, *almuggim.* 1 Kings 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* † wonderful great.

† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

10 [m] And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

m 1 Kings 5. 11.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, [n] Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

n 1 Kings 10. 9. 2 Chron. 9. 8.

o 1 Kings 5. 7.

p Gen. 1. & 2. Ps. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.

12 Huram said moreover, [o] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, [p] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise

Before CHRIST 1015.

wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

† Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's,

q 1 Kings 7. 13, 14.

14 q The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

r ver. 10.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which r my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

s 1 Kings 5. 8, 9. † Heb. *according to all thy need.* † Heb. *Joppa,* Josh. 19. 46. Acts 9. 36. t As ver. 2. u 1 Kings 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20, 21. 2 Chron. 8. 7, 8. † Heb. *the men the strangers.* u 1 Chron. 22. 2. x As it is ver. 2.

16 s And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ t And Solomon numbered all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith u David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set x threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place of the temple, and the time when the building was begun.* 3 *The dimensions and ornaments of the house.* 8 *The dimensions and ornaments of the most holy house; the cherubims that were therein.* 14 *The vail.* 15 *The two great pillars.*

1012. a 1 Kings 6. 1, &c. b Gen. 22. 2, 14. ‖ Or, *which was seen of David his father.* c 1 Chron. 21. 18. & 22. 1. ‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

THEN a Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at b Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of c ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

d 1 Kings 6. 2. † Heb. *founded.*

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* d *wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

e 1 Kings 6. 3.

4 And the e porch that *was* in the front *of the house,* the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

Before CHRIST 1012.

f 1 Kings 6. 17.

5 And f the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

† Heb. *covered.*

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 ¶ And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

g 1 Kings 6. 23, &c. ‖ Or, (as some think) *of moveable work.*

10 g And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ‖ of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also,* joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

‖ Or, *toward the house.*

h Exod. 26. 31. Matth. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3. † Heb. *caused to ascend.* i 1 Kings 7. 15.—21. Jer. 52. 21. † Heb. *long.*

14 ¶ And he made the h vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 ¶ Also he made before the house i two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made k an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

k 1 Kings 7. 20.

l 1 Kings 7. 21.

17 And he l reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left ‖ Boaz.

‖ That is, *he shall establish.* ‖ That is, *in it is strength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea supported by twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 9 *The two courts.* 11 *The ves-*

Before CHRIST 1012.

ſels, furniture, and inſtruments of braſs. 19 *The veſſels, furniture, and inſtruments of gold.*

MOreover he made [a] an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [b] Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits † from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

3 [c] And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about: ten in a cubit, compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held [d] three thouſand baths.

6 ¶ He made alſo [e] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: † ſuch things as they offered for the burnt offering they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

7 [f] And he made ten candleſticks of gold [g] according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 [h] He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left. And he made an hundred ‖ baſons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore [i] he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

10 And [k] he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the eaſt end, over againſt the ſouth.

11 ¶ And [l] Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons. And Huram † finiſhed the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God;

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and [m] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the pillars;

13 And [n] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* † upon the pillars.

14 He made alſo [o] baſes, and ‖ lavers made he upon the baſes;

15 One ſea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſhhooks, and all their inſtruments, did [p] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD of † bright braſs.

17 [q] In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the † clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 [r] Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [s] Solomon made all the veſſels that *were for* the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, and the tables whereon [t] the ſhewbread *was ſet*;

20 Moreover the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn [u] after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And [x] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold;

22 And the ſnuffers, and the ‖ baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place*, and the doors of the houſe of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAP. V.

1 *The temple finiſhed, and the dedicated treaſures depoſited therein.* 2 *The ark with great ſolemnity brought into the moſt holy place.* 11 *Whilſt the prieſts and Levites are praiſing God with ſinging and muſic, a cloud filleth the houſe.*

Before CHRIST 1005.

THUS [a] all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD was finiſhed: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments, put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

Before CHRIST 1004.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 [d] Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the king [e] in the feaſt which *was* in the ſeventh month.

4 And all the elders of Iſrael came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe

a Exod. 27. 1, 2. 2 Kings 16. 14. Ezek. 43. 13, 16.
b 1 Kings 7. 23.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
c 1 Kings 7. 24, 25, 26.
‖ Or, *like a lily-flower.*
d See 1 Kings 7. 26.
e 1 Kings 7. 38.
† Heb. *the work of burnt offering.*
f 1 Kings 7. 49.
g Exod. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.
h 1 Kings 7. 48.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
i 1 Kings 6. 36.
k 1 Kings 7. 39.
l See 1 Kings 7. 40.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
† Heb. *finiſhed to make.*
m 1 Kings 7. 41.
n See 2 Kings 7. 20.
o 1 Kings 7. 27, 43.
‖ Cr, *caldrons.*
p 1 Kings 7. 14, 45.
† Heb. *made bright*, or, *ſcoured.*
q 1 Kings 7. 46.
† Heb. *thickneſs of the ground.*
r 1 Kings 7. 47.
s 1 Kings 7. 48, 49, 50.
t Exod. 25. 30.
u Exod. 27. 20, 21.
x Exod. 25. 31, &c.
† Heb. *perfections of gold.*
‖ Or, *bowls.*
a 1 Kings 7. 51.
b 1 Kings 8. 1, &c.
c 2 Sam. 6. 12.
d 1 Kings 8. 2.
e See 2 Chron. 7. 8, 9, 10.

Before CHRIST 1004.

these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 Kings 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [f] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

[f] Deut. 10. 2, 5. 2 Chron. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *where*.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

† Heb. *found*.

12 [g] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, [h] and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

[g] 1 Chron. 25. 1.
[h] 1 Chron. 15. 24.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, [i] For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

[i] Ps. 136. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: [k] for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

[k] Ex. 40. 35. 2 Chron. 7. 2.

CHAP. VI.

3 *Solomon blesseth the people, and praiseth God for the performance of his promise to David concerning the building of the house.* 12 *His prayer upon the brasen scaffold at the consecration of the temple:* 22, 24, 26, 28, 32, 34, 36 *The special petitions contained in it.* 40 *The concluding general invocation of God's presence and favour.*

THEN [a] said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkness.

Before CHRIST 1004.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 12. &c.
[b] Lev. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 [c] But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and [d] have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

[c] 2 Chron. 12. 13.
[d] 1 Chron. 28. 4.

7 Now [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

[f] 2 Chron. 5. 10.

12 ¶ [g] And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

[g] 1 Kings 8. 22.

13 For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

† Heb. *the length thereof, &c.*

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [b] *there is* no god like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

[b] Ex. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.

15 [i] Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth,

[i] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

Before CHRIST 1004.

mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [k] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; [l] yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [m] Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth ‖ toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [n] heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

Before CHRIST 1004.

28 ¶ If there [o] be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be:*

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only [p] knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, [q] which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 ¶ If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 ¶ If they sin against thee, (for *there is* [r] no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly:

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land,

k 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 6. 12. 2 Chron. 7. 18.
† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*
l Psal. 132. 12.
m 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *pray.*
† Heb. *and the require an oath of him.*
‖ Or, *be smitten.*
‖ Or, *toward.*
n 1 Kings 17. 1.
o 2 Chron. 20. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*
‖ Or, *toward this house.*
p 1 Chron. 28. 9.
† Heb. *all the days which.*
† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*
q John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*
‖ Or, *right.*
r Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

‖ Or, *right.*

40 ¶ Now, my God, let, I beſeech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now [s] therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy [t] reſting place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints [u] rejoice in goodneſs.

[s] Pſ. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16. [t] 1 Chron. 28. 2. [u] Neh. 9. 25.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [x] remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

[x] Pſ. 132. 1. Iſai. 55. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God teſtifieth his acceptance of Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven; the glory which filled the temple; the people worſhip.* 4 *Solomon's ſacrifices at the ſolemnity of the dedication.* 8 *Having kept the feaſt of tabernacles and of the dedication of the altar ſeven days, the people are ſent joyfully home.* 12 *God appeareth again to Solomon, and maketh a covenant with him.*

[a] 1 Kings 8. 54. [b] Lev. 9. 24. Judges 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26. [c] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. Ezek. 10. 3, 4. [d] 2 Chron. 5. 14.

NOW [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt offering and the ſacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 [d] And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, [e] *ſaying*, For *he is* good; [f] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[e] ch. 5. 13. Pſ. 136. 1. [f] 1 Chron. 16. 41. 2 Chron. 20. 21.

4 ¶ [g] Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

[g] 1 Kings 8. 62, 63.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

[h] 1 Chron. 15, 16.

6 [h] And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed † by their miniſtry; and

† Heb. *by their hand.*

[i] the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

Before CHRIST 1004.

7 Moreover [k] Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

[i] 2 Chron. 5. 12. [k] 1 Kings 8. 64.

8 ¶ [l] Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto [m] the river of Egypt.

[l] 1 Kings 8. 65. [m] Joſh. 13. 3.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

10 And [n] on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh month he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

[n] 1 Kings 8. 66.

11 Thus [o] Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

[o] 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [p] and have choſen this place to myſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

[p] Deut. 12. 5.

13 [q] If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

[q] 2 Chron. 6. 26, 28.

14 If my people, † which are called by my name, ſhall [r] humble themſelves, and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; [s] then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.* [r] Jam. 4. 10. [s] 2 Chron. 6. 27, 30.

15 Now [t] mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

[t] ch. 6. 40. † Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

16 For now have [u] I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

[u] 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 6.

17 [x] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgements;

[x] 1 Kings 9. 4, &c. [y] 2 Chron. 6. 16.

18 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, [y] † There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael.

† Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off to thee.* [z] Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.

19 [z] But if ye turn away, and forſake my ſtatutes

Before CHRIST 1004.

statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [a] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

[a] Deut 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The cities which Solomon built.* 7 *The Canaanites left in the land are made subject to a tribute; but the Israelites are employed in honourable services.* 11 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomon's daily and festival sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their orderly charges.* 16 *The work finished.* 27 *Solomon's navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

992. [a] 1 Kings 9. 10, &c.

AND [a] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

[b] 1 Kings 9. 17, &c.

4 [b] And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ [c] *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

[c] 1 Kings 9. 20, &c.

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

Before CHRIST 992.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* [d] two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

[d] See 1 Kings 9. 23.

11 ¶ And Solomon [e] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

[e] 1 Kings 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.

† Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate [f] every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, [g] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

[f] Exod. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 9, 11, 26. & 29. 1, &c.
[g] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [h] courses of the priests to their service, and [i] the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [k] porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

[h] 1 Chron. 24. 1.
[i] 1 Chron. 25. 1.
[k] 1 Chron. 9. 17. & 26. 1.
† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 ¶ Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to [l] Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

[l] 1 Kings 9. 26.
‖ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8.

18 [m] And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

[m] 1 Kings 9. 27. 2 Chron. 9. 10, 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba's visit to Solomon; her admiration and astonishment at his wisdom and magnificence; her presents and return.* 13 *Solomon's yearly revenue in gold.* 15 *His golden targets and shields.* 17 *His ivory throne.* 20 *His rich vessels of gold.* 23 *The respect paid*

Before CHRIST cir. 962.

paid to his wisdom by foreign princes. 25 *His stables and horsemen.* 26 *The extent and wealth of his dominions.* 29 *His reign and death; Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

cir. 962. a 1 Kings 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his ‖ cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

b 2 Chron. 8. 18. c 1 Kings 10. 11, *almug trees.*

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [b] which brought gold from Ophir, brought [c] algum trees and precious stones.

‖ Or, *stays.* † Heb. *high-ways.*

11 And the king made *of* the algum trees ‖ † terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Beside *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and ‖ governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.* ‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants' teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

d 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14.

25 ¶ And Solomon [d] had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

e 1 Kings 4. 21. f Gen. 15. 18. Ps. 72. 8. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

26 ¶ [e] And he reigned over all the kings [f] from the ‖ river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

g 1 Kings 10. 27. 2 Chron. 1. 15. † Heb. *gave.*

27 [g] And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

28 [h] And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ [i] Now the reſt of the acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of [k] Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of [l] Iddo the ſeer againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

30 [m] And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael forty years.

31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[h] 1 Kings 10. 28. 2 Chron. 1. 16.
[i] 1 Kings 11. 41.
† Heb. words.
[k] 1 Kings 11. 29.
[l] 2 Chron. 12. 15. & 13. 22.
[m] 1 Kings 11. 42, 43. 975.

CHAP. X.

1 The Iſraelites, aſſembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, ſue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redreſs of grievances. 6 Rehoboam ſlighteth the good advice of his father's old counſellers, and conſulteth with the young men, who adviſe to anſwer the people roughly. 12 He followeth their indiſcreet counſel. 16 The ten tribes revolting kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam flee.

[a] 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

[b] 1 Kings 11. 40.

2 And it came to paſs, when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they ſent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Iſrael came and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me* to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

10 And the young men that were brought up with him ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

† Heb. *laded.*

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: [c] for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15, 24.
[d] 1 Kings 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now, David, ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died. But king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf.*

19 [e] And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

[e] 1 Kings 12. 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raiſeth an army to reduce Iſrael, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah. 5 He buildeth fenced cities, and putteth the ſtrong holds in a good poſture of defence. 13 The prieſts and Levites, caſt off by Jeroboam in favour of his own idolatrous worſhip, reſort to Jeruſalem, and are followed by others out of Iſrael that feared God. 18 Rehoboam's wives and children.

Before CHRIST 975.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men*, which were warriors, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

[a] 1 Kings 12. 21, &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came [b] to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

[b] 2 Chron. 12. 15.

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

974.

13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

† Heb. *preſented themſelves to him.*

14 For the Levites left [c] their ſuburbs and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for [d] Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſt's office unto the LORD:

[c] Numb. 35. 2.

[d] 2 Chron. 13. 9.

15 [e] And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for [f] the devils, and for [g] the calves which he had made.

[e] 1 Kings 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 13. 2.

[f] Lev. 17. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

[g] 1 Kings 12. 28.

16 [h] And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael came to Jeruſalem, to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

[h] See 2 Chro. 15. 9. & 30 11, 18.

17 So they [i] ſtrengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

[i] ch. 12. 1.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the ſon of Jeſſe;

Before CHRIST 974.

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took [k] Maachah the daughter of Abſalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

[k] 1 Kings 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, 2 Chro. 13. 2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines; and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam [l] made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

[l] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he deſired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forſaking the Lord is puniſhed by Shiſhak's invaſion:* 5 *he and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah are delivered from deſtruction, but not from ſpoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam: Abijah ſucceedeth him.*

AND [a] it came to paſs, when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthened himſelf, [b] he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

[a] 2 Chron. 11. 17.

[b] 1 Kings 14. 22, 23, 24.

2 [c] And it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD,

[c] 1 Kings 14. 24, 25. 971.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [d] the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

[d] 2 Chron. 16. 8.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came [e] Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, [f] Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

[e] ch. 11. 2.

[f] ch. 15. 2.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael and the king [g] humbled themſelves; and they ſaid, [h] The LORD *is* righteous.

[g] Jam. 4. 10.

[h] Exod. 9. 27.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, [i] the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They

[i] 1 Kings 21. 28, 29.

Before CHRIST 971.

have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheless [k] they shall be his servants; that they may know [l] my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

k See Isai. 26. 13.
l Deut. 28. 47, 48.

9 [m] So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had [n] made.

m 1 Kings 14. 25, 26.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* [o] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

n 1 Kings 10. 16, 17. 2 Chron. 9. 15, 16.
o 2 Sam. 8. 18.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things:* See Gen. 18. 24. 1 Kings 14. 13. 2 Chro. 19. 3.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for [p] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [q] the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

p 1 Kings 14. 21.
q 2 Chro. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, [r] and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? [s] And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*
r 2 Chron. 9. 29. & 13. 22.
s 1 Kings 14. 30.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [t] Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

t 1 Kings 14. 31, *Abijam.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah maketh war against Jeroboam:* 4 *he declareth the right of his cause:* 13 *trusting in God he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

Before CHRIST 958.

NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

a 1 Kings 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [b] Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

b See 2 Chron. 11. 20.

† Heb. *bound together.*

3 And Abijah † set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

Before CHRIST 957.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount [c] Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

c Josh. 18. 22.

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel [d] gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons [e] by a covenant of salt?

d 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 16.
e Numb. 18. 19.

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath [f] rebelled against his lord.

f 1 Kings 11. 26. & 12. 20.

7 And there are gathered unto him [g] vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

g Judg. 9. 4.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam [h] made you for gods.

h 1 Kings 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hos. 8. 6.

9 [i] Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [k] so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

i 2 Chron. 11. 14, 15.
k Exod. 29. 35.
† Heb. *to fill his hand.* See Exod. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 [l] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the [m] shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, [n] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

l 2 Chro. 2. 4.
m Lev. 24. 6.
n Exod. 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2, 3.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, [o] and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, [p] fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

o Numb. 10. 8.
p Acts 5. 39.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and

Before CHRIST 957.

and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God [q] smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, [r] because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and [s] Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD [t] struck him, and [u] he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet [x] Iddo.

q 2 Chron. 14. 12.

r 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ps. 22. 5.

s Josh. 15. 9.

t 1 Sam. 25. 38.

u 1 Kings 14. 20.

‖ Or, *commentary.*

x 2 Chron. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah dieth; Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry.* 6 *Having peace he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts.* 8 *His army.* 9 *Attacked by Zerah the Ethiopian, he calleth upon God, and smiting the Ethiopians bringeth away much spoil.*

955. SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [a] Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

cir. 951. 3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and [b] the high places, and [c] brake down the † images, [d] and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us: because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

Before CHRIST 951.

8 ¶ And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ [e] And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto [f] Mareshah.

941. e 2 Chron. 16. 8.

f Josh. 15. 44.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa [g] cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [h] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and [i] in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

g Exod. 14. 10. 2 Chron. 13. 14. Ps. 22. 5.

h 1 Sam. 14. 6.

i 1 Sam. 17. 45. Prov. 18. 10.

‖ Or, *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD [k] smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

k 2 Chron. 13. 15.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto [l] Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

l Gen. 10. 19. & 20. 1.

† Heb. *broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for [m] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

m Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded.* 8 *Asa hearing it putteth away idolatry, and assembleth the whole body of his people at Jerusalem; they enter into covenant with God.* 16 *He removeth Maachah his mother from being queen on account of her idolatry.* 18 *He bringeth into the house of God the things which had been dedicated, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

AND [a] the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

a Numb. 24. 2. Judg. 3. 10. 2 Chron. 20. 14. & 24. 20.

2 And he went out to † meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [b] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [c] if ye seek

† Heb. *before Asa.*

b Jam. 4. 8.

c ver. 4, 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9. 2 Chron. 33. 12, 13. Jer. 29. 13. Mat. 7. 7.

Before CHRIST 941.

seek him, he will be found of you; but [d] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

[d] 2 Chron. 24. 20.

3 Now [e] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without [f] a teaching priest, and without law.

[e] Hos. 3. 4.
[f] Lev. 10. 11.

4 But [g] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

[g] Deut. 4. 29.

5 And [h] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

[h] Judg. 5. 6.

6 [i] And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

[i] Matth. 24. 7.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 ¶ And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities [k] which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations.*

[k] 2 Chron. 13. 19.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and [l] the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

[l] Ch. 11. 16.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 [m] And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of [n] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

[m] Ch. 14. 15.
† Heb. *in that day.*
[n] 2 Chron. 14. 13.

12 And they [o] entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

[o] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31. Neh. 10. 29.

13 [p] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel [q] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

[p] Exod. 22. 20.
[q] Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [r] sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

[r] ver. 2.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [s] Maachah the ‖ mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

[s] 1 Kings 15. 13.
‖ That is, *grandmother*, 1 Kings 15. 2, 10.
† Heb. *horror.*

17 But [t] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

Before CHRIST 941.

[t] 2 Chron. 14. 2, 5. 1 Kings 15. 14, &c.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa maketh a league with Ben-hadad king of Syria against Baasha, who is thereby diverted from the building of Ramah; Asa with the stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah. 7 Hanani the seer, reproving him for applying to the Syrians for aid rather than to God, is imprisoned by him. 11 Aso in his sickness seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [b] to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

936. viz. From the rending of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.
[a] 1 Kings 15. 17, &c.
[b] 2 Chron. 15. 9.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time [c] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, [d] Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

[c] 1 Kings 16. 1. 2 Chron. 19. 2.
[d] Isai. 31. 1. Jer. 17. 5.

941.

8 Were not [e] the Ethiopians and [f] the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

[e] 2 Chron. 14. 9.
[f] ch. 12. 3.
† Heb. *in abundance.*
[g] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.
‖ Or, *strongly to hold with.*

9 [g] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself

himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein [b] thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth [i] thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and [k] put him in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ [l] And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he [m] sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ [n] And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [o] with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made [p] a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa reigneth well and prospereth.* 7 *He sendeth Levites with his princes to teach the law in Judah.* 10 *The neighbouring kingdoms awed by God dare not disturb him; the Philistines and Arabians bring him presents and tribute.* 12 *His greatness; the number of his forces under their respective captains.*

AND [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [b] which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖ of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after [c] the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah [d] † brought to Jehoshaphat presents; [e] and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart ‖ was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover [f] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [g] to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Eli-shama and Jehoram, priests.

9 [h] And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And [i] the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines [k] brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖ castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, [l] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside [m] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat joined in affinity with Ahab is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Jehoshaphat proposeth to enquire of God; Ahab's false prophets assure him of success.* 6 *At Jehoshaphat's request Micaiah is sent for:* 15 *Who foretelleth Ahab's death, and sheweth that his false prophets were possessed by a lying spirit.* 23 *He is ill treated and sent to prison.* 28 *Ahab goeth in disguise to the battle, where Jehoshaphat being mistaken for him narrowly escapeth being slain.* 33 *Ahab is slain by an arrow shot at a venture.*

NOW

Before CHRIST 941.

[b] 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[i] 1 Kings 15. 32.
[k] 2 Chron. 18. 26. Jer. 20. 2. Mat. 14. 3.
† Heb. *crushed.*
[l] 1 Kings 15. 23.
[m] Jer. 17. 5.
[n] 914. 1 Kings 15. 24.
† Heb. *digged.*
[o] Gen. 50. 2. Mark 16. 1. John 19. 39, 40.
[p] 2 Chron. 21. 19. Jer. 34. 5.
[a] 1 Kings 15. 24.
[b] 2 Chron. 15. 8.
‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.*
[c] 1 Kings 12. 28.
[d] 1 Sam. 10. 27. 1 Kings 10. 25.
† Heb. *gave.*
[e] 1 Kings 10. 27. 2 Chron. 18. 1.
913.
‖ That is, *was encouraged.*
[f] 1 Kings 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17. & 19. 3. & 20. 33.
912.
[g] 2 Chron. 15. 3.

Before CHRIST 912.

[h] 2 Chron. 35. 3. Neh. 8. 7.
[i] Gen. 35. 5.
† Heb. *was.*
[k] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
‖ Or, *palaces.*
† Heb. *at his hand.*
[l] Judg. 5. 2, 9.
[m] ver. 2.

Before CHRIST 897.

NOW Jehoſhaphat [a] had riches and honour in abundance, and [b] joined affinity with Ahab.

2 [c] And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [d] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 ¶ But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never propheſied good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a ‖ void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria until † they be conſumed.

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and ſpeak thou good.

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [e] even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand. Before CHRIST 897.

15 ¶ And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſy good unto me, ‖ but evil?

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [f] ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore, behold, [g] the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 ¶ Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah came near, and [h] ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyſelf.

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon;

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, [i] Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, all ye people.

28 ¶ So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat

a 2 Chron. 17. 5.
b 2 Kings 8. 18.
c 1 Kings 22. 2, &c.
† Heb. *at the end of years.*
d 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.
† Heb. *yet*, or, *more.*
‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Haſten.*
‖ Or, *floor.*
† Heb. *thou conſume them.*
† Heb. *with one mouth.*
e Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.
‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*
f Job 1. 6.
g Job 12. 16. Iſai. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.
h Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.
i 2 Chron. 16. 10.
‖ Or, *but for evil.*

Before CHRIST 897.

phat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe myſelf, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It *is* the king of Iſrael. Therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to paſs, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

33 ¶ And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joints of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt; for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

† Heb. *between the joints and between the breaſtplate.*

† Heb. *made ſick.*

34 And the battle increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the ſun going down he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat on his return is reproved by Jehu for having joined in alliance with Ahab.* 4 *He viſiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His inſtructions to the judges whom he appointed in the cities of Judah;* 8 *and to the prieſts and Levites, who exerciſed judgement at Jeruſalem.*

896. AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

a 1 Sam. 9. 9. 2 And Jehu the ſon of Hanani [a] the ſeer went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldeſt thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* [c] wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

b Pſ. 139. 21.

c 2 Chron. 32. 25.

d ch. 17. 4, 6. See ch. 12. 12.

e ch. 30. 19. Ezra 7. 10.

3 Nevertheleſs there are [d] good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt [e] prepared thine heart to ſeek God.

† Heb. *be returned and went out.*

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and † he went out again through the people from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he ſet judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [f] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [g] who *is* with you † in the judgement.

Before CHRIST 896.

f Deut. 1. 17.

g Pſ. 82. 1. Eccleſ. 5. 8.

† Heb. *in the matter of judgement.*

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it:* for [h] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [i] reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts.

h Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14.

i Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat [k] ſet of the Levites, and *of* the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem.

k Deut. 16. 18. 2 Chron. 17. 8.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye do [l] in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

l 2 Sam. 23. 3.

10 [m] And what cauſe ſoever ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgements, ye ſhall even warn them that they treſpaſs not againſt the LORD, and *ſo* [n] wrath come upon [o] you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye ſhall not treſpaſs.

m Deut. 17. 8, &c.

n Numb. 16. 46.

o Ezek. 3. 18.

11 And, behold, Amariah the chief prieſt *is* over you [p] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the ſon of Iſhmael, the ruler of the houſe of Judah, for all the king's matters: alſo the Levites *ſhall be* officers before you. † Deal courageouſly, and the LORD ſhall be [q] with the good.

p 1 Chron. 26. 30.

† Heb. *Take courage and do.*

q 2 Chron. 15. 2.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat invaded by the Moabites and others in his fear proclaimeth a faſt.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoſhaphat exhorteth the people, and appointeth ſingers to praiſe the LORD.* 22 *The enemies deſtroy one another, and leave much ſpoil for Iſrael.* 26 *The people, having bleſſed God at Berachah, return in triumph, and dwell unmoleſted.* 31 *Jehoſhaphat's good reign and acts.* 35 *He joineth with Ahaziah in ſending ſhips to Tarſhiſh, which, according to the prediction of Eliezer, are wrecked.*

IT came to paſs after this alſo, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beſide the Ammonites, came againſt Jehoſhaphat to battle.

2 Then there came ſome that told Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, There cometh a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the ſea on this ſide Syria; and, behold, they *be* [a] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* [b] En-gedi.

a Gen. 14. 7. b Joſh. 15. 62.

† Heb. *his face.*

3 And Jehoſhaphat feared, and ſet † himſelf to [c] ſeek the LORD, and [d] proclaimed a faſt throughout all Judah.

c 2 Chron. 19. 3.

d Ezra 8. 21. Jer. 36. 9. Jonah 3. 5.

4 And Judah gathered themſelves toge-

Before CHRIST 896.

ther, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou [e] God in heaven? and [f] rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [g] in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou [h] our God, † *who* [i] didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [k] thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 [l] If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy [m] name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou [n] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [o] they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, [p] to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not [q] judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [r] our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [s] came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [t] Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 [u] Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: [x] for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat [y] bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [z] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, [a] and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, [b] Praise the LORD; [c] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, [d] the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and ‖ they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had [e] made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries

Before CHRIST 896.

[x] Numb. 14. 9. 2 Chron. 15. 2. & 32. 8.
[y] Exod. 4. 31.
[z] Isai. 7. 9.
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 29. † Heb. *praisers.*
[b] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 136. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 16. 41. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3, 6.
† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*
† Heb. *in singing and praise.*
[d] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *they smote one another.*
† Heb. *for the destruction.*
† Heb. there was *not an escaping.*
‖ That is, *Blessing.*
† Heb. *head.*
[e] Neh. 12. 43.

[e] Deut. 4. 39. Josh. 2. 11. 1 Kings 8. 23. Matth. 6. 9.
[f] Ps. 47. 2, 8. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
[g] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Ps. 62. 11. Matth. 6. 13.
[h] Gen. 17. 7. Exod. 6. 7.
† Heb. *thou.*
[i] Ps. 44. 2.
[k] Isai. 41. 8. Jam. 2. 23.
[l] 1 Kings 8. 33, 37. 2 Chron. 6. 28, 29, 30.
[m] ch. 6. 20.
[n] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.
[o] Numb. 20. 21.
[p] Ps. 83. 12.
[q] 1 Sam. 3. 13.
[r] Ps. 25. 15. & 121. 1, 2. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.
[s] Numb. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. 2 Chron. 15. 1. & 24. 20.
[t] Exod. 14. 13, 14. Deut. 1. 29, 30. & 31. 6, 8. 2 Chron. 32. 7.
† Heb. *ascent.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
[u] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

Before CHRIST 896.

pſalteries and harps and trumpets unto the houſe of the LORD.

29 And [f] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet: for his [g] God gave him reſt round about.

31 ¶ [h] And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit [i] the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not [k] prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, [l] who † *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

35 ¶ And after this [m] did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah join himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

896. ‖ At firſt Jehoſhaphat was unwilling, 1 Kings 22. 49.

36 ‖ And he joined himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joined thyſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. [n] And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go [o] to Tarſhiſh.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoſhaphat's death: Jehoram ſucceedeth him, and ſlayeth his brethren.* 5 *His wicked reign,* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *Elijah's written prophecy againſt him.* 16 *The Philiſtines and Arabians carry off his ſubſtance, his wives, and all his ſons, except Jehoahaz.* 18 *His incurable diſeaſe, loathſome death, and burial.*

889. NOW [a] Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his ſon ‖ reigned in his ſtead.

‖ Alone.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to ‖ Jehoram; becauſe he *was* the firſtborn.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

4 Now when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

‖ Jehoram made Partner of the Kingdom with his Father, 2 Kings 8. 16.

5 ¶ [b] Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

[b] In conſort, 2 Kings 8. 17, &c.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

[c] 2 Chron. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him and to his [d] ſons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Pſ. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ [e] In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

[e] 2 Kings 8. 20, &c.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

† Heb. *hand.*

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to [f] commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

[f] Lev. 17. 7. & 20. 5. ver. 13.

12 ¶ And there came a ‖ writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

‖ Which was writ before his tranſlation, 2 Kings 2. 1.

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt [g] made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to [h] go a whoring, like to the [i] whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt [k] ſlain thy brethren of thy father's houſe, *which were* better than thyſelf:

[g] ver. 11.
[h] Ex. 34. 15. Deut. 31. 16.
[i] 1 Kings 16. 31,—33. 2 Kings 9. 22.
[k] ver. 4.

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

† Heb. *a great ſtroke.*

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by [l] diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

[l] ver. 18, 19.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD [m] ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:

cir. 887.
[m] 1 Kings 11. 14, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 887.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and [n] his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

† Heb. *carried captive:* See 2 Chron. 22. 1.

[n] ch. 24. 7.

887.

18 ¶ ‖ And after all this the LORD smote him [o] in his bowels with an incurable disease.

‖ Or, *Abaziah*, ch. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, ch. 22. 6.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like [p] the burning of his fathers.

885.

‖ His son, *Abaziah*, *Prorex*, 2 Kings 9. 29, soon after.

[o] ver. 15.

[p] 2 Chron. 16. 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire*, Jer. 22. 18.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram: his wicked reign.* 5 *His confederacy with Jehoram the son of Ahab, with whom he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah having destroyed all the seed royal of Judah, save Joash, who was hid by his aunt Jehoshabeath, usurpeth the kingdom.*

885.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the [b] eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

[a] 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. See 2 Chron. 21. 17. ver. 6.

[b] ch. 21. 17.

2 [c] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [d] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

[c] See 2 Kings 8. 26.

[d] 2 Chron. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

884.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father to his destruction.

[e] 2 Kings 8. 28, &c.

[f] 2 Kings 9. 15.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17.

† Heb. *treading down.*

[g] Judg. 14. 4. 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Chron. 10. 15.

[h] 2 Kings 9. 21.

[i] 2 Kings 9. 6, 7.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and [e] went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 [f] And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah [g] was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he [h] went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, [i] whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

Before CHRIST 884.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was [k] executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and [l] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

[k] 2 Kings 10. 10, 11.

[l] 2 Kings 10. 13, 14.

9 [m] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who [n] sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

[m] 2 Kings 9. 27, at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria*.

[n] 2 Chron. 17. 4.

10 ¶ [o] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

884.

[o] 2 Kings 11. 1, &c.

11 But [p] Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

[p] 2 Kings 11. 2, *Jehosheba*.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada, having taken measures for his security, maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God, and settleth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.*

878.

AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

[a] 2 Kings 11. 4, &c.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. 2 Chron. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you [c] entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

[c] 1 Chron. 9. 25.

† Heb. *thresholds.*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation:

Before CHRIST 878.

foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [d] they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

[d] 1 Chron. 23. 28, 29.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e] the courses.

[e] See 1 Chron. 24. & 25.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *shoulder.* † Heb. *house.*

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and [f] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

[f] Deut. 17. 18.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and and princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and [g] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, Treason.

[g] 1 Chron. 25. 8.

† Heb. *Conspiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering [h] of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

[h] Neh. 3. 28.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

Before CHRIST 878.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [i] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

[i] Deut. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had [k] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [l] law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

[k] 1 Chron. 23. 6, 30, 31. & 24. 1.

[l] Numb. 28. 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of David,* 1 Chron. 25. 2, 6.

19 And he set the [m] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

[m] 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.

20 [n] And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

[n] 2 Kings 11. 19.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *His care and orders for the repairs of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada's death and honourable burial.* 17 *Joash seduced by the flattering homage of his princes falleth away to idolatry, and putteth to death Zechariah the son of Jehoiada for reproving him by the Spirit of God,* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by a conspiracy of his servants.* 27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

JOASH [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

cir. 878.

[a] 2 Kings 11. 21. & 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joash [b] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

[b] See 2 Chron. 26. 5.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *to renew.*

856.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and [c] gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

[c] 2 Kings 12. 4.

6 [d] And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out

[d] 2 Kings 12. 7.

Before CHRIST 836.

out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of [e] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [f] tabernacle of witness?

7 For [g] the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the [h] dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment [i] they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD [k] the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and [l] when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, [m] whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, *pessils.*

cir. 850.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

cir. 840.

17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served [n] groves and idols: and [o] wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

Before CHRIST cir. 840.

19 Yet he [p] sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And [q] the Spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, [r] Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [s] Because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

† Heb. *clothed*, as Judg. 6. 34.

21 And they conspired against him, and [t] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

840.

23 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* [u] the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*

839.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians [x] came with a small company of men, and the LORD [y] delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they [z] executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) [a] his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [b] sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess.

‖ Or, *Jozachar*, 2 Kings 12. 21.

‖ Or, *Shomer.*

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [c] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. [d] And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

839.

† Heb. *founding.*

‖ Or, *commentary.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth his reign well.* 3 *His justice in punishing the murderers of his father.* 5 *He gathereth a great army, and hireth a hundred thousand Israelites for a hundred talents*

Before CHRIST 839.

lents of ſilver, but at the word of a prophet loſeth the money, and diſmiſſeth them, who depart in great anger. 11 *He ſmiteth the Edomites in the valley of ſalt.* 13 *The offended Iſraelites on their return ſpoil the cities of Judah.* 14 *Amaziah ſerveth the gods of Edom, and rejecteth the admonitions of a prophet.* 17 *His challenge to Joaſh, which endeth in his overthrow, and in the taking and ſpoiling of Jeruſalem.* 25 *The remainder of his reign.* 27 *He is ſlain by a conſpiracy at Lachiſh.*

2 Kings 14. 1, &c. A MAZIAH [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

[b] See 2 Kings 14. 4. ver. 14. 2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

[c] 2 Kings 14. 5, &c. † Heb. *confirmed upon him.* 3 ¶ [c] Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was † eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, [d] The fathers ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin.

[d] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

[e] Numb. 1. 3 5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [e] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battle: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [f] power to help, and to caſt down.

[f] 2 Chron. 20. 6.

† Heb. *hand.* 9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, [g] The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

[g] Prov. 10. 22.

† Heb. *to their place.* 10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

Before CHRIST 839.

† Heb. *in heat of anger.* cir. 827.

[h] 2 Kings 14. 7. 11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthened himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to [h] the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

† Heb. *the ſons of the band.* 13 ¶ But † the ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Bethhoron, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

[i] See 2 Chron. 28. 23. [k] Exod. 20. 3, 5. 14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that [i] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* [k] his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

[l] Pſ. 96. 5. [m] ver. 11. 15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after [l] the gods of the people, which [m] could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſs, as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the king's counſel? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † [n] determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkened unto my counſel.

† Heb. *counſelled.* [n] 1 Sam. 2. 25.

826. [o] 2 Kings 14. 8, 9, &c. 17 ¶ Then [o] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſaid to Joaſh, the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu, king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

‖ Or, *furze buſh*, or, *thorn.* † Heb. *a beaſt of the field.* 18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home; why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

[p] 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Chron. 22. 7. [q] ver. 14. 20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [p] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they [q] ſought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up; and

Before CHRIST 826.

and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *smitten.*

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of [r] Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

[r] See 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

[s] 2 Kings 14. 17.

25 ¶ [s] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

810.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

† Heb. *from after.*

† Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*

‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeedeth Amaziah, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah the seer prospereth. 9 His buildings: 11 His host, and engines of war. 16 Waxing proud he invadeth the priests' office, is opposed by Azariah, and smitten with leprosy by God. 22 He dieth; Jotham succeedeth him.

810.

THEN all the people of Judah took [a] ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 21, 22. & 15. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

[b] See 2 Chron. 24. 2. [c] Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1. † Heb. *in the seeing of God.*

5 And [b] he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

[d] Isai. 14. 29.

6 And he went forth and [d] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

‖ Or, *in the country of Ashdod.*

7 And God helped him against [e] the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

[e] 2 Chron. 21. 16.

8 And the Ammonites [f] gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

[f] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 2 Chron. 17. 11. † Heb. *went.*

9 ¶ Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the [g] corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

[g] 2 Kings 14. 13. Neh. 3. 13, 19, 32. Zech. 14. 10.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‖ Or, *repaired.* ‖ Or, *cut out many cisterns.* ‖ Or, *fruitful fields.* † Heb. *ground.*

11 ¶ Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

† Heb. *stones of sling.*

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name † spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

† Heb. *went forth.*

cir. 765.

[h] Deut. 32. 15. [i] Deut. 8. 14. 2 Chron. 25. 19. [k] So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13.

16 ¶ But [h] when he was strong, his heart was [i] lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and [k] went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

[l] 1 Chron. 6. 10.

17 And [l] Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

[m] Numb. 16. 40. & 18. 7.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [m] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [n] priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

[n] Exod. 30. 7, 8.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer

censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, [o] the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself [p] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 [q] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [r] † several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [s] Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 [t] So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well prospereth.* 3 *His buildings.* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His acts, reign, and death: Ahaz succeedeth him.*

JOTHAM [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

3 ¶ He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 [c] And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly is smitten by the kings of Syria and Israel.* 8 *The Israelites, having carried many thousands of Judah captive to Samaria, at the remonstrance of the prophet Oded send them home.* 16 *Ahaz calleth the king of Assyria to his aid, but is not at all benefited by his assistance.* 22 *In his distress he becometh still more idolatrous.* 26 *His acts and death: Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

AHAZ [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also [b] molten images for [c] Baalim.

3 Moreover he ‖ burnt incense in [d] the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [e] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore [f] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they [g] smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For [h] Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel carried away captive of their [i] brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [k] because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your

Before CHRIST cir. 765.
[o] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.
[p] As Esth. 6. 12.
[q] 2 Kings 15. 5.
[r] Lev. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2.
† Heb. *free.*
[s] Isai. 1. 1.
[t] 2 Kings 15. 7. Isai. 6. 1.
758. [a] 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.
[b] 2 Kings 15. 35.
‖ Or, *the tower,* 2 Chron. 33. 14. Neh. 3. 26.
† Heb. *Talis.*
‖ Or, *established.*
Before CHRIST 758.
cir. 742.
[c] 2 Kings 15. 38.
741. [a] 2 Kings 16. 2.
[b] Ex. 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4.
[c] Judg. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.*
[d] 2 Kings 23. 10.
[e] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Kings 16. 3. 2 Chron. 33. 6.
[f] Isai. 7. 1. cir. 741.
[g] 2 Kings 16. 5, 6.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
[h] 2 Kings 15. 27.
† Heb. *sons of valour.*
† Heb. *the second to the king.*
[i] 2 Chron. 11. 4.
[k] Ps. 69. 26. Isai. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15.
2 Kings 16.
2 Chron. 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage *that* [l] reacheth up unto heaven.

[l] Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.

10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for [m] bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

[m] Lev. 25. 39, 42, 43, 46.

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: [n] for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

[n] Jam. 2. 13.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war,

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil before the princes and all the congregation.

[o] ver. 12.

15 And the men [o] which were expreſſed by name roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and

[p] 2 Kings 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Luke 6. 27. Rom 12. 20.

ſhod them, and [p] gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, [q] the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

[q] Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.

cir. 741.

16 ¶ [r] At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

[r] 2 Kings 16. 7.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. *a captivity.*

18 [s] The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

[s] Ezek. 16. 27, 57.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low becauſe of Ahaz king of [t] Iſrael; for he [u] made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

[t] 2 Chron. 21. 2. [u] Ex. 32. 25.

740.

20 And [x] Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthened him not.

[x] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7, 8, 9.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

Before CHRIST 740.

23 For [y] he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that [z] they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Iſrael.

[y] See 2 Chron. 25. 14. † Heb. *Darmeſek.* [z] Jer. 44. 17, 18.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, [a] and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

[a] See 2 Chron. 29. 3, 7.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

26 ¶ [b] Now the reſt of his acts and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 19, 20.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

726.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 3 *He reſtoreth religion, and exhorteth the Levites to cleanſe the houſe of God.* 12 *The Levites ſanctify themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites ſhew a more forward zeal than the prieſts.*

HEzekiah [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter [b] of Zechariah.

726. [a] 2 Kings 18. 1. [b] 2 Chron. 26. 5.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

726.

3 ¶ He in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt month, [c] opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them.

[c] See 2 Chron. 28. 24. ver. 7.

4 And he brought in the prieſts and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt ſtreet,

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, [d] ſanctify now yourſelves, and ſanctify the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place*.

[d] 1 Chron. 15. 12. 2 Chron. 35. 6.

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have [e] turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

[e] Jer. 2. 27. Ezek. 8. 16. † Heb. *given the neck.*

7 [f] Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the

[f] 2 Chron. 28.

Before CHRIST 716.

the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the [g] wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to [h] hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, [i] our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make [k] a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [l] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and [m] sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king ‖ by the words of the LORD, [n] to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

726.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did [o] cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD. Before CHRIST 726.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a [p] sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [q] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought † forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [r] hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, [s] to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [t] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [u] according to the commandment of David, and of [x] Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: [y] for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [z] of David, and the priests with [a] the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And † when the burnt offering began, [b] the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, [c] the king and all that were † present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and [d] thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in

[g] 2 Chron. 24. 18.
† Heb. *commotion*, Deut. 28. 25.
[h] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. & 25. 9, 18. & 29. 18. 2 Chron. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.
[k] ch. 15. 12.
‖ Or, *be not now deceived.*
[l] Num. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.
‖ Or, *offer sacrifice.*
[m] ver. 5.
‖ Or, *in the business of the LORD.*
[n] 2 Chron. 30. 12.
[o] 1 Chron. 23. 28.
[p] Lev. 4. 3, 14.
[q] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Hebr. 9. 21.
† Heb. *near.*
[r] Lev. 4. 15, 24.
[s] Lev. 14. 20.
[t] 1 Chron. 16. 4. & 25. 6.
[u] 1 Chron. 23. 5. & 25. 1. 2 Chhron. 8. 14.
[x] 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[y] 2 Chron. 30. 12.
† Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.*
† Heb. *by the hand of*
[z] 1 Chron. 23. 5. Amos 6. 5.
[a] Num. 10. 8, 10. 1 Chron. 15. 24. & 16. 6.
† Heb. *in the time.*
[b] 2 Chron. 23. 18.
† Heb. *hands of instruments.*
† Heb. *song.*
[c] ch. 20. 18.
† Heb. *found.*
‖ Or, *filled your hand.* ch. 13. 9.
[d] Lev. 7. 12.
[o] 2 Chron. 28. 24.

Before CHRIST 726.

ſacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threeſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen and three thouſand ſheep.

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore [c] their brethren the Levites †did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: [f] for the Levites *were* more [g] upright in heart to ſanctify themſelves than the prieſts.

[c] 2 Chron. 35. 11.
† Heb. *ſtrengthened them.*
[f] ch. 30. 3.
[g] Pſ. 7. 10.

35 And alſo the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with [h] the fat of the peace offerings, and [i] the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

[h] Lev. 3. 16.
[i] Num. 15. 5, 7, 10.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a ſolemn paſſover to be kept in the ſecond month, and calleth all Judah and Iſrael to the celebration of it.* 13 *The aſſembly, having deſtroyed the altars of idolatry in Jeruſalem, keep the feaſt fourteen days.* 27 *The prieſts bleſs the people.*

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover in the ſecond [a] month.

[a] Num. 9. 10, 11.
[b] Exod. 12. 6, 18.
[c] 2 Chron. 29. 34.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, [c] becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

4 And the thing † pleaſed the king and all the congregation.

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

6 So the poſts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, ſaying, Ye children of Iſrael, [d] turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are eſcaped out of the hand of [e] the kings of Aſſyria.

Before CHRIST 726.

[d] Jer. 4. 1. Joel 2. 13.
[e] 2 Kings 15. 19, 29.

7 And be not ye [f] like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore [g] gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee.

[f] Ezek. 20. 18.
[g] 2 Chron. 29. 8.

8 Now † be ye not [h] ſtiff necked, as your fathers *were, but* † yield yourſelves unto the LORD, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever: and ſerve the LORD your God, [i] that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your neck.*
[h] Deut. 10. 16.
† Heb. *give the hand:* See 1 Chron. 29. 24.
[i] Ezra 10. 19. 2 Chron. 29. 10.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *ſhall find* [k] compaſſion before them that lead them captive, ſo that they ſhall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [l] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye [m] return unto him.

[k] Pſ. 106. 46.
[l] Exod. 34. 6.
[m] Iſa. 55. 7.

10 So the poſts paſſed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manaſſeh even unto Zebulun: but [n] they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them.

[n] 2 Chron. 36. 16.

11 Nevertheleſs [o] divers of Aſher and Manaſſeh and of Zebulun humbled themſelves, and came to Jeruſalem.

[o] So ch. 11. 16. ver. 18, 21.

12 Alſo in Judah [p] the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [q] by the word of the LORD.

[p] Phil. 2. 13.
[q] 2 Chron. 29. 25.

13 ¶ And there aſſembled at Jeruſalem much people to keep the feaſt of unleavened bread in the ſecond month, a very great congregation.

14 And they aroſe and took away the [r] altars that *were* in Jeruſalem, and all the altars for incenſe took they away, and caſt *them* into the brook Kidron.

[r] ch. 28. 24.

15 Then they killed the paſſover on the fourteenth *day* of the ſecond month: and the prieſts and the Levites were [s] aſhamed, and ſanctified themſelves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the houſe of the LORD.

[s] ch. 29. 34.

16 And they ſtood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moſes the man of God: the prieſts ſprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

† Heb. *their ſtanding.*

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not ſanctified: [t] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the paſſovers for every one *that was* not clean, to ſanctify *them* unto the LORD.

[t] ch. 29. 34.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [u] many of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, Iſſachar, and Zebulun, had not cleanſed themſelves, yet

[u] ver. 11.

Before CHRIST 726.

x Exod. 12. 43, &c.

y 2 Chron. 19. 3.

† Heb. *found.*
z Exod. 12. 15. & 13. 6.

† Heb. *instruments of strength.*
† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*
Isai. 40. 2.
a 2 Chron. 17. 9. & 35. 3. Deut. 33. 10.
b Ezra 10. 11.

c See 1 Kings 8. 65.

† Heb. *lifted up, or, offered.*
d 2 Chron. 35. 7, 8.

e ch. 29. 34.

f ver. 11, 18.

g Numb. 6. 23.
† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness,* Ps. 68. 5.

x yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* y prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were † present at Jerusalem kept z the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites a that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and b making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep c other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † d did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests e sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation f that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and g blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people's zeal in destroying idolatry in the cities of Judah, and in some parts of Israel.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, maketh provision for the stated sacrifices, and for the maintenance of the priests and Levites.* 5 *The people's forwardness in bringing in first fruits and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of those offerings.* 20 *Hezekiah's sincerity of heart.*

† Heb. *found.*
a 2 Kings 18. 4.
† Heb. *statues,* 2 Chron. 30. 14.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel that were † present went out to the cities of Judah, and a brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

Before CHRIST 726.

† Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed b the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites c for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

b 1 Chro. 23. 6. & 24. 1.

c 1 Chro. 23. 30, 31.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit,* for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the d law of the LORD.

d Numb. 28, & 29.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the e portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in f the law of the LORD.

e Numb. 18. 8, &c. Neh. 13. 10.

f Mal. 2. 7.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance g the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth.*
g Exod. 22. 29. Neh. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the h tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

h Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.

† Heb. *heaps, heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, i Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.

i Mal. 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them,*

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: k over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

k Neh. 13. 13.

13 And.

Before CHRIST 726.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Aſahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overſeers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to diſtribute the oblations of the LORD, and the moſt holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeſhua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [l] the cities of the prieſts, in *their* ‖ ſet office, to give to their brethren by courſes, as well to the great as to the ſmall:

† Heb. *at his hand.*

[l] Joſh. 21. 9.

‖ Or, *truſt*, 1 Chron. 9. 22.

16 Beſide their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the houſe of the LORD, his daily portion for their ſervice in their charges according to their courſes;

17 Both to the genealogy of the prieſts by the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites [m] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courſes;

[m] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ ſet office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs:

‖ Or, *truſt.*

19 Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſts, *which were* in [n] the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities, in every ſeveral city, the men that were [o] expreſſed by name, to give portions to all the males among the prieſts, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

[n] Lev. 25. 34. Num. 35. 2.

[o] ver. 12, 13, 14, 15.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and [p] wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

[p] 2 Kings 20. 3.

21 And in every work that he began in the ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to ſeek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and proſpered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth Jeruſalem, and encourageth the people.* 9 *Sennacherib's blaſphemous meſſage and letters.* 20 *Hezekiah and Iſaiah cry to heaven for aid; an angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrian army, and their king returning home is ſlain by his own ſons.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his ſickneſs is miraculouſly recovered; but waxing proud, he afterward humbleth himſelf.* 27 *His riches and works.* 31 *His error in relation to the Babyloniſh ambaſſadors.* 32 *He dieth; Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 713.

AFTER [a] theſe things, and the eſtabliſhment thereof, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himſelf.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Iſai. 36. 1, &c.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purpoſed to fight againſt Jeruſalem,

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counſel with his princes and his mighty men to ſtop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopped all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*

5 Alſo [b] he ſtrengthened himſelf, [c] and built up all the wall that was broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [d] Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and ſhields in abundance.

[b] Iſai. 22. 9, 10.

[c] 2 Chron. 25. 23.

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24.

‖ Or, *ſwords*, or, *weapons.*

6 And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and † ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying,

† Heb. *ſpake to their heart,* 2 Chron. 30. 22. Iſai. 40. 2.

7 [e] Be ſtrong and courageous, [f] be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [g] *there be* more with us than with him:

[e] Deut. 31. 6.

[f] 2 Chron. 20. 15.

[g] 2 Kings 6. 16.

8 With him *is* an [h] arm of fleſh; but [i] with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people † reſted themſelves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

[h] Jer. 17. 5.

[i] 1 John 4. 4. 2 Chron. 13. 12. Rom. 8. 31.

† Heb. *leaned.*

9 ¶ [k] After this did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem, (but he *himſelf laid ſiege* againſt Lachiſh, and all his † power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jeruſalem, ſaying,

710.

[k] 2 Kings 18. 17.

† Heb. *dominion.*

10 [l] Thus ſaith Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, Whereon do ye truſt, that ye abide ‖ in the ſiege in Jeruſalem?

[l] 2 Kings 18. 19.

‖ Or, *in the ſtrong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah perſuade you to give over yourſelves to die by famine and by thirſt, ſaying, [m] The LORD our God ſhall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

[m] 2 Kings 18. 30.

12 [n] Hath not the ſame Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall worſhip before one altar, and burn incenſe upon it?

[n] 2 Kings 18. 22.

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? [o] were the gods of the nations of thoſe lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

[o] 2 Kings 18. 33, 34, 35.

14 Who

Before CHRIST 713.

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

p 2 Kings 18. 29.

15 Now therefore [p] let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

q 2 Kings 19. 9.

17 [q] He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against

r 2 Kings 19. 12.

him, saying, [r] As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

s 2 Kings 18. 28.

18 [s] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem

t 2 Kings 18. 26, 27, 28.

[t] that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were*

u 2 Kings 19. 18.

[u] the work of the hands of man.

x 2 Kings 19. 15.
y 2 Kings 19. 2, 4.

20 ¶ [x] And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and [y] the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

cir. 710.
z 2 Kings 19. 35, &c.

21 [z] And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels

† Heb. *made him fall.*

† slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

710.
† Heb. *precious things.*
a 2 Chron. 17. 5.
b ch. 1. 1.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † [a] presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was [b] magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

713.
c 2 Kings 20. 1.
Is. 38. 1.
‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*

24 ¶ [c] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign.

d Is. 126. 12.
e 2 Chron. 26. 16. Hab. 2. 4.
f 2 Chron. 24. 18.

25 But Hezekiah [d] rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for [e] his heart was lifted up: [f] therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 713.

26 [g] Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them [h] in the days of Hezekiah.

g Jer. 26. 18, 19.
† Heb. *the lifting up.*
h 2 Kings 20. 19.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

† Heb. *instruments of desire.*

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [i] God had given him substance very much.

i 2 Chron. 29. 12.

30 [k] This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

k Isai. 22. 9, 11.

712.
† Heb. *interpreters.*
l 2 Kings 20. 12. Isai. 39. 1.
m Deut. 8. 2.

31 ¶ Howbeit in *the business of* the † ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who [l] sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to [m] try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. *kindnesses.*
n Isai. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39.
o 2 Kings 18, & 19, & 20.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in [n] the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the [o] book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

p 2 Kings 20. 21.
‖ Or, *biggest.*

33 [p] And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him [q] honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

q Prov. 10. 7. 698.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign and great idolatry.* 10 *Rejecting God's admonitions, he is carried captive to Babylon, where he humbleth himself before God, and is restored to his kingdom.* 14 *He fortifieth his dominions, and putteth down idolatry, restoring the worship of the true God.* 18 *His acts and prayer:* 20 *He dieth; Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon's wicked reign; he is slain by his servants.* 25 *The people slay the murderers, and make Josiah king.*

a 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.

MAnasseh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

b Deut. 18. 9. 2 Chron. 28. 3.

3 For † he built again the high places which

† Heb. *he returned and built.*

Before CHRIST 698.

which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worshipped [e] all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [f] In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven [g] in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [h] And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: [i] also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [k] dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And [l] he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In [m] this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [n] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

677

11 [o] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and [p] bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and [q] humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was [r] intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [s] knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 ¶ Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of [t] Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed [u] about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away [x] the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

Before CHRIST 677.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and [y] thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 [z] Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [a] the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

20 ¶ [b] So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ [c] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, [d] as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 [e] And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

641.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiah's good reign: 3 he destroyeth idolatry both in Judah and Israel: 8 he provideth for the repairs of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found the book of the law, it is read before the king, who is alarmed, and sendeth to the propheteſs Huldah to enquire of the LORD. 23 Huldah propheſieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not to take place till after the death of Josiah. 29 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly, and renewеth the covenant between God and the people.*

JOSIAH [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And

[c] 2 Kings 18. 4.
2 Chron. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 33. 12.
[d] Deut. 16. 21.
[e] Deut. 17. 3.
[f] Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 6. & 7. 16.
[g] ch. 4. 9.
[h] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. 2 Chron 28. 3. Ezek. 22. 37, 39.
[i] Deut. 18. 10, 11.
[k] 2 Kings 21. 6.
[l] 2 Kings 21. 7.
[m] Ps. 132. 14.
[n] 2 Sam. 7. 10.
[o] Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8.
† Heb. *which were the king's.*
[p] Ps. 107. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *chains.*
[q] 1 Peter 5. 6.
[r] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ezra 8. 23.
[s] Ps. 9. 16. Dan. 4. 25.
[t] 1 Kings 1. 33.
[u] 2 Chron. 27. 3.
‖ Or, *the tower.*
[x] ver. 3, 5, 7.
[y] Lev. 7. 11.
[z] 2 Chron. 32. 12.
[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *Hosai.*
[b] 2 Kings 21. 18.
[c] 2 Kings 21. 19, &c.
[d] ver. 12.
† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*
[e] 2 Kings 21. 23, 24.
[a] 2 Kings 22. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST 641.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

634.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to [b] seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [c] to purge Judah and Jerusalem [d] from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

[b] 2 Chron. 15. 2.
630.
[c] 1 Kings 13. 2.
[d] 2 Chron. 31. 1, 22.

4 [c] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, [f] and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

[c] Lev. 26. 30. 2 Kings 23. 4.
‖ Or, *sun images.*
[f] 2 Kings 23. 6.
† Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And he [g] burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

[g] 1 Kings 13. 2.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks round about.

‖ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had [h] beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

[h] Deut. 9. 21.
† Heb. *to make powder.*

624.

8 ¶ Now [i] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

[i] 2 Kings 22. 3.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [k] the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

[k] See 2 Kings 22. 4, &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

Before CHRIST 624.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: [l] and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

[l] 1 Chron. 23. 4, 5.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [m] found a book of the law of the LORD *given* † by Moses.

[m] 2 Kings 22. 8, &c.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out,* or, *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor,* 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [n] Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

[n] 2 Kings 22. 14.
‖ Or, *Harhas.*
† Heb. *garments.*
‖ Or, *in the school,* or, *in the second part.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that

Before CHRIST 624.

they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

o 2 Kings 23. 3, &c.

29 ¶ ° Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*

p 2 Kings 11. 14. & 23. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 13.

31 And the king stood in p his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

† Heb. *found.*

q 1 Kings 11. 5.

32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the q abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. r *And* all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

r Jer. 3. 10.

† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah causeth a solemn passover to be kept.* 20 *He goeth to fight with Pharaoh-necho, and is slain in battle at Megiddo.* 25 *The lamentations made for him.* 26 *His acts.*

cir. 623.

MOreover a Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the b fourteenth *day* of the first month.

a 2 Kings 23. 21, 22. 2 Esd. 1. 1, &c.

b Ex. 12. 6. Ezra 6. 19.

2 And he set the priests in their c charges, and d encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

c 2 Chron. 23. 18. Ezra 6. 18.

d 2 Chron. 29. 5, 11.

3 And said unto the Levites e that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, f Put the holy ark g in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; h *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

e Deut. 33. 10. 2 Chron. 30. 22. Mal. 2. 7.

f See 2 Chron. 34. 14.

g ch. 5. 7.

h 1 Chron. 23. 26.

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the i houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the k writing of David king of Israel, and according to the l writing of Solomon his son.

i 1 Chron. 9. 10.

k 1 Chron. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26.

l 2 Chron. 8. 14.

5 And m stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

m Ps. 134. 1.

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*

† Heb. *the sons of the people.*

6 So kill the passover, and n sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

n 2 Chron. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.

† Heb. *offered.*

7 And Josiah † ° gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

° 2 Chron. 30. 24.

† Heb. *offered.*

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests p stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

p Ezra 6. 18.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests q sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites r flayed *them*.

q 2 Chron. 29. 22.

r See ch. 29. 34.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written s in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

s Lev. 3. 3.

13 And they t roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* u sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

t Ex. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7.

u 1 Sam. 2. 13, 14, 15.

† Heb. *made them run.*

14 And

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were* [busied] in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the [x] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters [y] *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. *station.*
[x] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.
[y] 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were † present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of [z] unleavened bread seven days.

† Heb. *found.*
[z] Exod. 12. 15. & 13. 6. 2 Chron. 30. 21.

18 And [a] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 22, 23.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

610.

20 ¶ [b] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2. 1 Esdras 1. 25.
† Heb. *house.*

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying What, have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. *the house of my war.*

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [c] disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho [d] from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

[c] So 1 Kings 22. 34.
[d] 1 Esdras 1. 28.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. *made sick.*
1 Kings 22. 34.

24 [e] His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And [f] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

[e] 2 Kings 23. 30.
‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*
[f] Zech. 12. 11.
[g] Lam. 4. 20.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah [g] lamented for Josiah: and [h] all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [i] and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

Before CHRIST cir. 610.

[h] See Matth. 9. 23.
[i] Jer. 22. 20.

26 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his †goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding Josiah is deposed by Pharaoh-necho, and carried into Egypt: Jehoiakim is made king. 5 Jehoiakim reigning wickedly is bound in fetters by Nebuchadnezzer, who carrieth part of the vessels of the temple to Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin is made king, and after a year's reign carried to Babylon with other vessels of the temple: Zedekiah is made king in his stead. 11 Zedekiah reigneth wickedly, despiseth the admonitions of Jeremiah, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 The sins of the priests and of the people cause the utter destruction of Jerusalem by the Chaldees, and the desolation of the land for seventy years. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.

610.

THEN [a] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 30, &c. 1 Esdras 1. 34, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, [b] and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

† Heb. *removed him.*
[b] 1 Esdras 1. 36.
† Heb. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

610.

5 ¶ [c] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

[c] 2 Kings 23. 36, 37.

607.

6 [d] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters, to [e] carry him to Babylon.

[d] 2 Kings 24. 1.

606.

‖ Or, *chains:* [e] *foretold,* Hab. 1. 6.

7 [f] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

[e] See 2 Kings 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18. 19. & 36. 30.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Johoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 599.

[f] 2 Kings 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.
‖ Or, *Jeconiah,* 1 Chron. 3. 16. or, *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24.

Before CHRIST 599.

9 ¶ [g] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jeruſalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, [h] king Nebuchadnezzar ſent, and brought him to Babylon, [i] with the † goodly veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, and made ‖ [k] Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jeruſalem.

11 ¶ [l] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himſelf before Jeremiah the prophet *ſpeaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And [m] he alſo rebelled againſt king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him ſwear by God: but he [n] ſtiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the prieſts, and the people, tranſgreſſed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the houſe of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jeruſalem.

15 [o] And the LORD God of their fathers ſent to them † by his meſſengers, riſing up ‖ betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But [p] they mocked the meſſengers of God, and [q] deſpiſed his words, and [r] miſuſed his prophets, until the [s] wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 [t] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who [u] ſlew their young men with the ſword in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 [x] And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 [y] And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

20 And † [z] them that had eſcaped from the ſword carried he away to Babylon; [a] where they were ſervants to him and his ſons until the reign of the kingdom of Perſia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [b] Jeremiah, until the land [c] had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate [d] ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfil threeſcore and ten years.

22 ¶ [e] Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of [f] Jeremiah might be accompliſhed, the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of [g] Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

23 [h] Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Before CHRIST 588.

588.

Before CHRIST 536.

536.

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple. 5 The people provide for their return. 7 Cyrus reſtoreth the veſſels of the temple to Sheſhbazzar.

Before CHRIST ann. 536.

NOW in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, [b] that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [c] charged me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah.

Before CHRIST 536.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the houſe of the LORD God of Iſrael, ([d] he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jeruſalem.

4 And whoſoever remaineth in any place where he ſojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with ſilver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beaſts, beſide the freewill offering for the houſe of God that *is* in Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then roſe up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the prieſts, and

Before CHRIST 536.

and the Levites, with all *them* whoſe ſpirit [e] God had raiſed, to go up to build the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem.

[e] Phil. 2. 13.

6 And all they that *were* about them [f] || ſtrengthened their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with beaſts, and with precious things, beſide all *that* was willingly offered.

[f] That is, *helped them.*

7 ¶ [g] Alſo Cyrus the king brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, [h] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his gods;

[g] Ezra 5. 14. & 6. 5.

[h] 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.

8 Even thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and numbered them unto [i] Sheſhbazzar, the prince of Judah.

[i] See Ezra 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of ſilver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons of a ſecond *ſort* four hundred and ten, *and* other veſſels a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold and of ſilver *were* five thouſand and four hundred. All *theſe* did Sheſhbazzar bring up with *them* of [k] the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jeruſalem.

[k] Heb. *the tranſportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people,* 36 *of the prieſts,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of the children of Solomon's ſervants,* 61 *of the prieſts who could not ſhew their pedigree.* 64 *The whole number of them with their ſubſtance.* 68 *Their oblations for the building of the temple.*

NOW [a] theſe *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe which had been carried away, [b] whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jeruſalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

[a] Ætr. 536. Neh. 7. 6, &c. 1 Eſdras 5. 7, &c.

[b] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. 2 Chron. 36. 20.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, || Seraiah, || Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilſhan, || Mizpar, Bigvai, || Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Iſrael:

|| Or, *Azariah,* Neh. 7. 7. || Or, *Raamiah.* || Or, *Miſpereth.* || Or, *Nehum.*

3 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, [c] ſeven hundred ſeventy and five.

[c] See. Neh. 7. 10.

6 The children of [d] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua *and* Joab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve.

[d] Neh. 7. 11.

7 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

Before CHRIST 536.

9 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

10 The children of || Bani, ſix hundred forty and two.

|| Or, *Binnui,* Neh. 7. 15.

11 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thouſand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſix.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand fifty and ſix.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of || Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

|| Or, *Hariph,* Neh. 7. 24.

19 The children of Haſhum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of || Gibbar, ninety and five.

|| Or, *Gibeon,* Neh. 7. 25.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and ſix.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of || Azmaveth, forty and two.

|| Or, *Beth-azmaveth,* Neh. 7. 28.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbiſh, an hundred fifty and ſix.

31 The children of the other [e] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

[e] See ver. 7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, || Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and five.

|| Gr, *Harid,* as it is in ſome Copies.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [f] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

[f] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

37 The children of [g] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

[g] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

38 The

Before CHRIST 536.

38 The children of [h] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of [i] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ [k] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖ Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of [l] Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami,

58 All the [m] Nethinims, and the children of [n] Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖ Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: which took a wife of the daughters of [o] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [p] therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they [q] should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [r] Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ [s] The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ [t] And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability unto the [u] treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70 [x] So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *The festival and daily burnt offerings renewed.* 7 *Workmen employed in preparing materials for the building.* 8 *Under the direction of Zerubbabel and Jeshua, the priests and Levites assisting, the foundation of the temple is laid amidst the rejoicing of some, and the weeping of others.*

AND [a] when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

[h] 1 Chron. 9. 12.
[i] 1 Chron. 24. 8.
‖ Or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9. called also *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43.
[k] 1 Chron. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *Sia.*
‖ Or, *Shamlai.*
‖ Or, *Nephishesim.*
‖ Or, *Bazlith*, Neh. 7. 54.
[l] 1 Kings 9. 21.
‖ Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57.
‖ Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59.
[m] Josh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.
[n] 1 Kings 9. 21.
‖ Or, *Addon*, Neh. 7. 61.
‖ Or, *pedigree.*
[o] 2 Sam. 17. 27.
[p] Num. 3. 10.
† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*
‖ Or, *governor*: See Neh. 8. 9.
[q] Lev. 22. 2, 10, 15, 16.
[r] Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.
[s] Neh. 7. 67.
[t] Neh. 7. 70.
[u] 1 Chron. 26. 20.
[x] Ezra 6. 16, 17. Neh. 7. 73.
[a] 1 Esdras 5. 47, &c.
‖ Or, *Josua*, Hag. 1. 1. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.
‖ Called, *Zorboabel*, Matth. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
[b] Matth. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27, called *Salathiel.*
[c] Deut. 12. 5.

Before CHRIST 536.

3 And they ſet the altar upon his baſes; for fear *was* upon them becauſe of the people of thoſe countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt offerings morning and evening.

4 ¶ [e] They kept alſo the feaſt of tabernacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the cuſtom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the [h] continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the ſet feaſts of the LORD that were conſecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD.

6 From the firſt day of the ſeventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 ¶ They gave money alſo unto the maſons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and [i] meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the ſea of [k] Joppa, [l] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Perſia.

8 ¶ Now in the ſecond year of their coming unto the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, in the ſecond month, began Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the prieſts and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jeruſalem; [m] and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD.

9 Then ſtood [n] Jeſhua *with* his ſons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his ſons, the ſons of ‖ Judah, † together, to ſet forward the workmen in the houſe of God: the ſons of Henadad, *with* their ſons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [o] they ſet the prieſts in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph with cymbals, to praiſe the LORD, after the [p] ordinance of David king of Iſrael.

11 [q] And they ſung together by courſe in praiſing and giving thanks unto the LORD; [r] becauſe *he is* good, [s] for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Iſrael. And all the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, when they praiſed the LORD, becauſe the foundation of the houſe of the LORD was laid.

12 [t] But many of the prieſts and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had ſeen the firſt houſe, when the foundation of this houſe was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many ſhouted aloud for joy:

Before CHRIST 535.

13 So that the people could not diſcern the noiſe of the ſhout of joy from the noiſe of the weeping of the people: for the people ſhouted with a loud ſhout, and the noiſe was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adverſaries of the Jews offering to join in building the temple, and being rejected, endeavour to hinder the work.* 7 *They write to Artaxerxes.* 11 *The copy of their letter.* 17 *The anſwer of Artaxerxes, and his decree to ſtop the progreſs of the work.* 23 *The building is ſuſpended for a time.*

NOW when [a] the adverſaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Iſrael;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and ſaid unto them, Let us build with you: for we ſeek your God, as ye *do*; and we do ſacrifice unto him [b] ſince the days of Eſar-haddon king of Aſſur which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeſhua, and the reſt of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, ſaid unto them, [c] Ye have nothing to do with us to build an houſe unto our God; but we ourſelves together will build unto the LORD God of Iſrael, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Perſia hath commanded us.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counſellers againſt them, to fruſtrate their purpoſe, all the days of Cyrus king of Perſia, even until the reign of Darius of Perſia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahaſuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accuſation againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Biſhlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the reſt of their † companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Perſia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimſhai the ‖ ſcribe wrote a letter againſt Jeruſalem to Artaxerxes the king in this ſort;

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and the reſt of their † companions; [f] the Dinaites, the Apharſathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharſites, the Archevites, the Babylonites, the Suſanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 [g] And the reſt of the nations whom the

Before CHRIST 535.

[a] See ver. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *the ſons of the tranſportation.*

[b] cir. 678. 2 Kings 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. ver. 10.

[c] Neh. 2. 20.

[d] Ezra 1. 1, 2, 3.

[e] ch. 3. 3. 534.

529.
† Heb. *Aſhuerus.*

522.
‖ Or, *in peace.*
† Heb. *ſocieties.*

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

† Chald. *ſociates.*
[f] 2 Kings 17. 30, 31.

[g] ver. 1.

[a] Numb. 28. 3, 4.
[c] Neh. 8. 14, 17. Zech. 14. 16, 17.
[f] Exod. 23. 16.
[g] Numb. 29. 12, &c.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*
[h] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3, 11, 19, 26. & 29. 2, 8, 13.
† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.*
‖ Or, *workmen.*
[i] 1 Kings 5. 6, 9. 2 Chron. 2. 10. Acts 12, 20.
[k] 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[l] Ezra 6. 3. 535.
[m] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.
[n] Ezra 2. 40.
‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40.
† Heb. *as one.*
[o] 1 Chron. 16. 5, 6, 42.
[p] 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 16. 4. & 25. 1.
[q] Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Neh. 12. 24.
[r] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Pſ. 136. 1.
[s] 1 Chron. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11.
[t] See Hag. 2. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 678.

the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, [h] and † at such a time.

h So ver. 11, 17. Ezra 7. 12. † Chald. *Cheuneth.* 522.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joined the foundations.

‖ Or, *finished.* † Chald. *fewed together.*

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay [i] toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Chald. *give.* i Ezra 7. 24. ‖ Or, *strength.*

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the king*'s palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

† Chald. *made.* † Chald. *in the midst thereof.*

16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. *sociam.*

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

† Chald. *by me a decree is set.* † Chald. *lifted up itself.*

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have [k] ruled over all *countries* [l] beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

k 1 Kings 4. 21. Ps. 72. 8. l Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4.

21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

† Chald. *Make a decree.*

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

Before CHRIST 522. † Chald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. 520.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, begin again to build in the reign of Darius. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai are not able to prevent them from proceeding. 6 The copy of their letter to Darius concerning the building.

THEN [a] the prophets, [b] Haggai the prophet, and [c] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them. 520.

a 1 Esdras 6. 1, &c. b Hag. 1. 1. c Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then rose up [d] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

d Ezra 3. 2.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them [e] Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, [f] Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

e ver. 6. Ezra 6. 6. f ver. 9.

4 [g] Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

g ver. 10. † Chald. *that build this building?*

5 But [h] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned [i] answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

h See Ezra 7. 6, 28. Ps. 33. 18. i Ezra 6. 6.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, [k] and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king: 519.

k Ezra 4. 9.

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. *in the midst whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Chald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, [l] Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

l ver. 3, 4.

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And

Before CHRIST 519.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael builded [m] and ſet up.

[m] 1 Kings 6. 1.

12 But [n] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [o] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

[n] 2 Chron. 36. 16, 17.

[o] 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8, 9, 11.

536.

13 But in the firſt year of [p] Cyrus the king of Babylon *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

[p] Ezra 1. 1.

14 And [q] the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, [r] whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governor;

[q] ch. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.

[r] Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.

‖ Or, *deputy*.

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* [s] laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem: and ſince that time even until now hath it been in building, and [t] *yet* it is not finiſhed.

[s] Ezra 3. 8, 10.

[t] ch. 6. 15.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, [u] let there be ſearch made in the king's treaſure houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

[u] ch. 6. 1, 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius, finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.*
13 *Tatnai and Shethar-boznai aſſiſting according to the king's decree, the temple is finiſhed.*
16 *The feaſt of the dedication is kept, and the paſſover, with great joy.*

519.

THEN Darius the king made a decree, [a] and ſearch was made in the houſe of the † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in Babylon.

[a] Ezra 5. 17. 1 Eſd. 6. 23.

† Chald. *books.*

† Chald. *made to deſcend.*

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

‖ Or, *Ecbatana*, or, *in a coffer*.

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid; the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits;

Before CHRIST 519.

4 [b] *With* three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's houſe:

[b] 1 Kings 6. 36.

5 And alſo let [c] the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

[c] Ezra 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.

† Chald. go.

6 [d] Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

[d] Ezra 5. 3.

† Chald. *their ſocieties.*

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this houſe of God in his place.

8 Moreover † I make a decree what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews for the building of this houſe of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not † hindered.

† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*

† Chald. *made to ceaſe.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 [e] That they may offer ſacrifices † of ſweet ſavours unto the God of heaven, and [f] pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

[e] Ezra 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7.

† Chald. *of reſt.*

[f] 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.

11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, † let him be hanged thereon; [g] and let his houſe be made a dunghil for this.

† Chald. *let him be deſtroyed.*

[g] Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.

12 And the God that hath cauſed his [h] name to dwell there deſtroy all kings and people, that ſhall put to their hand to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with ſpeed.

[h] 1 Kings 9. 3.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

14 [i] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo. And they builded, and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the

[i] Ezra 5. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 519.

† commandment of [k] Cyrus, and [l] Darius, and [m] Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept [n] the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And [o] offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their [p] divisions, and the Levites in their [q] courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † [r] as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover [s] upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were [t] purified together, all of them *were* pure, and [u] killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the [x] filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the [y] feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and [z] turned the heart [a] of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra's pedigree from Aaron; he goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to him. 27 Ezra blesseth God for this favour.

457. NOW [a] after these things, in the reign of [b] Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra [c] the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* [d] a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, [e] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

Before CHRIST 457.

7 [f] And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and [g] the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and [h] the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, [i] according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to [k] seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to [l] teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, [m] king of kings, ‖ unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [n] and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [o] seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, [p] whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 [q] And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, [r] offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [s] meat offerings and their drink offerings, and [t] offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver

† Chald. *decree.*
k Ezra 1. 1. & 5. 13.
ver. 3.
l 515.
ch. 4. 24.
m ch. 7. 1.
† Chald. *the sons of the transportation.*
n 1 Kings 8. 63.
2 Chron. 7. 5.
o Ezra 8. 35.
p 1 Chron. 24. 1.
q 1 Chron. 23. 6.
† Chald. *according to the writing.*
r Num. 3. 6. & 8. 9.
s Ex. 12. 6.
t 2 Chron. 30. 15.
u 2 Chron. 35. 11.
x Ezra 9. 11.
y Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6. 2 Chron. 30. 21. & 35. 17.
z Prov. 21. 1.
a 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 33. 11. Ezra 1. 1. ver. 6, &c.
a 457.
1 Esd. 8. 1, &c.
b Neh. 2. 1.
c 1 Chron. 6. 14.
d ver. 11, 12, 21.
e ver. 9. Ezra 8. 22, 31.
f ch. 8. 1.
g See ch. 8. 15, &c.
h ch. 2. 43. & 8. 20.
457.
cir. 457.
† Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.*
i ver. 6. Neh. 2. 8, 18.
k Ps. 119. 45.
l ver. 6, 25. Deut. 33. 10. Neh. 8. 1, —8. Mal. 2. 7.
m Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
‖ Or, *to Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven,* peace, &c.
n Ezra 4. 10.
† Chald. *from before the king.*
o Esth. 1. 14.
p 2 Chron. 6. 2. Ps. 135. 21.
q Ezra 8. 25.
r 1 Chron. 29. 6, 9.
s Num. 15. 4,—13.
t Deut. 12. 5, 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the king's treaſure houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

† Chald. *cors.*

† Heb. *Whatſoever* is *of the decree.*

23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certify you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, [u] ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and [x] teach ye them that know *them* not.

[u] Exod. 18. 21. 22. Deut. 16. 18.

[x] ver. 10. 2 Chro. 17. 7. Mal. 2. 7. Matth. 23. 2, 3.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

27 ¶ [y] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [z] which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

[y] 1 Chron. 29. 10.

[z] Ezra 6. 22.

28 And [a] hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counſellers, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was ſtrengthened as [b] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael chief men to go up with me.

[a] ch. 9. 9.

[b] See Ezra 5. 5. & ver. 6, 9. ch. 8. 18.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned with him from Babylon.* 15 *Reviewing them at Ahava, and finding none of the Levites there, he ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple ſervice, and obtaineth them.* 21 *A faſt is proclaimed in order to ſeek of God a proſperous journey.* 24 *The holy treaſures are committed to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava Ezra with his company come ſafe to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſures are delivered by weight into the temple.* 36 *The king's commiſſion delivered.*

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

THESE [a] *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

[a] 1 Eſdr. 8. 28.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; [b] Hattuſh.

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 22.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of [c] Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

[c] Ezra 2. 3.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Eliehoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, *the youngeſt ſon.*

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

‖ Or, *Zaccur, as ſome read.*

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the [d] ſons of Levi.

‖ Or, *pitched.*

[d] See Ezra 7. 7.

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth:* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

18 And by the [e] good hand of our God upon us they [f] brought us a man of underſtanding,

[e] Neh. 2. 8.

[f] Neh. 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

ſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael; and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

[e] See Ezra 2. 43.

20 [e] Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

[h] 2 Chron. 20. 3. [i] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 29. Iſai. 58. 3, 5. [k] Pſ. 5. 8.

21 ¶ Then I [h] proclaimed a faſt there, at the river of Ahava, that we might [i] afflict ourſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a [k] right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

[l] So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

22 For [l] I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſoldiers and horſemen to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, [m] The hand of our God *is* upon all them for [n] good that ſeek him; but his power and his wrath *is* [o] againſt all them that [p] forſake him.

[m] Ezra 7. 6, 9, 28. [n] Pſ. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 15, 22. Rom. 8. 28. [o] Pſ. 34. 16. [p] 2 Chron. 15. 2. [q] 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Iſai. 19. 22.

23 So we faſted and beſought our God for this: and he was [q] intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Sherebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

[r] Ezra 7. 15, 16.

25 And weighed unto them [r] the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king, and his counſellers, and his lords, and all Iſrael *there* preſent, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

† Heb. *yellow*, or, *ſhining braſs.* † Heb. *deſirable.*

27 Alſo twenty baſons of gold, of a thouſand drams; and two veſſels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

[s] Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 33. 8. [t] Lev. 22. 2, 3. Num. 4. 4, 15, 19, 20.

28 And I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* [s] holy unto the LORD; the veſſels *are* [t] holy alſo; and the ſilver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Iſrael, at Jeruſalem, in the chambers of the houſe of the LORD.

30 So took the prieſts and the Levites the weight of the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, to bring *them* to Jeruſalem unto the houſe of our God.

[u] Ezra 7. 6, 9, 28.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the firſt month, to go unto Jeruſalem: and [u] the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of ſuch as lay in wait by the way.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

32 And we [x] came to Jeruſalem, and abode there three days.

[x] Neh. 2. 11.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the ſilver and the gold and the veſſels [y] weighed in the houſe of our God by the hand of Meremoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt; and with him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the ſon of Jeſhua, and Noadiah the ſon of Binnui, Levites;

[y] ver. 26, 30.

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Alſo* the children of thoſe that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, [z] offered burnt offerings unto the God of Iſrael, twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, ninety and ſix rams, ſeventy and ſeven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a ſin offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

[z] So Ezra 6. 17.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's [a] commiſſions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this ſide the river: and they furthered the people, and the houſe of God.

[a] ch. 7. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the intermarriages of the people with ſtrangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confeſſion of ſins.*

457.

NOW [a] when theſe things were done, the princes came to me, ſaying, The people of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and the Levites, have not [b] ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, [c] *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebuſites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

[a] 1 Eſdr. 8. 68, &c. [b] Ezra 6. 21. Neh. 9. 2. [c] Deut. 12. 30, 31.

2 For they have [d] taken of their daughters for themſelves, and for their ſons: ſo that the [e] holy ſeed have [f] mingled themſelves with the people of *thoſe* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this treſpaſs.

[d] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Neh. 13. 23. [e] Exod. 19. 6. & 22. 31. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. [f] 2 Cor. 6. 14.

3 And when I heard this thing, [g] I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and ſat down [h] aſtonied.

[g] Job 1. 20. [h] Pſ. 143. 4

4 Then were aſſembled unto me every one that [i] trembled at the words of the God of Iſrael, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of thoſe that had been carried away; and I ſat aſtonied until the [k] evening ſacrifice.

[i] Ezra 10. 3. Iſai. 66. 2. [k] Exod. 29. 39.

5 ¶ And at the evening ſacrifice I aroſe up from my ‖ heavineſs; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and [l] ſpread out my hands unto the LORD my God.

‖ Or, *affliction.* [l] Exod. 9. 29, 33.

6 And ſaid, O my God, I am [m] aſhamed and

[m] Dan. 9. 7, 8.

and bluſh to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [n] our iniquities are increaſed over *our* head, and our ‖ treſpaſs is [o] grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* [p] we *been* in a great treſpaſs unto this day; and for our iniquities [q] have we, our kings, *and* our prieſts, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the ſword, to captivity, and to a ſpoil, and to [r] confuſion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little ſpace grace hath been *ſhewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to eſcape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may [s] lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 [t] For we *were* bondmen; [u] yet our God hath not forſaken us in our bondage, but [x] hath extended mercy unto us in the ſight of the kings of Perſia, to give us a reviving, to ſet up the houſe of our God, and † to repair the deſolations thereof, and to give us [y] a wall in Judah and in Jeruſalem.

10 And now, O our God, what ſhall we ſay after this? for we have forſaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou haſt commanded † by thy ſervants, the prophets, ſaying, The land, unto which ye go to poſſeſs it, is an unclean land with the [z] filthineſs of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another with their uncleanneſs.

12 Now therefore [a] give not your daughters unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, [b] nor ſeek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and [c] leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeeing that thou our God [d] † haſt puniſhed us leſs than our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this;

14 Should we [e] again break thy commandments, and [f] join in affinity with the people of theſe abominations? wouldeſt not thou be [g] angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping?

15 O LORD God of Iſrael, [h] thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* [i] before thee [k] in our treſpaſſes: for we cannot [l] ſtand before thee becauſe of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the abuſe of the ſtrange marriages.* 6 *Ezra by proclamation aſſembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra promiſe amendment.* 15 *The buſineſs is carried into execution.* 18 *The names of thoſe who had married ſtrange wives.*

NOW [a] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping and caſting himſelf down [b] before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people † wept very ſore.

2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have [c] treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make [d] a covenant with our God † to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that [e] tremble at [f] the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Ariſe; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we alſo *will be* with thee: [g] be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael, [h] to ſwear that they ſhould do according to this word. And they ſware.

6 ¶ [i] Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither, he [k] did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be † forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and [l] all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and † have taken ſtrange wives, to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

11 Now therefore [m] make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure:

Before CHRIST 457.

[n] Pſ. 38. 4.
‖ Or, *guiltineſs.*
[o] 2 Chron. 28. 9. Rev. 18. 5.
[p] Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.
[q] Deut. 28. 36, 64. Neh. 9. 30.
[r] Dan. 9. 7, 8.
† Heb. *a moment.*
‖ Or, *a pin:* that is, *a conſtant and ſure abode:* So Iſai. 22. 23.
[s] Pſ. 13. 3. & 34. 5.
[t] Neh. 9. 36.
[u] Pſ. 136. 23.
[x] Ezra 7. 28.
† Heb. *to ſet up.*
[y] Iſai. 5. 2.
† Heb. *by the hand of thy ſervants.*
[z] Ezra 6. 21.
† Heb. *from mouth to mouth:* as 2 Kings 21. 16.
[a] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[b] Deut. 23. 6.
[c] Prov. 13. 22. & 20. 7.
[d] Pſ. 103. 10.
† Heb. *haſt withheld beneath our iniquities.*
[e] John 5. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[f] ver. 2. Neh. 13. 23, 27.
[g] Deut. 9. 8.
[h] Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 14.
[i] Rom. 3. 19.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 17.
[l] Pſ. 130. 3.

Before CHRIST 457.

[a] 1 Eſdras 8. 91, &c. Dan. 9. 20.
[b] 2 Chron. 20. 9.
† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*
[c] Neh. 13. 27.
[d] 2 Chron. 34. 31.
† Heb. *to bring forth.*
[e] Ezra 9. 4.
[f] Deut. 7. 2, 3.
[g] 1 Chron. 28. 10.
[h] Neh. 5. 12.
[i] 1 Eſdras 9. 1, &c.
[k] Deut. 9. 18.
† Heb. *devoted.*
[l] See 1 Sam. 12. 18.
† Heb. *the ſhowers.*
† Heb. *have cauſed to dwell,* or, *have brought back.*
[m] Joſh. 7. 19. Prov. 28. 13.

Before CHRIST 457.

pleaſure: and [n] ſeparate yourſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

[n] ver. 3.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until [o] the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter be turned from us.

[o] 2 Chron. 30. 8.
‖ Or, *till this matter* be diſpatched.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel and Jahazĭah the ſon of Tikvah † were employed about this *matter*; and Meſhullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo. And Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives by the firſt day of the firſt month.

456.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

[p] 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8.
[q] Lev. 6. 4, 6.

19 And they [p] gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* [q] guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

Before CHRIST 456.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchĭjah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhĭjah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

‖ Or, *Makadebai*, according to ſome Copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah, informed by Hanani concerning the afflicted ſtate of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth, and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

THE words of [a] Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

[a] Neh. 10. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I aſked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

[b] the wall of Jerusalem also [c] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 ¶ And said, I beseech thee, [d] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [e] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f] thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and [g] confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 [h] We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have [i] not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [k] *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 [l] But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [m] though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

10 [n] Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, [o] let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who [p] desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's [q] cupbearer.

b Neh. 2. 17.
c 2 Kings 25. 10.
d Dan. 9. 4.
e Exod. 20. 6.
f 1 Kings 8. 28, 29. 2 Chron. 6. 40. Dan. 9. 17, 18.
g Dan. 9. 20.
h Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
i Deut. 28. 15.
k Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25, 26, 27. & 28. 64.
l Lev. 26. 39, &c. Deut. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 30. 2.
m Deut. 30. 4.
n Deut. 9. 29. Dan. 9. 15.
o ver. 6.
p Isai. 26. 8. Heb. 13. 18.
q Neh. 2. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes, understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness sendeth him with letters and a commission to build the wall of Jerusalem.* 9 *Nehemiah delivereth the letters, and to the grief of the enemies of the Jews cometh to Jerusalem.* 12 *He vieweth the state of the walls secretly by night.* 17 *He encourageth the Jews to build in spite of the scorn of their enemies.*

cir. 445.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and [b] I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

a Ezra 7. 1.
b Neh. 1. 11.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but [c] sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

c Prov. 15. 13.

3 And said unto the king, [d] Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when [e] the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

d 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6, 21.
e Neh. 1, 3.

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him [f] a time.

† Heb. *wife.*
f ch. 5. 14. & 13. 6.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* [g] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, [h] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

g ch. 3. 7.
h Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. ver. 18.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

445.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I [i] came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

i Ezra 8. 32.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night [k] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were [l] broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

k 2 Chron. 26. 9. Neh. 3. 13.
l ch. 1. 3. & ver. 17.

14 Then I went on to the [m] gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

m ch. 3. 15.

15 Then

15 Then went I up in the night by the [a] brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more [c] a reproach.

18 Then I told them of [p] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the king's words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they [q] ſtrengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant, the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian, heard *it*, they [r] laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? [s] will ye rebel againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: [t] but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN [a] Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, [b] and they builded the ſheep gate; they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; [c] even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him builded [e] the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

3 [f] But the fiſh gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and [g] ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover [i] the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the [k] throne of the governor on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths. Nex unto him alſo repaired Hananiah the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jeruſalem unto the [l] broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe. And next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the †other piece, [m] and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 [n] The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto [o] the dung gate.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [p] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [q] Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the [r] pool that was made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

17 And after him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani. Next unto him repaired Haſhabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armoury at the [s] turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the ſon of ‖ Zabbai earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning

Before CHRIST 445.

[a] 2 Sam. 15. 2. Jer. 31. 40.

[c] Neh. 1. 3. Pſ. 44. 13. & 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 5. 14, 15. & 22. 4.

[p] ver. 8.

[q] 2 Sam. 2. 7.

[r] Pſ. 44. 13. & 79. 4. & 80. 6.

[s] Neh. 6. 6.

[t] Ezra 4. 3.

[a] Neh. 12. 10.

[b] John 5. 2.

[c] Neh. 12. 39.

[d] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

[e] Ezra 2. 34.

[f] 2 Chron. 33. 14. Neh. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.

[g] See Neh. 6. 1. & 7. 1.

[h] Judges 5. 23.

[i] Neh. 12. 39.

Before CHRIST 445.

[k] Neh. 2. 8.

‖ Or, *left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.*

[l] ch. 12. 38.

† Heb. *ſecond meaſure.*

[m] ch. 12. 38.

[n] ch. 2. 13.

[o] ch. 2. 13.

[p] ch. 2. 14.

[q] John 9. 7.

[r] 2 Kings 20. 20. Iſai. 22. 11.

[s] 2 Chron. 26. 9.

‖ Or, *Zaccai.*

turning

Before CHRIST 445.

turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto [t] the turning *of the wall,* even unto the corner.

t ver. 19.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall,* and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that *was* by the [u] court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

u Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.

26 Moreover [x] the Nethinims ‖ dwelt in [y] ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against [z] the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

x Ezra 2. 43. Neh. 11. 21.
‖ Or, which *dwelt in Ophel,* repaired *unto.*
y 2 Chron. 27. 3.
‖ Or, *the tower.*
z Neh. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the [a] horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

a 2 Kings 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to ‖ the going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies are wroth, and scoff, Nehemiah prayeth to God, and buildeth the wall.* 7 *Understanding their secret plottings, he setteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers, and giveth instructions how to proceed in case of an alarm.*

a Neh. 2. 10, 19.

BUT it came to pass, [a] that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

Before CHRIST 445.

† Heb. *leave to themselves.*

3 Now [b] Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

b Neh. 2. 10, 19.

4 [c] Hear, O our God; for we are † despised: and [d] turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

c Ps. 123. 3, 4.
† Heb. *despite.*
d Ps. 79. 12. Prov. 3. 34.

5 And [e] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

e Ps. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* [f] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

f ver. 1.
† Heb. *ascended.*

8 And [g] conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

g Ps. 83. 3, 4, 5.
† Heb. *to make an error to it.*

9 Nevertheless [h] we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

h Ps. 50. 15.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, *That from all places ye must return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, [i] Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD, *which is* [k] great and terrible, and [l] fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

i Numb. 14. 9. Deut. 1. 29.
k Deut. 10. 17.
l 2 Sam. 10. 12.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [m] and God had brought their counsel to

m Job 5. 12.

Before CHRIST 445. nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his † Heb. *on his loins.* sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [n] our God shall fight for us.

[n] Ex. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 23. 10.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water,* See Judg. 5. 11.

CHAP. V.

1 *The people complain of their debts, which had compelled them to mortgage their lands, and sell their children into bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to swear to make a full and free restitution.* 14 *He refuseth the governor's usual allowance, and keepeth up hospitality at his own expence.*

[a] Isai. 5. 7. AND there was a great [a] cry of the people and of their wives against their [b] brethren the Jews.

[b] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 15. 7.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them,* that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

[c] Isai. 58. 7. 5 Yet now [c] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we [d] bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already:* neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them;* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

Before CHRIST 445.

[d] Ex. 21. 7. Lev. 25. 39.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [e] Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*

[e] Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Ezek. 22. 12.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have [f] redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*

[f] Lev. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [g] in the fear of our God [h] because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

[g] Lev. 25. 36. [h] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them,* and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [i] and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

[i] Ezra 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.

13 Also [k] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. [l] And the people did according to this promise.

[k] Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Heb. *empty,* or, *void.*

[l] 2 Kings 23. 3.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year [m] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is,* twelve years, I and my brethren have not [n] eaten the bread of the governor.

[m] Neh. 13. 6.

[n] 1 Cor. 9. 4, 15.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but [o] so did not I, because of the [p] fear of God.

[o] 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13. [p] ver. 9.

16 Yea,

Before CHRIST 445.

16 Yea, alſo I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my ſervants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* [q] at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beſide thoſe that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

[q] 2 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 18. 19.

18 Now *that* [r] which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* ſix choice ſheep; alſo fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days ſtore of all ſorts of wine: yet for all this [s] required not I the bread of the governor, becauſe the bondage was heavy upon this people.

[r] 1 Kings 4. 22.

[s] ver. 14, 15.

19 [t] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

[t] Neh. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiſeth againſt Nehemiah by inſidious attempts,* 5 *falſe rumours,* 10 *and hired prophecies.* 15 *The wall is finiſhed to the great diſmay of the enemy.* 17 *The nobles of Judah hold traiterous intelligence with Tobiah.*

NOW it came to paſs, [a] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and ‖ Geſhem the Arabian, and the reſt of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; ([b] though at that time I had not ſet up the doors upon the gates;)

[a] Neh. 2. 10, 19. & 4. 1, 7. ‖ Or, *Geſhmu*, ver. 6.

[b] Neh. 3. 1, 3.

2 That Sanballat and Geſhem [c] ſent unto me, ſaying, Come, let us meet together in *ſome one of* the villages in the plain of [d] Ono. But they [e] thought to do me miſchief.

[c] Prov. 26. 24, 25.

[d] 1 Chron. 8. 12. Neh. 11. 35.

[e] Pſ. 37. 12, 32.

3 And I ſent meſſengers unto them, ſaying, I *am* doing a great work, ſo that I cannot come down: why ſhould the work ceaſe, whilſt I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they ſent unto me four times after this ſort; and I anſwered them after the ſame manner.

5 ¶ Then ſent Sanballat his ſervant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gaſhmu ſaith *it*, [f] *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cauſe thou buildeſt the wall, that thou mayeſt be their king, according to theſe words.

‖ Or, *Geſhem*, ver. 1.

[f] Neh. 2. 19.

7 And thou haſt alſo appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jeruſalem, ſaying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now ſhall it be reported to the king according to theſe words. Come now therefore, and let us take counſel together.

8 Then I ſent unto him, ſaying, There are no ſuch things done as thou ſayeſt, but thou feigneſt them out of thine own heart.

Before CHRIST 445.

9 For they all made us afraid, ſaying, Their hands ſhall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, ſtrengthen my hands.

10 ¶ Afterward I came unto the houſe of Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah the ſon of Mehetabeel, who *was* ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let us meet together in the houſe of God, within the temple, and let us ſhut the doors of the temple: for they will come to ſlay thee; yea, in the night will they come to ſlay thee.

11 And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to ſave his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not ſent him; but that [g] he pronounced this prophecy againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

[g] Ezek. 13. 22.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 [h] My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to theſe their works, and on the [i] propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

[h] Neh. 13. 29.

[i] Ezek. 13. 17.

15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days. cir. 445.

16 And it came to paſs, that [k] when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things*, they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for [l] they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

[k] Neh. 2. 16. & 4. 1, 7. & 6. 1.

[l] Pſ. 126. 2.

17 ¶ Moreover in thoſe days the nobles of Judah † ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters paſſing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon in law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah.

19 Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him. *And* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of the city to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A regiſter found of the genealogy of them which came firſt from Babylon, of the people,* 39 *of the prieſts,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *Of the Nethinims,* 57 *of the children of Solomon's ſervants,* 63 *of the prieſts which could not ſhew their pedigree.* 66 *The whole number with their ſubſtance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

Before CHRIST 445.

NOW it came to paſs, when the wall was built, and I had [a] ſet up the doors, and the porters and the ſingers and the Levites were appointed,

[a] Neh. 6. 1.

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [b] of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and [c] feared God above many.

[b] ch. 2. 8.

[c] Exod. 18. 21.

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened until the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

† Heb. *bread in ſpaces.*

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

cir. 536.

[d] Ezra 2. 1, &c.

6 [d] Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I ſay,* of the men of the people of Iſrael *was this;*

‖ Or, *Seraiah:* See Ezra 2. 2.

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [e] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

[e] See ver. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [f] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

[f] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

40 The children of [g] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

[g] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

41 The children of [h] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

[h] See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

42 The children of [i] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

[i] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, ſeventy and four.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah,* Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah,* Ezra 3. 9.

44 The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

47 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of ‖ Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of ‖ Nephishesim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of ‖ Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
61 [k] And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Telharesha, Cherub, ‖ Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.
63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. [l] The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.
71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work [m] twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.
72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.
73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; [n] and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

Before CHRIST 536.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner in which the law was read by Ezra and expounded to the people.* 9 *Nehemiah, Ezra and the Levites, comfort them.* 13 *They are instructed out of the law concerning the feast of tabernacles,* 16 *which is kept in a solemn manner.*

AND all [a] the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* [b] before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the [c] scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.
2 And Ezra the priest brought [d] the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, [e] upon the first day of the seventh month.
3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate † from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.
4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.
5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people [f] stood up:

6 And

cir. 445.
a Ezra 3. 1. 1 Esdr. 9. 38, &c.
b Neh. 3. 26.
c Ezra 7. 6.
d Deut. 31. 11, 12.
e Lev. 23. 24.
f Judges 3. 20.

‖ Or, *Siaha.* ‖ Or, *Shamlai.*
‖ Or, *Nephusim.*
‖ Or, *Bazlutb.*
‖ Or, *Perida.*
‖ Or, *Ami.*
k Ezra 2. 59.
‖ Or, *Addan.* ‖ Or, *pedigree.*
‖ Or, *the governor,* Neh. 8. 9.
† Heb. *part.* l Neh. 8. 9.
m So Ezra 2. 69.
n Ezra 3. 1.
† Heb. *that understood in hearing.*
† Heb. *from the light.*
† Heb. *tower of wood.*
† Heb. *eyes.*

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD, the great God. And all the people [g] anſwered, Amen, Amen, with [h] lifting up their hands: and they [i] bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, [k] cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God diſtinctly, and gave the ſenſe, and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading.

9 ¶ [l] And Nehemiah, which *is* ‖ the Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, [m] and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, [n] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; [o] mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, [p] and ſend portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye ſorry; for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to [q] ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had [r] underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts, and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even ‖ to underſtand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in [s] booths in the feaſt of the ſeventh month:

15 And [t] that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and [u] in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and [x] fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the [y] roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the [z] water gate, [a] and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun unto that day had not the children of Iſrael done ſo. And there was very [b] great gladneſs.

18 Alſo [c] day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feaſt ſeven days; and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, [d] according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A ſolemn general faſt and humiliation.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confeſſion of God's manifold goodneſs, and of the national ſins, which had occaſioned the people's miſeries.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, [b] and earth upon them.

2 And [c] the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‖ ſtairs, of the Levites, Jeſhua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever: and bleſſed be [e] thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 [f] Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; [g] thou haſt made heaven, [h] the heaven of heavens, with [i] all their hoſt, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [k] preſerveſt them all; and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt chuſe [l] Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of [m] Abraham;

8 And foundeſt his heart [n] faithful before thee, and madeſt a [o] covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it, I ſay,* to his ſeed, and [p] haſt performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 And

[g] 1 Cor. 14. 16.
[h] Lam. 3. 41. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[i] Exod. 4. 31. & 12. 27.
[k] Chron. 20. 28.
[k] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. 2 Chron. 17. 7, 8, 9. Mal. 2. 7.
[l] Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. & 10. 1.
‖ Or, *the governor.*
[m] 2 Chron. 35. 3.
[n] ver. 8.
[n] Lev. 23. 24. Numb. 29. 1.
[o] Deut. 16. 14, 15. Eccleſ. 3. 4.
[p] Eſth. 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.
[q] ver. 10.
[r] ver. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *that they might inſtruct in the words of the Law.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[s] Lev. 23, 34, 42. Deut. 16. 13.
[t] Lev. 23. 4.
[u] Deut. 16. 16.
[x] Lev. 23. 40.
[y] Deut. 22. 8.
[z] Neh. 12. 37.
[a] 2 Kings 14. 13. Neh. 12. 39.
[a] Neh. 8. 2.
[b] Joſh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
[c] Ezra 10. 11. Neh. 13. 3, 30.
† Heb. *ſtrange children.*
[d] ch. 8. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *ſcaffold.*
[e] 1 Chron. 29. 13.
[f] 2 Kings 19. 15, 19. Pſ. 86. 10. Iſai. 37. 16, 20.
[g] Gen. 1. 1. Exod. 20. 11. Rev. 14. 7.
[h] Deut. 10. 14. 1 Kings 8. 27.
[i] Gen. 2. 1.
[k] Pſ. 36. 6.
[l] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
[m] Gen. 17. 5.
[n] Gen. 15. 6.
[o] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
[p] Joſh. 23. 14.

Before CHRIST 445.

9 [q] And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [r] heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea;

10 And [s] ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they [t] dealt proudly againſt them. So didſt thou [u] get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [x] And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land; and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, [y] as a ſtone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou [z] leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

13 [a] Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them [b] right judgements, and † true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments:

14 And madeſt known unto them thy [c] holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

15 And [d] gaveſt them bread from heaven for their hunger, and [e] broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould [f] go in to poſſeſs the land † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

16 [g] But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and [h] hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refuſed to obey, [i] neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [k] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, [l] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

18 Yea, [m] when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy [n] manifold mercies forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the [o] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy [p] good ſpirit to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy [q] manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them [r] water for their thirſt.

21 Yea, [s] forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing; their [t] clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

22 Moreover thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of [u] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

23 [x] Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land, concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

24 So [y] the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and [z] thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a [a] fat land, and poſſeſſed [b] houſes full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and † fruit trees in abundance: ſo they did eat, and were filled, and [c] became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great [d] goodneſs.

26 Nevertheleſs they [e] were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and [f] caſt thy law behind their backs, and ſlew thy [g] prophets which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 [h] Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou [i] heardeſt *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies [k] thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had reſt, † [l] they did evil again before thee: therefore lefteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven; and [m] many times didſt thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they [n] dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgements, ([o] which if a man do, he ſhall live in them;) and withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didſt thou † forbear them, and teſtifiedſt [p] againſt them by thy ſpirit

Before CHRIST 445.

[q] Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[r] Exod. 14. 10.
[s] Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14, chapters.
[t] Exod. 18. 11.
[u] Exod. 9. 16. Neh. 63. 12, 14. Jer. 32. 20. Dan. 9. 15.
[x] Exod. 14. 21, 22, 27, 28. Pſ. 78. 13.
[y] Exod. 15. 5, 10.
[z] Exod. 13. 21.
[a] Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
[b] Pſ. 19. 8, 9. Rom. 7. 12.
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
[c] Gen. 2. 3. Exod. 20. 8, 11.
[d] Exod. 16. 14, 15. John 6. 31.
[e] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c.
[f] Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *which thou haſt lift up thine hand to give them,* Numb. 14. 30.
[g] ver. 29. Pſ. 106. 6.
[h] Deut. 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Jer. 19. 15.
[i] Pſ. 78. 11, 42, 43.
[k] Numb. 14. 4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
[l] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Pſ. 86. 5. 15. Joel 2. 13.
[m] Exod. 32. 4.
[n] ver. 27. Pſ. 106. 45.
[o] Exod. 13. 21, 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[p] Numb. 11. 17. Iſai. 63. 11.
[q] Exod. 16. 15. Joſh. 5. 12.
[r] Exod. 17. 6. [s] Deut. 2. 7.
[t] Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
[u] Numb. 21. 21, &c.
[x] Gen. 22. 17.
[y] Joſh. 1. 2, &c.
[z] Pſ. 44. 2, 3.
† Heb. *according to their will.*
[a] ver. 35. Numb. 13. 27. Deut. 8. 7, 8. Ezek. 20. 6.
[b] Deut. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *ciſterns.*
† Heb. *tree of food.*
[c] Deut. 32. 15.
[d] Hoſ. 3. 5.
[e] Judg. 2. 11, 12. Ezek. 20. 21.
[f] 1 Kings 14. 9. Pſ. 50. 17.
[g] 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21. Matth. 23. 37. Acts 7. 52.
[h] Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c. Pſ. 106. 41, 42.
[i] Pſ. 106. 44.
[k] Judg. 2. 18. & 3. 9.
† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*
[l] So Judg. 3. 11, 12, 30. & 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 6. 1.
[m] Pſ. 106. 43.
[n] ver. 16.
[o] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
† Heb. *they gave a withdraving ſhoulder,* Zech. 7. 11.
† Heb. *protract over them.*
[p] 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25. & 25. 4.

ſpirit

Before CHRIST 445.

spirit † [q] in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: [r] therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake [s] thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* [t] a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the [u] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [x] since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit [y] thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but [z] we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have [a] not served thee in their kingdom, and in [b] thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and [c] fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, [d] we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

37 And [e] it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have [f] dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this we [g] make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, † [h] seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of those that sealed the covenant,* 28 *which the rest of the people bound themselves to observe according to the several particulars enumerated.*

† Heb. *at the sealings*, Neh. 9. 38.

NOW † those that sealed *were* [a] Nehemiah, ‖ the Tirshatha, [b] the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 [c] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

Before CHRIST 445.

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; [d] Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ [e] And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, [f] and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, [g] and entered into a curse, and into an oath, [h] to walk in God's law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes;

30 And that we would not give [i] our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 [k] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the [l] seventh year, and the [m] exaction of † every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For [n] the shewbread, and for the [o] continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, [p] for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the house

---

[q] See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[r] Isai. 5. 5. & 42. 24.
[s] Jer. 4. 27. & 5. 10, 18.
[t] ver. 17.
[u] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Neh. 1. 5.
† Heb. *weariness.*
† Heb. *that hath found us.*
[x] 2 Kings 17. 3.
[y] Dan. 9. 14. Ps. 119. 137.
[z] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.
[a] Deut 28. 47.
[b] ver. 25.
[c] ver 25.
[d] Deut. 28. 48. Ezra 9. 9. Bar. 3. 8.
[e] Deut. 28. 33, 51.
[f] Deut. 28. 48.
[g] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 29. 10. & 34. 31. Neh. 10. 29. Ezra 10. 3.
† Heb. are *at the sealing*, or, *sealed.*
[h] Neh. 10. 1.
‖ Or, *the governor.*
[a] ch. 8. 9.
[b] Neh. 1. 1.
[c] See ch. 12. 1,—21.
[d] See Ezra 2. 3, &c. Neh. 7. 8, &c.
[e] Ezra 2. 36,—43.
[f] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 11, 12, 99. Neh. 13. 3.
[g] Deut. 21. 12. 14. Neh. 5. 12, 13.
[h] Ps. 119. 106. 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[i] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Ezra 9. 12, 14.
[k] Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Neh. 13. 15, &c.
[l] Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
[m] Deut. 15. 1, 2. Neh. 5. 12.
† Heb. *every hand.*
[n] Lev. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4.
[o] See Numb. 28, & 29.
[p] Neh. 13. 31. Isai. 40. 16.

Before CHRIST 445.

house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [q] as *it is* written in the law:

[q] Lev. 6. 12.

35 And [r] to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

[r] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23. Num. 18. 12. Deut. 26. 2.

36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written [s] in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

[s] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 26, 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16.

37 [t] And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and [u] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

[t] Lev. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.

[u] Lev. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21, &c.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, [x] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to [y] the chambers, into the treasure house.

[x] Numb. 18. 26.

[y] 1 Chron. 9. 26. 2 Chron. 31. 11.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi [z] shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: [a] and we will not forsake the house of our God.

[z] Deut. 12. 6, 11. 2 Chron. 31. 12. Neh. 13. 12.

[a] ch. 13. 10, 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, together with every tenth man taken by lot, and those that offered voluntarily, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue of the people dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

[a] ver. 18. Mat. 4. 5. & 27. 53.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that [b] willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

[b] Judg. 5. 9.

3 ¶ [c] Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [d] the Nethinims, and [e] the children of Solomon's servants.

[c] 1 Chron. 9. 2, 3.

[d] Ezra 2. 43.

[e] Ezra 2. 55.

4 And [f] at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of [g] Perez;

[f] 1 Chron. 9. 3, &c.

Before CHRIST 445.

[g] Gen. 38. 29, *Pharez.*

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 [h] Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

[h] 1 Chron. 9. 10, &c.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the son of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or *the son of Haggedolim.*

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of [i] the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. were *over.*

[i] 1 Chron. 26. 29.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in [k] the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

[k] ver. 1.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

Before CHRIST 445.

21 [1] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For [m] *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of [n] Zerah the son of Judah, *was* [o] at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at [p] Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 At at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba *dwelt* ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, [q] the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests, and the Levites, which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites in the days of Nehemiah and Ezra.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the wall.* 44 *The offices of the priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOW these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: [b] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖ Gennetho, [c] Abijah,

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of [d] Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, [e] *which was* over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin; of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [f] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, [g] according to the commandment of David the man of God, [h] ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

28 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah [i] the governor, and of Ezra the priest, [k] the scribe.

27 ¶ And

---

[1] See Neh. 3. 26. ‖ Or, *the tower.*

[m] See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c. ‖ Or, *to a sure ordinance.*

[n] Gen. 38. 30. *Zarah.* [o] 1 Chron. 18. 17. & 23. 28.

[p] Josh. 14. 15.

‖ Or, *of Geba.* ‖ Or, *to Michmash.*

[q] 1 Chron. 4. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

[a] Ezra 2. 1, 2. [b] See Neh. 10. 2, —8. ‖ Or, *Melicu*, ver. 14. ‖ Or, *Shebaniah*, ver. 14. ‖ Or, *Harim*, ver. 15. ‖ Or, *Meraiah*, ver. 15.

‖ Or, *Ginnethon*, ver. 16. [c] Luke 1. 5. ‖ Or, *Miniamin*, ver. 17. ‖ Or, *Moadiah*, ver. 17. ‖ Or, *Sallai*, ver. 20. [d] Ezra 3. 2, Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1. [e] Neh. 11. 17. ‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

[f] 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

[g] 1 Chron. 23, & 25, & 26. [h] Ezra 3. 11.

‖ Or, *treasuries*, or, *assemblies.*

[i] Neh. 8. 9. [k] Ezra 7. 6, 11.

Before CHRIST 445.

27 ¶ And at [1] the dedication of the wall of Jeruſalem they ſought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jeruſalem, to keep the dedication with gladneſs, [m] both with thankſgivings, and with ſinging, *with* cymbals, pſalteries, and with harps.

28 And the ſons of the ſingers gathered themſelves together, both out of the plain country round about Jeruſalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29 Alſo from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the ſingers had builded them villages round about Jeruſalem.

30 And the prieſts and the Levites purified themſelves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* [n] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall [o] toward the dung gate:

32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the prieſts' ſons [p] with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Michaiah, the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Aſaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [q] the muſical inſtruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ſcribe before them.

37 [r] And at the fountain gate, which was over againſt them, they went up by [s] the ſtairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the houſe of David, even unto [t] the water gate eaſtward.

38 [u] And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over againſt *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [x] the tower of the furnaces even unto [y] the broad wall;

39 [z] And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above [a] the old gate, and above [b] the fiſh gate, [c] and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto [d] the ſheep gate: and they ſtood ſtill in [e] the priſon gate.

40 So ſtood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the houſe of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the prieſts; Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the ſingers † ſang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overſeer.

43 Alſo that day they offered great ſacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives alſo and the children rejoiced: ſo that the joy of Jeruſalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ [f] And at that time were ſome appointed over the chambers for the treaſures, for the offerings, for the firſt fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the prieſts and Levites: † for Judah rejoiced for the prieſts and for the Levites † that waited.

45 And both the ſingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [g] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his ſon.

46 For in the days of David [h] and Aſaph of old *there were* chief of the ſingers, and ſongs of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.

47 And all Iſrael in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the ſingers and the porters, every day his portion: [i] and they ‖ ſanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; [k] and the Levites ſanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon reading the law Iſrael is ſeparated from the mixed multitude. 4 Eliaſhib having in Nehemiah's abſence prepared a chamber in the temple for Tobiah, Nehemiah on his return is offended, and cauſeth the chambers to be cleanſed. 10 He reformeth certain abuſes concerning tithes, 15 the violation of the ſabbath, 23 and the marriages with ſtrange wives.

ON that day [a] † they read in the book of Moſes in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, [b] that the Ammonite and the Moabite ſhould not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Becauſe they met not the children of Iſrael with bread and with water, but [c] hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: [d] howbeit our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing.

3 Now it came to paſs, when they had heard the law, [e] that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliaſhib the prieſt, † having the overſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, [f] where aforetime they laid the

---

1 Deut. 20. 5. Pſ 30, title.
m 1 Chron. 25. 6. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 6.
n See ver. 38.
o Neh. 2. 13. & 3. 13.
p Numb. 10. 2, 8.
q 1 Chron. 23. 5.
r Neh. 2. 14. & 3. 15.
s ch. 3. 15.
t ch. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.
u See ver. 31.
x ch. 3. 11.
y ch. 3. 8.
z 2 Kings 14. 13. Neh. 8. 16.
a ch. 3. 6.
b ch. 3. 3.
c ch. 3. 1.
d ch. 3. 32.
e Jer. 32. 2.

Before CHRIST 445.

† Heb. *made* their voice *to be heard.*

f 2 Chron. 13. 11, 12. Neh. 13. 5, 12, 13.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*
† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*
† Heb. *that ſtood.*

g 1 Chron. 25, & 26.

h 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

i Numb. 18. 21, 24.
‖ That is, *ſet apart.*
k Numb. 18. 26.

a Deut. 31. 11, 12. 2 Kings 23. 2. Neh. 8. 3, 8. & 9. 3.
b Iſai. 34. 16.
† Heb. *there was read.*
† Heb. *ears.*

b Deut. 23. 3, 4.

c Numb. 22. 5. Joſh. 24. 9, 10.
d Numb. 23. 11. & 24. 10. Deut. 23. 5.
e Neh. 9. 2. & 10. 28.

† Heb. *being ſet over,* Neh. 12. 44.

f ch. 12. 44.

Before CHRIST 445.

meat offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, † [g] which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters; and the offerings of the prieſts.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*
[g] Numb. 18. 21, 24.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: [h] for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

[h] Neh. 5. 14. cir. 434.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
‖ Or, *I earneſtly requeſted.*

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, and underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in [i] preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God.

[i] ver. 1, 5.

8 And it grieved me ſore: therefore I caſt forth all the houſehold ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they [k] cleanſed the chambers: and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat offering and the frankincenſe.

[k] 2 Chron. 29. 5, 15, 16, 18.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had [l] not been given *them:* for the Levites and the ſingers, that did the work, were fled every one to [m] his field.

[l] Mal. 3. 8.
[m] Numb. 35. 2.

11 Then [n] contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, [o] Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

[n] ver. 17, 25. Prov. 28. 4.
[o] Neh. 10. 39.
† Heb. *ſtanding.*

12 [p] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the ‖ treaſuries.

[p] Neh. 10. 38, 39. & 12. 44.
‖ Or, *ſtorehouſes.*

13 [q] And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted [r] faithful, and † their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

[q] Neh. 12. 44. 2 Chron. 31. 12.
† Heb. *at their hand.*
[r] Neh. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
† Heb. it was *upon them.*

14 [s] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

[s] ver. 22, 31. Neh. 5. 19.
† Heb. *kindneſſes.*
‖ Or, *obſervations.*

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine preſſes [t] on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, [u] which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

[t] Ex. 20. 10.
[u] Jer. 17. 21, 22. Neh. 10. 31.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 [x] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath day?

[x] ver. 11.

18 [y] Did not your fathersthus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

[y] Jer. 17. 21, 22, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem [z] began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: [a] and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath day.

[z] Lev. 23. 32.
[a] Jer. 17. 21, 22.

20 So the merchants and ſellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

† Heb. *before the wall?*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that [b] they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctify the ſabbath day. [c] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the ‖ greatneſs of thy mercy.

[b] Neh. 12. 30.
[c] ver. 14, 31.
‖ Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † [d] had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

cir. 434.
† Heb. *had made to dwell* with them.
[d] Ezra 9. 2.

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews' language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. *they diſcerned not to ſpeak.*
† Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I [e] contended with them, and ‖ curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them [f] ſwear by God, *ſaying,* Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for yourſelves.

[e] ver. 11. Prov. 28. 4.
‖ Or, *reviled them.*
[f] Ezra 10. 5. Neh. 10. 29, 30.

26 [g] Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet [h] among many nations was there no king like him, [i] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: [k] nevertheleſs even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

[g] 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.
[h] 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12.
[i] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[k] 1 Kings 11. 4, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to [l] tranſgreſs againſt our God in marrying ſtrange wives?

[l] Ezra 10. 2.

28 And *one* of the ſons [m] of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

[m] Neh. 12. 10, 22.

29 [n] Remember them, O my God, † becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and [o] the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

[n] ch. 6. 14.
† Heb. *for the defilings.*
[o] Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12.

30 [p] Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and [q] appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs;

[p] Neh. 10. 30.
[q] ch. 12. 1, &c.

31 And for [r] the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firſtfruits. [s] Remember me, O my God, for good.

[r] ch. 10. 34.
[s] ver. 14, 22.

The

The Book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus's royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti refuseth to come, when sent for by the king.* 13 *The king consulteth with his wise men concerning this act of disobedience, and by the advice of Memucan putteth away Vashti, and asserteth by a decree the sovereignty of the men over their own wives.*

Before CHRIST cir. 521.

NOW it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned, [b] from India even unto Ethiopia, [c] *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus [d] sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in [e] Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he [f] made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue, *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: [g] the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when [h] the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [i] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the [k] wise men, [l] which knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgement:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [m] seven princes of Persia and Media, [n] which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall [o] despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall [p] give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, [q] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should [r] bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

a Ezra 4. 6. Dan. 9. 1.
b Esther 8. 9.
c Dan. 6. 1.
1 Esdr. 3. 2.
d 1 Kings 1. 46.
e Neh. 1. 1. cir. 519.
f Gen. 40. 20. Esth. 2. 18. Mark 6. 21.
† Heb. *found.*
‖ Or, *violet.*
g See Esther 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.*
† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*
† Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*
h 2 Sam. 13. 28.
i Esther 7. 9.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
† Heb. *good of countenance.*

† Heb. *which was by the hand of* his *eunuchs.*
k Jer. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 12. Mat. 2. 1.
l 1 Chron. 12. 32.
m Ezra 7. 14.
n 2 Kings 25. 19.
† Heb. *What to do.*
o Eph. 5. 33.
† Heb. *If it be good with the king.*
† Heb. *from before him.*
† Heb. *that it pass not away,* Esther 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
† Heb. *unto her companion.*
p Eph. 5. 33. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*
q Esther 8. 9.
r Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 12.
† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST 518.

1 *By advice of his ſervants Ahaſuerus appointeth the fair virgins of his kingdom to be aſſembled in order to chuſe out a queen.* 5 *Eſther brought up by Mordecai.* 8 *She is preferred by Hegai keeper of the women before all the other virgins, but by Mordecai's directions telleth not her kindred.* 12 *The manner of purification and going in unto the king.* 15 *Eſther pleaſeth him, and is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai diſcovereth a plot againſt the king's life, which ſervice is regiſtered in the chronicles of the kingdom.*

AFTER theſe things, when the wrath of king Ahaſuerus was appeaſed, he remembered Vaſhti, and what ſhe had done, and [a] what was decreed againſt her.

[a] Eſther 1. 19, 20.

2 Then ſaid the king's ſervants that miniſtered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins ſought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shuſhan the palace, to the houſe of the women, † unto the cuſtody of ‖ Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them:*

† Heb. *unto the hand.*
‖ Or, *Hegai*, ver. 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaſeth the king be queen inſtead of Vaſhti. And the thing pleaſed the king; and he did ſo.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shuſhan the palace there was a certain Jew, whoſe name *was* Mordecai, the ſon of Jair, the ſon of Shimei, the ſon of Kiſh, a Benjamite;

[b] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 24. 1.
‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6.

6 [b] Who had been carried away from Jeruſalem with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖ Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

† Heb. *nouriſhed*, Eph. 6. 4.
[c] ver. 15.
† Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance,*

7 And he † brought up Hadaſſah, that *is*, Eſther, [c] his uncle's daughter: for ſhe had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to paſs, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were [d] gathered together unto Shuſhan the palace, to the cuſtody of Hegai, that Eſther was brought alſo unto the king's houſe, to the cuſtody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

[d] ver. 3.

9 And the maiden pleaſed him, and ſhe obtained kindneſs of him; and he ſpeedily gave her her [e] things for purification, with † ſuch things as belonged to her, and ſeven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's houſe: and † he preferred her and her maids unto the beſt *place* of the houſe of the women.

[e] ver. 3, 12.
† Heb. *her portions.*
† Heb. *he changed her.*

10 [f] Eſther had not ſhewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that ſhe ſhould not ſhew *it*.

Before CHRIST 518.
[f] ver. 20.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's houſe, † to know how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her.

† Heb. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for ſo were the days of their purifications accompliſhed, *to wit*, ſix months with oil of myrrh, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

cir. 515.

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her to go with her out of the houſe of the women unto the king's houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther, [g] the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her.

cir. 515.
[g] ver. 7.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus into his houſe royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his ſight more than all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen inſtead of Vaſhti.

‖ Or, *kindneſs.*
† Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king [h] made a great feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſther's feaſt; and he made a † releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the ſtate of the king.

cir. 514.
[h] Eſther 1. 3.
† Heb. *reſt.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat [i] in the king's gate.

[i] ver. 21. Eſther 3. 2.

20 [k] Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

[k] ver. 10.

21 ¶ [l] In thoſe days, while Mordecai ſat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains,

[l] See Eſther 12. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 514.

berlains, ‖ Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept † the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthana*, Eſther 6. 2. † Heb. *the threſhold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, [m] who told *it* unto Eſther the queen; and Eſther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

m Eſther 6. 2.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [n] the book of the chronicles before the king.

n ch. 6. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman, advanced by the king, hath great reſpect paid him by all but Mordecai, on whoſe account he ſeeketh revenge upon the whole Jewiſh nation.* 7 *He caſteth lots to fix the time for executing his purpoſes.* 8 *By calumniating the Jews he obtaineth a commiſſion from the king to extirpate them.*

cir. 510.

AFTER theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote [a] Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the [b] Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

a See Eſther 16. 10, 11. b Numb. 24. 7. 1 Sam. 15. 8.

2 And all the king's ſervants, that *were* [c] in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had ſo commanded concerning him. But Mordecai [d] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

c Eſth. 2. 19. d ver. 5. Pſ. 15. 4. Eſth. 13. 12.

3 Then the king's ſervants, which *were* in the king's gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the [e] king's commandment?

e ver. 2.

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai's matters would ſtand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai [f] bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman [g] full of wrath.

f ver. 2. Eſther 5. 9. g Dan. 3. 19.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman [h] ſought to deſtroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

h Pſ. 83. 4.

510.

7 ¶ In the firſt month, that *is*, the month Niſan, in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, [i] they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

i Eſth. 9. 24.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad and diſperſed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and [k] their laws *are* diverſe from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not † for the king's profit to ſuffer them.

k Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20. † Heb. *meet*, or, *equal.*

Before CHRIST 510.

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the king's treaſuries.

† Heb. *to deſtroy them.* † Heb. *weigh.*

10 And the king [l] took [m] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' ‖ enemy.

l Gen. 41. 42. m Eſther 8. 2, 8. ‖ Or, *oppreſſor*, Eſther 7. 6.

12 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

12 [n] Then were the king's ‖ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province [o] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; [p] in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the king's ring.

n ch. 8. 9. ‖ Or, *ſecretaries.* o Eſth. 1. 22. & 8. 9. p 1 Kings 21. 8. Eſther 8. 8, 10.

13 And the letters were [q] ſent by poſts into all the king's provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [r] in one day, *even* upon [s] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and [t] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

q ch. 8. 10. r ch. 8. 12, &c. s 2 Mac. 15. 36 t Eſt. 8. 11.

14 [u] The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

u ch. 8. 13, 14.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace. And the king and Haman ſat down to drink; but [x] the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

x See ch 8. 15. Prov. 29. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Eſther ſendeth to Mordecai to enquire the reaſon, is informed thereof, and adviſed by him to intercede with the king for the nation.* 10 *She at firſt excuſeth herſelf, but being admoniſhed of the conſequences by Mordecai,* 15 *appointeth a faſt, and undertaketh the ſuit.*

cir. 510.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai [a] rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth [b] with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and [c] cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

a 2 Sam. 1. 11. b Joſh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30. c Gen. 27. 34.

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province, whitherſoever the

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing; and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Heb. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many,* Iſai. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.

4 ¶ So Eſther's maids and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. *whom he had ſet before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of [d] the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the king's treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

[d] Eſth. 3. 9.

8 Alſo he gave him [e] the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

[e] ch. 3. 14, 15.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's ſervants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into [f] the inner court, who is not called, [g] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch [h] to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king theſe thirty days.

[f] ch. 5. 1.
[g] Dan. 2. 9.
[h] Eſth. 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thyſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the king's houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Heb. *reſpiration,* Job 9. 18.

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer,*

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [i] three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe; and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: [k] and if I periſh, I periſh.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

† Heb. *found.*
[i] See Eſth. 5. 1.
[k] See Gen. 43. 14.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. *paſſed.*

CHAP. V.

1 *Eſther, venturing to appear uncalled before the king in the inner court, is graciouſly received, and promiſed the grant of her requeſt: ſhe inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *Being encouraged by the king to name her ſuit, ſhe inviteth him and Haman to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman, though proud of the diſtinctions ſhewn him, repineth at and complaineth to his friends of Mordecai's neglect.* 14 *By the advice of his wife and friends he prepareth for him a gallows.*

NOW it came to paſs [a] on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel,* and ſtood in [b] the inner court of the king's houſe, over againſt the king's houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

[a] See Eſth. 4. 16.
[b] See ch. 4. 11. & ch. 6. 4.

2 And it was ſo, when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* [c] ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and [d] the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand. So Eſther drew near, and touched the top of the ſceptre.

[c] See ch. 15. 7, 8. Prov. 21. 1.
[d] Eſth. 4. 11. & 8. 4.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? [e] it ſhall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

[e] So Mark 6. 23.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f] And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

[f] Eſth. 7. 2.
[g] ch. 9. 12.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

† Heb. *to do.*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day and

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, [h] that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman [i] refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [k] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had [l] advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a † [m] gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow [n] speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused [o] the gallows to be made.

h Esther 3. 5.

i So 2 Sam. 13. 22.

† Heb. caused to come.

k Esther 9. 7, &c.

l ch. 3. 1.

† Heb. tree.

m Esther 7. 9.

n ch. 6. 4.

o ch. 7. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus, hearing read in the chronicles the good service done by Mordecai, thinketh how to reward him.* 4 *Haman, coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, becometh himself the instrument of doing him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends foretell him of his fall.*

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the king's house, [c] to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

† Heb. *the king's sleep fled away.*

a Esther 2. 23.

‖ Or, *Bigthan*, Esther 2. 21.

† Heb. *threshold.*

b See Esther 5. 1.

c ch. 5. 14.

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *useth* to wear, and [d] the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, [e] and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman [f] hasted to his house mourning, [g] and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto [h] the banquet that Esther had prepared.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth*

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*

† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth himself.*

d 1 Kings 1. 33.

† Heb. *cause him to ride.*

e Gen. 41. 43.

† Heb. *suffer not a whit to fall.*

f 2 Chron. 16. 20.

g 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

h Esther 5. 8.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Esther at the banquet maketh suit to the king for her own life, and for the life of her people.* 5 *Esther accuseth Haman.* 7 *The king in wrath, being told of the gallows prepared for Mordecai, causeth Haman to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

† Heb. *to drink.*

a Esther 5. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt:

4 For we are [b] ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh. But if we had been ſold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The adverſary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen; for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo † before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they [d] covered Haman's face.

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo, [f] the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

10 So [g] they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Eſther having made known Mordecai's nearneſs of kin unto her, he is advanced in Haman's room.* 3 *Eſther with tears maketh ſuit for the reverſal of the letters gone forth againſt the Jews.* 7 *The king granteth authority to the Jews to ſtand upon their defence, and letters are iſſued out accordingly.* 15 *Mordecai's honours, and the joy of the Jews.*

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Eſther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told [a] what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and beſought him with tears to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

4 Then [c] the king held out the golden ſceptre toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes, let it be written to reverſe † the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I † endure to ſee [d] the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, [e] I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and ſeal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and ſealed with the king's ring, [f] may no man reverſe.

9 [g] Then were the king's ſcribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [h] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province [i] according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 [k] And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus' name, and ſealed *it* with the king's ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh, all the power of the people and province that would aſſault them, *both* little ones and women, and [l] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

12 [m] Upon one day in all the provinces of

677
[b] Eſther 3. 9. & 4. 7.
† Heb. *that they ſhould deſtroy, and kill and cauſe to periſh.*

† Heb. *whoſe heart hath filled him.*
† Heb. *The man adverſary.*

‖ Or, *at the preſence of.*

[c] Eſther 1. 6.

† Heb. *with me.*
[d] Job 9. 24.

[e] Eſther 1. 10.

[f] ch. 5. 14. Pſ. 7. 16. Prov. 11. 5, 6.
† Heb. *tree.*

[g] Dan. 6. 24. Pſ. 37. 35, 36.

[a] Eſther 2. 7.

[b] ch. 3. 10.

† Heb. *and ſhe wept, and beſought him.*

[c] Eſther 4. 11. & 5. 2.

† Heb. *the device.*
‖ Or, *who wrote.*

† Heb. *be able that I may ſee.*
[d] Eſther 7. 4. Neh. 2. 3.

[e] ver. 1. Prov. 13. 22.

[f] See Eſther 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
[g] Eſth. 3. 12.

[h] ch. 1. 1.

[i] ch. 1. 22. & 3. 12.

[k] 1 Kings 21. 8. Eſther 3. 12, 13.

[l] See Eſther 3. 10, 15, 16.
[m] ch. 3. 13. &c. & 9. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

[a] Esth. 3. 14, 15.

13 [a] The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. *revealed.*

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and [o] the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

‖ Or, *violet.*

[o] See Esth. 3. 15. Prov. 29. 2.

16 The Jews had [p] light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

[p] Ps. 97. 11.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast [q] and a good day. And many of the people of the land [r] became Jews; for [s] the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

[q] 1 Sam. 25. 8. Esth. 9. 19, 22.
[r] Ps. 18. 43.
[s] Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 15. 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Esth. 9. 2.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews, assisted by the rulers through fear of Mordecai's power, slay their enemies, and the ten sons of Haman among the rest.* 12 *Ahasuerus at the request of Esther granteth to the Jews at Shushan another day of slaughter, and causeth Haman's sons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made anniversary festivals in commemoration of this deliverance.*

cir. 509.

NOW [a] in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, [b] when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews [c] had rule over them that hated them;)

[a] Esth. 8. 12.
[b] ch. 3. 13.
[c] 2 Sam. 22. 41.

2 The Jews [d] gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as [e] sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for [f] the fear of them fell upon all people.

[d] Esth. 8. 11. & ver. 16.
[e] Ps. 71. 13, 24.
[f] Esth. 8. 17.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *those which did the business that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai [g] waxed greater and greater.

[g] 2 Sam. 3. 1. 1 Chron. 11. 9. Prov. 4. 18.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 [h] The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; [i] but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

[h] Esth. 5. 11. Job 18. 19. & 27. 13, 14, 15. Ps. 21. 10.
[i] See Esth. 8. 11.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now [k] what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

[k] Esth. 5. 6, & 7. 2.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to morrow also [l] according unto this day's decree, and † let Haman's ten sons [m] be hanged upon the gallows.

[l] Esth. 8. 13.
† Heb. *let men hang.*
[m] 2 Sam. 21. 6, 9.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan [n] gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; [o] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

[n] ver. 2. Esth. 8. 11.
[o] ver. 10.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces [p] gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, [q] but they laid not their hands on the prey.

[p] ver. 2. Esth. 8. 11.
[q] See ch. 8. 11.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day † of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

509.
† Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together [r] on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

[r] ver. 11, 15.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar [s] *a day of* gladness and feasting, [t] and a good day, and of [u] sending portions one to another.

[s] Deut. 16. 11, 14.
[t] Esth. 8. 17.
[u] ver. 22. Neh. 8. 10, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To ſtabliſh *this* among them, they

x See 2 Mac. 15. 36.

they ſhould keep x the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the month which

y Pſ. 30. 11.

was y turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of

z ver. 19. Neh. 8. 11.

z ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the

a Eſth. 3. 6, 7.

Jews, a had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and had caſt Pur, that *is*, the

† Heb. *crush.*

lot, to † conſume them, and to deſtroy them;

† Heb. *when ſhe came.*

25 But † b when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he deviſed againſt the Jews, ſhould

b ver. 13, 14. Eſth. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.

c return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows.

c ch. 7. 10. Pſ. 7. 16.

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim after the name of ‖ Pur. Therefore for all the words of d this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, *Lot.*

d ver. 20.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all

e Eſth. 8. 17. Iſai. 56. 3, 6. Zech. 2. 11.

ſuch as e joined themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not † fail, that they would keep theſe two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

† Heb. *paſs.*

28 And *that* theſe days *ſhould be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* theſe days of Purim ſhould not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † periſh from their ſeed.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

† Heb. *paſs.*

† Heb. *be ended.*

f Eſth. 2. 15.

29 Then Eſther the queen, f the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this

† Heb. *all ſtrength.*

g ſecond letter of Purim.

g See Eſth. 8. 10. & ver. 20.

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to h the hundred twenty and ſeven

h ch. 1. 1.

provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Eſther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed † for themſelves and for their ſeed, the matters of i the faſtings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their ſouls.*

i Eſth. 4. 3, 16.

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *The greatneſs of Ahaſuerus, and Mordecai's advancement under him.*

cir. 495.

AND the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* a the

a Gen. 10. 5. Pſ. 72. 10. Iſai. 24. 15.

iſles of the ſea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, b whereunto the king

b Eſth. 8. 15. & 9. 4.

† advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* c next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, d ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

c Gen. 41. 40. 2 Chron. 28. 7.

d Neh. 2. 10. Pſ. 122. 8, 9.

---

† *Moſes* is thought to have wrote the book of *Job*, whilſt among the *Midianites*, Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

† The Book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *Job's uprightneſs, family, wealth, and religious concern for his children.* 6 *Satan appeareth before God, falſely accuſeth Job, and obtaineth leave to tempt him.* 13 *Job, receiving ſucceſſive accounts of the calamities that deprived him of all his ſubſtance and his children, in his mourning bleſſeth God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

THERE was a man a in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* b Job; and that man was c perfect and upright, and one that d feared God, and eſchewed evil.

a Gen. 22. 20, 21.

b Ezek. 14. 14. Jam. 5. 11.

c Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. Eſth. 2. 3.

d Prov. 8. 13. & 16. 6.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons and three daughters.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

3 His ‖ ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe aſſes, and a very great ‖ houſehold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the † men of the eaſt.

‖ Or, *cattle.*

‖ Or, *huſbandry.*

† Heb. *ſons of the eaſt.*

4 And his ſons went and feaſted *in their* houſes, every one his day; and ſent and called for their three ſiſters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, [c] and offered burnt offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [f] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

6 ¶ Now [g] there was a day [h] when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [i] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, †[k] Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [l] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 [m] Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? [n] thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land.

11 [o] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will [p] curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day [q] when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, [r] Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

19 And, behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, [s] and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and [t] fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, [u] Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD [x] gave, and the LORD hath [y] taken away; [z] blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 [a] In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appeareth again before God, and is allowed to make farther trial of Job.* 7 *He smiteth him with sore boils from head to foot.* 9 *Job rebuketh his wife, who moved him to curse God.* 11 *Three of his friends visit him, and condole with him in silence.*

AGain [a] there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And [b] Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he [d] holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † [e] to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 [f] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his [g] bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 [h] And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; ‖ but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils [i] from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; [k] and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, [l] Dost thou still [m] retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But

---

[c] Gen. 8. 20. Job 42. 8.
[f] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.
† Heb. *all the days.*
[g] Job 2. 1.
[h] 1 Kings 22. 19. Job 38. 7.
† Heb. *the adversary,* 1 Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10.
† Heb. *in the midst of them.*
[i] Job 2. 2. Matth. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.*
[k] Job 2. 3.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] Pf. 34. 7. Isai. 5. 2.
[n] Pf. 128. 1, 2. Prov. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *cattle.*
[o] Job 2. 5. & 19. 21.
† Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face.*
[p] Isai. 8. 21. Mal. 3. 13, 14.
† Heb. *hand,* Gen. 16. 6.
[q] Eccles. 9. 11.
‖ Or, *A great fire.*
† Heb. *fell.*
[r] ver. 4, 13.
[s] Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3.
‖ Or, *robe.*
[t] 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[u] Pf. 49. 17. Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
[x] Eccles. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 17.
[y] Mat. 20. 15.
[z] Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Theſſ. 5. 18.
[a] Job 2. 10.
‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*
[a] Job 1. 6.
[b] ch. 1. 7.
[c] ch. 1. 1, 8.
[d] ch. 27. 5, 6.
† Heb. *to swallow him up.*
[e] ch. 9. 17.
[f] ch. 1. 11.
[g] ch. 19. 20.
[h] ch. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *only.*
[i] Isai. 1. 6.
[k] 2 Sam. 13. 19. Job 42. 6. Ezek. 27. 30. Mat. 11. 21.
[l] Job 21. 15.
[m] ver. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? [n] shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? [o] In all this did not Job [p] sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three [q] friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the [r] Temanite, and Bildad the [s] Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [t] to mourn with him and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and [u] sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground [x] seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

n Job 1. 21. Rom. 11. 32. Jam. 5. 10, 11.
o Job 1. 22.
p Ps. 39. 1.
q Prov. 17. 17.
r Gen. 36. 11. Jer. 49. 7.
s Gen. 25. 2.
t Job 42. 11. Rom. 12. 15.
u Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.
x Gen. 50. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day of his birth,* 11 *and wisheth he had never been roused out of the quiet sleep of the grave:* 20 *he complaineth of life because of his anguish.*

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and [b] the shadow of death ‖ stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; ‖ let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; ‖ let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, [c] who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 [d] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 [e] Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

† Heb. *answered.*
a Job 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.
b Job 10. 21, 22. & 16. 16. & 28. 3. Ps. 23. 4. & 44. 19. & 107. 10, 14. Jer. 13. 16. Amos 5. 8.
‖ Or, *challenge it.*
‖ Or, *let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day,* Amos 8. 10.
‖ Or, *let it not rejoice among the days.*
c Jer. 9. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *a leviathan.*
† Heb. *the eye lids of the morning,* Job 41. 18.
d ch. 10. 18.
e Gen. 30. 3. Isai. 66. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which [f] built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or [g] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; [h] they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 [i] Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the [k] bitter *in* soul;

21 Which † [l] long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than [m] for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [n] and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

f Job 15. 28.
g Ps. 58. 8.
† Heb. *wearied in strength.*
h Job 39. 7.
i Jer. 20. 18.
k 1 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Kings 4. 27. Prov. 31. 6.
† Heb. *wait.*
l Rev. 9. 6.
m Prov. 2. 4.
n Job 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.
† Heb. *before my meat.*
† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religious trust:* 7 *he remindeth him that God's judgements are not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision, designed to humble the vain opinion of man's excellency in the sight of his Maker.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou [a] hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [b] hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* [c] thy fear, [d] thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, [e] who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, [f] they that plow iniquity,

† Heb. *a word.*
† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*
a Isai. 35. 3.
b Isai. 35. 3.
† Heb. *the bowing knees,* Hebr. 12. 12.
c Job 1. 1.
d Prov. 3. 26.
e Ps. 37. 25
f Ps. 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [g] the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 [h] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 [i] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and [k] trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 [l] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his Maker?

18 Behold, he [m] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 [n] How much less *in* them that dwell in [o] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 [p] They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 [q] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? [r] they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Eliphaz proceedeth to shew that the end of the wicked is certain misery:* 6 *that Man is born to trouble:* 8 *that God should be sought to in time of affliction.* 17 *The happy end of God's correction.*

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, [c] neither *is* *there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [d] the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is [e] born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number:

10 [g] Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 [h] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 [i] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 [k] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 [l] They ‖ meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

15 But [m] he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [n] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 [o] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 [p] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [q] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven [r] there shall no evil touch thee.

20 [s] In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war † from the power of the sword.

21 [t] Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: [u] neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [x] For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that [y] thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine offspring [z] as the grass of the earth.

26 [a] Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have [b] searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

CHAP.

‖ That is, *by his anger*: as Isai. 30. 33. See Exod. 15. 8. Job 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isai. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[g] Ps. 58. 6.
[h] Ps. 34. 10.
† Heb. *by stealth.*
[i] Job 33. 15.
† Heb. *met me.*
[k] Hab. 3. 16.
† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*
‖ Or, *I heard a still voice*, Job 9. 2.
[l] ch. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *nor in his angels*, in whom *he put light.*
[m] Job 15. 16.
[n] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 5. 1.
[o] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
[p] Ps. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
[q] Job 36. 12.
‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
[a] Ps. 37. 35, 36. Jer. 12. 2, 3.
[b] Ps. 119. 155. & 127. 5.
[c] Ps. 109. 12.
[d] Job 18. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[e] Gen. 3. 17, 18, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
[f] Job 9. 10. & 37. 5. Ps. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and there is no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*
[g] Job 28. 26. Ps. 65. 9, 10. & 147. 8. Jer. 5. 24. & 10. 13. & 51. 16. Acts 14. 17.
† Heb. *cutplaces.*
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Ps. 113. 7.
[i] Neh. 4. 15. Ps. 33. 10. Isai. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
[k] Ps. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 19.
[l] Deut. 28. 29. Isai. 59, 10. Amos 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*
[m] Ps. 35. 10.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 107. 42.
[o] Ps. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[p] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
[q] Ps. 34. 19. & 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[r] Ps. 91. 10.
[s] Ps. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
† Heb. *from the hands.*
[t] Ps. 31. 20.
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
[u] Isai. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.
[x] Ps. 91. 12.
‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *err.*
[y] Ps. 112. 2.
‖ Or, *much.*
[z] Ps. 72. 16.
[a] Prov. 9. 11. & 10. 27.
† Heb. *ascendeth.*
[b] Ps. 111. 2.
† Heb. *for thyself.* Prov. 9. 12.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless:* 8 *he wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort:* 14 *he reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

† Heb. *lifted up.*

3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

a Prov. 27. 3.
‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief,* Ps. 77. 4.

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: [c] the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

b Ps 38. 2.
c Ps. 88. 15, 16.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

† Heb. *at grass.*

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

† Heb. *my expectation.*
d 1 Kings 19.

9 Even [d] that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for [e] I have not concealed the words of [f] the Holy One.

e Acts 20. 20.
f Lev. 19. 2. Isai. 57. 15. Hos. 11. 9.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

† Heb. *brass.*

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 † [g] To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

† Heb. *To him that melteth.*
g Prov. 17. 17.

15 [h] My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [i] as the stream of brooks they pass away;

h Ps. 38. 11. & 41. 9.
i Jer. 15. 18.

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

† Heb. *they are cut off.*
† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*
† Heb. *extinguished.*

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

k Gen. 25. 15. l 1 Kings 10. 1. Ps. 72. 10. Ezek. 27. 22, 23.

19 The troops of [k] Tema looked, the companies of [l] Sheba waited for them.

20 They were [m] confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

m Jer. 14. 3.

21 ‖ For now [n] ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and [o] are afraid.

‖ Or, *For now ye are like to them.*
† Heb. *to it.*
n Job 13. 4.
† Heb. *not.*
o Ps. 38. 11.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*
p Ps. 57. 6.

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye [p] dig *a pit* for your friend.

† Heb. *before your face.*

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* † evident unto you if I lie.

q Job 17. 10.
‖ That is, *in this matter.*

29 [q] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.

† Heb. *my palate,* Job 12. 11. & 34. 3.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death by representing the extreme restlessness of his condition:* 17 *he expostulateth with God for so severely visiting him.*

‖ Or, *a warfare.*
a Job 14. 5, 13, 14. Ps. 39. 4.

IS *there* not ‖ [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

† Heb. *gapeth after.*

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

b See Job 29. 2.

3 So am I made to possess [b] months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

c Deut. 28. 67. Job 17. 12.
† Heb. *the evening be measured.*

4 [c] When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

d Isa. 14. 11.

5 My flesh is [d] clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

e Job 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Ps. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isai. 38. 12. & 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.
f Ps. 78. 39. & 89. 47.
† Heb. *shall not return.*
‖ *To see,* that is, *to enjoy.*
g Job 20. 9.
‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*

6 [e] My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that [f] my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.

8 [g] The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away; so [h] he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more.*

h 2 Sam. 12. 23.

10 He shall return no more to his house, [i] neither shall his place know him any more.

i Job 8. 18. & 20. 9. Ps. 103. 16.

11 Therefore I will [k] not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will [l] complain in the bitterness of my soul.

k Ps. 39. 1, 9. & 40. 9.
l 1 Sam. 1. 10. Job 10. 1.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

m ch. 9. 27.

13 [m] When I say, My bed shall comfort me,

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

me, my couch ſhall eaſe my complaint;
14 Then thou ſcareſt me with dreams, and terrifieſt me through viſions:
15 So that my ſoul chuſeth ſtrangling, *and* death rather † than my life.
16 [n] I loath *it*; I would not live alway: [o] let me alone; for [p] my days *are* vanity.
17 [q] What *is* man, that thou ſhouldeſt magnify him? and that thou ſhouldeſt ſet thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou ſhouldeſt viſit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I ſwallow down my ſpittle?
20 I have ſinned; what ſhall I do unto thee, [r] O thou Preſerver of men? why [s] haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burden to myſelf?
21 And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt; and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be*.

† Heb. *than my bones.*
[n] Job 10. 1.
[o] ch. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Pſ. 39. 13.
[p] Pſ. 62. 9.
[q] Pſ. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.
[r] Pſ. 36. 6.
[s] Job 16. 12. Pſ. 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad ſheweth God's juſtice in dealing with men according to their works:* 8 *he appealeth to antiquity to prove the certain deſtruction of the hypocrite:* 20 *he applieth the argument of God's juſt dealing to the caſe of Job.*

THEN anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,
2 How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things?* and *how long ſhall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind?
3 [a] Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice?
4 If [b] thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away † for their tranſgreſſion;
5 [c] If thou wouldeſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſupplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous.
7 Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe.
8 [d] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyſelf to the ſearch of their fathers:
9 (For [e] we *are but of* yeſterday, and know † nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can theruſh grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?
12 [f] Whilſt it *is* yet in his greenneſs, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.

[a] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 12, 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
[b] Job 1. 5, 18.
† Heb. *in the hand of their tranſgreſſion.*
[c] Job 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.
[d] Deut. 4. 32. & 32. 7. Job 15. 18.
[e] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Job 7. 6. Pſ. 39. 5. & 102. 11. & 144. 14.
† Heb. *not.*
[f] Pſ. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the [g] hypocrite's hope ſhall periſh:
14 Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* † a ſpider's web.
15 [h] He ſhall lean upon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall hold it faſt, but it ſhall not endure.
16 He *is* green before the ſun, and his branch ſhooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* ſeeth the place of ſtones.
18 [i] If he deſtroy him from his place, then *it* ſhall deny him, *ſaying*, I have not ſeen thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and [k] out of the earth ſhall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not caſt away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoicing.
22 They that hate thee ſhall be [l] clothed with ſhame; and the dwelling place of the wicked † ſhall come to nought.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[g] Job 11. 20. & 18. 14. & 27. 8. Pſ. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
† Heb. *a ſpider's houſe,* Iſai. 59. 5, 6.
[h] Job 27. 18.
[i] ch. 7. 10. & 20. 9. Pſ. 37. 36.
[k] Pſ. 113. 7.
† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*
† Heb. *ſhouting for joy.*
[l] Pſ. 35. 26. & 109. 29.
† Heb. *ſhall not be.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledgeth God's juſtice, wiſdom, and power, againſt which there is no contending:* 14 *he diſclaimeth all thought of juſtifying himſelf;* 20 *but inſiſteth that a man's innocency is not to be judged by the good or evil that befals him in this world:* 25 *he alledgeth his own miſfortunes, but will not preſume to diſpute with the author of them, who is ſo much above him.*

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,
2 I know *it is* ſo of a truth; but how ſhould [a] man be juſt ‖ with God?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot anſwer him one of a thouſand.
4 [b] *He is* wiſe in heart, and mighty in ſtrength: who hath hardened *himſelf* againſt him, and hath proſpered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which [c] ſhaketh the earth out of her place, and [d] the pillars thereof tremble.
7 Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not; and ſealeth up the ſtars.
8 [e] Which alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the ſea.
9 [f] Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth.
10 [g] Which doeth great things paſt finding out; yea, and wonders without number.
11 [h] Lo, he goeth by me, and I ſee *him* not: he paſſeth on alſo, but I perceive him not.
12 [i] Behold, he taketh away, † who can

[a] Pſ. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *before God.*
[b] Job 36. 5.
[c] Iſai. 2. 19, 21. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Heb. 12. 26.
[d] Job 26. 11.
[e] Gen. 1. 6. Pſ. 104. 2, 3.
† Heb. *heights.*
[f] Gen. 1. 16. Job 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Aſh, Ceſil, and Cimah.*
[g] Job 5. 9. Pſ. 71. 15.
[h] Job 23. 8, 9. & 35. 14.
[i] Iſai. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* Job 11. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1510.

hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger,
k Job 26. 12. Isai. 30. 7. † Heb. *helpers of pride, or, strength.* k the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* chuse out my words *to reason* with him?

i Job. 10. 15. 15 i Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest,
m ch. 2. 3. & 34. 6. and multiplieth my wounds m without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say,* I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing,* therefore I said *it,*
a Eccles. 9. 2, 3. Ezek. 21. 3. n He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of
o 2 Sam. 15. 30. & 19. 4. Jer. 14. 4. the wicked: o he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

p Job 7. 6, 7. 25 Now p my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

† Heb. *ships of desire.* ‖ Or, *ships of Eber.* q Hab. 1. 8. 26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: q as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

r Job 7. 13. 27 r If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself:*

s Ps. 119. 120. 28 s I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know
t Exod. 20. 7. that thou t wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

u Jer. 2. 22. 30 u If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.* x Eccles. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20. y ver. 19. 31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.

32 For x *he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement.

z Sam. 2. 25. † Heb. *one that should argue.* ‖ Or *umpire.* z Job 13. 20. 21, 22. & 33. 7. Ps. 39. 10. † Heb. *but I am not so with myself.* 33 y Neither is there † any ‖ daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 z Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

1 *Embittered by his sufferings Job taketh more liberty in expostulating with God.* 18 *He repineth at having been brought into being, and prayeth for a little respite from pain before his death.*

a 1 Kings 19. 4. Job 7. 16. Jonah 4. 3, 8. ‖ Or, *cut off while I live.* b Job 7. 11. MY a soul is ‖ weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; b I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

† Heb. *the labour of thine hands?* Ps. 138. 8. Isai. 64. 8. c 1 Sam. 16. 7. 3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or c seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

† Heb. It is *upon thy knowledge.* d Ps. 139. 1, 2. 7 † d Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

e Ps. 119. 73. † Heb. *took pains about me.* 8 e Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

f Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. Isai. 64. 8. 9 Remember, I beseech thee, that f thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

g Ps. 139. 14, 15, 16. 10 g Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

† Heb. *hedged.* 11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

h Ps. 139. 1. 14 If I sin, then h thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

i Isai. 3. 11. k Job 9. 12, 15, 20, 21. 15 If I be wicked, i woe unto me; k and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore

l Ps. 25. 18. l see thou mine affliction;

m Isai. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10. 16 For it increaseth. m Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

‖ That is, *thy plagues,* Ruth 1. 21. 17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

n Job 3. 11. 18 n Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

o See ch. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9. 9 Ps. 39. 5. p Ps. 39. 13. 20 o *Are* not my days few? p cease *then,* and

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

and [q] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [r] *even* to the land of darkness [s] and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself*; *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar sharply reproveth Job for justifying himself:* 7 *he sheweth that God's counsels are unsearchable;* 13 *and that repentance is the only sure way for him to recover lost happiness.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But Oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [d] If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?

12 For † [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 [g] If thou [h] prepare thine heart, and [i] stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and [k] let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 [l] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt [m] forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age † [n] shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [o] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But [p] the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [q] their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

† Heb. *flight shall perish from them.* [q] Job 8. 14. & 28. 14. Prov. 11 7.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job censureth the arrogant pretensions of his friends to superior knowledge:* 6 *he sheweth that wicked men often prosper under the hand of God;* 13 *he acknowledgeth the divine wisdom and omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But [a] I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferior to you: yea † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who [c] calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 [d] He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 [e] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 [f] In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 [g] Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 [h] With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 ‖ [i] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, [k] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [l] shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he [m] withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he [n] sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [o] With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and [p] maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He

[q] Job 7. 16, 19.
[r] Ps. 88. 12.
[s] Ps. 23. 4.
† Heb. *a man of lips.*
‖ Or, *divines.*
[a] Job 6. 10. & 10. 7.
[b] Ezra 9. 13.
[c] Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*
[d] Job 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *make a change.*
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* Job 9. 12.
[e] Ps. 10. 11, 14 & 35. 22. & 94. 11.
† Heb. *empty.*
[f] Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18. Rom. 1. 22.
[g] Job 5. 8. & 22. 21.
[h] 1 Sam. 7. 3. Ps. 78. 8.
[i] Ps. 88. 9 & 143. 6.
[k] Ps. 101. 3.
[l] See Gen. 4. 5, 6. Job 22. 26. Ps. 119. 6. 1 John 3. 21.
[m] Isai. 65. 16.
† Heb. *shall arise above the noonday.*
[n] Ps. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isai. 58. 8, 10.
[o] Lev. 26. 5, 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
† Heb. *intreat thy face,* Ps. 45. 12. Ecclus. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 65.
‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*
[q] Job 8. 14. & 28. 14. Prov. 11 7.
[a] Job 13. 2.
† Heb. *an heart.*
† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*
† Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*
[b] Job 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.
[c] Ps. 91. 15.
[d] Prov. 14. 2.
[e] Job 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.
[f] Numb. 16. 22. Dan. 5. 23. Acts 17. 28.
‖ Or, *life.*
† Heb. *all flesh of man.*
[g] Job 34. 3.
† Heb. *palat,* ch. 6. 30.
[h] Job 32. 7.
‖ That is, *with God.*
[i] ch. 9. 4. & 36. 5.
[k] ch. 11. 10.
[l] Isai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upon.*
[m] 1 Kings 8. 35. & 17. 1.
[n] Gen. 7. 11. &c.
[o] ver. 13.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 31, & 17. 14, 23.
Isai. 19. 12. & 29. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [q] He removeth away † the ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

21 [r] He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakeneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

22 [s] He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 [t] He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † ſtraiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [u] cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 [x] They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † [y] ſtagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of falſe reaſoning and partiality:* 14 *though unable to account for his own afflictions, he profeſſeth his confidence in God:* 20 *he intreateth to know his ſins, and the cauſe of his affliction.*

LO, mine eye hath ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 [a] What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 [b] Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and [d] it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e] Will ye ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him?

10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him: [i] but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe; I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 [k] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt.

20 [l] Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myſelf from thee.

21 [m] Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.

24 [n] Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and [o] holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 [p] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and [q] makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth.

27 [r] Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and † lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, conſumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God's forbearance in reſpect of the ſhortneſs and troubles of life,* 5 *and of the certainty of death, which cutteth ſhort man's hope:* 13 *he wiſheth for ſome place of ſhelter, where to wait his appointed change.* 18 *All created beings are ſubject to corruption.*

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* † of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.

3 And [c] doſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and [d] bringeſt me into judgement with thee?

4 † Who [e] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 [f] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou haſt appointed his bounds that he cannot paſs;

6 [g] Turn from him, that he may † reſt, till he ſhall accompliſh, [h] as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [i] that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the ſtock thereof die in the ground;

q Job 32. 9. Iſai. 3. 1, 2, 3.
† Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*
r Pſ. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21.
‖ Or, *looſeth the girdle of the ſtrong.*
s Dan. 2. 22. Matth. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
t Pſ. 107. 38. Iſai. 9. 3. & 26. 15.
† Heb. *leadeth in.*
u Pſ. 107. 4, 40,
x Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14.
† Heb. *wander.*
y Pſ. 107. 27.

a Job 12. 3.
b ch. 23. 3. & 31. 35.
c ch. 6. 21. & 16. 2.
d Prov. 17. 28.
e Job 17. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.
† Heb. *Be ſilent from me.*
f Job 18. 4. & 2 Sam. 28. 21. Pſ. 119. 109.
g Pſ. 23. 4. Prov. 14. 32.
h Job 27. 5.
† Heb. *prove*, or, *argue.*

k Job 33. 6. Iſai. 50. 8.
l Job 9. 34. & 33. 7.
m Pſ. 39. 10.
n Deut. 32. 20. Pſ. 13. 1. & 44. 24. & 88. 14. Iſai. 8. 17.
o Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. Job 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
p Iſai. 42. 3.
q Job 20. 11. Pſ. 25. 7.
r Job 33. 11.
† Heb. *obſerveſt.*
† Heb. *roots.*

† Heb. *ſhort of days.*
a Job 5. 7. Eccleſ. 2. 23.
b Job 8. 9. Pſ. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſai. 40. 6. James 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
c Pſ. 144. 3.
d Pſ. 143. 2.
† Heb. *Who will give?*
e Gen. 5. 3. Pſ. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
f Job 7. 1.
g ch. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Pſ. 39. 13.
† Heb. *ceaſe.*
h Job 7. 1.
i ver. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

9 *Yet* through the ſcent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † waſteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghoſt, and where *is* he?

† Heb. *is weakened, o, cut off.*

11 *As* the waters fail from the ſea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riſeth not: [k] till the heavens *be* no more they ſhall not awake, nor be raiſed out of their ſleep.

k Pſ. 102. 26. Iſai. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.

13 O that thou wouldeſt hide me in the grave, that thou wouldeſt keep me ſecret, until thy wrath be paſt, that thou wouldeſt appoint me a ſet time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, ſhall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time [l] will I wait, [m] till my change come.

l Job 13. 15.
m ver. 7.

15 [n] Thou ſhalt call, and I will anſwer thee: thou wilt have a deſire to the work of thine hands.

n ch. 13. 22.

16 [o] For now thou numbereſt my ſteps: doſt thou not watch over my ſin?

o ch. 10. 6, 14. & 13. 27. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Pſ. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.

17 [p] My tranſgreſſion *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſeweſt up mine iniquity.

p Deut. 32. 34. Hoſ. 13. 12.

18 And ſurely the mountain falling † cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

† Heb. *fadeth.*

19 The waters wear the ſtones: thou † waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth; and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man.

† Heb. *overflowеſt.*

20 Thou prevaileſt for ever againſt him, and he paſſeth: thou changeſt his countenance, and ſendeſt him away.

21 His ſons come to honour, and [q] he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

q Eccleſ. 9. 5. Iſai. 63. 16.

22 But his fleſh upon him ſhall have pain, and his ſoul within him ſhall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in juſtifying himſelf:* 17 *he proveth from tradition the diſquietude of wicked men.*

THEN anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid,

2 Should a wiſe man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the eaſt wind?

† Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

3 Should he reaſon with unprofitable talk? or with ſpeeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou caſteſt off fear, and reſtraineſt ‖ prayer before God.

† Heb. *thou makeſt void.* ‖ Or, *ſpeech.*

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chuſeſt the tongue of the crafty.

† Heb. *teacheth.*

6 [a] Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips teſtify againſt thee.

a Luke 19. 22.

7 *Art* thou the firſt man *that* was born? [b] or waſt thou made before the hills?

b Pſ. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.

8 [c] Haſt thou heard the ſecret of God? and doſt thou reſtrain wiſdom to thyſelf?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

c Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

9 [d] What knoweſt thou, that we know not? *what* underſtandeſt thou, which *is* not in us?

d Job 13. 2.

10 [e] With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

e ch. 32. 6, 7.

11 *Are* the conſolations of God ſmall with thee? is there any ſecret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt *ſuch* words go out of thy mouth?

14 [f] What *is* man, that he ſhould be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he ſhould be righteous?

f 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Pſ. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

15 [g] Behold, he putteth no truſt in his ſaints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his ſight.

g Job 4. 18. & 25. 5.

16 [h] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [i] which drinketh iniquity like water?

h ch. 4. 19. Pſ. 14. 3. & 53. 3. i Job 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28.

17 I will ſhew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have ſeen I will declare;

18 Which wiſe men have told [k] from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

k Job 8. 8.

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and [l] no ſtranger paſſed among them.

l Joel 3. 17.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, [m] and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſor.

m Pſ. 90. 12.

21 † A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears: [n] in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

† Heb. *A ſound of fears.*
n 1 Theſſ. 5. 3.

22 He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He [o] wandereth abroad for bread, *ſaying,* Where *is it?* he knoweth that [p] the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

o Pſ. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
p Job 18. 12.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 [q] Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

q ch. 17. 10.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhall not be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhall not depart out of darkneſs; the

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

the flame shall dry up his branches, and [r] by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived [s] trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be ‖ accomplished [t] before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 [u] They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

r Job 4. 9.
s Isai. 59. 4.
‖ Or, *cut off.*
t Job 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.
u Ps. 7. 14. Isai. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of inhumanity toward him: 7 he pathetically describeth his unhappy case; 17 still protesting his innocence, for which he maketh appeal to God.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: ‖ [a] miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and [b] shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; [d] mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have [e] gaped upon me with their mouth; they [f] have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have [g] gathered themselves together against me.

11 God [h] † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and [i] set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and [k] defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [l] let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, [m] my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 [n] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall [o] go the way *whence* I shall not return.

a Job 13. 4.
† Heb. *words of wind.*
b Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.
† Heb. *what vexeth from me?*
c Job 10. 16, 17.
d ch. 13. 24.
e Ps. 22. 13.
f Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1.
g Ps. 35. 15.
h Job 1. 15, 17. ‖ Or, *troubleth me.* † Heb. *hath shut me up.*
i Job 7. 20.
k Job 30. 19. Ps. 7. 5.
l Job 27. 9. Ps. 66. 18, 19.
m Rom. 1. 9.
† Heb. *in the high places.*
† Heb. are *my scorners.*
n Job 31. 35. Eccles. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
‖ Or, *friend.*
† Heb. *years of number.*
o Eccles. 12. 5.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job again appealeth to God from the harsh censures of his friends: 6 whose unmerciful dealing may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is no longer in life, but in death.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, [a] the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their [b] provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee? who *is* he *that* [c] will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also [d] a byword of the people; and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 [e] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath [f] clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, [g] do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 [h] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my

‖ Or, *spirit is spent.*
a Ps. 88. 3, 4.
† Heb. *lodge.*
b 1 Sam. 1. 6, 7.
c Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.
d Job 30. 9.
‖ Or, *before them.*
e Ps. 6. 7. & 31. 9.
‖ Or, *my thoughts.*
f Ps. 24. 4.
† Heb. *shall add strength.*
g Job 6. 29.
h ch. 7. 6. & 9. 25.
† Heb. *the possessions.*
† Heb. *nay.*
† Heb. *riches* or, *calleth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

i Job 18. 13. 16 They shall go down [i] to the bars of the pit, when *our* [k] rest together *is* in the dust.

k ch. 3. 17, 18, 19.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience: 5 he enlargeth on the inevitable calamities of the wicked.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

a Ps. 73. 22. 3 Wherefore are we counted [a] as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

b Job 13. 14. † Heb. *his soul.* 4 [b] He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

c Prov. 13. 9. & 20. 20. & 24. 20. 5 Yea, [c] the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

d Job 21. 17. Ps. 18. 28. ‖ Or, *lamp.* 6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, [d] and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

e Job 5. 13. 7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and [e] his own counsel shall cast him down.

f ch. 22. 10. Ps. 9. 15. & 35. 8. 8 For [f] he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

g Job 5. 5. † Heb. *hidden.* 9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* [g] the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

h Job 15. 21. & 20. 25. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29. † Heb. *scatter him.* 11 [h] Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

i Job 15. 23. † Heb. *bars.* 12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and [i] destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

k Job 8. 14. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28. 14 [k] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

l Job 29. 19. Isai. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1. 16 [l] His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

m Ps. 34. 16. & 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7. 17 [m] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

† Heb. *They shall drive him.* 18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

n Isai. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30. 19 [n] He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at [o] his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

o Ps. 37. 13. ‖ Or, *lived with him.* † Heb. *laid hold on horror.* 21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* [p] knoweth not God.

p Jer. 9. 3. & 10. 25. 1 Thes. 4. 5. 2 Thes. 1. 8.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job, complaining of the repeated cruelty of his friends, sheweth that he hath misery enough to gratify it: 21 he calleth for pity; 23 professeth his belief of a future resurrection; 28 and warneth his friends not to persecute him.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

a Gen. 31. 7. Lev. 26. 26. ‖ Or, *hardan yourselves against me.* 3 These [a] ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye ‖ make yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

b Ps. 38. 16. 5 If indeed ye will [b] magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

‖ Or, *violence.* 7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgement.

c Job 3. 23. Ps. 88. 8. 8 [c] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

d Ps. 89. 44. 9 [d] He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and [e] he counteth me unto him as *one* *of* his enemies.

e Job 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.

f Job 30. 12. 12 His troops come together, and [f] raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

g Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18. 13 [g] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *sake* of † mine own body.

† Heb. *my belly.* ‖ Or, *the wicked.* h 2 Kings 2. 23. 18 Yea, ‖ [h] young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

i Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20. † Heb. *the men of my secret.* 19 [i] All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 My

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

20 [k] My bone cleaveth to my ſkin ‖ and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the ſkin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; [l] for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye [m] perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* he ſhall ſtand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

26 ‖ And *though* after my ſkin *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet [n] in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God:

27 Whom I ſhall ſee for myſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not † another; ‖ *though* my reins be conſumed † within me.

28 But ye ſhould ſay, [o] Why perſecute we him, ‖ ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, [p] that ye may know *there is* a judgement.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Zophar ſheweth in his turn the certain downfal and portion of the wicked.*

THEN anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* † I make haſte.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds;

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever [c] like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhall fly away [d] as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 [e] The eye alſo *which* ſaw him ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖ His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands [f] ſhall reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of* [g] *the ſin* of his youth, [h] which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the viper's tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee [i] the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for [k] ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoice *therein*.

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not;

20 [l] Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

21 ‖ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him [m] while he is eating.

24 [n] He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, [o] the glittering ſword cometh out of his gall: [p] terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: [q] a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity; and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 [r] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job craveth to be patiently heard becauſe of his ſtrange calamities: 7 he ſheweth that wicked men ſometimes do ſo proſper, that they are tempted to forget God: 16 though at other times their deſtruction is manifeſt. 23 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is in another world.*

BUT

k Job 30. 30. Pſ. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *as.*
l Job 1. 11. Pſ. 38. 2.
m Pſ. 69. 26.

† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*

‖ Or, *After I ſhall awake, though this body be deſtroyed, yet out of my fleſh ſhall I ſee God.*
n Pſ. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
† Heb. *a ſtranger.*
‖ Or, *my reins within me are conſumed with earneſt deſire [for that day.]*
† Heb. *in my boſom.*
o ver. 22.
‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*
p Pſ. 58. 10, 11.

† Heb. *my baſte is in me.*

a Pſ. 37. 35, 36.
† Heb. *from near.*

b Iſai. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4.
† Heb. *cloud.*

c Pſ. 83. 10.

d Pſ. 73. 20. & 90. 5.

e Job 7. 8, 10. & 8. 18. Pſ. 37. 36. & 103. 16.

‖ Or, *The poor ſhall oppreſs his children.*
f ver. 18.
g Job 13. 26. Pſ. 25. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

h Job 21. 26.

† Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

i Pſ. 36. 9. Jer. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *ſtreaming brooks.*
k ver. 10, 15.
† Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.*
† Heb. *cruſhed.*

l Eccleſ. 5. 13, 14.
† Heb. *know.*

‖ Or, *There ſhall be none left for his meat.*

‖ Or, *troubleſome.*

m Numb. 11. 33. Pſ. 78. 30, 31.
n Iſai. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.

o Job 16. 13.
p ch. 18. 11.

q Pſ. 21. 9.

r Job 27. 13. & 31. 2, 3.
† Heb. *of his decree from God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, [a] mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, [b] and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses † *are* safe from fear, [d] neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and [e] casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

13 They [f] spend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 [g] Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 [h] What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and [i] what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [k] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 [l] How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* [m] distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 [n] They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity [o] for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and [p] he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 [q] Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall [r] lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, [s] Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

30 [t] That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way [u] to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and [x] every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falsehood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God: 5 he accuseth Job of divers sins, to which he imputeth his calamities: 15 he alledgeth the example of wicked men to shew that God's judgements at length overtake them: 21 and exhorteth Job to repentance with promises of mercy.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 [a] Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast [b] taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou [c] hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth; and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of [d] the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore [e] snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of [f] waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] Job 16. 10. & 17. 2.

† Heb. *prolonged.* † Heb. *Look unto me.* [b] Judg. 18. 19. Job 29. 9. & 40. 4. Pſ. 39. 9. [c] Job 12. 6. Pſ. 17. 10, 14. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

† Heb. *are peace from fear.* [d] Pſ. 73. 5.

[e] Exod. 23. 26.

[f] Job 36. 11. ‖ Or, *in mirth.* [g] ch. 22. 17.

[h] Exod. 5. 2. Job 34. 9. [i] ch. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

[k] Job 22. 18. Pſ. 1. 1. Prov. 1. 10. [l] Job 18. 6. ‖ Or, *lamp.* [m] Luke 12. 46.

[n] Pſ. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Iſai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3. † Heb. *stealeth away.* ‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.* [o] Exod. 20. 5. [p] Pſ. 75. 8. Iſai. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.

[q] Iſai. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. † Heb. *in his very perfection,* or, *in the strength of his perfection.* ‖ Or, *milk pails.* [r] Job 20. 11. Eccleſ. 9. 2.

[s] Job 20. 7. † Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*

[t] Prov. 16. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 9. † Heb. *the day of wraths.*

[u] Gal. 2. 11.

† Heb. *graves.* † Heb. *watch in the heap.* [x] Heb. 9. 27.

† Heb. *transgression.*

[a] Job 35. 7. Pſ. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10. ‖ Or, *if he may be profitable,* doth his *good success* depend *thereon?*

[b] Exod. 22. 26. 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c. Job 24. 3, 9. Ezek. 18. 12. † Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.* [c] See Job 31. 17. Deut. 15. 7, &c. Iſai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Mat. 25. 42. † Heb. *the man of arm.* † Heb. *eminent,* or, *accepted for countenance.* [d] Job 31. 21. Iſai. 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7. [e] Job. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6. [f] Pſ. 69. 1, 2. & 124. 4. Lam. 3. 54.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

and behold † the height of the ſtars, how high they are!

13 And thou ſayeſt, ‖ [g] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 [h] Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he ſeeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which [i] were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 [k] Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and [l] what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things:* but [m] the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [n] The righteous ſee *it,* and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.

20 Whereas ‖ our ſubſtance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyſelf ‖ with him, and [o] be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and [p] lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [q] If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then ſhalt thou [r] lay up gold ‖ as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy ‖ defence, and thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.

26 For then ſhalt thou have thy [s] delight in the Almighty, and [t] ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 [u] Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee: and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, *There is* lifting up; and [x] he ſhall ſave † the humble perſon.

30 ‖ He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of being heard with mercy, and acquitted.* 8 *God, though inviſible, obſerveth our ways.* 11 *Job aſſerteth his own integrity;* 13 *but the immutable counſel of God troubleth him.*

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my ſtroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 [a] Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his ſeat!

4 I would order *my* cauſe before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me, and underſtand what he would ſay unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *ſtrength* in me.

7 There the righteous might diſpute with him; ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there;* and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himſelf on the right hand, that I cannot ſee *him:*

10 But he [d] knoweth † the way that I take: *when* [e] he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold.

11 [f] My foot hath held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; † [g] I have eſteemed the words of his mouth more than ‖ my neceſſary *food.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and [h] who can turn him? and *what* [i] his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* [k] appointed for me: and many ſuch *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God [l] maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered the darkneſs from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Job ſheweth that wicked men often go unpuniſhed, and die as all other men.*

WHY, ſeeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not ſee his days?

2 *Some* remove the [b] landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof.*

3 They drive away the aſs of the fatherleſs, they [c] take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themſelves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild aſſes in the deſert, go they forth to their work; riſing betimes for a prey:

---

[g] Pſ. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[h] Pſ. 139. 11, 12.
[i] Job 15. 32. Pſ. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccleſ. 7. 17.
[k] Job 21. 14.
[l] Or, *to them.*
[m] Job 21. 16.
[n] Pſ. 58. 10. & 107. 42.
[o] Iſai. 27. 5.
[p] Pſ. 119. 11
[q] Job 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13, 14.
[r] 2 Chron. 1. 15.
[s] Job 27. 10. Iſai. 58. 14.
[t] Job 11. 15.
[u] Pſ. 50. 14, 15. Iſai. 58. 9.
[x] Prov. 29. 23. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[a] Acts 1. 7.
[b] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10. Hoſ. 5. 10.
[c] Job 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.
[d] Prov. 28. 28.
[e] Pſ. 17. 3. & 66. 10. Jam. 1. 12.
[f] Pſ. 44. 18.
[g] John 4. 32, 34.
[h] Job 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14. Rom. 9. 19.
[i] Pſ. 115. 3.
[k] 1 Theſſ. 3. 3.
[l] Pſ. 22. 14.

† Heb. *the head of the ſtars.*
‖ Or, *What.*
† Heb. *my hand.*
† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation,* Gen. 7. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *to them.*
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
‖ Or, *The innocent ſhall deliver the iſland,* Gen. 18. 26, &c.
‖ That is, *with God.*
† Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.*
‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

a prey: the wilderneſs *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They [e] cauſe the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the ſhowers of the mountains, and [f] embrace the rock for want of a ſhelter.

9 They pluck the fatherleſs from the breaſt, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cauſe *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the ſheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* winepreſſes, and ſuffer thirſt.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the ſoul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.

13 They are of thoſe that rebel againſt the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 [g] The murderer riſing with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 [h] The eye alſo of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [i] ſaying, No eye ſhall ſee me: and † diſguiſeth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houſes, *which* they had marked for themſelves in the daytime: [k] they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the ſhadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the ſhadow of death.

18 He *is* ſwift as the waters; their portion is curſed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † conſume the ſnow waters: *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned.

20 The womb ſhall forget him; the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him; [l] he ſhall be no more remembered; and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth alſo the mighty with his power: he riſeth up, ‖ and no *man* is ſure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in ſafety, whereon he reſteth; yet [m] his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low; they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not *ſo* now, who will make me a liar, and make my ſpeech nothing worth.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad aſſerteth the ſovereignty of God, before whom man cannot be juſtified.

THEN anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not [a] his light ariſe?

4 [b] How then can man be juſtified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it ſhineth not: yea, the ſtars are not pure in his ſight.

6 How much leſs man, *that is* [c] a worm; and the ſon of man, *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproveth Bildad; 5 but acknowledgeth God's power and wiſdom to be infinite and unſearchable.

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou the arm *that hath* no ſtrength?

3 How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering.

7 [b] He ſtretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 [c] He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [d] He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 [e] He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud.

13 [f] By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed [g] the crooked ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job proteſteth his ſincerity, and reſolution to aſſert his innocence to the laſt, 8 ſeeing that the hypocrite

[a] Jam. 1.

[b] Job 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Pſ. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

[c] Pſ. 22. 6.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

[a] Pſal. 139. 8, 11. Prov. 15. 11. Hebr. 4. 13.

[b] Job 9. 8. Pſ. 24. 2. & 104. 2, &c.

[c] Prov. 30. 4.

[d] Job 38. 8. Pſ. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkneſs.*

[e] Exod. 14. 21. Pſ. 74. 13. Iſai. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.

† Heb. *pride.*

[f] Pſ. 33. 6.

[g] Iſai. 27. 1.

† Heb. *mingled corn, or, dredge.* † Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

[e] Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 12, 13. Job 22. 6.

[f] Lam. 4. 5.

[g] Pſ. 10. 8.

[h] Prov. 7. 9.

[i] Pſ. 10. 11.

† Heb. *ſetteth his face in ſecret.*

[k] John 3. 20.

† Heb. *violently take.*

[l] Prov. 10. 7.

‖ Or, *he truſteth not his own life.*

[m] Pſ. 11. 4. Prov. 15. 3.

† Heb. *are not.* † Heb. *cloſed up.*

hypocrite is without hope: 11 *he admitteth that even the blessings which the wicked possess are sometimes turned into curses.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

MOreover Job † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgement; and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

a Job 34. 5.

† Heb. *made my soul bitter,* Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him,* Gen. 2. 7.

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die [b] I will not remove mine integrity from me.

b Job 2. 9. & 13. 15.

6 My righteousness I [c] hold fast, and will not let it go: [d] my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

c ch. 2. 3.
d Acts 24. 16.
† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 [e] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

e Matth. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.

9 [f] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

f Job 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. & 109. 7. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.

10 [g] Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

g See Job 22. 26, 27.

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

‖ Or, being *in the hand, &c.*

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 [h] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

h Job 20. 29.

14 [i] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

i Deut. 28. 41. Esth. 9. 10. Hos. 9. 13.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [k] his widows shall not weep.

k Ps. 78. 64.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [l] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

l Prov. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [m] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

m Isai. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [n] Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

n Job 18. 11.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

1 *Job sheweth that although man may by his industry search deep into nature,* 12 *yet is the wisdom and understanding of God's ways beyond his reach,* 23 *being comprehended by God only.* 28 *Man's wisdom is to fear God and to depart from evil.*

SUrely there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

‖ Or, *dust.*

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

‖ Or, *gold ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lions' whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, *flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. *from weeping.*

12 [a] But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

a ver. 20. Eccles. 7. 24.

13 Man knoweth not the [b] price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

b Prov. 3. 15.

14 [c] The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

c ver. 20. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

15 † It [d] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

† Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it.*
d Prov. 3. 13, 14, 15. & 8. 10, 11, 19. & 16. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

‖ Or, *vessels of fine gold.*

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

‖ Or, *Ramoth.*

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 [e] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

e ver. 12.

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

22 Destruction

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

22 [f] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* [g] seeth under the whole heaven;

25 [h] To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he [i] made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and || declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [k] the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Job calleth to mind his former prosperity and honour, and the worthy use he had made of it.*

MOreover Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

3 [b] When his || candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when [c] the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

6 When [d] I washed my steps with butter, and [e] the rock poured † me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and [f] laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their [g] tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because [h] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 [i] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was [k] eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [l] the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

17 And I brake [m] † the jaws of the wicked, and † plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, [n] I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 [o] My root *was* † spread out [p] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and [q] my bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for [r] the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Job lamenteth the change of his honour into extreme contempt;* 15 *and of his prosperity into the deepest distress.*

BUT now *they that are* † younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* || solitary; fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as *after* a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 [a] And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not [b] to spit in my face.

11 Because he [c] hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and [d] they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrors

---

f ver. 14.
g Prov. 15. 3.
h Pf. 135. 7.
i Job 38. 25.
|| Or, *number it.*
k Deut. 4. 6. Pf. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.
† Heb. *added to take up.*
a See Job 7. 3.
b ch. 18. 6. || Or, *lamp,* Pf. 18. 28.
c Pf. 25. 14.
d Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. Job 20. 17.
e Pf. 81. 16. † Heb. *with me.*
f Job 21. 5.
† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*
g Pf. 137. 6.
h Pf. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11.
i Deut. 24. 13. Pf. 132. 9. Isai. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Ephes. 6. 14, &c. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
k Numb. 10. 31.
l Prov. 29. 7.
m Pf. 58. 6. Prov. 30. 14. † Heb. *the jawteeth,* or, *the grinders.* † Heb. *cast.*
n Pf. 30. 6.
o Job 18. 16. † Heb. *opened.*
p Pf. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
† Heb. *new* 24.
q Gen. 49.
† Heb. *changed.*
r Zech. 10. 1.
† Heb. *of fewer days than I.*
|| Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yesternight.*
† Heb. *holes.*
† Heb. *men of no name.*
a Job 17. 6. Pf. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.
† Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.*
b Numb. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Isai. 50. 6. Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 30.
c See Job 12. 18.
d ch. 19. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they purſue † my ſoul as the wind: and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud.

† Heb. *my principal one.*

16 [c] And now my ſoul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

[c] Pſ. 42. 4.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.

18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like duſt and aſhes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not hear me: I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me *not*.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.*

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thyſelf againſt me.

† Heb. *the ſtrength of thy hand.*

22 Thou liftеſt me up to the wind; thou cauſeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my ‖ ſubſtance.

‖ Or, *wiſdom.*

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the houſe [f] appointed for all living.

[f] Hebr. 9. 27.

24 Howbeit he will not ſtretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.

† Heb. *heap.*

25 [g] Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my ſoul grieved for the poor?

[g] Pſ. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15.

† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

26 [h] When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs.

[h] Jer. 8. 15.

27 My bowels boiled, and reſted not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [i] I went mourning without the ſun: I ſtood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

[i] Pſ. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.

29 [k] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

[k] Pſ. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8.

‖ Or, *oſtriches.*

30 [l] My ſkin is black upon me, and [m] my bones are burned with heat.

[l] Pſ. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.

[m] Pſ. 102. 3.

31 My harp alſo is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a ſolemn proteſtation of his integrity in ſeveral duties.

[a] Matth. 5. 28.

I MADE a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then ſhould I think upon a maid?

[b] Job 20. 29. & 27. 13.

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange *puniſhment* to the workers of iniquity?

[c] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19.

4 [c] Doth not he ſee my ways, and count all my ſteps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of juſtice.*

7 If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

[d] See Numb. 15. 39. Eccleſ. 11. 9. Ezek. 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.

8 *Then* [e] let me ſow, and let another eat; yea, let my offſpring be rooted out.

[e] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto [f] another, and let others bow down upon her.

[f] 2 Sam. 12. 11. Jer. 8. 10.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, [g] it *is* an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judges.

[g] Gen. 38. 24. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. See ver. 28.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* conſumeth to deſtruction, and would root out all mine increaſe.

13 If I did deſpiſe the cauſe of my manſervant or of my maidſervant, when they contended with me;

14 What then ſhall I do when [h] God riſeth up? and when he viſiteth, what ſhall I anſwer him?

[h] Pſ. 44. 21.

15 [i] Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and ‖ did not one faſhion us in the womb?

[i] Job 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.

‖ Or, *did he not faſhion us in one womb?*

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* deſire, or have cauſed the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morſel myſelf alone, and the fatherleſs hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mother's womb;)

‖ That is, *the widow.*

19 If I have ſeen any periſh for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not [k] bleſſed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my ſheep;

[k] See Deut. 24. 13.

21 If I have lifted up my hand [l] againſt the fatherleſs, when I ſaw my help in the gate:

[l] Job 22. 9.

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my ſhoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

‖ Or, *the chanel bone.*

23 For [m] deſtruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reaſon of his highneſs I could not endure.

[m] Iſai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.

24 [n] If I have made gold my hope, or have ſaid to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

[n] Mark 10. 24. [o] 1 Tim. 6. 17.

25 [o] If I rejoiced becauſe my wealth *was* great, and becauſe mine hand had † gotten much;

[o] Pſ. 62. 10. Prov. 11. 28.

† Heb. *found much.*

26 [p] If I beheld † the ſun when it ſhined, or the moon walking † in brightneſs;

[p] Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3. Ezek. 8. 16.

† Heb. *the light.*

27 And my heart hath been ſecretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kiſſed my hand:

† Heb. *bright.*

28 This alſo *were* [q] an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judge: for I ſhould have denied the God *that is* above.

† Heb. *my hand hath kiſſed my mouth.*

[q] ver. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

29 [r] If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 [s] Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 [t] The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors || to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions || [u] as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great [x] multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 [y] Oh that one would hear me! || behold, my desire *is*, [z] *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain;

39 If [a] I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or [b] have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let [c] thistles grow instead of wheat, and || cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 6 *He excuseth the boldness of his youth, because wisdom doth not always come from age:* 11 *he complaineth of the weak reasonings of those, who, instead of confuting Job, had been silenced by him:* 16 *he sheweth his own zeal to speak,* 21 *which he professeth to do without respect of person.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* [a] righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [b] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, [c] and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [d] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 [e] Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst ye searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 [f] Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not || directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, [g] accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my Maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God to reason with Job in sincerity without terrifying him:* 8 *he blameth him for insisting so much upon his innocence, and for his complaints against God, who is not accountable to man for his doings.* 14 *God instructeth and calleth man to repentance by night visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by the agency of his ministers.* 31 *Elihu bespeaketh Job's farther attention.*

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my

r Prov. 17. 5.
s Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.
† Heb. *my palate.*
t Gen. 19 2, 3. Judg. 19. 20, 21. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
|| Or, *to the way.*
u Or, *after the manner of men.* Gen. 3. 8, 12. Prov. 28. 13. Hos. 6. 7.
x Ex. 23. 2.
y Job 33. 6.
|| Or, *behold, my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.*
z Job 13. 22.
† Heb. *weep.*
a Jam. 5. 4.
† Heb. *the strength thereof.*
b 1 Kings 21. 19.
† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire,* or, *breathe out.*
c Gen. 3. 18.
|| Or, *noisome weeds.*
† Heb. *from answering.*
a Job 33. 9.
b Gen. 22. 21.
† Heb. *his soul.*
† Heb. *expected Job in words.*
† Heb. *elder for days.*
† Heb. *words.*
† Heb. *the spirit of my belly.*
† Heb. *is not opened.*
† Heb. *that I may breathe.*
g Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Matth. 22. 16.
† Heb. *in my palate.*
d 1 Kings 3. 12. & 4. 29. Job 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Matth. 11. 25. Jam. 1. 5.
c 1 Cor. 1. 26.
† Heb. *understandings.*
† Heb. *words.*
f Jer. 9. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 29.
|| Or, *ordered his words.*
† Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.*
† Heb. *words.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 [a] The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 [b] Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

7 [c] Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

9 [d] I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, [e] he counteth me for his enemy,

11 [f] He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou [g] strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 [h] For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 [i] In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16 [k] Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

20 [l] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found ‖ a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* [m] say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it [n] profited me not;

28 ‖ He will [o] deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 [p] To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, [q] hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu chargeth Job with arraigning God's justice;* 10 *whose sovereign perfections suffer him not to be unjust.* 31 *Man ought to humble himself before God.* 34 *Job is blamed for his rash discourses.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us chuse to us judgement: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, [b] I am righteous: and [c] God hath taken away my judgement.

6 [d] Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, [e] *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For [f] he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: [g] Far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 [h] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty [i] pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he [k] gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 All

---

[a] Gen. 2. 7.

[b] Job 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35. † Heb. *according to thy mouth.* † Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

[c] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21. † Heb. *in mine ears.*

[d] Job 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1.

[e] ch. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

[f] ch. 13. 27. & 14. 16. & 31. 4.

[g] Isai. 45. 9. † Heb. *he contendeth not.*

[h] Job 40. 5. Ps. 62. 11.

[i] Num. 12. 6. Job 4. 13.

[k] ch. 36. 10, 15. † Heb. *he revealeth,* or, *uncovereth.*

† Heb. *work.*

† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*

[l] Ps. 107. 18. † Heb. *meat of desire.*

‖ Or, *an atonement.* † Heb. *than childhood.*

[m] 2 Sam. 12. 13. Prov. 28. 13. Luke 15. 21. 1 John 1. 9.

[n] Rom. 6. 21. ‖ Or, *He hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life.*

[o] Isai. 38. 17. † Heb. *twice and thrice.*

[p] ver. 28. Ps 56. 13.

[q] Ps. 34. 11.

[a] Job 6. 30. & 12. 11. † Heb. *palate.*

[b] Job 33. 9.

[c] ch. 27. 2.

[d] ch. 9. 17. † Heb. *mine arrow,* Job 6. 4. & 16. 13.

[e] ch. 15. 16.

[f] ch. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14. † Heb. *men of heart.*

[g] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 8. 3. & 36. 23. Ps. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

[h] Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

[i] Job 8. 3. † Heb. *all of it.* † Heb. *upon him.*

[k] Ps. 104. 29.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

15 [1] All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall turn again unto duſt.

16 If now *thou haſt* underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 [m] Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?

18 [n] *Is it fit* to ſay to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much leſs to him* that [o] accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [p] they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled [q] at midnight, and paſs away: and † the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.

21 [r] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.

22 [s] *There is* no darkneſs, nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he ſhould † enter into judgement with God.

24 [t] He ſhall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others;

27 Becauſe they [u] turned back † from him, and [x] would not conſider any of his ways:

28 So that they [y] cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he [z] heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt [a] the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, [b] I have borne *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more:*

32 *That which* I ſee not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chuſe; and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

34 Let men † of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.

35 [c] Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom.

36 ‖ My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Elihu again reproveth Job of ſetting up his own righteouſneſs againſt God's, between whom and man there is no compariſon.* 6 *The good or evil actions of men extend not to God.* 9 *If God heareth not the cry of the afflicted, it is becauſe they addreſs him not as they ought.* 14 *The application of this doctrine to the caſe of Job.*

ELIHU ſpake moreover, and ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more than God's?

3 For [a] thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and,* What profit ſhall I have, ‖ *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin?

4 † I will anſwer thee, and [b] thy companions with thee.

5 [c] Look unto the heavens, and ſee; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou [d] againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doeſt thou unto him?

7 [e] If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteouſneſs *may profit* the ſon of man.

9 [f] By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions they make *the oppreſſed* to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none ſaith, [g] Where *is* God my Maker, [h] who giveth ſongs in the night;

11 Who [i] teacheth us more than the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer than the fowls of heaven?

12 [k] There they cry, but none giveth anſwer, becauſe of the pride of evil men.

13 [l] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 [m] Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, *yet* judgement *is* before him; therefore [n] truſt thou in him.

15 But now, becauſe *it is* not *ſo*, ‖ he hath [o] viſited in his anger; yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 [p] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu proceedeth to ſhew that God is juſt in all his ways.* 8 *The end of God's chaſtiſements, and the happineſs of making a right uſe of them.* 12 *The danger of not profiting by them.* 16 *God's mercy hindered by Job's offence:* 18 *he is exhorted to repentance.* 22 *God's power uncontroulable.*

[1] Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.
[m] Gen. 18. 25.
[2] Sam. 23. 3.
† Heb. *bind.*
[n] Exod. 22. 28.
[o] Deut 10. 17. [2] Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. [1] Pet. 1. 17.
[p] Job 31. 15.
[q] Exod. 12. 29. 30.
† Heb. *they ſhall take away the mighty.*
[r] [2] Chron. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. Pſ. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
[s] Pſ. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Hebr. 4. 13.
† Heb. *go.*
[t] Dan. 2. 21.
† Heb. *without ſearching out.*
† Heb. *cruſhed.*
† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*
[u] [1] Sam. 15. 11.
† Heb. *from after him.*
[x] Pſ. 28. 5. Iſai. 5. 12.
[y] Job 35. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
[z] Exod. 22. 23.
[a] [1] Kings 12. 28, 30. [2] Kings 21. 9.
[b] Dan. 9. 7—14.
† Heb. Should it be *from with thee?*
† Heb. *of heart.*
[c] Job 35. 16.
‖ Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*

[a] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9.
‖ Or, by it *more than by my ſin.*
† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*
[b] Job 34. 8.
[c] ch. 22. 12.
[d] Prov. 8. 36. Jer. 7. 19.
[e] Job 22. 2, 3. Pſ. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.
[f] Exod. 2. 23. Job 34. 28.
[g] Iſai. 51. 13.
[h] Pſ. 42. 8. & 77. 6. & 149. 5. Acts 16. 25.
[i] Pſ. 94. 12.
[k] Prov. 1. 28.
[l] Job 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.
[m] Job 9. 11.
[n] Pſ. 37. 5, 6.
‖ That is, *God.*
[o] Pſ. 89. 32.
‖ That is, *Job.*
[p] Job 34. 35. 37. & 38. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

controulable. 24 *His works are to be magnified, but cannot be comprehended.*

ELIHU also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee † that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.

† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: [a] *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

[a] Job 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Ps. 99. 4.

† Heb. *heart.*

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

[b] Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15.

[c] Ps. 113. 8.

8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

[d] Ps. 107. 10.

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 [e] He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

[e] Job 33. 16, 23.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [f] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

[f] ch. 21. 13. Isai. 1. 19, 20.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*

13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

[g] Rom. 2. 5.

14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

[h] Job 15. 32. & 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.

† Heb. *Their soul dieth.*

‖ Or, *sodomites,* Deut. 23. 17.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait [i] *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and † [k] that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of [l] fatness.

[i] Ps. 18. 19. & 31. 8. & 118. 5.

† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*

[k] Ps. 23. 5.

[l] Ps. 36. 8.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ‖ judgement and justice take hold *on thee.*

‖ Or, *judgement and justice should uphold thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [m] a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

[m] Ps. 49. 7.

† Heb. *turn thee aside.*

19 [n] Will he esteem thy riches? *no,* not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

[n] Prov. 11. 4.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, [o] regard not iniquity: for [p] this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

[o] Ps. 66. 18.

[p] See Heb. 11. 25.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [q] who teacheth like him?

[q] Isai. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

23 [r] Who hath enjoined him his way? or [s] who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

[r] Job 34. 13.

[s] ch. 34. 10.

24 Remember that thou [t] magnify his work, which men behold.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[t] Ps. 92. 5. Rev. 15. 3.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we [u] know *him* not, [x] neither can the number of his years be searched out.

[u] 1 Cor. 13. 12.

[x] Ps. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Heb. 1. 12.

27 For he [y] maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

[y] Ps. 147. 8.

28 [z] Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.

[z] Prov. 3. 20.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he [a] spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

[a] Job 37. 3.

† Heb. *the roots.*

31 For [b] by them judgeth he the people; he [c] giveth meat in abundance.

[b] Job 37. 13. & 38. 23.

[c] Ps. 136. 25. Acts 14. 17.

32 [d] With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

[d] Ps. 147. 8.

33 [e] The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning † the vapour.

[e] 1 Kings 18. 41, 45.

† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is terrible in his great works: 15 his wisdom is unsearchable in them: 23 the excellence of his perfections ought to impress men with lowly fear.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

† Heb. *light.*

‡ Heb. *wings of the earth.*

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

[a] Ps. 29. 3. & 68. 33.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; [b] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

[b] Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26. Rev. 15. 3.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

[c] Ps. 147. 16, 17.

† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; [d] that all men may know his work.

[d] Ps. 109. 27.

8 Then the beasts [e] go into dens, and remain in their places.

[e] Ps. 104. 22.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

† Heb. *Out of the chamber.*

† Heb. *scattering winds.*

10 [f] By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

[f] Job 38. 29, 30.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud:

Ps. 147. 17, 18.

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may [g] do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

[g] Ps. 148. 8.

13 He

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 [h] He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or [i] for his land, or [k] for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and [l] consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 [m] Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of [n] him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*

18 Hast thou with him [o] spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

† Heb. *Gold.*

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [p] we cannot find him out: [q] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore [r] fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* [s] wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God out of the whirlwind challengeth Job to answer;* 4 *and by an enumeration of his mighty works convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of weakness.*

THEN the LORD answered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by [c] words without knowledge?

3 [d] Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 [e] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

† Heb. *sockets.*

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

† Heb. *made to sink.*

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all [f] the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 [g] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling band for it,

10 And ‖ [h] brake up for it my decreed *place,* and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves [i] be stayed?

12 Hast thou [k] commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the day spring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that [l] the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their [m] light is withholden, and [n] the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou [o] entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have [p] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it,* because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entered into [q] the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 [r] Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who [s] hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is;* *on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

27 [t] To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground;* and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

29 [u] Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the [x] hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

† Heb. *is taken.*

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is [y] frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [z] ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

‖ Or, *ast*

‖ Or, *established my decree upon it.*

† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*

† Heb. *wings.*

‖ Or, *the seven stars.*

† Heb. *Cimah.*

† Heb. *Cesil.*

[a] 80 Ex. 19. 16, 18. 1 Kings 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.
[b] Job 34. 35. & 42. 3.
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 7.
[d] Job 40. 7.
† Heb. *make me know.*
[e] Pf. 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4.
† Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*
[f] Job 1. 6.
[g] Gen. 1. 9. Pf. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
[h] Ex. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. Job 36. 31.
† Heb. *a rod.*
[i] Job 38. 26, 27.
[k] 2 Sam. 21. 10. 1 Kings 18. 45. 1 Pf. 111. 2.
[m] Job 36. 29.
[n] ch. 36. 4.
[o] Gen. 1. 6. Isai. 44. 24.
[p] 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[q] Job 36. 5.
[r] Mat. 10. 28.
[s] Mat. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 26.
[h] Job 26. 10.
† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*
[i] Pf. 89. 9. & 93. 4.
[k] Pf. 74. 16. & 148. 5.
† Heb. *wings.*
[l] Pf. 104. 35.
[m] Job 18. 5.
[n] Pf. 10. 15.
[o] Pf. 77. 19.
[p] Pf. 9. 13.
[q] Pf. 135. 7.
[r] Ex. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isai. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11, 13. Rev. 16. 21.
[s] Job 28. 26.
[t] Pf. 107. 35.
[u] Jer. 14. 22. Pf. 147. 8.
[x] Pf. 147. 16.
[y] Job 37. 10.
[z] ch. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou † guide Arctu-
‖ Or, *the twelve signs.*
† Heb. *guide over.*
rus with his sons.

33 Knowest thou [a] the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
[a] Jer. 31. 35.

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they
† Heb. *Behold us.*
may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are?*

36 [b] Who hath put wisdom in the inward
[b] Job 32. 8. Ps. 51. 6. Eccles. 2. 26.
parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wis-
† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*
dom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hard-
‖ Or, *When the dust is turned into mire.*
† Heb. *is poured.*
ness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 [c] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,
[c] Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15.
† Heb. *the life.*

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [d] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.
[d] Ps. 147. 9. Mat. 6. 26.

CHAP. XXXIX.

God proceedeth to shew his own power, and man's weakness and ignorance, by instances from the animal creation: 1 of the wild goats and hinds; &c.

KNowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?
[a] Ps. 29. 9.

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 [b] Whose house I have made the wilder-
[b] Job 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9.
ness, and the † barren land his dwellings.
† Heb. *salt places.*

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the
† Heb. *of the exactor,* Job 3. 18.
driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the [c] unicorn be willing to serve
[c] Num. 23. 22. Deut. 33. 17.
thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the vallies after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
‖ Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich.*

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is [d] hardened against her young
[d] Lam. 4. 3.
ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he [e] imparted to her
[e] Job 35. 11.
understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils † *is*
† Heb. *terrors.*
terrible.

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and re-
‖ Or, His feet *dig.*
joiceth in *his* strength: [f] he goeth on to
[f] Jer. 8. 6.
meet the † armed men.
† Heb. *the armour.*

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy
† Heb. *by thy mouth.*
command, and [g] make her nest on high?
[g] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: [h] Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.
and [h] where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

CHAP. XL.

1 God challengeth an answer. 3 Job humbleth himself. 6 God calleth upon Job to shew by instances of power that he is able to save himself. 15 God's great power is seen in the behemoth.

MOreover the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that [a] contendeth with the Al-
[a] Job 33. 13.
mighty

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

mighty instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 [b] Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? [c] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ [d] Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 [e] Gird up thy loins now like a man: [f] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 [g] Wilt thou also disannul my judgement? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with [h] a voice like him?

10 [i] Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* [k] proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him*.

20 Surely the mountains [l] bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

b Ezra 9. 6. Job 42. 6. Ps. 51. 4.
c Job 29. 9. Ps. 39. 9.
d Job 38. 1.
e ch. 38. 3.
f ch. 42. 4.
g Ps. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.
h Job 37. 4. Ps. 29. 3, 4.
i Ps. 93. 1. & 104. 1.
k Isai. 2. 12. Dan. 4. 37.
‖ Or, *the elephant*, as some think.
‖ Or, *He setteth up.*
l Ps. 104. 14.
† Heb. *he oppresseth.*
‖ Or, *Will any take him in his sight, or, bore his nose with a gin?*
Job 41. 1, 2.

CHAP. XLI.

God's great power seen in the leviathan.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

CANST thou draw out ‖ [a] leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

2 Canst thou [b] put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 [c] Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him?* [d] *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone*.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot

‖ That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirlpool.*
a Ps. 104. 26. Isai. 27. 1.
† Heb. which *thou drownest.*
b Isai. 37. 29.
c Rom. 11. 35.
d Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
‖ Or, *within.*
† Heb. *strong pieces of shields.*
† Heb. *grow rejoiceth.*
† Heb. *the fallings.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

‖ Or, *breaſt-plate.*

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

† Heb. *Sharp pieces of potſherd.*

30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

‖ Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*

33 Upon earth there is not his like, ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferreth Job's cauſe, and maketh his three friends ſubmit themſelves to him.* 9 *He accepteth Job, and doubleth his bleſſings upon him.* 13 *Job's children.* 16 *His age and death.*

THEN Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

[a] Gen. 18. 14. Mat. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. & 14. 36. Luke 18. 27.

2 I know that thou [a] canſt do every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*

[b] Job 38. 2.

3 [b] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not; [c] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

[c] Pſ. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

[d] Job 38. 3. & 40. 7.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: [d] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

[e] Ezra 9. 6. Job 40. 4.

6 Wherefore I [e] abhor *myſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

8 Therefore take unto you now [f] ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams, and [g] go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for yourſelves a burnt offering; and my ſervant Job ſhall [h] pray for you: for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

[f] Numb. 23. 1. [g] Matth. 5. 24.

[h] Gen. 20. 17. Jam. 5. 15, 16. 1 John 5. 16.

† Heb. *his face*, or, *perſon.*

9 ¶ So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

[i] 1 Sam. 25. 35. Mal. 1. 8.

† Heb. *the face of Job.*

10 [i] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job [k] twice as much as he had before.

[i] Pſ. 14. 7. & 126. 1.

† Heb. *added all that* had been *to Job unto the double.*

[k] Iſai. 40. 2.

11 Then came there unto him [l] all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

[l] See Job 19. 13.

[m] Job 8. 7. Jam. 5. 11.

12 So the LORD bleſſed [m] the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had [n] fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe aſſes.

[n] See ch. 1. 3.

[o] Job. 1. 2.

13 ¶ [o] He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima; and the name of the ſecond, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

[p] ch. 5. 26. Prov. 3. 16.

16 ¶ After this [p] lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons' ſons, *even* four generations.

[q] Gen. 25. 8.

17 So Job died, *being* old and [q] full of days.

The Book of PSALMS †.

† Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

[a] Prov. 4. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *wicked.*

BLESSED [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, [b] nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

[b] Pſ. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.

[c] Pſ. 119. 35, 47, 92.

[d] Joſh. 1. 8. Pſ. 119. 1, 97.

2 But [c] his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; [d] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

[e] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree [e] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither; and whatſoever he doeth ſhall [f] proſper.

† Heb. *fade.*

[f] Gen. 39. 3, 23.

[g] Pſ. 128. 2. Iſai. 3. 10. Job 21. 18. Pſ. 35. 5. Iſai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* [g] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

[h] Wiſd. 5. 1.

5 Therefore the ungodly [h] ſhall not ſtand in the judgement, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

[j] Pſ. 37. 18. Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14. [a] Tim. 2. 19.

6 For [j] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Chriſt. 10 King's are exhorted to accept it.

1 WHY [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his [b] anointed, *ſaying,*

3 [c] Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 [d] He that ſitteth in the heavens [e] ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I † ſet my king † [f] upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [g] Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 [h] Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 [i] Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron; thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potter's veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 [k] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice [l] with trembling.

12 [m] Kiſs the Son, leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when [n] his wrath is kindled but a little. [o] Bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of God's protection.

A Pſalm of David, * when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

1 LORD, [a] how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, [b] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* [c] a ſhield ‖ for me; my glory, and [d] the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and [e] he heard me out of his [f] holy hill. Selah.

5 [g] I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked; for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 [h] I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD; ſave me, O my God: [i] for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [k] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IV.

1 David prayeth God to hear him: 2 He reproveth his enemies, and exhorteth them. 6 Man's happineſs conſiſteth in the favour of God.

To the ‖ chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm of David.

1 HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs; ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that [a] the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 [b] Stand in awe, and ſin not: [c] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer [d] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, and [e] put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? [f] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put [g] gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 [h] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: [i] for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and profeſſeth to be conſtant in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David profeſſing his faith prayeth unto God to guide him becauſe of the malice of his enemies; 10 to deſtroy them; 11 and to preſerve the godly.

To the chief Muſician upon Nehiloth, A Pſalm of David.

1 GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the [a] voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for [b] unto thee will I pray.

3 [c] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 [d] The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 [e] Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: [f] the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But

1047.
[a] Pſ. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25, 26.
‖ Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.*
† Heb. *meditate.*
[b] Pſ. 45. 7. John 1. 41.
[c] Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14.
[d] Pſ. 11. 4.
[e] Pſ. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26.
‖ Or, *trouble.*
† Heb. *anointed.*
† Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holineſs.*
[f] 2 Sam. 5. 7.
‖ Or, *for a decree.*
[g] Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5.
[h] Pſ. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5. & 19. 15.
[i] Pſ. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5.
[k] Heb. 12. 28.
[l] Phil. 2. 12.
[m] Gen. 41. 40. [n] Sam. 10. 1. John 5. 23.
[n] Rev. 6. 16, 17.
[o] Pſ. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Iſai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. [1] Pet. 2. 6.

[*] 2 Sam. 15, & 16, & 17, & 18.
1023.
[a] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 15.
[b] 2 Sam. 15. 8. Pſ. 71. 11.
[c] Gen. 15. 1. Pſ. 28. 7. & 119. 14.
‖ Or, *about.*
[d] Pſ. 27. 6.
[e] Pſ. 34. 4.
[f] Pſ. 2. 6. & 43. 3. & 99. 9.
[g] Lev. 26. 6. Pſ. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
[h] Pſ. 27. 3.

[i] Job 16. 10. & 29. 17. Pſ. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[k] Prov. 21. 31. Iſai. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.
‖ Gr, *overſeer.* Hab. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*
[a] 2 Tim. 2. 19. [a] Pet. 2. 9.
[b] Eph. 4. 26.
[c] Pſ. 77. 6. [a] Cor. 13. 5.
[d] Deut. 33. 19. Pſ. 50. 14. & 51. 19. [a] Sam. 15. 12.
[e] Pſ. 37. 3. & 62. 8.
[f] Num. 62. 26. Pſ. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
[g] Iſai. 9. 3.
[h] Job 11. 18, 19. Pſ. 3. 5.
[i] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.

[a] Pſ. 3. 4.
[b] Pſ. 65. 2.
[c] Pſ. 30. 5. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.
[d] Hab. 1. 13.
† Heb. *before thine eyes.*
[e] Rev. 21. 8.
[f] Pſ. 55. 23.
† Heb. *the man of blood and deceit.*

g 1 Kings 8. 29,30,35,38. Pſ. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2.
† Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*
h Pſ. 25. 5.
† Heb. *ſtate which obſerve me,*
Pſ. 27. 11.
i Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11.
‖ Or *ſtedfaſt.*
† Heb. *in his oath,* that is, *in the matter of any of them.*
† Heb. *wickedneſſes.*
k Luke 11. 44. Rom. 3. 13.
l Pſ. 62. 4.
‖ Or, *Make them guilty.*
m 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23.
‖ Or, *ſcatter their counſels.*
n Iſai. 65. 13.
† Heb. *thou coverеſt over,* or, *protecteſt them.*

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip, g toward † thy holy temple.

8 h Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies; i make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs † in their mouth; their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs; k their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; l they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; m let them fall ‖ by their own counſels; caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions; for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee n rejoice: let them ever ſhout for joy, becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, o wilt bleſs the righteous; with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

o Pſ. 115. 13. Heb. *crown him.*

PSAL. VI.

1 *David's complaint in his ſickneſs.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

‖ Or, *upon the eighth:* See 1 Chron. 15. 21.
* Pſ. 12. title.
a Pſ. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
b Pſ 41. 4.
c Hoſ. 6. 1.
d Pſ. 90. 13.
e Pſ. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.
‖ Or, *every night.*
f Job 17. 7. Pſ. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 3. 17.
g Pſ. 119. 115. Mat. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.
h Pſ. 3. 4.

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth ‖ * upon Sheminith, A Pſalm of David.

O a LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 b Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, c heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, d how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: oh ſave me for thy mercy's ſake.

5 e For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 f Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 g Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath h heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocence.* 10 *By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.*

* Hab. 3. 1.
* 2 Sam. 16. cir. 1062.
‖ Or, *buſineſs.*
a Pſ. 31. 15.
b Iſai. 38. 13.
c Pſ. 50. 22.
† Heb. *not a deliverer.*
d 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
e 1 Sam. 24. 11.
f 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.
g Pſ. 94. 2.
h Pſ. 44. 23.
i Pſ. 18. 20. & 35. 24.
k 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
† Heb. *My buckler is upon God.*
l Pſ. 125. 4.
‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.*
m Deut. 32. 41.
n Deut. 32. 23, 42. Pſ. 64. 7.
o Job 15. 35. Iſai. 33. 11. & 59. 4. James 1. 15.
† Heb. *He hath digged a pit.*
p Eſther 7. 10. Job 4. 8. Pſ. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccleſ. 10. 8.
q 1 Kings 2. 32. Eſth. 9. 25.

* Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, * concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: a ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me:

2 b Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, c rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, d if I have done this; if there be e iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, f I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, g lift up thyſelf becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and h awake for me *to* the judgement *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, i according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end; but eſtabliſh the juſt: k for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the l upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will m whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; n he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 o Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſehood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, p and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 q His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt high.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

To

To the chief Musician * upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

* Ps. 81, & 84, title.

a Ps. 148. 13.
b Ps. 113. 4.

O LORD our Lord, how [a] excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [b] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

c See Matth. 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27. † Heb. *founded.* d Ps. 44. 16. e Ps. 111. 2.

2 [c] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [d] the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I [e] consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

f Job 7. 17. Ps. 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

4 [f] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

g Gen. 1. 26, 28. h 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 8. † Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*

6 [g] Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [h] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

i ver. 1.

9 [i] O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiseth God for executing judgement on his enemies, and saving the godly:* 11 *he inciteth others to praise him:* 13 *and prayeth that he may have like cause to praise him for his aid in some present distress.*

1018.

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

a Ps. 5. 11.
b Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18.

2 I will be glad and [a] rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [b] thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgement.* † Heb. *in righteousness.*

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging † right.

c Deut. 9. 14. Prov. 10. 7.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast [c] put out their name for ever and ever.

‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

d Pf. 102. 12, 26. Heb. 1. 11.

7 [d] But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

e Pf. 96. 13. & 98. 9.

8 And [e] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightness.

f Pf. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. *an high place.* g Pf. 91. 14.

9 [f] The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that [g] know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

h Pf. 107. 22.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: [h] declare among the people his doings.

i Gen. 9. 5.

12 [i] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will [k] rejoice in thy salvation.

k Pf. 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.

l Pf. 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. m Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27. m Exod. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 10, 31. ‖ That is, *Meditation.* n Pf. 19. 14. & 92. 3.

15 [l] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is [m] known *by* the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. ‖ [n] Higgaion. Selah.

o Job 8. 13. Ps. 50. 22. p ver. 12. Ps. 12. 5. q Prov. 23. 18. & 24. 14.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations [o] that forget God.

18 [p] For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: [q] the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrages of the wicked:* 12 *he prayeth for redress:* 16 *he professeth his confidence.*

† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.*

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

a Ps. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22. b Ps. 94. 4. † Heb. *soul's.* c Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32. ‖ Or, *the coveteous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD.*

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked [b] boasteth of his † heart's desire, and [c] ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

d Ps. 14. 2. ‖ Or, *all his thoughts are, There is no God.* e Ps. 14. 1. & 53. 1. f Prov. 24. 1. Isai. 26. 11. g Ps. 12. 5. h Ps. 30. 6. Eccles. 8. 12. Isai. 56. 12. i Rev. 18. 7. † Heb. *unto generation and generation.* k Rom. 3. 14.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [d] will not seek *after God:* ‖ God *is* not in all his [e] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; [f] thy judgements *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, [g] he puffeth at them.

6 [h] He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: [i] for *I shall* † never *be* in adversity.

7 [k] His mouth is full of cursing and

† deceit and fraud: [l] under his tongue *is* mischief [m] and ‖ vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: [n] in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: [o] his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 [p] He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [q] he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, [r] lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † [s] committeth himself unto thee; [t] thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 [u] Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [x] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ [y] prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To [z] judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

[a] IN the LORD put I my trust: [b] how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, [c] the wicked bend *their* bow, [d] they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 [e] If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [f] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S [g] throne *is* in heaven: [h] his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD [i] trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 [k] Upon the wicked he shall rain ‖ snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: [l] *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD [m] loveth righteousness; [n] his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David complaining of the perfidiousness of mankind craveth the help of God:* 3 *he comforteth himself in the assurance of God's judgements on the wicked,* 6 *and in the faithfulness of his promises to protect the righteous.*

To the chief Musician ‖ * upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

HELP ‖, LORD; for [a] the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 [b] They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [c] *with* flattering lips *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [d] † proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, [e] now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ [f] puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* [g] pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of God's delay to help him:* 3 *he prayeth God to support him, that his enemies may not insult over him:* 5 *he trusteth in the divine mercy.*

To the ‖ chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for-ever? [a] how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: [b] lighten mine eyes, [c] lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 [d] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have [e] trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will

---

† Heb. *deceits.*
l Job 20. 12.
m Ps. 12. 2.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
n Hab. 3. 14.
o Ps. 17. 11.
† Heb. *hide themselves.*
p Ps. 17. 12. Mic. 7. 2.
† Heb. *in the secret places.*
† Heb. *he breaketh himself.*
‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*
q Job 22. 13. Ps. 73. 11. & 94. 7. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
r Mic. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *assisted.*
† Heb. *leaveth.*
s 2 Tim. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 19.
t Ps. 68. 5. Hos. 14. 3.
u Ps. 37. 17.
x Ps. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *establish.*
y 1 Chron. 29. 18.
z Ps. 82. 3. Isai. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *terrify.*

eir. 1060.
a Ps. 56. 11.
b See 1 Sam. 26. 19, 20.
c Ps. 64. 3, 4.
d Ps. 21. 12.
† Heb. *in darkness.*
e Ps. 82. 5.
f Hab. 2. 20.
g Ps. 2. 4. Isai. 66. 1. Matth. 5. 34. & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Rev. 4. 2.
h Ps. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7.
i Gen. 22. 1. Jam. 1. 12.
k Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22.
‖ Or, *quick burning coals.*
‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*

l See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Ps. 75. 8.
m Ps. 45. 7. & 146. 8.
n Job 36. 7. Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*
* Ps. 6. title.
‖ Or, *Save.*
a Isai. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
b Ps. 10. 7.
c Ps. 28. 3. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. Rom. 16. 18.
† Heb. *an heart and an heart,* 1 Chron. 12. 22.
d 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 17. 10. Dan. 7. 8, 25.
† Heb. *great things.*
† Heb. *are with us.*
e Exod. 3. 7, 8. Isai. 33. 10.
‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*
f Ps. 10. 5.
g 2 Sam. 22. 31. Ps. 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
† Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.*
† Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

‖ Or, *overseer.*
a Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Ps. 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 89. 46. Isai. 59. 2.
b Ezra 9. 8.
c Jer. 51. 39.
d Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19. & 38. 16.
e Ps. 33. 21.

6 I will ſing unto the LORD, becauſe he hath [f] dealt bountifully with me.

[f] Pſ. 116. 7. & 119. 17.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David deſcribeth the general corruption of mankind.* 7 *He wiſheth to ſee the ſalvation of God.*

To the chief Muſician, *A Pſalm* of David.

THE [a] fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God. [b] They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 [c] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were any that did underſtand, *and* ſeek God.

3 [d] They are all gone aſide, they are *all* together become † filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [e] eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [f] call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have ſhamed the counſel of the poor, becauſe the LORD *is* his [g] refuge.

7 † [h] Oh that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! [i] when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

[a] Pſ. 10. 4. & 53. 1, &c.
[b] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Rom. 3. 10, &c.
[c] Pſ. 33. 13. & 102. 19.
[d] Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *ſtinking.*
[e] Jer. 10. 25. Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3.
[f] Pſ. 79. 6. Iſai. 64. 7.
† Heb. *they feared a fear,* Pſ. 53. 5.
[g] Pſ. 9. 9. & 142. 5.
† Heb. *Who will give, &c.* See Rom. 11. 26.
[h] Pſ. 53. 6.
[i] Job 42. 10. Pſ. 126. 1.

PSAL. XV.

The proper character of a citizen of Zion.

A Pſalm of David.

LORD, [a] who ſhall † abide in thy tabernacle? who ſhall dwell in [b] thy holy hill?

2 [c] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteouſneſs, and [d] ſpeaketh the truth in his heart.

3 [e] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, [f] nor ‖ taketh up a reproach againſt his neighbour.

4 [g] In whoſe eyes a vile perſon is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* [h] ſweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [i] *He that* putteth not out his money to uſury, [k] nor taketh reward againſt the innocent. He that doeth theſe *things* [l] ſhall never be moved.

[a] Pſ. 24. 3, &c.
† Heb. *ſojourn.*
[b] Pſ. 2. 6. & 3. 4.
[c] Iſai. 33. 15.
[d] Zech. 8. 16. Epheſ. 4. 25.
[e] Lev. 19. 16. Pſ. 34. 13.
[f] Exod. 23. 1. ‖ Or, *receiveth,* or, *endureth.*
[g] Eſth. 3. 2.
[h] Judg. 11. 35.
[i] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.
[k] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
[l] Pſ. 16. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 10.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David fleeth to God for preſervation, diſclaiming all merit, and profeſſing hatred of idolatry:* 5 *he rejoiceth in having God for his portion:* 8 *he confideth in God's preſent protection, and in a future reſurrection, and life everlaſting.*

‖ * Mitchtam of David.

‖ Or, *A golden Pſalm of David.*

PReſerve me, O God: [a] for in thee do I put my truſt.

[a] So Pſ. 56, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60.

2 *O my ſoul,* thou haſt ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [b] my goodneſs *extendeth* not to thee;

[a] Pſ. 25. 20.
[b] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Pſ. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.

3 *But* to the ſaints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their ſorrows ſhall be multiplied *that* ‖ haſten *after* another *god:* their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, [c] nor take up their names into my lips.

‖ Or, *give gifts to another.*
[c] Exod. 23. 13. Joſh. 23. 7. Hoſ. 2. 16, 17.

5 [d] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance and [e] of my cup: thou maintaineſt my loſt.

[d] Deut. 32. 9. Pſ. 73. 26. & 119. 57. & 142. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.
† Heb. *of my part.*
[e] Pſ. 11. 6.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleaſant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bleſs the LORD, who hath given me counſel: [f] my reins alſo inſtruct me in the night ſeaſons.

[f] Pſ. 17. 3.

8 [g] I have ſet the LORD always before me: becauſe [h] *he is* at my right hand, [i] I ſhall not be moved.

[g] Acts 2. 25, &c.
[h] Pſ. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
[i] Pſ. 15. 5.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k] and my glory rejoiceth: my fleſh alſo ſhall † reſt in hope.

[k] Pſ. 30. 12. & 57. 8.
† Heb. *dwell confidently.*

10 [l] For thou wilt not leave [m] my ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou ſuffer thine Holy One to ſee corruption.

[l] Pſ. 49. 15. Acts 2. 27, 31. & 13. 35.
[m] Lev. 19. 28. Numb. 6. 6.

11 Thou wilt ſhew me the [n] path of life: [o] in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy; [p] at thy right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore.

[n] Mat. 7. 14.
[o] Pſ. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Mat. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[p] Pſ. 36. 8.

PSAL. XVII.

1 *David appealeth to God for his innocence, and prayeth to be ſaved from his enemies:* 10 *he ſheweth their pride and eagerneſs to ruin him:* 13 *he prayeth againſt worldly men, expreſſing his own confidence in God.*

A Prayer of David.

HEAR † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

† Heb. *juſtice.*
† Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

2 Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart; [a] thou haſt viſited *me* in the night; [b] thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing; I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not tranſgreſs.

[a] Pſ. 16. 7.
[b] Job 23. 10. Pſ. 26. 2. & 66. 10. & 139. 2. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer.

5 [c] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footſteps † ſlip not.

[c] Pſ. 119. 133.
† Heb. *be not moved.*

6 [d] I have called upon thee, for thou

[d] Pſ. 116. 2.

wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my speech.

7 [c] Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them*.

8 [f] Keep me as the apple of the eye, [g] hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 [h] They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they [i] speak proudly.

11 They have now [k] compassed us in our steps: [l] they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, [m] ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [n] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, [o] I will behold thy face in righteousness: [p] I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

c Ps. 31. 21. ‖ Or, *that savest them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.*
f Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8.
g Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Matt. 23. 37.
† Heb. *that oppress me.*
† Heb. *my enemies against the soul.*
h Deut. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Ps. 73. 7. & 119. 70.
i 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 31. 18.
k 1 Sam. 23. 26.
l Ps. 10. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *The likeness of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) *is as a lion* that *desireth to ravin.*
† Heb. *sitting.*
† Heb. *prevent his face.*
m Isai. 10. 5.
‖ Or, *by thy sword.*
‖ Or, *From men by thine hand.*
o 1 John. 3. 2.
n Ps. 73. 12. Luke 16. 25. Jam. 5. 5. ‖ Or, their *children are full.*
p Ps. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4.

PSAL. XVIII.

David's psalm of thanksgiving for God's mighty deliverances and manifold blessings.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, [*] the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of [*] this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

* Ps. 36, title.
* 2 Sam. 22.

I [q] WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, † my strength, [b] in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c] *who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 [d] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 [e] Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [f] He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 [g] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place; [i] his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 [k] At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave [l] his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.

14 [m] Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 [n] Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 [o] He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 [p] He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 [q] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 [r] Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eyesight.

25 [s] With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and [t] with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thyself froward.

27 For

q Ps. 144. 1.
† Heb. *my rock.*
b Hebr. 2. 13.
c Ps. 76. 4.
d Ps. 116. 3.
† Heb. *Belial.*
‖ Or, *cords.*
e Ps. 77. 18.
* Acts 4. 31.
† Heb. *by him.*
f Ps. 144. 5.
g Ps. 99. 1.
h Ps. 104. 3.
i Ps. 97. 2.
k Ps. 97. 3.
l Ps. 29. 3.
m Josh. 10. 10. Ps. 144. 6. Isai. 30. 30.
n Exod. 15. 8. Ps. 106. 9.
o Ps. 144. 7.
‖ Or, *great waters.*
p Ps. 31. 8. & 118. 5.
q 1 Sam. 24. 20.
† Heb. *with.*
r 1 Sam. 26. 23.
† Heb. *before his eyes.*
s 2 Kings 8. 32.
t Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34.
‖ Or, *wrestle.*

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people; but wilt bring down [u] high looks.

28 [x] For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, [y] his way *is* perfect: [z] the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler [a] to all thoſe that truſt in him.

31 [b] For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

32 *It is* God that [c] girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 [d] He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and [e] ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 [f] He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me, [g] that † my feet did not ſlip.

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto the battle: thou haſt † ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them:* [h] *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did [i] caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

43 [k] Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people; *and* [l] thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: [m] a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.

44 † As ſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me: † the ſtrangers [n] ſhall ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me.

45 [o] The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

46 The LORD liveth; and bleſſed *be* my rock; and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, [p] and ‖ ſubdueth the people unto me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q] thou lifteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the † violent man.

49 [r] Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

50 [s] Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed [t] for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The works of God in the heavens proclaim their Maker's glory.* 7 *The excellency of the divine law.* 12 *David prayeth for God's grace and acceptance.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament ſheweth his handywork.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no ſpeech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoiceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 [d] The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: [e] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, [f] enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be deſired *are they* than gold, [g] yea, than much fine gold: [h] ſweeter alſo than honey and † the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* [i] in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [k] Who can underſtand *his* errors? [l] cleanſe thou me from [m] ſecret *faults*.

13 [n] Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins*; [o] let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from ‖ the great tranſgreſſion.

14 [p] Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD, † my ſtrength, and my [q] Redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church prayeth for the king's good ſucceſs in the day of trouble,* 6 *and expreſſeth a confidence in God's ſuccour.*

To

---

[a] Pſ. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.
[x] Job 18. 6. ‖ Or, *lamp*, Job 29. 3.
[u] Or, *broken.*

[y] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[z] Pſ. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. ‖ Or, *refined.*
[a] Pſ. 17. 7.
[b] Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſ. 86. 8. Iſai. 45. 5.
[c] Pſ. 91. 2. & 2 Sam. 22. 18. Hab 3. 19.
[d] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[e] Pſ. 144. 1.

‖ Or, *with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.*

[g] Prov. 4. 12. † Heb. *mine ancles.*

† Heb. *cauſed to bow.*

[h] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[i] Zech. 10. 5.
[k] 2 Sam. 22. 44, 10. & 3. 1.
[l] 2 Sam. 8. 1.
[m] Iſai. 52. 15. & 55. 5.

† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.* † Heb. *the ſons of the ſtranger.*
[n] Deut. 33. 29. Pſ. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
‖ Or, *yield faigned obedience.*
† Heb. *lie.*
[o] Mic. 7. 17.

† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
[p] Pſ. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *deſtroyeth.*
[q] Pſ. 59. 1.
† Heb. *man of violence.*

[r] Rom. 15. 9. ‖ Or, *confeſs.*

[s] Pſ. 144. 10.
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

[a] Gen. 1. 6. Iſai. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

‖ Or. *without* theſe *their voice is heard.* † Heb. *without their voice heard.*
[b] Rom. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *Their rule*, or, *direction.*
[c] Eccleſ. 1. 5.

[d] Pſ. 111. 7.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
‖ Or, *reſtoring.*

[e] Pſ. 12. 6.
[f] Pſ. 13. 3.

† Heb. *truth.*
[g] Pſ. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19.
[h] Pſ. 119. 103.
† Heb. *the dropping of honeycombs.*
[i] Prov. 29. 18.
[k] Pſ. 40. 12.
[l] Levit. 4. 2, &c.
[m] Pſ. 90. 8.
[n] Gen. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 34, 39.
[o] Pſ. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *much.*
[p] Pſ. 51. 15.
† Heb. *my rock*, Pſ. 18. 1.
[q] Iſai. 43. 14. & 44. 6. & 47. 4. 1 Theſſ. 1. 10.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; [a] the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from [b] the ſanctuary, and † ſtrengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt ſacrifice. Selah.

4 [c] Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counſel.

5 We will [d] rejoice in thy ſalvation, and [e] in the name of our God we will ſet up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD ſaveth [f] his anointed; he will hear him † from his holy heaven † with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand.

7 [g] Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: [h] but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are riſen, and ſtand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thankſgiving for victory,* 7 *with confidence of further ſucceſs.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength, O LORD; and [a] in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoice!

2 [b] Thou haſt given him his heart's deſire, and haſt not withholden the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs: thou [c] ſetteſt a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [d] He aſked life of thee, *and* thou gaveſt *it* him, [e] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy ſalvation: honour and majeſty haſt thou laid upon him.

6 For thou haſt † made him moſt bleſſed for ever: [f] thou haſt † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king truſteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the moſt High he [g] ſhall not be moved.

8 Thine hand ſhall [h] find out all thine enemies: thy right hand ſhall find out thoſe that hate thee.

9 [i] Thou ſhalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD ſhall [k] ſwallow them up in his wrath, [l] and the fire ſhall devour them.

10 [m] Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil againſt thee: they [n] imagined a miſchievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore ‖ ſhalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy ſtrings againſt the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own ſtrength: *ſo* will we ſing and praiſe thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth and prayeth as one ſorely diſtreſſed:* 22 *he promiſeth publick thankſgiving and praiſe for mercy ſhewn him.*

To the chief Muſician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A Pſalm of David.

MY [a] God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *why art thou ſo* far † from helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou heareſt not; and in the night ſeaſon, and † am not ſilent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabiteſt the [c] praiſes of Iſrael.

4 Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [d] they truſted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* [e] a worm, and no man; [f] a reproach of men, and deſpiſed of the people.

7 [g] All they that ſee me laugh me to ſcorn: they † ſhoot out the lip, [h] they ſhake the head, *ſaying,*

8 [i] † He truſted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: [k] let him deliver him, ‖ ſeeing he delighted in him.

9 [l] But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou ‖ didſt make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breaſts.

10 I was caſt upon thee from the womb: [m] thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 [n] Many bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round.

13 [o] They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, [p] and all my bones are ‖ out of joint: [q] my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midſt of my bowels.

15 [r] My ſtrength is dried up like a potſherd; and [s] my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou haſt brought me into the duſt of death.

16 For

a Prov. 18. 10.
† Heb. *ſet thee on an high place.*
† Heb. *thy help.*
b 1 Kings 6. 16. 2 Chron. 20. 8. Pſ. 73. 17.
† Heb. *ſupport thee.*
† Heb. *turn to aſhes:* or, *make fat.*
c Pſ. 21. 2.
d Pſ. 19. 4.
e Ex. 17. 15. Pſ. 60. 4.
f Pſ. 2. 2.
† Heb. *from the heaven of his holineſs.*
† Heb. *by the ſtrength of the ſalvation of his right hand.*
g Pſ. 33. 16, 17. Prov. 21. 31. Iſai. 31. 1.
h 2 Chron. 32. 8.

a Pſ. 20. 5, 6.
b Pſ. 20. 4, 5.
c 2 Sam. 12. 30. 1 Chron. 20. 2.
d Pſ. 61. 5, 6.
e 2 Sam. 7. 19. Pſ. 91. 16.
† Heb. *ſet him to be bleſſings,* Gen. 12. 2. Pſ. 72. 17.
f Pſ. 16. 11. & 45. 7. Acts 2. 28.
† Heb. *gladded him with joy.*
g Pſ. 16. 8.
h 1 Sam. 31. 3.
i Mal. 4. 1.
k Pſ. 56. 1, 2.
l Pſ. 18. 8. Iſai. 26. 11.
m 1 Kings 13. 34. Job 18. 16, 17, 19. Pſ. 37. 28. & 109. 13. Hoſ. 14. 20.

n Pſ. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *thou ſhalt ſet them as a butt;* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12.
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*
a Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
† Heb. *from my ſalvation.*
b Hebr. 5. 7.
† Heb. *there is no ſilence to me.*
c Deut. 10. 21.
d Pſ. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Iſai. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33.
e Job 25. 6. Iſai. 41. 14.
f Iſai. 53. 3.
g Matth. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.
† Heb. *open.*
h Job 16. 4. Pſ. 109. 25.
i Matth. 27. 43.
† Heb. *He rolled himſelf on the LORD.*
k Pſ. 91. 14.
‖ Or, *if he delight in him.*
l Pſ. 71. 6.
‖ Or, *kept me in ſafety.*
m Iſai. 46. 3. & 49. 1.
† Heb. *not a helper.*
n Deut. 32. 14. Pſ. 68. 30. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.
o Job 16. 10. Pſ. 35. 21. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.
† Heb. *opened their mouths againſt me.*
p Dan. 5. 6.
‖ Or, *ſundered.*
q Joſh. 7. 5. Job 23. 16.
r Prov. 17. 22.
s Job 29. 10. Lam. 4. 4. John 19. 28.

16 For [t] dogs have compaſſed me: the aſſembly of the wicked have incloſed me: [u] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [x] they look *and* ſtare upon me.

18 [y] They part my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture.

19 But [z] be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my Strength, haſte thee to help me.

20 Deliver my ſoul from the ſword; [a] †my darling † from the power of the [b] dog.

21 [c] Save me from the lion's mouth: [d] for thou haſt heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [e] I will declare thy name unto [f] my brethren: in the midſt of the congregation will I praiſe thee.

23 [g] Ye that fear the LORD, praiſe him; all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael.

24 For he hath not deſpiſed nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but [h] when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 [i] My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: [k] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 [l] The meek ſhall eat and be ſatisfied: they ſhall praiſe the LORD that ſeek him: your heart [m] ſhall live for ever.

27 [n] All the ends of the world ſhall remember and turn unto the LORD: [o] and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

28 [p] For the kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 [q] All *they that be* fat upon earth ſhall eat and worſhip: [r] all they that go down to the duſt ſhall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own ſoul.

30 A ſeed ſhall ſerve him; [s] it ſhall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 [t] They ſhall come, and ſhall declare his righteouſneſs unto a people that ſhall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in God's providential care and goodneſs.

A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my ſhepherd; [b] I ſhall not want.

2 [c] He maketh me to lie down in † green paſtures: [d] he leadeth me beſide the † ſtill waters.

3 He reſtoreth my ſoul: [e] he leadeth me in the paths of righteouſneſs for his name's ſake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [f] the ſhadow of death, [g] I will fear no evil: [h] for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy ſtaff they comfort me.

5 [i] Thou prepareſt a table before me in the preſence of mine enemies: thou † [k] anointeſt my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the houſe of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 *God's ſovereignty over the whole world.* 3 *Who ſhall ſtand in his holy place.* 7 *The ſolemn entrance of the LORD into his ſanctuary.*

A Pſalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORD's, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the floods.

3 [c] Who ſhall aſcend into the hill of the LORD? or who ſhall ſtand in his holy place?

4 [d] † He that hath [e] clean hands, and [f] a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his ſoul unto vanity, nor [g] ſworn deceitfully.

5 He ſhall receive the bleſſing from the LORD, and righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him, that [h] ſeek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 [i] Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors; [k] and the King of glory ſhall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD ſtrong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlaſting doors; and the King of glory ſhall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hoſts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 *David's confidence in prayer:* 7 *he prayeth for remiſſion of ſins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

A Pſalm of David.

UNTO [a] thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

2 O my God, I [b] truſt in thee: let me not be aſhamed, [c] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be aſhamed: let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs without cauſe.

4 [d] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead

t Rev. 22. 15.
u Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25.
x Luke 23. 27, 35.
y Lu. 23. 34. John 19. 23, 24.
z ver. 11. Pſ. 10. 1.
a Pſ. 35. 17. † Heb. *my only one.*
† Heb. *from the hand.*
b ver. 16.
c 2 Tim. 4. 17.
d Iſai. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27.
e Hebr. 2. 12. Pſ. 40. 9.
f John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
g Pſ. 135. 19, 20.
h Hebr. 5. 7.
i Pſ. 35. 18. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
k Pſ. 66. 13. & 116. 14. Eccleſ. 5. 4.
l Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Pſ. 69. 32. Iſai. 65. 13.
m John 6. 51.
n Pſ. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Iſai. 49. 6.
o Pſ. 96. 7.
p Pſ. 47. 8. Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9. Mat. 6. 13.
q Pſ. 45. 12.
r Iſai. 26. 19. Phil. 2. 10.
s Pſ. 87. 6.
t Pſ. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Iſai. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.
a Iſai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 11, 12, 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
b Phil. 4. 19.
c Ezek. 34. 14.
† Heb. *paſtures of tender graſs.*
d Rev. 7. 17.
† Heb. *waters of quietneſs.*
e Pſ. 5. 8. & 31. 3. Prov. 8. 20.
f Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Pſ. 44. 19.
g Pſ. 3. 6. & 27. 1. & 118. 6.
h Iſai. 43. 2.
i Pſ. 104. 15. † Heb. *maketh fat.*
k Pſ. 92. 10.
† Heb. *to length of days.*

1017.
a Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſ. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
b Gen. 1. 9. Job 38. 6. Pſ. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
c Pſ. 15. 1.
d Iſai. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *The clean of hands.*
e Job 17. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
f Mat. 5. 8.
g Pſ. 15. 4.
h Pſ. 27. 8. & 105. 4.
‖ Or, O God of *Jacob.*
i Iſai. 26. 2.
k Pſ. 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. Mal. 3. 1. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
a Pſ. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41.
b Pſ. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Iſai. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11.
c Pſ. 13. 4.
d Exod. 33. 13. Pſ. 5. 1. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8, 10.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [e] † thy tender mercies and thy loving kindneſſes; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not [f] the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: [g] according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodneſs' ſake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto ſuch as keep his covenant and his teſtimonies.

11 [h] For thy name's ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; [i] for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? [k] him ſhall he teach in the way *that* he ſhall chuſe.

13 [l] His ſoul † ſhall dwell at eaſe; and [m] his ſeed ſhall inherit the earth.

14 [n] The ſecret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; ‖ and he will ſhew them his covenant.

15 [o] Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for he ſhall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 [p] Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* deſolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 [q] Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my ſins.

19 Conſider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my ſoul, and deliver me: [r] let me not be aſhamed; for I put my truſt in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me; for I wait on thee.

22 [s] Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David in confidence of his integrity reſorteth unto God.

A Pſalm of David.

JUDGE [a] me, O LORD; for I have [b] walked in mine integrity: [c] I have truſted alſo in the LORD; *therefore* I ſhall not ſlide.

2 [d] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and [e] I have walked in thy truth.

4 [f] I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with diſſemblers.

5 I have [g] hated the congregation of evil doers; [h] and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 [i] I will waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, [k] I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ [l] Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief, and their right hand is † full of [m] bribes.

11 But as for me, I will [n] walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 [o] My foot ſtandeth in an [p] even place: [q] in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 *David's faith in the power of God as his continual ſafeguard:* 4 *his love for the ſervice of God:* 7 *he prayeth for future grace and aſſiſtance.*

A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my light and [b] my ſalvation; whom ſhall I fear? [c] the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life; of whom ſhall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, † came upon me to [d] eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 [e] Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhall not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 [f] One *thing* have I deſired of the LORD, that will I ſeek after; that I may [g] dwell in the houſe of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ [h] the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For [i] in the time of trouble he ſhall hide me in his pavilion: in the ſecret of his tabernacle ſhall he hide me; he ſhall [k] ſet me upon a rock.

6 And now ſhall [l] mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices † of joy; I will ſing, yea, I will ſing praiſes unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me.

8 ‖ *When thou ſaidſt,* [m] Seek ye my face; my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I ſeek.

9 [n] Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt been

e Pſ. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Iſai. 63. 15. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. *thy bowels.*
f Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.
g Pſ. 51. 1.
h Pſ. 31. 3. & 79. 9. & 109. 21. & 143. 11.
i See Rom. 5. 20.
k Pſ. 37. 23.
l Prov. 19. 23. † Heb. *ſhall lodge in goodneſs.*
m Pſ. 37. 11, 22, 29. n Prov. 3. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15. ‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*
o Pſ. 141. 8. † Heb. *bring forth.*
p Pſ. 69. 16. & 86. 16.
q 2 Sam. 16. 12.
† Heb. *hatred of violence.*
r ver. 2.
s Pſ. 130. 8.
a Pſ. 7. 8.
b ver. 11. 2 Kings 20. 3. Prov. 20. 7.
c Pſ. 28. 7. & 31. 14. Prov. 29. 25.
d Pſ. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.
e 2 Kings 20. 3.
f Pſ. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.
g Pſ. 31. 6. & 139. 21, 22.
h Pſ. 1. 1.
i See Exod. 30. 19, 20. Pſ. 73. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
k Pſ. 27. 4. † Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.* ‖ Or, *take not away.*
l See 1 Sam. 25. 29. Pſ. 28. 3. † Heb. *men of blood.*
† Heb. *filled with.*
m Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. Iſai. 33. 15.
n ver. 1.
o Pſ. 40. 2.
p Pſ. 27. 11.
q Pſ. 22. 22. & 107. 32. & 111. 1.
a Pſ. 84. 11. Iſai. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8.
b Exod. 15. 2. Pſ. 62. 2, 6. & 118. 14, 21. Iſai. 12. 2.
c Pſ. 18. 2. & 28. 7, 8. † Heb. *approached againſt me.*
d Pſ. 14. 4.
e Pſ. 3. 6.
f Pſ. 26. 8.
g Pſ. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37.
‖ Or, *the delight.*
h Pſ. 90. 17.
i Pſ. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1. Iſai. 4. 6.
k Pſ. 40. 2.
l Pſ. 3. 3.
† Heb. *of ſhouting.*
‖ Or, *My heart ſaid unto thee, Let my face ſeek thy face, &c.*
m Pſ. 34. 6. & 105. 4.
n Pſ. 69. 17. & 143. 7.

o Iſai. 49. 15. † Heb. *will gather me,* Iſai. 40. 11.
been my help; leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation.

10 ° When my father and my mother forſake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

p Pſ. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. 33. † Heb. *a way of plainneſs,* Pſ. 26. 12. † Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me,* Pſ. 5. 8. & 54. 5.
11 ᵖ Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, becauſe of † mine enemies.

q Pſ. 35. 25. r 1 Sam. 22. 9. s Sam. 16. 7, 8. Pſ. 35. 11. s Acts 9. 1.
12 ᵠ Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for ʳ falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as ˢ breathe out cruelty.

t Pſ. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5. Jer. 11. 19. Ezek. 26. 20.
13 *I had fainted,* unleſs I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the LORD ᵗ in the land of the living.

u Pſ. 31. 24. & 62. 1, 5. & 130. 5. Iſai. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.
14 ᵘ Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen thine heart: wait, I ſay, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earneſtly for God's help againſt the wicked:* 6 *he bleſſeth God for his gracious ſuccour:* 9 *he prayeth for the people.*

A Pſalm of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; ˣ be not ſilent † to me: ʸ leſt, *if* thou be ſilent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

x Pſ. 83. 1. † Heb. *from me.* y Pſ. 84. 4. & 143. 7.
2 Hear the voice of my ſupplications, when I cry unto thee, ᶻ when I lift up my hands ‖ ᵃ toward thy holy oracle.

z 1 Kings 6. 22, 23. & 8. 28, 29. Pſ. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *toward the oracle of thy ſanctuary.*
3 ᵇ Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, ᶜ which ſpeak peace to their neighbours, but miſchief *is* in their hearts.

b Pſ. 138. 2. c Pſ. 26. 9. f Pſ. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. g 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6. h Job 34. 27. Iſai. 5. 12.
4 ᵈ Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedneſs of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their deſert.

5 Becauſe ʰ they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he ſhall deſtroy them, and not build them up.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications.

i Pſ. 18. 2. k Pſ. 13. 5. & 22. 4. ‖ Or, *his ſtrength.* † Heb. *ſtrength of ſalvations.* l Pſ. 20. 6. m Deut. 9. 29. 1 Kings 8. 51. ‖ Or, *rule,* Pſ. 78. 71. n Ezra 1. 4.
7 The LORD *is* ⁱ my ſtrength and my ſhield; my heart ᵏ truſted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my ſong will I praiſe him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their ſtrength, and he *is* the † ˡ ſaving ſtrength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bleſs ᵐ thine inheritance: ‖ feed them alſo, ⁿ and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reaſon of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

A Pſalm of David.

a 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Pſ. 96. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *ye ſons of the mighty.* † Heb. *the honour of his name.* ‖ Or, *in his glorious ſanctuary.*
GIVE ᵃ unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worſhip the LORD ‖ in ᵇ the beauty of holineſs.

b 2 Chron. 20. 21. c Job 37. 4, 5. ‖ Or, *great waters.* † Heb. *in power.* † Heb. *in majeſty.* d Iſai. 2. 13.
3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: ᶜ the God of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majeſty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh ᵈ the cedars of Lebanon.

e Pſ. 114. 4. f Deut. 3. 9.
6 ᵉ He maketh them alſo to ſkip like a calf; Lebanon and ᶠ Sirion like a young unicorn.

† Heb. *cutteth out.*
7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs; the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs of ᵍ Kadeſh.

g Numb. 13. 26. h Job 39. 1, 2, 3. ‖ Or, *to be in vain.* ‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.*
9 The voice of the LORD maketh ʰ the hinds ‖ to calve, and diſcovereth the foreſts: and in his temple ‖ doth every one ſpeak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD ⁱ ſitteth upon the flood; yea, ᵏ the LORD ſitteth King for ever.

i Gen. 6. 17. Job. 38. 8, 25. k Pſ. 10. 16. l Pſ. 28. 8.
11 ˡ The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people; the LORD will bleſs his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiſeth God for his deliverance:* 4 *he exhorteth others to praiſe him by the example of God's dealing with him.*

1042.
A Pſalm *and* Song * *at* the dedication of the houſe of David.

* Deut. 20. 5. 2 Sam. 5. 11. & 6. 20.
I Will extol thee, O LORD; for thou haſt ᵃ lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to ᵇ rejoice over me.

a Pſ. 28. 9. b Pſ. 25. 2. & 35. 19, 24.
2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt ᶜ healed me.

c Pſ. 6. 2. & 103. 3. d Pſ. 86. 13. e Pſ. 28. 1. f 1 Chron. 16. 4. Pſ. 97. 12. ‖ Or, *to the memorial.* g Pſ. 103. 9. Iſai. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17. † Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger.* h Pſ. 63. 3. † Heb. *in the evening.* i Pſ. 126. 5. † Heb. *ſinging.* k Job 29. 18. † Heb *ſettled ſtrength for my mountain.* l Pſ. 104. 29.
3 O LORD, ᵈ thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not ᵉ go down to the pit.

4 ᶠ Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

5 For ᵍ † his anger *endureth but* a moment; ʰ in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, ⁱ but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And ᵏ in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt † made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: ˡ thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [m] Shall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [n] Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs;

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David ſhewing his confidence in God craveth his help: 7 he rejoiceth in God's mercy: 9 he prayeth in his calamity: 19 he extolleth God's goodneſs toward them that fear him: 21 he bleſſeth him for the kindneſs which he himſelf had experienced: 23 he exciteth the faithful to love and truſt in him.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt; let me never be aſhamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

2 [c] Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me ſpeedily: be thou † my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

3 [d] For thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs; therefore [e] for thy name's ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.

5 [f] Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [g] that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt [h] known my ſoul in adverſities;

8 And haſt not [i] ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: [k] thou haſt ſet my foot in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: [l] mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea*, my ſoul and my belly.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and [m] my bones are conſumed.

11 [n] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [o] eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: [p] they that did ſee me without fled from me.

12 [q] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken veſſel.

13 [r] For I have heard the ſlander of many: [s] fear *was* on every ſide: while they [t] took counſel together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 [u] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies' ſake.

17 [x] Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* [y] ‖ let them be ſilent in the grave.

18 [z] Let the lying lips be put to ſilence; which [a] ſpeak † grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

19 [b] *Oh* how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee before the ſons of men!

20 [c] Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: [d] thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD: for [e] he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs [f] in a ‖ ſtrong city.

22 For [g] I ſaid in my haſte, [h] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications when I cried unto thee.

23 [i] O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [k] Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *The bleſſedneſs of him whoſe ſins are forgiven.*
3 *Confeſſion of ſins giveth eaſe to the conſcience.*
8 *David exhorteth others to a well-regulated conduct by the bleſſings which attend it.*

‖ *A Pſalm* of David, Maſchil.

BLeſſed *is he whoſe* [a] tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD [b] imputeth not iniquity, and [c] in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy [d] hand was heavy upon me: my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. [e] I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

6 [f] For this ſhall every one that is godly pray

---

m Pſ. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.

n 2 Sam. 6. 14. Iſai. 61. 3. Jer. 31. 4.

‖ That is, my *tongue*, or, my *ſoul*: See Gen. 49. 6. Pſ. 16. 9. & 57. 8.

a Pſ. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Iſai. 49. 23.

b Pſ. 143. 1.

c Pſ. 71. 2.

† Heb. *to me for a rock of ſtrength.*

d Pſ. 18. 1.

e Pſ. 23. 3. & 25. 11.

f Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.

g Jonah 2. 8.

h John 10. 27.

i Deut. 32. 30. 1 Sam. 17. 46. & 24. 18.

k Pſ. 4. 1. & 18. 19.

l Pſ. 6. 7.

m Pſ. 32. 3. & 102. 3.

n Pſ. 41. 8. Iſai. 53. 4.

o Job 19. 13. Pſ. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.

p Pſ. 64. 8.

q Pſ. 88. 4, 5.

† Heb. *a veſſel that periſheth.*

r Jer. 20. 10.

s Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.

t Mat. 27. 1.

u Numb. 6. 25, 26. Pſ. 4. 6. & 67. 1.

x Pſ. 25. 2.

y 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſ. 115. 17.

‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

z Pſ. 12. 3.

a 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſ. 94. 4. Jude 15.

† Heb. *a hard thing.*

b Iſai. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

c Pſ. 27. 5. & 32. 7.

d Job 5. 21.

e Pſ. 17. 7.

f 1 Sam. 23. 7.

‖ Or, *fenced city.*

g 1 Sam. 23. 26. Pſ. 116. 11.

h Iſai. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.

i Pſ. 34. 9.

k Pſ. 27. 14.

‖ Or, A Pſalm of David giving inſtruction.

a Pſ. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.

b 2 Cor. 5. 19.

c John 1. 47.

d 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Job 33. 7. Pſ. 38. 2.

e Prov. 28. 13. Iſai. 65. 24. Luke 15. 18, 21, &c. 1 John 1. 9.

f 1 Tim. 1. 16.

g Isai. 55. 6. John 7. 34. † Heb. *in a time of finding.*

g pray unto thee † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

h Ps. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114. i Exod. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1.

7 h Thou *art* my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with i songs of deliverance. Selah.

† Heb. *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.* k Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3. l Job 35. 11.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 k Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have l no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

m Prov. 13. 21. Rom. 2. 9. n Ps. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7. o Ps. 64. 10. & 68. 3.

10 m Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but n he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 o Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 The faithful are called upon to praise God for his goodness; 6 for his power seen in his works of creation, and in the stability of his counsel; 12 and for his providence, 18 and especial care over good men. 20 Confidence is therefore to be placed in God.

a Ps. 32. 11. & 97. 12. b Ps. 147. 1.

REjoice a in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* b praise is comely for the upright.

c Ps. 92. 3. & 144. 9.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery c *and* an instrument of ten strings.

d Ps. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. & 149. 1. Isai. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.

3 d Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

e Ps. 11. 7. & 45. 7. f Ps. 119. 64. ‖ Or, *mercy.*

5 e He loveth righteousness and judgement: f the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

g Gen. 1. 6, 9. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5. h Gen. 2. 1. i Job 26. 13. k Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8.

6 g By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and h all the host of them i by the breath of his mouth.

7 k He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

l Gen. 1. 3. Ps. 148. 5.

9 For l he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

m Isai. 8. 10. & 19. 3. † Heb. *maketh frustrate.*

10 m The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

n Job 23. 13. Prov. 19. 21. Isai. 46. 10. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

11 n The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

o Ps. 65. 4. & 144. 15. p Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6.

12 o Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath p chosen for his own inheritance.

q 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Ps. 11. 4. & 14. 2. Prov. 15. 3.

13 q The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

r Job 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; r he considereth all their works.

s Ps. 44. 6.

16 s There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

t Ps. 20. 7. & 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31.

17 t An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

u Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12. x Ps. 147. 11.

18 u Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* x upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

y Job 5. 20. Ps. 37. 19.

19 To deliver their soul from death, and y to keep them alive in famine.

z Ps. 62. 1, 5. & 130. 6. a Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11. b Ps. 13. 5. Zech. 10. 7. John 16. 22.

20 z Our soul waiteth for the LORD: a he *is* our help and our shield.

21 For our b heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto from his own experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 An exhortation to the fear of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

‖ Or, *Achish,* 1 Sam. 21. 13.

a Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 3. & 2. 13. b Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17. c Ps. 119. 74. & 142. 7. d Ps. 69. 30. Luke 1. 46. e Matth. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9.

I Will a bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her b boast in the LORD: c the humble shall hear *thereof,* and be glad.

3 O d magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I e sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

‖ Or, *They looked* unto him. f Ps. 3. 4.

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

g ver. 17, 19. 2 Sam. 22. 1.

6 f This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him,* and g saved him out of all his troubles.

h Dan. 6. 22. Hebr. 1. 14. i See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 Kings 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8. k 1 Pet. 2. 3. l Ps. 2. 12.

7 h The angel of the LORD i encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O k taste and see that the LORD *is* good: l blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

m Ps. 31. 23.

9 m O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

n Job 4. 10, 11. o Ps. 84. 11.

10 n The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: o but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing.*

p Ps. 32. 8.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: p I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

q 1 Pet. 3. 10, 11.

12 q What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from r speaking guile.

r 1 Pet. 2. 22.

14 s Depart from evil, and do good; t seek peace, and pursue it.

s Ps. 37. 27. Isai. 1. 16, 17. t Rom. 12. 18. Hebr. 12. 14.

15 u The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their x cry.

u Job 36. 7. Ps. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

16 y The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, z to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

x ver. 6, 17. y Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4. z Prov. 10. 7.

17 *The righteous* cry, and a the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

a ver. 6, 15, 19. Ps. 145. 19, 20.

18 b The LORD *is* nigh c † unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

b Ps. 145. 18. c Ps. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 66. 2. † Heb. *to the broken of heart.* † Heb. *contrite of spirit.*

19 d Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: e but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

d Prov. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12. e ver. 6, 17.

20 He keepeth all his bones: f not one of them is broken.

f John 19. 36.

21 g Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

g Ps. 94. 23. ‖ Or, *shall be guilty.*

22 The LORD h redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

h 2 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Kings 1. 29. Ps. 71. 23. & 103. 4. Lam. 3. 58.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for safety to himself, and confusion to his enemies: 11 he complaineth of their calumny, ingratitude, and malice against him: 22 he moveth God to do him right, and avenge him.

A Psalm of David.

a Ps. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58. b Exod. 14. 25. c Isai. 42. 13.

PLEAD a *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: b fight against them that fight against me.

2 c Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

d ver. 26. Ps. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 2, 3. e Ps. 129. 5.

4 d Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be e turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

f Job 21. 18. Ps. 1. 4. & 83. 13. Isai 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3. † Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.* g Ps. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12. h Ps. 9. 15.

5 f Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them.*

6 Let their way be † g dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they h hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let i destruction come upon him † at unawares; and k let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

i 1 Thess. 5. 3. † Heb. which *he knoweth not of.* k Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9, 10. Prov. 5. 22.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: l it shall rejoice in his salvation.

l Ps. 13. 5.

10 m All my bones shall say, LORD, n who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

m See Ps. 51. 8. n Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 71. 19. † Heb. *Witnesses of wrong.*

11 † o False witnesses did rise up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

o Ps. 27. 12. † Heb. *they asked me.*

12 p They rewarded me evil for good *to* the † spoiling of my soul.

p Ps. 38. 20. & 109. 3, 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. John 10. 32. † Heb. *depriving.*

13 But as for me, q when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting; r and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

q Job 30. 25. Ps. 69. 10, 11. ‖ Or, *afflicted.* r Matth. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6.

14 I † behaved myself † as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

† Heb. *walked.* † Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea,* s the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did t tear *me,* and ceased not:

† Heb. *waiting,* Ps. 38. 17. s Job 30. 1, 8, 12. t Job 16. 9.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, u they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

u Job 16. 9. Ps. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou x look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † y my darling from the lions.

x Hab. 1. 13. † Heb. *my only one.* y Ps. 22. 20.

18 z I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

z Ps. 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1. † Heb. *strong.*

19 a Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* b let them wink with the eye c that hate me without a cause.

a Ps. 13. 4. & 25. 2. & 38. 16. † Heb. *falsely.* Ps. 38. 19. b Job 15. 12. Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10. c Ps. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they d opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, e Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it.*

d Ps. 22. 13. e Ps. 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3.

22 *This* thou hast f seen, O LORD: g keep not silence: O LORD, be not h far from me.

f Exod. 3. 7. Acts 7. 34. g Ps. 28. 1. & 83. 1. h Ps. 10. 1. & 22. 11, 19. & 38. 21. & 71. 12.

23 i Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

i Ps. 44. 23. & 80. 2.

24 k Judge me, O LORD my God, l according to thy righteousness; and m let them not rejoice over me.

k Ps. 26. 1. l 2 Thess. 1. 6. m ver 19.

25 n Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, o We have swallowed him up.

n Ps. 27. 12. & 70. 3. & 140. 8. † Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.* o Lam. 2. 16.

26 p Let them be ashamed and brought

p ver. 4. Ps. 40. 14.

to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be [q] clothed with shame and dishonour that [r] magnify *themselves* against me.

27 [s] Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them [t] say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, [u] which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 [x] And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

q Ps. 109. 29. & 132. 18.
r Ps. 38. 16.
s Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26.
† Heb. *my righteousness*, Prov. 8. 18.
t Ps. 70. 4.
u Ps. 149. 4.
x Ps. 50. 15. & 51. 14. & 17. 24.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The falsehood and mischievous devices of the wicked: 5 the excellency of the divine mercy, righteousness, truth, and lovingkindness. 10 David prayeth God to continue his favour to the good, and to baffle the designs of the wicked.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For [b] he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [c] deceit: [d] he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 [e] He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself [f] in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 [g] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; [h] thy judgements *are* a great deep: O LORD, [i] thou preservest man and beast.

7 [k] How † excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men [l] put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 [m] They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of [n] the river [o] of thy pleasures.

9 [p] For with thee *is* the fountain of life: [q] in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy lovingkindness [r] unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the [s] upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, [t] and shall not be able to rise.

a Rom. 3. 18.
b Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18.
† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*
c Ps. 12. 2.
d Jer. 4. 22.
e Prov. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *vanity.*
f Isa. 65. 2.
g Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
† Heb. *the mountains of God.*
h Job 11. 8. Ps. 77. 19. Rom. 11. 33.
i Job 7. 20. Ps. 145. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
k Ps. 31. 19.
† Heb. *precious.*
l Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
m Ps. 65. 4.
† Heb. *watered.*
n Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1.
o Ps. 16. 11.
p Jer. 2. 13. John 4. 10, 14
q 1 Pet. 2. 9.
† Heb. *draw out at length.*
r Jer. 22. 16.
s Ps. 7. 10. & 94. 15. & 97. 11.
t Ps. 20. 8.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David exhorteth to a patient and humble trust in God, in full assurance of an happy issue to the righteous, and of the shortlived prosperity of the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

FRET [a] not thyself because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down [b] like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 [c] Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † [d] Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 [e] And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgement as the noonday.

7 [f] † Rest in the LORD, [g] and wait patiently for him: [h] fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: [i] fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

9 [k] For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall [l] inherit the earth.

10 For [m] yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be:* yea, [n] thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be.*

11 [o] But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, [p] and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 [q] The LORD shall laugh at him: for he seeth that [r] his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 [s] Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 [t] A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For [u] the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD [x] knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be [y] for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and [z] in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But

a ver. 7. Ps. 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.
b Ps. 90. 5, 6.
† Heb. *in truth*, or, *stableness.*
c Isa. 58. 14.
† Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.*
d Ps. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
e Job 11. 17. Micah 7. 9.
f Ps. 62. 1.
† Heb. *Be silent to the LORD.*
g Isa. 30. 15. Lam. 3. 26.
h ver. 1, 8. Jer. 12. 1.
i Ps. 73. 3. Ephes. 4. 26.
k Job 27. 13, 14.
l ver. 11, 22, 29. Isa. 57. 13.
m Hebr. 10. 36, 37.
n Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
o Matth. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *practiseth.*
p Ps. 35. 16.
q Ps. 2. 4.
r 2 Sam. 26. 10.
† Heb. *the upright of way.*
s Mic. 5. 6.
t Prov. 15. 16. & 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
u Job 38. 15. Ps. 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 21, &c.
x Ps. 1. 6.
y Isa. 60. 21.
z Job 5. 20. Ps. 33. 19.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs: they shall consume; [a] into smoke shall they consume away.

† Heb. *the preciousness of lambs.*
[a] Ps. 102. 3.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [b] the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

[b] Ps. 112. 5, 9.

22 [c] For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him [d] shall be cut off.

[c] Prov. 3. 33.
[d] ver. 9.

23 [e] The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

[e] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 16. 9.
‖ Or, *established.*

24 [f] Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

[f] Ps. 34. 19, 20. & 40. 2. & 91. 12. Prov. 24. 16. Mic. 7. 8. 2 Cor. 4. 9.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [g] begging bread.

[g] Job 15. 23. Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10.

26 [h] *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed *is* blessed.

[h] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Ps. 112. 5, 9.
† Heb. *all the day.*

27 [i] Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

[i] Ps. 34. 14. Isai. 1. 16, 17.

28 For the LORD [k] loveth judgement, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: [l] but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

[k] Ps. 11. 7.
[l] Ps. 21. 10. Prov. 2. 22. Isai. 14. 20.

29 [m] The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

[m] Prov. 2. 21.

30 [n] The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgement.

[n] Mat. 12. 35.

31 [o] The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his ‖ steps shall slide.

[o] Deut. 6. 6. Ps. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isai. 51. 7.
‖ Or, *goings.*

32 The wicked [p] watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

[p] Ps. 10. 8.

33 The LORD [q] will not leave him in his hand, nor [r] condemn him when he is judged.

[q] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[r] Ps. 109. 31.

34 [s] Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: [t] when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

[s] ver. 9. Ps. 27. 14. Prov. 20. 22.
[t] Ps. 52. 5, 6. & 91. 8.

35 [u] I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like ‖ a green bay tree.

[u] Job 5. 3.
‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil.*

36 Yet he [x] passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

[x] Job 20. 5, &c.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for [y] the end of *that* man *is* peace.

[y] Isai. 32. 17. & 57. 2.

38 [z] But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

[z] Ps. 1. 4. & 52. 5.

39 But [a] the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength [b] in the time of trouble.

[a] Ps. 3. 8.
[b] Ps. 9. 9.

40 And [c] the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, [d] because they trust in him.

[c] Isai. 31. 5.
[d] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Dan. 3. 17, 28. & 6. 23.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his sad condition, confessing his sins to have been the cause of it.

A Psalm of David, * to bring to remembrance.

* Psal. 70, title.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

[a] Ps. 6. 1.

2 For [b] thine arrows stick fast in me, and [c] thy hand presseth me sore.

[b] Job 6. 4.
[c] Ps. 32. 4.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; [d] neither *is there any* † rest in my bones because of my sin.

[d] Ps. 6. 2.
† Heb, *peace*, or, *health.*

4 For [e] mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too [f] heavy for me.

[e] Ezra 9. 6. Ps. 40. 12.
[f] Matth. 11. 28.

5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 I am † troubled; [g] I am bowed down greatly; [h] I go mourning all the day long.

† Heb. *wried.*
[g] Ps. 35. 14.
[h] Job 30. 28. Ps. 42. 9. & 43. 2.

7 For my loins are filled with a [i] loathsome *disease:* and *there is* [k] no soundness in my flesh.

[i] Job 7. 5.
[k] ver. 3.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: [l] I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

[l] Job 3. 24. Ps. 22. 1. Isai. 59. 11.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for [m] the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

[m] Ps. 6. 7. & 88. 9.
† Heb. *is not with me.*

11 [n] My lovers and my friends [o] stand aloof from my † sore; and ‖ my kinsmen [p] stand afar off.

[n] Ps. 31. 11.
[o] Luke 10. 31, 32.
[p] Luke 23. 49.
† Heb. *stroke.*
‖ Or, *my neighbours.*

12 They also that seek after my life [q] lay snares *for me:* and they that seek my hurt [r] speak mischievous things, and [s] imagine deceits all the day long.

[q] 2 Sam. 17. 1, 2, 3.
[r] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[s] Ps. 35. 20.

13 But [t] I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; [u] and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

[t] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[u] Ps. 39. 2, 9.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, [x] do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.*
[x] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Ps. 39. 7.
‖ Or, *answer.*

16 For I said, *Hear me,* [y] lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my [z] foot slippeth, they [a] magnify *themselves* against me.

[y] Ps. 13. 4.
[z] Deut. 32. 35.
[a] Ps. 35. 26.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

† Heb. *for halting.*
Ps. 35. 15.

18 For I will [b] declare mine iniquity; I will be [c] sorry for my sin.

[b] Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.
[c] 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that [d] hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

† Heb. *being living, are strong.*
[d] Ps. 35. 19.
[e] Ps. 35. 12.

20 They also [e] that render evil for good are

are mine adversaries; [f] because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, [g] be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD [h] my salvation.

[f] See 1 John 3. 12. & 1 Pet. 3. 13.
[g] Ps. 35. 22.
† Heb. *for my help.*
[h] Ps. 27. 1. & 62. 2, 6. Isai. 12. 2.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *David's care not to offend with his tongue:* 4 *his reflexions upon the shortness and vanity of human life, which lead him to hope in God:* 8 *he prayeth for pardon and comfort before his death.*

To the chief Musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A Psalm of David

I Said, I will [a] take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † [b] my mouth with a bridle, [c] while the wicked is before me.

2 [d] I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was † stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing [e] the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, [f] make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth; and [g] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [h] verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † [i] a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: [k] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? [l] my hope *is* in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not [m] the reproach of the foolish.

9 [n] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because [o] thou didst *it*.

10 [p] Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty [q] to consume away like a moth: [r] surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: [s] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, [t] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [u] O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and [x] be no more.

* † Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Ps. 62, & 77, title.
[a] 1 Kings 2. 4. 2 Kings 10. 31.
† Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth.*
[b] Ps. 141. 3. Jam. 3. 2.
[c] Col. 4. 5.
[d] Ps. 38. 13.
† Heb. *troubled.*
[e] Jer. 20. 9.
[f] Ps. 90. 12. & 119. 84.
‖ Or, *what time I have here.*
[g] Ps. 90. 4.
[h] ver. 11. Ps. 62. 9. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *settled.*
† Heb. *an image.*
[i] 1 Cor. 7. 31. Jam. 4. 14.
[k] Job 27. 17. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14. Luke 12. 20, 21.
[l] Ps. 38. 15.
[m] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[n] Lev. 10. 3. Job 40. 4, 5. Ps. 38. 13.
[o] 2 Sam. 16. 10. Job 2. 10.
[p] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.
† Heb. *consumed.*
† Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*
[q] Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Isai. 50. 9. Hos. 5. 12.
[r] ver. 5.
[s] Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[t] Gen. 47. 9.
[u] Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6.
[x] Job 14. 10, 11, 12.

PSAL. XL.

1 *David from his own experience sheweth the benefit of trust in God.* 6 *Obedience the most acceptable sacrifice.* 9 *David's grateful return of praise:* 11 *he prayeth for salvation to himself, and confusion to his enemies.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I † [a] Waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of [b] the miry clay, and [c] set my feet upon a rock, *and* [d] established my goings.

3 [e] And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: [f] many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 [g] Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and [h] respecteth not the proud, nor such as [i] turn aside to lies.

5 [k] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, [l] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 [m] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* [n] written of me,

8 [o] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † [p] within my heart.

9 [q] I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, [r] I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, [s] thou knowest.

10 [t] I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: [u] let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: [x] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore [y] my heart † faileth me.

13 [z] Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 [a] Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 [b] Let them be [c] desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 [d] Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation [e] say continually, The LORD be magnified.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*
[a] Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 7.
† Heb. *a pit of noise.*
[b] Ps. 69. 2, 14.
[c] Ps. 27. 5.
[d] Ps. 37. 23.
[e] Ps. 33. 3.
[f] Ps. 52. 6.
[g] Ps. 34. 8. Jer. 17. 7.
[h] Ps. 101. 3, 7.
[i] Ps. 125. 5.
[k] Exod. 11. 15. Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Ps. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17.
[l] Isai. 55. 8.
‖ Or *none can order them unto thee.*
[m] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7. Hebr. 10. 5.
† Heb. *digged.* Exod. 21. 6.
[n] Luke 24. 44.
[o] Ps. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. John 4. 34. Rom. 7. 22.
† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*
[p] Ps. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[q] Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 35. 18.
[r] Ps. 119. 13.
[s] Ps. 139. 2.
[t] Acts 20. 20, 27.
[u] Ps. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.
[x] Ps. 38. 4.
[y] Ps. 73. 26.
† Heb. *forsaketh.*
[z] Ps. 70. 1, &c.
[a] Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 2, 3. & 71. 13.
[b] Ps. 70. 3.
[c] Ps. 73. 19.
[d] Ps. 70. 4.
[e] Ps. 35. 27.

17 But

f Ps. 70. 5.
g 1 Pet. 5. 7.

17 f But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* g the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *The recompence of the charitable man.* 4 *David prayeth for mercy, complaining of the treachery of his enemies and apostate friends:* 11 *he acknowledgeth God's favour, and blesseth him.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

a Prov. 14. 21.
‖ Or, *the weak, or, sick.*
† Heb. *in the day of evil.*

B Lessed a *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor: the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth:

b Ps. 27. 12.
‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.*

b and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

† Heb. *turn.*

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

c 2 Chron. 30. 20. Ps. 6. 2. & 147. 3.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: c heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

d Ps. 12. 2. Prov. 26. 24, 25, 26.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he d speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

†
† Heb. *evil to me.*
† Heb. *A thing of Belial.*

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

e 2 Sam. 15. 12. Job 19. 19. Ps. 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10.
† Heb. *the man of my peace.*
f Obad. 7. John 13. 18.

9 e Yea, † mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, f which did eat of my bread, hath † lifted up *his* heel against me.

† Heb. *magnified.*

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

g Job 36. 7. Ps 34. 15.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and g settest me before thy face for ever.

h Ps. 106. 48.

13 h Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *The Psalmist longeth after the service of God in the temple:* 5 *he encourageth his dejected soul to trust in God.*

To the chief Musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

1023.
‖ Or, *A Psalm giving instruction of the Sons, &c.* See 1 Chron. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.
† Heb. *bragerh.*

AS the hart † panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

a Ps. 63. 1, & 84. 2.

2 a My soul thirsteth for God, for b the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

b John 7. 37.

c Ps. 80. 5. & 102. 9.
d ver. 10. Ps. 79. 10. & 115. 2.

3 c My tears have been my meat day and night, while d they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

e Jer. 30. 16. Ps. 62. 8.

4 When I remember these *things*, e I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, f I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

f Isai. 30. 29.

g ver. 11. & Ps. 45. 5.
† Heb. *bowed down.*
h Lam. 3. 24.
‖ Or, *give thanks.*

5 g Why art thou † cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? h hope thou in God: for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

‖ Or, *his presence is salvation.*

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from ‖ the hill Mizar.

‖ Or, *the little hill,* Ps. 133. 3.

i Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26.
k Ps. 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3.

7 i Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: k all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

l Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 133. 3.
m Job 35. 10. Ps. 32. 7. & 63. 6. & 149. 5.

8 *Yet* the LORD will l command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and m in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

n Ps. 38. 6. & 43. 2.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? n why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

‖ Or, *killing.*
o ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; o while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

p ver. 5. & Ps. 43. 5.

11 p Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *The Psalmist praying God to judge his cause, and restore him to his temple, promiseth to serve him joyfully there:* 5 *he encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

1023.
a Ps. 26. 1. & 35. 24.
b Ps. 35. 1.
‖ Or, *unmerciful.*
† Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.*

a JUDGE me, O God, and b plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation: O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

c Ps. 28. 7.
d Ps. 42. 9.
e Ps. 40. 11. & 57. 3.
f Ps. 3. 4.

2 For thou *art* the God of c my strength: why dost thou cast me off? d why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 e O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto f thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

†
† Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

g Ps. 41. 3. 11.

5 g Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church calling to mind former favours,*
9 *complaineth of present evils:* 17 *professing her integrity,* 23 *she fervently prayeth for succour.*

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, [a] our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* [b] thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For [c] they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, [d] because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 [e] Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee [f] will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For [g] I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast [h] put them to shame that hated us.

8 [i] In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But [k] thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to [l] turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 [m] Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast [n] scattered us among the heathen.

12 [o] Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 [p] Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 [q] Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, [r] a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; [s] by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 [t] All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, [u] neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in [x] the place of dragons, and covered us [y] with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or [z] stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 [a] Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 [b] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 [c] Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, [d] cast *us* not off for ever.

24 [e] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, *and* forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For [f] our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.*
10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A Song of loves.

MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [a] grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy [b] sword upon *thy* thigh, [c] O *most* Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 [d] And in thy majesty † ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 [e] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 [f] Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore ‖ [g] God, thy God, [h] hath anointed thee with the oil [i] of gladness above thy fellows.

8 [k] All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 [l] Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [m] upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider,

a Exod. 12. 26, 27. Ps. 78. 3.
b Exod. 15. 17. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
c Deut. 8. 17. Josh. 24. 12.
d Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 7, 8.
e Ps. 74. 12.
f Dan. 8. 4.
g Ps. 33. 16. Hosea 1. 7.
h Ps. 40. 14.
i Ps. 34. 2. Jer. 9. 24. Rom. 2. 17.
k Ps. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 88. 14. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.
l Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Josh. 7. 8, 12.
m Rom. 8. 36.
† Heb. *as sheep of meat.*
n Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ps. 60. 1.
o Isai. 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13.
† Heb. *without riches.*
p Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 79. 4. & 80. 6.
q Jer. 24. 9.
r 2 Kings 19. 21. Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7.
s Ps. 8. 2.
t Dan. 9. 13.
u Job 23. 11. Ps. 119. 51, 157.
x Isai. 34. 13. & 35. 7.
y Ps. 23. 4.
z Job 11. 13. Ps. 68. 31.
a Job 31. 14. Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 17. 10.
b Rom. 8. 36.
c Ps. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65.
d ver. 9.
e Job 13. 24. Ps. 13. 1. & 88. 14.
f Ps. 119. 25.
† Heb. *a help for us.*
* Ps. 69. & 80. title.
‖ Or, *of instruction.*
† Heb. *boileth,* or, *bubbleth up.*
a Luke 4. 22.
b Isai. 49. 2. Heb. 4. 12.
c Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15.
c Isai. 9. 6.
d Rev. 6. 2.
† Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*
e Ps. 93. 2. Hebr. 1. 8.
f Ps. 33. 5.
‖ Or, *O God.*
g Isai. 61. 1.
h 1 Kings 1. 39, 40.
i Ps. 21. 6.
k Cant. 1. 3.
l Cant. 6. 8.
m See 1 Kings 2. 9.

and incline thine ear; [n] forget alſo thine own people, and thy father's houſe;

11 So ſhall the King greatly deſire thy beauty: [o] for he *is* thy Lord; and worſhip thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift; *even* [p] the rich among the people ſhall intreat † thy favour.

13 [q] The king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [r] She ſhall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladneſs and rejoicing ſhall they be brought: they ſhall enter into the king's palace.

16 Inſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, [s] whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth.

17 [t] I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence of the church in God's protection.
8 An exhortation to contemplate the works of his providence.

To the chief Muſician || for the ſons of Korah, * A Song upon * Alamoth.

GOD *is* our [a] refuge and ſtrength, [b] a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midſt of the ſea;

3 [c] *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* [d] a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad [e] the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt High.

5 God *is* [f] in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 [g] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [h] the earth melted.

7 [i] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 [k] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what deſolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [l] He maketh wars to ceaſe unto the end of the earth; [m] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder; [n] he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: [o] I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [p] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Chriſt.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm || for the ſons of Korah.

O [a] Clap your hands, all ye people; ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD moſt high *is* [b] terrible; [c] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 [d] He ſhall ſubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He ſhall chuſe our [e] inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [f] God is gone up with a ſhout, the LORD with the ſound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes: ſing praiſes unto our King, ſing praiſes.

7 [g] For God *is* the King of all the earth: [h] ſing ye praiſes || with underſtanding.

8 [i] God reigneth over the heathen: God ſitteth upon the throne of his holineſs.

9 || The princes of the people are gathered together, [k] *even* the people of the God of Abraham: [l] for the ſhields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

A Song *and* Pſalm || for the ſons of Korah.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed [a] in the city of our God, *in* the [b] mountain of his holineſs.

2 [c] Beautiful for ſituation, [d] the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, [e] *on* the ſides of the north, [f] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, [g] the kings were aſſembled, they paſſed by together.

5 They ſaw *it, and* ſo they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* haſted away.

6 Fear [h] took hold upon them there, [i] *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou [k] breakeſt the ſhips of Tarſhiſh [l] with an eaſt wind.

8 As we have heard, ſo have we ſeen in [m] the city of the LORD of hoſts, in the city of our God: God will [n] eſtabliſh it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of [o] thy lovingkindneſs, O God, in the midſt of thy temple.

10 According to [p] thy name, O God, ſo *is* thy praiſe unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteouſneſs.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, becauſe of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her; tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark

n See Deut. 21. 13.
o Pf. 95. 6. Iſai. 54. 5.
p Pf. 22. 29. & 72. 10. Iſai. 49. 23. & 60. 3.
† Heb. *thy face.*
q Rev. 19. 7, 8.
r Cant. 1. 4.
s 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
t Mal. 1. 11.

‖ Or, *of.*
* Pf. 48. & 66.
* 1 Chron. 15. 20.
a Pf. 62. 7, 8. & 91. 2. & 142. 5.
b Deut. 4. 7. Pf. 145. 18.
† Heb. *the heart of the ſeas.*
c Pf. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Matt. 7. 25.
d See Iſai. 8. 7.
e Pf. 48. 1, 8. Iſai. 60. 14.
f Deut. 23. 14. Iſai. 12. 6. Ezek. 43. 7, 9. Hoſ. [illegible] 9. Joel 2. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11. & 8. 3.
† Heb. *when the morning appeareth:* See Exod. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chron. 20. 20. Pf. 30. 5. & 143. 8.
g Pf. 2. 1.
h Joſh. 2. 9, 24.
i ver. 11. Num. 14. 9. 2 Chron. 13. 12.
† Heb. *an high place for us,* Pf. 9. 9.
k Pf. 66. 5.
l Iſai. 2. 4.
m Pf. 76. 3.
n Ezek. 39. 9.
o Iſai. 2. 11, 17.
p ver. 7.

a Iſai. 55. 12.
b Deut. 7. 21. Neh. 1. 5. Pf. 76. 12.
c Mal. 1. 14.
d Pf. 18. 47.
e 1 Pet. 1. 4.
f Pf. 68. 24, 25.
g Zech. 14. 9.
h 1 Cor. 14. 25, 16.
‖ Or, *every one that hath understanding.*
i 1 Chron. 16. 31. Pf. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Rev. 19. 6.
‖ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered* unto *the people of the God of Abraham.*
k Rom. 4. 11, 12.
l Pf. 89. 18.

‖ Or, *of.*
a Pf. 46. 4. & 87. 3.
b Iſai. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Zech. 8. 3.
c Pf. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.
d Ezek. 20. 6.
e Iſai. 14. 13.
f Matth. 5. 35.
g 2 Sam. 10. 6, 14, 16, 18, 19.
h Exod. 15. 15.
i Hoſ. 13. 13.
k Ezek. 27. 26.
l Jer. 18. 17.
m ver. 1, 2.
n Iſai. 2. 2. Micah 4. 1.
o Pf. 26. 3. & 40. 10.
p Deut. 28. 58. Joſh. 7. 9. Pf. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11, 14.

† Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.* ‖ Or, *raiſe up.*

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ conſider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will [q] be our guide *even* unto death.

q Iſai. 58. 11.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 The Pſalmiſt calleth upon all the earth to join him in his meditations: 5 he ſheweth the vanity of truſting in worldly wealth.

‖ Or, *of.* To the chief Muſician, A Pſam ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

a Pſ. 62. 9. 2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth ſhall ſpeak of wiſdom; and the meditation of my heart *ſhall be* of underſtanding.

b Pſ. 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35. 4 I [b] will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark ſaying upon the harp.

c Pſ. 38. 4. 5 Wherefore ſhould I fear in the days of evil, *when* [c] the iniquity of my heels ſhall compaſs me about?

d Job 31. 24, 25. Pſ. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark. 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17. 6 They that [d] truſt in their wealth, and boaſt themſeves in the multitude of their riches;

e Matth. 16. 26. 7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor [e] give to God a ranſom for him:

f Job 36. 18, 19. 8 (For [f] the redemption of their ſoul *is* precious, and it ceaſeth for ever:)

g Pſ. 89. 48. 9 That he ſhould ſtill live for ever, *and* [g] not ſee corruption.

h Eccleſ. 2. 16. 10 For he ſeeth *that* [h] wiſe men die, likewiſe the fool and the brutiſh perſon periſh,

i Prov. 11. 4. Eccleſ. 2. 18, 21. [i] and leave their wealth to others.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* k Gen. 4. 17. l ver. 20. Pſ. 39. 5. & 82. 7. 11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houſes *ſhall continue* for ever, *and* their dwellingplaces † to all generations; they [k] call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheleſs [l] man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

m Luke 12. 20. 13 This their way *is* their [m] folly: yet their poſterity † approve their ſayings. Selah.

† Heb. *delight in their mouth.* n Pſ. 47. 3. Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 3. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4. o Job 41. 21. Pſ. 39. 11. ‖ Or, *ſtrength.* ‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.* p Pſ. 56. 13. Hoſ. 13. 14. † Heb. *from the hand of the grave.* ‖ Or, *hell.* q Job 27. 19. 14 Like ſheep they are laid in the grave; death ſhall feed on them; and [n] the upright ſhall have dominion over them in the morning; [o] and their ‖ beauty ſhall conſume ‖ in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God [p] will redeem my ſoul † from the power of ‖ the grave: for he ſhall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his houſe is increaſed;

17 [q] For when he dieth he ſhall carry nothing away: his glory ſhall not deſcend after him.

18 Though † while he lived [r] he bleſſed his ſoul: and *men* will praiſe thee, when thou doeſt well to thyſelf.

† Heb. *in his life.* r Deut. 29. 19. Luke 12. 19. † Heb. The ſoul *ſhall go.* s Gen. 15. 15. t Job 33. 30. Pſ. 56. 13. u ver. 12. x Eccleſ. 3. 19. 19 † He ſhall [s] go to the generation of his fathers; they ſhall never ſee [t] light.

20 [u] Man *that is* in honour, and underſtandeth not, [x] is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

PSAL. L.

1 The majeſty of God in the church: 5 his command to gather his ſaints. 7 God delighteth not in ſacrifice, 14 but in a pious heart. 16 The hypocrite rebuked: 23 Salvation promiſed to the upright.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph,* See 1 Chron. 15. 17. & 25. 2. 2 Chron. 29. 30. A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

a Neh. 9. 32. Iſai. 9. 6. Jer. 32. 18. b Pſ. 48. 2. c Deut. 33. 2. Pſ. 80. 1. THE [a] mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath ſpoken, and called the earth from the riſing of the ſun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, [b] the perfection of beauty, [c] God hath ſhined.

d Lev. 10. 2. Numb. 16. 35. Pſ. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10. e Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Iſai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2. f Deut. 33. 3. Iſai. 13. 3. g Exod. 24. 7. 3 Our God ſhall come, and ſhall not keep ſilence: [d] a fire ſhall devour before him, and it ſhall be very tempeſtuous round about him.

4 [e] He ſhall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather [f] my ſaints together unto me; [g] thoſe that have made a covenant with me by ſacrifice.

h Pſ. 97. 6. i Pſ. 75. 7. 6 And [h] the heavens ſhall declare his righteouſneſs: for [i] God *is* judge himſelf. Selah.

k Pſ. 81. 8. l Exod. 20. 2. 7 [k] Hear, O my people, and I will ſpeak; O Iſrael, and I will teſtify againſt thee: [l] I *am* God, *even* thy God.

m Iſai. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. n Hoſ. 6. 6. 8 [m] I will not reprove thee [n] for thy ſacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

o Mic. 6. 6. Acts 17. 25. 9 [o] I will take no bullock out of thy houſe, *nor* he goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beaſt of the foreſt *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thouſand hills.

† Heb. *with me.* p Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſ. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. 11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beaſts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: [p] for the world *is* mine, and the fulneſs thereof.

q Hoſ. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15. r Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Pſ. 76. 11. Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5. 13 Will I eat the fleſh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 [q] Offer unto God thankſgiving; and [r] pay thy vows unto the moſt High:

s Job 22. 27. Pſ. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28. Zech. 13. 9. t ver. 23. Pſ. 22. 23. 15 And [s] call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou ſhalt [t] glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God ſaith, What haſt thou to do to declare my ſtatutes, or

that thou ſhouldeſt take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [u] Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and [x] caſteſt my words behind thee.

18 When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou [y] conſentedſt with him, and † haſt been [z] partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou giveſt thy mouth to evil, and [a] thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou ſitteſt *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mother's ſon.

21 Theſe *things* haſt thou done, [b] and I kept ſilence; [c] thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch an one* as thyſelf: *but* [d] I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now conſider this, ye that [e] forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 [f] Whoſo offereth praiſe glorifieth me: and [g] to him † that ordereth *his* converſation *aright* will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remiſſion of his ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion:* 16 *he prayeth God to ſanctify him.* 16 *God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in contrition of heart:* 18 *David prayeth for the welfare of the church.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David, [*] when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathſheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [a] blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 [b] Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For [c] I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

4 [d] Againſt thee, thee only, have I ſinned, and done *this* evil [e] in thy ſight: [f] that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

5 [g] Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity; [h] and in ſin did my mother † conceive me.

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth [i] in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

7 [k] Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be [l] whiter than ſnow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs; *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken [m] may rejoice.

9 [n] Hide thy face from my ſins, and [o] blot out all mine iniquities.

10 [p] Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right ſpirit within me.

11 Caſt me not away [q] from thy preſence; and take not thy [r] holy Spirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation; and uphold me *with thy* [s] free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſors thy ways; and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † [t] bloodguiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* [u] my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

16 For [x] thou deſireſt not ſacrifice; ‖ elſe would I give *it:* thou delighteſt not in burnt offering.

17 [y] The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with [z] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David reproving the ſpiteful malice of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction.* 6 *The righteous ſhall rejoice at it.* 8 *David in confidence of God's mercy giveth him thanks.*

To the chief Muſician, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David, [*] when Doeg the Edomite came and [*] told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

WHY boaſteſt thou thyſelf in miſchief, O [a] mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

2 [b] Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs; [c] like a ſharp raſor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good; *and* [d] lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwellingplace, and [e] root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 [f] The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, [g] and ſhall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength; but [h] truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his ‖ wickedneſs.

8 But I *am* [i] like a green olive tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; [k] for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSAL.

---

u Rom. 2. 21, 22.
x Neh. 9. 26.
y Rom. 1. 32. † Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*
z 1 Tim. 5. 22.
† Heb. *Thou ſendeſt.*
a Pſ. 52. 2.
b Eccleſ. 8. 11, 12. Iſai. 26. 10. & 57. 11.
c See Rom. 2. 4.
d Pſ. 90. 8.
e Job 8. 13. Pſ. 9. 17. Iſai. 51. 13.
f Pſ. 27. 6. Rom. 12. 1.
g Gal. 6. 16.
† Heb. *that diſpoſeth his way.*

cir. 1034.
* 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2, 4.
a ver. 9. Iſai. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.
b Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9. Rev. 1. 5.
c Pſ. 32. 5. & 38. 18.
d Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13.
e Luke 15. 21.
f Rom. 3. 4.
g Job 14. 4. Pſ. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
h Job 14. 4.
† Heb. *warm me.*
i Job 38. 36.
k Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Num. 19. 18. Hebr. 9. 19.
l Iſai. 1. 18.
m Matth. 5. 4.
n Jer. 16. 17.
o ver. 1.
p Acts 15. 9. Eph. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *a conſtant ſpirit.*

q Gen. 4. 14. 2 Kings 13. 23.
r Rom. 8. 9. Eph. 4. 30.
s 2 Cor. 3. 17.
† Heb. *bloods.*
t 2 Sam. 11. 17. & 12. 9.
u Pſ. 35. 28.
x Numb. 15. 27, 30. Pſ. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Iſai. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hoſ. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *that I ſhould give it.*
y Pſ. 34. 18. Iſai. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
z Pſ. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9. * Ezek. 22. 9.
a 1 Sam. 22. 7.
b Pſ. 50. 19.
c Pſ. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
d Jer. 9. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*
† Heb. *but thee down.*
e Prov. 2. 22.
f Job 22. 19. Pſ. 37. 34. & 40. 3. & 64. 9.
g Pſ. 58. 10.
h Pſ. 49. 6.
‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*
i Jer. 11. 16. Hoſ. 14. 6.
k Pſ. 54. 6.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David deſcribeth the general corruption of mankind.* 7 *He wiſheth to ſee the ſalvation of God.*

To the chief Muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David.

[a] Pſ. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.

THE [a] fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and

[b] Rom. 3. 10.

have done abominable iniquity: [b] *there is* none that doeth good.

[c] Pſ. 33. 13.

2 God [c] looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did [d] ſeek God.

[d] 2 Chron. 15. 2. & 19. 3.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

[e] Jer. 4. 22.

4 Have the workers of iniquity [e] no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

[f] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. *they feared a fear,* Pſ. 14. 5. [g] Ezek. 6. 5.

5 [f] There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath [g] ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee: thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.

[h] Pſ. 14. 7. † Heb. *Who will give ſalvations, &c.*

6 [h] † Oh that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims prayeth for ſalvation:* 4 *in confidence of God's help he promiſeth ſacrifice and praiſe.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us?

[*] 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

[a] Pſ. 86. 14.

3 For [a] ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſors ſeek after my ſoul: they have not ſet God before them. Selah.

[b] Pſ. 118. 7.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: [b] the LORD *is* with them that uphold my ſoul.

† Heb. *thoſe that obſerve me,* Pſ. 5. 8. [c] Pſ. 89. 49. [d] Pſ. 52. 9.

5 He ſhall reward evil unto † mine enemies: cut them off [c] in thy truth.

6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee: I will praiſe thy name, O LORD; [d] for *it is* good.

[e] Pſ. 59. 10. & 92. 11.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: [e] and mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his diſtreſs:* 9 *he prayeth againſt his enemies, of whoſe wickedneſs and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *he comforteth himſelf in God's preſervation of him, and confuſion of his enemies.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, 1023.
A Pſalm of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyſelf from my ſupplication.

[a] Iſai. 38. 14.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I [a] mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe;

[b] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. & 19. 19.

3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemy, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: [b] for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

[c] Pſ. 116. 3.

4 [c] My heart is ſore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

† Heb. *covered me.*

5 Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I ſaid, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at reſt.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſs. Selah.

8 I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm *and* tempeſt.

[d] Jer. 6. 7.

9 Deſtroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen [d] violence and ſtrife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it.

11 Wickedneſs *is* in the midſt thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets.

[e] Pſ. 41. 9.

12 [e] For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it:* neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did

[f] Pſ. 35. 26. & 38. 16.

[f] magnify *himſelf* againſt me; then I would have hid myſelf from him:

† Heb. *a man according to my rank.* [g] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 23. Pſ. 41. 9. Jer. 9. 4.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man mine equal, [g] my guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Heb. *Who ſweetened counſel.* [h] Pſ. 42. 4. [i] Numb. 16. 30. ‖ Or, *the grave.*

14 † We took ſweet counſel together, *and* [h] walked unto the houſe of God in company.

15 Let death ſeize upon them, *and* let them [i] go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

[k] Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30. 1 Theſſ. 5. 17.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD ſhall ſave me.

17 [k] Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he ſhall hear my voice.

[l] 2 Chron. 32. 7, 8.

18 He hath delivered my ſoul in peace from the battle *that was* againſt me: for [l] there were many with me.

[m] Deut. 33. 27. ‖ Or, *with whom* alſo there be *no changes, yet they fear not God.*

19 God ſhall hear, and afflict them, [m] even he that abideth of old. Selah. ‖ Becauſe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

[n] Acts 12. 1. [o] Pſ. 7. 4. † Heb. *he hath profaned.*

20 He hath [n] put forth his hands againſt ſuch as [o] be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

[p] Pſ. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 12. 18.

21 [p] *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter than oil, yet *were* they drawn ſwords.

22 Caſt

q Pf. 37. 5. Matth 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
‖ Or, *gift.*
r Pf. 37. 24.
s Pf. 5. 6.
† Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.*
† Heb. *shall not half their days.*
t Job 15. 32. Prov. 10. 27. Eccles. 7. 17.

22 [q] Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: [r] he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: [s] † bloody and deceitful men † [t] shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *he professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.*

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, *A golden Psalm of David.* So Pf. 16.
* 1 Sam. 21, 11.
a Pf. 57. 1.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

† Heb. *Mine observers,* Pf. 54. 5.
b Pf. 57. 3.

2 † Mine enemies would daily [b] swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

c ver. 10, 11.
d Pf. 118. 6. Isai. 31. 3. Hebr. 13. 6.

4 [c] In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; [d] I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

e Pf. 59. 3. & 140. 2.
f Pf. 71. 10.

6 [e] They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, [f] when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: [g] *are they* not in thy book?

g Mal. 3. 16.
h Rom. 8. 31.

9 When I cry *unto thee,* then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for [h] God *is* for me.

i ver. 4.

10 [i] In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render prrises unto thee.

k Pf. 116. 8.
l Job 33. 30.

13 For [k] thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [l] the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God complaineth of his dangerous case:* 7 *he encourageth himself to praise God.*

‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden Psalm.*
* 1 Sam. 22. 1, & 24. 3. Pf. 142. title.
a Pf. 56. 1.

To the chief Musician, ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: [b] yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, [c] until *these* calamities be over past.

b Pf. 17. 8. & 63. 7.
c Isai. 26. 20.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God [d] that performeth *all things* for me.

d Pf. 138. 8.

3 [e] He shall send from heaven, and save me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would [f] swallow me up. Selah. God [g] shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

e Pf. 144. 5, 7.
‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*
f Pf. 56. 1.
g Pf. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.

4 My soul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, [h] whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and [i] their tongue a sharp sword.

h Prov. 30. 14.
i Pf. 55. 21. & 64. 3.

5 [k] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

k ver. 11. Pf. 108. 5.

6 [l] They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves.* Selah.

l Pf. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.

7 [m] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

m Pf. 108. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *prepared.*

8 Awake up, [n] my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

n Pf. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2.

9 [o] I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

o Pf. 108. 3.

10 [p] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

p Pf. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.

11 [q] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

q ver. 5.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproving wicked judges.* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *and devoteth them to God's judgements,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoice.*

To the chief Musician ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden, Psalm of David.*
* Pf. 57. title.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; [a] ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

a Pf. 94. 20. Isai. 10. 1.

3 [b] The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray † as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

b Pf. 51. 5. Isai. 48. 8.
† Heb. *from the belly.*

4 [c] Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like [d] the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear;

c Pf. 140. 3. Eccles. 10. 11.
† Heb. *according to the likeness.*
d Jer. 8. 17.

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

‖ Or, *asp.*
‖ Or, *be the charmer never so cunning.*

6 [e] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

e Job 4. 10. Pf. 3. 7.

7 [f] Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

f Josh. 7. 5. Pf. 112. 10.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them*

them pass away: [g] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away [h] as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 [i] The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: [k] he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 [l] So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that [m] judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David in great danger prayeth to be saved from his enemies:* 6 *he complaineth of their cruelty:* 8 *he trusteth in God:* 11 *he prayeth for the destruction of his enemies:* 16 *he promiseth to praise God continually.*

To the chief Musician, ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David; * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DEliver [a] me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: [b] the mighty are gathered against me; [c] not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [d] awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israël, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 [e] They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [f] swords *are* in their lips: for [g] who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But [h] thou, O LORD, shall laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: [i] for God *is* † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall [k] prevent me: God shall let [l] me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

11 [m] Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 [n] *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 [o] Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and [p] let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And [q] at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them [r] wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, [s] O my strength, will I sing: [t] for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgements,* 4 *now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance:* 6 *comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

To the chief Musician * upon Shushan-eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach; * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt twelve thousand.

O God, [a] thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: [b] heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 [c] Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: [d] thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 [e] Thou hast given a banner to them that feared thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 [f] That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath [g] spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will [h] divide [i] Shechem, and mete out [k] the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; [l] Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; [m] Judah *is* my lawgiver;

8 [n] Moab *is* my washpot; [o] over Edom will I cast out my shoe: [p] Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* [q] hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst [r] not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [s] vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God [t] we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall [u] tread down our enemies.

---

g Job 3. 16. Eccles. 6. 3.
h Prov. 10. 25.
† Heb. *as living as wrath.*
i Ps. 52. 6. & 64. 10. & 107. 42.
k Ps. 68. 23.
l Ps. 92. 15.
† Heb. *fruit of the, &c.* Isai. 3. 10.
m Ps. 67. 4. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David.*
* Ps. 57. title.
* 1 Sam. 19. 11.
a Ps. 18. 48.
† Heb. *set me on high.*

b Ps. 56. 6.
c 1 Sam. 24. 11.

d Ps. 35. 23. & 44. 23.
† Heb. *to meet me.*

e ver. 14.

f Ps. 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18.
g Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 64. 5. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
h 1 Sam. 19. 16. Ps. 2. 4.

i ver. 17. & Ps. 62. 2.
† Heb. *my high place.*
k Ps. 21. 3.
l Ps. 54. 7. & 92. 11. & 112. 8.
† Heb. *mine observers,* Ps. 56. 2.
m So Gen. 4. 12, 15.
n Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.

o Ps. 7. 9.
p Ps. 83. 18.

q ver. 6.

r Job 15. 23. Ps. 109. 10.
† Heb. *to eat.*
‖ Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.*

s Ps. 18. 1.
t ver. 9, 10.

* Ps. 80, title.
‖ Or, *A golden* Psalm.
* 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3, 12.

a cir. 1040. Ps. 44. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*

b 2 Chron. 7. 14.

c Ps. 71. 20.
d Isai. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15.
e Ps. 20. 5.

f Ps. 108. 6, &c.

g Ps. 89. 35.
h Josh. 1. 6.
i Gen. 12. 6.
k Josh. 13. 27.
l See Deut. 33. 17.
m Gen. 49. 10.
n 2 Sam. 8. 2.
o Ps. 108. 9.
p 2 Sam. 8. 14.
‖ Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by irony:) See Ps. 108. 10.
† Heb. *city of strength,* 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
q ver. 1. & Ps. 44. 9. & 108. 11.
r Josh. 7. 12.
s Ps. 111. 8. & 146. 3.
† Heb. *salvation.*
t Numb. 24. 18. 1 Chron. 19. 13.
u Isai. 63. 3.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David encouraged by former experience fleeth to God in prayer:* 4 *he voweth perpetual ſervice unto him becauſe of paſt, and in proſpect of future, mercies.*

To the chief Muſician upon Neginah, *A Pſalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the Rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* [a] a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 [b] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [c] I will ‖ truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 [d] † Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy [e] and truth, *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

[a] Prov. 18. 10.
[b] Pſ. 27. 4.
[c] Pſ. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 91. 4.
‖ Or, *make my refuge.*
[d] Pſ. 21. 4.
† Heb. *Thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king.*
† Heb. *as generation and generation.*
[e] Pſ. 40. 11. Prov. 20. 28.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David profeſſing his confidence in God diſcourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No truſt is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

To the chief Muſician, to * Jeduthun, A Pſalm of David.

‖ TRULY [a] my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

2 [b] He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my † defence; [c] I ſhall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: [d] as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: [e] they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

5 [f] My ſoul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

7 [g] In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, [h] pour out your heart before him: God *is* [i] a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [k] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: [l] if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath ſpoken [m] once; twice have I heard this; that [n] ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* [o] mercy: for [p] thou rendereſt to every man according to his work.

1048.
* 1 Chron. 25. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *Only.*
[a] Pſ. 33. 20.
† Heb. *is ſilent,* Pſ. 65. 1.
[b] ver. 6.
† Heb. *high place,* Pſ. 59. 9, 17.
[c] Pſ. 37. 24.
[d] Iſai. 30. 13.
[e] Pſ. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in their inward parts.*
[f] ver. 1, 2.
[g] Jer. 3. 23.
[h] 1 Sam. 1. 15. Pſ. 42. 4. Lam. 2. 19.
[i] Pſ. 18. 2.
[k] Pſ. 39. 5, 11. Iſai. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4.
‖ Or, *alike.*
[l] Job 31. 25. Pſ. 52. 7. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[m] Job 33. 14.
[n] Rev. 19. 1.
‖ Or, *ſtrength.*
[o] Pſ. 86. 15. & 103. 8. Dan. 9. 9.
[p] Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Epheſ. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *David's thirſt after God's ſervice in his ſanctuary:* 4 *his manner of bleſſing God:* 9 *his confidence of the deſtruction of his enemies, and of his own rejoicing.*

A Pſalm of David, * when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God; early will I ſeek thee: [a] my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, † where no water is;

2 To ſee [b] thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 [c] Becauſe thy lovingkindneſs *is* better than life, my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee [d] while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My ſoul ſhall be [e] ſatisfied as *with* † marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When [f] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help, therefore [g] in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul, to deſtroy *it,* ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † [h] They ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhall rejoice in God; [i] every one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies ſhall be ſtopped.

* 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 16.
[a] Pſ. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6.
† Heb. *weary.*
† Heb. *without water.*
[b] See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Pſ. 27. 4. & 78. 61.
[c] Pſ. 30. 5.
[d] Pſ. 104. 33. & 146. 2.
[e] Pſ. 36. 8.
† Heb. *fatneſs.*
[f] Pſ. 42. 8. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.
[g] Pſ. 61. 4.
† Heb. *They ſhall make him run out* like water *by the hands of the ſword.*
[h] Ezek. 35. 5.
[i] Deut. 6. 13. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies:* 7 *he promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of his enemies, that the righteous ſhall rejoice at it.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preſerve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide

2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a ſword, [b] *and* bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and fear not.

5 [c] They encourage themſelves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying ſnares privily; [d] they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

6 They ſearch out iniquities; ‖ they accompliſh † a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

7 [e] But God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow; ſuddenly † ſhall they be wounded.

8 So they ſhall make [f] their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: [g] all that ſee them ſhall flee away.

9 [h] And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall [i] declare the work of God; for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

10 [k] The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiſeth God:* 4 *The bleſſedneſs of God's choſen becauſe of his infinite power and goodneſs.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm *and* Song of David.

PRAISE † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, [a] unto thee ſhall all fleſh come.

3 [b] † Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt [c] purge them away.

4 [d] Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou [e] chuſeſt, and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [f] we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation; *who art* the confidence of [g] all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea:

6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; [h] *being* girded with power:

7 [i] Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, [k] and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoice.

9 Thou [l] viſiteſt the earth, and ‖ [m] watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it [n] with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof: † thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers: thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodneſs; and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills † rejoice on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; [o] the vallies alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God,* 5 *to obſerve his great works,* 8 *to bleſs him for his gracious benefits:* 13 *he voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God:* 16 *he declareth God's ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.*

To the chief Muſician, A Song *or* Pſalm.

MAKE [a] a joyful noiſe unto God, † all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How [b] terrible *art thou in* thy works! [c] through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

4 [d] All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and [e] ſhall ſing unto thee; they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 [f] Come and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 [g] He turned the ſea into dry land: [h] they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; [i] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard:

9 Which † holdeth our ſoul in life, and [k] ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For [l] thou, O God, haſt proved us: [m] thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried.

11 [n] Thou broughteſt us into the net; thou laidſt affliction upon our loins.

12 [o] Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads; [p] we went through fire and through water: but thou broughteſt us out into a † wealthy *place*.

13 [q] I will go into thy houſe with burnt offerings: [r] I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and

a Pſ. 11. 2. & 57. 4.
b Pſ. 58. 7. Jer. 9. 3.
c See Prov. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *ſpeech.*
† Heb. *to hide ſnares.*
d Pſ. 10. 11. & 59. 7.
‖ Or, *we are conſumed by that which they have throughly ſearched.*
† Heb. *a ſearch ſearched.*
e Pſ. 7. 12, 13.
† Heb. *their wound ſhall be.*
f Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
g Pſ. 31. 11. & 52. 6.
h Pſ. 40. 3.
i Jer. 50. 28. & 51. 10.
k Pſ. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 68. 3.
† Heb. *is ſilent,* Pſ. 62. 1.
a Iſai. 66. 23.
b Pſ. 38. 4. & 40. 12.
† Heb. *Words,* or, *Matters of iniquities.*
c Pſ. 51. 2. & 79. 9. Iſai. 6. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
d Pſ. 33. 12. & 84. 4.
e Pſ. 4. 3.
f Pſ. 36. 8.
g Pſ. 22. 27.
h Pſ. 93. 1.
i Pſ. 89. 9. & 107. 29. Mat. 8. 26.
k Pſ. 76. 10. Iſai. 17. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *to ſing.*
l Deut. 11. 12.
‖ Or, *after thou hadſt made it to deſire* rain.
m Pſ. 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13. Jer. 5. 24.
n Pſ. 46. 4.
‖ Or, *thou cauſeſt* rain *to deſcend* into *the furrows thereof.*
† Heb. *thou diſſolveſt it.*
† Heb. *the year of thy goodneſs.*
† Heb. *are girded with joy.*
o Iſai. 55. 12.
a Pſ. 100. 1.
† Heb. *all the earth.*
b Pſ. 65. 5.
c Pſ. 18. 44.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience,* Pſ. 18. 44. & 81. 15.
† Heb. *lie.*
d Pſ. 22. 27. & 67. 3. & 117. 1.
e Pſ. 96. 1, 2.
f Pſ. 46. 8.
g Ex. 14. 21.
h Joſh. 3. 14, 16.
i Pſ. 11. 4.
† Heb. *putteth.*
k Pſ. 121. 3.
l Pſ. 17. 3. Iſai. 48. 10.
m Zech. 13. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
n Lam. 1. 13.
o Iſai. 51. 23.
p Iſai. 43. 2.
† Heb. *moiſt.*
q Pſ. 100. 4. & 116. 14, 17, 18, 19.
r Eccleſ. 5. 4.
† Heb. *opened.*

my mouth hath ſpoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt ſacrifices of † fatlings, with the incenſe of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

† Heb. *marrow.*

16 [s] Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

[s] Pſ. 34. 11.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 [t] If I regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear *me:*

[t] Job 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. Iſai. 1. 15. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.

19 *But* verily God [u] hath heard *me*; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

[u] Pſ. 116. 1, 2.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and to the increaſe of God's bleſſings.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm, *or* Song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bleſs us; *and* [a] cauſe his face to ſhine † upon us. Selah.

[a] Num. 6. 25. Pſ. 4. 6. & 31. 16. & 80. 3. 7, 19. & 119. 135.

† Heb. *with us.*

2 That [b] thy way may be known upon earth, [c] thy ſaving health among all nations.

[b] Acts 18. 25.
[c] Luke 2. 30, 31. Tit. 2. 11.

3 [d] Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

[d] Pſ. 66. 4.

4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for [e] thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

[e] Pſ. 96. 10, 13. & 98. 9.
† Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

6 [f] *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God, ſhall bleſs us.

[f] Lev. 26. 4. Pſ. 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27.

7 God ſhall bleſs us; and [g] all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

[g] Pſ. 22. 27.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies,* 7 *for his former care of the church,* 19 *and daily providence over it.* 20 *The church hath confidence in his future protection.* 24 *The magnificent pomp of bringing up the ark.* 28 *A prayer for the confirmation of God's goodneſs to his church.* 32 *An exhortation to all kingdoms to praiſe the God of Iſrael.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm *or* Song of David.

LET [a] God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him flee † before him.

[a] Num. 10. 35. Iſai. 33. 3.

† Heb. *from his face.*

2 [b] As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: [c] as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh in the preſence of God.

[b] Iſai. 9. 18. Hoſ. 13. 3.
[c] Pſ. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.

3 But [d] let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them † exceedingly rejoice.

[d] Pſ. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 64. 10.

† Heb. *rejoice with gladneſs.*

4 [e] Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his name: [f] extol him that rideth upon the heavens [g] by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

[e] Pſ. 66. 4.
[f] Deut. 33. 26. ver. 33.
[g] Ex. 6. 3.

5 [h] A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

[h] Pſ. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9.

6 [i] God ſetteth the ſolitary † in families: [k] he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains: but [l] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

[i] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 113. 9.
† Heb. *in a houſe.*
[k] Pſ. 107. 10, 14. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 6, &c.
[l] Pſ. 107. 34, 40.

7 O God, [m] when thou wenteſt forth before thy people, when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs; Selah:

[m] Ex. 13. 21. Judg. 4. 14. Hab. 3. 13.

8 [n] The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo dropped at the preſence of God: *even* Sinai itſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael.

[n] Ex. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Iſai. 64. 1, 3.

9 [o] Thou, O God, didſt † ſend a plentiful rain, whereby thou didſt † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

[o] Deut. 11. 11, 12. Ezek. 34. 26.
† Heb. *ſhake out.*
† Heb. *confirm it.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [p] thou, O God, haſt prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor.

[p] Deut. 26. 5, 9. Pſ. 74. 19.

11 The LORD gave the word: great *was* the † company of thoſe that publiſhed *it.*

† Heb. *army.*

12 [q] Kings of armies † did flee apace: and ſhe that tarried at home divided the ſpoil.

[q] Num. 31. 8, 9, 54. Joſh. 10. 16. & 12. 8.
† Heb. *did flee, did flee.*

13 [r] Though ye have lien among the pots, [s] *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

[r] Pſ. 81. 6.
[s] Pſ. 105. 37.

14 [t] When the Almighty ſcattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon.

[t] Num. 21. 3. Joſh. 10. 10. & 12. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *for her, ſhe was.*

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan; an high hill *as* the hill of Baſhan.

16 [u] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [x] *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

[u] Pſ. 114. 4, 6.
[x] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. Pſ. 87. 1, 2. & 132. 13, 14.

17 [y] The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, ‖ *even* thouſands of angels: the LORD *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place.*

[y] Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *even many thouſands.*

18 [z] Thou haſt aſcended on high, [a] thou haſt led captivity captive: [b] thou haſt received gifts † for men; yea, *for* [c] the rebellious alſo, [d] that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*

[z] Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[a] Judg. 5. 12.
[b] Acts 2. 4, 33.
† Heb. *in the man.*
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[d] Pſ. 78. 60.

19 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.

[e] Deut. 32. 39. Prov. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1.

20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of ſalvation; and [e] unto GOD the Lord *belong* the iſſues from death.

21 But [f] God ſhall wound the head of his

[f] Pſ. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.

[g] Pf. 55. 23.

his enemies, [g] *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch an one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.

[h] Num. 21. 33.

22 The LORD ſaid, I will bring [h] again from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again

[i] Exod. 14. 22.

[i] from the depths of the ſea:

[k] Pf. 58. 10.

23 [k] That thy foot may be ‖dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [l] *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame.

‖ Or, red.

[l] 1 Kings 21. 19.

24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.

[m] 1 Chron. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Pf. 47. 5.

25 [m] The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from [n] the fountain of Iſrael.

‖ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Iſrael.*

[n] Deut. 33. 28. Iſai. 48. 1.

27 There *is* [o] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

[o] 1 Sam. 9. 21.

‖ Or, with *their company.*

28 Thy God hath [p] commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

[p] So Pf. 42. 8.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem [q] ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

[q] 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Pf. 72. 10. & 76. 11. Iſai. 60. 16, 17.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of ſpearmen, [r] the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* [s] ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ‖ ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

‖ Or, *the beaſts of the reeds,* Jer. 51. 32, 33.

[r] Pf. 22. 12.

[s] 2 Sam. 8. 2, 6.

‖ Or, *be ſcattereth.*

31 [t] Princes ſhall come out of Egypt; [u] Ethiopia ſhall ſoon [x] ſtretch out her hands unto God.

[t] Iſai. 19. 19, 21.

[u] Pf. 72. 9. Iſai. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10. Acts 8. 27.

[x] Pf. 44. 20.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O ſing praiſes unto the LORD; Selah:

33 To him [y] that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [z] he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

[y] Pf. 18. 10. & 104. 3.

[z] ver. 4. Pf. 29. 3, &c.

† Heb. *give.*

34 [a] Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

[a] Pf. 29. 1.

‖ Or, *heavens.*

35 O God, [b] *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people. Bleſſed *be* God.

[b] Pf. 45. 4. & 65. 5. & 66. 5. & 76. 12.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 7, 19 *and of the reproach and inſults of his enemies:* 13 *he prayeth for deliverance:* 22 *he devoteth his enemies to deſtruction:* 30 *he engageth to praiſe God with thankſgiving.* 34 *The whole creation is called upon to praiſe God for his goodneſs to the church.*

To the chief Muſician * upon Shoſhannim, *A Pſalm* of David.

* Pf. 45, title.

SAVE me, O God; for [a] the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

[a] ver. 2, 14, 15. Jonah 2. 5.

2 [b] I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

[b] Pf. 40. 2.

† Heb. *the mire of depth.*

† Heb. *depth of waters.*

3 [c] I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: [d] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

[c] Pf. 6. 6.

[d] Pf. 119. 82, 123. Iſai. 38. 14.

4 They that [e] hate me without a cauſe are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

[e] Pf. 35. 19. John 15. 25.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my † ſins are not hid from thee.

† Heb. *guiltineſs.*

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have borne reproach; ſhame hath covered my face.

8 [f] I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

[f] Pf. 31. 11. Iſai. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.

9 [g] For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up; [h] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

[g] Pf. 119. 139. John 2. 17.

[h] See Pf. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3.

10 [i] When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.

[i] Pf. 35. 13, 14.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment; [k] and I became a proverb to them.

[k] 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9.

12 They that ſit in the gate ſpeak againſt me; and [l] I *was* the ſong of the † drunkards.

[l] Job 30. 9. Pf. 35. 15, 16.

† Heb. *drinkers of ſtrong drink.*

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [m] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

[m] Iſai. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: [n] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [o] the deep waters.

[n] Pf. 144. 7.

[o] ver. 1, 2, 15.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit [p] ſhut her mouth upon me.

[p] Numb. 16. 33.

16 Hear me, O LORD; [q] for thy loving-kindneſs *is* good: [r] turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

[q] Pf. 63. 6.

[r] Pf. 25. 16. & 86. 16.

17 And [s] hide not thy face from thy ſervant; for I am in trouble: † hear me ſpeedily.

[s] Pf. 27. 9. & 102. 2.

† Heb. *make haſte to hear me.*

18 Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it: deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.

19 Thou haſt known [t] my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee.

[t] Pf. 22. 6, 7. Iſai. 53. 3. Hebr. 12. 2.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heavineſs: and [u] I looked *for ſome* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for [x] comforters, but I found none.

[u] Pf. 142. 4. Iſai. 63. 5.

† Heb. *to lament with me.*

[x] Job 16. 2.

21 They gave me alſo gall for my meat; [y] and in my thirſt they gave me vinegar to drink.

[y] Mat. 27. 34. 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

z Rom. 11. 9, 10.

22 [z] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

a Isai. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 14.

23 [a] Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

b 1 Thess. 2. 16.

24 [b] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

c Matth. 23. 38. Acts 1. 20. † Heb. *their palace.* † Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*

25 [c] Let † their habitation be desolate; *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

d See 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15. e Isai. 53. 4. † Heb. *thy wounded.*

26 For [d] they persecute [e] *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

f Rom. 1. 28. ‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.* g Isai. 26. 10. Rom. 9. 31.

27 [f] Add ‖ iniquity unto their iniquity: [g] and let them not come into thy righteousness.

h Exod. 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. i Ezek. 1. 39. Luke 10. 20. Hebr. 12. 23.

28 Let them [h] be blotted out of the book of the living, [i] and not be written with the righteous.

k Pf. 28. 7. l Pf. 50. 13, 14, 23. m Pf. 34. 2. ‖ Or, *meek.* n Pf. 22. 26.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 [k] I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 [l] *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [m] The ‖ humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and [n] your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not [o] his prisoners.

o Eph. 3. 1. p Pf. 96. 11. & 148. 1. Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. q Isai. 55. 12. † Heb. *creepeth.*

34 [p] Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, [q] and every thing that † moveth therein.

r Pf. 51. 18. Isai. 44. 26.

35 [r] For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

s Pf. 102. 28.

36 [s] The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David prayeth for God's speedy help and deliverance, to the confusion of his enemies, and triumph of the godly.

o Pf. 38. title.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, * to bring to remembrance.

a Pf. 40. 13, &c. & 71. 12. † Heb. *to my help.* b Pf. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.

MAKE *haste*, [a] O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

z Pf. 40. 15.

3 [c] Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

d Pf. 40. 17. e Pf. 141. 1.

5 [d] But I *am* poor and needy: [e] make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

The Psalmist, declaring his trust in God founded on past experience, prayeth for the continuance of God's saving help, and the confusion of his enemies: 14 he promiseth acts of praise: 17 he prayeth not to be abandoned in the decline of life: 19 he praiseth God, and promiseth to do it chearfully.

1023.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

a Pf. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. b Pf. 31. 1. c Pf. 17. 6.

2 [b] Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: [c] incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

d Pf. 31. 2, 3. † Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.* e Pf. 44. 4. f Pf. 140. 1, 4.

3 [d] † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given [e] commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 [f] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

g Jer. 17. 7, 17.

5 For thou *art* [g] my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

h Pf. 22. 9, 10. Isai. 46. 3.

6 [h] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

i Isai. 8. 18. Zech. 3. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 9. k Pf. 35. 28.

7 [i] I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let [k] my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

l ver. 18.

9 [l] Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that † lay wait for my soul [m] take counsel together,

† Heb. *watch,* or, *observe.* m 2 Sam. 17. 1. Mat. 27. 1.

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him.*

n Pf. 22. 11, 19. & 35. 22. & 38. 21, 22. o Pf. 70. 1. p ver. 24. Pf. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

12 [n] O God, be not far from me: O my God, [o] make haste for my help.

13 [p] Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

q ver. 8, 24. Pf. 28. r Pf. 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18.

15 [q] My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for [r] I know not the numbers *thereof.*

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

s ver. 9. † Heb. *unto old age and grey hairs.*

18 [s] Now also † when I am old and grey-headed, O God, forsake me not; until I have

have ſhewed † thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 [t] Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: [u] O God, who *is* like unto thee!

20 [x] *Thou*, which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, [y] ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

22 I will alſo praiſe thee † [z] with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou [a] Holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoice when I ſing unto thee; and [b] my ſoul, which thou haſt redeemed.

24 [c] My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for [d] they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the happineſs, juſtice, and glory, of his reign, and of Chriſt's kingdom under that type:* 18 *he bleſſeth God.*

A Pſalm ‖ * for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the king's ſon.

2 [a] He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgement.

3 [b] The mountains ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteouſneſs.

4 [c] He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſor.

5 They ſhall fear thee [d] as long as the ſun and moon endure throughout all generations.

6 [e] He ſhall come down like rain upon the mown graſs: as ſhowers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh; [f] and abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

8 [g] He ſhall have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 [h] They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him; [i] and his enemies ſhall lick the duſt.

10 [k] The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts.

11 [l] Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him: all nations ſhall ſerve him.

12 For he [m] ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and [n] precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.

15 And he ſhall live, and to him † ſhall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer alſo ſhall be made for him continually; *and* daily ſhall he be praiſed.

16 There ſhall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhall ſhake like Lebanon: [o] and *they* of the city ſhall flouriſh like graſs of the earth.

17 [p] His name † ſhall endure for ever: † his name ſhall be continued as long as the ſun: and [q] *men* ſhall be bleſſed in him: [r] all nations ſhall call him bleſſed.

18 [s] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God, the God of Iſrael, [t] who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And [u] bleſſed *be* his glorious name for ever: [x] and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt ſheweth that his faith had almoſt failed him on ſeeing the proſperity of the wicked;* 15 *but that, unwilling to give up the cauſe of goodneſs, he had at length diſcovered their fearful end:* 23 *his truſt in God's preſent ſupport and future favour:* 27 *he concludeth it beſt to adhere to God.*

‖ A Pſalm of * Aſaph.

TRuly ‖ God *is* good to Iſrael, *even* to ſuch as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almoſt gone; my ſteps had well nigh ſlipped.

3 [a] For I was envious at the fooliſh, *when* I ſaw the proſperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their ſtrength *is* † firm.

5 [b] They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compaſſeth them about as a chain; violence covereth them [c] *as* a garment.

7 [d] Their eyes ſtand out with fatneſs: † they have more than heart could wiſh.

8 [e] They are corrupt, and [f] ſpeak wickedly *concerning* oppreſſion: they [g] ſpeak loftily.

9 They ſet their mouth [h] againſt the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: [i] and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And

† Heb. *thine arm.*

[t] Pſ. 57. 10.

[u] Pſ. 35. 10. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

[x] Pſ. 60. 3.

[y] Hoſ. 6. 1, 2.

† Heb. *with the inſtrument of pſaltery.*

[z] Pſ. 92. 1, 2, 3. & 150. 3.

[a] 2 Kings 19. 22. Iſai. 60. 9.

[b] Pſ. 103. 4.

[c] ver. 8, 15.

[d] ver. 13.

‖ Or, *of.* * Pſ. 127, title.

[a] Iſai. 11. 2, 3, 4. & 32. 1.

[b] Pſ. 85. 10. Iſai. 32. 17. & 52. 7.

[c] Iſai. 11. 4.

[d] ver. 7, 17. Pſ. 89. 36, 37.

[e] 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hoſ. 6. 3.

[f] Iſai. 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33.

† Heb. *till there be no moon.*

[g] See Exod. 23. 31. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Pſ. 2. 8. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10.

[h] Pſ. 74. 14.

[i] Iſai. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.

[k] 2 Chron. 9. 21. Pſ. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Iſai. 49. 7. & 60. 6, 9.

[l] Iſai. 49. 22, 23.

[m] Job 29. 12.

† Heb. *one ſhall give.*

[n] Pſ. 116. 15.

[o] 1 Kings 4. 20.

[p] Pſ. 89. 36.

† Heb. *ſhall be.*

† Heb. *ſhall be as a ſon to continue his father's name for ever.*

[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2.

[r] Luke 1. 48.

[s] 1 Chron. 29. 10. Pſ. 41. 13. & 106. 48.

[t] Exod. 15. 11. Pſ. 77. 14. & 136. 4.

[u] Neh. 9. 5.

[x] Numb. 14. 21. Zech. 14. 9.

‖ Or, *A Pſalm for Aſaph.*

* Pſ. 50, title.

‖ Or, *Yet.*

† Heb. *clean of heart.*

[a] Job 21. 7. Pſ. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

† Heb. *fat.*

[b] Job 21. 6.

† Heb. *in the trouble of* other *men.*

† Heb. *with.*

[c] So Pſ. 109. 18.

[d] Job 15. 27. Pſ. 17. 10. & 119. 70. Jer. 5. 28.

† Heb. *they paſs the thoughts of the heart.*

[e] Pſ. 53. 1.

[f] Hoſ. 7. 16.

[g] 2 Pet. 2. 18. Jude 16.

[h] Rev. 13. 6.

[i] Pſ. 75. 8.

k Job 22. 13. Ps. 10. 11. & 94. 7.

11 And they say, [k] How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who

l ver. 3.

[l] prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

m Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

13 [m] Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and

n Ps. 26. 6.

[n] washed my hands in innocency.

† Heb. my chastisement was.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

o Eccles. 8. 17.

† Heb. it was labour in mine eyes.

16 [o] When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me;

p Ps. 77. 13.

17 Until [p] I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I

q Ps. 37. 38.

[q] their end.

r Ps. 35. 36.

18 Surely [r] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

s Job 20. 8. Ps. 90. 5. Isai. 29. 7, 8.

20 [s] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O LORD, [t] when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

t Ps. 78. 65.

u ver. 3.

21 Thus my heart was [u] grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

x Ps. 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2.

† Heb. I knew not.

22 [x] So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

† Heb. with thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

y Ps. 32. 8. Isai. 58. 8.

24 [y] Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

z Phil. 3. 8.

25 [z] Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire beside thee.

a Ps. 84. 2. & 119. 81.

† Heb. rock.

b Ps. 16. 5. & 119. 57.

c Ps. 119. 155.

d Exod. 34. 15. Numb. 15. 39. James 4. 4.

e Heb. 10. 22.

f Ps. 107. 22. & 118. 17.

26 [a] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and [b] my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, [c] they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [d] go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to [e] draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may [f] declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary: 10 he moveth God to help in consideration of his power, 18 of the reproach of the enemies, 19 and of his church and covenant.

‖ Or, A Psalm for Asaph, to give instruction.

‖ Maschil of Asaph.

a Ps. 44. 9, 23. & 60. 1, 10. & 77. 7. Jer. 31. 37. & 33. 24.

O God, why hast thou [a] cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger [b] smoke against [c] the sheep of thy pasture?

b Deut. 29. 20.

c Ps. 95. 7. & 100. 3. Jer. 10. 16.

2 Remember thy congregation, [d] *which* thou hast purchased of old; the ‖ [e] rod of

d Exod. 15. 16. Deut. 9. 29.

‖ Or, tribe.

e Deut. 32. 9.

thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

f Lam. 2. 7.

4 [f] Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; [g] they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

g Dan. 6. 27.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

h 1 Kings 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.

6 But now they break down [h] the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

i 2 Kings 25. 9.

† Heb. They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.

7 [i] † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled [k] *by casting down* the dwellingplace of thy name to the ground.

k Ps. 89. 39.

l Ps. 83. 4.

† Heb. break.

8 [l] They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

m 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11. 1 Mac. 4. 46.

9 We see not our signs: [m] *there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

n Lam. 2. 3.

11 [n] Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

o Ps. 44. 4.

12 For [o] God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

p Exod. 14. 21.

† Heb. breck.

q Isai. 51. 9, 10.

‖ Or, whales.

13 [p] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: [q] thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him [r] *to be* meat [s] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

r Numb. 14. 9.

s Ps. 72. 9.

t Exod. 17. 5, 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. Isai. 48. 21.

u Josh. 3. 13, &c.

† Heb. rivers of strength.

15 [t] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [u] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

x Gen. 1. 14, &c.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [x] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

y Acts 17. 26.

17 Thou hast [y] set all the borders of the earth: [z] thou hast † made summer and winter.

z Gen. 8. 22.

† Heb. made them.

a ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19.

18 [a] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* [b] the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

b Ps. 39. 8.

c Cant 2. 14.

19 O deliver not the soul [c] of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* [d] forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

d Ps. 68. 10.

e Gen 17. 7, 8. Lev. 26. 44, 45. Ps. 106. 45.

20 [e] Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

Jer. 33. 21.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember

ver. 18. Pſ. 89. 51.

[f] remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee † increaſeth continually.

† Heb. *aſcendeth*, Jonah 1. 2.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The Pſalmiſt praiſeth God:* 2 *he promiſeth to judge uprightly:* 4 *he rebuketh the proud by a diſplay of God's ſuperintending providence:* 9 *he promiſeth to praiſe God, and execute juſtice.*

To the chief Muſician, ‖ * Al-taſchith, A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not.* * Pſ. 57, title. ‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

‖ Or, *When I ſhall take a ſet time.*

2 ‖ When I ſhall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly: and to the wicked, [a] Lift not up the horn:

[a] Zech. 1. 21.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not with* a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

† Heb. *deſert.* [b] Pſ. 50. 6. & 58. 11. [c] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21. [d] Job 21. 20. Pſ. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19. [e] Prov. 23. 30. [f] Pſ. 73. 10.

7 But [b] God *is* the judge: [c] he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

8 For [d] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is [e] full of mixture; and he poureth out of the ſame: [f] but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

[g] Pſ. 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25. [h] Pſ. 89. 17. & 148. 14.

10 [g] All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* [h] the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *God's majeſty ſet forth in his ſignal defence of the church:* 11 *an exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

IN [a] Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

[a] Pſ. 48. 1, &c.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwellingplace in Zion.

[b] Pſ. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9.

3 [b] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battle. Selah.

[c] Ezek. 38. 22. 13. & 39. 4. [d] Iſai. 46. 12. [e] Pſ. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [c] than the mountains of prey.

5 [d] The ſtouthearted are ſpoiled, [e] they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 [f] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

[f] Exod. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nahum 2. 13. Zech. 12. 4.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and [g] who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

[g] Nah. 1. 6.

8 [h] Thou didſt cauſe judgement to be heard from heaven; [i] the earth feared, and was ſtill,

[h] Ezek. 38. 20. [i] 2 Chron. 20. 29, 30.

9 When God [k] aroſe to judgement, to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

[k] Pſ. 9. 7, 8, 9. & 72. 4.

10 [l] Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

[l] See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11.

11 [m] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: [n] let all that be round about him bring preſents † unto him that ought to be feared.

[m] Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5, 6. [n] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. Pſ. 68. 22. & 89. 7. † Heb. *to fear.*

12 He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: [o] *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

[o] Pſ. 68. 35.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had gained by conſidering God's great and gracious works.*

To the chief Muſician, * to Jeduthun, A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

* Pſ. 39, & 62, title. ‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

[a] I Cried unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

[a] Pſ. 3. 4.

2 [b] In the day of my trouble I [c] ſought the LORD: † my ſore ran in the night, and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

[b] Pſ. 50. 16. [c] Iſai. 26. 9, 16. † Heb. *my hand.*

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and [d] my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

[d] Pſ. 142. 3. & 143. 4.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

5 [e] I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

[e] Deut. 3. 27. Pſ. 143. 5. Iſai. 51. 9.

6 I call to remembrance [f] my ſong in the night: [g] I commune with mine own heart; and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

[f] Pſ. 42. 8. [g] Pſ. 4. 4.

7 [h] Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he [i] be favourable no more?

[h] Pſ. 74. 1. [i] Pſ. 85. 1.

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth [k] *his* promiſe fail † for evermore?

[k] Rom. 9. 6. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 Hath God [l] forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

[l] Iſai. 49. 15.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* [m] my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt High.

[m] Pſ. 31. 22.

11 [n] I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

[n] Pſ. 143. 5.

12 I will

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

o Ps. 73. 17. 13 o Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: p who *is so* great a God as *our* God!

p Exod. 15. 11. 14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

q Exod. 6. 6. Deut. 9. 29. 15 q Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

r Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 15, 16. Ps. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8. &c. † Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.* 16 r The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: s thine arrows also went abroad.

s 2 Sam. 22. 15. Hab. 3. 11. t Ps. 97. 4. u 2 Sam. 22. 8. x Hab. 3. 15. 18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: t the lightnings lightened the world: u the earth trembled and shook.

y Exod. 14. 28. z Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 19. Ps. 78. 52. & 80. 1. Isai. 63. 11, 12. Hos. 12. 13. 19 x Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, y and thy footsteps are not known.

20 z Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

a Ps. 74, title. ‖ Or, *Aleaph for Asaph, to give instruction.* * ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

GIVE a ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

b Ps. 49. 4. Matt. 13. 35. 2 b I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

c Ps. 44. 1. 3 c Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

d Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Joel 1. 3. e Exod. 12. 26, 27. & 13. 8, 14. Josh. 4. 6, 7. 4 d We will not hide *them* from their children, e shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

f Ps. 147. 19. 5 For f he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, g that they should make them known to their children:

g Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19. h Ps. 102. 18. 6 h That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

i 2 Kings 17. 14. Ezek. 20. 18. k Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Ps. 68. 6. † Heb. that *prepared not their heart.* l ver. 37. 2 Chron. 20. 33. 7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And i might not be as their fathers, k a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † l *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle. † Heb. *throwing forth.*

m 2 Kings 17. 15. 10 m They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

n Ps. 106. 13. 11 And n forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

o Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12. p Gen. 32. 3. Numb. 13. 22. ver. 43. Isai. 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14. 12 o Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, p *in* the field of Zoan.

q Exod. 14. 21. r Exod. 15. 8. Ps. 33. 7. s Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Ps. 105. 39. t Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4. 13 q He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and r he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 s In the day time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 t He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

u Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41. 16 He brought u streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

x Deut. 9. 22. Ps. 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 16. 17 And they sinned yet more against him by x provoking the most High in the wilderness.

y Exod. 16. 2. 18 And y they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

z Numb. 11. 4. † Heb. *order.* 19 z Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

a Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. 20 a Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

b Numb. 11. 1, 10. 21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and b was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

c Hebr. 3. 18. Jude 5. 22 Because they c believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

d Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10. 23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, d and opened the doors of heaven,

e Exod. 16. 4, 14. Ps. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3. 24 e And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

‖ Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty.* 25 ‖ Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

f Ps. 103. 20. † Numb. 11. 31. † Heb. *to go.* 26 f He caused an east wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

† Heb. *fowl of wing.* 27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

g Numb. 11. 20. 29 g So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

h Numb. 11. 33. 30 They were not estranged from their lust. But h while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and † ſmote down the ‖ choſen *men* of Iſrael.

† Heb. *made to bow.*
‖ Or, *young men.*

32 For all this [i] they ſinned ſtill, and [k] believed not for his wondrous works.

i Num. 14. & 16, & 17.
k ver. 22.

33 [l] Therefore their days did he conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

l Num. 14. 29, 35. & 26. 64, 65.

34 [m] When he ſlew them, then they ſought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

m See Hoſ. 5. 15.

35 And they remembered that [n] God *was* their rock, and the high God [o] their redeemer.

n Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31.
o Ex. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. Iſai. 41. 14. & 44. 6. & 63. 9.

36 Nevertheleſs they did [p] flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

p Ezek. 33. 31.

37 For [q] their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.

q ver. 8.

38 [r] But he, *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not: yea, many a time [s] turned he his anger away, [t] and did not ſtir up all his wrath.

r Numb. 14. 18, 20.
s Iſai. 48. 9.
t 2 Kings 21. 29.

39 For [u] he remembered [x] that they *were but* fleſh; [y] a wind that paſſeth away, and cometh not again.

u Pſ. 103. 14, 16.
x Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6.
y Job 7. 7, 16. Jam. 4. 14.

40 How oft did they ‖ [z] provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert!

‖ Or, *rebel againſt him.*
z ver. 17. Pſ. 95. 9, 10. Iſai. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Epheſ. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 16, 17.

41 Yea, [a] they turned back and tempted God, and [b] limited the Holy One of Iſrael.

a Num. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 16.
b ver. 20.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.

‖ Or, *from affliction.*

43 How [c] he had † wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

c ver. 12. Pſ. 105. 27, &c.
† Heb. *ſet.*

44 [d] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

d Ex. 7. 20. Pſ. 105. 29.

45 [e] He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [f] frogs, which deſtroyed them.

e Ex. 8. 24. Pſ. 105. 31.
f Ex. 8. 6. Pſ. 105. 30.

46 [g] He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locuſt.

g Ex. 10. 13, 15. Pſ. 105. 34, 35.

47 [h] He † deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycamore trees with ‖ froſt.

h Ex. 9. 23, 25. Pſ. 105. 33.
† Heb. *killed.*
‖ Or, *great hailſtones.*

48 [i] † He gave up their cattle alſo to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.

i Ex. 9. 23, 24, 25. Pſ. 105. 32.
† Heb. *He ſhut up.*
‖ Or, *lightnings.*

49 He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them.*

50 † He made a way to his anger; he ſpared not their ſoul from death, but gave ‖ their life over to the peſtilence;

† Heb. *He weighed a path.*
‖ Or, *their beaſts to the murrain,* Ex. 9. 3, 6.

51 [k] And ſmote all the firſtborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* ſtrength in [l] the tabernacles of Ham:

k Ex. 12. 29. Pſ. 105. 36. & 136. 10.
l Pſ. 106. 22.

52 But [m] made his own people to go forth like ſheep, and guided them in the wilderneſs like a flock.

m Pſ. 77. 20.

53 And he [n] led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not: but the ſea [o] † overwhelmed their enemies.

n Ex. 14. 19, 20.
o Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.
† Heb. *covered.*

54 And he brought them to the border of his [p] ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [q] *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

p Ex. 15. 17.
q Pſ. 44. 3.

55 [r] He caſt out the heathen alſo before them, and [s] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents.

r Pſ. 44. 2.
s Joſh. 13. 7. & 19. 51. Pſ. 136. 21, 22.

56 [t] Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, and kept not his teſtimonies:

t Judg. 2. 11, 12.

57 But [u] turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide [x] like a deceitful bow.

u ver. 41. Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
x Hoſ. 7. 16.

58 [y] For they provoked him to anger with their [z] high places, and moved him to jealouſy with their graven images.

y Deut. 32. 16, 21. Judg. 2. 12, 20. Ezek. 20. 28.
z Deut. 12. 2, 4. 1 Kings 11. 7. & 12. 31.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael:

60 [a] So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

a 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.

61 [b] And delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

b Judg. 18. 30.

62 [c] He gave his people over alſo unto the ſword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

c 1 Sam. 4. 10.

63 The fire conſumed their young men; and [d] their maidens were not † given to marriage.

d Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
† Heb. *praiſed.*

64 [e] Their prieſts fell by the ſword; and [f] their widows made no lamentation.

e 1 Sam. 4. 11. & 22. 18.
f Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23.

65 Then the LORD [g] awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* [h] like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine.

g Pſ. 44. 23.
h Iſai. 42. 13.

66 And [i] he ſmote his enemies in the hinder part: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

i 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4.

67 Moreover he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph, and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion [k] which he loved.

k Pſ. 87. 2.

69 And he [l] built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † eſtabliſhed for ever.

l 1 Kings 6.
† Heb. *founded.*

70 [m] He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheepfolds:

m 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 7. 8.

71 † From following [n] the ewes great with young he brought him [o] to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

† Heb. *From after.*
n Gen. 33. 13. Iſai. 40. 11.
o 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.

72 So he fed them according to the [p] integrity of his heart; and guided them by the ſkilfulneſs of his hands.

p 1 Kings 9. 4.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem:* 8 *he prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

O God, the heathen are come into [a] thine inheritance; [b] thy holy temple have they defiled; [c] they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 [d] The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; [e] and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 [f] We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 [g] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy [h] jealousy burn like fire?

6 [i] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have [k] not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have [l] not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwellingplace.

8 [m] O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are [n] brought very low.

9 [o] Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, [p] for thy name's sake.

10 [q] Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let [r] the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of † thy power † preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours [s] sevenfold into their bosom [t] their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So [u] we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: [x] we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

[a] Ex. 15. 17. Ps. 74. 2.
[b] Ps. 74. 7.
[c] Mic. 1. 31, 39.
[d] 2 Kings 25. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 36. 19. Mic. 3. 12. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[e] Mac. 7. 17.
[f] Ps. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
[g] Ps. 44. 13. & 80. 6.
[h] Ps. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 85. 5. & 89. 46. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[i] Jer. 10. 25. Rev. 16. 1.
[k] Isai. 45. 4, 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[l] Ps. 53. 4.
[m] Isai. 64. 9.
‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
[n] Deut. 28. 43. Ps. 142. 6.
[o] 2 Chron. 14. 11.
[p] Jer. 14. 7, 21.
[q] Ps. 42. 10. & 115. 2.
† Heb. *vengeance.*
[r] Ps. 102. 20.
† Heb. *thine arm.*
† Heb. *reserve the children of death.*
[s] Gen. 4. 15. Isai. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38.
[t] Ps. 74. 18, 22. & 95. 7.
[u] Ps. 74. 1. & 100. 3.
[x] Isai. 43. 21.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church.* 8 *God's former favours are turned into judgements:* 14 *A prayer for deliverance.*

To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

* Ps. 45. & 69. title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph [a] like a flock; [b] thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, [c] shine forth.

2 [d] Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

3 [e] Turn us again, O God, [f] and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 [g] Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 [h] Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 [i] Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought [k] a vine out of Egypt: [l] thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou [m] preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches [n] unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* [o] broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: [p] look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong [q] for thyself.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: [r] they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [s] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the Son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [t] Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

[a] Ps. 77. 20.
[b] Ex. 25. 20, 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 99. 1.
[c] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 50. 2. & 94. 1.
[d] Numb. 2. 18.—23.
† Heb. *come for salvation to us.*
[e] ver. 7, 19. Lam. 5. 21.
[f] Numb. 6. 25. Ps. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
† Heb. *wilt thou smoke,* Ps. 74. 1.
[g] Ps. 42. 3. & 102. 9. Isai. 30. 20.
[h] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[i] ver. 3, 19.
[k] Isai. 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.
[l] Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55.
[m] Ex. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
† Heb. *the cedars of God.*
[n] Ps. 72. 8.
[o] Ps. 89. 40, 41. Isai. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.
[p] Isai. 63. 15.
[q] Isai. 49. 5.
[r] Ps. 39. 11. & 76. 7.
[s] Ps. 89. 21.
[t] ver. 3, 7.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.* 8 *God, exhorting his people to obedience,*

ence, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

To the chief Musician * upon Gittith, *A Psalm* ‖ of Asaph.

SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For [a] this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: [b] *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

6 [c] I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from [d] the pots.

7 [e] Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; [f] I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [g] proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

8 [h] Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 [i] There shall no [k] strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 [l] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [m] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would [n] none of me.

12 [o] So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts' lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 [p] Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 [q] The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should [r] have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey [s] out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The Psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their misconduct, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

GOD [a] standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among [b] the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [c] accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: [d] do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 [e] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They [f] know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: [g] all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

6 [h] I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the most High.

7 But [i] ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 [k] Arise, O God, judge the earth: [l] for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *The Psalmist complaineth to God of a powerful confederacy among the enemies of Israel: 9 he prayeth against them.*

A Song *or* Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

KEEP [a] not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, [b] thine enemies make a tumult: and they that [c] hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted [d] against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and [e] let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee:

6 [f] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Assur also is joined with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [g] Midianites; as *to* [h] Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: [i] they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [k] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [l] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 [m] O my God, make them like a wheel; [n] as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame [o] setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them [p] with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 [q] Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled

* Ps. 8, title. ‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

a Lev. 23. 24. Numb. 10. 10. ‖ Or, *against.* b Ps. 114. 1. c Isai. 9. 4. & 10. 27. † Heb. *passed away.* d Exod. 1. 14. e Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Ps. 50. 15. f Exod. 19. 19. g Exod. 17. 6, 7. Numb. 20. 13. ‖ Or, *strife.* h Ps. 50. 7. i Exod. 20. 3, 5. k Deut. 32. 12. Isai. 43. 12. l Exod. 20. 2. m Ps. 37. 3, 4. John 15. 7. Ephes. 3. 20. n Exod. 32. 1. Deut. 32. 15, 18. o Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24, 26. ‖ Or, *to the hardness of their hearts,* or, *imaginations.* p Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Isai. 48. 18. q Ps. 18. 45. Rom. 1. 30. ‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience,* Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3. † Heb. *lied.* r Deut. 32. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 14. † Heb. *with the fat of wheat.* s Job 29. 6.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* a 2 Chron. 19. 6. Eccles. 5. 8. b Exod. 21. 6. & 22. 28. c Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Prov. 18. 5.

† Heb. *Judge.* d Jer. 22. 3. e Job 29. 12. Prov. 24. 11. f Mic. 3. 1. g Ps. 11. 3. & 75. 3. † Heb. *moved.* h Exod. 22. 9, 28. ver. 1. John 10. 34. i Job 21. 32. Ps. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14. k Micah 7. 2, 7. l Ps. 2. 8. Rev. 11. 15.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* a Ps. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1. b Ps. 2. 1. Acts 4. 25. c Ps. 81. 15. d Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20. e See Esth. 3. 6, 9. Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36. † Heb. *heart.* f See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11. † Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.* g Numb. 31. 7. Judg. 7. 22. h Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21. i 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17. k Judg. 7. 25. l Judg. 8. 12, 25. m Isai. 17. 13, 14. n Ps. 35. 5. o Deut. 32. 22. p Job 9. 17. q Ps. 35. 4, 26.

for ever; yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh:

r Pſ. 59. 13. 18 r That *men* may know that thou, whoſe s name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* t the moſt High over all the earth.

s Exod. 6. 3.

t Pſ. 92. 8.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The Pſalmiſt longing for the temple worſhip, 4 ſheweth the bleſſedneſs of attending thereupon: 8 he prayeth to be reſtored to it.*

* Pſ. 8, title. To the chief Muſician, * upon Gittith, A Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HOW a amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts!

a Pſ. 27. 4.

2 b My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.

b Pſ. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20.

3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for herſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my King, and my God.

c Pſ. 65. 4. 4 c Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah.

5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee; in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them.*

‖ Or, *of mulberry trees make him a well, &c.* 6 *Who* paſſing through the valley ‖ d of Baca make it a well; the rain alſo † filleth the pools.

d 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23.

† Heb. *covereth.*

7 They go ‖ e from ſtrength to ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion f appeareth before God.

‖ Or, *from company to company.*

e Prov. 4. 18. 2 Cor. 3. 18.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

f Deut. 16. 16. Zech. 14. 16.

9 Behold, g O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

g Gen. 15. 1. ver. 11.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thouſand. † I had rather be a doorkeeper in the houſe of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.

† Heb. *I would chuſe rather to ſit at the threſhold.*

11 For the LORD God *is* h a ſun and i ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: k no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

h Iſai. 60. 19. i Gen. 15. 1. ver. 9. Pſ. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7. k Pſ. 34. 9, 10.

12 O LORD of hoſts, l bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

l Pſ. 2. 12.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The Pſalmiſt, having acknowledged God's returning favour to his people, humbly prayeth for the completion of it: 8 he promiſeth to wait God's anſwer in confidence of his manifold bleſſings.*

* Pſ. 42, title. To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm * ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

LORD, thou haſt been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou haſt a brought back the captivity of Jacob.

‖ Or, *well pleaſed,* Pſ. 77. 7.

a Ezra 1. 11. & 2. 1. Pſ. 14. 7. Jer. 30. 18. & 31. 23. Ezek. 39. 25. Joel 3. 1.

2 b Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.

b Pſ. 32. 1.

3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou haſt turned *thyſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

‖ Or, *thou haſt turned thine anger from waxing hot,* Deut. 13. 17.

4 c Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger toward us to ceaſe.

c Pſ. 80. 7.

5 d Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

d Pſ. 74. 1, & 79. 5. & 80. 4.

6 Wilt thou not e revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

e Hab. 3. 2.

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

8 f I will hear what God the LORD will ſpeak: for g he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not h turn again to folly.

f Hab. 2. 1. g Zech. 9. 10. h 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

9 Surely i his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; k that glory may dwell in our land.

i Iſai. 46. 13. k Zech. 2. 5. John 1. 14.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; l righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other.*

l Pſ. 72. 3. Iſai. 32. 17. Luke 2. 14.

11 m Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth; and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

m Iſai. 45. 8.

12 n Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good; and o our land ſhall yield her increaſe.

n Pſ. 84. 11. Jam. 1. 17. o Pſ. 67. 6.

13 p Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him; and ſhall ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

p Pſ. 89. 14.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David imploreth God's aid becauſe of his need and religious faith; 5 and of the power and goodneſs of God: 11 he prayeth for grace, and promiſeth praiſe for paſt mercies: 14 complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome token of God's favour.*

‖ A Prayer of David.

‖ Or, *A Prayer, being a Pſalm of David.*

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favoureſt.* 2 Preſerve my ſoul; for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant a that truſteth in thee.

a Iſai. 26. 3.

3 b Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

b Pſ. 56. 1. & 57. 1.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoice the ſoul of thy ſervant: c for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

c Pſ. 25. 1. & 143. 8.

5 d For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

d ver. 15. Pſ. 130. 7. & 145. 9. Joel 2. 13.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

e Pſ. 50. 15. f Exod. 15. 11. Pſ. 89. 6.

7 e In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

g Deut. 3. 24. h Pſ. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Iſai. 43. 7. Rev. 15. 4.

8 f Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; g neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

i Exod. 15. 11. Pſ. 72. 18. & 77. 13. k Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Iſai. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Epheſ. 4. 6.

9 h All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O LORD; and ſhall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and i doeſt wondrous things: k thou *art* God alone.

11 Teach

11 [l] Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praiſe thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart; and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt [m] delivered my ſoul from the loweſt ‖ hell.

14 O God, [n] the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul; and have not ſet thee before them.

15 [o] But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious, longſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O [p] turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave [q] the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The ſeat and glory of the church:* 4 *the honourable diſtinction of its members.*

A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* [a] in the holy mountains.

2 [b] The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 [c] Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of [d] Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 [e] The LORD ſhall count, when he [f] writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there:* all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A Song *or* Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah, to the chief Muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maſchil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD [a] God of my ſalvation, I have [b] cried day *and* night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life [c] draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 [d] I am counted with them that go down into the pit: [e] I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength:

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembereſt no more: and they are [f] cut off ‖ from thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [g] thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 [h] Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: [i] *I am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 [k] Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, [l] I have called daily upon thee, [m] I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 [n] Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 [o] Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? [p] and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and [q] in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, [r] why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* [s] hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* [t] I ſuffer thy terrors I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water; they [u] compaſſed me about together.

18 [x] Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenanted mercies to David:* 5 *for his mighty power, and moral perfections:* 15 *for his care of his people:* 19 *for his promiſed favour to the kingdom of David:* 38 *then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and in the end bleſſeth God.*

‖ Maſchil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

I WILL ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs † to all generations.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: [b] thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 [c] I have made a covenant with my choſen, I have [d] ſworn unto David my ſervant,

4 [e] Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and

build

---

l Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.

m Pſ. 56. 13. & 116. 8. ‖ Or, *grave.*

n Pſ. 54. 3. † Heb. *terrible.*

o Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. ver. 5. Pſ. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.

p Pſ. 25. 16. & 69. 16.

q Pſ. 116. 16.

‖ Or, *of.*

a Pſ. 48. 1.

b Pſ. 78. 67, 68.

c See Iſai. 60.

d Pſ. 89. 10. Iſai. 51. 9.

e Pſ. 22. 30. f Ezek. 13. 9.

‖ Or, *of.*

‖ Or, A Pſalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction.*

* 1 Kings 4. 31.

a Pſ. 27. 9. & 51. 14.

b Luke 18. 7.

c Pſ. 107. 18.

d Pſ. 28. 1.

e Pſ. 31. 12.

f Iſai. 53. 8. ‖ Or, *by thy hand.*

g Pſ. 42. 7.

h Job 19. 13, 19. Pſ. 31. 11. & 142. 4.

i Lam. 3. 7.

k Pſ. 38. 10.

l Pſ. 86. 3.

m Job 11. 13. Pſ. 143. 6.

n Pſ. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.

o Job 10. 21. Pſ. 143. 3.

p Pſ. 31. 12. ver. 5. Eccleſ. 8. 10. & 9. 5.

q Pſ. 5. 3. & 119. 147.

r Pſ. 43. 2.

s Job 13. 24. Pſ. 13. 1.

t Job 6. 4.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

u Pſ. 22. 16.

x Job 19. 13. Pſ. 31. 11. 38. 11.

‖ Or, A Pſalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.*

* 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

a Pſ. 101. 1. † Heb. *to generation and generation:* So ver. 4. Pſ. 119. 90.

b Pſ. 119. 89.

c 1 Kings 8. 16. Ezek. 34. 23.

Iſai. 42. 1. d 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c. 1 Chron. 17. 10, &c. See Jer. 30. 9. Hoſ. 3. 5. e ver. 29, 36

build up thy throne [f] to all generations. Selah.

5 And [g] the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation [h] of the saints.

6 For [i] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 [k] God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD [l] like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 [m] Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 [n] Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

11 [o] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 [p] The north and the south thou hast created them: [q] Tabor and [r] Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [s] Justice and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: [t] mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [u] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the [x] light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: [y] and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* [z] chosen out of the people.

20 [a] I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 [b] With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 [c] The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 [d] And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But [e] my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and [f] in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 [g] I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [h] my father, my God, and [i] the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him [k] *my* firstborn, [l] higher than the kings of the earth.

28 [m] My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and [n] my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 [o] His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, [p] and his throne [q] as the days of heaven.

30 [r] If his children [s] forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements;

31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then [t] will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 [u] Nevertheless my lovingkindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn [x] by my holiness † that I will not lie unto David.

36 [y] His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne [z] as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast [a] cast off and [b] abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: [c] thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.

40 [d] Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is [e] a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and [f] cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 [g] How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? [h] shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 [i] Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 [k] What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not [l] see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses,

[f] See ver. 1. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[g] Ps. 19. 1. & 97. 6. Rev. 7. 10, 11, 12.
[h] ver. 7.
[i] Ps. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5.
[k] Ps. 76. 7, 11. 1 Exod. 15. 11. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 35. 10. & 71. 19.
[l] Ps. 65. 7. & 93. 3, 4. & 107. 29.
[n] Exod. 14. 26, 27, 28. Ps. 87. 4. Isai. 30. 7. & 51. 9.
‖ Or, *Egypt.*
† Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*
[o] Gen. 1. 1. 1 Chron. 29. 11. Ps. 24. 1, 2. & 50. 12.
[p] Job 26. 7.
[q] Josh. 19. 22.
[r] Josh. 12. 1.
† Heb. *an arm with might.*
[s] Ps. 97. 2.
‖ Or, *establishment.*
[t] Ps. 85. 13.
[u] Numb. 10. 10. & 23. 21. Ps. 98. 6.
[x] Ps. 4. 6. & 44. 3.
[y] ver. 24. Ps. 75. 10. & 92. 10. & 132. 17.
‖ Or, *our shield is of the LORD, and our king is of the Holy One of Israel,* Ps. 47. 9.
[z] ver. 3. 1 Kings 11. 34.
[a] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
[b] Ps. 80. 17.
[c] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 9.
[e] Ps. 61. 7.
[f] ver. 17.
[g] Ps. 72. 8. & 80. 11.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[i] 2 Sam. 22. 47.
[k] Ps. 2. 7. Col. 1. 15, 18.
[l] Num. 24. 7.
[m] Isai. 55. 3.
[n] ver. 34.
[o] ver. 4, 36.
[p] ver. 4. Isai. 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17.
[q] Deut. 11. 21.
[r] 2 Sam. 7. 14.
[s] Ps. 119. 53. Jer. 9. 13.
† Heb. *profane my statutes.*
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Kings 11. 31.
[u] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
† Heb. *I will not make void from him.*
† Heb. *to lie.*
[x] Amos 4. 2.
† Heb. *If I lie.*
[y] 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. ver. 4. 29.
[z] Ps. 72. 5. 17. Jer. 33. 20.
[a] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 44. 9. & 60. 1, 10.
[b] Deut. 32. 19. Ps. 78. 59.
[c] Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 5. 16.
[d] Ps. 80. 12.
[e] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
† Heb. *brightness.*
[f] ver. 39.
[g] Ps. 79. 5.
[h] Ps. 78. 63.
[i] Job 7. 7. & 10. 9. & 14. 1. Ps. 39. 5. & 119. 84.
[k] Ps. 49. 9.
[l] Hebr. 11. 5.

kindnesses, *which* thou [m] sware̊st unto David [n] in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy servants; [o] *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 [p] Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 [q] Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 The Psalmist declareth God's providence over Israel; 3 he complaineth of human frailty, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and the shortness of life: 12 he prayeth for a due sense of this, and for the sensible experience of God's good providence.

‖ A Prayer * of Moses the man of God.

LORD, [a] thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all generations.

2 [b] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, [c] Return, ye children of men.

4 [d] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; [e] they are *as* a sleep: in the morning [f] *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.

6 [g] In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 [h] Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our [i] secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told*.

10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 [k] So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it [l] repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; [m] that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let [n] thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 [o] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and [p] establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

The security and happiness of the godly under the divine protection.

HE [a] that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall † abide [b] under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 [c] I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely [d] he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 [e] He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

5 [f] Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only [g] with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* [h] my refuge, *even* the most High, [i] thy habitation;

10 [k] There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 [l] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, [m] lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath [n] known my name.

15 [o] He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: [p] I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and [q] honour him.

16 With † long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day.

[m] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Isai. 55. 3.
[n] Ps. 54. 5.
[o] Ps. 69. 9, 19.
[p] Ps. 74. 22.
[q] Ps. 41. 13.
‖ Or, *A Prayer, being a Psalm of Moses.*
* Deut. 33. 1.
[a] Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 16.
† Heb. *in generation and generation.*
[b] Prov. 8. 25, 26.
[c] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[d] Eccius 18. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *when he hath passed them.*
[e] Ps. 73. 20.
[f] Ps. 103. 15. Isai. 40. 6.
‖ Or, *is changed.*
[g] Ps. 92. 7. Job 14. 2.
[h] Ps. 50. 21. Jer. 16. 17.
[i] Ps. 19. 12.
† Heb. *turned away.*
‖ Or, *as a meditation.*
† Heb. *As for the days of our years, in them are seventy years.*
[k] Ps. 39. 4.
† Heb. *cause to come.*
[l] Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 135. 14.
[m] Ps. 85. 6. & 149. 2.
[n] Hab. 3. 2.
[o] Ps. 27. 4.
[p] Isai. 26. 12.
[a] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 32. 7.
† Heb. *lodge.*
[b] Ps. 17. 8.
[c] Ps. 142. 5.
[d] Ps. 124. 7.
[e] Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.
[f] Job 5. 19, &c. Ps. 112. 7. & 121. 6. Prov. 3. 25, 24. Isai. 43. 2.
[g] Ps. 37. 34. Mal. 1. 5.
[h] ver. 2.
[i] Ps. 71. 3. & 90. 1.
[k] Prov. 12. 21.
[l] Ps. 34. 7. & 71. 3. Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10, 11. Heb. 1. 14.
[m] Job 5. 23. Ps. 37. 24.
‖ Or, *asp.*
[n] Ps. 9. 10.
[o] Ps. 50. 15.
[p] Isai. 43. 2.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
† Heb. *length of days,* Prov. 3. 2.

[a] Ps. 147. 1.

IT *is a* [a] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

[b] Ps. 89. 1. † Heb. *in the nights.*

2 To [b] shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night,

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 5. Ps. 33. 2. ‖ Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp.* † Heb. *Higgaion*, Ps. 9. 16.

3 [c] Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

[d] Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 17. [e] Isai. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

5 [d] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [e] thy thoughts are very deep.

[f] Ps. 73. 22. & 94. 8.

6 [f] A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

[g] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 2, 35, 38. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15.

7 When [g] the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever:

[h] Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18.

8 [h] But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall [i] be scattered.

[i] Ps. 68. 1. & 89. 10. [k] Ps. 89. 17, 24. [l] Ps. 23. 5.

10 But [k] my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be [l] anointed with fresh oil.

[m] Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8.

11 [m] Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

[n] Ps. 52. 8. Isai. 65. 22. Hos. 14. 5, 6.

12 [n] The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

[o] Ps. 100. 4. & 135. 2.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish [o] in the courts of our God.

† Heb. *green.*

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and † flourishing;

[p] Deut. 32. 4. [q] Rom. 9. 14.

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: [p] *he is* my rock, and [q] *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, stability, power, and holiness, of Christ's kingdom.

[a] Ps. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Isai. 52. 7. Rev. 19. 6. [b] Ps. 104. 1. [c] Ps. 65. 6. [d] Ps. 96. 10.

THE [a] LORD reigneth, [b] he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, [c] *wherewith* he hath girded himself: [d] the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

[e] Ps. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c. † Heb. *from then.*

2 [e] Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

[f] Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

† Heb. *to length of days.*

4 [f] The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The Psalmist calling for justice complaineth of the tyranny and impiety of the wicked:* 8 *he sheweth God's providence;* 12 *and teacheth the blessedness of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender and avenger of the afflicted.*

O LORD † God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thyself.

† Heb. *God of revenges.* [a] Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2.

2 [b] Lift up thyself, thou [c] Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

† Heb. *shine forth,* Ps. 80. 1. [b] Ps. 7. 6. [c] Gen. 18. 25. [d] Job 20. 5.

3 LORD, [d] how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they [e] utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

[e] Ps. 31. 18. Jude 15.

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

[f] Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7.

7 [f] Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

[g] Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6.

8 [g] Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

[h] Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

9 [h] He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that [i] teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

[i] Job 35. 11. Isai. 28. 26.

[k] 1 Cor. 3. 20.

11 [k] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

[l] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5 &c.

12 [l] Blessed *is* the man whom thou chasteneſt, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

[m] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2.

14 [m] For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

† Heb. *shall be after it.*

15 But judgement shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

[n] Ps. 124. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *quickly.*

17 [n] Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

[o] Ps. 38. 16.

18 When I said, [o] My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

[p] Amos 6. 3. [q] Ps. 58. 2. Isai. 10. 1.

20 Shall [p] the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which [q] frameth mischief by a law?

[r] Matt. 27. 1. [s] Exod. 23. 7. Prov. 17. 15.

21 [r] They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and [s] condemn the innocent blood.

22 But

22 But the LORD is [t] my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And [u] he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his greatness,* 6 *and for creating and preserving us:* 8 *and not to tempt him as did Israel in the wilderness.*

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyful noise to [b] the Rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For [c] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

5 † [d] The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry *land*.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let [e] us kneel before the LORD our Maker.

7 For he *is* our God; and [f] we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. [g] To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, [h] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When [i] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and [k] saw my work.

10 [l] Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It *is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom [m] I sware in my wrath † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to celebrate the greatness and majesty of God,* 10 *and to rejoice in his righteous government of the world.*

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praised: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f] but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and [g] beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 [h] Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD [i] ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen *that* [k] the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: [l] he shall judge the people righteously.

11 [m] Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; [n] let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [o] he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majesty of God's kingdom.* 8 *The church rejoiceth at God's judgements against idolaters, and his universal sovereignty.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and joy in the LORD.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the † multitude of [b] isles be glad *thereof*.

2 [c] Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: [d] righteousness and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

3 [e] A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 [f] His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 [g] The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 [h] The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 [i] Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: [k] worship him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* [l] high above all the earth: [m] thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [n] hate evil: [o] he preserveth the souls of his saints; [p] he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 [q] Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 [r] Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; [s] and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

t Pf. 59. 9. & 62. 2, 6.
u Pf. 7. 16. Prov. 2. 22. & 5. 22.
a Pf. 100. 1.
b Deut. 32. 15. 2 Sam. 22. 47.
† Heb. *prevent his face.*
c Pf. 96. 4. 97. 9. & 135. 5.
† Heb. *In whose.* ‖ Or, *the heights of the hills* are *his.*
† Heb. *Whose the sea* is.
d Gen. 1. 9, 10.
e 1 Cor. 6. 20.
f Pf. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.
g Hebr. 3. 7, 15. & 4. 7.
h Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16.
† Heb. *contention.*
i Pf. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
k Numb. 14. 22.
l Heb. 3. 10, 17.
m Numb. 14. 23, 28, 30. Hebr. 3. 11, 18. & 4. 3, 5.
† Heb. *if they enter into my rest.*
a 1 Chron. 16. 23,—33. Pf. 33. 3.
b Pf. 145. 3.
c Pf. 18. 3.
d Pf. 95. 3.
e See Jer. 10. 11, 12.
f Pf. 115. 15. Isai. 42. 5.
g Pf. 29. 2.
h Pf. 29. 1, 2.
i Pf. 29. 2. & 110. 3.
‖ Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.*
k Pf. 93. 1. & 97. 1. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.
l ver. 13. Pf. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
m Pf. 69. 34.
n Pf. 98. 7, &c.
o Pf. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.
a Pf. 96. 10.
† Heb. *many*, or, *great isles.*
b Isai. 60. 9.
c 1 Kings 8. 12. Pf. 18. 11.
d Pf. 89. 14.
‖ Or, *establishment.*
e Pf. 18. 8. & 50. 3. Dan. 7. 10. Hab. 3. 5.
f Exod. 19. 18. Pf. 77. 18. & 104. 32.
g Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.
h Pf. 19. 1. & 50. 6.
i Exod. 29. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. & 27. 15.
k Hebr. 1. 6.
l Pf. 83. 18.
m Exod. 18. 11. Pf. 95. 3. & 96. 4.
n Pf. 34. 14. & 37. 27. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.
o Pf. 31. 23. & 37. 28. & 145. 20. Prov. 2. 8.
p Pf. 37. 39, 40. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22, 27.
q Job 22. 28. Pf. 112. 4. Prov. 4. 18.
r Pf. 33. 1.
s Pf. 30. 4.
‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The Psalmist celebrateth God's salvation toward Israel:* 4 *he exciteth the whole world to join in acclamations of praise, because of God's righteous judgement.*

A Psalm.

[a] Pf. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Isai. 42. 10.
[b] Exod. 15. 11. Pf. 77. 14. & 86. 10. & 105. 5. & 136. 4. & 139. 14.
[c] Exod. 15. 6. Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5.
[d] Isai. 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31.
[e] Isai. 62. 2. Rom. 3. 25, 26.
[‖] Or, *revealed.*
[f] Luke 1. 54, 55, 72.
[g] Isai. 49. 6. & 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31. & 3. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.
[h] Pf. 95. 1. & 100. 1.
[i] Numb. 10. 10. 1 Chron. 15. 28. 2 Chron. 29. 27.
[k] Pf. 96. 11, &c.
[l] Isai. 55. 12.
[m] Pf. 96. 10, 13.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song; for [b] he hath done marvellous things: [c] his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

2 [d] The LORD hath made known his salvation: [e] his righteousness hath he [‖] openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath [f] remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: [g] all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 [h] Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 [i] With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 [k] Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods [l] clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; [m] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 *The Prophet, setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion,* 5 *exhorteth all, by the example of their forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

[a] Pf. 93. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 22. Pf. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
[†] Heb. *stagger.*
[c] Pf. 97. 9.
[d] Deut. 28. 58. Rev. 15. 4.
[e] Job 36. 5, 6, 7.
[f] ver. 9.
[g] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Pf. 132. 7.
[‖] Or, *is holy.*
[h] Lev. 19. 2.
[i] Jer. 15. 1.
[k] Exod. 14. 25. & 15. 25. 1 Sam. 7. 9. & 12. 18.
[l] Exod. 33. 9.

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: [b] he sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion; and he *is* [c] high above all the people.

3 Let them praise [d] thy great and terrible name; *for* it *is* holy.

4 [e] The king's strength also loveth judgement; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 [f] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at [g] his footstool; *for* ‖ [h] he *is* holy.

6 [i] Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they [k] called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 [l] He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: [m] thou wast a God that forgavest them, though [n] thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

[m] Numb. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7.
[n] See Exod. 32. 2, &c. Numb. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20.

9 [o] Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God *is* holy,

[o] ver. 5.

Exod. 15. 2. Pf. 34. 3. & 118. 28.

PSAL. C.

An exhortation to serve God joyfully as our creator and preserver, and to praise him for his goodness, mercy, and truth.

* A Psalm of ‖ praise.

* Pf. 145, title.
‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*

MAKE [a] a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

[a] Pf. 95. 1. & 98. 4.
† Heb. *all the earth.*

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: [b] *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we ourselves; [c] *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

[b] Pf. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *and his we are.*
[c] Pf. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31.

4 [d] Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

[d] Pf. 66. 13, & 116. 17, 18, 19.

5 For the LORD *is* good; [e] his mercy *is* everlasting; and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

[e] Pf. 136. 1, &c.
† Heb. *to generation and generation,* Pf. 89. 1.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

[a] Pf. 89. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 18. 14.
[c] 1 Kings 9. 4. & 11. 4.
† Heb. *thing of Belial.*
[d] Pf. 97. 10.
[e] Josh. 23. 6. 1 Sam. 12. 20, 21. Pf. 40. 4. & 125. 5.
[f] Matth. 7. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[g] Pf. 18. 27. Prov. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *perfect in the way,* Pf. 119. 1.
† Heb. *shall not be established.*
[h] Pf. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12.
[i] Pf. 48. 2, 4.

[a] I WILL sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will [b] behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will [c] walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: [d] I hate the work of them [e] that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not [f] know a wicked *person.*

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [g] him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies † shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will [h] early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers [i] from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 *The Prophet complaineth bitterly of his afflicted case:* 12 *he taketh comfort in the eternity and*

mercy of God. 18 *The mercies of God are worthy to be recorded.* 23 *The prophet, ſenſible of his own weakneſs, reſteth his hope on the unchangeable nature of God.*

‖ Or, *for.* * Pſ. 61. 2. & 142. 2.

A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, * when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry [a] come unto thee.

a Exod. 2. 23. 1 Sam. 9. 16. Pſ. 18. 6.

2 [b] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; [c] incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call anſwer me ſpeedily.

b Pſ. 27. 9. & 69. 17. c Pſ. 71. 2. & 88. 2.

3 [d] For my days are conſumed ‖ like ſmoke, and [e] my bones are burned as an hearth.

d Pſ. 119. 83. Jam. 4. 14. ‖ Or, (as ſome read) *into ſmoke.* e Job 30. 30. Pſ. 31. 10. Lam. 1. 13.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and [f] withered like graſs; ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

f Pſ. 37. 2. ver. 11.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning [g] my bones cleave to my ‖ ſkin.

g Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *fleſh.*

6 [h] I am like [i] a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

h Job. 30. 29. i Iſai. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

7 I [k] watch, and am as a ſparrow [l] alone upon the houſe top.

k Pſ. 77. 4. l Pſ. 38. 11.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are [m] mad againſt me are [n] ſworn againſt me.

m Acts 26. 11. n Acts 23. 12.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and [o] mingled my drink with weeping,

o Pſ. 42. 3. & 80. 5.

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for [p] thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

p Pſ. 30. 7.

11 [q] My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth; and [r] I am withered like graſs.

q Job 14. 2. Pſ. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccleſ. 6. 12. r ver. 4. Iſai 40. 6, 7, 8. Jam. 1. 10.

12 But [s] thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever; and [t] thy remembrance unto all generations.

s ver. 26. Pſ. 9. 7. Lam. 5. 19. t Pſ. 135. 13.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* [u] have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the [x] ſet time, is come.

u Iſai. 60. 10. Zech. 1. 12. x Iſai. 40. 2.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in [y] her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

y Pſ. 79. 1.

15 So the heathen ſhall [z] fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

z 1 Kings 8. 43. Pſ 138. 4. Iſai. 60. 3.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, [a] he ſhall appear in his glory.

a Iſai 60. 1, 2.

17 [b] He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

b Neh. 1. 6, 11. & 2. 8.

18 This ſhall be [c] written for the generation to come: and [d] the people which ſhall be created ſhall praiſe the LORD.

c Rom. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 11. d Pſ. 22. 31. Iſai. 43. 21.

19 For he hath [e] looked down from the height of his ſanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

e Deut. 26. 15. Pſ. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14.

20 [f] To hear the groaning of the priſoner; to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death;

f Pſ. 79. 11. † Heb. *the children of death.*

21 To [g] declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem;

g Pſ. 22. 22.

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to ſerve the LORD.

23 He † weakened my ſtrength in the way; he [h] ſhortened my days.

† Heb. *afflicted.* h Job 21. 21.

24 [i] I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: [k] thy years *are* throughout all generations.

i Iſai. 38. 10. k Pſ. 90. 2. Hab. 1. 12.

25 [l] Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

l Gen. 1. 1. & 2. 1. Hebr. 1. 10.

26 [m] They ſhall periſh, but [n] thou ſhalt † endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed:

m Iſai. 34. 4. & 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11, 12.

27 But [o] thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

n ver. 12. † Heb. *ſtand.* o Mal. 3. 6. Heb. 13. 8. Jam. 1. 17.

28 [p] The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

p Pſ. 69. 36.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the conſtancy thereof.*

A Pſalm of David.

BLESS [a] the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name.

a ver. 22. Pſ. 104. 1. & 146. 1.

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 [b] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who [c] healeth all thy diſeaſes;

b Pſ. 130. 8. Iſai. 33. 24. Matth. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 5, 10, 11. Luke 7. 47. c Exod. 15. 26. Pſ. 147. 3. Jer. 17. 14.

4 Who [d] redeemeth thy life from deſtruction; [e] who crowneth thee with loving-kindneſs and tender mercies;

d Pſ. 34. 22. & 56. 13. e Pſ. 5. 12.

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; *ſo that* [f] thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

f Iſai. 40. 31.

6 [g] The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgement for all that are oppreſſed.

g Pſ. 146. 7.

7 [h] He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

h Pſ. 147. 19.

8 [i] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

i Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Pſ. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. † Heb. *great of mercy.*

9 [k] He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

k Pſ. 30. 5. Iſai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18.

10 [l] He hath not dealt with us after our ſins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

l Ezra 9. 13.

11 [m] For † as the heaven is high above the earth, *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

m Pſ. 57. 10. Eph. 3. 18.

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt, *ſo* far hath he [n] removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

n Iſai. 43. 25. Mic. 7. 18. † Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*

13 [o] Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

o Mal. 3. 17.

14 For he knoweth our frame; [p] he remembereth that we *are* [q] duſt.

p Pſ. 78. 39. q Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.

15 *As for* man, [r] his days *are* as graſs: [s] as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.

r Pſ. 90. 5, 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24. s Job 14. 1, 2. James 1. 10, 11.

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and † it

† Heb. *it is gone.*

t Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.

is gone; and t the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that
u Exod. 20. 6. fear him, and his righteousness u unto children's children;

x Deut. 7. 9. 18 x To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

y Ps. 11. 4.
z Ps. 47. 2. Dan. 4. 25, 34, 35.
a Ps. 148. 2.
† Heb. *mighty in strength:* See Ps. 78. 25.
b Mat. 6. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
c Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 68. 17.
d Dan. 7. 9, 10. Hebr. 1. 14.
e Ps. 145. 10.
f ver. 1.

19 The LORD hath prepared y his throne in the heavens; and z his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 a Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that b do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* c his hosts; d *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 e Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: f bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the majesty, power, and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth to praise God perpetually.*

a Ps. 103. 1. ver. 35.
b Ps. 93. 1.
c Dan. 7. 9.
d Isai. 40. 22. & 45. 12.
e Amos 9. 6.
f Isai. 19. 1.
g Ps. 18. 10.

BLESS a the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; b thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 c Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment: d who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 e Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: f who maketh the clouds his chariot: g who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

h Hebr. 1. 7.
i 2 Kings 2. 11. & 6. 17.
† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.*
k Job 26. 7. & 38. 4, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Eccles. 1. 4.
l Gen. 7. 19.
m Gen. 8. 1.

4 h Who maketh his angels spirits; i his ministers a flaming fire:

5 †k*Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 l Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 m At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

‖ Or, *The mountains ascend, the vallies descend.*
n Gen. 8. 5.
o Job 38. 10, 11.
p Job 26. 10. Ps. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22.
q Gen. 9. 11, 15.
† Heb. *Who sendeth.*
† Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *breat.*

8 ‖ n They go up by the mountains; they go down by the vallies unto o the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 p Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; q that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the vallies, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

† Heb. *give a voice.*
s Ps. 147. 8.

13 r He watereth the hills from his chambers: s the earth is satisfied with t the fruit of thy works.

t Jer. 10. 13. & 14. 22.
u Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3. Ps. 147. 8.
x Ps. 136. 25, & 147. 9. Job 28. 5.
y Judg. 9. 13. Ps. 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7.
† Heb. *to make his face shine with oil,* or, *more than oil.*
z Numb. 24. 6.

14 u He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth x food out of the earth;

15 And y wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*; the cedars of Lebanon, z which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for a the conies.

a Prov. 30. 26.
b Gen. 1. 14.
c Job 38. 12.

19 b He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun c knoweth his going down.

20 d Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth.*

d Isai. 45. 7.
† Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.*
e Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.

21 e The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

f Gen. 3. 19.

23 Man goeth forth unto f his work and to his labour until the evening.

g Prov. 3. 19.

24 g O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

h Job 41. 1.
† Heb. *formed.*

26 There go the ships: *there is* that h leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

i Ps. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

27 i These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: k thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

k Job 34. 14, 15. Ps. 146. 4. Eccl. 12. 7.
l Isai. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.

30 l Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

† Heb. *shall be.*
m Gen. 1. 31.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD m shall rejoice in his works.

n Hab. 3. 10.
o Ps. 144. 5.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it n trembleth: o he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

p Ps. 63. 4. & 146. 2.

33 p I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let [q] the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. [r] Bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[q] Pſ. 37. 38. Prov. 2. 22.
[r] ver. 1.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God, to ſeek him, and remember his works.* 8 *His providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joſeph,* 23 *over Iſrael in Egypt,* 26 *which he plagued for their ſake;* 37 *and over his people brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.*

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: [b] make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: [c] talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: [d] ſeek his face evermore.

5 [e] Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God: [f] his judgements *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath [g] remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

9 [h] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac;

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant:

11 Saying, [i] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance:

12 [k] When there were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, [l] and ſtrangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 [m] He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [n] he reproved kings for their ſakes;

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover [o] he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole [p] ſtaff of bread.

17 [q] He ſent a man before them, *even* Joſeph, *who* [r] was ſold for a ſervant:

18 [s] Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: [t] the word of the LORD tried him.

20 [u] The king ſent and looſed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [x] He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his † ſubſtance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure; and teach his ſenators wiſdom.

23 [y] Iſrael alſo came into Egypt; and Jacob ſojourned [z] in the land of Ham.

24 And [a] he increaſed his people greatly; and made them ſtronger than their enemies.

25 [b] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

26 [c] He ſent Moſes his ſervant; *and* Aaron [d] whom he had choſen.

27 [e] They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, [f] and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [g] He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark; and [h] they rebelled not againſt his word.

29 [i] He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.

30 [k] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 [l] He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

32 [m] † He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 [n] He ſmote their vines alſo and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coaſts.

34 [o] He ſpake, and the locuſts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 [p] He ſmote alſo all the firſtborn in their land, [q] the chief of all their ſtrength.

37 [r] He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

38 [s] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 [t] He ſpread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

40 [u] *The people* aſked, and he brought quails, and [x] ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 [y] He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered [z] his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with † gladneſs:

44 [a] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 [b] That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. † Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 *The Pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God for his goodneſs:* 4 *he prayeth to ſhare in his people's joy:*

[a] Pſ. 37. 38. Prov. 2. 22.
[b] 1 Chron 16. 8.—22. Iſai. 12. 4.
[c] Pſ. 145. 4, 5, 11.
[d] Pſ. 77. 12. & 119. 27.
[e] Pſ. 27. 8.
[f] Pſ. 77. 11.
[g] Luke 1. 72.
[h] Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.
[i] Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18. † Heb. *the cord.*
[k] Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
[l] Hebr. 11. 9.
[m] Gen. 35. 5.
[n] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
[o] Gen. 41. 54.
[p] Lev. 26. 26. Iſai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
[q] Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
[r] Gen. 37. 28, 36.
[s] Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15. † Heb. *his ſoul came into iron.*
[t] Gen. 41. 25.
[u] Gen. 41. 14.
[x] Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. *poſſeſſion.*
[y] Gen. 46. 6.
[z] Pſ. 78. 51. & 106. 22.
[a] Exod. 1. 7.
[b] Exod. 1. 8, &c.
[c] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14.
[d] Num. 16. 5. & 17. 5.
[e] Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12.
[f] Pſ. 78. 43. &c. † Heb. *words of his ſigns.*
[g] Exod. 10. 22.
[h] Pſ. 99. 7.
[i] Exod. 7. 20. Pſ. 78. 44.
[k] Exod. 8. 6. Pſ. 78. 45.
[l] Exod. 8. 17. 24. Pſ. 78. 45.
[m] Exod. 9. 23, 25. Pſ. 78. 48. † Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*
[n] Pſ. 78. 47.
[o] Exod. 10. 4, 13, 14. Pſ. 78. 46.
[p] Exod. 12. 29. Pſ. 78. 51.
[q] Gen. 49. 3.
[r] Exod. 12. 35.
[s] Exod. 12. 33.
[t] Exod. 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12.
[u] Exod. 16. 12, &c. Pſ. 78. 18, 27.
[x] Pſ. 78. 24, 25.
[y] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſ. 78. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[z] Gen. 15. 14. † Heb. *ſinging.*
[a] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Joſh. 13. 7, &c. Pſ. 78. 55.
[b] Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21, —25. † Heb. *Hallelujah.*

joy: 6 *he rehearſeth Iſrael's rebellions, and God's mercies:* 47 *he concludeth with a prayer and bleſſing.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a 1 Chron. 16. 34.
b Pſ. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
c Pſ. 40. 5.

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a]O [b]give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [c]Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

d Pſ. 15. 2.
e Acts 24. 16. Gal. 6. 9.
f Pſ. 119. 132.

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgement, *and* he that [d]doeth righteouſneſs at [e]all times.

4 [f]Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation;

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoice in the gladneſs of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

g Lev. 26. 40.
1 Kings 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5.

6 [g]We have ſinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; [h]but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.

h Exod. 14. 11, 12.

8 Nevertheleſs he ſaved them [i]for his name's ſake, [k]that he might make his mighty power to be known.

i Ezek. 20. 14.
k Exod. 9. 16.

9 [l]He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo [m]he led them through the depths, as through the wilderneſs.

l Exod. 14. 21. Pſ. 18. 15. Nah. 1. 4.
m Iſai. 63. 11, 12, 13, 14.

10 And he [n]ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

n Exod. 14. 30.

11 [o]And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

o Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 5.

12 [p]Then believed they his words; they ſang his praiſe.

p Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.

13 [q]† They ſoon forgat his works; they waited not for his counſel:

q Exod. 15. 24. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Pſ. 78. 11.
† Heb. *They made haſte, they forgat.*

14 [r]But † luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

r Numb. 11. 4, 33. Pſ. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
† Heb. *luſted a luſt.*

15 [s]And he gave them their requeſt; but [t]ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

s Numb. 11. 31. Pſ. 78. 29.
t Iſai. 10. 16.

16 [u]They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

u Num. 16. 2, *&c.*

17 [x]The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

x Numb. 16. 31, 32. Deut. 11. 6.

18 [y]And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

y Numb. 16. 35, 46.

19 [z]They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

z Exod. 32. 4.

20 Thus [a]they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

a Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23.

21 They [b]forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

b Pſ. 78. 11, 12.

22 Wondrous works in [c]the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

c Pſ. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27.

23 [d]Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen [e]ſtood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*.

d Exod. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19, 25. & 10. 10. Ezek. 20. 13.
e Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30.

24 Yea, they deſpiſed [f] † the pleaſant land, they [g]believed not his word:

f Deut. 8. 7. Jer. 3. 19. Ezek. 20. 6.
† Heb. *a land of deſire.*

25 [h]But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

g Heb. 3. 18.
h Numb. 14. 2, 27.

26 [i]Therefore he [k]lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

i Numb. 14. 28, *&c.* Pſ. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. Heb. 3. 11, 18.
k Exod. 6. 8. Deut. 32. 40.

27 † [l]To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.

† Heb. *To make them fall.*
l Lev. 26. 33. Pſ. 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23.

28 [m]They joined themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

m Numb. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deut. 4. 3. & 32. 17. Hoſ. 9. 10. Wiſd. 14. 15. Rev. 2. 14.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 [n]Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.

n Numb. 25. 7, 8.

31 And that was counted unto him [o]for righteouſneſs unto all generations for evermore.

o Num. 25. 11, 12, 13.

32 [p]They angered *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, [q]ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:

p Numb. 20. 3, 13. Pſ. 81. 7.
q Numb. 20. 12. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26.

33 [r]Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.

r Numb. 20. 10.

34 [s]They did not deſtroy the nations, [t]concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

s Judg. 1. 21, 27, 28, 29, *&c.*
t Deut. 7. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 2.

35 [u]But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

u Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Iſai. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 5. 6.

36 And [x]they ſerved their idols: [y]which were a ſnare unto them.

x Judg. 2. 12, 13, 17, 19, & 3. 6, 7.
y Exod. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. Judg. 2. 3, 14, 15.

37 Yea, [z]they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto [a]devils,

z 2 Kings 16. 3. Iſai. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
a Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and [b]the land was polluted with blood.

b Numb. 35. 33.

39 Thus were they [c]defiled with their own works, and [d]went a whoring with their own inventions.

c Ezek. 20. 18, 30, 31.
d Lev. 17. 7. Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 20. 30.

40 Therefore [e]was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred [f]his own inheritance.

e Judg. 2. 14, *&c.* Pſ. 78. 59, 62.
f Deut. 9. 29.

41 And [g]he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

g Judg. 2. 14. Neh. 9. 27, *&c.*

42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.

43 Many

h Judg. 2. 16. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
‖ Or, *impoverished*, or, *weakened*.
i Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
k Lev. 26. 41, 42.
l Judg. 2. 18.
m Pſ. 51. 1. & 69. 16. Iſai. 63. 7. Lam. 3. 32.
n Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.
o 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36.
p Pſ. 41. 13.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

43 [h] Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counſel; and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

44 Neverthleſs he regarded their affliction, when [i] he heard their cry:

45 [k] And he remembered for them his covenant, and [l] repented [m] according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 [n] He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.

47 [o] Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praiſe.

48 [p] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting to everlaſting: and let all the people ſay, Amen. † Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt exhorteth God's redeemed to praiſe his goodneſs,* 4 *particularly in his providence over travellers,* 10 *captives,* 17 *ſick men,* 23 *ſeamen,* 33 *and in the proſperity and affliction of whole countries.*

a Pſ. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
b Pſ. 119. 68. Mat. 19. 17.

O [a] GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for [b] *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

c Pſ. 106. 10.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD ſay *ſo*, [c] whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

d Pſ. 106. 47. Iſai 43-5, 6. Jer. 29. 14. & 31. 8, 10. Ezek. 39. 27, 28.
† Heb. *from the ſea.*

3 And [d] gathered them out of the lands, from the eaſt, and from the weſt, from the north, and † from the ſouth.

e ver. 40.
f Deut. 32. 10.

4 They [e] wandered in [f] the wilderneſs in a ſolitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirſty, their ſoul fainted in them.

g ver. 13, 19, 28. Pſ. 50. 15. Hoſ. 5. 15.
h Ezra 8. 21.

6 [g] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their diſtreſſes.

7 And he led them forth by the [h] right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

i ver. 15, 23, 31.
k Pſ. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.
l Luke 1. 79.
m Job 36. 8.

8 [i] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For [k] he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with goodneſs.

10 Such as [l] ſit in darkneſs and in the ſhadow of death, *being* [m] bound in affliction and iron;

n Lam. 3. 42.
o Pſ. 73. 24. & 119. 24. Luke 7. 30. Acts 20. 27.

11 Becauſe they [n] rebelled againſt the words of God, and contemned [o] the counſel of the moſt High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* [p] none to help.

p Pſ. 22. 11. Iſai. 63. 5.
q ver. 6, 19, 28.

13 [q] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.

14 [r] He brought them out of darkneſs and the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.

r Pſ. 68. 6. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 16. 26, &c.

15 [s] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

s ver. 8, 21, 31.

16 For he hath [t] broken the gates of braſs, and cut the bars of iron in ſunder.

t Iſai. 45. 2.

17 Fools [u] becauſe of their tranſgreſſion, and becauſe of their iniquities, are afflicted.

u Lam. 3. 39.

18 [x] Their ſoul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they [y] draw near unto the gates of death.

x Job 33. 20.
y Job 33. 22. Pſ. 9. 13. & 88. 3.

19 [z] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes.

z ver. 6, 13, 28.

20 [a] He ſent his word, and [b] healed them, and [c] delivered *them* from their deſtructions.

a 2 Kings 20. 4, 5. Pſ. 147. 15, 18. Mat. 8. 8.
b Pſ. 30. 2. & 103. 3.
c Job 33. 28, 30.

21 [d] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [e] let them ſacrifice the ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and [f] declare his works with † rejoicing.

Pſ. 30. 3. & 49. 15. & 56. 13. & 103. 4.
d ver. 8, 15, 31.
e Lev. 7. 12. Pſ. 50. 14. & 116. 17. Hebr. 13. 15.
f Pſ. 9. 11. & 73. 28. & 118. 17.
† Heb. *ſinging.*

23 They that go down to the ſea in ſhips, that do buſineſs in great waters;

24 Theſe ſee the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † [g] raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

† Heb. *maketh to ſtand.*
g Jonah 1. 4.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: [h] their ſoul is melted becauſe of trouble.

h Pſ. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.

27 They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wit's end.

† Heb. *all their wiſdom is ſwallowed up.*

28 [i] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes.

i ver. 6, 13, 19.

29 [k] He maketh the ſtorm a calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill.

k Pſ. 89. 9. Mat. 8. 26.

30 Then are they glad becauſe they be quiet; ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven.

31 [l] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

l ver. 8, 15, 21.

32 Let them exalt him alſo [m] in the congregation of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the elders.

m Pſ. 22. 22, 25. & 111. 1.

33 He [n] turneth rivers into a wilderneſs, and the waterſprings into dry ground;

n 1 Kings 17. 1, 7.

34 A [o] fruitful land into † barrenneſs, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.

o Gen. 13. 10. & 14. 3. & 19. 25.
† Heb. *ſaltneſs.*

35 [p] He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into waterſprings.

p Pſ. 114. 8. Iſai. 41. 18.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

q Gen. 15. 2. & 17. 16, 20. r Exod. 1. 7.

38 [q] He blesseth them also, so that they [r] are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

s 2 Kings 10. 32.

39 Again, they are [s] minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

t Job 12. 21, 24. ‖ Or, void place.

40 [t] He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness, *where there is* no way.

u 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8. ‖ Or, after. x Ps. 78. 52.

41 [u] Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and [x] maketh *him* families like a flock.

y Job 22. 19. Ps. 52. 6. & 58. 10. z Job 5. 16. Ps. 63. 11. Prov. 10. 11. Rom. 3. 19. a Ps. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hos. 14. 9.

42 [y] The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and all [z] iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 [a] Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God: 5 whose assistance he prayeth for, in confidence of success according to his promise.*

A Song *or* Psalm of David.

a Ps. 57. 7.

O [a] GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

b Ps. 57. 8, —11.

2 [b] Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, skies.

c Ps. 57. 5, 11.

5 [c] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

d Ps. 60. 5, &c.

6 [d] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head;

e Gen 49. 10.

[e] Judah *is* my lawgiver;

9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

f Ps. 60. 9.

10 [f] Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

g Ps. 60. 12.

13 [g] Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of the slanders and ingratitude of his enemies devoteth them to destruction; 21 complaining of his own misery he prayeth for help; 30 he promiseth thankfulness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD [a] not thy peace, O God of my praise;

a Ps. 83. 1.

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. *mouth of deceit.* † Heb. *have opened* themselves.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me [b] without a cause.

b Ps. 35. 7. & 69. 4. John 15. 25.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer.

5 And [c] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

c Ps. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d] ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.

d Zech. 3. 1. ‖ Or, an adversary.

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned: and [e] let his prayer become sin.

† Heb. go out guilty, or, wicked. e Prov. 28. 9.

8 Let his days be few; *and* [f] let another take his ‖ office.

f Acts 1. 20. ‖ Or, charge.

9 [g] Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

g Exod. 22. 24.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

h Job 5. 5. & 18. 9.

11 [h] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

i Job 18. 19. Ps. 37. 28.

13 [i] Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their [k] name be blotted out.

k Prov. 10. 7.

14 [l] Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother [m] be blotted out.

l Exod. 20. 5. m Neh. 4. 5. Jer. 18. 23.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [n] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

n Job 18. 17. Ps. 34. 16.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the [o] broken in heart.

o Ps. 34. 18.

17 [p] As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

p Prov. 14. 14. Ezek. 35. 6.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it [q] come † into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

q Numb. 5. 22. † Heb. within him.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries

saries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

r Ps. 102. 11. & 144. 4. 23 I am gone [r] like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

s Heb. 12. 12. 24 My [s] knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

t Ps. 22. 6, 7. 25 I became also [t] a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me [u] they shaked their heads.

u Matt. 27. 39.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

x Job 37. 7. 27 [x] That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

y 2 Sam. 16. 11, 12. 28 [y] Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let [z] thy servant rejoice.

z Isai. 65. 14.

a Ps. 35. 26. & 132. 18. 29 [a] Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

b Ps. 35. 18. & 111. 1. 30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, [b] I will praise him among the multitude.

c Ps. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. † Heb. *from the judges of his soul.* 31 For [c] he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 *A prediction of the kingdom,* 4 *priesthood,* 5 *triumphs,* 7 *and sufferings of Christ.*

A Psalm of David.

a Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 22. See Ps. 45. 6, 7. THE [a] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

b Judg. 5. 2. c Ps. 96. 9. 3 [b] Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, [c] in the beauties of holiness || from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

|| Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.*

d Numb. 23. 19. e Hebr. 5. 6. & 6. 20. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 13. 4 The LORD hath sworn, and [d] will not repent, [e] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

f Ps. 16. 8. g Ps. 2. 5, 12. Rom. 2. 5. Rev. 11. 18. h Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13. || Or, *great.* i Judg. 7. 5, 6. k Isai. 53. 12. 5 The LORD [f] at thy right hand shall strike through kings [g] in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; [h] he shall wound the heads over || many countries.

7 [i] He shall drink of the brook in the way: [k] therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The Psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God is the source of true wisdom.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

a Ps. 35. 18. & 89. 5. & 107. 32. & 109. 30. & 149. 1.

b Job 38, & 39, & 40, & 41. Ps. 92. 5. & 139. 14. Rev. 15. 3. c Ps. 143. 5. d Ps. 145. 4, 5, 10. e Ps. 86. 5. & 103. 8. 2 [b] The works of the LORD *are* great, [c] sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* [d] honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: [e] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

† Heb. *prey.* f Matth. 6. 26, 33. 5 He hath given † [f] meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

g Rev. 15. 3. h Ps. 19. 7. i Isai. 40. 8. Matth. 5. 18. † Heb. are *established.* k Ps. 19. 9. Rev. 15. 3. l Mat. 1. 21. Luke 1. 68. m Luke 1. 49. n Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13. Eccius 1. 16. || Or, *good success,* Prov 3. 4. † Heb. *that do them.* 7 The works of his hands *are* [g] verity and judgement; [h] all his commandments *are* sure.

8 [i] They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* [k] done in truth and uprightness.

9 [l] He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: [m] holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [n] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: || a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *The blessedness and security of the godly:* 10 *The wicked shall repine thereat.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* [b] delighteth greatly in his commandments.

a Ps. 128. 1. b Ps. 119. 16, 35, 47, 70, 143. c Ps. 25. 13. & 37. 26. & 102. 28. 2 [c] His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

d Mat. 6. 33. 3 [d] Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

e Job 11. 17. Ps. 97. 11. 4 [e] Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

f Ps. 37. 26. Luke. 6. 35. g Ephes. 5. 15. Col. 4. 5. † Heb. *judgement.* h Ps. 15. 5. i Prov. 10. 7. 5 [f] A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs [g] with † discretion.

6 Surely [h] he shall not be moved for ever: [i] the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

k Prov. 1. 33. l Ps. 57. 7. m Ps. 64. 10. 7 [k] He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his [l] heart is fixed, [m] trusting in the LORD.

n Prov. 3. 33. 8 His heart *is* established, [n] he shall not

o Pſ. 59. 10. & 118. 7.
be afraid, until he ° ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

p 2 Cor. 9. 9.
q Deut. 24. 13. ver. 3.
r Pſ. 75. 10.
9 P He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor; q his righteouſneſs endureth for ever; r his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.

s See Luke 13. 28.
t Pſ. 37. 12.
u Pſ. 58. 7, 8.
x Prov. 10. 28. & 11. 7.
10 s The wicked ſhall ſee *it*, and be grieved; t he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and u melt away: x the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

PSAL. CXIII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his merciful condeſcenſion to his creatures.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Pſ. 135. 1.
PRAISE † ye the LORD. a Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD, praiſe the name of the LORD.

b Dan. 2. 20.
2 b Bleſſed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

c Iſai. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.
3 c From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame the LORD's name *is* to be praiſed.

d Pſ. 97. 9. & 99. 2.
e Pſ. 8. 1.
f Pſ. 89. 6.
4 The LORD *is* d high above all nations, *and* e his glory above the heavens.

† Heb. *exalteth himſelf to dwell.*
g Pſ. 11. 4. & 138. 6. Iſai. 57. 15.
5 f Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high,

h 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſ. 107. 41.
6 g Who humbleth *himſelf* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

i Job 36. 7.
k 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 68. 6. Iſai. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
† Heb. *to dwell in an houſe.*
7 h He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may i ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 k He maketh the barren woman † to keep houſe, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

The miracles of God's power, when he brought his people out of Egypt, are a juſt ground of fearing him.

a Exod. 13. 3.
b Pſ. 81. 5.
WHEN a Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob b from a people of ſtrange language;

c Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 6. & 25. 8. & 29. 45, 46. Deut. 27. 9.
2 c Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

d Exod. 14. 21. Pſ. 77. 16.
e Joſh. 3. 13, 16.
f Pſ. 29. 6. & 68. 16. Hab. 3. 6.
g Hab. 3. 8.
3 d The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled: e Jordan was driven back.

4 f The mountains ſkipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 g What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye ſkipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the God of Jacob;

h Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſ. 107. 35.
8 h Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 God is called upon to aſſert his own honour againſt the reproaches of the heathen. 4 The vanity of idols. 9 An exhortation to truſt in God, 12 who will not fail to bleſs and preſerve his church.

a See Iſai. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.
NOT a unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's ſake.

b Pſ. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.
c 1 Chron. 16. 26. Pſ. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.
d Deut. 4. 28. Pſ. 135. 15, 16, 17. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, b Where *is* now their God?

3 c But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatſoever he hath pleaſed.

4 d Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not: eyes have they, but they ſee not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noſes have they, but they ſmell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither ſpeak they through their throat.

e Pſ. 135. 18. Iſai. 44. 9, 10, 11. Jonah 2. 8. Hab. 2. 18, 19.
8 e They that make them are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

f See Pſ. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20.
g Pſ. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.
9 f O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: g he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bleſs *us*; he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael; he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

h Pſ. 128. 1, 4. † Heb. *with.*
13 h He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall † and great.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

i Gen. 14. 19. k Gen. 1. 1. Pſ. 96. 5.
15 Ye *are* i bleſſed of the LORD k which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

l Pſ. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Iſai. 38. 18.
17 l The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence.

m Pſ. 113. 2. Dan. 2. 20.
18 m But we will bleſs the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The Pſalmiſt profeſſeth love and dutiful ſervice to God in return for his deliverance: 12 he ſtudieth to expreſs his thankfulneſs fitly.

a Pſ. 18. 1.
I a Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice *and* my ſupplications.

† Heb. *in my days.*
2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

b Pſ. 18. 4, 5, 6.
† Heb. *found me.*
3 b The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD;

LORD; O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

c Pſ. 103. 8. d Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 8. Pſ. 119. 137. & 145. 17.

5 [c]Gracious *is* the LORD, and [d]righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

e Jer. 6. 16. Mat. 11. 29. f Pſ. 13. 6. & 119. 17.

7 Return unto thy [e] reſt, O my ſoul; for [f] the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

g Pſ. 56. 13.

8 [g] For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

h Pſ. 27. 13.

9 I will walk before the LORD [h] in the land of the living.

i 2 Cor. 4. 13.

10 [i] I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted:

k Pſ. 31. 22. l Rom. 3. 4.

11 [k] I ſaid in my haſte, [l] All men *are* liars.

12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

m ver. 18. Pſ. 22. 25. Jonah 2. 9.

14 [m] I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people.

n Pſ. 72. 14.

15 [n] Precious in the ſight of the LORD *is* the death of his ſaints.

o Pſ. 143. 12. & 119. 125. & 143. 12. p Pſ. 86. 16.

16 O LORD, truly [o] I *am* thy ſervant; I *am* thy ſervant, *and* [p] the ſon of thine handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds.

q Lev. 7. 12. Pſ. 50. 14. & 107. 22.

17 I will offer to thee [q] the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

r ver. 14.

18 [r] I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people,

s Pſ. 96. 8. & 100. 4. & 135. 2.

19 In the [s] courts of the LORD's houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

a Rom. 15. 11.

O [a] Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people.

b Pſ. 100. 5.

2 For his merciful kindneſs is great toward us: and [b] the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy.* 5 *The Pſalmiſt by his own experience ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God.* 19 *Under the type of the Pſalmiſt the coming of Chriſt in his kingdom is expreſſed.*

a 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1. b See Pſ. 115. 9, &c.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [b] Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [c] I called upon the LORD † in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and* [d] *ſet me* in a large place.

c Pſ. 120. 1. † Heb. *out of diſtreſs.* d Pſ. 18. 19.

6 [e] The LORD *is* † on my ſide; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

e Pſ. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. & 146. 5. Iſai. 51. 12. Hebr. 13. 6. † Heb. *for me.*

7 [f] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore ſhall [g] I ſee *my deſire* upon them that hate me.

f Pſ. 54. 4. g Pſ. 59. 10.

8 [h] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

h Pſ. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7.

9 [i] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

i Pſ. 146. 3.

10 All nations compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † deſtroy them.

† Heb. *cut them off.*

11 They [k] compaſſed me about; yea, they compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

k Pſ. 88. 17.

12 They compaſſed me about [l] like bees; they are quenched [m] as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † deſtroy them.

l Deut. 1. 44. m Eccleſ. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10. † Heb. *cut down.*

13 Thou haſt thruſt ſore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 [n] The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and is become my ſalvation.

n Exod. 15. 2. Iſai. 12. 2.

15 The voice of rejoicing and ſalvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 [o] The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

o Exod. 15. 6.

17 [p] I ſhall not die, but live, and [q] declare the works of the LORD.

p Pſ. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12. q Pſ. 73. 28.

18 The LORD hath [r] chaſtened me ſore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

r 2 Cor. 6. 9.

19 [s] Open to me the gates of righteouſneſs: I will go in to them, *and* I will praiſe the LORD:

s Iſai. 26. 2.

20 [t] This gate of the LORD, [u] into which the righteous ſhall enter.

t Pſ. 24. 7. u Iſai. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15.

21 I will praiſe thee: for thou haſt [x] heard me, and [y] art become my ſalvation.

x Pſ. 116. 1. y ver. 14.

22 [z] The ſtone *which* the builders refuſed is become the head *ſtone* of the corner.

z Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Epheſ. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.

23 † This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

† Heb. *This is from the LORD.*

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beſeech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beſeech thee, ſend now proſperity.

26 [a] Bleſſed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have bleſſed you out of the houſe of the LORD.

a Matth. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath ſhewed us [b] light: bind the ſacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

b Eſther 8. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praiſe thee: [c] *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

c Exod. 15. 2. Iſai. 25. 1.

d ver. 1.

29 [d] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This pſalm containeth ſundry prayers, praiſes, and profeſſions of obedience.

א ALEPH.

‖ Or, *perfect, or, ſincere.*
a Pſ. 128. 1.

BLeſſed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, [a] who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Bleſſed *are* they that keep his teſtimonies, *and that* ſeek him with the whole heart.

b 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.

3 [b] They alſo do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy ſtatutes!

c Job 22. 26. 1 John 2. 28.

6 [c] Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments.

d ver. 171.

7 [d] I will praiſe thee with uprightneſs of heart, when I ſhall have learned † thy righteous judgements.

† Heb. *judgements of thy righteouſneſs.*

8 I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly.

ב BETH.

9 Wherewithal ſhall a young man cleanſe his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

e 2 Chron. 15. 15.
f ver. 21, 118.

10 With my whole heart have I [e] ſought thee: O let me not [f] wander from thy commandments.

g Pſ. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.

11 [g] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not ſin againſt thee.

h ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135. Pſ. 25. 4.
i Pſ. 34. 11.

12 Bleſſed *art* thou, O LORD: [h] teach me thy ſtatutes.

13 With my lips have I [i] declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy teſtimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

k Pſ. 1. 2. ver. 23, 48, 78.
l Pſ. 1. 2. ver. 35, 47, 70, 77.

15 I will [k] meditate in thy precepts, and have reſpect unto thy ways.

16 I will [l] delight myſelf in thy ſtatutes: I will not forget thy word.

ג GIMEL.

m Pſ. 116. 7.

17 [m] Deal bountifully with thy ſervant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Heb. *Reveal.*

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

n Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſ. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13.

19 [n] I *am* a ſtranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

o Pſ. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2. ver. 40, 131.

20 [o] My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.

p ver. 10, 110, 118.

21 Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do [p] err from thy commandments.

q Pſ. 39. 8.

22 [q] Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy teſtimonies.

23 Princes alſo did ſit *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did [r] meditate in thy ſtatutes.

r ver. 15.

24 [s] Thy teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight, *and* † my counſellers.

s ver. 77, 92.
† Heb. *men of counſel.*

ד DALETH.

25 [t] My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: [u] quicken thou me according to thy word.

t Pſ. 44. 25.
u ver. 40. Pſ. 143. 11.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardeſt me: [x] teach me thy ſtatutes.

x ver. 12. Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.

27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo [y] ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works.

y Pſ. 145. 5, 6.

28 [z] My ſoul † melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

z Pſ. 107. 26.
† Heb. *droppeth.*

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me.*

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt [a] enlarge my heart.

a 1 Kings 4. 29. Iſai. 60. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 11.

ה HE.

b ver. 12.

33 [b] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes; and I ſhall keep it [c] *unto* the end.

c ver. 112. Matt. 10. 22. Rev. 2. 26.
d ver. 73. Prov. 2. 6. Jam. 1. 5.

34 [d] Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law; yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I [e] delight.

e ver. 16.

36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to [f] covetouſneſs.

f Ezek. 33. 31.

37 [g] † Turn away mine eyes from [h] beholding vanity; *and* [i] quicken thou me in thy way.

g Iſai. 33. 15.
† Heb. *Make to paſs.*
h Prov. 23. 5.
i ver. 40.

38 [k] Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

k 2 Sam. 7. 25.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.

40 Behold, I have [l] longed after thy precepts: [m] quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

l ver. 20.
m ver. 25, 37, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.

ו VAU.

n Pſ. 106. 4. ver. 77.

41 [n] Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD, *even* thy ſalvation, according to thy word.

‖ Or, *So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*

42 ‖ So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgements.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

† Heb. *at large.*

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

o Pſ. 138. 1. Matt 10. 18, 19. Acts 26. 1, 2.

46 [o] I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And

47 And I will [p] delight myſelf in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will [q] meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ז ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to [r] hope.

50 This *is* my [s] comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly [t] in deriſion: *yet* have I not [u] declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myſelf.

53 [x] Horror hath taken hold upon me becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 [y] I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, becauſe I kept thy precepts.

ח CHETH.

57 [z] *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have ſaid that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me [a] according to thy word.

59 I [b] thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 [c] At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee, becauſe of thy righteous judgements.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 [d] The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [e] teach me thy ſtatutes.

ט TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 [f] Before I was afflicted I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* [g] good, and doeſt good; [h] teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have [i] forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 [k] Their heart is as fat as greaſe; *but* I [l] delight in thy law.

71 [m] *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

72 [n] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

י JOD.

73 [o] Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: [p] give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 [q] They that fear thee will be glad when they ſee me; becauſe [r] I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right, and [s] *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

77 [t] Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for [u] thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud [x] be aſhamed; [y] for they dealt perverſely with me without a cauſe: *but* I will [z] meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

כ CAPH.

81 [a] My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* [b] I hope in thy word.

82 [c] Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For [d] I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke; *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

84 [e] How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? [f] when wilt thou execute judgement on them that perſecute me?

85 [g] The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: [h] they perſecute me [i] wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth; but I forſook not thy precepts.

88 [k] Quicken me after thy lovingkindneſs; ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

ל LAMED.

89 [l] For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to [m] thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

92 Unleſs [n] thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

[p] ver. 16.
[q] ver. 15.
[r] ver. 74, 81, 147.
[s] Rom. 15. 4.
[t] Jer. 20. 7.
[u] Job 23. 11. Pſ. 44. 18. ver. 157.
[x] Ezra 9. 3.
[y] Pſ. 63. 6.
[z] Pſ. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.
[a] Heb. *face*, Job 11. 19. ver. 41.
[b] Luke 15. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *companies*.
[c] Acts 16. 25.
[d] Pſ. 33. 5.
[e] ver. 12, 26.
[f] ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19. Heb. 12. 11.
[g] Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. Mat. 19. 17.
[h] ver. 12, 26.
[i] Job 13. 4. Pſ. 109. 2.
[k] Pſ. 17. 10. Iſai. 6. 10. Acts 28. 27.
[l] ver. 35.
[m] ver. 67. Hebr. 12. 10, 11.
[n] ver. 127. Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19.
[o] Job 10. 8. Pſ. 100. 3. & 138. 8. & 139. 14.
[p] ver. 34, 144.
[q] Pſ. 34. 2.
[r] ver. 49, 147.
† Heb. *righteouſneſs*.
[s] Hebr. 12. 10.
† Heb. *to comfort me*.
[t] ver. 41.
[u] ver. 24, 47, 174.
[x] Pſ. 25. 3.
[y] ver. 86.
[z] ver. 23.
[a] Pſ. 73. 26. & 84. 2.
[b] ver. 74. 114.
[c] ver. 123. Pſ. 69. 3.
[d] Job 30. 30.
[e] Pſ. 39. 4.
[f] Rev. 6. 10.
[g] Pſ. 35. 7. Prov. 16. 27.
† Heb. *faithfulneſs*.
[h] ver. 78.
[i] Pſ. 35. 19. & 38. 19.
[k] ver. 40.
[l] Pſ. 89. 2. Mat. 24. 34, 35. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
† Heb. *to generation and generation*, Pſ. 89. 1.
† Heb. *ſtandeth*.
[m] Jer. 33. 25.
[n] ver. 24.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me; for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

o Mat. 5. 18. & 24. 35. 96 o I have ſeen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

p Pſ. 1. 2. 97 O how love I thy law! p it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments haſt made me q wiſer than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

q Deut. 4. 6, 8. † Heb. *it is ever with me.*

r 2 Tim. 3. 15. 99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: r for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

s Job 32. 7, 8, 9. 100 s I underſtand more than the ancients, becauſe I keep thy precepts.

t Prov. 1. 15. 101 I have t refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou haſt taught me.

u Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. † Heb. *palate.* 103 u How ſweet are thy words unto my † taſte! *yea, ſweeter* than honey to my mouth!

x ver. 128. 104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore x I hate every falſe way.

נ NUN.

y Prov. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *candle.* 105 y Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

z Neh. 10. 29. 106 z I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.

a ver. 88. 107 I am afflicted very much: a quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

b Hoſ. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15. 108 Accept, I beſeech thee, b the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and

c ver. 12, 26. c teach me thy judgements.

d Job 13. 14. 109 d My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

e Pſ. 140. 5. & 141. 9. f ver. 10, 21. 110 e The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I f erred not from thy precepts.

g Deut. 33. 4. 111 g Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an

h ver. 77, 92, 174. heritage for ever: for h they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

† Heb. *to do.* i ver. 33. 112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, i *even unto* the end.

ס SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

k Pſ. 32. 7. & 91. 1. l ver. 81. m Pſ. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Matt. 7. 23. 114 k Thou *art* my hiding place and my ſhield: l I hope in thy word.

115 m Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not n be aſhamed of my hope.

n Pſ. 25. 2. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11. 117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt trodden down all them that o err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſehood.

o ver. 21. † Heb. *cauſeſt to ceaſe.* p Ezek. 22. 18. 119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth p *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

q Hab. 3. 16. 120 p My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgements.

ע AIN.

121 I have done judgement and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors.

r Heb. 7. 22. 122 Be r ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

s ver. 81, 82. 123 s Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and t teach me thy ſtatutes.

t ver. 12. u Pſ. 116. 16. 125 u I *am* thy ſervant; give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

x ver. 72. Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. 127 x Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I y hate every falſe way.

y ver. 104.

פ PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

z Pſ. 19. 7. Prov. 1. 4. 130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; z it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

a ver. 20. 131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I a longed for thy commandments.

b Pſ. 106. 4. c 2 Theſſ. 1. 6, 7. † Heb. *according to the cuſtom toward thoſe, &c.* 132 b Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, c † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

d Pſ. 17. 5. e Pſ. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12. 133 d Order my ſteps in thy word: and e let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

f Luke 1. 74. g Pſ. 4. 6. 134 f Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

h ver. 12, 26. 135 g Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant; and h teach me thy ſtatutes.

i Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4. 136 i Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, becauſe they keep not thy law.

צ TZADDI.

k Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 33. Jer. 12. 1. Dan. 9. 7. l Pſ. 19. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *righteouſneſs.* † Heb. *faithfulneſs.* 137 k Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgements.

138 l Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded *are* † righteous and very † faithful.

m Pſ. 69. 9. John 2. 17. † Heb. *cut me off.* 139 m My zeal hath † conſumed me; becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy

n Pf. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. Prov. 30. 5. † Heb. *tried*, or, *refined.*

140 n Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

o ver. 151. Pſ. 19. 9. John 17. 17.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* o the truth.

† Heb. *found me.* p ver. 77.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* p my delights.

q ver. 34, 73, 169.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: q give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

ק KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

‖ Or, *that I may keep.*

146 I cried unto thee; ſave me, ‖ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

r Pf. 5. 3. & 88. 13. & 130. 6. s ver. 74.

147 r I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: s I hoped in thy word.

t Pf. 63. 1, 6.

148 t Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

u ver. 40, 154.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindneſs: O LORD, u quicken me according to thy judgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

x Pf. 145. 18. y ver. 142.

151 Thou *art* x near, O LORD; y and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old that thou haſt founded them z for ever.

z Luke 21. 33.

ר RESH.

a Lam. 5. 1.

153 a Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

b 1 Sam. 24. 15. Pſ. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9. c ver. 40.

154 b Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: c quicken me according to thy word.

d Job 5. 4.

155 d Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

‖ Or, *Many.* e ver. 149.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: e quicken me according to thy judgements.

f Pſ. 44. 18. ver. 51.

157 Many *are* my perſecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not f decline from thy teſtimonies.

g ver. 136. Ezek. 9. 4.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and g was grieved; becauſe they kept not thy word.

h ver. 88.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: h quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindneſs.

† Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.*

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

ש SCHIN.

i 1 Sam. 24. 11, 14. & 26. 18. ver. 23.

161 i Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee becauſe of thy righteous judgements.

k Prov. 3. 2. Iſai. 32. 17. † Heb. *they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.* l Gen. 49. 18. ver. 174.

165 k Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them.

166 l LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: m for all my ways *are* before thee.

m Prov. 5. 21.

ת TAU.

n ver. 144.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: n give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

o ver. 7.

171 o My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

p Joſh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29. Luke 10. 42.

173 Let thine hand help me; for p I have choſen thy precepts.

q ver. 166. r ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111. Iſai. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c.

174 q I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD; and r thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee; and let thy judgements help me.

s 1 Pet. 2. 25.

176 s I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep; ſeek thy ſervant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

David prayeth againſt his enemy, by whoſe calumnies he had been driven to reſide among ſtrangers.

A Song of degrees.

cir. 1058. a Pſ. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2. ‖ Or, *What ſhall* the deceitful tongue *give unto thee? or, what ſhall it profit thee?* † Heb. *added.* ‖ Or, It is as *the ſharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper.* b Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13. c Gen. 25. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 28, 29. ‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

IN a my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I ſojourn in b Meſech, c *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence ſhould my help come?* See Jer. 3. 23.

I ‖ Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 My

a Pſ. 124. 8.

2 a My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

b 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 3. 23, 26. c Pſ. 127. 1. Iſai. 27. 3.

3 b He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: c he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

d Iſai. 25. 4. e Pſ. 16. 8. & 109. 31. f Pſ. 91. 5. Iſai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* d thy ſhade e upon thy right hand.

6 f The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall g preſerve thy ſoul.

g Pſ. 41. 2. & 97. 10. & 145. 20. h Deut. 28. 6. Prov. 2. 8. & 3. 6.

8 The LORD ſhall h preſerve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David's joy in the people's reſort to Jeruſalem,* 3 *the ſeat of religion and publick juſtice:* 6 *he prayeth for its peace and proſperity.*

A Song of degrees of David.

a Iſai. 2. 3. Zech. 8. 21.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, a Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

b See 2 Sam. 5. 9. c Exod. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16. d Exod. 16. 34.

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city that is b compact together:

4 c Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto d the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

e Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 8. † Heb. *do ſit.* f Pſ. 51. 18.

5 e For there † are ſet thrones of judgement, the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 f Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God I will g ſeek thy good.

g Neh. 2. 10.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profeſs their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

A Song of degrees.

a Pſ. 121. 1. & 141. 8. b Pſ. 2. 4. & 11. 4. & 115. 3.

UNTO thee a lift I up mine eyes, O thou b that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs; ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

a Pſ. 129. 1.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, a now may Iſrael ſay;

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

b Pſ. 56. 1, 2. & 57. 3. Prov. 1. 12.

3 Then they had b ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

c Pſ. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped c as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers: the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

d Pſ. 121. 2. e Gen. 1. 1. Pſ. 134. 3.

8 d Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, e who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.*

A Song of degrees.

THEY that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

a Prov. 22. 8 Iſai. 14. 5. † Heb. *wickedneſs.*

3 For a the rod of † the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous; leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

b Prov. 2. 15.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their b crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* c peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

c Pſ. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for and propheſieth her own future joyfulneſs.*

A Song of degrees.

† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion,* Pſ. 53. 6. & 85. 1. Hoſea 6. 11. Joel 3. 1. a Acts 12. 9. b Job 8. 21. † Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*

WHEN the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, a we were like them that dream.

2 Then b was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

c See Jer. 31. 9, &c. ‖ Or, *ſinging.* ‖ Or, *ſeed-baſket.*

5 c They that ſow in tears ſhall reap in ‖ joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoicing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

PSAL.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The vanity of human endeavours without God's bleſſing.* 3 *Children are God's good gift.*

A Song of degrees || for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain † that build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to [b] eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

3 Lo, [c] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [d] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; ſo *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: [e] they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they || ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

|| Or, *of Solomon*, Pſ. 72, title.
† Heb. that are *builders of it in it.*
[a] Pſ. 121. 3, 4, 5.
[b] Gen. 3. 17, 19.
[c] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Joſh. 24. 3, 4.
[d] Deut. 28. 4.
† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*
[e] See Job 5. 4. Prov. 27. 11.
|| Or, *ſhall ſubdue*, as Pſ. 18. 47. or, *deſtroy.*

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

A Song of degrees.

BLeſſed [a] *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

2 [b] For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* [c] as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children [d] like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed that feareth the LORD.

5 [e] The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt [f] ſee thy children's children, *and* [g] peace upon Iſrael.

[a] Pſ. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & & 119. 1.
[b] Iſai. 3. 10.
[c] Ezek. 19. 10.
[d] Pſ. 52. 8. & 144. 12.
[e] Pſ. 134. 3.
[f] Gen. 50. 23. Job 42. 16.
[g] Pſ. 125. 5.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *God's goodneſs in ſaving Iſrael out of their great afflictions.* 5 *A prayer againſt the enemies of the church.*

A Song of degrees.

MANY || a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Iſrael now ſay:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as [c] the graſs *upon* the houſetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves his boſom.

8 Neither do they which go by ſay, [d] The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

|| Or, *Much.*
[a] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hoſ. 2. 15. & 11. 1.
[b] Pſ. 124. 1.
[c] Pſ. 37. 2.
[d] Ruth 2. 4. Pſ. 118. 26.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt in diſtreſs prayeth to God, truſting in his mercy for pardon:* 5 *his own patience in hope:* 7 *he exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

A Song of degrees.

OUT [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities, O LORD, who ſhall ſtand?

4 But *there is* [c] forgiveneſs with thee, that [d] thou mayeſt be feared.

5 [e] I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and [f] in his word do I hope.

6 [g] My ſoul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning: || *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 [h] Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for [i] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And [k] he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

[a] Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.
[b] Pſ. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20, 23, 24.
[c] Exod. 34. 7.
[d] 1 Kings 8. 40. Pſ. 2. 11. Jer. 33. 8, 9.
[e] Pſ. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Iſai. 8. 17. & 26. 8. & 30. 18.
[f] Pſ. 119. 81.
[g] Pſ. 63. 6. & 119. 147.
|| Or, *which watch unto the morning.*
[h] Pſ. 131. 1.
[i] Pſ. 86. 5, 15. Iſai. 55. 7.
[k] Pſ. 103. 3, 4. Mat. 1. 21.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David profeſſing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I † exerciſe myſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † myſelf, [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 [c] Let Iſrael hope in the LORD † from henceforth and for ever.

[a] Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb *walk.*
† Heb. *wonderful*, Job 42. 3. Pſ. 139. 6.
† Heb. *my ſoul.*
[b] Matth. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
[c] Pſ. 130. 7.
† Heb. *from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David in prayer commandeth unto God his zeal to provide a place for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark.* 11 *God's promiſes to David.*

A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, [a] *and* vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will [c] not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I [d] find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

cir. 1004.
[a] Pſ. 65. 1.
[b] Gen. 49. 24.
[c] Prov. 6. 4.
[d] Acts 7. 46.
† Heb. *habitations.*

e 1 Sam. 17. 22.
f 1 Sam. 7. 1.
g 1 Chron. 13. 5.
h Pf. 5. 7. & 99. 5.
i Numb. 10. 35.
k 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42.
k Pf. 78. 61.
l Job 29. 14. ver. 16. Isai. 61. 10.

6 Lo, we heard of it [e] at Ephratah: [f] we found it [g] in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: [h] we will worship at his footstool.

8 [i] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and [k] the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests [l] be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

m Pf. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4.
n 2 Sam. 7. 12.
1 Kings 8. 25.
2 Chron. 6. 16.
Luke 1. 69.
Acts 2. 30.
† Heb. *fruit of thy belly.*

11 [m] The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not turn from it; [n] Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

o Pf. 48. 1, 2.

13 [o] For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

p Pf. 68. 16.

14 [p] This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

q Pf. 147. 14.
‖ Or, *sure y.*
r 2 Chron. 6. 41. ver. 9. Pf. 149. 4.
s Hosea 11. 12.
t Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69.
u See 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
‖ Or, *candle.*
x Pf. 35. 26. & 109. 29.

15 [q] I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 [r] I will also clothe her priests with salvation: [s] and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 [t] There will I make the horn of David to bud: [u] I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I [x] clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSALM. CXXXIII.

The blessedness of unity among brethren.

A Song of degrees of David.

a Gen. 13. 8. Heb. 13. 1.
† Heb. *even together.*
b Exod. 30. 25, 30.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is* for [a] brethren to dwell † together in unity!

2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

c Deut. 4. 48.

3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for [d] there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

d Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Pf. 42. 8.

PSALM. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to God's servants to bless him.

A Song of degrees.

a Pf. 135. 1, 2.
b 1 Chron. 9. 33.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, [a] all *ye* servants of the LORD, [b] which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

c 1 Tim. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *in the holiness.*
d Pf. 124. 8.
e Pf. 128. 5. & 135. 21.

2 [c] Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 [d] The LORD that made heaven and earth [e] bless thee out of Zion.

PSALM. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to God's servants to praise him for his goodness,* 5 *his power,* 8 *and judgements against his people's enemies.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

a Pf. 113. 1, & 134. 1.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; [a] praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD.

b Luke 2. 37.
c Pf. 92. 13. & 96. 8. & 116. 19.

2 [b] Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in [c] the courts of the house of our God,

d Pf. 119. 68.
e Pf. 147. 1.

3 Praise the LORD; for [d] the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name; [e] for *it is* pleasant.

f Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15.

4 For [f] the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

g Pf. 95. 3. & 97. 9.

5 For I know that [g] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

h Pf. 115. 3.

6 [h] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

i Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.
k Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1.
l Job 38. 22.

7 [i] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; [k] he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his [l] treasuries.

m Exod. 12. 12, 29. Pf. 78. 51. & 136. 10.
† Heb. *from man unto beast.*

8 [m] Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

n Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14.
o Pf. 136. 15.
p Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Pf. 136. 17, &c.
q Josh. 12. 7.

9 [n] *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, [o] upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 [p] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [q] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

r Pf. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22.
s Exod. 3. 15. Pf. 102. 12.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
t Deut. 32. 36.

12 [r] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 [s] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 [t] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

u Pf. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

15 [u] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

x Pf. 115. 9. &c.

19 [x] Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

y Pf. 134. 3.

21 Blessed be the LORD [y] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercies particularly enumerated.

O Give

[a] Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.
[b] 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41. 2 Chron. 20. 21.
[c] Deut. 10. 17.
[d] Pſ. 72. 18.
[e] Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.
[f] Gen. 1. 9. Pſ. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12.
[g] Gen. 1. 14.
[h] Gen 1. 16. † Heb. *for the rulings by day.*
[i] Exod. 12. 29. Pſ. 135. 8.
[k] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 3, 17.
[l] Exod. 6. 6.
[m] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Pſ. 78. 13.
[n] Exod. 14. 27. Pſ. 135. 9. † Heb. *ſhaked off.*
[o] Exod. 13. 18. & 15. 22. Deut. 8. 15.
[p] Pſ. 135. 10, 11.
[q] Deut. 29. 7.
[r] Numb. 21. 21.
[s] Numb. 21. 33.
[t] Joſh. 12. 1, &c. Pſ. 135. 12.
[u] Gen. 8. 1. Deut. 32. 36. Pſ. 113. 7.
[x] Pſ. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 To him [d] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 [e] To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 [f] To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
8 [h] The ſun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
10 [i] To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſtborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 [k] And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 [l] With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 [m] To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 [p] To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 [q] And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
20 [s] And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who [u] remembered us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 [x] Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The conſtant affection of the Jews in captivity to their deſolate country.* 7 *Edom and Babylon are curſed.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midſt thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us † a ſong; and they that † [a] waſted us *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.
4 How ſhall we ſing the LORD's ſong in a † ſtrange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.
6 If I do not remember thee, let my [b] tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above † my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, [c] the children of Edom in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, † Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [d] who art to be † deſtroyed; happy *ſhall he be*, † [e] that rewardeth thee as thou haſt ſerved us.
9 Happy *ſhall he be*, that taketh and [f] daſheth thy little ones againſt † the ſtones.

cir. 570.
† Heb. *the words of a ſong.*
† Heb. *laid us on heaps.*
[a] Pſ. 79. 1.
† Heb. *land of a ſtranger.*
[b] Ezek. 3. 26.
† Heb. *the head of my joy.*
[c] Jer. 49. 7, &c. Lam. 4. 22. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. 1 Eſd. 4. 45.
† Heb. *Make bare.*
[d] Iſai. 13. 1, 6, &c. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2.
† Heb. *waſted.*
† Heb. *that recompenſeth unto thee the deed which thou didſt to us.*
[e] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.
[f] Iſai. 13. 16.
† Heb. *the rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiſeth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *he propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God for his reſpect unto the lowly:* 7 *he profeſſeth his confidence in God.*

A Pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart: [a] before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.
2 [b] I will worſhip [c] toward thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name for thy loving-kindneſs and for thy truth: for thou haſt [d] magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day when I cried thou anſweredſt me, *and* ſtrengthenedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.
4 [e] All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.
6 [f] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [g] hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 [h] Though I walk in the midſt of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.
8 [i] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [k] forſake not the works of thine own hands.

[a] Pſ. 119. 46.
[b] Pſ. 28. 2.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30. Pſ. 5. 7.
[d] Iſai. 42. 21.
[e] Pſ. 102. 15, 22.
[f] Pſ. 113. 5, 6. Iſai. 57. 15.
[g] Prov. 3. 34. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[h] Pſ. 23. 3, 4.
[i] Pſ. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.
[k] See Job 10. 3, 8. & 14. 15.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David acknowledgeth God's allseeing providence:* 14 *he praiseth him for the wonders of his formation;* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *his confidence in the destruction of the wicked:* 21 *his professed hatred of them:* 23 *he prayeth for God's inspection and guidance.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

a Ps. 17. 3. Jer. 12. 3.

O LORD, [a] thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

b 2 Kings 19. 27. c Matt. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25.

2 [b] Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou [c] understandest my thought afar off.

d Job 31. 4. ‖ Or, *winnowest.*

3 [d] Thou ‖ compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

e Heb. 4. 13.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, [e] thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

f Job 42. 3. Ps. 40. 5. & 131. 1.

6 [f] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

g Jer. 23. 24. Jonah 1. 3.

7 [g] Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

h Amos 9. 2, 3, 4. i Job 26. 6. Prov. 15. 11.

8 [h] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [i] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

k Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Hebr. 4. 13. † Heb. *darkeneth not.* † Heb. *as is the darkness, so is the light.*

12 Yea, [k] the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

† Heb. *greatly.* l Job 10. 8, 9. Eccles. 11. 5. ‖ Or, *strength, or, body.*

15 [l] My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

† Heb. *all of them.* ‖ Or, what *days they should be fashioned.*

m Ps. 40. 5.

17 [m] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

n Isai. 11. 4.

19 Surely thou wilt [n] slay the wicked, O God: [o] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

o Ps. 119. 115.

p Jude 15.

20 For they [p] speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

q 2 Chron. 19. 2. Ps. 119. 158.

21 [q] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

r Job 31. 6. Ps. 26. 2. † Heb. *way of pain, or, grief.* s Ps. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

23 [r] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and [s] lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth God to deliver him from the mischief of his enemies,* 8 *to frustrate their devices, and turn their evil upon themselves:* 12 *his confidence in God's vindication of the poor man's cause.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preserve me from the † violent man;

a ver. 4. † Heb. *man of violences.*

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; [b] continually are they gathered together *for* war.

b Ps. 56. 6.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; [c] adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.

c Ps. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

d Ps. 71. 4.

4 [d] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; [e] preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

e ver. 1.

f Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.

5 [f] The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O God the LORD, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

‖ Or, *let them not be exalted.* g Deut. 32. 27. h Ps. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; ‖ [g] *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

i Ps. 11. 6. † Heb. *a man of tongue.* ‖ Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence, be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.* k 1 Kings 8. 45. Ps. 9. 4.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, [h] let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 [i] Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will [k] maintain the

the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience free from guilt,* 9 *and his person safe from the snares of the wicked.*

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: [a] make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [b] my prayer be † set forth before thee [c] *as* incense; *and* [d] the lifting up of my hands *as* [e] the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: [f] and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [g] ‖ Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered [h] at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But [i] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the LORD: in thee is my trust; † leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from [k] the snares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 [l] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal † escape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

* ‖ Maschil of David; A Prayer * when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 [a] I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 [b] When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. [c] In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 [d] ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [e] *there was* no man that would know me: refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, [f] Thou *art* my refuge *and* [g] my portion [h] in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am [i] brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: [k] the righteous shall compass me about; [l] for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth to be considered with favour in judgement:* 3 *his griefs caused by his enemy's persecution:* 5 *he strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer:* 7 *he prayeth for speedy help and deliverance,* 10 *for God's guidance and support,* 12 *and destruction of his enemies.*

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: [a] in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And [b] enter not into judgement with thy servant: for [c] in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 [d] Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 [e] I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 [f] I stretch forth my hands unto thee: [g] my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [h] ‖ lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness [i] in the morning; for in thee do I trust: [k] cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for [l] I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [m] Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: [n] thy spirit *is* good; lead me into [o] the land of uprightness.

11 [p] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy [q] cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for [r] I *am* thy servant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David blesseth God for his merciful protection:* 3 *he admireth his care for vain man:* 5 *he prayeth God by power to compleat his deliver-*

ance:

a Pf. 70. 5.
b Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4. † Heb. *directed.* c Rev. 8. 3. d Pf. 134. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 8. e Exod. 29. 39.
f Prov. 23. 6.
g Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12. Gal. 6. 1. ‖ Or, *Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not* their *precious oil break my head, &c.*
h 2 Cor. 1. 9.
i 2 Chron. 20. 12. Pf. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. † Heb. *make not my soul bare.*
k Pf. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.
l Pf. 35. 8. † Heb. *pass over.*
* Pf. 57. title. ‖ Or, *A Psalm of David, giving instruction.* * 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.
a Pf. 102. title. Isai. 26. 16.
b Pf. 143. 4.
c Pf. 140. 5.
d Pf. 69. 20. ‖ Or, *Look on the right hand, and see.*
e Pf. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18. † Heb. *perished from me.* † Heb. *no man sought after my soul.*
f Pf. 46. 1. & 91. 2.
g Pf. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Lam. 3. 24.
h Pf. 27. 13.
i Pf. 116. 6.
k Pf. 34. 2.
l Pf. 13. 6. & 119. 17.
a Pf. 31. 1.
b Job 14. 3.
c Exod. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Pf. 130. 3. Eccles. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.
d Pf. 77. 3. & 142. 3.
e Pf. 77. 5, 10, 11.
f Pf. 88. 9.
g Pf. 63. 1.
h Pf. 28. 1. ‖ Or, *for I am become like, &c.* Pf. 88. 4.
i See Pf. 46. 5.
k Pf. 5. 8.
l Pf. 25. 1.
† Heb. *hide me with thee.*
m Pf. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24.
n Neh. 9. 20.
o Isai. 26. 10.
p Pf. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.
q Pf. 54. 5.
r Pf. 116. 16.

ance: 9 he promiseth to praise God: 11 he prayeth for his kingdom's happiness under God's favour.

A Psalm of David.

BLESSED *be* the LORD † my strength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 [b] ‖ My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [g] touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 [h] Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 [i] Send thine † hand from above; [k] rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of [l] strange children;

8 Whose mouth [m] speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will [n] sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery *and* an instrument of of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 [o] *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 [p] Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons *may be* [q] as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 [r] Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

† Heb. *my rock*, Ps. 18. 2, 31.
[a] 2 Sam. 22. 35. Ps. 18. 34.
† Heb. *to the war, &c.*
[b] 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48.
‖ Or, *My mercy.*
[c] Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4. Hebr. 2. 6.
[d] Job 4. 19. & 14. 2. Ps. 39. 5. & 62. 9.
[e] Ps. 102. 11.
[f] Ps. 18. 9. Isai. 64. 1.
[g] Ps. 104. 32.
[h] Ps. 18. 13, 14.
[i] Ps. 18. 16.
† Heb. *hands.*
[k] ver. 11. Ps. 69. 1, 2, 14.
[l] Ps. 54. 3. Mal. 2. 11.
[m] Ps. 12. 2.
[n] Ps. 33. 2, 3. & 40. 3.
[o] Ps. 18. 50.
‖ Or, *victory.*
[p] ver. 7, 8.
[q] Ps. 128. 3.
† Heb. *cut.*
† Heb. *from kind to kind.*
† Heb. *able to bear burdens*, or, *loaden* with flesh.
[r] Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David extolleth God's mighty power and renown; 7 he celebrateth God's goodness, 11 the glory and eternity of his kingdom, 14 his providence, 17 justice, and holiness, 18 and his especial regard for the righteous.*

David's [a] *Psalm* of praise.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 [b] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; † and [c] his greatness *is* unsearchable.

4 [d] One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 [e] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 [f] The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 [g] All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 [h] Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [i] raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 [k] The eyes of all † wait upon thee; and [l] thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, [m] and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 [n] The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him [o] in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 [p] The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

[a] Ps. 100, title.
[b] Ps. 96. 4. & 147. 5.
† Heb. *and of his greatness there is no search.*
[c] Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Rom. 11. 33.
[d] Isai. 38. 19.
† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*
† Heb. *declare it.*
[e] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Ps. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.
† Heb. *great in mercy.*
[f] Ps. 100. 5. Nah. 1. 7.
[g] Ps. 19. 1.
[h] Ps. 146. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*
[i] Ps. 146. 8.
[k] Ps. 104. 27.
‖ Or, *look unto thee.*
[l] Ps. 136. 25.
[m] Ps. 104. 21. & 147. 9.
‖ Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful.*
[n] Deut. 4. 7.
[o] John 4. 24.
[p] Ps. 31. 23. & 97. 10.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The Psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God: 3 he exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 The benefit of trusting God by reason of his power, truth, justice, mercy, and everlasting dominion.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Praise the LORD, O my soul.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Ps. 103. 1.

2 While

2 [b] While I live will I praiſe the LORD: I will ſing praiſes unto my God while I have any being.

3 [c] Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 [d] His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day [e] his thoughts periſh.

5 [f] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whoſe hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 [g] Which made heaven, and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is:* which keepeth truth for ever:

7 [h] Which executeth judgement for the oppreſſed: [i] which giveth food to the hungry. [k] The LORD looſeth the priſoners:

8 [l] The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [m] the LORD raiſeth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 [n] The LORD preſerveth the ſtrangers; he relieveth the fatherleſs and widow: [o] but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down.

10 [p] The LORD ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The Prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for the reſtoration of his afflicted church;* 4 *for his infinite power and wiſdom;* 6 *for his different treatment of the meek, and of the wicked:* 7 *for his providence over his creatures;* 12 *for his bleſſings upon his church;* 15 *for his power over the elements;* 19 *and for the ordinances given to Iſrael.*

PRAISE ye the LORD: for [a] *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; [b] for *it is* pleaſant; *and* [c] praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doth [d] build up Jeruſalem: [e] he gathereth together the outcaſts of Iſrael.

3 [f] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 [g] He telleth the number of the ſtars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 [h] Great *is* our LORD, and of [i] great power: † [k] his underſtanding *is* infinite.

6 [l] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving; ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God:

8 [m] Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains.

9 [n] He giveth to the beaſt his food, *and* [o] to the young ravens which cry.

10 [p] He delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy.

12 Praiſe the LORD, O Jeruſalem; praiſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath ſtrengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 † [q] He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [r] filleth thee with the † fineſt of the wheat.

15 [s] He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

16 [t] He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoarfroſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

18 [u] He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 [x] He ſheweth † his word unto Jacob, [y] his ſtatutes and his judgements unto Iſrael.

20 [z] He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgements, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial,* 7 *the terreſtrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures, to praiſe God.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.

2 [a] Praiſe ye him, all his angels: praiſe ye him, all his hoſts.

3 Praiſe ye him, ſun and moon: praiſe him, all ye ſtars of light.

4 Praiſe him, [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for [d] he commanded, and they were created.

6 [e] He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which ſhall not paſs.

7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, [f] ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; ſnow, and vapours; ſtormy wind [g] fulfilling his word:

9 [h] Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beaſts, and all cattle; creeping things, and † flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

13 Let

b Pſ. 104. 33.
c Pſ. 118. 8, 9. Iſai. 2. 22.
‖ Or, *ſalvation.*
d Pſ. 104. 29. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 2. 22.
e See 1 Cor. 2. 6.
f Pſ. 144. 15. Jer. 17. 7.
g Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
h Pſ. 103. 6.
i Pſ. 107. 9.
k Pſ. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.
l Matt. 9. 30. John 9. 7.---32.
m Pſ. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13.
n Deut. 10. 18. Pſ. 68. 5.
o Pſ. 147. 6.
p Exod. 15. 18. Pſ. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Rev. 11. 15.
a Pſ. 92. 1.
b Pſ. 135. 3.
c Pſ. 33. 1.
d Pſ. 102. 16.
e Deut. 30. 3.
f Pſ. 51. 17. Iſai. 75. 15. & 16. 1. Luke 4. 18.
† Heb. *griefs.*
g See Gen. 15. 5. Iſai. 40. 26.
h Chron. 16. 25. Pſ. 48. 1. & 96. 4. & 145. 3.
i Nah. 1. 3.
† Heb. *of his underſtanding* there is *no number.*
k Iſai. 40. 28.
l Pſ. 146. 8, 9.
m Job 38. 26. 27. & 145. 15. Pſ. 104. 13, 14
n Job 38. 41. Pſ. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15.
o Job 38. 41. Matth. 6. 26.
p Pſ. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hoſ. 1. 7.
† Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.*
q Iſai. 60. 17, 18.
r Pſ. 132. 15. † Heb. *fat of wheat,* Deut. 32. 14. Pſ. 81. 16.
s Pſ. 107. 20.
Job 37. 12.
t Job 37. 6.
u ver. 15. See Job 37. 10.
x Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. Pſ. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7.
† Heb. *his words.*
y Mal. 4. 4.
z See Deut. 4. 32, 33, 34. Rom. 3. 1, 2.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Pſal. 103. 20, 21.
b 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
c Gen. 1. 7.
d Gen. 1. 1, 6, 7. Pſ. 33. 6, 9.
e Pſ. 89 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.
f Iſai. 43. 20.
g Pſ. 147. 15, —18.
h Iſai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. & 55. 12.
† Heb. *birds of wing.*

13 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for [i] his name alone is † excellent; [k] his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 [l] He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, [m] the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, [n] a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[i] Pſ. 8. 1. Iſai. 12. 4.
† Heb. *exalted.*
[k] Pſ. 113. 4.
[l] Pſ. 75. 10.
[m] Pſ. 149. 9.
[n] Epheſ. 2. 17.

PSALM. CXLIX.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to his ſaints.

† PRAISE ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.

2 Let Iſrael rejoice in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their [c] King.

3 [d] Let them praiſe his name ‖ in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [e] the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: [f] he will beautify the meek with ſalvation.

5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them [g] ſing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praiſes* of God *be* † in their mouth, and [h] a two edged ſword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [i] To execute upon them the judgement written: [k] this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 33. 3. Iſa. 42. 10.
[b] See Job 35. 10. Pſ. 100. 3. Iſai. 54. 5.
[c] Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5.
[d] Pſ. 81. 2. & 150. 4.
‖ Or, *with the pipe.*
[e] Pſ. 35. 27.
[f] Pſ. 132. 16.
[g] Job 35. 10.
† Heb. *in their throat.*
[h] Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
[i] Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[k] Pſ. 148. 14.

PSALM. CL.

An exhortation to praiſe God with all kinds of muſical inſtruments.

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.

2 [a] Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent [b] greatneſs.

3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the ‖ trumpet: [c] praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.

4 Praiſe him [d] with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praiſe him with [e] ſtringed inſtruments and organs.

5 Praiſe him upon the loud [f] cymbals: praiſe him upon the high ſounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 145. 5, 6.
[b] Deut. 3. 24.
‖ Or, *cornet.* Pſ. 98. 6.
[c] Pſ. 81. 2. & 149. 3.
[d] Exod. 15. 20.
‖ Or, *pipe,* Pſ. 149. 3.
[e] Pſ. 33. 2. & 92. 3. & 144. 9. Iſai. 38. 20.
[f] 1 Chron. 15. 16, 19, 28. & 16. 5, & 25. 1, 6.

The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 The uſe of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God, and regard the advice of parents: 10 and to avoid the enticings of ſinners. 20 Wiſdom complaineth of the contempt of ſcorners: 24 She threatneth them.

Before CHRIST written cir. 1000.

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael;

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction; to perceive the words of underſtanding;

3 To [b] receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgement, and † equity;

4 To give ſubtilty to the [c] ſimple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ diſcretion.

5 [d] A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning; and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

6 To underſtand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their [e] dark ſayings.

7 ¶ [f] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

8 [g] My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

9 For [h] they *ſhall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, [i] conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us [k] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, [l] as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

14 Caſt in thy lot among us; let us all have one purſe:

15 My ſon, [m] walk not thou in the way with them; [n] refrain thy foot from their path:

16 [o] For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread † in the ſight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 [p] So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † [q] Wiſdom crieth without; ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

21 She

[a] 1 Kings 4. 32. Prov. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccleſ. 12. 9.
[b] Prov. 2. 1, 9.
† Heb. *equities.*
[c] ch. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *adviſement.*
[d] ch. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *an eloquent ſpeech.*
[e] Pſ. 78. 2.
[f] Job 28. 28. Pſ. 111. 10. ch. 9. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 13.
‖ Or, *the principal part.*
[g] Prov. 4. 1. & 6. 20.
[h] ch. 3. 22.
† Heb. *an adding.*
[i] Gen. 39. 7, &c. Pſ. 1. 1. Epheſ. 5. 11.
[k] Jer. 5. 26.
[l] Pſ. 28. 1. & 143. 7.
[m] Pſ. 1. 1. Prov. 4. 14.
[n] Pſ. 119. 101.
[o] Iſai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*
[p] Prov. 15. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 10.
† Heb. *Wiſdoms,* that is, *excellent wiſdom.*
¶ Prov. 8. 1, &c. & 9. 3. John 7. 37.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying*,

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

r Joel 2. 28. 23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, [r] I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

s Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 11. 24 ¶ [s] Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed; I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

t Pſ. 107. 11. ver. 30. Luke 7. 30. 25 But ye [t] have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

u Pſ. 2. 4. 26 [u] I alſo will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

x Prov. 10. 24. 27 When [x] your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

y Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. James 4. 3. 28 [y] Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

z Job 21. 14. ver. 22. a Pſ. 119. 173. 29 For that they [z] hated knowledge, and did not [a] chuſe the fear of the LORD:

b ver. 25. Pſ. 81. 11. c Job 4. 8. Prov. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Iſai. 3. 11. Jer. 6. 19. 30 [b] They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

‖ Or, *eaſe of the ſimple.* 31 Therefore [c] ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

d Pſ. 25. 12, 13. e Pſ. 112. 7. 32 For the ‖ turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

33 But [d] whoſo hearkeneth unto me ſhall dwell ſafely, and [e] ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtudy of wiſdom tendeth to promote godlineſs,* 10 *to guard againſt the ſeducing of ſinners,* 20 *and to direct men in good and ſalutary ways.*

a Prov. 4. 21. & 7. 1. MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding;

† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.* 3 Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* † lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding;

b Prov. 3. 14. Matt. 13. 44. 4 [b] If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her as *for* hid treaſures;

5 Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

c 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. James 1. 5. 6 [c] For the LORD giveth wiſdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding.

d Pſ. 84. 11. Prov. 30. 5. 7 He layeth up ſound wiſdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and [e] preſerveth the way of his ſaints.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

e 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſ. 66. 9. 9 Then ſhalt thou underſtand righteouſneſs, and judgement, and equity; *yea,* every good path.

10 ¶ When wiſdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleaſant unto thy ſoul;

f Prov. 6. 22. 11 Diſcretion ſhall preſerve thee, [f] underſtanding ſhall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man,* from the man that ſpeaketh froward things;

g John. 3. 19, 20. 13 Who leave the paths of uprightneſs, to [g] walk in the ways of darkneſs;

h Prov. 10. 23. Jer. 11. 15. i Rom. 1. 32. 14 Who [h] rejoice to do evil, *and* [i] delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked;

k Pſ. 125. 5. 15 [k] Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

l Prov. 5. 20. 16 To deliver thee from [l] the ſtrange woman, [m] *even* from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words;

m ch. 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5. n See Mal. 2. 14, 15. 17 [n] Which forſaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

o Prov. 7. 27. 18 For [o] her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 ¶ That thou mayeſt walk in the way of good *men,* and keep the paths of the righteous.

p Pſ. 37. 29. 21 [p] For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhall remain in it.

q Job 18. 17. Pſ. 37. 28. & 104. 35. ‖ Or, *plucked up.* 22 [q] But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſors ſhall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience;* 5 *faith in God;* 7 *humility and godly fear;* 9 *religious oblations;* 11 *patience under affliction.* 13 *The excellency of wiſdom;* 21 *the benefits of it.* 27 *An exhortation to beneficence;* 29 *peaceableneſs; againſt oppreſſion.* 33 *The curſe of the wicked, and bleſſing of the upright.*

a Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20. MY ſon, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments:

† Heb. *years of life.* b Pſ. 119. 165. 2 For length of days, and † long life, and [b] peace, ſhall they add to thee.

c Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. Prov. 6. 21. & 7. 3. d Jer. 17. 1. 2 Cor. 5. 3. e Pſ. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18. ‖ Or, *good ſucceſs.* 3 Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: [c] bind them about thy neck; [d] write them upon the table of thine heart:

f Pſ. 37. 3, 5. g Jer. 9. 23. 4 [e] So ſhalt thou find favour and ‖ good underſtanding in the ſight of God and man.

5 ¶ [f] Truſt in the LORD with all thine heart; [g] and lean not unto thine own underſtanding.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

6 [h] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall [i] direct thy paths.

7 ¶ [k] Be not wise in thine own eyes: [l] fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † [m] marrow to thy bones.

9 ¶ [n] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 [o] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ [p] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; [q] even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ [r] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 [s] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and [t] all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 [u] Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 [x] Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* [y] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 [z] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

20 [a] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and [b] the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [c] grace to thy neck.

23 [d] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 [e] When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 [f] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ [g] Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 [h] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ¶ ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 [i] Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 [k] Envy thou not † the oppressor, and chuse none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [l] but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ [m] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but [n] he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 [o] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon to persuade obedience sheweth what instruction he had received from his parents,* 5 *to study wisdom,* 14 *and to shun the path of the wicked:* 20 *he exhorteth to regard his admonitions,* 23 *and to keep a guard upon the heart, and to be circumspect in all our ways.*

HEAR, [a] ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's son, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 [c] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments, and live.

5 ¶ [e] Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: [f] love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 [g] Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 [h] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head [i] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; [k] and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, [l] thy steps shall not be straitened; [m] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ Enter

---

[h] 1 Chron. 28. 9.
[i] Jer. 10. 23.
[k] Rom. 12. 16.
[l] Job 1. 1. Prov. 16. 6.
† Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *watering,* or, *moistening.*
[m] Job 21. 24.
[n] Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 16. 2. &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.
[o] Deut. 28. 8.
[p] Job 5. 17. Ps. 94. 12. Hebr. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
[q] Deut. 8. 5.
[r] Prov. 8. 34, 35.
† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*
[s] Job 28. 13, &c. Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.
[t] Matt. 13. 44.
[u] Prov. 8. 18. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[x] Mat. 11. 29, 30.
[y] Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22.
[z] Ps. 104. 24. & 136. 5. Prov. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
[a] Gen. 1. 9.
[b] Deut. 33. 28. Job 36. 28.
[c] Prov. 1. 9.
[d] Ps. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12. Prov. 10. 9.
[e] Lev. 26. 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8.
[f] Ps. 91. 5. & 112. 7.
[g] Rom. 13. 7. Gal. 6. 10.
† Heb. *the owners thereof.*
[h] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15,

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

‖ Or, *Practise no evil.*
[i] Rom. 12. 18.
[k] Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Prov. 24. 1.
† Heb. *a man of violence.*
[l] Ps. 25. 14.
[m] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Ps. 37. 22. Zech. 5. 4. Mal. 2. 2.
[n] Ps. 1. 3.
[o] Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *exalteth the fools.*
[a] Ps. 34. 11. Prov. 1. 8.
[b] 1 Chron. 29. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ephes. 6. 4.
[d] Prov. 7. 2.
[e] ch. 2. 2, 3.
[f] 2 Thess. 2. 10.
[g] Matt. 13. 44. Luke 10. 42.
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
[i] Prov. 1. 9. & 3. 22.
‖ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*
[k] Prov. 3. 2.
[l] Ps. 18. 36.
[m] Ps. 91. 11, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

14 ¶ [n] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, paſs not by it, turn from it, and paſs away.

16 [o] For they ſleep not, except they have done miſchief; and their ſleep is taken away, unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence.

18 [p] But the path of the juſt [q] *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 [r] The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 [s] Let them not depart from thine eyes; [t] keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and [u] † health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence; for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 [x] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: [y] remove thy foot from evil.

n Pſ. 1. 1. Prov. 1. 10, 15.
o Pſ. 36. 4. Iſai. 57. 20.
p Matt. 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15.
q 2 Sam. 23. 4.
r 1 Sam. 2. 9. Job 18. 5, 6. Iſai. 59. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 12. John 12. 35.
s Prov. 3. 3, 21.
t ch. 2. 1.
u ch. 3. 8. & 12. 18.
† Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *above all keeping.*
† Heb. *frowardneſs of mouth, and perverſeneſs of lips.*
‖ Or, *all thy ways ſhall be ordered aright.*
x Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Joſh. 1. 7.
y Iſai. 1. 16. Rom. 12. 9.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon again exhorteth to attend to his wiſe counſels.* 3 *The miſchiefs of whoredom and riot.* 15 *An exhortation to abide by the pleaſures of chaſte marriage.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.*

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding:

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may [a] keep knowledge.

3 ¶ [b] For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honeycomb, and her † mouth *is* [c] ſmoother than oil:

4 But her end is [d] bitter as wormwood, [e] ſharp as a two edged ſword.

5 [f] Her feet go down to death; her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth; and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger;

a Mal. 2. 7.
b Prov. 2. 16. & 6. 24.
† Heb. *palate.*
c Pſ. 55. 21.
d Eccleſ. 7. 26.
e Hebr. 4. 12.
f Prov. 7. 27.
† Heb. *thy ſtrength.*

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I [g] hated inſtruction, and my heart [h] deſpiſed reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me!

14 I was almoſt in all evil in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers' with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoice with [i] the wife of thy youth.

19 [k] *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleaſant roe; let her breaſts † ſatisfy thee at all times; and † be thou raviſhed always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſhed with [l] a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 [m] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ [n] His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.

23 [o] He ſhall die without inſtruction; and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

g Prov. 1. 29.
h ch. 1. 25. & 12. 1.
i Mal. 2. 14.
k See Cant. 2. 9. & 4. 5. & 7. 3.
† Heb. *water thee.*
† Heb. *err. thou always in her love.*
l Prov. 2. 16. & 7. 5.
m 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Prov. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hoſ. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.
n Pſ. 9. 15.
† Heb. *ſin.*
o Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Againſt ſuretiſhip,* 6 *idleneſs,* 12 *and miſchievouſneſs.* 16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The bleſſings of obedience to parents.* 25 *The miſchiefs of whoredom.*

MY ſon, [a] if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thyſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend.

4 [b] Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ [c] Go to the ant, thou ſluggard; conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

a Prov. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.
‖ Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*
b Pſ. 132. 4.
c Job 12. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

9 [d] How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 [e] So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13 [f] He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, [g] he deviseth mischief continually; [h] he † soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he [i] be broken [k] without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate: yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:

17 [l] † A proud look, [m] a lying tongue, and [n] hands that shed innocent blood,

18 [o] An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, [p] feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 [q] A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and he [r] that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ [s] My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

21 [t] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 [u] When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, [x] it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 [y] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 [z] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 ¶ [a] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26 For [b] by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: [c] and † the adulteress will [d] hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth into his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

31 But *if* he be found, [e] he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman [f] lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon recommendeth obedience to his precepts, and such a familiarity with wisdom as may prove a guard to chastity.* 6 *In a recital of what had passed under his own eye he sheweth the cunning and impudence of a lewd woman, and the desperate folly of a youth seduced by her:* 24 *He dissuadeth from such dangerous courses.*

MY son, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [b] Keep my commandments, and live; [c] and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 [e] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man [f] void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

9 [g] In the twilight, † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 ([h] She *is* loud and stubborn; [i] her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 † *I have* peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with [k] fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have

[d] Prov. 24. 33, 34.
[e] ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.
[f] Job 15. 22. Ps. 35. 19. Prov. 10. 10.
[g] Mic. 2. 1.
[h] ver. 19.
† Heb. *casteth forth.*
[i] Jer. 19. 11.
[k] 2 Chron. 36. 16.
† Heb. *of his soul.*
[l] Ps. 18. 27. & 101. 5.
† Heb. *Haughty eyes.*
[m] Ps. 120. 2, 3.
[n] Isai. 1. 15.
[o] Gen. 6. 5.
[p] Isai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
[q] Ps. 27. 12. Prov. 19. 5, 9.
[r] ver. 14.
[s] Prov. 1. 8. Eph. 6. 1.
[t] Prov. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
[u] ch. 3. 23, 24.
[x] ch. 2. 11.
[y] Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
‖ Or, *candle.*
[z] Prov. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.
‖ Or, *of the strange tongue.*
[a] Matt. 5. 28.
[b] Prov. 29. 3.
[c] Gen. 39. 14.
† Heb. *the woman of a man, or, a man's wife.*
[d] Ezek. 13. 18.
[e] Exod. 22. 3, 4
[f] Prov. 7. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom.*
[a] Prov. 2. 1.
[b] Lev. 18. 5. Prov. 4. 4. Isai. 55. 3.
[c] Deut. 32. 10.
[d] Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21.
[e] ch 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 6. 24.
† Heb. *the sons.*
[f] Prov. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16.
[g] Job 24. 15.
† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*
[h] Prov. 9. 13.
[i] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.
† Heb. *She strengthened her face, and said.*
† Heb. *Peace offerings are upon me.*
[k] Isai. 19. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the goodman *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

† Heb. *in his hand.* || Or, *the new moon.*

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at || the day appointed.

l Prov. 5. 3. m Ps. 12. 2.

21 With [l] her much fair speech she caused him to yield, [m] with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

† Heb. *suddenly.*

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

n Eccles. 9. 12.

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; [n] as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

o Neh. 13. 26.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, [o] many strong *men* have been slain by her.

p Prov. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.

27 [p] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The solemn call,* 6 *sound teaching,* 10 *inestimable worth,* 12 *nature,* 15 *benefits,* 22 *and eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be attended to for the blessedness it bringeth.*

q Prov. 1. 20. & 9. 3.

DOTH not [q] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

b ch. 22. 20.

6 ¶ Hear; for I will speak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

† Heb. *wreathed.*

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 ¶ Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

e Job 28. 15, &c. Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 127. Prov. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.

11 [e] For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 ¶ I wisdom dwell with || prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

|| Or, *subtilty.* d Prov. 16. 6. e ch. 6. 17. f ch. 4. 24.

13 [d] The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: [e] pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and [f] the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; [g] I have strength.

g Eccles. 7. 19.

15 ¶ [h] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

h Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

i 1 Sam. 2. 30. Ps. 91. 14. John 14. 21. k Jam. 1. 5. l Prov. 3. 16. Matt. 6. 33.

17 [i] I love them that love me; and [k] those that seek me early shall find me.

18 [l] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

m Pro. 2. 14. ver. 10.

19 [m] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

|| Or, *walk.*

20 I || lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgement:

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

n Prov. 3. 19. Eccl. 24. 9. John 1. 1. o Ps. 2. 6.

22 ¶ [n] The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 [o] I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

p Job 15. 7, 8.

25 [p] Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

|| Or, *open places.* || Or, *the chief part.*

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the || fields, nor || the highest part of the dust of the world.

|| Or, *a circle.*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set || a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

q Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. r Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.

29 [q] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when [r] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

s John 1. 1, 2, 18. t Matth. 3. 17. Col. 1. 13. u Ps. 16. 3.

30 [s] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* [t] and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and [u] my delights *were* with the sons of men.

x Ps. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 1, 2. Luke 11. 28.

32 ¶ Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [x] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

y Prov. 3. 13, 18.

34 [y] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

and shall † [z] obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me [a] wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

† Heb. *bring forth.*
[z] Prov. 12. 2.
[a] ch. 20. 2.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline* 3 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The sinful enticements of folly*; 18 *their ruinous tendency.*

WIsdom hath [a] builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 [b] She hath killed † her beasts; [c] she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath [d] sent forth her maidens: [e] she crieth [f] upon the highest places of the city,

4 [g] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 [h] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.

8 [i] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [k] rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, [l] and he will increase in learning.

10 [m] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 [n] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 [o] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ [p] A foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [q] in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 [r] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 [s] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that [t] the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

[a] Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[b] Matth. 22. 2, &c.
† Heb. *her killing.*
[c] ver. 5. Prov. 23. 30.
[d] Rom. 10. 15.
[e] Prov. 8. 1, 2.
[f] ver. 14.
[g] ver. 16. Prov. 6. 32. Matt. 11. 25.
[h] ver 2. Cant. 5. 1. Isai. 55. 1. John 6. 27.
[i] Matth. 7. 6.
[k] Ps. 141. 5.
[l] Matth. 13. 12.
[m] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.
[n] ch. 3. 2, 16. & 10. 27.
[o] Job 35. 6, 7. Prov. 16. 26.
[p] ch. 7. 11.
[q] ver. 3.
[r] ver. 4.
[s] Prov. 20. 17.
† Heb. *of secrecies.*
[t] Prov. 2. 18. & 7. 27.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c] but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [d] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* [g] a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q] love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [s] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [t] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and [u] he that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.

19 [x] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but [y] he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.

22 [z] The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 [a] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but

[a] Prov. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 29. 3, 15, &c. Prov. 11. 4. Luke 12. 19, 20.
[b] Ps. 49. 6, &c.
[c] Dan. 4. 27.
[d] Ps. 10. 14. & 34. 9, 10. & 37. 25.
‖ Or, *the wicked for* their *wickedness.*
[e] Prov. 12. 24. & 19. 15.
[f] ch. 13. 4. & 21. 5.
[g] ch. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
[h] ver. 11. Esth. 7. 8.
[i] Ps. 9. 5, 6, & 112. 6. Eccles. 8. 10.
[k] ver. 10.
† Heb. *a fool of lips.*
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
[l] Ps. 23. 4. Prov. 28. 18. Isai. 33. 15, 16.
[m] Prov. 6. 13.
[n] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
[o] Ps. 37. 30. Prov. 13. 14. & 18. 4.
[p] Ps. 107. 42. ver. 6.
[q] Prov. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[r] Prov. 26. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[s] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
[t] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. Prov. 18. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *causeth to err.*
[u] Ps. 15. 3.
[x] Eccles. 5. 3.
[y] Jam. 3. 2.
† Heb. *of heart.*
[z] Gen. 24. 35. & 26. 12. Ps. 37. 22.
[a] Prov. 14. 9. & 15. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 [b] The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but [c] the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, [d] so *is* the wicked no *more:* but [e] the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 [f] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but [g] the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [h] expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: [i] but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [k] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 [l] The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

CHAP. XI.

A [a] † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but [e] righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [f] transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 [g] When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 [h] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An [i] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 [k] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 [l] By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [m] † A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 [n] Where no counsel *is,* the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

15 [o] He that is surety for a stranger † shall smart *for it:* and he that hateth † suretiship is sure.

16 [p] A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 [q] The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [r] to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 [s] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but [t] the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked [u] *is* wrath.

24 There is that [x] scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [y] † The liberal soul shall be made fat: [z] and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 [a] He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but [b] blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it.*

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: [c] but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 [d] He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but [e] the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house [f] shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [g] he that † winneth souls *is* wise.

31 [h] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP.

a Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13,—16. Prov. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23. † Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect stone.*
b Prov. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12. Dan. 4. 30, 31.
c Prov. 13. 6.
d ch. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8.
e Gen. 7. 1.
† Heb. *rectify.*
f Prov. 5. 22. Eccles. 10. 8.
g Prov. 10. 28.
h ch. 21. 18.
i Job 8. 13.
k Esth. 8. 15. Prov. 28. 12, 28.
l ch. 29. 8.

† Heb. *frowardnesses.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

† Heb. *destitute of heart.*
m Lev. 19. 16. Prov. 20. 19.
† Heb. *He that walketh,* being *a talebearer.*
n 1 Kings 12. 1, &c. Prov. 15. 22, & 24. 6.
o ch. 6. 1.
† Heb. *shall be sore broken.*
† Heb. *those that strike hands.*
p Prov. 31. 30.
q Matt. 5. 7. & 25. 34, &c.
r Hos. 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8, 9. James 3. 18.
s Prov. 16. 5.
t Ps. 112. 2.
† Heb. *departeth from.*
u Rom. 2. 8, 9.
x Ps. 112. 9.
y 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *The soul of blessing.*
z Mat. 5. 7.
a Amos 8. 5, 6.
b Job 29. 13.
c Esth. 7. 10. Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.
d Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
e Ps. 1. 3. & 52. 8. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.
f Eccles. 5. 16.
g Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 19, &c. Jam. 5. 20
† Heb. *taketh.*
h Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

CHAP. XII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

WHOSO loveth inſtruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* brutiſh.

a Prov. 8. 35. 2 [a] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

b Prov. 10. 25. 3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the [b] root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

c ch. 31. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. d Prov. 14. 30. 4 [c] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her huſband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed *is* [d] as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

e ch. 1. 11, 18. f ch. 14. 3. 6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f] but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

g Pſ. 37. 36, 37. Prov. 11. 21. Matth. 7. 24, 25, 26, 27. 7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: [h] but he that is † of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

h 1 Sam. 25. 17. † Heb. *perverſe of heart.* i Prov. 13. 7. 9 [i] *He that is* deſpiſed, and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

k Deut. 25. 4. ‖ Or, *bowels.* 10 [k] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

l Gen. 3. 19. Prov. 28. 19. 11 [l] He that tilleth his land ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons* [m] *is* void of underſtanding.

m ch. 6. 32. ‖ Or, *the fortreſs.* 12 The wicked deſireth ‖ the net of evil *men:* but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*

† Heb. *The ſnare of the wicked is in the tranſgreſſion of lips.* n Prov. 18. 7. o 2 Pet. 2. 9. p Prov. 13. 2. & 18. 20. q Iſai. 3. 10, 11. 13 † [n] The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: [o] but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

14 [p] A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: [q] and the recompence of a man's hands ſhall be rendered unto him.

r Prov. 3. 7. Lu. 18. 11. 15 [r] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counſel *is* wiſe.

s Prov. 29. 11. † Heb *in that day.* t ch. 14. 5. 16 [s] A fool's wrath is † preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

17 [t] *He that* ſpeaketh truth ſheweth forth righteouſneſs: but a falſe witneſs deceit.

u Pſ. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3. 18 [u] There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: [x] but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

x Pſ. 52. 5. Prov. 19. 9. 20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

y Prov. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15. 22 [y] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

z Prov. 13. 16. & 15. 2. 23 [z] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

a ch. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *deceitful.* 24 [a] The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the ‖ ſlothful ſhall be under tribute.

b ch. 15. 13. c Iſai. 50. 4. 25 [b] Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but [c] a good word maketh it glad.

‖ Or, *abundant.* 26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

27 The ſlothful *man* roaſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his father's inſtruction: [a] but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

a 1 Sam. 2. 25. b Prov. 12. 14. 2 [b] A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſors *ſhall eat* violence.

c Pſ. 39. 1. Prov. 21. 23. Jam. 3. 2. 3 [c] He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips ſhall have deſtruction.

d Prov. 20. 4. 4 [d] The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathſome, and cometh to ſhame.

e ch. 11. 3, 5, 6. † Heb. *ſin.* 6 [e] Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth † the ſinner.

f ch. 12. 9. 7 [f] There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himſelf poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ranſom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: [g] but the ‖ lamp of the wicked ſhall be put out.

g Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. Prov. 24. 20. ‖ Or, *candle.* 10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well adviſed *is* wiſdom.

h ch. 10. 2. & 20. 21. † Heb. *with the hand.* 11 [h] Wealth *gotten* by vanity ſhall be diminiſhed: but he that gathereth † by labour ſhall increaſe.

i ver. 19. 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart ſick: but [i] *when* the deſire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

k 2 Chron. 36. 16. ‖ Or, *ſhall be in peace.* l Prov. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22. m 2 Sam. 22. 6. 13 Whoſo [k] deſpiſeth the word ſhall be deſtroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ‖ ſhall be rewarded.

14 [l] The law of the wiſe *is* a fountain of life, to depart from [m] the ſnares of death.

15 Good

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

15 Good underſtanding giveth favour: but the way of tranſgreſſors *is* hard.

16 [n] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked meſſenger falleth into miſchief: but [o] † a faithful ambaſſador *is* health.

18 Poverty and ſhame *ſhall be to* him that refuſeth inſtruction: but [p] he that regardeth reproof ſhall be honoured.

19 [q] The deſire accompliſhed is ſweet to the ſoul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wiſe *men* ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of fools † ſhall be deſtroyed.

21 [r] Evil purſueth ſinners: but to the righteous good ſhall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and [s] the wealth of the ſinner *is* laid up for the juſt.

23 [t] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* deſtroyed for want of judgement.

24 [u] He that ſpareth his rod hateth his ſon: but he that loveth him chaſteneth him betimes.

25 [x] The righteous eateth to the ſatisfying of his ſoul: but the belly of the wicked ſhall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVERY [a] wiſe woman [b] buildeth her houſe: but the fooliſh plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightneſs feareth the LORD: [c] but *he that is* perverſe in his ways deſpiſeth him.

3 In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* a rod of pride: [d] but the lips of the wiſ ſhall preſerve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increaſe *is* by the ſtrength of the ox.

5 [e] A faithful witneſs will not lie: but a falſe witneſs will utter lies.

6 A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſdom, and *findeth it* not: but [f] knowledge *is* eaſy unto him that underſtandeth.

7 Go from the preſence of a fooliſh man, when thou perceiveſt not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wiſdom of the prudent *is* to underſtand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [g] Fools make a mock at ſin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterneſs; and a ſtranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 [h] The houſe of the wicked ſhall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright ſhall flouriſh.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

12 [i] There is a way which ſeemeth right unto a man, but [k] the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is ſorrowful; and [l] the end of that mirth *is* heavineſs.

14 The backſlider in heart ſhall be [m] filled with his own ways: and a good man *ſhall be ſatisfied* from himſelf.

15 The ſimple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [n] A wiſe *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* ſoon angry dealeth fooliſhly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The ſimple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [o] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that deſpiſeth his neighbour ſinneth: [p] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that deviſe evil? but mercy and truth *ſhall be* to them that deviſe good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wiſe *is* their riches: *but* the fooliſhneſs of fools *is* folly.

25 [q] A true witneſs delivereth ſouls: but a deceitful *witneſs* ſpeaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* ſtrong confidence: and his children ſhall have a place of refuge.

27 [r] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the deſtruction of the prince.

29 [s] *He that is* ſlow to wrath *is* of great underſtanding: but *he that is* † haſty of ſpirit exalteth folly.

30 A ſound heart *is* the life of the fleſh: but [t] envy [u] the rottenneſs of the bones.

31 [x] He that oppreſſeth the poor reproacheth [y] his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedneſs: but [z] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wiſdom reſteth in the heart of him that hath underſtanding: but [a] *that which is* in the midſt of fools is made known.

34 Righteouſneſs exalteth a nation: but ſin *is* a reproach † to any people.

a Prov. 24. 3. b Ruth. 4. 11.
c Job 12. 4.
d Prov. 12. 6.
e Exod. 20. 16. & 23. 1. Prov. 6. 19. & 12. 17. ver. 25.
f Prov. 8. 9. & 17. 24.
g Pro. 10. 23.
h Job 8. 15.
i Pro. 16. 25.
k Rom. 6. 21.
l Prov. 5. 4. Eccleſ. 2. 2.
m Prov. 1. 31. & 12. 14.
n ch. 22. 3.
o ch. 19. 7.
p Pſ. 41. 1. & 112. 9.
q ver. 5.
r Pro. 13. 15.
s ch. 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19.
t Pſ. 112. 10.
u Prov. 12. 4.
x ch. 17. 5. Matt. 25. 40, 45.
y See Job 31. 15, 16. Prov. 22. 2.
z Job 13. 15. & 19. 26. Pſ. 23. 4. & 37. 37. 2 Cor. 1. 9. & 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 18.
a Pro. 12. 16. & 29. 11.

† Heb. *ſpreadeth.*
† Heb. *an ambaſſador of faithfulneſs.*
† Heb. *ſhall be broken.*
† Heb. *the bitterneſs of his ſoul.*
† Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*
† Heb. *ſhort of ſpirit.*
† Heb. *to nations.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

35 [b] The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A [a] Soft answer turneth away wrath: but [b] grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [c] but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 [d] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 [e] A fool despiseth his father's instruction: [f] but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 [g] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [h] followeth after righteousness.

10 ‖ Correction *is* [i] grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [k] he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [l] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [m] the hearts of the children of men?

12 [n] A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [o] A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but [p] by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [q] but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 [r] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 [s] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 [t] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 [u] The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 [x] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [y] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: [z] but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [a] Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [b] a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it!*

24 [c] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [d] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [e] he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [f] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: [g] but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 [h] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous [i] studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [k] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [l] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 [m] The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof † getteth understanding.

33 [n] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [o] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] ‖ preparations of the heart in man, [b] and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 [c] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but [d] the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [e] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 [f] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [g] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [h] Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: [i] *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 [k] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and [l] by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [m] Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 [n] A man's heart deviseth his way: [o] but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 A divine

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

b Matt. 24. 45, 47.
a Judg. 8. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 25. 15.
b 1 Sam. 25. 10, &c. 1 Kings 12. 13, 14, 16. ver. 28.
c Pro. 12. 23. & 13. 16.
† Heb. *belcheth*, or, *bubbleth*.
d Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hebr. 4. 13.
† Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*
e Prov. 10. 1.
f ch. 13. 18. ver. 31, 32.
g Prov. 21. 27. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos. 5. 22.
h Prov. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *Instruction.*
i 1 Kings 22. 8.
k Prov. 5. 12. & 10. 17.
l Job 26. 6. Pf. 139. 8.
m 2 Chr. 6. 30. Pf. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24.
n Amos 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 3.
o Prov. 17. 22.
p ch. 12. 25.
q ch. 17. 22.
r Pf. 37. 16. Prov. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
s Prov. 17. 1.
t ch. 26. 21. & 29. 22.
u ch. 22. 5.
† Heb. *is raised up as a causey.*
x Prov. 10. 1. & 29. 3.
y ch. 10. 23.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
z Eph. 5. 15.
a Pro. 11. 14. & 20. 18.
b ch. 25. 11.
† Heb. *in his season.*
c Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
d Prov. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
e Pf. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
f Pro. 6. 16, 18.
g Pf. 37. 30.
† Heb. *words of pleasantness.*
h Pro. 11. 19. Isai. 5. 8. Jer. 17. 11.
i 1 Pet. 3. 15.
k Pf. 10. 2. & 34. 16.
l Pf. 145. 18, 19.
m ver. 5.
‖ Or, *correction.*
‖ Or, *obeyeth.*
† Heb. *possesseth an heart.*
n Prov. 1. 7.
o ch. 18. 12.
a ver. 9. ch. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *disposings.*
b Matt. 10. 19, 20.
c Prov. 21. 2.
d 1 Sam. 16. 7.
e Pf. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
f Isai. 43. 7. Rom. 11. 36.
g Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
h Prov. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
i ch. 11. 21.
† Heb. *hold innocent.*
k Dan. 4. 27. Tob. 12. 9. Lu. 11. 41.
l Prov. 14. 16.
m Pf. 37. 16. Prov. 15. 16.
n ver. 1. ch. 19. 21.
o Pf. 37. 23. Prov. 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

10 † A divine ſentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth tranſgreſſeth not in judgement.

11 [p] A juſt weight and balance *are* the LORD's: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for [q] the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

13 [r] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

14 [s] The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death: but a wiſe man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and [t] his favour *is* [u] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [x] How much better *is it* to get wiſdom than gold? and to get underſtanding rather to be choſen than ſilver?

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preſerveth his ſoul.

18 [y] Pride *goeth* before deſtruction, and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, than to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wiſely ſhall find good: and whoſo [z] truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent: and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 [a] Underſtanding *is* a wellſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 [b] The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honeycomb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 [c] There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [d] † He that laboureth laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [e] A froward man † ſoweth ſtrife: and [f] a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [g] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 [h] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 [i] *He that is* ſlow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his ſpirit than he that taketh a city.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap; but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BETTER *is* [a] a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, than an houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over [b] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [c] The fining pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoſo mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 [f] Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 [g] A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a tranſgreſſion ‖ ſeeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entereth more into a wiſe man than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [n] He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, [o] ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 [p] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 [q] A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife: *and* [r] he that exalteth his gate ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath [s] a perverſe tongue falleth into miſchief.

21 [t] He that begetteth a fool *doth it* to his

p Lev. 19. 36. Prov. 11. 1.
† Heb. *Divination.*
† Heb. *all the ſtones.*
q Prov. 25. 5. & 29. 14.
r ch. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
s ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
t ch. 19. 12.
u Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
x Prov. 8. 11, 19.
y ch. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
‖ Or, *He that underſtandeth a matter.*
z Pſ. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Iſai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
a Prov. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
b Pſ. 37. 30. Mat. 12. 34.
† Heb. *maketh wiſe.*
c Prov. 14. 12.
d See Prov. 9. 12. Eccleſ. 6. 7.
† Heb. *The ſoul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *boweth unto him.*
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
e Prov. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
† Heb. *ſendeth forth.*
f Prov. 17. 9.
g ch. 1. 10, &c.
h ch. 20. 29.
i ch. 19. 11.
a Prov. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *good cheer.*
b ch. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
c Pſ. 26. 2. Pſ. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
d Prov. 14. 31.
e Job 31. 29. Obad. 12.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
f Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *a lip of lying.*
g Prov. 18. 16. & 19. 6.
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
h Prov. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
i ch. 16. 28.
‖ Or, *A reproof entereth more a wiſe man, than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*
k Hoſ. 13. 8.
l Pſ. 109. 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. See Rom. 12. 17.
1 Theſſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
m Prov. 20. 3. 1 Theſſ. 4. 11.
n Exod. 23. 7. Prov. 24. 24. Iſai. 5. 23.
o Prov. 21. 25, 26.
p Ruth 1. 16. Prov. 18. 24.
q ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
† Heb. *heart.*
r ch. 16. 18.
† Heb. *the froward of heart.*
s Jam. 3. 8.
t Prov. 10. 1. & 19. 13. ver. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [u] A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: [x] but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom [y] to pervert the ways of judgement.

24 [z] Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [a] A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo [b] to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 [c] He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.

28 [d] Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

THrough ‖ deſire a man, having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover itſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [a] The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, [b] *and* the wellſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [c] *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 [d] A fool's mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 [e] The words of a ‖ talebearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work is [f] brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 [g] The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.

11 [h] The rich man's wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [i] Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † anſwereth a matter [k] before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity; but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 [l] A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* firſt in his own cauſe *ſeemeth* juſt; but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.

20 [m] A man's belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 [n] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [o] *Whoſo* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor uſeth intreaties; but the rich anſwereth [p] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: [q] and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother.

CHAP XIX

BEtter [a] *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Alſo, *that* the ſoul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that haſteth with *his* feet ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſs of man perverteth his way: [b] and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.

4 [c] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 [d] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be † unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape.

6 [e] Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and [f] every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 [g] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go [h] far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

8 He that getteth † wiſdom loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding [i] ſhall find good.

9 [k] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall periſh.

10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool; much leſs [l] for a ſervant to have rule over princes.

11 [m] The ‖ diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger; [n] and *it is* his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion.

12 The

---

[u] Prov. 15. 13, 15. & 12. 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
[x] Pſ. 22. 15.
[y] Exod. 23. 8.
[z] Prov. 14. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
[a] Prov. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13. ver. 21.
[b] ver. 15. Prov. 18. 5.
[c] James 1. 19.
‖ Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
[d] Job 13. 5.
‖ Or, *He that ſeparateth himſelf ſeeketh according to his deſire, and intermeddleth in every buſineſs:* See Jude 19.
[a] Prov. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
[b] Pſ. 78. 2.
[c] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. & 28. 21.
[d] ch. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccleſ. 10. 12.
[e] Prov. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whiſperer.*
‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
[f] Prov. 28. 24.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 3, 51. Pſ. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 3, 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is ſet aloft.*
[h] Prov. 10. 15.
[i] ch. 11. 2. & 25. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
[k] John 7. 51.
[l] Gen. 32. 20. 1 Sam. 25. 27. Prov. 17. 8. & 21. 14.
[m] ch. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
[n] See Matt. 12. 37.
[o] Prov. 19. 14. & 31. 10.
[p] James 2. 3.
[q] Prov. 17. 17.
[a] ch. 28. 6.
[b] Pſ. 37. 7.
[c] Prov. 14. 20.
[d] ver. 9. Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. Prov. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
† Heb. *bold innocent.*
[e] Prov. 29. 26.
[f] ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.
† Heb. *a man of gifts.*
[g] Prov. 14. 20.
[h] Pſ. 38. 11.
† Heb. *an heart.*
[i] Prov. 16. 20.
[k] ver. 5.
[l] ch. 30. 22. Eccleſ. 10, 6, 7.
[m] Prov. 14. 29. Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *prudence.*
[n] Prov. 16. 32.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

12 [o] The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* [p] as dew upon the graſs.

13 [q] A fooliſh ſon *is* the calamity of his father: [r] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 [s] Houſe and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and [t] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 [u] Slothfulneſs caſteth into a deep ſleep; and an idle ſoul ſhall [x] ſuffer hunger.

16 [y] He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own ſoul; *but* he that deſpiſeth his ways ſhall die.

17 [z] He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 [a] Chaſten thy ſon while there is hope, and let not thy ſoul ſpare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath ſhall ſuffer puniſhment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou muſt † do it again.

20 Hear counſel, and receive inſtruction, that thou mayeſt be wiſe [b] in the latter end.

21 [c] *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheleſs the counſel of the LORD, that ſhall ſtand.

22 The deſire of man *is* his kindneſs: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 [d] The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* ſhall abide ſatisfied; he ſhall not be viſited with evil.

24 [e] A ſlothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* boſom, and will not ſo much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [f] Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple † [g] will beware: and [h] reprove one that hath underſtanding, *and* he will underſtand knowledge.

26 He that waſteth *his* father, *and* chaſeth away *his* mother, *is* [i] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Ceaſe, my ſon, to hear the inſtruction *that cauſeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witneſs ſcorneth judgement: and [k] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for ſcorners, [l] and ſtripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE [a] *is* a mocker, ſtrong drink *is* raging: and whoſoever is deceived thereby is not wiſe.

2 [b] The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoſo* provoketh him to anger [c] ſinneth *againſt* his own ſoul.

3 [d] *It is* an honour for a man to ceaſe from ſtrife: but every fool will be meddling:

4 [e] The ſluggard will not plow by reaſon of the ‖ cold; [f] *therefore* ſhall he beg in harveſt, and *have* nothing.

5 [g] Counſel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of underſtanding will draw it out.

6 [h] Moſt men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodneſs: but [i] a faithful man who can find?

7 [k] The juſt *man* walketh in his integrity: [l] his children *are* bleſſed after him.

8 [m] A king that ſitteth in the throne of judgement ſcattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [n] Who can ſay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my ſin?

10 [o] † Divers weights, *and* † divers meaſures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is [p] known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [q] The hearing ear, and the ſeeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 [r] Love not ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, ſaith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [s] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [t] Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

17 [u] † Bread of deceit *is* ſweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel.

18 [x] *Every* purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel: [y] and with good advice make war.

19 [z] He that goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him [a] that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 [b] Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother, [c] his ‖ lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs.

21 [d] An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning; [e] but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 [f] Say not thou, I will recompenſe evil; *but* [g] wait on the LORD, and he ſhall ſave thee.

23 [h] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and † a falſe balance *is* not good.

24 [i] Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how

---

o Pro. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
p Hoſ. 14. 5.
q Prov. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
r ch. 21. 9. 19. & 27. 15.
s 2 Cor. 12. 14.
t Pro. 18. 22.
u ch. 6. 9.
x ch. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.
y Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.
z Pro. 28. 27. Eccleſ. 11. 1. Matt. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *his deed.*
a Pro. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.
‖ Or, *to his deſtruction:* or, *to cauſe him to die.*
† Heb. *add.*
b Pſ. 37. 37.
c Job 23. 13. Pſ. 33. 10, 11. Pro. 16. 1, 9. Iſai. 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Acts 5. 39. Heb. 6. 17.
d 1 Tim. 4. 8.
e Pro. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.
f Pro. 21. 11.
† Heb. *will be cunning.*
g Deut. 13. 11.
h Prov. 9. 8.
i ch. 17. 2.
† Heb. *A witneſs of Belial.*
k Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7.
l Pro. 10. 13. & 26. 3.
a Gen. 9. 21. Pro. 23. 29, 30. Iſai. 28. 7. Hoſ. 4. 11.
b Pro. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
c ch. 8. 36.
d ch. 17. 14.
e Prov. 10. 4. & 19. 24.
‖ Or, *winter.*
f ch. 19. 15.
g ch. 18. 4.
h ch. 25. 14. Matt. 6. 2. Luke 18. 11.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
i Pſ. 12. 1. Luke 18. 8.
k 2 Cor. 1. 12.
l Pſ. 37. 26. & 112. 2.
m ver. 26.
n 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Pſ. 51. 5. Eccleſ. 7. 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 1 John 1. 8.
o Deut. 25. 13, &c. ver. 23. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *A ſtone and a ſtone.*
† Heb. *An ephah and an ephah.*
p Mat. 7. 16.
q Ex. 4. 11. Pſ. 94. 9.
r Pro. 6. 9 & 12 11. & 19. 15. Rom. 12. 11.
s Job 28. 12, 16, 17, 18, 19. Prov. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
t ch. 22. 26, 27. & 27. 13.
u ch. 9. 17.
† Heb. *Bread of lying,* or, *falſehood.*
x Pro. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
y Lu. 14. 31.
z Pro. 11. 13. a Rom. 16. 18.
‖ Or, *enticeth.*
b Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Mat. 15. 4.
c Job 18. 5, 6. Prov. 24. 20.
‖ Or, *candle.*
d Prov. 28. 20.
e Hab. 2. 6.
f Deut. 32. 35. Prov. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
g 2 Sam. 16. 12.
h ver. 10.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
i Pſ. 37. 23. Prov. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and [k] after vows to make enquiry.

[k] Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

26 [l] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

[l] Ps. 101. 5, &c. ver. 8.

27 [m] The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly

[m] 1 Cor. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *lamp.*

28 [n] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

[n] Ps. 101. 1. Pro. 29. 14.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [o] the beauty of old men *is* the grey head.

[o] ch. 16. 31.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

† Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*

CHAP. XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

[a] Prov. 16. 2.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: [b] but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

[b] ch. 24. 12. Lu. 16. 15.

3 [c] To do justice and judgement *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

[c] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. Isai. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.

4 [d] † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

[d] Pro. 6. 17. † Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes.* ‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*

5 [e] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty only to want.

[e] Prov. 10. 4. & 13. 4.

6 [f] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

[f] ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. & 20. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 3.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgement.

† Heb. *saw them,* or, *dwell with them.*

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [g] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

[g] ver. 19. Pro. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15. † Heb. *a woman of contentions.* † Heb. *an house of society.*

10 [h] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

[h] James 4. 5. † Heb. *is not favoured.*

11 [i] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

[i] Pro. 19. 25.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [k] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

[k] Matt. 7. 2. & 18. 30, &c. Jam. 2. 13.

14 [l] A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

[l] Prov. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: [m] but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

[m] ch. 10. 29.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

‖ Or, *sport.*

18 [n] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

[n] Pro. 11. 8. Isai. 43. 3, 4.

19 [o] *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

[o] ver. 9. † Heb. *in the land of the desert.*

20 [p] *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

[p] Ps. 112. 3. Matt. 25. 3, 4.

21 [q] He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

[q] Pro. 15. 9. Matt. 5. 6.

22 [r] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

[r] Eccles. 9. 14, &c.

23 [s] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

[s] Pro. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21. Jam. 3. 2.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*

25 [t] The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

[t] Prov. 13. 4.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [u] righteous giveth and spareth not.

[u] Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 9.

27 [x] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

[x] Ps. 50. 9. Pro. 15. 8. Isai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22. † Heb. *in wickedness?*

28 [y] † A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

[y] Pro. 19. 5, 9. † Heb. *A witness of lies.*

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

‖ Or, *considereth.*

30 [z] *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

[z] Isai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 9. 23. Acts 5. 39.

31 [a] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [b] ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

[a] Ps. 20. 7. & 33. 17. Isai. 31. 1. [b] Ps. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *victory.*

CHAP. XXII.

A [a] *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than silver and gold.

[a] Eccles. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *favour is better than, &c.*

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: [c] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

[b] Pro. 29. 13. 1 Cor. 12. 21. [c] Job 31. 15. Prov. 14. 31.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

[d] ch. 14. 16. & 27. 12. [e] Ps. 112. 3. Matt. 6. 33. ‖ Or, *The reward of humility, &c.* [f] Pro. 15. 33. [g] 1 John 5.

4 [e] ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are* riches, honour, and life.

5 [f] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: [g] he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 [h] ‖ Train up a child † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

[h] Eph. 6. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 15. ‖ Or, *Catechise.* † Heb. *in his way.*

7 The

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

7 [i] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant † to the lender.

8 [k] He that ſoweth iniquity ſhall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

9 [l] † He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [m] Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproach ſhall ceaſe.

11 [n] He that loveth pureneſs of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the tranſgreſſor.

13 [o] The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 [p] The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: [q] he that his abhorred of the LORD ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* [r] the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

23 Have I not written to thee [s] excellent things in counſels and knowledge,

21 [t] That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth: [u] that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth ‖ to them that ſend unto thee?

22 [x] Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: [y] neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate:

23 [z] For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man; and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 [a] Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he [b] take away thy bed from under thee?

28 [c] Remove not the ancient ‖ landmark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings; he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: [b] ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 [c] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* [d] an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, [e] ſaith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 [f] Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 [g] Remove not the old ‖ landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs:

11 [h] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 [i] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and [k] ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, [l] if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoice, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoice, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 [m] Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but [n] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 [o] For ſurely there is an ‖ end; and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and [p] guide thine heart in the way.

20 [q] Be not among wine bibbers; among riotous eaters † of fleſh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and [r] drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [s] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 [t] Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 The

---

i Jam. 2. 6. † Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*
k Job 4. 8. Hoſ. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he ſhall be conſumed.*
l 2 Cor. 9. 6. † Heb. *Good of eye.*
m Gen. 21. 9, 10. Pſ. 101. 5.
n Pſ. 101. 6. Pro. 16. 13. ‖ Or, *and hath grace in his lips.*
o Pro. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *the matters.*
p ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
q Eccleſ. 7. 26.
r Pro. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.
† Heb. *in thy belly.*
‖ Or, *truſt thou alſo.*
s Prov. 8. 6.
t Lu. 1. 3, 4.
u 1 Pet. 3. & 15. ‖ Or, *to thoſe that ſend thee.*
x Exod. 23. 6. Job 31. 16, 21.
y Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
z 1 Sam. 24. 12. & 25. 39. Pſ. 12. 5. & 35. 1, 10. & 68. 5. & 140. 12. Pro. 23. 11. Jer. 51. 36.
a Pro. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
b ch. 20. 16.
c Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 23. 10. ‖ Or, *bound.*

a Pro. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
b Prov. 3. 5. Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. *Wilt thou cauſe thine eyes to fly upon.*
c Pſ. 141. 4.
d Deut. 15. 9.
e Pſ. 12. 2.
f Pro. 9. 8. Matt. 7. 6.
g Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Pro. 22. 28. ‖ Or, *bound.*
h Job. 31. 21. Pro. 22. 23.
i ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15. 17.
k 1 Cor. 5. 5.
l ver. 24, 25. Prov. 29. 3. ‖ Or, *even I will rejoice.*
m Pſ. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Pro. 3. 31. & 24. 1.
n ch. 28. 14.
o Pſ. 37. 37. Pro. 24. 14. Luke 16. 25. ‖ Or, *reward.*
p Pro. 4. 23.
q Iſai. 5. 22. Matt. 24. 49. Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. Epheſ. 5. 18. † Heb. *of their fleſh.*
r Pro. 19. 15.
s ch. 1. 8. & 30. 17. Eph. 6. 1, 2.
t Prov. 4. 5, 7. Mat. 13. 44.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

24 [u] The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 [x] For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [y] She also lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 [z] Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who [a] hath redness of eyes?

30 [b] They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek [c] mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 [d] They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* † [e] I felt *it* not: [f] when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious against evil men, [b] neither desire to be with them.

2 [c] For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 [d] A wise man † *is* strong; yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 [e] For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

7 [f] Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that [g] deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

11 [h] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not [i] he that pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he render to *every* man [k] according to his works?

13 My son, [l] eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

14 [m] So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [n] then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 [o] Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

16 [p] For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again: [q] but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 [r] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [s] ‖ Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For [t] there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; [u] the ‖ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, [x] fear thou the LORD and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [y] *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgement.

24 [z] He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 [a] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 [b] Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [c] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, [d] it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof,

[a] Prov. 10. 1. & 15. 20. ver. 15.
[x] ch. 14. 22.
[y] ch. 7. 12. Eccles. 7. 26. ‖ Or, *as a robber.*
[z] Isai. 5. 11, 22.
[a] Gen. 49. 12.
[b] Prov. 20. 1. Ephes. 5. 18.
[c] Ps. 75. 8. Prov. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*
† Heb. *in the heart of the sea.*
[d] Jer. 5. 3. Pro. 27. 22.
† Heb. *I knew it not.*
[e] Eph. 4. 19.
[f] See Deut. 29. 19. Isai. 56. 12.
[a] Ps. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. Prov. 3. 31. & 23. 17. ver. 19.
[b] Prov. 1. 15.
[c] Ps. 10. 7.
[d] Pro. 21. 22. Eccles. 9. 16.
† Heb. *is in strength.*
‡ Heb. *strengtheneth might.*
[e] Pro. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.
[f] Ps. 10. 5. Prov. 14. 6.
[g] Rom. 1. 30.
† Heb. *narrow.*
[h] Ps. 82. 4. Isai. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16.
[i] Pro. 21. 2.
[k] Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
[l] Cant. 5. 1. † Heb. *upon thy palate.*
[m] Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
[n] Pro. 23. 18.
[o] Ps. 10. 9, 10.
[p] Job 5. 19. Ps. 34. 19. & 37. 24. Mic. 7. 8.
[q] Est. 7. 10. Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14. Rev. 18. 21.
[r] Job 31. 29. Ps. 35. 15, 19. Prov. 17. 5. Obad. 12.
† Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*
[s] Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. ver. 1.
‖ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.*
[t] Ps. 11. 6.
[u] Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. Prov. 13. 9. & 20. 20.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[x] Rom. 13. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
† Heb. *changers.*
[y] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.
[z] Prov. 17. 15. Isai. 5. 23.
† Heb. *a blessing of good.*
† Heb. *shall answereth right words.*
[a] 1 Kings 5. 17, 18. Luke 14. 28.
[b] Ephes. 4. 25.
[c] Prov. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
[d] Gen. 3. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

thereof, and the ſtone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I ſaw, *and* † conſidered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction.

† Heb. *ſet my heart.*

33 [e] *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

e Prov. 6. 9, &c.

34 So ſhall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

† Heb. *a man of ſhield.*

CHAP. XXV.

In this and the four following chapters are contained ſundry maxims and obſervations of Solomon, collected by the men of Hezekiah, about kings, and other ſubjects of both private and publick concern.

cir. 700. a 1 Kings 4. 32.

[a] THESE *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

b Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.

2 [b] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* [c] to ſearch out a matter.

c Job 29. 16.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unſearchable.

† Heb. there is *no ſearching.*

d 2 Tim. 2. 21.

4 [d] Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.

e Prov. 20. 8.

5 [e] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and [f] his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

f ch. 16. 12. & 29. 14.

6 † Put not forth thyſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men:*

† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*

g Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.

7 [g] For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou ſhouldeſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

h Prov. 17. 14. Matt. 5. 25.

8 [h] Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

i Matt. 5. 25. & 18. 15. ‖ Or, *diſcover not the ſecret of another.*

9 [i] Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and ‖ diſcover not a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it* put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

k Prov. 15. 23. Iſai. 50. 4. † Heb. *ſpoken upon its wheels.*

11 [k] A word † fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

l Prov. 13. 17.

13 [l] As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

m ch. 20. 6. † Heb. *in a gift of falſehood.* n Jude 12.

14 [m] Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift *is like* [n] clouds and wind without rain.

o Gen. 32. 4, &c. p Sam. 25. 24, &c. Prov. 15. 1. & 16. 14.

15 [o] By long forbearing is a prince perſuaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 [p] Haſt thou found honey? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

Before CHRIST cir. 720.

p ver. 27.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's houſe; leſt he be † weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

‖ Or, *Let thy foot be ſeldom in thy neighbour's houſe.* † Heb. *full of thee.*

18 [q] A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour *is* a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow.

q Pſ. 57. 4. & 120. 3, 4. Prov. 12. 18.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre, ſo *is* he that [r] ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

r Dan. 6. 18. Rom. 12. 15.

21 [s] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink:

s Exod. 23. 4, 5. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, [t] and the LORD ſhall reward thee.

t 2 Sam. 16. 12.

23 [u] ‖ The north wind driveth away rain: ſo *doth* an angry countenance [x] a backbiting tongue.

u Job 37. 22. ‖ Or, *The north wind bringeth forth rain: ſo doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.* x Pſ. 101. 5.

24 [y] *It is* better to dwell in the corner of the houſe top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe.

y Prov. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul, ſo *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt ſpring.

27 [z] *It is* not good to eat much honey: ſo *for men* [a] to ſearch their own glory *is not* glory.

z ver. 16. a Prov. 27. 2.

28 [b] He that *hath* no rule over his own ſpirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

b ch. 16. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

AS ſnow in ſummer, [a] and as rain in harveſt, ſo honour is not ſeemly for a fool.

a 1 Sam. 12. 17.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the ſwallow by flying, ſo [b] the curſe cauſeleſs ſhall not come.

b Numb. 23. 8. Deut. 23. 5.

3 [c] A whip for the horſe, a bridle for the aſs, and a rod for the fool's back.

c Pſ. 32. 9. Prov. 10. 13.

4 Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him.

5 [d] Anſwer a fool according to his folly, leſt he be wiſe in † his own conceit.

d Matt. 16. 1,—4. & 21. 24,—27. † Heb. *his own eyes.*

6 He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

‖ Or, *violence.*

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

† Heb. *are lifted up.*

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a ſtone in a ſling, ſo *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

‖ Or, *As he that putteth a* precious *ſtone in an heap of ſtones.*

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a

Before CHRIST 700.

drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 [c] As a dog returneth to his vomit, [f] *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 [g] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 [h] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [i] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, [k] Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [l] where *there is* no ‖ talebearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 [m] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 [n] The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 [o] When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [p] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

BOAST [a] not thyself of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 [b] Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but [c] who *is able* to stand before ‖ envy?

5 [d] Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 [e] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honeycomb; but [f] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [g] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 [h] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [i] that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 [k] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 [l] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [m] A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself*.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [n] Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 [o] Hell and destruction are † never full; so [p] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 [q] *As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 [r] Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 [s] The hay appeareth, and the tender grass

Before CHRIST 700.

‖ Or, *a great man grieveth all, and he hateth the fool, he hateth also transgressors.*
c 2 Pet. 2. 22.
f Exod. 8. 15.
† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*
g Prov. 29. 20. Luke 18. 11. Rom. 12. 16. Rev. 3. 17.
h Prov. 22. 13.
i ch. 19. 24.
‖ Or, *he is weary.*
‖ Or, *is enraged.*
† Heb. *flames*, or, *sparks.*
k Eph. 5. 4.
† Heb. *Without wood.*
l Prov. 22. 10.
‖ Or, *whisperer.*
† Heb. *is silent.*
m Prov. 15. 18. & 29. 22. n ch. 18. 8.
† Heb. *chambers.*
‖ Or, *is known.*
o Ps. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8.
† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*
‖ Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.*
p Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. Prov. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.
a Luke 12. 19, 20. Jam. 4. 13, &c.
† Heb. *to morrow day.*
b Prov. 25. 27.
† Heb. *heaviness.*

† Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*
c 1 John. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *jealousy.* Prov. 6. 34.
d ch. 28. 23. Gal. 2. 14.
e Ps. 141. 5.
‖ Or, *earnest*, or, *frequent.*
† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*
f Job 6. 7.
† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*
g Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See ch. 19. 7.
h ch. 10. 1. & 23. 15, 24.
i Ps. 127. 5.
k Prov. 22. 3.
l See Exod. 22. 26. Prov. 20. 16.
m ch. 19. 13.
n 1 Cor. 9. 7, 13.
o Prov. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5.
† Heb. *not.*
p Eccles. 1. 8. & 6. 7.
q Prov. 17. 3.
r Isai. 1. 5. Jer. 5. 3. Prov. 23. 35.
† Heb. *set thy heart.*
† Heb. *strength.*
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
s Ps. 104. 14.

Before CHRIST 700.

graſs ſheweth itſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſehold, and *for* the † maintenance for thy maidens.

† Heb. *life.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

a Lev. 26. 17, 36. Pſ. 53. 5. ‖ Or, *by men of underſtanding* and *wiſdom ſhall they likewiſe be prolonged.* b Matt. 18. 28. † Heb. *without food.* c Pſ. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32. d 1 Kings 18. 18, 21. Matt. 3. 7. & 14. 4. Eph. 5. 11. e Pſ. 92. 6. f John 7. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27. g Prov. 19. 1. ver. 18.

THE [a] wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

3 [b] A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor *is like* a ſweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 [c] They that forſake the law praiſe the wicked: [d] but ſuch as keep the law contend with them.

5 [e] Evil men underſtand not judgement: but [f] they that ſeek the LORD underſtand all *things*.

6 [g] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, than *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

h ch. 29. 3. ‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.* i Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 13. 22. Eccleſ. 2. 26. † Heb. *by increaſe.* k Zech. 7. 11. l Pſ. 66. 18. & 109. 7. Prov. 15. 8. m ch. 26. 27. n Matt. 6. 33. † Heb. *in his eyes.* o ver. 28. Prov. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccleſ. 10. 6. ‖ Or, *ſought for.* p Pſ. 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 8, 9, 10. q Pſ. 16. 8. Prov. 23. 17. r Rom. 2. 5. & 11. 20. s 1 Pet. 5. 8. t Exod. 1. 14, 16, 22. Matt. 2. 16. u Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14. x Prov. 10. 9, 25.

7 [h] Whoſo keepeth the law *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men* ſhameth his father.

8 [i] He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 [k] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, [l] even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

10 [m] Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: [n] but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe † in his own conceit; but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out.

12 [o] When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is ‖ hidden.

13 [p] He that covereth his ſins ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man [q] that feareth always: [r] but he that hardeneth his heart ſhall fall into miſchief.

15 [s] *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; [t] *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding *is* alſo a great oppreſſor: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 [u] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* perſon ſhall flee to the pit; let no man ſtay him.

18 [x] Whoſo walketh uprightly ſhall be ſaved: but [y] *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways ſhall fall at once.

Before CHRIST 700.

19 [z] He that tilleth his land ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons* ſhall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man ſhall abound with bleſſings: [a] but he that maketh haſte to be rich ſhall not be ‖ innocent.

21 [b] To have reſpect of perſons *is* not good: for [c] for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſs.

22 ‖ [d] He that haſteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and conſidereth not that poverty ſhall come upon him.

23 [e] He that rebuketh a man, afterwards ſhall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame [f] *is* the companion of † a deſtroyer.

25 [g] He that is of a proud heart ſtirreth up ſtrife: [h] but he that putteth his truſt in the LORD ſhall be made fat.

26 He that truſteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhall be delivered.

27 [i] He that giveth unto the poor ſhall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes ſhall have many a curſe.

28 [k] When the wicked riſe, [l] men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

y ver. 6. z Prov. 12. 11. a ch. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. ver. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *unpuniſhed.* b Prov. 18. 5. & 24. 23. c Ezek. 13. 19. ‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye haſteth to be rich.* d ver. 20. e Prov. 27. 5, 6. f ch. 18. 9. † Heb. *a man deſtroying.* g ch. 13. 10. h 1 Tim. 6. 6. i Deut. 15. 7, &c. Prov. 19. 17. & 22. 9. k ver. 12. ch. 29. 2. l Job 24. 4.

CHAP. XXIX.

† [a] HE, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed, and that without remedy.

2 [b] When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, [c] the people mourn.

3 [d] Whoſo loveth wiſdom rejoiceth his father: [e] but he that keepeth company with harlots ſpendeth *his* ſubſtance.

4 The king by judgement eſtabliſheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour ſpreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the tranſgreſſion of an evil man *there is* a ſnare: but the righteous doth ſing and rejoice.

7 [f] The righteous conſidereth the cauſe of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 [g] Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a ſnare: but wiſe *men* [h] turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wiſe man contendeth with a fooliſh man, [i] whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no reſt.

10 † [k] The bloodthirſty hate the upright: but the juſt ſeek his ſoul.

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.* a 1 Sam. 2. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 16. Prov. 1. 24, 27. b Eſth. 8. 15. Prov. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28. ‖ Or, *increaſed.* c Eſth. 3. 15. d Prov. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11. e ch. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13, 30. † Heb. *a man of oblations.* f Job 29. 16. & 31. 13. Pſ. 41. 1. g Prov. 11. 11. ‖ Or, *ſet a city on fire.* h Ezek. 22. 30. i Matt. 11. 17. † Heb. *Men of blood.* k Gen. 4. 5, 8. 1 John 3. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

11 A [1] fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and ‖ the deceitful man [m] meet together: [n] the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 [o] The king that [p] faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 [q] The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [r] a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [s] but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 [t] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 [u] Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but [x] he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? [y] *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 [z] An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 [a] A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: [b] he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 [c] The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD † shall be safe.

26 [d] Many seek † the ruler's favour; but *every* man's judgement *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agur's confession of his own simplicity.* 5 *The purity of God's word, and danger of adding thereto.* 7 *The two points of Agur's prayer.* 10 *A servant not to be wrongfully accused.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 24 *Four things little, but wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Silence in case of error the way to prevent wrath.*

[a] THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [a] the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

2 [b] Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 [c] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [d] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 ¶ [e] Every word of God *is* † pure: [f] he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 [g] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 ¶ Two *things* I have required of thee; † deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; [h] feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 [i] Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 ¶ † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 ¶ *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation [k] *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [l] lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 [m] *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, [n] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 ¶ The horseleech hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

16 [o] The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 ¶ [p] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 ¶ There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such

---

[1] Judges 16. 17. Prov. 12. 16. & 14. 33. ‖ Or, *the perverse.* [m] Prov. 22. 2. [n] Matt. 5. 45. [o] Prov. 20. 28. & 25. 5. [p] Ps. 72. 2, 4, 13, 14. [q] ver. 17. [r] Prov. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25. [s] Ps. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8. & 92. 11. [t] Prov. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14. ver. 15. [u] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12. ‖ Or, *is made naked.* [x] John 13. 17. James 1. 25. ‖ Or, *in his matters.* [y] Prov. 26. 12. [z] ch. 15. 18. & 26. 21. [a] Job 22. 29. Prov. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isai. 66. 2. Dan. 4. 30, 31, &c. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Acts 12. 23. James 4. 6, 10. [1] Pet. 5. 5. [b] Lev. 5. 1. [c] Gen. 12. 12. & 20. 2, 11. † Heb. *shall be set on high.* [d] See Ps. 20. 9. Prov. 19. 6. † Heb. *the face of a ruler.* [a] Prov. 31. 1. [b] Ps. 73. 22. † Heb. *know.* [c] John 3. 13. [d] Job 38. 4, &c. Ps. 104. 3, &c. Isa. 40. 12, &c. [e] Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. † Heb. *purified.* [f] Ps. 18. 30. & 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11. [g] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19. † Heb. *withhold not from me.* [h] Matth. 6. 11. † Heb. *of my allowance.* [i] Deut. 8. 12, 14, 17. & 31. 20. & 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Job 31. 24, 25, 28. Hos. 13. 6. † Heb. *belie thee.* † Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.* [k] Luke 18. 11. [l] Ps. 131. 1. Prov. 6. 17. [m] Job 29. 17. Ps. 52. 2. & 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18. [n] Ps. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4. † Heb. *Wealth.* [o] Prov. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5. [p] Gen. 9. 22. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. & 23. 22. ‖ Or, *the brook.* † Heb. *heart.*

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs.

21 For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

q Prov. 19. 10. Eccleſ. 10. 7.

22 q For a ſervant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs.

† Heb. *wife, made wife.*

24 ¶ There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

r Prov. 6. 6, &c.

25 r The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

s Pſ. 104. 18.

26 s The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

† Heb. *gathered together.*

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 ¶ There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any;

‖ Or, *horſe.* † Heb. *girt in the loins.*

31 A ‖ † greyhound; an he goat alſo; and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

t Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Eccleſ. 8. 3. Mic. 7. 16.

32 ¶ If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thyſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, t *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's leſſon of temperance and chaſtity.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted, and the poor defended.* 10 *The praiſe and properties of a virtuous woman.*

cir. 1015. a Prov. 30. 1.

THE words of king Lemuel, a the prophecy that his mother taught him.

b Iſai. 49. 15.

2 What, my ſon? and what, b the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

c Prov. 5. 9. d Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26. Prov. 7. 26. Hoſ. 4. 11. e Eccleſ. 10. 17.

3 c Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways d to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 e *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes ſtrong drink:

f Hoſ. 4. 11. † Heb. *alter.* † Heb. *of all the ſons of affliction.*

5 f Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

g Pſ. 104. 15. † Heb. *bitter of ſoul,* 1 Sam. 1. 10.

6 ¶ g Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine unto thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

h See Job 29. 13, 16. i Sam. 19. 4. Eſth. 4. 16.

8 h Open thy mouth for the dumb i in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

† Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction.* k Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16. l Job 29. 12. Iſai. 1. 17. Jer. 22. 16.

9 Open thy mouth, k judge righteouſly, and l plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

m Prov. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.

10 ¶ m Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her huſband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ſhips; ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

n Rom. 12. 11. o Luke 12. 42.

15 n She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and o giveth meat to her houſehold, and a portion to her maidens.

† Heb. *taketh.*

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with ſtrength, and ſtrengtheneth her arms.

† Heb. *She toſteth by.*

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

† Heb. *She ſpreadeth.* p Eph. 4. 28. Hebr. 13. 16.

20 † p She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſehold: for all her houſehold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.*

22 She maketh herſelf coverings of tapeſtry; her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

q Prov. 12. 4.

23 q Her huſband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and ſhe ſhall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſehold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her huſband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her.

‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

29 Many daughters ‖ have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

ECCLES-

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher ſheweth that all things here below are vain,* 4 *becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes,* 9 *and there is nothing new brought forth, but the old things are forgotten.* 12 *He ſheweth it by his own experience to be ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

THE words [a] of the Preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

2 [b] Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; [c] all *is* vanity.

3 [d] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?

4 ¶ *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [e] but the earth abideth for ever.

5 [f] The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.

6 [g] The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 [h] All the rivers run into the ſea; yet the ſea *is* not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it:* [i] the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 ¶ [k] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be; and that which is done *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.

12 ¶ [l] I the Preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: [m] this ſore travail hath God given to the ſons of man || to be exerciſed therewith.

14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

15 [n] *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten [o] more wiſdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.

17 [p] And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.

18 For [q] in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge increaſeth ſorrow.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

† Heb. *had ſeen much.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity which the Preacher found in the purſuits of pleaſure.* 12 *Wiſdom excelleth folly, yet a like event happeneth to both.* 18 *The vanity of human labour, the fruit of which muſt ſoon be left to a man knoweth not whom.* 24 *Nothing better than a cheerful uſe of what a man hath gotten; but that is the gift of God to the good only.*

[a] I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and, behold, [b] this alſo *is* vanity.

2 [c] I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 [d] I ſought in mine heart † to give myſelf unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I builded me houſes; I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had † ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattle above all that were in Jeruſalem before me:

8 [e] I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men ſingers and women ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* † muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.

9 So [f] I was great, and increaſed more than all that were before me in Jeruſalem: alſo my wiſdom remained with me.

10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and [g] this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* [h] vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.

12 ¶ And

a ver. 12. Eccleſ. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.
b Pſ. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. Eccleſ. 12. 8.
c Rom. 8. 20.
d Eccleſ. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
e Pſ. 104. 5. & 119. 90.
f Pſ. 19. 5, 6.
† Heb. *panteth.*
g John 3. 8.
h Job 38. 10. Pſ. 104. 8, 9.
† Heb. *return to go.*
Prov. 27. 20.
i Eccleſ. 3. 15.
k Eccleſ. 3. 15.
l ver. 1.
m Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *to afflict them.*
n ch. 7. 13.
† Heb. *defect.*
o 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. Eccleſ. 2. 9.
p Eccleſ. 2, 3, 12. & 7. 23, 25. 1 Theſſ. 5. 21.
q Eccleſ. 12. 12.
† Heb. *had ſeen much.*
a Lu. 12. 19.
b Iſai. 50. 11.
c Prov. 14. 13. Eccleſ. 7. 6.
d ch. 1. 17.
† Heb. *to draw my fleſh with wine.*
† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*
† Heb. *ſons of my houſe.*
e 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
† Heb. *muſical inſtrument and inſtruments.*
f Eccleſ. 1. 16.
g ch. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.
h ch. 1. 3, 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

12 ¶ And I turned myſelf to behold wiſdom, [i] and madneſs, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I ſaw † that wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſs.

14 [k] The wiſe man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I myſelf perceived alſo that [l] one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart, that this alſo *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more than of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is* in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wiſe *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *laboured.*

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the ſun: becauſe [m] I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed myſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein ſhall he † leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

22 [n] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?

23 For all his days *are* [o] ſorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This is alſo vanity.

24 ¶ [p] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

‖ Or, *delight his ſoul.*

25 For who can eat, or who elſe can haſten *hereunto*, more than I?

† Heb. *before him.*

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his ſight wiſdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that [q] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the neceſſary change of times vanity is added to human travail.* 11 *There is a fitneſs in God's works, which man cannot thoroughly find out.* 12, 22 *Man's object is to enjoy preſent good, ſo far as God alloweth, whoſe counſels are immutable.* 16 *From the abuſes of human judicatures God's judgement is inferred.* 18 *Men and beaſts are viſibly alike in their mortal bodies;* 21 *their ſpirits, which go different ways, are unknown.*

TO every *thing there is* a ſeaſon, and a [a] time to every purpoſe under the heaven:

[a] ver. 17. Eccleſ. 8. 6.

2 A time † to be born, and [b] a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

† Heb. *to bear.* [b] Heb. 9. 27.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together; a time to embrace, and [c] a time † to refrain from embracing;

[c] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5. † Heb. *to be far from.*

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to loſe; a time to keep, and a time to caſt away;

‖ Or, *ſeek.*

7 A time to rend, and a time to ſew; [d] a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak;

[d] Amos 5. 13.

8 A time to love, and a time to [e] hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

[e] Luke 14. 26.

9 [f] What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

[f] Eccleſ. 1. 3.

10 [g] I have ſeen the travail, which God hath given to the ſons of men to be exerciſed in it.

[g] ch. 1. 13.

11 ¶ He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that [h] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

[h] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 33.

12 ¶ [i] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

[i] ver. 22.

13 And alſo [k] that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

[k] Eccleſ. 2. 24.

14 I know that, whatſoever God doeth, it ſhall be for ever: [l] nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* ſhould fear before him.

[l] Jam. 1. 17.

15 [m] That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth † that which is paſt.

[m] Eccleſ. 1. 9.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

16 ¶ And moreover [n] I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgement, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

[n] ch. 5. 8.

17 I

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

17 I said in mine heart, [o] God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [p] a time there for every purpose and for every work.

18 ¶ I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 [q] For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place; [r] all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 ¶ [s] Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 ¶ [t] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for [u] that *is* his portion: [x] for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

o Rom. 2. 6, 7. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
p ver. 1.
‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and see, &c.*
q Ps. 49. 12, 20. & 73. 22. Eccles. 2. 16.
r Gen. 3. 19.
s Eccles. 12. 7.
† Heb. *of the sons of man.*
† Heb. *is ascending.*
t ver. 12. Eccles. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.
u ch. 2. 10.
x ch. 6. 12. & 8. 7. & 10. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The vanity of human life increased by oppression*; 4 *and by envy.* 5 *The absurdity of idleness.* 6 *The good of contentment.* 7 *The folly and misery of covetousness.* 9 *The advantages of society.* 13 *The throne of kings is not exempt from vanity and vexation.*

SO I returned, and considered all the [a] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

2 [b] Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

3 [c] Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 ¶ [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 ¶ [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his [f] eye satisfied with riches; [g] neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

CHAP. V.

1 *Cautions against abuses in divine service*; 8 *against murmuring at oppression.* 9 *The vanity of riches.* 18 *The chearful enjoyment of what a man hath is good, and the gift of God, and a blessing to him that hath it.*

KEEP [a] thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [b] than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [c] be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and [d] a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 [e] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: [f] pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; [h] neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but [i] fear thou God.

8 ¶ If

a Ecclus. 3. 16. & 5. 8.
† Heb. *hand.*
b Job 3. 17, &c.
c Job 3. 11, 16, 21. Eccles. 6. 3.
† Heb. *all the rightness of work.*
† Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*
d Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.
e Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.
f Prov. 27. 20.
g 1 John 2. 16.
h Ps. 39. 6.

a See Exod. 3. 5. Isai. 1. 12, &c.
b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hos. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *word.*
c Prov. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.
d Prov. 10. 19.
e Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22, 23. Ps. 50. 14. & 76. 11.
f Ps. 66. 13, 14.
g Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.
h 1 Cor. 11. 10.
i Eccles. 12. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

8 ¶ If thou [k] seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for [l] *he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 [m] There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [n] As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [o] what profit hath he [p] that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also [q] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [r] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [s] for it *is* his portion.

19 [t] Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity and misery of riches to one that wanteth an heart to use them; 3 to whom, although he hath many children and long life, an untimely birth is preferable. 7 The vanity of insatiable desires. 10 From the past, which is known, the vanity of man is seen; the future is unknown.*

THERE [a] is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, [b] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, [c] yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [d] also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* [e] an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 ¶ [f] All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 Better *is* the sight of the eyes † than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: [g] neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [h] a shadow? for [i] who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against the vanity of life are, a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdom, or a considerate and prudent conduct. 23 The difficulty of getting wisdom. 25 The result of the Preacher's researches.*

A [a] Good name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: [b] for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of

k Eccles. 3. 16.
† Heb. *set the will*, or, *purpose.*
l Ps. 12. 5. & 68. 11. & 82. 1.
m Eccles. 6. 1.
n Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
o Eccles. 1. 3.
p Prov. 11. 29.
q Ps. 127. 2.
r Eccles. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
† Heb. *there is a good which is comely, &c.*
s Heb. *the number of the days.*
t Eccles. 2. 10. & 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 6. 2.
‖ Or, *Though* he give *not much*, yet *he remembereth*, &c.
a Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.
b 2 Cor. 7. 10.
‖ Or, *Anger.*
† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*
e Eccles. 5. 13.
b Job 21. 10, &c. Ps. 17. 14. & 73. 7.
c Luke 12. 20.
d 2 Kings 9. 35. Isai. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19.
e Job. 3. 16. Ps. 58. 8. Eccles. 4. 3.
f Prov. 16. 26.
† Heb. *soul.*
g Job 9. 32. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.
† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*
h Ps. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. Jam. 4. 14.
i Ps. 39. 6. Eccles. 8. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 [c] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 [d] For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; [e] and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* [f] the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 [g] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit [h] to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for [i] who can make *that* straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 [k] In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: [l] there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 [m] Be not righteous over much; [n] neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: [o] why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 [p] Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [q] For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: [r] I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 [s] That which is far off, and [t] exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 ¶ † [u] I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 [x] And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith [y] the Preacher, ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: [z] one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [a] that God hath made man upright; but [b] they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 True wisdom inspireth modesty. 2 Kings ae to be respected, 6 Man's ignorance of futurity; 8 his inability in the day of death. 11 The common abuse of God's forbearance. 12 Good and bad men will surely meet with their deserts in the end, though it fall out otherwise for a time. 15 Chearful enjoyment of present good commended. 16 God's work is unsearchable.

WHO *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † [b] the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 ¶ I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, [c] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [d] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and [e] who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 Because [f] to every purpose there is time and judgement, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 [g] For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

8 ¶ [h] *There is* no man that hath power [i] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war; neither

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

r Rom. 1. 22.
s Job 28. 12, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
t Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*
u Eccles. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
x Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.
† Heb. *he that is good before God.*
y Eccles. 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *weighing one thing after another, to find out the reason.*
z Job. 33. 23. Ps. 12. 1.
a Gen. 1. 27.
b Gen. 3. 6, 7.

a Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17, 24. See Acts 6. 15.
† Heb. *the strength.*
b Deut. 28. 50.
c 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezek. 17. 18. Rom. 13. 5.
d Eccles. 10. 4.
e Job. 34. 18.
† Heb. *shall know.*
f Eccles. 3. 1.
g Prov. 24. 22. Eccles. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
‖ Or, *how it shall be.*
h Ps. 49. 6, 7.
i Job 14. 5.
‖ Or, *casting of weapons.*

k Eccles. 3. 4. Deut. 28. 47.
† Heb. *made.*

l Eccles. 8. 14.

m Prov. 25. 16.
n Eccles. 3. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 3.
† Heb. *be desolate.*
o Job 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27.
† Heb. *not in thy time.*

p Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Eccles. 9. 16, 18.

q 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Rom. 3. 23. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

ther ſhall wickedneſs deliver thoſe that are given to it.

9 All this have I ſeen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the ſun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And ſo I ſaw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had ſo done: this *is* alſo vanity.

k Pſ. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Iſai. 26. 10.

11 ¶ [k] Becauſe ſentence againſt an evil work is not executed ſpeedily, therefore the heart of the ſons of men is fully ſet in them to do evil.

l Iſai. 65. 20. Rom. 2. 5.

12 ¶ [l] Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely I know that [m] it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

m Pſ. 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Iſai. 3. 10, 11. Matt. 25. 34, 41.

13 But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a ſhadow; becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be juſt *men*, unto whom it [n] happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I ſaid that this alſo *is* vanity.

n Pſ. 73. 14. Eccleſ. 2. 14. & 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2, 3.

o ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.

15 ¶ [o] Then I commended mirth, becauſe a man hath no better thing under the ſun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that ſhall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the ſun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſs that is done upon the earth: (for alſo *there is that* neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [p] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labour to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not find *it*; yea farther; though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, [q] yet ſhall he not be able to find *it*.

p Job 5. 9. Eccleſ. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.

q Pſ. 73. 16.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen on earth to good and bad men.* 4 *With the living is hope, but the dead have no more concern with this world.* 7 *An exhortation cheerfully to enjoy the goods of life, and to act with vigour, while the time ſerveth.* 11 *Human probabilities are not always juſtified by the event.* 13 *Wiſdom is better than ſtrength.*

† Heb. *I gave, or ſet to my heart.*

FOR all this † I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, [a] that the righteous, and the wiſe, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

a Eccleſ. 8. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

2 [b] All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

b Job 21. 7, &c. Pſ. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall die: but [c] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for [d] the memory of them is forgotten.

c Job 14. 21. Iſai. 63. 16.

d Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Iſai. 26. 14.

6 Alſo their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [e] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

e Eccleſ. 8. 15.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: [f] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

† Heb. *See,* or, *enjoy life.*

f Eccleſ. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13, 22. & 5. 18.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom, in the grave, whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, [g] and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battle to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of ſkill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

g Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.

12 For [h] man alſo knoweth not his time: as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men [i] ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

h Eccleſ. 8. 7.

i Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39. & 17. 26, &c. 1 Theſſ. 5. 3.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me:

14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

k See 2 Sam. 20. 16,—22.

15 Now there was found in it a poor

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 [l] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless [m] the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 [n] Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but [o] one sinner destroyeth much good.

l Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Eccles. 7. 19. ver. 18.
m Mark 6. 2, 3.
n ver. 16.
o Josh. 7. 1, 11, 12.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations on wisdom and folly*; 16 *on the defects and virtues of governors*; 18 *on slothfulness*; 19 *on money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

DEAD † flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, [a] and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

† Heb. *His heart.*
a Prov. 13. 16. & 18. 2.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [b] leave not thy place; for [c] yielding pacifieth great offences.

b Eccles. 8. 3.
c 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Prov. 25. 15.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler:

† Heb. *from before.*

6 [d] Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

d Esth. 3. 1.
† Heb. *in great heights.*

7 I have seen servants [e] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

e Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.

8 [f] He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

f Ps. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite [g] without enchantment; and a † babbler is no better.

g Ps. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.
† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

12 [h] The words of a wise man's mouth *are* † gracious; but [i] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

h Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13.
† Heb. *grace.*
i Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

† Heb. *his mouth.*

14 [k] A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [l] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

k Prov. 15. 2.
† Heb. *multiplieth words.*
l Eccles. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [m] Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

m Isai. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [n] thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

n Prov. 31. 4.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [o] wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

o Ps. 104. 15.
† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

20 ¶ [p] Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

p Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5.
‖ Or, *conscience*, figure like, Luke 19. 40.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Exhortations to charitableness.* 7 *Death ought to be remembered in life*, 9 *and the day of judgement in the days of youth.*

CAST thy bread [a] † upon the waters: [b] for thou shalt find it after many days.

a See Isai. 32. 20.
† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*
b Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Gal. 6. 9, 10. Hebr. 6. 10.

2 [c] Give a portion [d] to seven, and also to eight; [e] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

c Ps. 112. 9. Luke 6. 30. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
d Mic. 5. 5.
e Eph. 5. 16.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As [f] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

f John 3. 8.
g Ps. 139. 14, 15.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

† Heb. *shall be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the sun:

h Eccles. 7. 11.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i] and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [k] God will bring thee into judgement.

i Numb. 15. 39.
k Eccles. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 6, 11.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart,

‖ Or, *anger.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

heart, and [l] put away evil from thy fleſh: [m] for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator to be remembered in due time.* 8 *The Preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The general concluſion, That man's chief concern is to fear God, and obey his laws.*

REmember [a] now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b] when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them;

2 While the ſun, or the light, or the moon, or the ſtars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the ſtrong men ſhall bow themſelves, and ‖ the grinders ceaſe becauſe they are few, and thoſe that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, when the ſound of the grinding is low, and he ſhall riſe up at the voice of the bird, and all [c] the daughters of muſick ſhall be brought low;

5 Alſo *when* they ſhall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *ſhall be* in the way, and the almond tree ſhall flouriſh, and the graſhopper ſhall be a burden, and deſire ſhall fail: becauſe man goeth to [d] his long home, and [e] the mourners go about the ſtreets:

6 Or ever the ſilver cord be looſed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the ciſtrrn.

7 [f] Then ſhall the duſt return to the earth as it was: [g] and the ſpirit ſhall return unto God [h] who gave it.

8 ¶ [i] Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And ‖ moreover, becauſe the Preacher was wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* [k] ſet in order many proverbs.

10 The Preacher ſought to find out † acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wiſe *are* as goads, and as nails faſtened *by* the maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from one ſhepherd.

12 And further, by theſe, my ſon, be admoniſhed: of making many books *there is* no end; and [l] much ‖ ſtudy *is* a wearineſs of the fleſh.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the concluſion of the whole matter: [m] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For [n] God ſhall bring every work into judgement, with every ſecret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[l] 2 Cor. 7. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[m] Pſ. 39. 5.
[a] Prov. 22. 6. Lam. 3. 27.
[b] See 2 Sam. 19. 35.
‖ Or, *the grinders fail, becauſe they grind little.*
[c] 2 Sam. 19. 35.
[d] Job. 17. 13.
[e] Jer. 9. 17.
[f] Gen. 3. 19. Job. 34. 15. Pſ. 90. 3.
[g] Eccleſ. 3. 21.
[h] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Iſai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
[i] Pſ. 62. 9. Eccleſ. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *the more wiſe the Preacher was, &c.*
[k] 1 Kings 4. 32.
† Heb. *words of delight.*
[l] Eccleſ. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *readings.*
‖ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard, is.*
[m] Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12.
[n] Eccleſ. 11. 9. Mat. 12. 36. Acts 17. 30, 31. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *The church's love unto Chriſt:* 5 *ſhe confeſſeth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Chriſt directeth her to the ſhepherds' tents:* 9 *and ſhewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promiſes.* 12 *The church and Chriſt congratulate one another.*

Before CHRIST written cir. 1014.

THE [a] ſong of ſongs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiſs me with the kiſſes of his mouth: [b] for † thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Becauſe of the ſavour of thy good ointments thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [c] Draw me, [d] we will run after thee: the king [e] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 ¶ I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, becauſe I *am* black, becauſe the ſun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

7 ¶ Tell me, O thou whom my ſoul loveth, where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt *thy flock* to reſt at noon: for why ſhould I be ‖ as one that turneth aſide by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, [f] O thou faireſt among women, go thy way forth by the footſteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beſide the ſhepherds' tents.

9 ¶ I have compared thee, [g] O my love, [h] to a company of horſes in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 [i] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 ¶ We will make thee borders of gold with ſtuds of ſilver.

12 ¶ While the king *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well beloved

[a] 1 Kings 4. 32.
[b] Cant. 4. 10.
† Heb. *thy loves.*
[c] Hoſ. 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32.
[d] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14.
[e] Pſ. 45. 14, 15. John 14. 2. Epheſ 2. 6.
‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*
‖ Or, *as one that is veiled.*
[f] Cant. 5. 9. & 6. 1.
[g] Cob. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15.
[h] 2 Chron. 1. 16, 17.
[i] Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

loved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [k] Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

‖ Or, *cypress*: Cant. 4. 13.
[k] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, *my companion.*
‖ Or, *galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.*
8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.*
14 *Christ's care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *AM* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the vallies.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [a] and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

6 [b] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 † [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.*
[a] Rev. 22. 1, 2.
† Heb. *palate.*
† Heb. *house of wine.*
† Heb. *threw me with apples.*
[b] Cant. 8. 3.
† Heb. *I adjure you.*
[c] Cant. 3. 5, & 8. 4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 [d] My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the lattice.

10 ¶ My beloved spake, and said unto me, [e] Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. [f] Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, [g] let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us [h] the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

[d] ver. 17.
† Heb. *flourishing.*
[e] ver. 13.
[f] ver. 10.
[g] Cant. 8. 13.
[h] Ps. 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

16 ¶ [i] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 [k] Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou [l] like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

[i] Cant 6. 3, & 7. 10.
[k] ch. 4. 6.
[l] ver. 9. ch. 8. 14.
‖ Or, *of division.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The church's fight and victory in temptation.*
6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY [a] night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

a Isai. 26. 9.
b Cant. 5. 7.
c ch. 2. 7, & 8. 4.
d ch. 8. 5.
‖ Or, *a bed.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church:*
8 *he sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence*

BEhold, [a] thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a flock

[a] Cant. 1. 15, & 5. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

[b] flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

[b] Cant. 6. 5. ‖ Or, *that eat of, &c.*

2 [c] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

[c] ch. 6. 6.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: [d] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

[d] ch. 6. 7.

4 [e] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f] for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

[e] ch. 7. 4. [f] Neh. 3. 19.

5 [g] Thy two beaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

[g] See Prov. 5. 19. Cant. 7. 3.

6 [h] Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

[h] ch. 2. 17. † Heb. *breathe.*

7 [i] Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no ſpot in thee.

[i] Epheſ. 5. 27.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [k] and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

[k] Deut. 3. 9.

9 Thou haſt ‖ raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! [l] how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices!

[l] Cant. 1. 2.

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honeycomb: [m] honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the ſmell of thy garments *is* [n] like the ſmell of Lebanon.

[m] Prov. 24. 13, 14. Cant. 5. 1. [n] Gen. 27. 27. Hoſ. 14. 6, 7.

12 A garden † incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

† Heb. *barred.*

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits; ‖ camphire, with ſpikenard,

‖ Or, *cypreſs,* Cant. 1. 14.

14 Spikenard and ſaffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of [o] living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

[o] John 4. 10. & 7. 38.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou ſouth; blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out. [p] Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

[p] Cant. 5. 1.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taſte of Chriſt's love is ſick of love. 9 A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

I [a] AM come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice; [b] I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends; drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

[a] Cant. 4. 16. [b] ch. 4. 11. [c] Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29. & 15. 14. ‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d] that knocketh, *ſaying,* Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

[d] Rev. 3. 20.

3 I have put off my coat; how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet; how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door,* and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

‖ Or, (as ſome read) *in me.*

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † ſweet ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *paſſing,* or, *running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: [e] I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

[e] Cant. 3. 1.

7 [f] The watchmen that went about the city found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

[f] ch. 3. 3.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love.

† Heb. *what.*

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g] O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

[g] ch. 1. 8.

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

† Heb. *a ſtandard-bearer.*

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

‖ Or, *curled.*

12 [h] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.

[h] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1. † Heb. *ſitting in fulneſs,* that is, *fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet ſmelling myrrh.

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

14 His hands *are as* gold rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *His palates.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.*
4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,*
10 *and his love toward her.*

a Cant. 1. 8. WHither is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

b ch. 2. 16. & 7. 10. 3 [b] I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, [c] terrible as *an army* with banners.

c ver. 10. 5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [d] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*
d Cant. 4. 1.
e ch. 4. 2. 6 [e] Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

f ch. 4. 3. 7 [f] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea,* the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, [g] *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

g ver. 4. 11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* [h] to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

h ch. 7. 12. † Heb. *I knew not.*

‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.* 12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company ‖ of two armies.

‖ Or, *of Mahanaim,* Gen. 32. 2.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church's graces.*
10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

a Ps. 45. 13. HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, [a] O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

† Heb. *mixture.*

b Cant. 4. 5. 3 [b] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

c Cant. 4. 4. 4 [c] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

‖ Or, *circa te.* 5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

† Heb. *bound.*

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

† Heb. *straightly.* ‖ Or, *of the ancient.* 9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep to speak.

d ch. 2. 16. & 6. 3. e Ps. 45. 11. 10 ¶ [d] I *am* my beloved's, and [e] his desire *is* toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

f Cant. 6. 11 † Heb. *open.* 12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us [f] see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegrantes bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

g Gen. 30. 14. h Matth. 13. 52. 13 The [g] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates [h] *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits,* new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.*
14 *The church prayeth for Christ's coming.*

OThat thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, † I should not be despised.

† Heb. *they should not despise me.* 2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of [a] spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

a Prov. 9. 2. b Cant. 2. 6. 3 [b] His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

c ch. 2. 7. & 3. 5. † Heb. *why should ye stir up,* or, *why, &c.* 4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

d ch. 3. 6. 5 [d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

e Isai. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24 Hag. 2. 23. † Heb. *hard.* 6 ¶ [e] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death; jealousy *is* † cruel as the grave:

the

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: [f] if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ [g] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; [h] he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [i] cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ [k] † Make haste, my beloved, and [l] be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

† Heb. *peace.*

f Prov. 6. 35.

g Ezek. 23. 33.

h Matt. 21. 33.

i Cant. 2. 14

k See Rev. 22. 17, 20.

† Heb. *Flee away.*

l Cant. 2. 17.

The BOOK of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah's rebellion: 5 their universal corruption and desolation:* 10 *their whole religious service unacceptable because of their sins.* 16 *An exhortation to repentance enforced by promises and threatenings.* 21 *The prophet bewailing their wickedness denounceth God's judgements, mixed with promises of mercy,* 28 *and threateneth destruction to the wicked.*

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

THE [a] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, [c] I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 [d] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel [e] doth not know, my people [f] doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, [g] a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

5 ¶ [h] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: [i] they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

7 [k] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, † as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [l] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, [m] as a besieged city.

9 [n] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [o] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [p] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [q] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he goats.

12 When ye come † [r] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more [s] vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, [t] the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your [u] new moons and your [x] appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; [y] I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And [z] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: [a] yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [b] † blood.

16 ¶ [c] Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [d] cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; [e] seek judgement, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

l Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6.

m Jer. 4. 17.

n Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.

o Gen. 19. 24.

p Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46.

q 1 Sam 15. 22. Psa. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Isai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7.

† Heb. *great he goats.*

† Heb. *to be seen.*

r Exod. 23. 17. & 34. 23.

s Matt. 15. 9.

t Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.

‖ Or, *grief.*

u Numb. 28. 11.

x Lev. 23. 2, &c. Lam. 2. 6.

y Isai. 43. 24.

z Job 27. 29. Psa. 134. 2. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 59. 2. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

a Psa. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8.

† Heb. *multiply prayer.*

b Isai. 59. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

c Jer. 4. 14.

d Psa. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11.

e Jer. 22. 3, 16. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9. & 8. 16.

‖ Or, *righten.*

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

18 Come now, and [f] let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, [g] they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: [h] for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ [i] How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgement; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 [k] Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 [l] Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [m] companions of thieves: [n] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [o] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, [p] I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † [q] purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy judges [r] as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward [s] thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and ‖ her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the [t] †destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of [u] the oaks which ye have desired, [x] and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 [y] And the strong shall be [z] as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christ's kingdom.* 6 *Wickedness is the cause why God hath forsaken his people.* 10 *The prophet forewarneth them of the terrible day of the LORD.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And [a] it shall come to pass [b] in the last days, [c] *that* the mountain of the LORD's house shall ‖ be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; [d] and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, [e] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: [f] for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and [g] they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, [h] neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us [i] walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖ [k] from the east, and [l] *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, [m] and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 [n] Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 [o] Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ [p] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The [q] lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted [r] in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all [s] the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And [t] upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 [u] And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 [x] And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted [y] in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the [z] holes of the

---

[f] Isai. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2.
[g] Pf. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.
[h] Numb. 23. 19. Tit. 1. 2.
[i] Jer. 2. 20, 21.
[k] Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19.
[l] Hos. 9. 15.
[m] Prov. 29. 24.
[n] Jer. 22. 17. Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
[o] Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.
[p] Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.
† Heb. *according to pureness.*
[q] Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.
[r] Jer. 33. 7.
[s] Zech. 8. 3.
‖ Or, *they that return of her.*
[t] Job 31. 3. Pf. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.
† Heb. *breaking.*
[u] Isai. 57. 5.
[x] ch. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
[y] Ezek. 32. 21.
[z] Isai. 43. 17.
‖ Or, *and his work.*
[a] Mic. 4. 1, &c.
[b] Gen. 49. 1. Jer. 23. 20.
[c] Pf. 68. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
[d] Pf. 72. 8. Isai. 27. 13.
[e] Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.
[f] Luke 24. 47.
[g] Pf. 46. 9. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *scythes.*
[h] Pf. 72. 3, 7.
[i] Eph. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *more than the east.*
[k] Numb. 23. 7.
[l] Deut. 18. 14.
[m] Pf. 106. 35. Jer. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *abound with the children, &c.*
[n] Deut. 17. 16, 17.
[o] Jer. 2. 28.
[p] ver. 19, 21, Rev. 6. 15.
[q] ver. 17. Isai. 5. 15, 16. & 13. 11.
[r] ch. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hos. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.
[s] Isai. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
[t] Isai. 30. 25.
[u] 1 Kings 10. 22.
† Heb. *pictures of desire.*
[x] ver. 11.
[y] ver. 11.
‖ Or, *the idols shall utterly pass away.*
[z] ver. 10. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, [a] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth [b] to shake terribly the earth.

20 [c] In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 [d] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [e] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [f] Cease ye from man, whose [g] breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

† Heb. *the dust.*
a 2 Thess. 1. 9.
b Isai. 30. 32. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Heb. 12. 26.
c Isai. 30. 22. & 31. 27.
† Heb. *the idols of his silver, &c.*
‖ Or, *which they made for him.*
d ver. 19.
e ver. 10, 19.
f Ps. 146. 3. Jer. 17. 5.
g Job 27. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 *The calamities coming upon Judah because of sin.* 10 *The different reward of the righteous and the wicked.* 12 *The oppression of the rulers.* 16 *The punishment of the women for their pride.* 25 *The general desolation.*

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, [a] doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah [b] the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast cloathing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor cloathing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For [e] Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as [f] Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 ¶ Say ye to the righteous, [g] that *it shall be* well *with him*: [h] for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

a Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
b Lev. 26. 26.
c See 2 Kings 24. 14.
† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*
‖ Or, *skilful of speech.*
d Eccles. 10. 16.
† Heb. *lift up the hand,* Gen. 14. 22.
† Heb. *binder up.*
e Mic. 3. 12.
f Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20, 21. & 19. 5.
g Eccles. 8. 12.
h Ps. 128. 2.

11 Woe unto the wicked! [i] *it shall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [k] children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, [l] ‖ they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up [m] to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up [n] the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye [o] beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the LORD God of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and † wanton eyes, walking and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with [p] a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † [q] discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* [r] round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the † tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair [s] baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 ¶ Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 [t] And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* † ‖ desolate [u] shall sit upon the ground.

i Ps. 11. 6. Eccles. 8. 13.
† Heb. *done to him.*
k ver. 4.
l Isai. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *they which call thee blessed.*
† Heb. *swallow up.*
m Mic. 6. 2.
‖ Or, *burnt.*
n Isai. 5. 7. Matt. 21. 33.
o Isai. 58. 4. Mic. 3. 2, 3.
† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*
‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*
p Deut. 28. 27.
† Heb. *make naked.*
q Isa. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *net-works.*
r Judg. 8. 21.
‖ Or, *sweet balls.*
‖ Or, *spangled ornaments.*
† Heb. *houses of the soul.*
s Isai. 22. 12. Mic. 1. 16.
† Heb. *might.*
t Jer. 14. 2. Lam. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *emptied.*
† Heb. *cleansed.*
u Lam. 2. 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The distress of the times.* 2 *The succeeding blessings and security of Christ's kingdom.*

AND [a] in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will [b] eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel:

a Isai. 2. 12, 17.
b 2 Thess. 3. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away [c] our reproach.

2 ¶ In that day shall [d] the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, [e] shall be called holy, *even* every one that is [f] written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When [g] the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwellingplace of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, [h] a cloud and smoke by day, and [i] the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and [k] for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.*
‖ Or, *take them away.*
c Luke 1. 25.
d Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.
† Heb. *beauty and glory.*
† Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.*
e Isai. 60. 21.
f Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *to life.*
g Mal. 3. 2, 3.
h Exod. 13. 21.
i Zech. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *above.*
† Heb. *a covering,* Isai. 8. 14.
k ch. 25. 4.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard God justifieth the severity of his dealings with his people:* 8 *his judgements upon their covetousness;* 11 *riot, and disregard of him;* 18 *profaneness;* 20 *perverseness, selfconceit, excess, and injustice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgements.*

NOW will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching [a] his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill:

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a winepress therein: [b] and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [c] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: [d] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

a Ps. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. Isai. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
† Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.*
‖ Or, *made a wall about it.*
† Heb. *hewed.*
b Deut. 32. 6. Isai. 1. 2, 3.
c Rom. 3. 4.
d Ps. 80. 12.
† Heb. *for a treading.*

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join [e] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 [f] ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [g] bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [h] Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them!

12 And [i] the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but [k] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 [l] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, [m] because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And [n] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of [o] the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 [p] That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it:* and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it!*

20 ¶ Woe unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* [q] wise in their

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

† Hof. 4. 6.
m Isai. 1. 3. Lu. 19. 42.
† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*
n Isai. 2. 9, 11, 17.
‖ Or, *the holy God.*
† Heb. *the God the holy.*
o Isai. 10. 16.
p ch. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
† Heb. *that say concerning evil,* It is *good,* &c.
q Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 1. 22. & 12. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight!

22 [r] Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [s] justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore [t] as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [u] their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 [x] Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [y] the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets. [z] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ [a] And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [b] hiss unto them from [c] the end of the earth: and, behold, [d] they shall come with speed swiftly:

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither [e] shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 [f] Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar, like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [g] look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

† Heb. *before their face.*
r ver. 11.
s Prov. 17. 15. & 24. 24.
t Exod. 15. 7.
† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*
u Job 18. 16. Hos. 9. 16. Amos 2. 9.
x 2 Kings 22. 13, 17.
y Jer. 4. 24.
‖ Or, *as dung.*
z Lev. 26. 14, &c. Isai. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.
a ch. 11. 12.
b ch. 7. 18.
c Deut. 28. 49. Ps. 72. 8. Mal. 1. 11.
d Joel 2. 7.
e Dan. 5. 6.
f Jer. 5. 16.
g Isai. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *distress.*
‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah's vision of the Lord in his glory:* 5 *He is terrified; an angel removeth the ground of his apprehensions:* 8 *he offereth himself, and is sent to shew the obstinacy of the people unto their destruction.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

Before CHRIST cir. 758.

IN the year that [a] king Uzziah died I [b] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and [c] with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, [d] Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts: † [e] the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and [f] the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ [g] Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am † undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off [h] the altar:

7 And he † [i] laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 ¶ Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [k] us? Then said I, † Here *am* I; send me.

9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, [l] Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye † indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [m] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [n] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, [o] Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 [p] And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves:* *so* [q] the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 758.

c Ezek. 1. 11.
† Heb. *this cried to this.*
d Rev. 4. 8.
† Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.*
e Ps. 72. 19.
† Heb. *thresholds.*
f Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10.
g Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 30. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6.
† Heb. *cut off.*
† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*
h Rev. 8. 3.
† Heb. *caused it to touch.*
i See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.
k Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
l Isai. 43. 8. Mat. 13. 24. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *without ceasing, &c.*
† Heb. *bear ye in bearing, &c.*
† Heb. *in seeing.*
m Ps. 119. 70. Isai. 63. 17.
n Jer. 5. 21.
o Mic. 3. 12.
† Heb. *desolate with desolation.*
p 2 Kings 25. 21.
‖ Or, *when it is returned, and hath been browsed.*
‖ Or, *stock, or, stem.*
q Ezra 9. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Rom. 11. 5.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Ahaz having liberty to chuse a sign, and refusing it, Christ is promised for a sign.* 17 *God's judgements propheseid to come upon Judah by the hand of the Assyrians.*

cir. 742.

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to

a 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 5, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.*

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ high-way of the fuller's field;

[b] Isa. 10. 21.

‖ That is, *The remnant shall return:* See ch. 6. 13. & 10. 21.

[c] 2 Kings 18. 17. Isai. 36. 2.

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

‖ Or, *causeway.*

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

‖ Or, *weaken.*

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [d] It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

[d] Prov. 21. 30. Isai. 8. 10.

8 [e] For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

[e] 2 Sam. 8. 6.

† Heb. *from a people.*

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. [f] ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

[f] See 2 Chron. 20. 20.

‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

10 ¶ † Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.*

11 [g] Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

[g] Judg. 6. 36, &c. Matt. 12. 38.

‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; [h] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [i] a son, and ‖ shall call his name [k] Immanuel.

[h] Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31, 34.

[i] Isai. 9. 6.

‖ Or, *thou, O Virgin, shalt call:* See Gen. 4. 1. 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 4. 21.

[k] Isai. 8. 8.

[l] See ch. 8. 4.

[m] 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9.

[n] 2 Chron. 28. 19.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and chuse the good.

16 [l] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and chuse the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [m] both her kings.

17 ¶ [n] The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [o] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

[o] 1 Kings 12. 16.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD [p] shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria:

[p] Isai. 5. 26.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate vallies, and in [q] the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

[q] ch. 2. 19. Jer. 16. 16.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a [r] razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

[r] 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. 2 Chron. 28. 20, 21. See Ezek. 5. 1.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, [s] it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

[s] Isai. 5. 6.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattocks, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Isaiah prophesieth under a type the spoiling of Syria and Israel by the king of Assyria;* 5 *and that Judah also shall be overrun by him.* 9 *God's purposes irresistible.* 11 *Comfort shall be to them that fear God, and trust in him; but mischief to idolaters.*

MOreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a man's pen concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

[a] Isai. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2.

† Heb. *in making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey,* or, *makes speed, &c.*

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 10.

3 And I † went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. *approached unto.*

4 [c] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, ‖ [d] the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

[c] See Isai. 7. 16.

‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.*

[d] 2 Kings 15. cir. 741. 29. & 16. 9. Isai. 17. 3.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of [e] Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice [f] in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* [g] the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, [h] he shall reach *even* to the neck; and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [i] Immanuel.

9 ¶ [k] Associate yourselves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 [l] Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, [m] and it shall not stand: [n] for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom [o] this people shall say, A confederacy; [p] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 [q] Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and [r] *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [s] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [t] a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall [u] stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that [x] hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I [y] will look for him.

18 [z] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me [a] *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you, [b] Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards [c] that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living [d] to the dead?

20 [e] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [f] *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and [g] curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And [h] they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, [i] dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The joy of the church in the birth and kingdom of Christ.* 8 *God's judgements upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *impenitency,* 18 *and wickedness.*

NEvertheless [a] the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the [b] first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and [c] afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

2 [d] The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice [e] when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and [f] the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of [g] Midian.

5 ‖ For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; [h] ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.

6 [i] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [k] son is given: [l] and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [m] Wonderful, Counseller, [n] The mighty God, The everlasting Father, [o] The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [p] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The [q] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines

---

e Neh. 3. 15. John 9. 7.
f Isai. 7. 1, 2, 6.
g ch. 10. 12.
h ch. 30. 28.
† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*
i Isai. 7. 14.
k Joel 3. 9, 11.
‖ Or, *yet.*
l Job 5. 12.
m Isai. 7. 7.
n ch. 7. 14. Acts 5. 38, 39. Rom. 8. 13.
† Heb. *in strength of hand.*
o Isai. 7. 2.
p 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
q Numb. 20. 12.
r Pf. 76. 7. Luke 12. 5.
s Ezek. 11. 16.
t Isai. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
u Matt. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 32. & 11. 25.
x Isai. 54. 8.
y Hab. 2. 3. Luke 2. 25, 38.
z Heb. 2. 13.
a Pf. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8. cir. 741.
b 1 Sam. 28. 8. Isai. 19. 3. ch. 29. 4.
c Pf. 106. 28.
d Luke 16. 29.
e Mic. 3. 6.
f † Heb. *no morning.*

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

g Rev. 16. 11.
h Isai. 5. 30.
i ch. 9. 1.
cir. 940.
a Isai. 8. 22.
b 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.
c Lev. 26. 24. 2 Kings 17. 5, 6. 1 Chron. 5, 26.
cir. 771.
cir. 740.
‖ Or, *populous.*
d Matt. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 8, 14.
‖ Or, *to him.*
e Judg. 5. 30.
‖ Or, *When thou breakest.*
f Isai. 10. 5. & 14. 5.
g Judg. 7. 22. – Pf. 83. 9. Isai. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *When the whole battle of the warrior was, &c.*
h Isai. 66. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *and it was, &c.*
† Heb. *meat.*
i Isai. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
k John 3. 16.
l Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
m Judg. 13. 18.
n Tit. 2. 13.
o Ephes. 2. 14.
p Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33.
q 2 Kings 19. 31. Isai. 37. 32.
cir. 735.
† Heb. *mingle.*

Before CHRIST cir. 738.

stines behind; and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth. [r] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

† Heb. *with whole mouth.*
r Isai. 5. 25. & 10. 4. Jer. 4. 8.

13 ¶ For [s] the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

s Jer. 5. 3. Hos. 7. 10.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, [t] in one day.

t Isai. 10. 17. Rev. 18. 8.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [u] ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and ‖ *they that are* led of them *are* † destroyed.

u Isai. 3. 12. ‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.* ‖ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.* † Heb. *swallowed up.*

17 Therefore the LORD [x] shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: [y] for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly. [z] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

x Ps. 147. 10, 11.
y Mic. 7. 2. ‖ Or, *villany.*
z ver. 12, 21. Isai. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

18 ¶ For wickedness [a] burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

a ch. 10. 17. Mal. 4. 1.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is [b] the land darkened, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: [c] no man shall spare his brother.

b Isai. 8. 22. † Heb. *meat.* c Mic. 7. 2, 6. † Heb. *cut.*

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, [d] and they shall not be satisfied: [e] they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

d Lev. 26. 26. e Isai. 49. 26. Jer. 19. 9.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. [f] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

f ver. 12, 17. Isai. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's judgements for injustice and oppression.* 5 *The Assyrian, the instrument of God's vengeance, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *The remnant of Israel shall return after the determined desolation.* 24 *Judah is comforted with a promise of deliverance from Assyria.* 28 *The approach of the Assyrian to Jerusalem, and his destruction.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

WOE unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

a Ps. 58. 2. & 94. 20. ‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless!

3 And [b] what will ye do in [c] the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

b Job 31. 14. c Hos. 9. 7. Luke 19. 44.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. [d] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

d Isai. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21. ‖ Or, *Woe to the Assyrian.* † Heb. *Asshur.*

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, [e] the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

e Jer. 51. 20. ‖ Or, *through.*

6 I will send him against [f] an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I [g] give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

f Isai. 19. 17. g Jer. 34. 22. † Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

7 [h] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

h Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.

8 [i] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

i 2 Kings 18. 24, 34, &c. & 19. 13, &c.

9 *Is* not [k] Calno [l] as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria [m] as Damascus?

k Amos 6. 2. l 2 Chron. 35. 20. m 2 Kings 16. 9.

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [n] upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, [o] I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

n 2 Kings 19. 31. o Jer. 50. 18. † Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

13 [p] For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man:*

p Isai. 37. 24. Ezek. 28. 4, &c. Dan. 4. 30. ‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And [q] my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

q Job 31. 25.

15 Shall [r] the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *itself, as if it were* no wood.

r Jer. 51. 20. ‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.* ‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his [s] fat ones leanness;

s Isai. 5. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: [t] and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of [u] his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [x] shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 [y] The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [z] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [a] *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [b] the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

23 [c] For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, [d] be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [e] Egypt.

25 [f] For yet a very little while, [g] and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up [h] a scourge for him according to the slaughter of [i] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [k] *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [l] his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of [m] the anointing.

28 ¶ He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over [n] the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; [o] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter [p] of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto [q] Laish, [r] O poor Anathoth.

31 [s] Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain [t] at Nob that day: he shall [u] shake his hand *against* the mount of [x] the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and [y] the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse.* 10 *The calling of the Gentiles, and restoration of Israel.*

AND [a] there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [b] Jesse, and [c] a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 [d] And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But [e] with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall [f] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And [g] righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 [h] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatice' den.

9 [i] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for [k] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ [l] And in that day [m] there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [n] Gentiles seek: and [o] his rest shall be † glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass [p] in that day, *that* the LORD shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, [q] from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar,

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[t] Isai. 9. 18, & 27. 4.
[u] 2 Kings 19. 23.
† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*
† Heb. *number.*
[x] See 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 20.
[y] Isai. 7. 3.
[z] Rom. 9. 27.
[a] Isai. 6. 13.
† Heb. *in*, or, *among.*
[b] Isai. 28. 22.
‖ Or, *in.*
[c] Isai. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.
[d] Isai. 37. 6.
‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*
[e] Exod. 14.
[f] Isai. 54. 7.
[g] Dan. 11. 36.
[h] 2 Kings 19. 35.
[i] Judges 7. 25. Isai. 9. 4.
[k] Exod. 14. 26, 27.
[l] Isai. 14. 25.
† Heb. *shall remove.*
[m] Ps. 105. 15. Dan. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 20.
[n] 1 Sam. 13. 23.
[o] 1 Sam. 11. 4.
† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*
[p] 1 Sam. 25. 44.
[q] Judges 18. 7.
[r] Josh. 21. 18.
[s] Josh. 15. 31.
[t] 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Neh. 11. 32.
[u] Isai. 13. 2.
[x] ch. 37. 22.
[y] See Amos 2. 9.
‖ Or, *mightily.*
[a] Isai. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5.
[b] Acts 13. 23. ver. 10.
[c] Isai. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5.
[d] Isai. 61. 1. Mat. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 3. 34.
† Heb. *scent*, or, *smell.*
[e] Ps. 72. 2, 4. Rev. 19. 11.
‖ Or, *argue.*
[f] Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
[g] See Eph. 6. 14.
[h] Isai. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *adder's.*
[i] Job 5. 23. Isai. 2. 4. & 35. 9.
[k] Hab. 2. 14.
[l] Isai. 2. 11.
[m] ver. 1. Rom. 15. 12.
[n] Rom. 15. 10.
[o] Heb. 4. 1, &c.
† Heb. *glory.*
[p] Isai. 2. 11.
[q] Zech. 10. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

nar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together [r] the dispersed of Judah from the four † corners of the earth.

13 [s] The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil † them of the east together: [t] † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; † and the children of Ammon [u] shall obey them.

15 And the LORD [x] shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, [y] and make *men* go over † dryshod.

16 And [z] there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; [a] like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

r John 7. 35. James 1. 1. †Heb. *wings.*

s Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 17, 22. Hos. 1. 11.

† Heb. *the children of the east.* t Dan. 11. 41. † Heb. *Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of the hand.* † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.* u Isai. 60. 14. x Zech. 10. 11. y Rev. 16. 12. † Heb. *in shoes.* z Isai. 19. 23. a Exod. 14. 29. Isai. 51. 10. & 63. 12, 13.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND [a] in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD [b] JEHOVAH *is* my [c] strength and *my* song; he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw [d] water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, [e] Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, [f] declare his doings among the people, make mention that his [g] name is exalted.

5 [h] Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 [i] Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* [k] the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

a Isai. 2. 11.

b Ps. 83. 18. c Exod. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14. d John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38. e 1 Chron. 16. 8. f Ps. 105. 1. ‖ Or, *proclaim his name.* g Ps. 145. 4, 5, 6. h Exod. 15. 1, 21. Ps. 68. 32. & 98. 1. i Isai. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. † Heb. *inhabitress.* k Ps. 71. 22. & 89. 18. Isai. 41. 14, 16.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God mustereth the armies of his wrath*; 6 *He threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes*; 19 *Her utter desolation.*

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 [b] Lift ye up a banner [c] upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them,

cir. 712. a Isai. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50. & 51. b Isai. 5. 26. & 18. 3. Jer. 50. 2. c Jer. 51. 25.

[d] shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called [e] my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that [f] rejoice in my highness.

d Isai. 10. 32. e Joel 3. 11. f Ps. 149. 2, 5, 6.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

† Heb. *the likeness of.*

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; [g] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; [h] it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

g Zeph. 1. 7. Rev. 6. 17. h Job 31. 23. Joel 1. 15.

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:

‖ Or, *fall down.*

8 And they shall be afraid: [i] pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another; their faces *shall be as* † flames.

i Ps. 48. 6. Isai. 21. 3. † Heb. *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, [k] the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy [l] the sinners thereof out of it.

k Mal. 4. 1. l Ps. 104. 35. Prov. 2. 22.

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be [m] darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

m Isai. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; [n] and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

n Isai. 2. 17.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 [o] Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in [p] the day of his fierce anger.

o Hag. 2. 6. p Ps. 110. 5. Lam. 1. 12.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: [q] they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

q Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be [r] dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

r Ps. 137. 9. Nahum 3. 10. Zech. 14. 2.

17 [s] Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

s Isai. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11, 28. Dan. 5. 28, 31.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ [t] And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew [u] Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 [x] It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 [y] But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there: and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures; and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: [z] and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's merciful restoration of Israel.* 3 *Their triumph in the fall of the king of Babylon.* 24 *God's purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatened.*

FOR the LORD [a] will have mercy on Jacob, and [b] will yet chuse Israel, and set them in their own land: [c] and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, [d] and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were; [e] and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 ¶ And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 That thou [f] shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the ‖ [g] golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken [h] the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 [i] Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 [k] ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 [l] How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, [m] I will ascend into heaven, [n] I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, [o] in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; [p] I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou [q] shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [r] the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children [s] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon [t] the name, and [u] remnant, [x] and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 [y] I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

† Heb. *leaders.*
‖ Or, *great goats.*

‖ Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homewards.*

† Heb. *as the overthrowing.*
† Heb. *Ziim.*
† Heb. *Ochim.*
‖ Or, *ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
† Heb. *Iim.*
‖ Or, *palaces.*
† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*
‖ Or, *The grave.*
‖ Or, *taunting speech.*
‖ Or, *exactress of gold.*
† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

[a] Pſ. 102. 13.
[b] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
[c] Iſai. 60. 4, 5, 10. Eph. 2. 12, 13, &c.
[d] Iſai. 49. 22. & 60. 9. & 66. 20.
[e] ch. 60. 14.
[f] ch. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6.
[g] Rev. 18. 16.
[h] Pſ. 125. 3.
[i] Iſai. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.
[k] Ezek. 32. 21.
[l] Iſai. 34. 4.
[m] Matth. 11. 23.
[n] Dan. 8. 10.
[o] Pſ. 48. 2.
[p] Iſai. 47. 8. 2 Theſſ. 2. 4.
[q] Matt. 11. 23.
[r] Job 18. 19. Pſ. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.
[s] Exod. 20. 5. Matth. 23. 35.
[t] Prov. 10. 7. Jer 51. 62.
[u] 1 Kings 14. 10.
[x] Job 18. 19.
[y] Iſai. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [z] his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

[z] Isa. 10. 27.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [a] purposed, and who shall disannul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

[a] 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Psa. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Isai. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31, 35.

28 In the year that [b] king Ahaz died was this burden.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 20. 726.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, [c] because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, [d] and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

[c] 2 Chron. 26. 6. ‖ Or, *adder*. [d] 2 Kings 18. 8.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, he shall not be alone. ‖ Or, *assemblies*.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [e] the LORD hath founded Zion, and [f] the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

[e] Psa. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16. [f] Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11. ‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it*.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

cir. 726.

THE [a] burden of Moab. Because in the night [b] Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

[a] Jer. 48. 1, &c. Ezek. 25. 8,—11. Amos 2. 1. [b] Numb. 21. 28. ‖ Or, *cut off*.

2 [c] He is gone to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: [d] on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

[c] Isai. 16. 12. [d] See Lev. 21. 5. Isai. 3. 24. & 22. 12. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 2, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [e] on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

[e] Jer. 48. 38. † Heb. *descending into weeping*, or, *coming down with weeping*.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, [f] and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

[f] Isai. 16. 9.

5 [g] My heart shall cry out for Moab; ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [h] heifer of three years old: for [i] by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

[g] ch. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 31. ‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer*. [h] Isai. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 34. [i] Jer. 48. 5. † Heb. *breaking*.

6 For the waters [k] of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

[k] Numb. 32. 36. † Heb. *desolations*.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

Before CHRIST cir. 726.

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians*.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, [l] lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. *additions*. [l] 2 Kings 17. 25.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Moabite is exhorted to yield obedience to the throne of David.* 6 *He is threatened for his pride with lamentable judgements, and that within three years.*

[a] SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [b] from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

[a] 2 Kings 3. 4. [b] 2 Kings 14. 7. ‖ Or, *Petra*. † Heb. *a rock*.

2 For it shall be, *that*, as a wandering bird ‖ cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [c] Arnon.

‖ Or, *a nest forsaken*. [c] Numb. 21. 13.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgement; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

† Heb. *Bring*.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

† Heb. *wringer*. † Heb. *the treaders down*.

5 And in mercy [d] shall the throne be ‖ established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, [e] judging, and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousness.

[d] Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. ‖ Or, *prepared*. [e] Psa. 72. 2. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [f] pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: [g] *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

[f] Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10. [g] Isai. 28. 15.

7 Therefore shall Moab [h] howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations [i] of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

[h] Jer. 48. 20. [i] 2 Kings 3. 25. ‖ Or, *mutter*.

8 For [k] the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* [l] the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

[k] Isai. 24. 7. [l] ver. 9. ‖ Or, *plucked up*.

9 Therefore [m] I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [n] O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

[m] Jer. 48. 32. [n] Isai. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

10 And [o] gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there

[o] ch. 24. 8. Jer. 48. 33.

Before CHRIST 726.

there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.

[p] Isai. 15. 5. & 63. 15. Jer. 48. 36.

11 Wherefore [p] my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

[q] Isai. 15. 2.

12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on [q] the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

[r] Ch. 21. 16.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, [r] as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

‖ Or, *very many.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatened.* 6 *A remnant of Israel shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The desolation of the rest.* 12 *The rebuke of the enemies of Israel.*

cir. 741.

THE [a] burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

[a] Jer. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and [b] none shall make *them* afraid.

fulfilled 740. 2 Kings 16. 9.

[b] Jer. 7. 33.

[c] Isai. 7. 16. & 8. 4.

3 [c] The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and [d] the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

[d] Ch. 10. 16.

[e] Jer. 51. 33.

5 [e] And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

cir. 741.

[f] Isai. 24. 13.

6 ¶ [f] Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the utmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

[g] Mic. 7. 7.

7 At that day shall a man [g] look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.

‖ Or, *sun images.*

9 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

[h] Ps. 68. 19.

10 Because thou hast forgotten [h] the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there shall be *deadly sorrows.*

12 ¶ Woe to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise [i] like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters!

‖ Or, *noise.* [i] Jer. 6. 23.

‖ Or, *many.*

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall [k] rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and [l] shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

[k] Ps. 9. 5. [l] Ps. 83. 13. Hos. 13. 3.

‖ Or, *thistle down.*

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God threateneth to destroy the Ethiopans.* 7 *An access will from thence be made to the church.*

cir. 714.

WOE [a] to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

[a] Isai. 20. 5. Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to [b] a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and trodden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled!

[b] ver. 7.

‖ Or, *outspread and polished.*

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.*

† Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.*

‖ Or *whose land the rivers despise.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, [c] when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

[c] Isai. 5. 26.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.*

‖ Or, *after rain.*

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

[d] See Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10. Isai. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10. Mal. 1. 11.

7 ¶ In that time [d] shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation

‖ Or, *outspread and polished:* See ver. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of her princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt into the church;* 23 *and God's blessing upon her in union with Israel and Assyria.*

a Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29, & 30.
b Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3.
c Exod. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.

THE [a] burden of Egypt. Behold the LORD [b] rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and [c] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

† Heb. *mingle.*
d Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 16, 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

2 And I will † [d] set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.*
† Heb. *swallow up.*
e Isai. 8. 19. & 47. 12.

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall [e] seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

‖ Or, *shut up.*
f Isai. 20. 4. Jer. 46. 26. Ezek. 29. 19.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over [f] into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

g Jer. 51. 36. Ezek. 30. 12.

5 [g] And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

h 2 Kings 19. 24.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks [h] of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

i 1 Kings 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16.
‖ Or, *white works.*
† Heb. *foundations.*

9 Moreover they that work in [i] fine flax, and they that weave ‖ networks, shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *of living things.*
k Numb. 13. 22.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [k] Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

l 1 Cor. 1. 20.

12 [l] Where *are* they: where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [m] the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † *they that are* the stay of the tribes thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.
m Jer. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *governors.*
† Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled †, [n] a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perverseness.*
n 1 Kings 22. 22. Isai. 29. 10.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [o] the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

o ch. 9. 14.

16 In that day shall Egypt [p] be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, [q] which he shaketh over it.

p Jer. 51. 30. Nahum 3. 13.
q Isai. 11. 15.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [r] speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city ‖ of destruction.

r Zeph. 3. 9.
† Heb. *the lip.*
‖ Or, *of Heres,* or, *of the sun.*

19 In that day [s] shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

s Gen. 28. 18. Exod. 24. 4. Josh. 22. 10, 26, 27.

20 And [t] it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

t See Josh. 4. 20, & 22. 27.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and [u] shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

u Mal. 1. 11.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal *it*: and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [x] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

x Isai. 11. 16.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, [y] saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [y] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

y Ps. 100. 3. Isai. 29. 23. Hos. 2. 23. Ephes. 2. 10.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

IN the year that [a] Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

[a] 2 Kings 18. 17.

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose [b] the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, [c] walking naked and barefoot.

† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.*

[b] Zech. 13. 4.

[c] 1 Sam. 19. 24. Mic. 1. 8, 11.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years [d] *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

[d] Isai. 8. 18.

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, [e] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.*

[e] 2 Sam. 10. 4. Isai. 3. 17. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Micah. 1. 11.

† Heb. *nakedness.*

5 [f] And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

[f] 2 Kings 18. 21. Isai. 30. 3, 5, 7. & 36. 6.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

‖ Or, *country*, Jer. 47. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *He giveth warning to Edom.* 13 *The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a] whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

[a] Zech. 9. 14.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me; [b] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. [c] Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

† Heb. *hard.*

[b] Isai. 33. 1.

[c] ch. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.

3 Therefore [d] are my loins filled with pain: [e] pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

[d] Isai. 15. 5. & 16. 11.

[e] ch. 13. 8.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: [f] the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

‖ Or, *my mind wandered.*

[f] Deut. 28. 67.

† Heb. *put.*

5 [g] Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

[g] Dan. 5. 5.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 [h] And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

[h] ver. 9.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the [i] watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights:

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.*

[i] Hab. 2. 1.

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [k] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [l] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

‖ Or, *every night.*

[k] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

[l] Isai. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

10 [m] O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

[m] Jer. 51. 33.

† Heb. *son.*

11 ¶ [n] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

[n] 1 Chron. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ [o] The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [p] of Dedanim.

[o] Jer. 49. 28.

[p] 1 Chron. 1. 9, 32.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

‖ Or, *for fear.*

† Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, [q] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of [r] Kedar shall fail:

[q] Isai. 16. 14.

[r] Ps. 120. 5. Isai. 60. 7.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

† Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry;* 8 *he reproveth their trust in human means, and not in God; and their desperate rioting, when the times called for humiliation.* 15 *He prophesieth the downfal of Shebna,* 20 *and Eliakim's advancement in his room.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops? cir. 712.

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, [a] a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

[a] Isai. 32. 13.

3 All thy rulers are are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; [b] † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

[b] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.

† Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

5 [c] For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity [d] by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking

[c] Isai. 37. 3.

[d] Lam. 1. 5. & 2. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 [c] And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and [f] Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* † thy choicest vallies shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour [g] of the house of the forest.

9 [h] Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 [i] Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [k] the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts [l] call to weeping, and to mourning, and [m] to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: [n] let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.

14 [o] And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity [p] shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto [q] Shebna, [r] which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, ‖ *as* he [s] that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, [t] and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [u] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall [x] open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* [y] a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 15 *Her restoration after seventy years, and her whoredoms.*

THE [a] burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: [b] from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor; the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and [c] she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 [d] As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your [e] joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, [f] the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath

[b] Isai. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
[c] Isai. 5. 9.
[f] Isai. 15. 1.
† Heb. *made naked.*
† Heb. *the choice of thy vallies.*
‖ Or, *toward.*
[g] 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17.
[h] 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.
[i] Neh. 3. 16.
[k] See Isai. 37. 26.
[l] Joel 1. 13.
[m] See Ezra 9. 3. Isai. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.
[n] Isai. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
[o] Isai. 5. 9.
[p] 1 Sam. 3. 14. Ezek. 24. 13.
[q] 2 Kings 18. 37. Isai. 36. 3.
[r] 1 Kings 4. 6.
‖ Or, *O be.*
[s] See 2 Sam. 18. 18. Matt. 27. 60.
‖ Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c.* ver. 18.
† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*
[t] Esth. 7. 8.
† Heb. *large of spaces.*
[u] 2 Kings 18. 18.
[x] Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
[y] Ezra 9. 8.
‖ Or, *instruments of viols*
[a] cir. 775. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2, 4.
[b] ver. 12.
† Heb. *silent.*
[c] Ezek. 27. 3.
[d] Isai. 19. 16.
[e] ch. 22. 2.
† Heb. *from afar off.*
[f] See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.
† Heb. *to polute.*
† Heb. *girdle.*

Before CHRIST cir. 715.

hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant *city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchantman.* † Heb. *Canaan.* ‖ Or, *strengths.*

12 And he said, [g] Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, [h] pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

[g] Rev. 18. 22. [h] ver. 1.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for [i] them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

[i] Ps. 72. 9.

14 [k] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

[k] ver. 1. Ezek. 27. 25, 30.

15 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and [l] shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

[l] Rev. 17. 2.

18 And her merchandise and her hire [m] shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

[m] Zech. 14. 20, 21.

† Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The deplorable judgements of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *Amidst the general calamities of the earth God's kingdom shall be set up with glory.*

cir. 712.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ [a] priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; [b] as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‖ Or, *prince.* [a] Hos. 4. 9. [b] Ezek. 7. 12, 13.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

5 [c] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[c] Gen. 3. 17. Num. 35. 33.

6 Therefore hath [d] the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

[d] Mal. 4. 6.

7 [e] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.

[e] Isai. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

8 The mirth [f] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

[f] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 22.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [g] *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

[g] Isai. 17. 5, 6.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* [h] the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

‖ Or, *vallies.* [h] Mal. 1. 11.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, † My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! [i] the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb. *wing.* † Heb. *Leanness to me,* or, *My secret to me.* [i] Jer. 5. 11.

17 [k] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

[k] See 1 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [l] the windows from on high are open, and [m] the foundations of the earth do shake.

[l] Gen. 7. 11. [m] Ps. 18. 7.

19 [n] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

[n] Jer. 4. 23.

20 The earth shall ° reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

° Isai. 19. 14.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of

† Heb. *visit upon.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

the high ones *that are* on high, [p] and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they ſhall be gathered together, † *as* priſoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be ‖ viſited.

23 Then the [q] moon ſhall be confounded, and the ſun aſhamed, when the LORD of hoſts ſhall [r] reign in [s] mount Zion, and in Jeruſalem, and ‖ before his ancients glorioufly.

[p] Pſ. 76. 12.
† Heb. *with the gathering of priſoners.*
‖ Or, *dungeon.*
‖ Or, *found wanting.*
[q] Iſai. 13. 10. & 60. 19. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.
[r] Rev. 19. 4, 6.
[s] Heb. 12. 22.
‖ Or, there ſhall be *glory before his ancients.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God for his paſt judgements, 6 and for his future ſalvation of his people, and overthrow of their enemies.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God; [a] I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; [b] for thou haſt done wonderful *things*; [c] *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

2 For thou haſt made [d] of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of ſtrangers to be no city; it ſhall never be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people [e] glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, [f] a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in [g] this mountain ſhall [h] the LORD of hoſts make unto [i] all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering † caſt over all people, and [k] the vail that is ſpread over all nations.

8 He will [l] ſwallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will [m] wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; [n] we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, [o] we will be glad and rejoice in his ſalvation.

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be ‖ trodden down under him, even as ſtraw is ‖ trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

cir. 712.
[a] Exod. 15. 2. Pſ. 118. 28.
[b] Pſ. 98. 1.
[c] Numb. 23. 19.
[d] Iſai. 21. 9. & 23. 13. Jer. 51. 37.
[e] Rev. 11. 13.
[f] Iſai. 4. 6.
[g] ch. 2. 2, 3.
[h] Prov. 9. 2. Matt. 22. 4.
[i] Dan. 7. 14. Mat. 8. 11.
† Heb. *ſwallow up.*
† Heb. *covered.*
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 15. Eph. 4. 18.
[l] Hoſ. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[m] Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[n] Gen. 49. 18. Tit. 2. 13.
[o] Pſ. 20. 5.
‖ Or, *threſhed.*
‖ Or, *threſhed in Madmenah.*

12 And the [p] fortreſs of the high fort of thy walls ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

[p] Iſai. 26. 5.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A ſong inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgements upon the adverſary, 12 and favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait God's coming to judgement.*

IN [a] that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah; We have a ſtrong city; [b] ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* † in perfect peace, *whoſe* ‖ mind *is* ſtayed *on thee:* becauſe he truſteth in thee.

4 Truſt ye in the LORD for ever: [d] for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlaſting ſtrength:

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; [e] the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

7 The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: [f] thou, moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt.

8 Yea, [g] in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the deſire of *our* ſoul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 [h] With my ſoul have I deſired thee in the night; yea, with my ſpirit within me will I ſeek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteouſneſs.

10 [i] Let favour be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in [k] the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [l] they will not ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works ‖ in us.

13 O LORD our God, [m] *other* lords beſide thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they ſhall not live; *they are*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

cir. 712.
[a] Iſai. 2. 11.
[b] ch. 60. 18.
[c] Pſ. 118. 19, 20.
† Heb. *truths.*
† Heb. *peace, peace,* Iſai. 57. 19.
‖ Or, *thought,* or, *imagination.*
[d] ch. 45. 17.
† Heb. *the Rock of ages.* Deut. 32. 4.
[e] Iſai. 25. 12. & 32. 19.
[f] Pſ. 37. 23.
[g] Iſai. 64. 5.
[h] Pſ. 63. 6. Cant. 3. 1.
[i] Eccleſ. 8. 12. Rom. 2. 4.
[k] Pſ. 143. 10.
[l] Job 34. 27. Pſ. 28. 5. Iſai. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *toward thy people.*
‖ Or, *for us.*
[m] 2 Chron. 12. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

are deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

15 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

n Hoſ. 5. 15. 16 LORD, [n] in trouble have they viſited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chaſtening *was* upon them.

† Heb. *ſecret ſpeech.*

o Iſai. 13. 8. John 16. 21. 17 Like as [o] a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have [p] the inhabitants of the world fallen.

p Pſ. 17. 14.

q Ezek. 37. 1, &c. r Dan. 12. 2. 19 [q] Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe. [r] Awake and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

s Exod. 12. 22, 23. 20 ¶ Come, my people, [s] enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thyſelf as it were [t] for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

t Pſ. 30. 5. Iſai. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17. u Mic 1. 3. Jude 14. 21 For, behold, the LORD [u] cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her † blood, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

† Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *God's judgement upon leviathan*; 2 *his care over his vineyard*; 7 *his chaſtiſements are in meaſure, and with a view to reformation.* 10 *Deſolation threatened for want of knowledge.* 12 *The reſtoration of the diſperſed.*

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh leviathan the ‖ piercing ſerpent, [a] even leviathan that crooked ſerpent; and he ſhall ſlay [b] the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

‖ Or, *croſſing like a bar.* a Pſ. 74. 13, 14. b Iſai. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

c Iſai. 5. 1. d Pſ. 80. 8. Jer. 2. 21. e Pſ. 121. 4, 5. f 2 Sam. 23. 6. Iſai. 9. 18. ‖ Or, *march againſt.* 2 ¶ In that day [c] ſing ye unto her, [d] A vineyard of red wine.

3 [e] I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet [f] the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battle? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

g Iſai. 25. 4. 5 Or let him take hold [g] of my ſtrength, *that* he may [h] make peace with me; *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

h Job 22. 21. i Iſai. 37. 31. Hoſ. 14. 5, 6. † Heb. *according to the ſtroke of thoſe.* 6 He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob [i] to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him, † as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of them that are ſlain by him?

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

k Job 23. 6. Pſ. 6. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *when thou ſendeſt it forth.* ‖ Or, *when he removeth it.* l Pſ. 78. 38. ‖ Or, *ſun images.* 8 [k] In meaſure, ‖ when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: ‖ [l] he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt wind.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalkſtones that are beaten in ſunder, the groves and ‖ images ſhall not ſtand up.

10 ¶ Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs: [m] there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

m See Iſai. 17. 2. & 32. 14.

n Deut. 32. 28. Iſai. 1. 3. Jer. 8. 7. o Deut. 32. 18. Iſai. 43. 1, 7. & 44. 2, 21, 24. 11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come, *and* ſet them on fire: for [n] it *is* a people of no underſtanding; therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and [o] he that formed them will ſhew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the channel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

p ch. 2. 11. q Matt. 24. 31. Rev. 11. 15. 13 [p] And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, [q] *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ephraim threatened for pride and drunkenneſs.* 5 *God will be the glory and ſtrength of the reſidue.* 7 *They are reproved for their exceſs,* 9 *untowardneſs to learn,* 14 *and carnal ſecurity.* 16 *Chriſt, the ſure foundation, promiſed.* 17 *The ſecurity of the ſcorners ſhall end in deſtruction.* 23 *The wiſdom of God's providence is ſeen in the diſcreet labours of the huſbandman.*

cir. 725. a ver. 3. b ver. 4. WOE to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat vallies of them that are † overcome with wine!

† Heb. *broken.* c Iſai. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11. 2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and ſtrong one, [c] *which* as a tempeſt of hail *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

d ver. 1. † Heb. *with feet.* 3 [d] The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, ſhall be trodden † under feet:

e ver. 1. 4 And [e] the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, ſhall be a fading

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. *swalloweth.*

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

f Prov. 20. 1. Hos. 4. 11.

7 ¶ But they also [f] have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; [g] the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgement.

g Isai. 56. 10, 12.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

h Jer. 6. 10.

9 ¶ [h] Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. *the hearing.*

10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

‖ Or, hath been.

11 For with † [i] stammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he speak to this people.

† Heb. *stammerings of lips.*
i 1 Cor. 14. 21.
‖ Or, *he hath spoken.*

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: [k] for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

k Amos 2. 4.

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation [l] a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *stone,* a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

l Gen. 49. 24. Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Ephes. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8

17 ¶ Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away [m] the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

m ver. 15.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † trodden down by it.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only ‖ *to* understand the report.

‖ Or, when *he shall make you to understand doctrine.*

20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it:* and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it.*

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [n] Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [o] Gibeon, that he may do his work, [p] his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

n 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.
o Josh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.
p Lam. 3. 33.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts [q] a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

q Isai. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the ‖ rie in their † place?

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.*
‖ Or, *spelt.*
† Heb. *border?*

26 ‖ [r] For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*
r Eccles. 7. 15.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, [s] *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

s Ps. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The distress of Jerusalem by a siege, and the sudden destruction of the invaders by the hand of God.* 9 *The Jews reproved for their insensibility,* 13 *and hypocrisy, which is threatened with judgement.* 17 *A promise of better things in succeeding times.*

cir. 712.

WOE ‖ [a] to Ariel, to Ariel, ‖ the city [b] *where* David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

‖ Or, *O Ariel, that is, the lion of God.*
a Ezek. 43. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *of the city.*
b 2 Sam. 5. 9.
† Heb. *cut off the heads.*

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about,

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be, as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, [c] out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall † whiſper out of the duſt.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy [d] ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* [e] as chaff that paſſeth away: yea, it ſhall be [f] at an inſtant ſuddenly.

6 [g] Thou ſhalt be viſited of the LORD of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 [h] And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhall be [i] as a dream of a night viſion.

8 [k] It ſhall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight againſt mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourſelves, and wonder; ‖ cry ye out, and cry: [l] they are drunken, [m] but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

10 For [n] the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath [o] cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, [p] the ſeers hath he covered.

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you as the words of a ‖ book [q] that is ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: [r] and he ſaith, I cannot; for it *is* ſealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD ſaid, [s] Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by [t] the precept of men:

14 [u] Therefore, behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [x] for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhall be hid.

15 [y] Woe unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [z] they ſay, [a] Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potter's clay: for ſhall the [b] work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding?

17 ¶ *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [c] Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field ſhall be eſteemed as a foreſt?

18 And [d] in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſs.

19 [e] The meek alſo † ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and [f] the poor among men ſhall rejoice in the Holy One of Iſrael.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and [g] the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that [h] watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [i] lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt [k] for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [l] who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, [m] the work of mine hands, in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctify my name, and ſanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

24 They alſo [n] that erred in ſpirit † ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured ſhall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The people threatened for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of God's word.* 18 *God's mercies toward his church.* 27 *God's wrath, and the people's joy, in the deſtruction of Aſſyria.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

WOE to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, [a] that take counſel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my ſpirit, [b] that they may add ſin to ſin:

2 [c] That walk to go down into Egypt, and [d] have not aſked at my mouth; to ſtrengthen themſelves in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt!

3 [e] Therefore ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt *your* confuſion.

4 For his princes were at [f] Zoan, and his ambaſſadors came to Hanes.

5 [g] They were all aſhamed of a people *that* could

---

c Iſai. 8. 19.
† Heb. *peep*, or, *chirp*.
d ch. 25. 5.
e Job 21. 18. Iſai. 17. 13.
f ch. 30. 13.
g ch. 28. 2. & 30. 30.
h ch. 37. 36.
i Job 20. 8.
k Pſ. 73. 20.
‖ Or, *take your pleaſure, and riot.*
l See Iſai. 28. 7, 8.
m ch. 51. 21.
n Rom. 11. 8.
o Pſ. 69. 23. Iſai. 6. 10.
† Heb. *heads*: See ch. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8.
p 1 Sam. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *letter*.
q Iſai. 8. 16.
r Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1, —5, 9. & 6. 1.
s Bzek. 33. 31. Matth. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6, 7.
t Col. 2. 22.
u Hab. 1. 5.
† Heb. *I will add.*
x Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.
y Iſai. 30. 1.
z Pſ. 94. 7.
a Eccluſ. 23. 18.
b Iſai. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
c Iſai. 32. 15.
d ch. 35. 5.
e ch. 61. 1.
† Heb. *ſhall add.*
f Jam. 2. 5.
g Iſai. 28. 14, 22.
h Mic. 2. 1.
i Amos 5. 10, 12.
k Prov. 28. 21.
l Joſh. 24. 3.
m Iſai. 19. 25. & 45. 11. & 60. 21. Epheſ. 2. 10.
n Iſai. 28. 7.
† Heb. *ſhall know underſtanding.*
a Iſai. 29. 15.
b Deut. 29. 19.
c Iſai. 31. 1.
d Numb. 27. 21. Joſh. 9. 14. 1 Kings 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. &. 42. 2, 20.
e Iſai. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7.
f Iſai 19. 11.
g Jer. 2. 36.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a ſhame, and alſo a reproach.

h Iſai. 57. 9. Hoſ. 8. 9. & 12. 1. i Deut. 8. 15.

6 h The burden of the beaſts of the ſouth: into the land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the young and old lion, i the viper and fiery flying ſerpent, they will carry their riches upon the ſhoulders of young aſſes, and their treaſures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* ſhall not profit *them*.

k Jer. 37. 7.

7 k For the Egyptians ſhall help in vain, and to no purpoſe: therefore have I cried || concerning this, l Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill.

|| Or, *to her.* l ver. 15. Iſai. 7. 4. m Hab. 2. 2.

8 ¶ Now go, m write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

† Heb. *the latter day.* n Deut. 32. 20. Iſai. 1. 4. ver. 1. o Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6. p 1 Kings 22. 13. Mic. 2. 11.

9 That n this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 o Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſy not unto us right things, p ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, propheſy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the Holy One of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us.

12 Wherefore thus ſaith the Holy One of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in || oppreſſion and perverſeneſs, and ſtay thereon:

|| Or, *fraud.*

13 Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to you q as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking r cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

q Pſ. 62. 3. r Iſai. 29. 5.

14 And s he ſhall break it as the breaking of † the potters' veſſel that is broken in pieces; he ſhall not ſpare: ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it a ſherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

s Pſ. 2. 9. Jer. 19. 11. † Heb. *the bottle of potters.*

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Iſrael; t In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved; in quietneſs and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength: u and ye would not.

t ver. 7. Iſai. 7. 4. u Matth. 23. 37.

16 But ye ſaid, No; for we will flee upon horſes; therefore ſhall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you be ſwift.

17 x One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee: till ye be left as || a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſign on an hill.

x Rev. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25. & 32. 30. Joſh. 23. 10. || Or, *a tree bereft of branches,* or, *boughs:* or, *a maſt.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgement: y bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

y Pſ. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

19 For the people z ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem: thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

z Iſai. 65. 9.

20 And *though* the LORD give you a the bread of adverſity, and the water of || affliction, yet ſhall not b thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers:

a 1 Kings 22. 27. Pſ. 127. 2. || Or, *oppreſſion.* b Pſ. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye c turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

c Joſh. 1. 7.

22 d Ye ſhall defile alſo the covering of † thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou ſhalt † caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; e thou ſhalt ſay unto it, Get thee hence.

d 2 Chron. 31. 1. Iſai. 2. 20. & 31. 7. † Heb. *the graven images of thy ſilver.* † Heb. *ſcatter.* e Hoſ. 14. 8.

23 f Then ſhall he give the rain of thy ſeed, that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withal; and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattle feed in large paſtures.

f Mat. 6. 33. 1 Tim. 4. 8.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the young aſſes that ear the ground ſhall eat || † clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan.

|| Or, *ſavoury.* † Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there ſhall be g upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* ſtreams of waters in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towers fall.

g Iſai. 2. 14, 15. & 44. 3. † Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover h the light of the moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſevenfold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

h Iſai. 60. 19, 20.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, || and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

|| Or, *and the grievouſneſs of flame.* † Heb. *heavineſs.*

28 And i his breath, as an overflowing ſtream, k ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, to ſift the nations with the ſieve of vanity: and *there ſhall be* l a bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err.

i Iſai. 11. 4. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8. k Iſai. 8. 8. l ch. 37. 29.

29 Ye ſhall have a ſong, as in the night m *when* a holy ſolemnity is kept; and gladneſs of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into n the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Iſrael.

m Pſ. 42. 4. n Iſai. 2. 3. † Heb. *Rock,* Deut. 32. 4.

30 o And the LORD ſhall cauſe † his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* ſcattering, and tempeſt, p and hailſtones.

o Iſai. 29. 6. † Heb. *the glory of his voice.* p ch. 28. 2. & 32. 19.

31 For

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

31 For [q] through the voice of the LORD ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten down, [r] *which* ſmote with a rod.

32 And † *in* every place where the grounded ſtaff ſhall paſs, which the LORD ſhall † lay upon him, *it* ſhall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of [s] ſhaking will he fight ‖ with it.

33 [t] For Tophet *is* ordained † of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a ſtream of brimſtone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The folly and danger of truſting in Egypt, inſtead of ſeeking to God.* 6 *An exhortation to turn to God.* 8 *The fall of Aſſyria.*

cir. 713.

WOE to them [a] that go down to Egypt for help; and [b] ſtay on horſes, and truſt in chariots, becauſe *they are* many; and in horſemen, becauſe they are very ſtrong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Iſrael, [c] neither ſeek the LORD!

2 Yet he alſo *is* wiſe, and will bring evil, and [d] will not † call back his words: but will ariſe againſt the houſe of the evildoers, and againſt the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* [e] men, and not God; and their horſes fleſh, and not ſpirit. When the LORD ſhall ſtretch out his hand, both he that helpeth ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall down, and they all ſhall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD ſpoken unto me, [f] Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of ſhepherds is called forth againſt him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abaſe himſelf for the ‖ noiſe of them: [g] ſo ſhall the LORD of hoſts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 [h] As birds flying, ſo will the LORD of hoſts defend Jeruſalem; [i] defending alſo he will deliver *it*; *and* paſſing over he will preſerve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Iſrael have [k] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man ſhall [l] caſt away his idols of ſilver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* [m] a ſin.

8 † Then ſhall the Aſſyrain [n] fall with the ſword, not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man, ſhall devour him: but he ſhall flee ‖ from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be ‖ † diſcomfited.

9 And [o] † he ſhall paſs over to ‖ his ſtrong hold for fear, and his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſign, ſaith the LORD, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The bleſſings of Chriſt's kingdom.* 9 *Deſolation is foreſhewn.* 15 *Reſtoration is promiſed to ſucceed.*

BEhold, [a] a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgement.

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding place from the wind, and [b] a covert from the tempeſt; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the ſhadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And [c] the eyes of them that ſee ſhall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear ſhall hearken.

4 The heart alſo of the † raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak ‖ plainly.

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſy, and to utter error againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry, and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy ſpeaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things; and by liberal things ſhall he ‖ ſtand.

9 ¶ Riſe up, ye women [d] that are at eaſe; hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters; give ear unto my ſpeech.

10 † Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe; be troubled, ye careleſs ones: ſtrip you, and make you bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for † the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [e] Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers; ‖ yea, upon all the houſes of joy *in* [f] the joyous city:

14 [g] Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken; the multitude of the city ſhall be left; the ‖ forts and towers ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks;

15 ¶ Until [h] the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and [i] the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt.

16 Then judgement ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

17 And

---

q Iſai. 37. 36.
r ch. 10. 5, 24.
† Heb. *every paſſing of the rod founded.*
† Heb. *cauſe to reſt upon him.*
s Iſai. 11. 15. & 19. 16.
‖ Or, *againſt them.*
t Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, &c.
† Heb. *from yeſterday.*

a Iſai. 30. 2. & 36. 6. Ezek. 17. 15.
b Pſ. 20. 7. Iſai. 36. 9.
c Dan. 9. 13. Hoſ. 7. 7.
d Numb. 23. 19.
† Heb. *remove.*
e Pſ. 146. 3, 5.
f Hoſea 11. 10. Amos 3. 8.
‖ Or, *multitude.*
g Iſai. 42. 13.
h Deut. 32. 11. Pſ. 91. 4.
i Pſ. 37. 40.
k Hoſ. 9. 9. l Iſai. 2. 20. & 30. 22.
† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*
m 1 Kings 12. 30.
n See 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. Iſai. 37. 36.
‖ Or, *for fear of the ſword.*
‖ Or, *tributary.*
† Heb. *for melting*, or, *tribute.*
o Iſai. 37. 37.
† Heb. *his rock ſhall paſs away for fear.*
‖ Or, *his ſtrength.*

a Pſ. 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Hoſ. 3. 5. Zech. 9. 9.
b Iſai. 4. 6. & 25. 4.
† Heb. *heavy.*
c Iſai. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6.
† Heb. *haſty.*
‖ Or, *elegantly.*
‖ Or, *when he ſpeaketh againſt the poor in judgement.*
‖ Or, *be eſtabliſhed.*
d Amos 6. 1.
† Heb. *Days above a year.*
† Heb. *the fields of deſire.*
e Iſai. 34. 13. Hoſ. 9. 6.
‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.*
f Iſai. 22. 2.
‖ Or, *cliffs and watch-towers.*
g Iſai. 27. 10.
h Pſ. 104. 30. Joel 2. 28.
i Iſai. 29. 17. & 35. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

17 [k] And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

k James 3. 18.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 [l] When it shall hail, coming down [m] on the forest; ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

l Isai. 30. 30. m Zech. 11. 2. ‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.*

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of [n] the ox and the ass.

n Isai. 30. 24.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God's judgements against the enemies of Zion.* 13 *The consternation of sinners, and privileges of the godly.*

cir. 713. a Isai. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8.

WOE to thee [a] that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! [b] when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

b Rev. 13. 10.

c Isai. 25. 9.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; [c] we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

d Ps. 97. 9.

5 [d] The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.

† Heb. *salvations.*

‖ Or, *messengers.* e 2 Kings 18. 18, 37.

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: [e] the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

f Judges 5. 6. g 2 Kings 18. 14, 15. 16, 17. h Isai. 24. 4. ‖ Or, *withered away.*

8 [f] The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: [g] he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 [h] The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

i Ps. 12. 5.

10 [i] Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

k Ps. 7. 14. Isai. 59. 4.

11 [k] Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: [l] *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

l Isai. 9. 18.

13 ¶ Hear, [m] ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

m ch. 49. 1.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that [n] walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and ° shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

n Ps. 15. 2, & 24. 4. † Heb. *in righteousnesses.* † Heb. *uprightnesses.* ‖ Or, *deceits.* † Heb. *bloods.* ° Ps. 119. 37.

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

† Heb. *heights,* or, *high places.*

17 Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

† Heb. *the land of far distances.*

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. [p] Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

p 1 Cor. 1. 20. † Heb. *weigher.*

19 [q] Thou shalt not see a fierce people, [r] a people of deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

q 2 Kings 19. 32. r Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15. ‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

20 [s] Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [t] Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; [u] not one of [x] the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

s Ps. 48. 12. t Ps. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2. u Isai. 37. 33. x ch. 54. 2.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

† Heb. *broad of spaces,* or, *hands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [y] † lawgiver, [z] the LORD *is* our king; he will save us.

y James 4. 12. † Heb. *statutemaker.* z Ps. 89. 18.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

‖ Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.*

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: [a] the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

a Jer. 50. 20.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The indignation wherewith God avengeth his church of her enemies to their utter desolation.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

[a] COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: [b] let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

a Ps. 49. 1. b Deut. 32. 1. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

2 For

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and [c] their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

[c] Joel 2. 20.

4 And [d] all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be [e] rolled together as a scroll: [f] and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [g] falling *fig* from the fig tree.

[d] Ps. 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
[e] Rev. 6. 14.
[f] Isai. 14. 12.
[g] Rev. 6. 13.

5 For [h] my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it [i] shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgement.

[h] Jer. 46. 10.
[i] Jer. 49. 7, &c. Mal. 1. 4.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [k] the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

[k] Isai. 63. 1. Jer. 49. 13. Zeph. 1. 7.

7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be ‖ soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

‖ Or, *rhinoceros.*
‖ Or, *drunken.*

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD's [l] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

[l] Isai. 63. 4.

9 [m] And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

[m] See Deut. 29. 23.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; [n] the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: [o] from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

[n] Rev. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3.
[o] Mal. 1. 4.

11 [p] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and [q] he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

[p] Isai. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.
‖ Or, *pelican.*
[q] 2 Kings 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And [r] thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and [s] it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

[r] Isai. 32. 13. Hos. 9. 6.
[s] Isai. 13. 21. &c.
‖ Or, *ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the ‖ screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

† Heb. *Ziim.*
† Heb. *Ijim.*
‖ Or, *night monster.*

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of [t] the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

[t] Mal. 3. 16.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful and flourishing state of Christ's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged with a view of the blessings of the gospel.*

THE [a] wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

cir. 713.
[a] Isai. 55. 12.

2 [b] It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

[b] ch. 32. 15.

3 ¶ [c] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

[c] Job 4. 3, 4. Heb. 12. 12.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

† Heb. *hasty.*

5 Then the [d] eyes of the blind shall be opened, and [e] the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

[d] Isai. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Matth. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7.
[e] Mat. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c.

6 Then shall the [f] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [g] tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall [h] waters break out, and streams in the desert.

[f] Mat. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c.
[g] Isai. 32. 4. Matth. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30.
[h] Isai. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in [i] the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

[i] Isai. 34. 13.
‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.*

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; [k] the unclean shall not pass over it; ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*

[k] Isai. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27.
‖ Or, *for he shall be with them.*

9 [l] No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there:*

[l] Lev. 26. 6. Isai. 11. 9. Ezek. 34. 25.

10 And the [m] ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and [n] sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

[m] Isai. 51. 11.
[n] ch. 25. 8. & 65. 19. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 2 *He ſendeth Rabſhakeh, who inſulteth Hezekiah,* 13 *and in a blaſphemous ſpeech ſoliciteth the people to revolt.*

713. NOW [a] it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

710. 2 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fullers' field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's ſon, which was over the houſe, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah, Aſaph's ſon, the recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

[b] 2 Kings 18. 19, &c.

4 [b] And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

† Heb. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, but *counſel and ſtrength* are *for the war.*

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

[c] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the [c] ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

‖ Or, *beſpeak.*

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it:* and ſpeak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

Before CHRIST 710.

13 ¶ Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us: this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me *by* a preſent, and come out to me: [d] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern;

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.* [d] Zech. 3. 10.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſuade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 Then came Eliakim, the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſehold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah, the ſon of Aſaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah in deep affliction ſendeth to deſire Iſaiah's prayers.* 6 *Iſaiah returneth an anſwer of comfort.* 8 *Sennacherib, being called away to oppoſe the king of Ethiopia, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer upon the receipt of it.* 21 *Iſaiah's prophecy concerning the pride and overthrow of Sennacherib, and the proſperity of Zion.* 36 *An angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrian army:* 37 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

AND [a] it came to paſs, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth,

[a] 2 Kings 19. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST 710.

cloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſehold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God, in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly; and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

[b] Jer. 49. 23.

13 Where *is* the king of [b] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou haſt made heaven and earth.

Before CHRIST 710.

17 [c] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

[c] Dan. 9. 18.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations, and their countries,

† Heb. *lands.*

19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed; and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

24 † By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon; and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

† Heb. *By the hand of thy ſervants.*

† Heb. *the talneſs of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir trees thereof.*

‖ Or, *the foreſt and his fruitful field.*

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ beſieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced and cloſed.*

26 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?* as 2 Kings 19. 25.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſetops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

‖ Or, *ſitting.*

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, there-

Before CHRIST 710.

fore [d] will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

[d] Isai. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

† Hab. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

† Heb. *the escaping.* [e] 2 Kings 19. 31. Isai. 9. 7.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

‡ Heb. *shield.*

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ‡ shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

[f] 2 Kings 20. 6. Isai. 38. 6.

35 For I will [f] defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 35.

36 ¶ Then the [g] angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah, warned by Isaiah to prepare for death,* 4 *upon his prayer is promised an addition of fifteen years to his life, and the return of the sun's shadow ten degrees backward for a sign.* 9 *His psalm of thanksgiving.*

713.

[a] 2 Kings 20. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 32. 24.

IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [b] † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

[b] 2 Sam. 17. 23. 1 Mac. 9. 55. † Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

[c] Neh. 13. 14.

3 And said, [c] Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

Before CHRIST 713.

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and [d] I will defend this city.

[d] Isai. 37. 35.

7 And this *shall be* [e] a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

[e] 2 Kings 20. 8, &c. Isai. 7. 11.

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the † sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. *degrees by, or, with the sun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, [f] in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[f] Ps. 27. 13. & 116. 9.

12 [g] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

[g] Job 7. 6.

‖ Or, *from the* thrum.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: [h] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; ‖ undertake for me.

[h] Isai. 59. 11.

‖ Or, *ease me.*

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it:* I shall go softly all my years [i] in the bitterness of my soul.

[i] Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness: but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

‖ Or, *on my peace* came *great bitterness.*

† Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*

18 For [k] the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

[k] Ps. 6. 5. & 30. 19. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. Eccles. 9. 10.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: [l] the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

[l] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Ps. 78. 3, 4.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 713.

21 For [m] Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boil, and he ſhall recover.

22 [n] Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

[m] 2 Kings 20. 7.
[n] 2 Kings 20. 8.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Merodach-baladan ſendeth ambaſſadors to Hezekiah upon his recovery, who oſtentatiouſly ſheweth them his treaſures. 3 *Iſaiah hearing thereof foretelleth the Babyloniſh captivity.*

cir. 712.

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

[a] 2 Kings 20. 12, &c.

2 [b] And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

[b] 2 Chron. 32. 31.
‖ Or, *ſpicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *veſſels*, or, *inſtruments.*

712.

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts:

[c] Jer. 20. 5.

6 Behold, the days come, [c] that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and ‖ they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 2, 3, 7.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, [d] Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. He ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

[d] 1 Sam. 3. 18.

CHAP XL.

1 *God ſendeth comfort to his people in the remiſſion of ſins.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The glad tidings of the goſpel.* 12 *God's infinite power and wiſdom;* 18 *The vanity of likening him to any other being.* 26 *An exhortation to truſt in God's power and providence without deſponding.*

cir. 712.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a] for ſhe hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her ſins.

† Heb. *to the heart.*
‖ Or, *appointed time.*
[a] See Job 42. 10. Iſai. 61. 7.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d] make ſtraight in the deſert [e] highway for our God.

[b] Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
[c] Mal. 3. 1.
[d] Pſ. 68. 4. Iſai. 49. 11.
[e] ch. 45. 2.
‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.*
‖ Or, *a plain place.*

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: [e] and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain:

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? [f] All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

[f] Job 14. 2. Pſ. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: becauſe [g] the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

[g] Pſ. 103. 16.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but [h] the word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

[h] John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion,* Iſai. 41. 27. & 52. 7.
‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and [i] his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, [k] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

‖ Or, *againſt the ſtrong.*
[i] Iſai. 59. 16.
[k] ch. 62. 11. Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *recompence for his work,* Iſai. 49. 4.

11 He ſhall [l] feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe ‖ that are with young.

[l] ch. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. Rev. 7. 17.
‖ Or, *that give ſuck.*

12 ¶ [m] Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in † a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

[m] Prov. 30. 4.
† Heb. *a tierce.*

13 [n] Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſeller hath taught him?

[n] Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. *man of his counſel.*

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

† Heb. *made him underſtand.*
† Heb. *underſtandings.*

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor

Before CHRIST 712.

nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [o] nothing; and [p] they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [q] liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 [r] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chuseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman [s] to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

21 [t] Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that [u] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [x] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 [y] To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 ¶ Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: [z] he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God?

28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [a] *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD [b] shall † renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

o Dan. 4. 34.
p Ps. 62. 9.
q ver. 25. Isai. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.
r Isai. 41. 6, 7. & 44. 12, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*
s Isai. 41. 7. Jer. 10. 4.
t Ps. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. Rom. 1. 19, 20.
‖ Or, *Him that sitteth, &c.*
u Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Isai. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 51. 13. Jer. 10. 12.
x Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40.
y ver. 18. Deut. 4. 35, &c.
z Ps. 147. 4.
a Ps. 147. 5. Rom. 11. 33.
b Ps. 103. 5. † Heb. *change.*

CHAP. XLI.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 *God displayeth his merciful providence in regard of his church:* 10 *which he exhorteth to trust in him without fear;* 21 *and challenging the idols to produce like proofs of power and knowledge, he sheweth their vanity.*

[a] KEEK silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement.

2 Who raised up † the righteous *man* [b] from the east, called him to his foot, [c] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 [d] Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the [e] first, and with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 [f] They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 [g] So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smoothed *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, [h] *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [i] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [k] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ [l] Fear thou not; [m] for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be [n] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and † they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, [o] Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold,

a Zech. 2. 13.
† Heb. *righteousness.*
b Isai. 46. 11.
c See Gen. 14. 14, &c. ver. 25. Isai. 45. 1.
† Heb. *in peace.*
d ver. 26. ch. 44. 7. & 46. 10.
e ch. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
f Isai. 40. 19. & 44. 12.
† Heb. *Be strong.*
g ch. 40. 19.
‖ Or, *founder.*
‖ Or, *the smiting.*
‖ Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*
h Isai. 40. 20.
i Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135. 4. Isai. 43. 1. & 44. 1.
k 2 Chron. 20. 7. James 2. 23.
l ver. 13. 14. Isai. 43. 5.
m Deut. 31. 6, 8.
n Exod. 23. 22. Isai. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
† Heb. *men of thy strife.*
† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*
† Heb. *the men of thy war.*
o ver. 10.
‖ Or, *few men.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

15 Behold, [p] I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt [q] fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* [r] shall glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [s] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the vallies: I will make the [t] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, *and* the pine, and the box tree together:

20 [u] That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 ¶ †Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 [x] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we may †consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [y] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [z] do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [a] ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chuseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun [b] he shall call upon my name: [c] and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 [d] Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 [e] The first [f] *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [g] For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counseller, that, when I asked of them, could †answer a word.

29 [h] Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The mission of Christ to the Gentiles: his meekness and constancy. 5 God's promise to him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel. 13 God will no longer forbear to manifest himself, and check idolatry. 18 Israel reproved and punished for their incredulity.

BEhold [a] my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth; [c] I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the ‖ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgement unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth: [d] and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; [f] he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; [g] he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 [h] I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [i] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [k] a light of the Gentiles;

7 [l] To open the blind eyes, to [m] bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [n] darkness out of the prison house.

8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my [o] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 ¶ [p] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, [q] ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 ¶ The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, [r] yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will † destroy and † devour at once.

15 I will

---

p Mic. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4.
† Heb. *mouths.*
q Jer. 51. 2.
r Isai. 45. 25.
s ch. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.
t Ps. 107. 35.
u Job 12. 9.
† Heb. *Cause to come near.*
x Isai. 45. 21.
† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*
y Isai. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19.
z Jer. 10. 5.
a Ps. 115. 8. Isai. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
‖ Or, worse *than nothing.*
‖ Or, worse *than of a viper.*
b Ezra 1. 2.
c ver. 2.
d Isai. 43. 9.
e ver. 4.
f Isai. 40. 9.
g ch. 63. 5.
† Heb. *return.*
h Isai. 43. 1.
i ch. 49. 8.
k ch. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
l Isai. 35. 5.
m ch. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 26.
n Isai. 9. 2.
o ch. 48. 11.
p Ps. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
q Ps. 107. 23.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
r Isai. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *behaves himself mightily.*
† Heb. *swallow*, or, *suck up.*

---

cir. 712.
a Isai. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Matt. 12. 18, 19, 20. Phil. 2. 7.
b Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Ephes. 1. 6.
c Isai. 11. 2. John 3. 34.
‖ Or, *dimly burning.*
† Heb. *quench it.*
† Heb. *broken.*
d Gen. 49. 10.
e Isai. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
f Ps. 136. 6.
g Acts 17. 25.
h Isai. 43. 1.
i ch. 49. 8.
k ch. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
l Isai. 35. 5.
m ch. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 26.
n Isai. 9. 2.
o ch. 48. 11.
p Ps. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
q Ps. 107. 23.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
r Isai. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *behaves himself mightily.*
† Heb. *swallow*, or, *suck up.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things † ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

† Heb. *into ſtraightneſs.*

17 They ſhall be [a] turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed, that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

[a] Pſ. 97. 7. Iſai. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

18 ¶ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may ſee.

19 [b] Who *is* blind, but my ſervant? or deaf, as my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's ſervant?

[b] ch. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.

20 Seeing many things, [c] but thou obſerveſt not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

[c] Rom. 2. 21.

21 The LORD is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs' ſake; he will magnify the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled; ‖ *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

‖ Or, *in ſcaring all the young men of them.* † Heb. *a treading.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the after time?*

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battle: [z] and it hath ſet him on fire round about, [y] yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

[z] 2 Kings 25. 9. [y] Hoſ. 7. 9.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 God comforteth the church with gracious promiſes: 8 he calleth the people to witneſs his omnipotency: 14 he foretelleth the deſtruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people: 22 he reproveth their neglect of his ſervice.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

BUT now thus ſaith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob, [b] and he that formed thee, O Iſrael, Fear not: [c] for I have redeemed thee, [d] I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

[a] ver. 7. [b] ver. 21. Iſai. 44. 2, 21, 24. [c] ch. 44. 6. [d] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 4.

2 [e] When thou paſſeſt through the waters, [f] I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou [g] walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burned; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

[e] Pſ. 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c. [f] Deut. 31. 6, 8. [g] Dan. 3. 25, 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Iſrael, thy Saviour: [h] I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

[h] Prov. 11. 8, & 21. 18.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, *perſon.*

5 [i] Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt;

[i] Iſai. 41. 10, 14. & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11. & 46. 27, 28.

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is [k] called by my name: for [l] I have created him for my glory, [m] I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

[k] Iſai. 63. 19. Jam. 2. 7. [l] Pſ. 100. 7. Iſai. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5, 2 Cor. 5. 17. Epheſ. 2. 10. [m] ver. 1.

8 ¶ [n] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

[n] Iſai. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: [o] who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear, and ſay, *It is* truth.

[o] Iſai. 41. 21, 22, 26.

10 [p] Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, [q] and my ſervant whom I have choſen: that ye may know and believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: [r] before me there was ‖ no god formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

[p] ch. 44. 8. [q] ch. 42. 1. & 55. 4. [r] ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6. ‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*

11 I, *even* I, [s] *am* the LORD; and beſide me *there is* no ſaviour.

[s] ch. 45. 21. Hoſ. 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no [t] ſtrange *god* among you: [u] therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

[t] Deut. 32. 16. Pſ. 81. 9. [u] Iſai. 44. 8, ver. 10.

13 [x] Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall † [y] let it.

[x] Pſ. 90. 2. John 8. 58. † Heb. *turn it back?* [y] Job 9. 12. Iſai. 14. 27.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Iſrael; For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips.

† Heb. *barſ.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Iſrael, your King.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which [z] maketh a way in the ſea, and a [a] path in the mighty waters;

[z] Exod. 14. 16, 22. Pſ. 77. 19. Iſai. 51. 10. [a] Joſh. 3. 13, 16.

17 Which [b] bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army and the power; they ſhall lie down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

[b] Exod. 14. 4,—9, 25.

18 ¶ [c] Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

[c] Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7. [d] 2 Cor. 5. 17.

19 Behold, I will do a [d] new thing; now

Rev. 21. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

it ſhall ſpring forth; ſhall ye not know it? [e] I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.

20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ †owls: becauſe [f] I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

21 [g] This people have I formed for myſelf; they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.

22 ¶ But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou [h] haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael.

23 [i] Thou haſt not brought me the †ſmall cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices. I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe.

24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou †filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices: but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt [k] wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [l] blotteth out thy tranſgreſſions [m] for mine own ſake, [n] and will not remember thy ſins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayeſt be juſtified.

27 Thy firſt father hath ſinned, and thy †teachers have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

28 Therefore [o] I have profaned the ‖ princes of the ſanctuary, [p] and have given Jacob to the curſe, and Iſrael to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God again comforteth his church with gracious promiſes.* 9 *The folly of the makers of idols.* 21 *God exhorteth Iſrael to truſt in his mercy, and promiſeth reſtoration by Cyrus.*

cir. 712.

YET now hear, [a] O Jacob my ſervant; and Iſrael, whom I have choſen:

2 Thus ſaith the LORD that made thee, [b] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my ſervant; and thou, [c] Jeſurun, whom I have choſen.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirſty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my ſpirit upon thy ſeed, and my bleſſing upon thine offſpring:

4 And they ſhall ſpring up *as* among the graſs, as willows by the watercourſes.

5 One ſhall ſay, I *am* the LORD'S; and another ſhall call *himſelf* by the name of Jacob; and another ſhall ſubſcribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and ſurname *himſelf* by the name of Iſrael.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD the King of Iſrael, [e] and his redeemer the LORD of hoſts; [f] I *am* the firſt, and I *am* the laſt; and beſide me *there is* no god.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

7 And [g] who, as I, ſhall call, and ſhall declare it, and ſet it in order for me, ſince I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and ſhall come, let them ſhew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h] have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i] ye *are* even my witneſſes. Is there a god beſide me? yea, [k] *there is* no †god; I know not *any*.

9 ¶ [l] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their † delectable things ſhall not profit; and they *are* their own witneſſes; [m] they ſee not, nor know; that they may be aſhamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image [n] *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows ſhall be [o] aſhamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them ſtand up; *yet* they ſhall fear, *and* they ſhall be aſhamed together.

12 [p] The ſmith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his ſtrength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter ſtretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compaſs, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the houſe.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypreſs and the oak, which he ‖ ſtrengtheneth for himſelf among the trees of the foreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it*.

15 Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himſelf; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth fleſh; he roaſteth roaſt, and is ſatisfied: yea, he warmeth *himſelf*, and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire:

17 And the reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 [q] They have not known nor underſtood: for [r] he hath †ſhut their eyes, that they

[e] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Deut. 8. 15. Pſ. 78. 16. Iſai. 35. 6. & 41. 18.
‖ Or, *oſtriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
[f] Iſai. 48. 21.
[g] Pſ. 102. 18. ver. 1, 7. Luke 1. 74, 75. Eph. 1. 5, 6.
[h] Mal. 1. 13.
[i] Amos 5. 25.
† Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.*
† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moiſtened.*
[k] Iſai. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.
[l] Iſai. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Acts 3. 19.
[m] Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
[n] Iſai. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 34.
† Heb. *interpreters.* Mal. 2. 7, 8.
[o] Iſai. 47. 6. Lam. 2. 2, 6, 7.
‖ Or, *holy princes.*
[p] Pſ. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Dan. 9. 11. Zech. 8. 13.

cir. 712.
[a] ver. 21. Iſai. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27, 28.
[b] Iſai. 43. 1, 7.
[c] Deut. 32. 15.
[d] Iſai. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.
[e] ver. 24. Iſai. 43. 1, 14.
[f] ch. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.

[g] Iſai. 41. 4, 22. & 45. 21.
[h] ch. 41. 22.
[i] ch. 43. 10, 12.
[k] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 32. Iſai. 45. 5.
† Heb. *rock*, Deut. 32. 4.
[l] Iſai. 41. 24, 29.
† Heb. *deſirable.*
[m] Pſ. 115. 4, &c.
[n] Jer. 10. 5. Hab. 2. 18.
[o] Pſ. 97. 7. Iſai. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.
[p] ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3, &c. Wiſd. 13. 11, &c.
‖ Or, *with an axe.*

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

[q] Iſai. 45. 20.
[r] 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.
† Heb. *daubed.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand.

19 And none † [s] conſidereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor underſtanding to ſay, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roaſted fleſh, and eaten *it:* and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to † the ſtock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on aſhes: [t] a deceived heart hath turned him aſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael; for [u] thou *art* my ſervant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my ſervant: O Iſrael, thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me.

22 [x] I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy tranſgreſſions, and, as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me; for [y] I have redeemed thee.

23 [z] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it:* ſhout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into ſinging, ye mountains, O foreſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] thy Redeemer, and [b] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; [c] that ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone; that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by myſelf:

25 That [d] fruſtrateth the tokens [e] of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wiſe *men* backward, [f] and maketh their knowledge fooliſh;

26 [g] That confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers; that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built, and I will raiſe up the † decayed places thereof:

27 [h] That ſaith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure: even ſaying to Jeruſalem, [i] Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his church's ſake:* 5 *he aſſerteth his own omnipotency, and promiſeth ſalvation thereby to Iſrael.* 20 *The ignorance of thoſe who worſhip Idols.* 22 *God's ſalvation will extend unto all nations.*

cir. 712.

THUS ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe [a] right hand I ‖ have holden, [b] to ſubdue nations before him; and I will looſe the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates ſhall not be ſhut;

2 I will go before thee, [c] and make the crooked places ſtraight: [d] I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, [e] that thou mayeſt know that I, the LORD, which [f] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

4 For [g] Jacob my ſervant's ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt [h] not known me.

5 ¶ I [i] *am* the LORD, and [k] *there is* none elſe, *there is* no god beſide me: [l] I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

6 [m] That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſide me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and [n] create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 [o] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the ſkies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that ſtriveth with [p] his Maker! *Let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth. [q] Shall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the Holy One of Iſrael, and his Maker, Aſk me of things to come concerning [r] my ſons, and concerning [s] the work of my hands command ye me.

12 [t] I have made the earth, and [u] created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have ſtretched out the heavens, and [x] all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 [y] I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he ſhall [z] build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, [a] not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, [b] The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature, ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine: they ſhall come after thee; [c] in chains they ſhall come over, and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, [d] Surely God *is* in thee; and [e] *there is* none elſe, *there is* no god.

15 Verily

---

[s] Iſai. 46. 8.

† Heb. *ſetteth to his heart.*

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree?*

[t] Hoſ. 4. 12. Rom. 1. 21. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

[u] ver. 1, 2.

[x] Iſai. 43. 25.

[y] ch. 43. 1. & 48. 20. 1 Cor. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

[z] Pſ. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. Iſai. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.

[a] Iſai. 43. 14. ver. 6. [b] ch. 43. 1.

[c] Job 9. 8. Pſ. 104. 2. Iſai. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.

[d] ch. 47. 13. [e] Jer. 50. 36. [f] 1 Cor. 1. 20.

[g] Zech. 1. 6.

† Heb. *waſtes.*

[h] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.

[i] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Iſai. 45. 13.

cir. 712.

[a] Iſai. 41. 13. ‖ Or *ſtrengthened.* [b] Iſai. 41. 2. Dan. 5. 30.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[c] Iſai. 40. 4. [d] Pſ. 107. 16.

[e] Iſai. 41. 23.

[f] Exod. 33. 12, 17. Iſai. 43. 1. & 49. 1. [g] ch. 44. 1.

[h] 1 Theſſ. 4. 5.

[i] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. Iſai. 44. 8. & 46. 9. [k] ver. 14, 18, 21, 22. [l] Pſ. 18. 32, 39. [m] Pſ. 102. 15. Iſai. 37. 20. Mal. 1. 11.

[n] Amos 3. 6.

[o] Pſ. 72. 3. & 85. 11.

[p] Iſai. 64. 8.

[q] ch. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

[r] Jer. 31. 9. [s] Iſai. 29. 23.

[t] ch. 42. 5. Jer. 27. 5. [u] Gen. 1. 26, 27. [x] Gen. 2. 1.

[y] Iſai. 41. 2.

‖ Or, *make ſtraight.* [z] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Iſai. 44. 28. [a] ch. 52. 3. See Rom. 3. 24. [b] Pſ. 68. 31. & 72. 10, 11. Iſai. 49. 23. & 60. 9, 10, 14, 16. Zech. 8. 23. [c] Pſ. 149. 8. [d] 1 Cor. 14. 25. [e] ver. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [f] that hideſt thyſelf, O God of Iſrael, the Saviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded, all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* [g] makers of idols.

17 [h] *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD [i] that created the heavens; God himſelf that formed the earth and made it; he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: [k] I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in [l] ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: [m] I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble yourſelves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: [n] they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counſel together: [o] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? [p] and *there is* no god elſe beſide me; a juſt God and a Saviour; *there is* none beſide me.

22 ¶ [q] Look unto me, and be ye ſaved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe.

23 [r] I have ſworn by myſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, That unto me every [s] knee ſhall bow, [t] every tongue ſhall ſwear.

24 ‖ Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, In the LORD have I [u] † righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come; and [x] all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

25 [y] In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and [z] ſhall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not ſave themſelves from captivity.* 3 *God ſaveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not to be compared with God, who declareth beforehand the purpoſes which he executeth.* 12 *His ſalvation is near at hand.*

cir. 712.

BEL [a] boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols were upon the beaſts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden; [b] *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt*.

2 They ſtoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, [c] but † themſelves are gone into captivity.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, [d] which are borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* old age [e] I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs [f] will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ [g] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 [h] They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worſhip.

7 [i] They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place, and he ſtandeth; from his place ſhall he not remove: yea, [k] *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet can he not anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and ſhew yourſelves men: [l] bring *it* again to mind, O ye tranſgreſſors.

9 [m] Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and [n] *there is* none elſe; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 [o] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, ſaying, [p] My council ſhall ſtand, and I will do all my pleaſure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird [q] from the eaſt, † the man [r] that executeth my counſel from a far country: yea, [s] I have ſpoken *it*, I will alſo bring it to paſs; I have purpoſed *it*, I will alſo do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye [t] ſtouthearted, [u] that *are* far from righteouſneſs:

13 [x] I bring near my righteouſneſs; it ſhall not be far off, and my ſalvation [y] ſhall not tarry: and I will place [z] ſalvation in Zion for Iſrael my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *God's judgements upon Babylon, for her unmerciful'neſs and pride ſhall be irreſiſtible.* 12 *All her ſorceries will not avail her.*

cir. 712.

COME [a] down, and [b] ſit in the duſt, O virgin daughter of Babylon, ſit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 [c] Take the milſtones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, paſs over the rivers.

3 [d] Thy nakedneſs ſhall be uncovered, yea, thy ſhame ſhall be ſeen: [e] I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

f Pſ. 44. 24. Iſai. 8. 17. & 57. 17.
g ch. 44. 11.
h ch. 26. 4. ver. 25. Rom. 11. 26.
i Iſai. 42. 5.
k ver. 5.
l Deut. 30. 11. Iſai. 48. 16.
m Pſ. 19. 8. & 119. 137, 138.
n Iſai. 44. 17, 18, 19. & 46. 7. & 48. 7. Rom. 1. 22, 23.
o Iſai. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
p ver. 5, 14, 18. Iſai. 44. 8. & 46. 9. & 48. 5, &c.
q Pſ. 22. 27. & 65. 5.
r Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
s Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
t Gen. 31. 53. Deut. 6. 13. Pſ. 63. 11. Iſai. 65. 16.
‖ Or, *Surely he ſhall ſay of me, In the* LORD *is all righteouſneſs and ſtrength.*
u Jer. 23. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*
x Iſai. 41. 11.
y ver. 17.
z 1 Cor. 1. 31.

a Iſai. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
b Jer. 10. 5.

c Jer. 48. 7.
† Heb. *their ſoul.*
d Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Pſ. 71. 6. Iſai. 63. 9.
e Pſ. 102. 27. Mal. 3. 6.
f Pſ. 48. 14. & 71. 18.
g Iſai. 40. 18, 25.
h ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.
i Jer. 10. 5.
k Iſai. 45. 20.
l ch. 44. 19. & 47. 7.
m Deut. 32 7.
n Iſai. 45. 5, 21.
o ch. 45. 21.
p Pſ. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Acts 5. 39. Hebr. 6. 17.
q Iſai. 41. 2, 25.
† Heb. *the man of my counſel.*
r Iſai. 44. 28. & 45. 13.
s Num. 23. 19.
t Pſ. 76. 5.
u Rom. 10. 3.
x Iſai. 51. 5. Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
y Hab. 2. 3.
z Iſai. 62. 11.

cir. 712.
a Jer. 48. 18.
b Iſai. 3. 26.

c Exod. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Matth. 24. 41.
d Iſai. 3. 17. & 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5.
e Rom. 12. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

4 *As for* [r] our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou [s] silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: [h] for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 [i] I was wroth with my people, [k] I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; [l] upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be [m] a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not [n] lay these *things* to thy heart, [o] neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, [p] I *am*, and none else beside me; [q] I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But [r] these two *things* shall come to thee [s] in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection [t] for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 For thou [u] hast trusted in thy wickedness: [x] thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; [y] and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else beside me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and [z] desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 ¶ Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 [a] Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now [b] the † astrologers, the stargazers, † the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be [c] as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* [d] thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God revealed himself by prophecy, that his works might not be ascribed to idols:* 9 *he saveth his people for his own sake:* 12 *he exhorteth them to obedience because of his power and providence:* 16 *he lamenteth their disobedience:* 20 *he sendeth his people out of Babylon.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah, [b] which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, [c] *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves [d] of the holy city, and [e] stay themselves upon the God of Israel; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [f] I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, [g] and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and [h] thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 [i] I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called [k] a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ [l] For my name's sake [m] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, [n] I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee [o] in the furnace of affliction.

11 [p] For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:* for [q] how should *my name* be polluted? and [r] I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; [s] I *am* he; I *am* the [t] first, I also *am* the last.

13 [u] Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [x] I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 [y] All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things?* [z] The LORD hath loved him: [a] he will

---

[r] Isai. 43. 3, 14. Jer. 50. 34.
[s] 1 Sam. 2. 9.
[h] ver. 7. Isai. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37.
[i] See 2 Sam. 24. 1. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
[k] Isai. 43. 28.
[l] Deut. 28. 50.
[m] ver. 5. Rev. 18. 7.
[n] Isai. 46. 8.
[o] Deut. 32. 29.
[p] ver. 10. Zeph. 2. 15.
[q] Rev. 18. 7.
[r] Isai. 51. 19.
[s] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[t] Nahum 3. 4.
[u] Ps. 52. 7.
[x] Isai. 29. 15. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*
[y] ver. 8.
† Heb. *the morning thereof.*
† Heb. *expiate.*
[z] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[a] Isai. 57. 10.
[b] ch. 44. 25. Dan. 2. 2.
† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*
† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*
[c] Nah. 1. 10. Mal. 4. 1.
† Heb. *their souls.*
[d] Rev. 18. 11.

[a] Ps. 68. 26.
[b] Deut. 6. 13. Isai. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
[c] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.
[d] Isai. 52. 1.
[e] Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
[f] Isai. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.
[g] Josh. 21. 45.
† Heb. *hard.*
[h] Exod. 32. 9. Deut. 31. 27.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Ps. 58. 3.
[l] Ps. 79. 9. & 106. 8. Isai. 43. 25. ver. 11. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22, 44.
[m] Ps. 78. 38.
[n] Ps. 66. 10.
‖ Or, *for silver,* See Ezek. 22. 20, 21, 22.
[o] Eccl. 2. 5.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] See Deut. 32. 26, 27. Ezek. 20. 9.
[r] Isai. 42. 8.
[s] Deut. 32. 39.
[t] Isai. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[u] Ps. 102. 25.
‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*
[x] Isai. 40. 26.
[y] ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 20, 21.
[z] ch. 45. 1.
[a] ch. 44. 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, [b] I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; [c] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [d] the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith [e] the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, [f] which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 [g] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! [h] then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 [i] Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [k] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath [l] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [m] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [n] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [o] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

b Isai. 45. 1, 2, &c.

c ch. 45. 19.

d ch. 61. 1. Zech. 2. 8, 9, 11.

e Isai. 43. 14. & 44. 6, 24. ver. 20.

f Pf. 32. 8.

g Deut. 32. 29. Pf. 81. 13.

h Pf. 119. 165.

i Gen. 22. 17. Hof. 1. 10.

k Isai. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.

l Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6. Isai. 44. 22, 23.

m See Isai. 41. 17, 18.

n Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pf. 105. 41.

o Isai. 57. 21.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ complaineth of the unsuccessfulness of his mission to the Jews: 5 he is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 God's love to his church is perpetual. 18 Its restoration and enlargement. 24 The certainty of its deliverance out of captivity.

LIsten, [a] O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; [b] The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [c] my mouth like a sharp sword; [d] in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [e] a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, [f] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, [g] in whom I will be glorified.

4 [h] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: *yet* surely my judgement *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD [i] that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel [k] be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [l] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, [m] ‖ To him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [n] kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall chuse thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [o] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [p] and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say [q] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [r] hunger nor thirst; [s] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them [t] shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 [u] And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, [x] these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [y] Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 [z] But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my LORD hath forgotten me.

15 [a] Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, [b] yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [d] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; [d] thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [e] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*

k Matth. 23. 37.

‖ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou shouldest, &c.*

‖ Or, *desolations.*

l Isai 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.

m Isai. 53. 3. Matth. 26. 67.

‖ Or, *To him that is despised in soul.*

n Pf. 72. 10, 11.

o See ver. 23. Pf. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

p Isai. 42. 6.

‖ Or, *raise up.*

q Isai. 42. 7. Zech. 9. 12.

r Rev. 7. 16.

s Pf. 121. 6.

t Pf. 23. 2.

u Isai. 40. 4.

x Isai. 43. 5, 6.

y ch. 44. 23.

z See ch. 40. 27.

a See Pf. 103. 13. Mal. 3. 17. Mat. 7. 11.

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

b Rom. 11. 29.

c See Exod. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.

d ver. 19.

e Isai. 60. 4.

a Isai. 41. 1.

b ver. 5. Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 15, 31. John 10. 36. Gal. 1. 15.

c Isai. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hos. 6. 5. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.

d Isai. 51. 16.

e Pf. 45. 5.

f Isai. 42. 1. Zech 3. 8.

g Isai. 44. 23. John 13. 31. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 6.

h Ezek. 3. 19.

‖ Or, *my reward,* Isai. 40. 10. & 62. 11.

i ver. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

thee with them all, [f] as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, [g] shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 [h] The children which thou shalt have, [i] after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been?*

22 [k] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 [l] And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [m] lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [n] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [o] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will [p] feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own [q] blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh [r] shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 *The dereliction of the Jews to be imputed to their own sins, and not to God's inability to save.* 4 *Christ's commission to speak comfort to the weary:* 5 *his patient suffering of indignities,* 7 *and confidence in God's help.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in human resources.*

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities [c] have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? [d] when I called, *was there* none to answer? [e] Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [f] at my rebuke I [g] dry up the sea, I make the [h] rivers a wilderness: [i] their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 [k] I clothe the heavens with blackness, [l] and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 ¶ [m] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [n] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD [o] hath opened mine ear, and I was not [p] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [q] I gave my back to the smiters, and [r] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have [s] I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [t] *He is* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? [u] lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; [x] the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [y] walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? [z] let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. [a] This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down [b] in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The righteous are exhorted by the example of Abraham to trust in God, who will comfort his church.* 4 *The certainty of his salvation.* 7 *The reproach of men should not be feared by the righteous.* 9 *A call upon God's arm to exert itself as of old in redeeming his church.* 12 *The vanity of fearing man, and distrusting his Maker's power.* 17 *The prophet bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

HEarken [a] to me, [b] ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 [c] Look unto Abraham your father, and unto

---

f Prov. 17. 6. g See Isai. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.

h Isai. 60. 4.

i Mal. 3. 9. Rom. 11. 11, 12, &c.

k Isai. 60. 4. & 66. 20.

† Heb. *bosom.*

l Ps. 72. 11. ver. 7. Isai. 52. 15. & 60. 16.

† Heb. *nourishers.*

† Heb. *princesses.*

m Ps. 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17.

n Ps. 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.

o Matth. 12. 29. Luke 11. 21, 22.

† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*

† Heb. *captivity.*

p Isai. 9. 20.

q Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.

‖ Or, *new wine.*

r Ps. 9. 16. Isai. 60. 16.

a Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 8. Hos. 2. 2.

b See 2 Kings 4. 1. Matt. 18. 25.

c Isai. 52. 3.

d Prov. 1. 24. Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. & 35. 15.

e Numb. 11. 23. Isai. 59. 1.

f Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4.

g Exod. 14. 21.

h Josh. 3. 16.

i Exod. 7. 18, 21.

k Exod. 10. 21.

l Rev. 6. 12.

m Exod. 4. 4, 11.

n Matth. 11. 28.

o Ps. 40. 6, 7, 8.

p Matth. 26. 39. John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c.

q Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26. John 18. 22.

r Lam. 3. 30.

s Ezek. 3. 8, 9.

t Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.

† Heb. *the master of my cause.*

u Job 13. 28. Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6.

x ch. 51. 8.

y Ps. 23. 4.

z 2 Chron. 20. 20. Ps. 20. 7.

a John 9. 19.

b Ps. 16. 4.

a ver. 7.

b Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.

c Rom. 4. 1, 16. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

unto Sarah *that* bare you: [d] for I called him alone, and [e] blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD [f] shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert [g] like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: [h] for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest [i] for a light of the people.

5 [k] My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, [l] and mine arms shall judge the people; [m] the isles shall wait upon me, and [n] on mine arm shall they trust.

6 [o] Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [p] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, [q] and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ [r] Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [s] in whose heart *is* my law; [t] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For [u] the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ [x] Awake, awake, [y] put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, [z] as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [a] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [b] Rahab, *and* wounded the [c] dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [d] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore [e] the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 ¶ I, *even* I, *am* he [f] that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid [g] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [h] *as* grass;

13 And forgettest the LORD thy Maker, [i] that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? [k] and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, [l] and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [m] divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And [n] I have put my words in thy mouth, and [o] I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, [p] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ [q] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which [r] hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; [s] thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 [t] These two *things* †are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: [u] by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 [x] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [y] but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God [z] *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But [a] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; [b] which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *The church is roused with God's promise of free redemption.* 7 *The welcome news of Christ's kingdom:* 9 *the church is exhorted to rejoice therein;* 11 *and to flee from bondage and its defilements.* 13 *A prophecy of the glory of Christ after his sufferings.*

AWake, [a] awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, [b] the holy city: for [c] henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised [d] and the unclean.

2 [e] Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: [f] loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For

[d] Gen. 12. 1, 2.
[e] Gen. 24. 1, 35.
[f] Pſ. 102. 13. Iſai. 40. 1. & 52. 9. ver. 12.
[g] Gen. 13. 10. Joel 2. 3.
[h] Iſai. 2. 3. & 42. 4.
[i] ch. 42. 6.
[k] ch. 46. 13. & 56. 1. Rom. 1. 16, 17.
[l] Pſ. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
[m] Iſai. 60. 9.
[n] Rom. 1. 16.
[o] Iſai. 40. 26.
[p] Pſ. 102. 26. Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
[q] Iſai. 50. 9.
[r] ver. 1.
[s] Pſ. 37. 31.
[t] Matt. 10. 28. Acts 5. 41.
[u] Iſai. 50. 9.
[x] Pſ. 44. 23. Iſai. 52. 1.
[y] Pſ. 93. 1. Rev. 11. 17.
[z] Pſ. 44. 1.
[a] Job 26. 12.
[b] Pſ. 87. 4. & 89. 10.
[c] Pſ. 74. 13, 14. Iſai. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.
[d] Exod. 14. 21. Iſai. 43. 16.
[e] ch. 35. 10.
[f] ver. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 3.
[g] Pſ. 118. 6.
[h] Iſai. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[i] Job 9. 8. Pſ. 104. 2. Iſai. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24.
‖ Or, *made himself ready.*
[k] Job 20. 7.
[l] Zech. 9. 11.
[m] Pſ. 74. 13. Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.
[n] Deut. 18. 18. Iſai. 59. 21. John 3. 34.
[o] Iſai. 49. 2.
[p] ch. 65. 17. & 66. 22.
[q] ch. 52. 1.
[r] Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16.
[s] See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Pſ. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Ezek. 23. 32, 33, 34. Zech. 12. 2. Rev. 14. 10.
[t] Iſai. 47. 9.
† Heb. *happened.*
† Heb. *breaking.*
[u] Amos 7. 2.
[x] Lam. 2. 11, 12.
[y] See ver. 17. Lam. 3. 15.
[z] Jer. 50. 34.
[a] Jer. 25. 17, 26, 28. Zech. 12. 2.
[b] Pſ. 66. 12.
[a] Iſai. 51. 9, 17.
[b] Neh. 11. 1. Iſai. 48. 2. Matt. 4. 5. Rev. 21. 2.
[c] Iſai. 35. 8. & 60. 21. Nah. 1. 15. Rev. 21. 27.
[d] See Iſai. 3. 26. & 51. 23.
[e] Zech. 2. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

3 For thus saith the LORD, [g] Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [h] Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* [i] blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [k] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, [l] Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: [m] for the LORD hath comforted his people, [n] he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 [o] The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and [p] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ [q] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; [r] be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For [s] ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: [t] for the LORD will go before you; [u] and the God of Israel *will* †*be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, [x] my servant shall deal prudently, [y] he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; his [z] visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

15 [a] So shall he sprinkle many nations; [b] the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* [c] which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of want of faith describeth the humiliation of Christ; 4 his sufferings; 10 and the good success thereof.

WHO [a] hath believed our ‖ †report? and to whom is [b] the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For [c] he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [d] he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 [e] He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and [f] acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him: he was despised, and [g] we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [h] he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [i] wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his [k] † stripes we are healed.

6 [l] All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [m] he opened not his mouth: [n] he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for [o] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 [p] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [q] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul [r] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, [s] he shall prolong *his* days, and [t] the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [u] by his knowledge shall [x] my righteous [y] servant [z] justify many; [a] for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 [b] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [c] and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [d] numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and [e] made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The church is comforted with gracious promises of enlargement, 4 deliverance out of affliction, 11 edification, 15 and sure preservation.

SING

---

g Pf. 44. 12. Isai. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.
h Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 14.
i Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
k Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.
l Pf. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.
m Isai. 51. 3.
n ch. 48. 20.
o Pf. 98. 2, 3.
p Luke 3. 6.
q Isai. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
r Lev. 22. 2, &c.
s See Exod. 12. 33, 39.
t Mic. 2. 13.
u Numb. 10. 25. Isai. 58. 8. See Exod. 14. 19.
† Heb. *gather you up.*
x Isai. 42. 1.
‖ Or, *prosper*, Isai. 53. 10. Jer. 23. 5.
y Phil. 2. 9.
z Pf. 22. 6, 7. Isai. 53. 2, 3.
a Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
b Isai. 49. 7, 23.
c ch. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 21. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9.

a John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
† Heb. *hearing.*
b Isai. 51. 9. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 18.
c Isai. 11. 1.
d ch. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12.
e Pf. 22. 6. Isai. 49. 7.
f Heb. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.*
† Heb. *as an hiding of faces from him*, or, *from us.*
g John 1. 10, 11.
h Matt. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
‖ Or, *tormented.*
i Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
k 1 Pet. 2. 24.
† Heb. *bruise.*
l Pf. 119. 176. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*
m Matt. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
n Acts 8. 32.
‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgement: out, &c.*
o Dan. 9. 26.
† Heb. *was the stroke upon him.*
p Matt. 27. 57, 58, 60.
† Heb. *deaths.*
q 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*
r 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
s Rom. 6. 9.
t Eph. 1. 5, 9. 2 Theſſ. 1. 11.
u John 17. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 3.
x 1 John 2. 1.
y Isai. 42. 1. & 49. 3.
z Rom. 5. 18, 19.
a ver. 4, 5.
b Pf. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 9.
c Col. 2. 15.
d Mark. 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
e Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[a] SING, O barren, thou *that* didſt not bear; break forth into ſinging, and cry aloud, thou *that* didſt not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the deſolate than the children of the married wife, ſaith the LORD.

[a] Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.
[b] 1 Sam. 2. 5.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them ſtretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: ſpare not, lengthen thy cords, and ſtrengthen thy ſtakes;

[c] Iſai. 49. 19, 20.

3 For thou ſhalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d] and thy ſeed ſhall inherit the Gentiles, and make the deſolate cities to be inhabited.

[d] ch. 55. 5. & 61. 9.

4 ¶ Fear not; for thou ſhalt not be aſhamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou ſhalt not be put to ſhame: for thou ſhalt forget the ſhame of thy youth, and ſhalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [e] For thy Maker *is* thine huſband; the [f] LORD of hoſts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Iſrael; [g] The God of the whole earth ſhall he be called.

[e] Jer. 3. 14.
[f] Luke 1. 32.
[g] Zech. 14. 9. Rom. 3. 29.

6 For the LORD [h] hath called thee as a woman forſaken and grieved in ſpirit, and a wife of youth, when thou waſt refuſed, ſaith thy God.

[h] Iſai. 62. 4.

7 [i] For a ſmall moment have I forſaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

[i] Pſ. 30. 5. Iſai. 26. 20. & 60. 10. [k] Cor. 4. 17.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; [k] but with everlaſting kindneſs will I have mercy on thee, ſaith the LORD thy Redeemer.

[k] Iſai. 55. 3. Jer. 31. 3.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [l] Noah unto me: for *as* I have ſworn that the waters of Noah ſhould no more go over the earth; ſo have I ſworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

[l] Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. Iſai. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.

10 For [m] the mountains ſhall depart, and the hills be removed; [n] but my kindneſs ſhall not depart from thee, neither ſhall the covenant of my peace be removed, ſaith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

[m] Pſ. 46. 2. Iſai. 51. 6. Matt. 5. 18. [n] Pſ. 89. 33, 34.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, toſſed with tempeſt, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy ſtones with [o] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with ſapphires.

[o] 1 Chron. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18. &c.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleaſant ſtones.

13 And all thy children *ſhall be* [p] taught of the LORD; and [q] great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children.

[p] Iſai. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Theſſ. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20. [q] Pſ. 119. 165.

14 In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſtabliſhed: thou ſhalt be far from oppreſſion; for thou ſhalt not fear: and from terror; for it ſhall not come near thee.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſhall ſurely gather together, *but* not by me: whoſoever ſhall gather together againſt thee ſhall fall for thy ſake.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

16 Behold, I have created the ſmith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an inſtrument for his work; and I have created the waſter to deſtroy.

17 No weapon that is formed againſt thee ſhall proſper; and every tongue *that* ſhall riſe againſt thee in judgement thou ſhalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the LORD, [r] and their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the LORD.

[r] Iſai. 45. 24, 25.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the free offers of grace through Chriſt exhorteth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.*
8 *The happy ſtate of believers.*

HO, [a] every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b] come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

[a] John. 4. 14. & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17. [b] Eccluſ. 51. 25. Matt. 13. 44, 46. Rev. 3. 18.

2 Wherefore do ye † ſpend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight itſelf in fatneſs.

† Heb. *weigh.*

3 Incline your ear, and [c] come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live; [d] and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the [e] ſure mercies of David.

[c] Matt. 11. 28. [d] Iſai. 54. 8. & 61. 8. Jer. 32. 40. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 8, &c. Pſ. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* [f] a witneſs to the people, [g] a leader and commander to the people.

[f] John 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5. [g] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hoſ. 3. 5. Dan. 9. 25.

5 [h] Behold, thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, [i] and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Iſrael; [k] for he hath glorified thee.

[h] Iſai. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12. [i] Iſai. 60. 3. [k] ch. 60. 9. Acts 3. 13.

6 ¶ [l] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

[l] Pſ. 32. 6. Matt. 5. 25. & 25. 11. John 7. 34. & 8. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 1, 2. Heb. 3. 13.

7 [m] Let the wicked forſake his way, and † the unrighteous man [n] his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, [o] and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

[m] Iſai. 1. 16. † Heb. *the man of iniquity.* [n] Zech. 8. 17. [o] Pſ. 130. 7. Jer. 3. 12. † Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*

8 ¶ [p] For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

[p] 2 Sam. 7. 19.

9 [q] For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, ſo are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

[q] Pſ. 103. 11.

10 For [r] as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

[r] Deut. 32. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

11 [s] So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 [t] For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall [u] break forth before you into singing, and [x] all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 [y] Instead of [z] the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD [a] for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *An exhortation to holiness of life:* 3 *God promiseth that it shall be accepted without respect of persons.* 9 *The calamities of the church imputed to blind watchmen.*

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do justice: [a] for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; [b] that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let [c] the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and chuse *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in [d] mine house and within my walls a place [e] and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I [f] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: [g] their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [h] mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The LORD God [k] which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, [l] Yet will I gather *others* to him, † beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ [m] All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* [n] blind: they are all ignorant, [o] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* † [p] greedy dogs *which* † [q] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; [r] and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessedness of the righteous in death, who are taken out of the way of evil.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their idolatry:* 13 *he comforteth the penitent with promises of mercy.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, [b] none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in [c] their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, [d] ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves ‖ with idols [e] under every green tree, [f] slaying the children in the vallies under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [g] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set [h] thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; [i] thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ [k] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; [l] *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope:

---

[s] Isai. 54. 9.
[t] ch. 35. 10. & 65. 13, 14.
[u] Ps. 96. 12. & 98. 8. Isai. 14. 8. & 35. 1, 2. & 42. 11.
[x] 1 Chron. 16. 33.
[y] Isai. 41. 19.
[z] Mic. 7. 4.
[a] Jer. 13. 11.

‖ Or, *equity*.
[a] Isai. 46. 13. Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Rom. 13. 11, 12.
[b] Isai. 58. 13.
[c] See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3. Acts 8. 27. & 10. 1, 2, 34. & 17. 4. & 18. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
[d] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[e] John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1.
[f] Isai. e. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 1, 2.
[g] Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[h] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[i] Mal. 1. 11.
[k] Ps. 147. 2. Isai. 11. 12.
[l] John 10. 16. Eph. 1. 10. & 2. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. *to his gathered.*
[m] Jer. 12. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[n] Matth. 15. 14. & 23. 16.
[o] Phil. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *dreaming*, or, *talking in their sleep.*
† Heb. *strong of appetite.*
[p] Micah 3. 11.
† Heb. *know not.*
[q] Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
[r] Ps. 10. 6. Prov. 23. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

cir. 698.

† Heb. *men of kindness*, or, *godliness.*
[a] Ps. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] 1 Kings 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20. Wisd. 4. 20, &c.
‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*
‖ Or, *go in peace*, Luke 2. 29.
[c] 2 Chron. 16. 14.
‖ Or, *before him.*
[d] Matth. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *among the oaks*, Isai. 1. 29.
[e] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. Jer. 2. 20.
[f] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
[g] Ezek. 16. 16, 25.
[h] Ezek. 23. 41.

‖ Or, *loved it for thyself larger than their's.*
[i] Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2,—20.
‖ Or, *thou providest room.*
‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*
[k] Isai. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16. Hos. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[l] Jer. 2. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

hope: thou haſt found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou waſt not grieved.

11 And [m] of whom haſt thou been afraid or feared, that thou haſt lied, and haſt not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [n] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou feareſt me not?

12 I will declare thy righteouſneſs, and thy works; for they ſhall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou crieſt, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind ſhall carry them all away; vanity ſhall take *them:* but he that putteth his truſt in me ſhall poſſeſs the land, and ſhall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And ſhall ſay, [o] Caſt ye up, caſt ye up, prepare the way, take up the ſtumbling block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus ſaith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [p] whoſe name *is* Holy; [q] I dwell in the high and holy *place*, [r] with him alſo *that is* of a contrite and humble ſpirit, [s] to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 [t] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the ſpirit ſhould fail before me, and the ſouls [u] *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of [x] his covetouſneſs was I wroth, and ſmote him: [y] I hid me, and was wroth, [z] and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have ſeen his ways, and [a] will heal him: I will lead him alſo, and reſtore comforts unto him and to [b] his mourners.

19 I create [c] the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace [d] to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, ſaith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 [e] But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt.

21 [f] *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet, being ſent to reprove hypocriſy, ſheweth the difference between a counterfeit faſt and a true:* 8 *he declareth what bleſſings ſhall attend a godly performance of the duties of the latter,* 13 *and the obſervance of the ſabbath.*

CRY † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God: they aſk of me the ordinances of juſtice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 [a] Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they,* and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we [b] afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt ye find pleaſure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 [c] Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs: ‖ ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [d] ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? [e] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulruſh, and [f] to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes *under him?* wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, [g] to undo † the heavy burdens, and [h] to let the † oppreſſed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [i] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ caſt out to thy houſe? [k] when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyſelf from [l] thine own fleſh?

8 ¶ [m] Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee; [n] the glory of the LORD † ſhall be thy rereward.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer; thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am.* If thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and [o] ſpeaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfy the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon day:

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfy thy ſoul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters † fail not.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee [p] ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If [q] thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day; and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

14 Then

‖ Or, *living.*
m Iſai. 51. 12, 13.
n Pſ. 50. 21.
o Iſai. 40. 3. & 62. 10.
p Job 6. 10. Luke 1. 49.
q Pſ. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.
r Pſ. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. Iſai. 66. 2.
s Pſ. 147. 3. Iſai. 61. 1.
t Pſ. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18.
u Numb. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Hebr. 12. 9.
x Jer. 6. 13.
y Iſai. 8. 17. & 45. 15.
z ch. 9. 23.
† Heb. *turning away.*
a Jer. 3. 22.
b Iſai. 61. 2.
c Hebr. 13. 15.
d Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 17.
e Job 15. 20, &c. Prov. 4. 16.
f Iſai. 48. 22.
† Heb. *with the throat.*

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

a Mal. 3. 14.
b Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.
‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*
† Heb. *griefs.*
c 1 Kings 21. 9, 12, 17.
‖ Or, *ye faſt not as this day.*
d Zech. 7. 5.
e Lev. 16. 29.
‖ Or, *to afflict his ſoul for a day.*
f Eſth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3. Jonah 3. 6.
g Neh. 5. 10, 11. 12.
† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*
h Jer. 34. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*
i Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matt. 25. 35.
† Or, *afflicted.*
k Job 31. 19.
l Gen. 29. 14. Neh. 5. 5.
m Job 11. 17.
n Exod. 14. 19. Iſai. 52. 12.
† Heb. *ſhall gather thee up.*
o Pſ. 12. 2.
† Heb. *droughts.*
† Heb. *lie,* or, *deceive.*
p Iſai. 61. 4.
q ch. 56. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

14 [r] Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to [s] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: [t] for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[r] Job 22. 26.
[s] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[t] Isai. 1. 20. & 40. 5. Micah. 4. 4.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The calamities of the Jews not owing to want of saving power in God, but to their own enormous sins.* 16 *Salvation cometh of God only.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

[a] Numb. 11. 23. Isai. 50. 2.

BEhold, the LORD's hand is not [a] shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

‖ Or, *have made* him *hide*.

[b] Isai. 1. 15.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

[c] Job 15. 35. Ps. 7. 14.

‖ Or, *adders'*.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled is as if there brake out a viper.*

[d] Job 8. 14, 15.

6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

[e] Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. *breaking*.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no ‖ judgement in their goings: [f] they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

‖ Or, *right*.

[f] Ps. 125. 5. Prov. 2. 15.

9 Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: [g] we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

[g] Jer. 8. 15.

10 [h] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

[h] Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.

11 We roar all like bears, and [i] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

[i] Isai. 38. 14. Ezek. 7. 16.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering [k] from the heart words of falsehood.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

[k] Matth. 12. 34.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgement.

‖ Or, *is accounted mad*.
† Heb. *it was evil in his eyes*.

16 ¶ [l] And he saw that *there was* no man, and [m] wondered that *there was* no intercessor: [n] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

[l] Ezek. 22. 30.
[m] Mark 6. 6.
[n] Ps. 98. 1. Isai. 63. 5.

17 [o] For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

[o] Wisd. 5. 18, 19. Ephes. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.

18 [p] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

[p] Isai. 63. 6.
† Heb. *recompences*.

19 [q] So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in [r] like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

[q] Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[r] Rev. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *put him to flight*.

20 ¶ And [s] the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

[s] Rom. 11. 26.

21 [t] As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

[t] Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glorious access of the Gentiles into the church.* 15 *The blessings of the church after affliction.*

[a] Ephes. 5. 14.

ARISE, [a] ‖ shine; for thy light is come, and [b] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

‖ Or, *be enlightened; for thy light cometh*.
[b] Mal. 4. 2.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the [c] Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

[c] Isai. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.

4 [d] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, [e] they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

[d] Isai. 49. 18.
[e] Isai. 49. 20, 21, 22. & 66. 12.

5 Then

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee, and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged; becauſe [f] the ‖ abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and [g] Ephah; all they from [h] Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring [i] gold and incenſe; and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of [k] Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and [l] I will glorify the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 [m] Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, [n] to bring thy ſons from far, [o] their ſilver and their gold with them, [p] unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And [r] the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, [s] and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for [t] in my wrath I ſmote thee, [u] but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [x] ſhall be open continually; they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [y] For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee ſhall periſh; yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 [z] The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my ſanctuary; and I will make [a] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall [b] bow themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, [c] The Zion of the Holy One of Iſrael.

15 ¶ Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou ſhalt alſo ſuck the milk of the Gentiles, [d] and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings: and thou ſhalt know that [e] I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteouſneſs.

18 Violence ſhall no more be heard in thy land, waſting nor deſtruction within thy borders; but thou ſhalt call [f] thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praiſe.

19 The [g] ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and [h] thy God thy glory.

20 [i] Thy ſun ſhall no more go down; neither ſhall thy moon withdraw itſelf: for the LORD ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

21 [k] Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous: [l] they ſhall inherit the land for ever, [m] the branch of my planting, [n] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 [o] A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation: I the LORD will haſten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Chriſt.* 4 *The reſtoration and bleſſedneſs of the church.*

THE [a] Spirit of the Lord God *is* upon me; becauſe the LORD [b] hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath ſent me [c] to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim [d] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound;

2 [e] To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and [f] the day of vengeance of our God; [g] to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [h] to give unto them beauty for aſhes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs; that they might be called trees of righteouſneſs, [i] the planting of the LORD, [k] that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they ſhall [l] build the old waſtes, they ſhall raiſe up the former deſolations, and they ſhall repair the waſte cities, the deſolations of many generations.

5 And [m] ſtrangers ſhall ſtand and feed your flocks, and the ſons of the alien *ſhall be* your plowmen and your vinedreſſers.

6 [n] But ye ſhall be named the Prieſts of the LORD: *men* ſhall call you the Miniſters of our God: [o] ye ſhall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory ſhall ye boaſt yourſelves.

7 [p] For your ſhame *ye ſhall have* double; and *for* confuſion they ſhall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they ſhall poſſeſs the double: everlaſting joy ſhall be unto them.

8 For

f Rom. 11. 25. ‖ Or, *noiſe of the ſea ſhall be turned toward thee.* ‖ Or, *wealth*, ver. 11. Iſai. 61. 6. g Gen. 25. 4. h Pſ. 72. 10. i Iſai. 61. 6. Matth. 2. 11. k Gen. 25. 13. l Hag. 2. 7, 9. m Pſ. 72. 10. Iſai. 42. 4. & 51. 5. n Gal. 4. 26. o Pſ. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14. p Jer. 3. 17. q Iſai. 55. 5. r Zech. 6. 15. s Iſai. 49. 23. Rev. 21. 24. t Iſai. 57. 17. u ch. 54. 7, 8. x Rev. 21. 25. ‖ Or, *wealth*, ver. 5. y Zech. 14. 17, 19. Matth. 21. 44. z Iſai. 35. 2. & 41. 19. a See 1 Chron. 28. 2. Pſ. 132. 7. b Iſai. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9. c Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 14. 1. d Iſai. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12. e ch. 49. 26. f Iſai. 26. 1. g Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5. h Zech. 2. 5. i See Amos 8. 9. k Iſai. 52. 1. Rev. 21. 27. l Pſ. 37. 11, 22. Matth. 5. 5. m Iſai. 61. 3. Matth. 15. 13. John 15. 2. n Iſai. 29. 23. & 45. 11. Eph. 2. 10. o Matth. 13. 31, 32. a Iſai. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18. John 1. 32. & 3. 34. b Pſ. 45. 7. c Pſ. 147. 3. Iſai. 57. 15. d ch. 42. 7. See Jer. 34. 8. e See Lev. 25. 9. f Iſai. 34. 8. & 63. 4. & 66. 14. Mal. 4. 1, 3. 2 Theſſ. 1. 7, 8, 9. g Iſai. 57. 18. Matth. 5. 4. h Pſ. 30. 11. i Iſai. 60. 21. k John 15. 8. l Iſai. 49. 8. & 58. 12. Ezek. 36. 33,—36. m Eph. 2. 12. n Exod. 19. 6. Iſai. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. o Iſai. 60. 5, 11, 16. p ch. 40. 2. Zech. 9. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

8 For [q] I the LORD love judgement, [r] I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, [s] and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, [t] that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 [u] I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for [x] he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [y] as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause [z] righteousness and [a] praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The prophet's zeal in interceding for the accomplishment of God's glorious promises to his church.* 6 *The ministers of God are incited to use the like importunity.* 8 *God's gracious promises confirmed by oath.* 10 *The preparation of the gospel salvation.*

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 [a] And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [b] and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be [c] a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [d] Thou shalt no more be termed [e] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed [f] Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* [g] shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 ¶ [h] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem [i] a praise in the earth.

8 ¶ The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely I will no more [k] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it [l] in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [m] prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; [n] lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [o] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [p] reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city [q] not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth his power to save, and his vengeance upon his enemies.* 7 *A thankful commemoration of God's old lovingkindnesses to his people.* 15 *A prayer for the return of his mercy to them.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have [b] trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [c] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 [d] And I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [f] arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

[q] Pſ. 11. 7.
[r] Iſai. 1. 11, 13.
[s] ch. 55. 3.
[t] ch. 65. 23.
[u] Hab. 3. 18.
[x] Pſ. 132. 9, 16.
[y] Iſai. 49. 18. Rev. 21. 2.
† Heb. *decketh as a prieſt.*
[z] Pſ. 72. 3. & 85. 11.
[a] Iſai. 60. 18. & 62. 7.
[a] Iſai. 60. 3.
[b] See ver. 4, 12. Iſai. 65. 15.
[c] Zech. 9. 16.
[d] Hoſ. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[e] Iſai. 49. 14. & 54. 6, 7.
[f] ch. 54. 1.
‖ That is, *My delight is in her.*
‖ That is, *Married.*
† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
[g] Iſai. 65. 19.
[h] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
‖ Or, *ye that are the LORD's remembrancers.*
† Heb. *ſilence.*
[i] Iſai. 61. 11. Zeph. 3. 20.
† Heb. *If I give, &c.*
[k] Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.
[l] See Deut. 12. 12. & 14. 23, 26. & 16. 11, 14.
[m] Iſai. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
[n] ch. 11. 12.
[o] Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
[p] Iſai. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *recompence.*
[q] ver. 4.
† Heb. *decked.*
[a] Rev. 19. 13.
[b] Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
[c] Iſai. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
[d] ch. 41. 28. & 59. 16.
[e] John 16. 32.
[f] Pſ. 98. 1. Iſai. 59. 16.
[g] Rev. 16. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i] and the angel of his presence saved them: [k] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and [l] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they [m] rebelled, and [n] vexed his holy Spirit: [o] therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [p] brought them up out of the sea with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? [q] where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses [r] with his glorious arm, [s] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 [t] That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, [u] to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ [x] Look down from heaven, and behold [y] from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding [z] of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 [a] Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham [b] be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our Redeemer; thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 O LORD, why hast thou [c] made us to err from thy ways, *and* [d] hardened our heart from thy fear? [e] Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 [f] The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: [g] our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over them; ‖ they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth God to shew himself with power.* 4 *She acknowledgeth God's mercy to them that seek him, and confesseth her own unworthiness.* 9 *She pleadeth for compassion toward her desolate state.*

[a] OH that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that [b] the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence!

3 When [c] thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 ¶ For since the beginning of the world [d] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth [e] and worketh righteousness, [f] *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: [g] in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all [h] our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do [i] fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And [k] *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, † because of our iniquities.

8 [l] But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, [m] and thou our potter; and we all *are* [n] the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [o] wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, [p] we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, [q] Jerusalem a desolation.

11 [r] Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all [s] our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 [t] Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? [u] wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles, and the rejection of the Jews for their unbelief, idolatry, and hypocrisy.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *Judgements shall be for the wicked, but blessings for the godly.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

[a] I AM sought of *them that* asked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* [b] was not called by my name.

2 [c] I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh

---

[h] Judges 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.
[i] Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. Acts 12. 11.
[k] Deut. 7. 7, 8.
[l] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11, 12. Isai. 46. 3, 4.
[m] Exod. 15. 24. Num. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
[n] Ps. 78. 40. Acts 7. 51. Eph. 4. 30.
[o] Exod. 23. 21.
[p] Exod. 14. 30. & 32. 11, 12. Numb. 14. 13, 14. &c. Jer. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *shepherds*, as Ps. 77. 20.
[q] Numb. 11. 17, 25. Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5.
[r] Exod. 15. 6.
[s] Exod. 14 21. Josh. 3. 16.
[t] Ps. 106. 9.
[u] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[x] Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 80. 14.
[y] Ps. 33. 14.
‖ Or, *the multitude.*
[z] Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
[a] Deut. 32. 6. 1 Chron. 29. 10. Isai. 64. 8.
[b] Job 14. 21. Eccles. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *our Redeemer from everlasting* is *thy name.*
[c] Ps. 119. 10.
[d] See Isai. 6. 10. with John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.
[e] Numb. 10. 36. Ps. 90. 13.
[f] Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. Isai. 62. 12. Dan. 8. 24.
[g] Ps. 74. 7.
‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them*, Isai. 63. 19.

[a] Ps. 144. 5.

[b] Judges 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
† Heb. *the fire of melting.*

[c] Exod. 34. 10. Judges 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3, 6.

[d] Ps. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *seen a God beside thee*, which *doeth so for him, &c.*

[e] Acts 10. 35.
[f] Isai. 26. 8.

[g] Mal. 3. 6.

[h] Phil. 3. 9.
[i] Ps. 90. 5, 6.

[k] Hosea 7. 7.

† Heb. *melted.*
† Heb. *by the hand*: as Job 8. 4.

[l] Isai. 63. 16.
[m] ch. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
[n] Eph. 2. 10.
[o] Ps. 74. 1, 2. & 79. 8.
[p] Ps. 79. 13.

[q] Ps. 79. 1.

[r] 2 Kings 25. 9. Ps. 74. 7. 2 Chron. 36, 19.
[s] Ezek. 24. 21, 25.
[t] Isai. 42. 14.
[u] Ps. 83. 1.

[a] Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26, 30. & 10. 20. Ephes. 2. 12, 13.
[b] Isai. 63. 19.
[c] Rom. 10. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

eth in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people [d] that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; [e] that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick;

4 [f] Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, [g] which eat swine's flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels;

5 [h] Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These *are* a smoke in my ‖ nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, [i] *it is* written before me: [k] I will not keep silence, [l] but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and [m] the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, [n] which have burned incense upon the mountains, [o] and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom,

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for [p] a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine [q] elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And [r] Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and [s] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget [t] my holy mountain, that prepare [u] a table for that ‖ troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: [x] because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did chuse *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and [y] shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name [z] for a curse unto [a] my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and [b] call his servants by another name:

16 [c] That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and [d] he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For, behold, I create [e] new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor † come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And [f] I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the [g] voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; [h] but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And [i] they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruits of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [k] as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and [l] mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, [m] nor bring forth for trouble; for [n] they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that [o] before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The [p] wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: [q] and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *God declareth that he will accept no other service but that of an humble and contrite spirit.* 5 *The faithful are foretold the confusion of their enemies.* 7 *The marvellous growth of the church,* 10 *and the blessings that belong to it.* 15 *God's severe judgements against the wicked.* 18 *The gathering of the believing Jews and Gentiles into one church, where they shall together worship God, and see the destruction of the wicked.*

THUS saith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: [b] but to this *man* will I look, *even*

[d] Deut. 32. 21.
[e] Isai. 1. 29. & 66. 17. See Lev. 17. 5.
† Heb. *upon bricks.*
[f] Deut. 18. 11.
[g] Isai. 66. 17. See Lev. 11. 7.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
[h] See Matth. 9. 11. Luke 5. 30. & 18. 11. Jude 19.
‖ Or, *anger.*
[i] Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.
[k] Ps. 50. 3.
[l] Ps. 79. 12. Jer. 16. 18. Ezek. 11. 21.
[m] Exod. 20. 5.
[n] Ezek. 18. 6.
[o] Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
[p] Joel 2. 14.
[q] ver. 15, 22. Matth. 24. 22. Rom. 11. 5, 7.
[r] Isai. 33. 9. & 35. 2.
[s] Josh. 7. 24, 26. Hos. 2. 15.
[t] Isai. 56. 7. & 57. 13. ver. 25.
[u] Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 21.
‖ Or, *God.*
‖ Or, *Meni.*
[x] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. Prov. 1. 24, &c. Isai. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 7. Matt. 21. 34--43.
[y] Matth. 8. 12. Luke 13. 28.
† Heb. *breaking.*
[z] See Jer. 29. 22. Zech. 8. 13.
[a] ver. 9, 22.
[b] Isai. 62. 2. Acts 11. 26.
[c] Ps. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2.
[d] Deut. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. Isai. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.
[e] Isai. 51. 16. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
† Heb. *came upon the heart.*
[f] Isai. 62. 5.
[g] ch. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[h] Eccles. 8. 12.
[i] See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. Isai. 62. 8. Amos 9. 14.
[k] Ps. 92. 12.
[l] ver. 9, 15.
† Heb. *shall make them continue long,* or, *shall wear out.*
[m] Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.
[n] Isai. 61. 9.
[o] Ps. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 21.
[p] Isai. 11. 6, 7, 9.
[q] Gen. 3. 14
[a] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Matt. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.
[b] Isai. 57. 15. & 61. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

[c] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite ſpirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

3 [e] He that killeth an ox *is as if* he ſlew a man; he that ſacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he [f] cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwine's blood; he that † burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol. Yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I alſo will chuſe their ‖ deluſions, and will bring their fears upon them; [g] becauſe when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h] ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that caſt you out for my name's ſake, ſaid, [i] Let the LORD be glorified: but [k] he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed.

6 A voice of noiſe from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 ¶ Before ſhe travailed, ſhe brought forth; before her pain came, ſhe was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard ſuch a thing? who hath ſeen ſuch things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* ſhall a nation be born at once? for as ſoon as Zion travailed, ſhe brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cauſe to bring forth? ſaith the LORD: ſhall I cauſe to bring forth, and ſhut *the womb?* ſaith thy God.

10 ¶ Rejoice ye with Jeruſalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may ſuck, and be ſatisfied with the breaſts of her conſolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [l] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing ſtream: then ſhall ye [m] ſuck, ye ſhall be [n] borne upon *her* ſides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, ſo will I comfort you; and ye ſhall be comforted in Jeruſalem.

14 And when ye ſee *this*, your heart ſhall rejoice, and [o] your bones ſhall flouriſh like an herb: and the hand of the LORD ſhall be known toward his ſervants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies.

15 ¶ [p] For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by [q] his ſword will the LORD plead with all fleſh: and the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be many.

17 [r] They that ſanctify themſelves, and purify themſelves in the gardens ‖ behind one *tree* in the midſt, eating ſwine's fleſh, and the abomination, and the mouſe, ſhall be conſumed together, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it ſhall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they ſhall come, and ſee my glory.

19 [s] And I will ſet a ſign among them, and I will ſend thoſe that eſcape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarſhiſh, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the iſles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have ſeen my glory; [t] and they ſhall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they ſhall bring all your brethren [u] *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horſes, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon ſwift beaſts, to my holy mountain Jeruſalem, ſaith the LORD, as the children of Iſrael bring an offering in a clean veſſel into the houſe of the LORD.

21 And I will alſo take of them for [x] prieſts *and* for Levites, ſaith the LORD.

22 For as [y] the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, ſhall remain before me, ſaith the LORD, ſo ſhall your ſeed and your name remain.

23 And [z] it ſhall come to paſs, *that* † from one new moon to another, and from one ſabbath to another, [a] ſhall all fleſh come to worſhip before me, ſaith the LORD.

24 And they ſhall go forth, and look upon [b] the carcaſes of the men that have tranſgreſſed againſt me: for their [c] worm ſhall not die, neither ſhall their fire be quenched; and they ſhall be an abhorring unto all fleſh.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

c Pſ. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
d Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Prov. 28. 14. ver. 5.
e Jer. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *kid.*
f Deut. 32. 18.
† Heb. *maketh a memorial of,* Lev. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *devices.*
g Prov. 1. 24. Iſai. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.
h ver. 2.
i Iſai. 5. 19.
k 2 Theſſ. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.
‖ Or, *begat.*
‖ Or, *brightneſs.*
l Iſai. 48. 18. & 60. 5.
m ch. 60. 16.
n ch. 49. 22. & 60. 4.
o See Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
p Iſai. 9. 5. 2 Theſſ. 1. 8.
q Iſai. 27. 1.
r ch. 65. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *one after another.*
s Luke 2. 34.
t Mal. 1. 11.
u Rom. 15. 16.
‖ Or, *coaches.*
x Exod. 19. 6. Iſai. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.
y Iſai. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
z Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from ſabbath to his ſabbath.*
a Pſ. 65. 2.
b ver. 16.
c Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Jeremiah prophesied.* 4 *His calling and commission.* 11 *His visions of an almond tree and a seething pot, denoting God's speedy judgements against Judah.* 17 *He is encouraged with a promise of God's assistance.*

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* [a] in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [c] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [d] unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [e] in the fifth month.

4 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly [g] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I [h] sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, [i] Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a child.

7 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and [k] whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [l] Be not afraid of their faces: for [m] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [n] touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [o] put my words in thy mouth.

10 [p] See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to [q] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see [r] a seething pot; and the face thereof *is* † toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [s] north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will [t] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall [u] set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

16 And I will utter my judgements against them touching all their wickedness, [x] who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [y] gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: [z] be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day [a] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; [b] for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God reminding the Jews of his former kindness expostulateth with them on their causeless and unexampled revolt.* 14 *They are the authors of their own calamities.* 18 *God upbraideth them with their fondness for idolatrous worship.* 35 *The vain confidences of Judah are rejected.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, [b] when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 [c] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [d] the firstfruits of his increase: [e] all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 Thus saith the LORD, [f] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [g] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [h] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through [i] the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into ‖ [k] a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness

---

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

a Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60. Jer. 32. 7, 8, 9.
b ch. 25. 3.
c ch. 39. 2.
d ch. 52. 12, 15.
e 2 Kings 25. 8.
f Isai. 49. 1, 5. Eccles. 49. 7.
g Exod. 33. 12, 17.
h Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16.
† Heb. *gave.*
i Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Isai. 6. 5.
k Numb. 22. 20, 38. Mat. 28. 20.
l Ezek. 2. 6. & 3. 9. ver. 17.
m Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Jer. 15. 20. Acts 26. 17. Hebr. 13. 6.
n Isai. 6. 7.
o Isai. 51. 16. Jer. 5. 14.
p 1 Kings 19. 17.
q Jer. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
r Ezek. 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3.
† Heb. *from the face of the north.*
s Jer. 4. 6. & 6. 1.
† Heb. *shall be opened.*
t ch. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22. & 25. 9.
u ver. 8.
x Deut. 28. 20. Jer. 17. 13.
y 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1. Job 38. 3. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
z Exod. 3. 12. ver. 8. Ezek. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *break to pieces.*
a Isai. 50. 7. Jer. 6. 27. & 15. 20.
b ver. 8.
‖ Or, *for thy sake.*
a Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60. & 23. 3, 8, 19. Hos. 2. 15.
b Deut. 2. 7.
c Exod. 19. 5, 6.
d James 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
e Jer. 12. 14. See ch. 50. 7.
f Isai. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
g 2 Kings 17. 15. Jonah 2. 8.
h Isai. 63. 9, 11, 12. Hos. 13. 4.
i Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
‖ Or, *the land of Carmel.*
k Numb. 13. 27. & 14. 7, 8. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.

Before CHRIST 629.

goodneſs thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The prieſts ſaid not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [m] law knew me not: the paſtors alſo tranſgreſſed againſt me, [n] and the prophets propheſied by Baal, and walked after *things that* [o] do not profit.

9 Wherefore [p] I will yet plead with you, ſaith the LORD, and [q] with your children's children will I plead.

10 For paſs || over the iſles of Chittim, and ſee; and ſend unto Kedar, and conſider diligently, and ſee if there be ſuch a thing.

11 [r] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [s] yet no gods? [t] but my people have changed their glory for [u] *that which* doth not profit.

12 [x] Be aſtoniſhed, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very deſolate, ſaith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forſaken me the [y] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out ciſterns, broken ciſterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Iſrael [z] a ſervant? *is* he a home-born *ſlave?* why is he † ſpoiled?

15 [a] The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waſte: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Alſo the children of Noph and [b] Tahapenes || have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [c] Haſt thou not procured this unto thyſelf, in that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, when [d] he led thee by the way?

18 ¶ And now what haſt thou to do [e] in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of [f] Sihor? or what haſt thou to do in the way of Aſſyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [g] wickedneſs ſhall correct thee, and thy backſlidings ſhall reprove thee: know therefore and ſee that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burſt thy bands; and [h] thou ſaidſt, I will not || tranſgreſs; when [i] upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wandereſt, [k] playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [l] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned into [m] the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [n] waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſoap, *yet* [o] thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

23 [p] How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way [q] in the valley, know what thou haſt done: || *thou art* a ſwift dromedary traverſing her ways;

24 [r] || A wild aſs † uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at † her pleaſure; in her occaſion who can || turn her away? all they that ſeek her will not weary themſelves; in her month they ſhall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but [s] thou ſaidſt, || There is no hope: no; for I have loved [t] ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found, ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou haſt || brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [u] trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

28 But [x] where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe, if they [y] can ſave thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [z] *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 [a] Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have trangreſſed againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [b] ſmitten your children; they received no correction: your own ſword hath [c] devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.

31 O generation, ſee ye the word of the LORD. [d] Have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? a land of darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, † [e] We are lords; [f] we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people [g] have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Alſo in thy ſkirts is found [h] the blood of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe.

35 ¶ [i] Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me. Behold, [k] I will plead with thee, [l] becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

36 [m] Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much

Before CHRIST 629.

1 Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Numb. 35. 33, 34. Pſ. 78. 58, 59. & 106. 38. Jer. 3. 1. & 16. 18.
m Mal. 2. 6, 7. Hoſ. 2. 20.
n Jer. 23. 13.
o ver. 11. Hab. 2. 18.
p Ezek. 20. 35, 36. Micah 6. 2.
q Exod. 20. 5. Lev. 26. 5.
|| Or, *over to.*
r Mic. 4. 5.
s Pſ. 115. 4. Iſa. 37. 19. Jer. 16. 20.
t Pſ. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23.
u ver. 8.
x Iſai. 1. 2. Jer. 6. 19.
y Pſ. 36. 9. Jer. 17. 13. & 18. 14. John 4. 14.
z See Exod. 4. 22.
† Heb. become a *ſpoil?*
a Iſai. 1. 7. Jer. 4. 7.
† Heb. *gave out their voice.*
b Jer. 43. 7, 8, 9.
|| Or, *feed on thy crown,* Deut. 33. 20. Iſai. 8. 8.
c Jer. 4. 18.
d Deut. 32. 10. Iſai. 30. 1, 2.
f Joſh. 13. 3.
g Iſai. 3. 9. Hoſ. 5. 5.
h Exod. 19. 8. Jo. 24. 18. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 12. 10.
|| Or, *ſerve.*
i Deut. 12. 2. Iſai. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 3. 6.
k Exod. 34. 15, 16.
l Exod. 15. 17. Pſ. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Iſai. 5. 1, &c. & 60. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
m Deut. 32. 32. Iſai. 1. 21. & 5. 4.

Before CHRIST 629.

n Job 9. 30.
o Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hoſ. 13. 12.
p Prov. 30. 12.
q Jer. 7. 31.
|| Or, *O ſwift dromedary.*
r Job 39. 5, &c. Jer. 14. 6.
|| Or, *O wild aſs, &c.*
† Heb. *taught.*
† Heb. *the deſire of her heart.*
|| Or, *reverſe it.*
s Jer. 18. 12.
|| Or, *Is the caſe deſperate?*
t Deut. 32. 16. Jer. 3. 13.
|| Or, *begotten me.*
† Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*
u Judges 10. 10. Pſ. 78. 34. Iſai. 26. 16.
x Deut. 32. 37. Judges 10. 14.
y Iſai. 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil.*
z Jer. 11. 13.
a ver. 23, 35.
b Iſai. 1. 5. & 9. 13. Jer. 5. 3.
c 2 Chron. 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. Mat. 23. 29, &c. Acts 7. 52. 1 Theſſ. 2. 15.
u ver. 5.
† Heb. *We have dominion.*
e Pſ. 12. 4.
f Deut. 32. 15.
g Pſ. 106. 21. Jer. 13. 25. Hoſ. 8. 14.
h Pſ. 106. 38. Jer. 19. 4.
† Heb. *digging.*
i ver. 23, 29.
k ver. 9.
l Prov. 28. 13. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
m ver. 18. Jer. 31. 22. Hoſ. 5. 13. & 12. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 620.

to change thy way? [n] thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, [o] as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and [p] thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 God inviteth Judah to return to him notwithstanding her vile whoredom. 6 Israel, though rejected for her lewdness, is still less criminal than Judah. 12 Both are called to repentance upon the promises of the gospel. 20 The people reproached with their unfaithfulness make a solemn confession of their sins.

THEY † say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, [a] shall he return unto her again? shall not that [b] land be greatly polluted? but thou hast [c] played the harlot with many lovers; [d] yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto [e] the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. [f] In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; [g] and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the [h] showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a [i] whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* [k] the guide of [l] my youth?

5 [m] Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which [n] backsliding Israel hath done? she is [o] gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 [p] And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous [q] sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when [r] for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had [s] put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; [t] yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that she [u] defiled the land, and committed adultery with [x] stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me [y] with her whole heart, † but feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, [z] The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward [a] the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [b] merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 [c] Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast [d] scattered thy ways to the [e] strangers [f] under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; [g] for I am married unto you: and I will take you [h] one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you [i] pastors according to mine heart, which shall [k] feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: [l] neither shall it † come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit *it*; neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, [m] to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they [n] walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days [o] the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of [p] the north to [q] the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee [r] a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, [s] My father; and shalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband, so [t] have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon [u] the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [x] Return, ye backsliding children, *and* [y] I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we

---

[n] Isai. 30. 3. Jer. 37. 7.
[o] 2 Chron. 28. 16, 20, 21.
[p] 2 Sam. 13. 19.

† Heb. saying.

[a] Deut. 24. 4.
[b] Jer. 2. 7.
[c] ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 16. 26, 28, 29.
[d] Jer. 4. 1. Zech. 1. 3.
[e] See Deut. 12. 2. Jer. 2. 20.
[f] Gen. 38. 14. Prov. 23. 28. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
[g] Jer. 2. 7. ver. 9.

[h] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23, 24. Jer. 9. 12. & 14. 4.
[i] ch. 5. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5.
[k] Prov. 2. 17.
[l] Jer. 2. 2. Hos. 2. 15.
[m] Ps. 77. 7, &c. & 103. 9. Isai. 57. 16. ver. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[a] ver. 11, 14. Jer. 7. 34.
[o] ch. 2. 20.

[p] 2 Kings 17. 13.

[q] Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.
[r] Ezek. 23. 9.

[s] 2 Kings 17. 6, 18.
[t] Ezek. 23. 11, &c.

‖ Or, *fame.*
[u] Jer. 2. 7. ver. 2.
[x] ch. 2. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[y] 2 Chron. 34. 33. Hos. 7. 14.
† Heb. *in falsehood.*
[z] Ezek. 16. 51. & 23. 11.
[a] 2 Kings 17. 6.

[b] Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. ver. 5.
[c] Lev. 26. 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, 2, &c. Prov. 28. 13.
[d] ver. 2. Ezek. 16. 15, 24, 25.
[e] Jer. 2. 25.
[f] Deut. 12. 2.
[g] Jer. 31. 32. Hos. 2. 19, 20.
[h] Rom. 11. 5.
[i] Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Ephes. 4. 11.
[k] Acts 20. 28.

[l] Isai. 65. 17.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
‖ Or, it *be magnified.*

[m] Isai. 60. 9.

[n] Jer. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

[o] See Isai. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16.—22. Hos. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *to.*
[p] ver. 12. Jer. 31. 8.
[q] Amos 9. 15.
‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*
[r] Ps. 106. 24. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.
† Heb. *land of desire.*
† Heb. *an heritage of glory,* or, *beauty.*
[s] Isai. 63. 16.
† Heb. *from after me.*
† Heb. *friend.*
[t] Isai. 48. 8. Jer. 5. 11.
[u] Isai. 15. 2.

[x] ver. 14. Hos. 14. 1.
[y] Hos. 6. 1. & 14. 4.

we

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

z Pſ. 121. 1, 2.

23 z Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: a truly in the LORD our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael.

a Pſ. 3. 8.

24 b For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their ſons and their daughters.

b Jer. 11. 13. Hoſ. 9. 10.

25 We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us: c for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and d have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

c Ezra. 9. 7.

d Jer. 22. 21.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Iſrael is excited to repentance by promiſes,* 3 *and Judah by threats of hoſtile invaſion and the calamities of war.* 19 *The prophet lamenteth bitterly the afflictions of his country.*

IF thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, a return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove.

a ch. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12.

2 b And thou ſhalt ſwear, The LORD liveth, c in truth, in judgement, and in righteouſneſs; d and the nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they e glory.

b Deut. 10. 20. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. See Jer. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8. c Iſai. 48. 1. d Gen. 22. 18. Pſ. 72. 17. Gal. 3. 8. e Iſai. 45. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

3 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, f Break up your fallow ground, and g ſow not among thorns.

f Hoſ. 10. 12. g Matth. 13. 7, 22.

4 h Circumciſe yourſelves to the LORD, and take away the foreſkins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jeruſalem: leſt my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

h Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 9. 26. Col. 2. 11. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem; and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and ſay, i Aſſemble yourſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

i Jer. 8. 14.

6 Set up the ſtandard toward Zion: ‖ retire, ſtay not: for I will bring evil from the k north, and a great † deſtruction.

‖ Or, *ſtrengthen.*

k ch. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 1, 22. † Heb. *breaking.*

7 l The lion is come up from his thicket, and m the deſtroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place n to make thy land deſolate; *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte, without an inhabitant.

l 2 Kings 24. 1. Jer. 5. 6. Dan. 7. 4. m Jer. 25. 9. n Iſai. 1. 7. Jer. 2. 15.

8 For this o gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

o Iſai. 22. 12. Jer. 6. 26.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart of the princes; and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhall wonder.

p Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD! p ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people and Jeruſalem, q ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

q Jer. 5. 12. & 14. 13.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people and to Jeruſalem, r A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe,

r ch. 51. 1. Ezek. 17. 10. Hoſ. 13. 15.

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo s will I † give ſentence againſt them.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than thoſe.* s Jer. 1. 16. † Heb. *utter judgements.*

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and t his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: u his horſes are ſwifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are ſpoiled.

t Iſai. 5. 28. u Deut. 28. 49. Lam. 4. 19. Hoſ. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.

14 O Jeruſalem, x waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved. How long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

x Iſai. 1. 16. Jam. 4. 8.

15 For a voice declareth y from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

y Jer. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come z from a far country, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

z ch. 5. 15.

17 a As keepers of a field, are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

a 2 Kings 25. 1, 4.

18 b Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

b Pſ. 107. 17. Iſai. 50. 1. Jer. 2. 17, 19. c Iſai. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 9. 1, 10. See Luke 19. 42. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

19 ¶ My c bowels, my bowels! I am pained at † my very heart; my heart maketh a noiſe in me; I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 d Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried; for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are e my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

d Pſ. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26. e Jer. 10. 20.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me; they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: f they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

f Rom. 16. 19.

23 g I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* h without form and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

g Iſai. 24. 19. h Gen. 1. 2.

24 i I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

i Iſai. 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and k all the birds of the heavens were fled.

k Zeph. 1. 3.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For

Before CHRIST 612.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; [l] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this [m] shall the earth mourn, and [n] the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and [o] will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, [p] though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; [q] *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* [r] spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe *is* me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgements of God upon the Jews for their universal depravity and incorrigibleness; 7 for their adultery; 10 their blasphemous impiety; 15 their worship of strange gods; 20 their injustice and oppression for want of fearing the true God; 30 and their prevarication in religion.*

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [a] if ye can find a man, [b] if there be *any* that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth; [c] and I will pardon it.

2 And [d] though they say, [e] The LORD liveth; surely they [f] swear falsely.

3 O LORD, *are* not [g] thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [h] stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* [i] they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for [k] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for [l] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether [m] broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore [n] a lion out of the forest shall slay them, [o] *and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, [p] a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and [q] sworn by *them* [r] *that are* no gods: [s] when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 [t] They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one [u] neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 [x] Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: [y] and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ [z] Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; [a] but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD's.

11 For [b] the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 [c] They have belied the LORD, and said, [d] *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; [e] neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [f] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 ¶ Lo, I will bring a [g] nation upon you [h] from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine [i] harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I [k] will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, [l] Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have [m] forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land,

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[l] Jer. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[m] Hos. 4. 3.
[n] Isa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
[o] Num. 23. 19. Jer. 7. 16.
[p] 2 Kings 9. 30. Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. eyes.
[q] Jer. 22. 20, 22.
[r] Lam. 1. 2, 19.
Isai. 1. 15. Lam. 1. 17.
[a] Ezek. 22. 30.
[b] Gen. 18. 23, &c. Ps. 12. 1.
[c] Gen. 18. 26.
[d] Tit. 1. 16.
[e] Jer. 4. 2.
[f] ch. 7. 9.
[g] 2 Chron. 16. 9.
[h] Isai. 1. 5. & 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30.
[i] ch. 7. 28. Zeph. 3. 2.
[k] Jer. 7. 8.
[l] Mic. 3. 1.
[m] Ps. 2. 3.
[n] Jer. 4. 6.
[o] Ps. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8. Zeph. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *deserts.*
[p] Hos. 13. 7.
† Heb. *are strong.*
[q] Jos. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
[r] Deut. 32. 21. Gal. 4. 8.
[s] Deut. 32. 15
[t] Ezek. 22. 11.
[u] Jer. 13. 27.
[x] ver. 29. ch. 9. 9.
[y] ch. 44. 22.
[z] ch. 39. 8.
[a] ch. 4. 27. ver. 18.
[b] ch. 3. 20.
[c] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Jer. 4. 10.
[d] Isai. 28. 15.
[e] Jer. 14. 13.
[f] ch. 1. 9.
[g] Deut. 28. 49. Isai. 5. 26. Jer. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
[h] Isai. 39. 3. Jer. 4. 16.
[i] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 33, 33.
[k] Jer. 4. 27.
[l] Deut. 29. 24, &c. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. Jer. 13. 22. & 16. 10.
[m] ch. 2. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

land, ſo [n] ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not your's.

20 ¶ Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

21 Hear now this, O [o] fooliſh people, and without † underſtanding; which have eyes, and ſee not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 [p] Fear ye not me? ſaith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the [q] bound of the ſea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot paſs it: and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not paſs over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, [r] that giveth rain, both the [s] former and the latter, in his ſeaſon: [t] he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt.

25 [u] Your iniquities have turned away theſe *things*, and your ſins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they [x] lay wait, as he that ſetteth ſnares; they ſet a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, ſo *are* their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [y] fat, they ſhine: yea, they overpaſs the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [z] the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſs, [a] yet they proſper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [b] Shall I not viſit for theſe *things*? ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and [c] horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets propheſy [d] falſely, and the prieſts ‖ bear rule by their means; and my people [e] love *to have it* ſo: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies ſent againſt Judah are eager to fall upon her.* 6 *God directeth the ſiege becauſe of her ſins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the evils that would follow from the corrupt manners that prevailed:* 18 *he proclaimeth God's judgements:* 26 *he calleth the people to mourn for the impending calamities.*

cir. 612.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and ſet up a ſign of fire in [a] Beth-haccerem: [b] for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her; [c] they ſhall pitch *their* tents againſt her round about; they ſhall feed every one in his place.

4 [d] Prepare ye war againſt her; ariſe, and let us go up [e] at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this *is* the city to be viſited; ſhe *is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.

7 [f] As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſs: [g] violence and ſpoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt [h] my ſoul † depart from thee; leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall throughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baſkets.

10 To whom ſhall I ſpeak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [i] ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, [k] the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; [l] I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out [m] upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the huſband with the wife ſhall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [n] their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them every one *is* given to [o] covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt every one dealeth falſely.

14 They have [p] healed alſo the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, [q] ſaying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they [r] aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I viſit them they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

16 Thus

n Deut. 28. 48.
o Iſai. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matt. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heart*, Hoſ. 7. 11.
p Rev. 15. 4.
q Job 26. 10. & 38. 10, 11. Pſ. 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29.
r Pſ. 147. 8. Jer. 14. 22. Matt. 5. 45. Acts 14. 17.
s Deut. 11. 14. Joel 2. 23.
t Gen. 8. 22.
u Jer. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
x Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18. Hab. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *coop.*
y Deut. 32. 15.
z Iſai. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.
a Job 12. 6. Pſ. 73. 12. Jer. 12. 1.
b ver. 9. Mal. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *aſtoniſhment and fitbineſs.*
c Jer. 23. 14. Hoſ. 6. 10.
d Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *take into their hands.*
e Mic. 2. 11.
a Neh. 3. 14.
b Jer. 1. 14. & 4. 6.
c 1 Kings 25. 1, 4. Jer. 4. 17.
d ch. 51. 27. Joel 3. 9.
e Jer. 15. 8.
‖ Or, *pour out the engine of ſhot.*
f Iſai. 57. 20.
g Pſ. 55. 9, 10, 11. Jer. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.
h Ezek. 23. 18 Hoſ. 9. 12.
† Heb. *be looſed*, or, *diſjointed.*
i Jer. 7. 26. Acts 7. 61. See Exod. 6. 12.
k Jer. 20. 8.
l ch. 20. 9.
m ch. 9. 21.
n Deut. 28. 30. Jer. 8. 10.
o Iſai. 56. 11. Jer. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.
p Jer. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.
† Heb. *bruiſe*, or, *breach.*
q Jer. 4. 10. & 14. 13. & 23. 17.
r ch. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the [s] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [t] rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set [u] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [x] Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [y] the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [z] To what purpose cometh there to me incense [a] from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? [b] your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [c] north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice [d] roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: [e] anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, [f] gird *thee* with sackcloth, [g] and wallow thyself in ashes: [h] make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* [i] a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 [k] They *are* all grievous revolters, [l] walking with slanders: *they are* [m] brass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [n] ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

[s] Isai. 8. 20. Jer. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.
[t] Matth. 11. 29.
[u] Isai. 21. 11. & 58. 1. Jer. 25. 4. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.
[x] Isai. 1. 2.
[y] Prov. 1. 31.
[z] Ps. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.
[a] Isai. 60. 6.
[b] Jer. 7. 21.
[c] ch. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43.
[d] Isai. 5. 30.
[e] Jer. 4. 31. & 13. 21. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.
[f] ch. 4. 8.
[g] ch. 25. 34. Mic. 1. 10.
[h] Zech. 12. 10.
[i] Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20.
[k] ch. 5. 23.
[l] ch. 9. 4.
[m] Ezek. 22. 18.
[n] Isai. 1. 22.
‖ Or, *refuse silver.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call the Jews to repentance in order to prevent their captivity.* 8 *Their vain confidence rejected after the example of Shiloh.* 17 *God threateneth them for their idolatry:* 21 *he requireth not the sacrifices of the disobedient.* 29 *A call to mourning for the abominations in Tophet:* 32 *Judgements denounced because of them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 [a] Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [b] Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 [c] Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly [d] execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, [e] neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 [f] Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in [g] the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [h] ye trust in [i] lying words, that cannot profit.

9 [k] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and [l] walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 [m] And come and stand before me in this house, † [n] which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is [o] this house, which is called by my name, become a [p] den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto [q] my place which *was* in Shiloh, [r] where I set my name at the first, and see [s] what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [t] rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I [u] called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to [x] Shiloh.

15 And

[a] Jer. 26. 2.
[b] ch. 18. 11. & 26. 13.
[c] Mic. 3. 11.
[d] Jer. 22. 3.
[e] Deut. 6. 14, 15. & 8. 19. & 11. 28. Jer. 13. 10.
[f] Deut. 4. 40.
[g] Jer. 3. 18.
[h] ver. 4.
[i] ch. 5. 31. & 14. 13, 14.
[k] 1 Kings 18. 21. Hos. 4. 1, 2. Zeph. 1. 5.
[l] Exod. 20. 3, ver. 6.
[m] Ezek. 23. 39.
† Heb. *vuhercupon my name is called.*
[n] ver. 11, 14, 30.
[o] Jer. 32. 34. & 34. 15.
[p] Isai. 56. 7. Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[q] Josh. 18. 1. Judges 18. 31.
[r] Deut. 12. 11.
[s] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. Jer. 26. 6.
[t] 2 Chron. 36. 15. ver. 25. Jer. 11. 7.
[u] Prov. 1. 24. Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4.
[x] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. Jer. 26. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, [y] as I have cast out all your brethren, [z] *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [a] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: [b] for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 [c] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to [d] pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 [e] Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [f] Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 [g] For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [h] Obey my voice, and [i] I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 [k] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but [l] walked in the counsels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † [m] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even [n] sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [o] daily rising up early and sending *them:*

26 [p] Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [q] hardened their neck: [r] they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore [s] thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, [t] nor receiveth ‖ correction: [u] truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [x] Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem,* and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: [y] they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [z] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [a] burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; [b] which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, [c] the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: [d] for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [e] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to [f] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for [g] the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamities of the Jews, both of the dead and the living.* 4 *The prophet upbraideth their stubborn and shameless impenitency:* 13 *he sheweth God's severe judgements against them;* 18 *and bewaileth the misery of his people.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and [a] whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, [b] nor be buried; they shall be for [c] dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And [d] death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

y 2 Kings 17. 23.
z Ps. 78. 67, 68.
a Exod. 32. 10. Jer. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
b ch. 15. 1.
c ch. 44. 17, 19.
‖ Or, *frame, or, workmanship of heaven.*
d Jer. 19. 13.
e Deut. 32. 16, 21.
f Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hos. 8. 13.
g 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 51. 16, 17. Hos. 6. 6.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*
h Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3. Jer. 11. 4, 7.
i Exod. 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12.
k Ps. 81. 11. Jer. 11. 8.
l Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 81. 12.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
† Heb. *were.*
m Jer. 2. 27. & 32. 33. Hos. 4. 16.
n 2 Chron. 36. 15. Jer. 25. 4. & 29. 19.
o ver. 13.
p ver. 24. Jer. 11. 8. & 17. 23. & 25. 3, 4.
q Neh. 9. 17, 29. Jer. 19. 15.
r ch. 16. 12.
s Ezek. 2. 7.
t Jer. 5. 3. & 32. 33.
‖ Or, *instruction.*
u Jer. 9. 3.
x Job 1. 20. Isai. 15. 2. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37. Mic. 1. 16.
y 2 Kings 21. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 33. 4, 5, 7. Jer. 23. 11. & 32. 34. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9. 27.
z 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. & 32. 35.
a Ps. 106. 38.
b See Deut. 17. 3.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
c Jer. 19. 6.
d 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 11. Ezek. 6. 5.
e Deut. 28. 26. Ps. 79. 2. Jer. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
f Isai. 24. 7, 8. Jer. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
g Lev. 26. 33. Isai. 1. 7. & 3. 26.
a 2 Kings 23. 5. Ezek. 8. 16.
b Jer. 22. 19.
c 2 Kings 9. 36. Ps. 83. 10.
d Job 3. 21, 22. & 7. 15. Jer. 9. 22. & 16. 4. Rev. 9. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem [e] slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? [f] they hold fast deceit, [g] they refuse to return.

6 [h] I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, [i] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and [k] the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but [l] my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, [m] and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*; the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 [n] ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and † what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [o] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [p] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have [q] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [r] Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [s] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes [t] on the vine, nor figs on the [u] fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? [x] assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [y] water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We [z] looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [a] Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his [b] strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [c] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people † because of them that dwell in [d] a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they [e] provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 [f] For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am [g] black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [h] balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 *The prophet bewaileth the manifold sins of his people,* 9 *and the judgements coming upon them:* 12 *he sheweth that disobedience is the cause of their calamity:* 17 *he exhorteth them to lament over their desolation;* 23 *and not to trust in human abilities, but in knowing God:* 25 *he threateneth the Jews and their neighbours.*

OH † [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for [b] they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And [c] they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they [d] know not me, saith the LORD.

4 [e] Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will [f] walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, [g] I will melt them, and try them; [h] for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh [i] deceit: *one* speaketh [k] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ Shall

---

[a] Jer. 7. 24.
[f] ch. 9. 6.
[g] ch. 5. 3.
[h] 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[i] Isai. 1. 3.
[k] Cant. 2. 12.
[l] Jer. 5. 4, 5.
[m] Rom. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood,* Isai. 10. 1.
[n] Jer. 6. 15.
‖ Or, *Have they been ashamed, &c.*
† Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*
[o] Deut. 28. 30. Jer. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
[p] Isai. 56. 11. Jer. 6. 13.
[q] ch. 6. 14.
[r] Ezek. 13. 10.
[s] Jer. 3. 3. & 6. 15.
‖ Or, *in gathering I will consume.*
[t] Isai. 5. 1, &c. Joel 1. 7.
[u] Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
[x] Jer. 4. 5.
[y] ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
‖ Or, *poison.*
[z] Jer. 14. 19.
[a] ch. 4. 15.
[b] Judges 5. 22. Jer. 47. 3.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[c] Ps. 58. 4, 5. Eccles. 10. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

† Heb. *upon.*
† Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*
[d] Isai. 39. 3.
[e] Deut. 32. 21. Isai. 1. 4.
[f] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17.
[g] Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
[h] Gen. 37. 25. & 43. 11. Jer. 46. 11. & 51. 8.
† Heb. *gone up.*

cir. 600.

† Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.*
[a] Isai. 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 11. & 3. 48.
[b] Jer. 5. 7, 8.
[c] Ps. 64. 3. Isai. 59. 4, 13, 15.
[d] 1 Sam. 2. 12. Hos. 4. 1.
[e] Jer. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *friend.*
[f] Jer. 6. 28.
‖ Or, *mock.*
[g] Isai. 1. 25. Mal. 3. 3.
[h] Hos. 11. 8.
[i] Ps. 12. 2. & 120. 3. ver. 3.
[k] Ps. 28. 3. & 55. 21.
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*
‖ Or, *wait for him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

9 ¶ [l] Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [m] for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burned up, so that none can pass through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; † [n] both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem [o] heaps, *and* [p] a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [q] Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have [r] walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, [s] which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will [t] feed them, *even* this people, [u] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [x] scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: [y] and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for [z] the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that [a] our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [b] our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off [c] the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall [d] as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But [f] let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgement, and righteousness, in the earth: [g] for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [h] I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, [i] and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [k] utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [l] uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The great disparity between God and idols.*
17 *The prophet warneth to prepare for a removal out of the land:* 19 *he lamenteth over the spoil and desolation of it:* 23 *he prayeth God to correct his people with moderation, and to turn his fury upon the heathen that wasted them.*

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel: cir. 600.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the † customs of the people *are* vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they [c] fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, [d] but speak not: they must needs be [e] borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for [f] they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [g] like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [h] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as [i] among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether [k] brutish and foolish: the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and [l] gold from Uphaz,

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[l] Jer. 5. 9, 29.
[m] ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *pastures.*
‖ Or, *desolate.*
† Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*
[n] Jer. 4. 25.
[o] Isai. 25. 2.
[p] Isai. 13. 22. & 34. 13. Jer. 10. 22.
† Heb. *desolation.*
[q] Ps. 107. 43. Hos. 14. 9.
[r] Jer. 3. 17. & 7. 24.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[s] Gal. 1. 14.
[t] Ps. 80. 5.
[u] Jer. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.
[x] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.
[y] Lev. 26. 33. Jer. 44. 27. Ezek. 5. 2, 12.
[z] 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccles. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16. Matt. 9. 23.
[a] Jer. 14. 17.
[b] Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.
[c] Jer. 6. 11.
[d] Jer. 8. 2. & 16. 4.
[e] Eccles. 9. 11.
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[g] Mic. 6. 8. & 7. 18.
[h] Rom. 2. 8, 9.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[i] Judith 14. 10.
† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *having the corners* of their hair *polled.*
[k] Jer. 25. 23. & 49. 32.
[l] Lev. 26. 41. Ezek. 44. 7. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

cir. 600.

[a] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.
† Heb. *statutes,* or, *ordinances are vanity.*
[b] Isai. 40. 19, 20. & 44. 9, 10, &c. & 45. 20.
[c] Isai. 41. 7. & 46. 7.
[d] Ps. 115. 5. & 135. 16. Hab. 2. 19.
[e] 1 Cor. 12. 2. Ps. 115. 7. Isai. 46. 1, 7.
[f] Isai. 41. 23.
[g] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8, 10.
[h] Rev. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*
[i] Ps. 89. 6.
† Heb. *in one,* or, *at once.*
[k] Ps. 115. 8. Isai. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.
[l] Dan. 10. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: [m] blue and purple *is* their cloathing: they *are* all [n] the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* [o] the living God, and an † [p] everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 † Thus shall ye say unto them, [q] The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* [r] they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He [s] hath made the earth by his power, he hath [t] established the world by his wisdom, and [u] hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 [x] When he uttereth his voice, *there is a* ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and [y] he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 [z] Every man ‖ is [a] brutish in *his* knowledge: [b] every founder is confounded by the graven image: [c] for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation [d] they shall perish.

16 [e] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*; and [f] Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: [g] The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [h] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [i] sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, [k] that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ [l] Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, [m] Truly this *is* a grief, and [n] I must bear it.

20 [o] My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [p] north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [q] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [r] way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [s] correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 [t] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen [u] that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and [x] devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The prophet proclaimeth God's covenant, and rebuketh the Jews for disobeying it:* 11 *he denounceth evil against them for their idolatries,* 18 *and against the men of Anathoth, who devised his death.*

cir. 608.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; [a] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, saying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, [e] and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [f] rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 [g] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [h] walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [i] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to [k] the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore

[m] Baruch 6. 12, 72.
[n] Pf. 115. 4.
† Heb. *God of truth*, Pf. 31. 5.
[o] 1 Tim. 6. 17.
† Heb. *king of eternity*.
[p] Pf. 10. 16.
† In the Chaldean language.
[q] See Pf. 96. 5.
[r] ver. 15. Isai. 2. 18. Zech. 13. 2.
[s] Gen. 1. 1, 6, 9. Pf. 136. 5, 6. Jer. 51. 15, &c.
[t] Pf. 93. 1.
[u] Job 9. 8. Pf. 104. 2. Isai. 40. 22.
[x] Job 38. 34.
‖ Or, *noise*.
[y] Pf. 135. 7.
‖ Or, *for rain*.
[z] Jer. 15. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know*.
[a] Prov. 30. 2.
[b] Isai. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
[c] Hab. 2. 18.
[d] ver. 11.
[e] Pf. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 51. 19. Lam. 3. 24.
[f] Deut. 32. 9. Pf. 74. 2.
[g] Isai. 47. 4. & 51. 15. & 54. 5.
[h] Jer. 31. 35. & 32. 18. & 50. 34.
[i] See ch. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3, &c.
† Heb. *inhabitress*.
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 29. Jer. 16. 13.
[k] Ezek. 6. 10.
[l] Jer. 4. 19. & 8. 21. & 9. 1.
[m] Pf. 77. 10.
[n] Micah 7. 9.
[o] Jer. 4. 20.
[p] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
[q] ch. 9. 11.
[r] Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.
[s] Pf. 6. 1. & 38. 1. Jer. 30. 11.
† Heb. *diminish me*.
[t] Pf. 79. 6.
[u] Job 18. 21. 1 Theff. 4. 5. 2 Theff. 1. 8.
[x] Jer. 8. 16.
[a] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
[b] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51.
[c] Lev. 26. 3, 12. Jer. 7. 23.
[d] Deut. 7. 12, 13. Pf. 105. 9, 10.
† Heb. *Amen*, Deut. 27. 15, &c. 26.
[e] Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.
[f] Jer. 7. 13, 25. & 35. 15.
[g] ch. 7. 26.
[h] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14.
‖ Or, *stubbornness*.
[i] Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9.
[k] Ezek. 20. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able † to escape; and [l] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [m] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy [n] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [o] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 [p] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath [q] wrought lewdness with many, and [r] the holy flesh is passed from thee? ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou [s] rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, [t] A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [u] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that [x] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, [y] and let us cut him off from [z] the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [a] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [b] that seek thy life, saying, [c] Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* [d] the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the prosperity of the wicked prayeth against them.* 5 *God sheweth him what ill usage he might expect from others, seeing his own kindred dealt so ill with him.* 7 *God lamenteth the desolation of his heritage;* 14 *he threateneth their evil neighbours, but promiseth restoration and grace to the penitent.*

RIghteous [a] *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgements: [b] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knowest me: thou hast seen me, and [e] tried mine heart † toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for [f] the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall [g] the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [h] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [i] the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [k] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [l] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee: [m] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ [n] come to devour.

10 Many [o] pastors have destroyed [p] my vineyard, they have [q] trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate [r] it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because [s] no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The

---

l Heb. *to go forth of.* — i Pf. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

m Deut. 32. 37, 38.

† Heb. *evil.*

n Jer. 2. 28.

† Heb. *shame,* Jer. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10.

o Exod. 32. 10. Jer. 7. 16. & 14. 11. 1 John 5. 16.

† Heb. *evil.*

p Pf. 50. 16. Isai. 1. 11, &c.

† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*

q Ezek. 16. 25, &c.

r Hag. 2. 12, 13, 14. Titus 1. 15.

† Or, *when thy evil is.*

s Prov. 2. 14.

t Pf. 52. 8. Rom. 11. 17.

u Isai. 5. 2. Jer. 2. 21.

x ch. 18. 18.

† Heb. *the stalk with his bread.*

y Pf. 83. 4.

z Pf. 27. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.

a 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pf. 7. 9. Jer. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

b Jer. 12. 5, 6.

c Isai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13, 16. Mic. 2. 6.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

d Jer. 23. 12. & 46. 21. & 48. 44. & 50. 27. Luke 19. 44.

a Pf. 51. 4.

‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*

b Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Pf. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. Jer. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. Mal. 3. 15.

† Heb. *they go on.*

c Isai. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

d Pf. 17. 3. & 139. 1.

e Jer. 11. 20.

† Heb. *with thee.*

f James 5. 5.

g Jer. 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.

h Pf. 107. 34.

i Jer. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3.

k Josh. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 15. Jer. 49. 19. & 50. 44.

l ch. 9. 4. & 11. 19, 21.

‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*

m Prov. 26. 25.

† Heb. *good things.*

† Heb. *the love.*

‖ Or, *yelleth.*

† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

‖ Or, *having talons.*

‖ Or, *cause them to come.*

n Isai. 56. 9. Jer. 7. 33.

o ch. 6. 3.

p Isai. 5. 1, 5.

q Isai. 63. 18.

† Heb. *portion of desire.*

r ver. 4.

s Isai. 42. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

12 The ſpoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderneſs: for the ſword of the LORD ſhall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh ſhall have peace.

t Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *ye.*

13 t They have ſown wheat, but ſhall reap thorns: they have put themſelves to pain, *but* ſhall not profit; and ‖ they ſhall be aſhamed of your revenues becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

u Zech. 2. 8.

14 † Thus ſaith the LORD againſt all mine evil neighbours, that u touch the inheritance which I have cauſed my people Iſrael to inherit; Behold, I will x pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the houſe of Judah from among them.

x Deut. 30. 3. Jer. 32. 37.

y Ezek. 28. 25.

15 y And it ſhall come to paſs, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compaſſion on them, z and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

z Amos 9. 14.

a Jer. 4. 2.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, a to ſwear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to ſwear by Baal; then ſhall they be b built in the midſt of my people.

b Eph. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5. c Iſai. 60. 12.

17 But if they will not c obey, I will utterly pluck up and deſtroy that nation, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Under the type of a linen girdle hidden at Euphrates God prefigureth the deſtruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of bottles filled with wine he foretelleth their exceſs of miſery.* 15 *He exhorteth them to prevent their impending judgements by repentance:* 22 *and ſheweth that their abominations are the cauſe of theſe evils.*

cir. 602.

THUS ſaith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying,

4 Take the girdle that thou haſt got, which *is* upon thy loins, and ariſe, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to paſs after many days, that the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, After this manner a will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

a Lev. 26. 19.

10 This evil people, which refuſe to hear my words, which b walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

b Jer. 19. 14, & 11. 8, & 16. 12. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs,*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the LORD; that c they might be unto me for a people, and d for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

c Exod. 19. 5. d Jer. 33. 9.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word; Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine: and they ſhall ſay unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon David's throne, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, e with drunkenneſs.

e Iſai. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. Jer. 25. 27. & 51. 7.

14 And f I will daſh them † one againſt another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the LORD: I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, † but deſtroy them.

f Pſ. 2. 9. † Heb. *a man againſt his brother.* † Heb. *from deſtroying them.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath ſpoken.

16 g Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cauſe h darkneſs, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye i look for light, he turn it into k the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

g Joſh. 7. 19. h Iſai. 5. 30. & 8. 22. Amos 8. 9. i Iſai. 59. 9. k Pſ. 44. 19.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride; and l mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

l Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto m the king and to the queen, Humble yourſelves, ſit down: for your ‖ principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

m See 2 Kings. 24. 12. Jer. 22. 26. ‖ Or, *head tires.*

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them:* Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them n that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

n ch. 6. 22.

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall † puniſh thee? for thou haſt taught them *to*

† Heb. *viſit upon,*

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

be captains, *and* as chief over thee: ſhall not
o ſorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?
22 ¶ And if thou ſay in thine heart,
p Wherefore come theſe things upon me?
For the greatneſs of thine iniquity are q thy
ſkirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.
23 Can the Ethiopian change his ſkin, or
the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do
good, that are † accuſtomed to do evil.
24 Therefore will I ſcatter them r as the
ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of
the wilderneſs.
25 s This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy
meaſures from me, ſaith the LORD; be-
cauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted
in t falſehood.
26 Therefore u will I diſcover thy ſkirts
upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear.
27 I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy
x neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom,
and thine abominations y on the hills in
the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jeruſalem!
wilt thou not be made clean? † when *ſhall*
it once *be?*

o Jer. 6. 24.
p ch. 5. 19. & 16. 10.
q Iſai. 3. 17. & 47. 2, 3. ver. 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 38, 39. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *ſhall be violently taken away.*
† Heb. *taught.*
r Pſ. 1. 4. Hoſ. 13. 3.
s Job 20. 29. Pſ. 11. 6.
t Jer. 10. 14.
u ver. 22. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hoſ. 2. 10.
x Jer. 5. 8.
y Iſai. 65. 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6. Ezek. 6. 13.
† Heb. *after when yet?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A grievous dearth.* 7 *The prophet's prayer.*
10 *God will not be intreated for the people.*
13 *Both the lying prophets, and the people who believe them, ſhall periſh.* 17 *Jeremiah is commanded to bewail their calamities.*

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

THE word of the LORD that came to
Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.
2 Judah mourneth, and a the gates thereof
languiſh; they are b black unto the ground;
and c the cry of Jeruſalam is gone up.
3 And their nobles have ſent their little
ones to the waters: they came to the pits,
and found no water; they returned with
their veſſels empty; they were d aſhamed
and confounded, e and covered their heads.
4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there
was no rain in the earth, the plowmen
were aſhamed, they covered their heads.
5 Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field,
and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs.
6 And f the wild aſſes did ſtand in the
high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like
dragons; their eyes did fail, becauſe *there*
was no graſs.
7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities
teſtify againſt us, do thou *it* g for thy name's
ſake: for our backſlidings are many; we
have ſinned againſt thee.
8 h O the hope of Iſrael, the Saviour
thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt
thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a
wayfaring man *that* turneth aſide to tarry
for a night?
9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtoni-
ed, as a mighty man i *that* cannot ſave? yet
thou, O LORD, k *art* in the midſt of us, and
† we are called by thy name; leave us not.
10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this peo-
ple, l Thus have they loved to wander,
they have not refrained their feet, there-
fore the LORD doth not accept them; m he
will now remember their iniquity, and vi-
ſit their ſins.
11 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, n Pray
not for this people for *their* good.
12 o When they faſt, I will not hear their
cry; and p when they offer burnt offering
and an oblation, I will not accept them:
but q I will conſume them by the ſword,
and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.
13 ¶ r Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD!
behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye
ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye
have famine; but I will give you † aſſured
peace in this place.
14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, s The
prophets propheſy lies in my name: t I
ſent them not, neither have I commanded
them, neither ſpake unto them: they pro-
pheſy unto you a falſe viſion and divina-
tion, and a thing of nought, and the deceit
of their heart.
15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD con-
cerning the prophets that propheſy in my
name, and I ſent them not, u yet they ſay,
Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land;
By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets
be conſumed.
16 And the people to whom they pro-
pheſy ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeru-
ſalem becauſe of the famine and the ſword;
x and they ſhall have none to bury them,
them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their
daughters: for I will pour their wicked-
neſs upon them.
17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word
unto them; y Let mine eyes run down with
tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe:
z for the virgin daughter of my people is
broken with a great breach, with a very
grievous blow.
18 If I go forth into a the field, then be-
hold the ſlain with the ſword! and if I
enter into the city, then behold them
that are ſick with famine! yea, both the
prophet and the prieſt ‖ go about into a
land that they know not.
19 b Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath
thy ſoul loathed Zion? why haſt thou ſmit-
ten us, and c *there is* no healing for us? d we
looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and
for the time of healing, and behold trouble!
20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wick-
edneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for
e we have ſinned againſt thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

k Exod. 29. 45, 46. Lev. 26. 11, 12.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon us,* Dan. 9. 18, 19.
l See Jer. 2. 23, 24, 25.
m Hoſ. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
n Exod. 32. 10. Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14.
o Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. & 58. 3. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
p Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
q ch. 9. 16.
r ch. 4. 10.
† Heb. *peace of truth.*
s ch. 27. 10.
t ch. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.
u ch. 5. 12, 13.
x Pſ. 79. 3.
y Jer. 9. 1. & 16. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.
z Jer. 8. 21.
a Ezek. 7. 15.
† Or. *make merchandiſe againſt a land,* and men *acknowledge* it *not,* Jer. 5. 13.
b Lam. 5. 22.
c Jer. 15. 18.
d ch. 8. 15.
e Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

21 Do

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: [f] remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [g] Are there *any* among [h] the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? [i] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

f Pſ. 74. 2, 20. & 106. 45.
g Zech. 10. 1, 2.
h Deut. 32. 21.
i Pſ. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Iſai. 30. 23. Jer. 5. 24. & 10. 13.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The determined rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining that he is the object of univerſal hatred, God promiſeth good to him amidſt the general calamity.* 15 *He complaineth of the evils he underwent for God's ſake.* 19 *God promiſeth to ſupport and favour him in the due diſcharge of his office.*

THEN ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moſes and [c] Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

cir. 601.
a Ezek. 14. 14, &c.
b Exod. 32. 11, 12. Pſ. 99. 6.
c 1 Sam. 7. 9.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD; [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

d Jer. 43 11. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, ſaith the LORD: the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

e Lev. 26. 16. &c.
† Heb. *families.*
f Jer. 7. 33. Deut. 28. 26.

4 And † I will cauſe them to be [g] removed into all kingdoms of the earth, becauſe of [h] Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*
g Deut. 28. 25. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
h 2 Kings 21. 11, &c. & 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.

5 For [i] who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide † to aſk how thou doeſt?

i Iſai. 51. 19.
† Heb, *to aſk of thy peace.*

6 [k] Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art [l] gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; [m] I am weary with repenting.

k Jer. 2. 13.
l ch. 7. 24.
m Hoſ. 13. 14.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſince* [n] they return not from their ways.

‖ Or, *whatſoever is ours.*
n Iſai. 9. 13. Jer. 5. 3. Amos 4. 10, 11.

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them ‖ againſt the mother of the young men a ſpoiler at noonday: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrors upon the city.

‖ Or, *againſt the mother-city a young man ſpoiling, &c.* Or, *againſt the mother* and *the young men.*

9 [o] She that hath born ſeven languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt; [p] her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded: and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

o 1 Sam. 2. 5.
p Amos 8. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

10 † [q] Woe is me, my mother, that thou haſt born me a man of ſtrife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury; *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

q Job 3. 1, &c. Jer. 20. 14.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant; verily ‖ I will cauſe [r] the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

‖ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*
r Jer. 39. 11, 12. & 40. 4, 5.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the [s] ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

s Pſ. 44. 12. Jer. 17. 3.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies [t] into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a [u] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

t ch. 16. 13. & 17. 4.
u Deut. 32. 22.

15 † O LORD, [x] thou knoweſt: remember me, and viſit me, and [y] revenge me of my perſecutors; take me not away in thy longſuffering: know that [z] for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

x Jer. 12. 3.
y ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12.
z Pſ. 69. 7.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [a] eat them; and [b] thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

a Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9, 10.
b Job 23. 12. Pſ. 119. 72, 111.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

17 [c] I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

c Pſ. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.

18 Why is my [d] pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me [e] as a liar, *and* [f] *as* waters *that* † fail?

d Jer. 30. 15.
e See ch. 1. 18, 19.
f Job 6. 15, &c.
† Heb. *be not ſure.*

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [g] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt [h] ſtand before me: and if thou [i] take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

g Zech. 3. 7.
h ver. 1.
i Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen [k] wall: and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but [l] they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

k Jer. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
l ch. 20. 11, 12.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the types of the prophet's abſtaining from marriage, and from the houſes of feaſting and mourning, the utter ruin of the Jews is foreſhewed;* 10 *and that becauſe they were even worſe than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity ſhall be more memorable than*

their

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 *God will recompenſe their idolatry double, and the Gentiles ſhall turn to God.*

cir. 601. THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

[a] Jer. 15. 2. 4 They ſhall die of [a] grievous deaths; they

[b] ch. 22. 18, 19. & 25. 33. [c] Pſ. 83. 10. Jer. 8. 2. & 9. 22. ſhall not be [b] lamented; neither ſhall they be buried; *but* they ſhall be [c] as dung upon the face of the earth: and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine; and their

[d] Pſ. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 34. 20. [d] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

[e] Ezek. 24. 17, 22, 23. ‖ Or, *mourning feaſt.* 5 For thus ſaith the LORD, [e] Enter not into the houſe of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* lovingkindneſs and mercies.

[f] Jer. 22. 18. 6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, [f] neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor

[g] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 41. 5. & 47. 5. [h] Iſai. 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. ‖ Or, *break bread for them*, as Ezek. 24. 17. Hoſ. 9. 4. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11. [i] Prov. 31. 6, 7. [g] cut themſelves, nor [h] make themſelves bald for them:

7 Neither ſhall *men* ‖ tear *themſelves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to [i] drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

[k] Iſai. 24. 7, 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23. 9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, [k] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

[l] Deut 29. 24. Jer. 5. 19. & 13. 22. & 22. 8. 10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, [l] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

[m] Deut. 29. 25. Jer. 22. 9. 11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, [m] Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law;

[n] ch. 7. 26. [o] ch. 13. 19. 12 And ye have done [n] worſe than your fathers; for, behold, [o] ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

[p] Deut. 4. 26, 27, 28. & 28. 36, 63, 64, 65. [q] Jer. 15. 14. 13 [p] Therefore will I caſt you out of this land [q] into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night; where I will not ſhew you favour.

[r] Iſai. 43. 18. Jer. 23. 7, 8. 14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the [r] days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and [s] I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

[s] ch. 24. 6. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.

[t] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15. 16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many [t] fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

[u] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19. 17 For mine [u] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

[x] Iſai. 40. 2. Jer. 17. 18. [y] Ezek. 43. 7, 9. 18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity and their ſin [x] double; becauſe [y] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

[z] Pſ. 18. 2. [a] Jer. 17. 17. 19 O LORD, [z] my ſtrength, and my fortreſs, and [a] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* [b] wherein *there is* no profit.

[b] Iſai. 44. 10. Jer. 2. 11. & 10. 5. [c] Iſai. 37. 19. Jer. 2. 11. Gal. 4. 8. 20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and [c] they *are* no gods?

[d] Exod. 15. 3. Jer. 33. 2. Amos 5. 8. ‖ Or, *JEHOVAH*, Pſ. 83. 18. 21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might; and they ſhall know that [d] my name *is* ‖ The LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her ſin.* 5 *Truſt in man is curſed, in God is bleſſed.* 9 *The heart, though deceitful, cannot impoſe upon God.* 12 *In God alone is ſure ſalvation.* 15 *The prophet complaining of ſcoffers, prayeth God to ſupport him:* 19 *he is ſent to exhort to a due obſervation of the ſabbath.*

[a] Job 19. 24. † Heb. *nail.* [b] Prov. 3. 3. [a] Cor. 3. 3. THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond: *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

[c] Judg. 3. 7. 2 Chro. 24. 18. & 33. 3, 19. Iſai. 1. 29. & 17. 8. 2 Whilſt their children remember their altars and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

[d] Jer. 2. 20. [d] ch. 15. 13. 3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

give thy ſubſtance *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thyſelf, ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in [e] the land which thou knoweſt not: for [f] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; [g] Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh [h] fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD:

6 For he ſhall be [i] like the heath in the deſert, and [k] ſhall not ſee when good cometh; but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, [l] *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 [m] Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is:

8 For he ſhall be [n] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh, but her leaf ſhall be green; and ſhall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and deſperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD [o] ſearch the heart, *I* try the reins, [p] even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ ſitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *ſo* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [q] ſhall leave them in the midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be [r] a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

13 O LORD, [s] the hope of Iſrael, [t] all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart from me ſhall be [u] written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, the [x] fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for [y] thou *art* my praiſe.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, [z] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, [a] I have not haſtened from *being* a paſtor † to follow thee: neither have I deſired the woeful day; thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: [b] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [c] Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but [d] let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [e] deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me; Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

20 And ſay unto them, [f] Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD; [g] Take heed to yourſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath day, as I [h] commanded your fathers.

23 [i] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear, nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ſabbath day, but hallow the ſabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 [k] Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horſes, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and this city ſhall remain for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from [l] the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from [m] the plain, and from the mountains, and from [n] the ſouth, bringing burnt offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat offerings, and incenſe, and bringing [o] ſacrifices of praiſe, unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath day; then [p] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, [q] and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter is ſhewed God's abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations.* 11 *Judah is threatened with judgements for her unexampled revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth againſt them that deviſed his death.*

cir. 605.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potter's houſe,

---

[e] Jer. 16. 13.
[f] ch. 15. 14.
[g] Iſai. 30. 1, 2. & 31. 1.
[h] See Iſai. 31. 3.
[i] Jer. 48. 6.
[k] Job 20. 17.
[l] Deut. 29. 23.
[m] Pſ. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Iſai. 30. 18.
[n] Job 8. 16. Pſ. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *reſtraint.*
[o] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 7. 9. & 139. 23, 24. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.
[p] Pſ. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *gathereth young which ſhe hath not brought forth.*
[q] Pſ. 55. 23.
[r] Luke 12. 20.
[s] Jer. 14. 8.
[t] Pſ. 73. 27. Iſai. 1. 28.
[u] See Luke 10. 20.
[x] Jer. 2. 13.
[y] Deut. 10. 21. Pſ. 109. 1. & 148. 14.
[z] Iſai. 5. 19. Ezek. 12. 22. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[a] Jer. 1. 4, &c.
† Heb. *after thee.*
[b] Jer. 16. 19.
[c] Pſ. 35. 4. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.
[d] Pſ. 25. 2.
† Heb. *break them with a double breach.*
[e] Jer. 11. 20.
[f] ch. 19. 3. & 22. 2.
[g] Numb. 15, 32, &c. Neh. 13. 19.
[h] Exod. 20. 8, & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12,
[i] Jer. 7. 24, 26. & 11. 10.
[k] ch. 22. 4.
[l] ch. 32. 44. & 33. 13.
[m] Zech. 7. 7.
[n] Zech. 7. 7.
[o] Pſ. 107. 22. & 116. 17.
[p] Jer. 21. 14. & 49. 27. Lam. 4. 11. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12, & 2. 2, 5.
[q] 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the || wheels.

|| Or, *frames, or, seats.*

4 And the vessel || that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

|| Or, *that he made was marred, as clay in the hand of the potter.*
† Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

[a] Isai. 45. 9. Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
[b] Isai. 64. 8.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [c] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*;

[c] Jer. 1. 10.

8 [d] If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

[d] Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11.
[e] Jer. 26. 3. Jonah 3. 10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [f] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

[f] 2 Kings 27. 13. Jer. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.

12 And they said, [g] There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

[g] ch. 2. 25.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [h] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? the virgin of Israel hath done [i] a very horrible thing.

[h] ch. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[i] Jer. 5. 30.

14 Will *a man* leave || the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

|| Or, *my fields for a rock*, or, *for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

15 Because my people hath forgotten [k] me, they have burned incense to [l] vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [m] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

[k] Jer. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13.
[l] ch. 10. 15. & 16. 19.
[m] ch. 6. 16.

16 To make their land [n] desolate, *and* a perpetual [o] hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

[n] ch. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
[o] 1 Kings 9. 8. Lam. 2. 15. Mic. 6. 16.

17 [p] I will scatter them [q] as with an east wind before the enemy; [r] I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

[p] Jer. 13. 24.
[q] Ps. 48. 7.
[r] See Jer. 2. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

18 ¶ Then said they, [s] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; [t] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him || with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

[s] Jer. 11. 19.
[t] Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.
|| Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 [u] Shall evil be recompensed for good? for [x] they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

[u] Ps. 109. 4, 5.
[x] Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. ver. 22.

21 Therefore [y] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

[y] Ps. 109. 9, 10.
† Heb. *pour them out.*

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for [z] they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

[z] ver. 20.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: [a] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. *for death.*
[a] Ps. 35. 4. & 109. 14. Jer. 11. 20. & 15. 15.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

cir. 605.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto [a] the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

[a] Josh. 15. 8. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31.
† Heb. *the sun gate.*

3 [b] And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [c] tingle.

[b] ch. 17. 20.
[c] 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.

4 Because they [d] have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with [e] the blood of innocents;

[d] Deut. 28. 20. Isai. 65. 11. Jer. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13.
[e] 2 Kings 21. 16.

5 [f] They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for*

[f] Jer. 2. 34. [g] ch. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.

burnt

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

burnt offerings unto Baal, [g] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

[g] Lev. 18. 21.

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor [h] The valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of slaughter.

[h] Josh. 15. 8.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; [i] and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [k] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

[i] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

[k] Ps. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.

8 And I will make this city [l] desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

[l] ch. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [m] flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

[m] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Isai. 9. 20. Lam. 4. 10.

10 [n] Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

[n] So Jer. 51. 63, 64.

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [o] Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot † be made whole again: and they shall [p] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

[o] Ps. 2. 9. Isai. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
† Heb. *be healed.*
[p] Jer. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled [q] as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [r] roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and [s] have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

[q] 2 Kings 23. 10.
[r] 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5.
[s] Jer. 7. 18.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in [t] the court of the LORD's house; and said to all the people,

[t] See 2 Chron. 20. 5.

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because [u] they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

[u] Jer. 7. 26. & 17. 23.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah receiveth a new name and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of the persecutions he met with,* 14 *and curseth the day of his birth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

NOW Pashur the son of [a] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

[a] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *Fear round about.* Ps. 31. 13. ver. 10. Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I [b] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

[b] 2 Kings 20. 17. & 24. 12,—16. & 25. 13, &c. Jer. 3. 24.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast [c] prophesied lies.

[c] ch. 14. 13, 14. & 28. 15. & 29. 21.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: [d] thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [e] I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖ Or, *enticed.*
[d] ch. 1. 6, 7.
[e] Lam. 3. 14.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, [f] I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

[f] Jer. 6. 7.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [g] burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [h] I could not *stay*.

[g] Job 32. 18, 19. Ps. 39. 3.
[h] Job 32. 18. Acts 18. 5.

10 ¶ [i] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it. † [k] All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

[i] Ps. 31. 13.
† Heb. *every man of my peace.*
[k] Job 19. 19. Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14. Luke 22. 53, 54.

11 But [l] the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not [m] prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* [n] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

[l] Jer. 1. 8, 19.
[m] ch. 15. 20. & 17. 18.
[n] ch. 23. 40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [o] triest the righteous,

[o] ch. 11. 20. & 17. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

righteous, *and* ſeeſt the reins and the heart, [p] let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cauſe.

[p] Pſ. 54. 7. & 59. 10.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD: for [q] he hath delivered the ſoul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

[q] Pſ. 35. 9, 10. & 109. 30, 31.

14 ¶ [r] Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be bleſſed.

[r] Job 3. 3. Jer. 15. 10.

15 Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, ſaying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [s] overthrew, and repented not: and let him [t] hear the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noontide;

[s] Gen. 19. 25.
[t] Jer. 18. 22.

17 [u] Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

[u] Job 3. 10, 11.

18 [x] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to [y] ſee labour and ſorrow, that my days ſhould be conſumed with ſhame?

[x] Job 3. 20.
[y] Lam. 3. 1.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah ſending to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war againſt him,* 3 *the prophet foretelleth a calamitous ſiege, and deſolation in the end;* 8 *he counſelleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans:* 11 *he exhorteth the king's houſe to execute right judgement, with threats againſt thoſe that truſted in the ſtrength of their ſituation.*

cir. 589.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah

[a] Jer. 38. 1.
[b] 2 Kings 25. 18. Jer. 29. 25. & 37. 3.

ſent unto him [a] Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah, and [b] Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying,

[c] ch. 37. 3, 7.

2 [c] Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war againſt us; if ſo be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and [d] I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this city.

[d] Iſai. 13. 4.

5 And I myſelf will fight againſt you with an [e] outſtretched hand and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

[e] Exod. 6. 6.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

[f] Jer. 37. 17. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.

7 And afterward, ſaith the LORD, [f] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and ſuch as are left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life: and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword; [g] he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

[g] Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chron. 36. 17.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [h] I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death.

[h] Deut. 30. 19.

9 He that [i] abideth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and [k] his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

[i] Jer. 38. 2, 17, 18.
[k] ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5.

10 For I have [l] ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD: [m] it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall [n] burn it with fire.

[l] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
[m] Jer. 38. 3.
[n] ch. 34. 2, 22. & 37. 10. & 38. 18, 23. & 52. 13.

11 ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD; °†Execute judgement [p] in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

cir. 609.
° Jer. 22. 3. Zech. 7. 9.
† Heb. *Judge.*
[p] Pſ. 101. 8.

13 Behold, [q] I *am* againſt thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, [r] Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

[q] Ezek. 13. 8.
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
[r] Jer. 49. 4.

14 But I will † puniſh you according to the [s] fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof, and [t] it ſhall devour all things round about it.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*
[s] Prov. 1. 31. Iſai. 3. 10, 11.
[t] 2 Chron. 36. 19. Jer. 52. 13.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *An exhortation to the king's houſe to execute juſtice without oppreſſion, enforced with promiſes and threats.* 10 *The judgement of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

cir. 609.

THUS ſaith the LORD; Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word,

2 And ſay, [a] Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates:

[a] Jer. 17. 20.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD; [b] Execute ye judgement and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor: and [c] do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blood in this place.

[b] ch. 21. 12.
[c] See ver. 17.

4 For

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [d] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, [e] I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down [f] thy choice cedars, [g] and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [h] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, [i] Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for [k] the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep sore for him [l] that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching [m] Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, [n] which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [o] Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; [p] *that* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows; and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? [q] did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice, *and* then [r] *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 [s] But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence, to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; [t] They shall not lament for him, *saying*, [u] Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 [x] He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear. [y] This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all [z] thy pastors, and [a] thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, [b] the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, [c] though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah [d] were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 [e] And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 [f] And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* [g] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 [h] O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man [i] childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, [k] sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jeremiah propesieth judgement upon the evil pastors, and restoration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ, the righteous Branch, is promised. 9 God's fearful judgements against false prophets, 33 and against those that mocked at the threatenings of the true ones.

WOE [a] be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people;

[d] Jer. 17. 25. † Heb. *for David upon his throne.*
[e] Heb. 6. 13, 17.
[f] Isai. 37. 24.
[g] Jer. 21. 14.
[h] Deut. 29. 24, 25.
[i] 1 Kings 8, 9. 2 Kings 22. 17. 2 Chron. 34. 25.
[k] 2 Kings 22. 20.
[l] ver. 11.
[m] See 1 Chron. 3. 15. with 2 Kings 23. 30.
[n] 2 Kings 23. 34.
[o] 2 Kings 23. 35. ver. 18.
[p] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
† Heb. *through-eired.*
‖ Or, *my windows.*
[q] 2 Kings 23. 25.
[r] Pf. 128. 2. Isai. 3. 10.
[s] Ezek. 19. 6.
‖ Or, *incursion.*
[t] Jer. 16. 4, 6.
[u] See 1 Kings 13, 30.
[x] Fulfil'ed 599. 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 36. 30, 599.
† Heb. *prosperities.*
[y] Jer. 3. 25. & 7. 23, &c.
[z] ch. 23. 1.
[a] ver. 20.
† Heb. *inhabitress!*
[b] ch. 6. 24.
[c] See 2 Kings 24. 6, 8. 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 37. 1.
[d] Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.
[e] Jer. 34. 20.
[f] 2 Kings 24. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
† Heb. *lift up their mind,* Jer. 44. 14.
[g] Pf. 31. 12. Jer. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8.
[h] Deut. 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. & 34. 1. Micah 1. 2.
[i] See 1 Chron. 3. 16, 17. Matth. 1. 12.
[k] Jer. 36. 30.
[a] Jer. 10. 21, & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.

Before CHRIST 609.
599.

Before CHRIST 599.

people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: [b] behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

[b] Exod. 32. 34.

3 And [c] I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

[c] Jer. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13, &c.

4 And I will set up [d] shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

[d] Jer. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 23, &c.

5 ¶ Behold, [e] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, [f] and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.

[e] Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 10, 11. Jer. 33. 14, 15, 16. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45.

[f] Ps. 72. 2. Isai. 32. 1, 18. & 9. 7.

6 [g] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel [h] shall dwell safely: and [i] this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

[g] Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.

[h] Jer. 32. 37.

[i] ch. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

7 Therefore, behold, [k] the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

[k] Jer. 16. 14, 15.

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, [l] and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

[l] Isai. 43. 5, 6. ver. 3.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; [m] all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

[m] See Hab. 3. 16.

10 For [n] the land is full of adulterers; for [o] because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth; [p] the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ‖ course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

[n] Jer. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.

[o] Hos. 4. 2, 3.

‖ Or, *cursing.*

[p] Jer. 9. 10. & 12. 4.

‖ Or, *violence.*

11 For [q] both prophet and priest are profane; yea, [r] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

[q] ch. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.

[r] Jer. 7. 30. & 11. 15. & 32. 34. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39.

12 [s] Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I [t] will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

[s] Ps. 35. 6. Prov. 4. 19. Jer. 13. 16.

[t] ch. 11. 23.

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; [u] they prophesied in Baal, and [x] caused my people Israel to err.

‖ Or, *an absurd thing.*

† Heb. *unsavoury.*

[u] ch. 2. 8.

[x] Isai. 9. 16.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: [y] they commit adultery, and [z] walk in lies: they [a] strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [b] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

‖ Or, *filthiness.*

[y] Jer. 29. 23.

[z] ver. 26.

[a] Ezek. 13. 23.

[b] Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 1. 9, 10.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with [c] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profaneness gone forth into all the land.

Before CHRIST 599.

[c] Jer. 8. 14. & 9. 15.

‖ Or, *hypocrisy.*

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: [d] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

[d] ch. 14. 14. ver. 21.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, [e] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, [f] No evil shall come upon you.

[e] ch. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.

‖ Or, *stubbornness,* Jer. 13. 10.

[f] Micah 3. 11.

18 For [g] who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

[g] Job 15. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

‖ Or, *secret.*

19 Behold, a [h] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

[h] Jer. 25. 32. & 30. 23.

20 The [i] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [k] in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

[i] ch. 30. 24.

[k] Gen. 49. 1.

21 [l] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

[l] Jer. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.

22 But if they had [m] stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have [n] turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

[m] ver. 18.

[n] ch. 25. 5.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [o] hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. [p] Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

[o] Ps. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.

[p] 1 Kings 8. 27. Ps. 139. 7.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [q] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

[q] Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33. 34.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

† Heb. *with whom is,*

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore,

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

30 Therefore, behold, [r] I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ſteal my words every one from his neighbour.

[r] Deut. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 14, 15.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, ‖ that uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

‖ Or, *that ſmooth their tongues.*

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſy falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to err by their lies, and by [s] their lightneſs; yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

[s] Zeph. 3. 4.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt, ſhall aſk thee, ſaying, What *is* [t] the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? [u] I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

[t] Mal. 1. 1.
[u] ver. 39.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people, that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even † puniſh that man and his houſe.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every man's word ſhall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſince ye ſay, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Becauſe ye ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD;

[x] Hoſ. 4. 6.
[y] ver. 33.

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, [x] will utterly forget you, and [y] I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence:

[z] Jer. 20. 11.

40 And I will bring [z] an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs* 4 *the prophet foreſheweth the reſtoration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſidue of Jeruſalem.*

[a] Amos 7. 1, 4. & 8. 1.
[b] 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
[c] See Jer. 22. 24, &c. & 29. 2.

THE [a] LORD ſhewed me, and, behold, two baſkets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [b] king of Babylon had carried away captive [c] Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths, from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

2 One baſket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other baſket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were ſo bad.

† Heb. *for badneſs.*

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? And I ſaid, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael; Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. *the captivity.*

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and [d] I will bring them again to this land: and [e] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

[d] Jer. 12. 15. & 29. 10.
[e] ch. 32. 41. & 33. 7. & 42. 10.

7 And I will give them [f] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they ſhall be [g] my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me [h] with their whole heart.

[f] Deut. 30. 6. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
[g] Jer. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.
[h] ch. 29. 13.

8 ¶ And as the evil [i] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil; ſurely thus ſaith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and [k] them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

[i] ch. 29. 17.
[k] See ch. 43. & 44.

† Heb. *for removing, or, vexation.*

9 And I will deliver them † to [l] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [m] *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [n] and a curſe, in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

[l] Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Jer. 15. 4. & 29. 18. & 34. 17.
[m] Pſ. 44. 13, 14.
[n] Jer. 29. 18, 22.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, among them, till they be conſumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah, reproving the Jews for diſregarding God's meſſages by his prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the ſeventy years' captivity,* 12 *and the ſucceeding deſtruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the figure of the cup of God's fury he foreſheweth the overthrow of divers nations.* 34 *The howling of the ſhepherds.*

607. Ending. 606. Beginning.

[a] Jer. 36. 1.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah [a] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 [b] From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking; [c] but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, [d] riſing early and ſending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, [e] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might [f] provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take [g] all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD; and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [h] my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and [i] make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover † I will take from them the [k] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, [l] the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, [m] when * ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [n] and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 [o] For many nations [p] and great kings ſhall [q] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: [r] and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me; Take the [s] wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

16 And [t] they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them [u] a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and [x] a curſe; as *it is* this day;

19 [y] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all [z] the mingled people, and all the kings of [a] the land of Uz, [b] and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [c] the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 [d] Edom, and [e] Moab, and the children of [f] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [g] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ iſles which *are* beyond the [h] ſea,

23 [i] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And [k] all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [l] mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [m] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 [n] And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: [o] and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; [p] Drink ye, and [q] be drunken, and ſpue, and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, [r] I begin to bring evil on the city † [s] which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for [t] I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore propheſy thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [u] roar from on high, and utter his

[b] Jer. 1. 2. From 629 till 606.
[c] ch. 7. 13. & 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.
[d] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
[e] 2 Kings 17. 13. Jer. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.
[f] Deut. 32. 21. Jer. 7. 19. & 32. 30.
[g] ch. 1. 15.
[h] ch. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Iſai. 44. 28. & 45. 1. Jer. 40. 2.
[i] ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *I will cauſe to periſh from them.*
[k] Iſai. 24. 7. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[l] Eccleſ. 12. 4.
[m] 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Jer. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.
* Beginning cir. 606. 2 Kings 24. 1. Ending cir. 536. Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. *viſit upon.*
[n] Iſai. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1, &c. & 47. 1. Jer. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25, 26.
[o] ch. 50. 9. & 51. 27, 28.
[p] ch. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
[q] ch. 27. 7.
[r] ch. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
[s] Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[t] Ezek. 38. 21.
[u] Iſai. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[x] Jer. 24. 9.
[y] ch. 46. 2, 25.
[z] ver. 24.
[a] Job 1. 1.
[b] Jer. 47. 1, 5, 7.
[c] See Iſai. 20. 1.
[d] Je.. 49. 7, &c.
[e] ch. 48. 1.
[f] ch. 49. 1.
[g] ch. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *region by the ſea ſide.*
[h] Jer. 49. 23.
[i] ch. 49. 8.
† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *having the corners of the hair polled*; Jer. 9. 26. & 49. 32.
[k] 2 Chron. 9. 14.
[l] See ver. 20. Jer. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5.
[m] Jer. 49. 34.
[n] ch. 50. 9.
[o] ch. 51. 41.
[p] Hab. 2. 16.
[q] Iſai. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
[r] Prov. 11. 31. Jer. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
[s] Dan. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

his voice from [x] his holy habitation; he ſhall mightily roar upon [y] his habitation; he ſhall give [z] a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath [a] a controverſy with the nations, [b] he will plead with all fleſh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and [c] a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 [d] And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be [e] lamented, [f] neither gathered, nor buried; they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ [g] Howl, ye ſhepherds, and cry; and wallow yourſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your ſlaughter and of your diſperſions are accompliſhed; and ye ſhall fall like † a pleaſant veſſel.

35 And † the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape.

36 A voice of the cry of ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *ſhall be heard:* for the LORD hath ſpoiled their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forſaken [h] his covert, as the lion: for their land is † deſolate becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſor, and becauſe of his fierce anger.

[x] Pſ. 11. 4. Jer. 17. 12.
[y] 1 Kings 9. 3. Pſ. 132. 14.
[z] Iſai. 16. 9. Jer. 48. 33.
[a] Hoſ. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
[b] Iſai. 66. 16. Joel. 3. 2.
[c] Jer. 23. 19. & 30. 23.
[d] Iſai. 66. 16.
[e] Jer. 16. 4, 6.
[f] Pſ. 79. 3. Jer. 8. 2. Rev. 11. 9.
[g] Jer. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
† Heb. *your days for ſlaughter.*
† Heb. *a veſſel of deſire.*
† Heb. *flight ſhall periſh from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from, &c.*
Amos 2. 14.
[h] Pſ. 76. 2.
† Heb. *a deſolation.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah exhorting the people with ſevere threats to repentance* 8 *is apprehended, and arraigned before the princes for ſo doing:* 12 *his apology:* 16 *he is acquitted by the example of Micah and Urijah, and the aſſiſtance of Ahikam.*

Before CHRIST 610. Ending. 609. Beginning.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD; Stand in [a] the court of the LORD's houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORD's houſe, [b] all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; [c] diminiſh not a word:

3 [d] If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [e] repent me of the evil, which I purpoſe to do unto them becauſe of the evil of their doings.

[a] Jer. 19. 14.
[b] Ezek. 3. 10. Matt. 28. 20.
[c] Acts 20. 27.
[d] Jer. 36. 3.
[e] ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8, 9.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD; [f] If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, [g] whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this houſe like [h] Shiloh, and will make this city [i] a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the prieſts and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts and the prophets and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD.

10 When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the king's houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *houſe*.

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, ſaying, † This man *is* worthy to die; [k] for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſy againſt this houſe and againſt this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [l] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will [m] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

14 As for me, behold, [n] I *am* in your hand: do with me † as ſeemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon yourſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes and all the people unto the prieſts and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

[f] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15.
[g] Jer. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3, 4.
[h] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pſ. 78. 60. Jer. 7. 12, 14.
[i] Iſai. 65. 15. Jer. 24. 9.
‖ Or, *at the door.*
† Heb. *The judgement of death is for this man.*
[k] Jer. 38. 4.
[l] ch. 7. 3.
[m] ver. 3, 19.
[n] Jer. 38. 5.
† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

17 Then

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

17 [o] Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

18 [p] Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [q] Zion ſhall be plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe as the high places of a foreſt.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? [r] did he not fear the LORD, and beſought † the LORD, and the LORD [s] repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? [t] Thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city and againſt this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

cir. 609.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

24 Nevertheleſs [u] the hand of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes Jeremiah propheſieth the ſubjection of the neighbouring kings to Nebuchadnezzar, and exhorteth them to ſubmit quietly, and to give no heed to falſe prophets:* 12 *he adviſeth the like to Zedekiah:* 16 *he warneth the prieſts and the people not to credit lying prophecies;* 19 *and ſheweth that the remainder of the ſacred veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.*

cir. 598.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah [a] king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ‖ ſaith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters;

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outſtretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

6 [e] And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [f] my ſervant; and [g] the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

7 [h] And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſon's ſon, [i] until the very time of his land come: [k] and then many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

10 [l] For they propheſy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD; and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to [m] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 [n] Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſy [o] a lie unto you.

o See Acts 5. 34, &c.
p Mic. 1. 1. cir. 710.
q Mic. 3. 12.
r 2 Chron. 32. 26.
† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*
s Exod. 32. 14. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
t Acts 5. 39.
† Heb. *ſons of the people.*
u 2 Kings 22. 12, 14. Jer. 39. 14.
a See ver. 3, 12, 19, 20. Jer. 28. 1.
‖ Or, *hath the LORD ſaid.*
b Jer. 28. 10, 12. So Ezek. 4. 1. & 12. 3. & 24. 3, &c.
‖ Or, *concerning their maſters, ſaying.*
c Pſ. 115. 15. & 146. 6. Iſai. 45. 12.
d Pſ. 115. 16. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
e Jer. 28. 14.
f ch. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20.
g Jer. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.
h 2 Chron. 36. 20.
i Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 27. Dan. 5. 26.
k Jer. 25. 14.
† Heb. *dreams.*
l ver. 14.
m Jer. 28. 1. & 38. 17. 598.
n Ezek. 18. 31.
o Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8, 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſy † a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſy unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie*, or, *lyingly.*

16 ¶ Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that propheſy unto you, ſaying, Behold, [p] the veſſels of the LORD's houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon: for they propheſy a lie unto you.

[p] 2 Chron. 36. 7, 10. Jer. 28. 3. Dan. 1. 2.

17 Hearken not unto them; ſerve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels which are left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts [q] concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

[q] 2 Kings 25. 13, &c. Jer. 52. 17, 20, 21.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [r] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem;

[r] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. Jer. 24. 1.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain *in* the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah and of Jeruſalem;

[s] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chro. 36. 18.

22 They ſhall be [s] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [t] viſit them, ſaith the LORD; then [u] will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

[t] 2 Chro. 36. 21. Jer. 29. 10. & 32. 5.

[u] Ezra. 1. 7. & 7. 19.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah's falſe prophecy of the return of the veſſels and captives from Babylon within two years.* 5 *Jeremiah, wiſhing it to be true, appealeth to the event.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh the yoke off Jeremiah's neck.* 12 *Jeremiah under the type of an iron yoke confirmeth the prophecy of the ſubjection of the nations to the king of Babylon.* 15 *He foretelleth Hananiah's death.*

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

AND [a] it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts and of all the people, ſaying,

[a] Jer. 27. 1.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken [b] the yoke of the king of Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 596.

3 [c] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

[b] Jer. 27. 12.
[c] ch. 27. 16.
† Heb. *two years of days.*

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *captivity.*

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, [d] Amen: the LORD do ſo: the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

[d] 1 Kings 1. 36.

7 Nevertheleſs hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old propheſied both againſt many countries, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 [e] The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

[e] Deut. 18. 22.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [f] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

[f] Jer. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [g] from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

[g] ch. 27. 7.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood; but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; [h] I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they ſhall ſerve him: and [i] I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

[h] Deut. 28. 48. Jer. 27. 4, 7.

[i] ch. 27. 6.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah

Before CHRIST cir. 596.

Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not ſent thee; but [k] thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

k Jer. 29. 31. Ezek. 13. 22.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught [l] † rebellion againſt the LORD.

l Deut. 13. 5. Jer. 29. 32. † Heb. *revolt.*

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year in the ſeventh month. cir. 595.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah by letter adviſeth the captives in Babylon to live quietly there,* 8 *and not to believe the illuſions of their falſe prophets:* 10 *he aſſureth them of a gracious return after ſeventy years,* 15 *and foretelleth the deſtruction of thoſe that remained at Jeruſalem.* 20 *He ſheweth the fearful end of two of their lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah having written a letter from Babylon againſt Jeremiah,* 30 *his doom is likewiſe foretold.*

cir. 599. NOW theſe *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon;

a 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. Jer. 22. 26. & 28. 4. ‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

2 (After that [a] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths, were departed from Jeruſalem;)

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon;

b ver. 28.

5 [b] Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters; and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to huſbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters; that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, [c] and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

c Ezra 6. 10. 1 Mac. 12. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 2.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midſt of you, [d] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

d Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 14, 15. Eph. 5. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

9 [e] For they propheſy † falſely unto you in my name: I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

e ver. 31. † Heb. *in a lie.*

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, That after [f] ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon I will viſit you, and perform my good word toward you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

f cir. 606. 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Jer. 25. 12, & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

12 Then ſhall ye [g] call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

g Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And [h] ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me [i] with all your heart.

h Lev. 26. 39, 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, &c. i Jer. 24. 7.

14 And [k] I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and [l] I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

k Deut. 4. 7. Pſ. 32. 6. & 46. 1. Iſai. 55. 6. l Jer. 23. 3, 8. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, The LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Behold, I will ſend upon them the [m] ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like [n] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

m ch. 24. 10. n ch. 24. 8.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and [o] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be [p] a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

o Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron 29. 8. Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17. † Heb. *for a curſe.* p ch. 26. 6. & 42. 18.

19 Becauſe they have not hearkened to my words, ſaith the LORD, which [q] I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*; but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

q ch. 25. 4. & 32. 33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes;

22 And

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

22 [r] And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, [s] whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

23 Because [t] they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

598.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

‖ Or, *Dreamer.*

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, [u] and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be [x] officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* [y] mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest [z] put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long: [a] build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, [b] and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; [c] because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

[r] See Gen. 48. 20. Isai. 65. 15.
[s] Dan. 3. 6.
[t] Jer. 23. 14.
[u] 2 Kings 25. 18. Jer. 21. 1.
[x] ch. 20. 1.
[y] 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.
[z] Jer. 20. 2.
[a] ver. 5.
[b] ch. 28. 15.
[c] ch. 28. 16.
† Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews,* 4 *and their deliverance out of their trouble.* 10 *he comforteth Jacob,* 18 *and promiseth the Jews a gracious re-establishment in their ancient privileges.* 23 *Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that [a] I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: [b] and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, [c] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 [d] Alas! for that day *is* great, [e] so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [f] David their king, whom I will [g] raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore [h] fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed [i] from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: [k] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, [l] yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [m] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [n] Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: [o] thou hast no healing medicines.

14 [p] All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound [q] of an enemy, with the chastisement [r] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; [s] *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why [t] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [u] shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries,

[a] ver. 18. Jer. 32. 44. Ezek. 39. 25. Amos 9. 14, 15.
[b] Jer. 16. 15.
‖ Or, there is *fear, and not peace.*
† Heb. *a male.*
[c] ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24.
[d] Joel 2. 11, 31. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.
[e] Dan. 12. 1.
[f] Isai. 55. 3, 4. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.
[g] Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23.
[h] Isai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Jer. 46. 27, 28.
[i] ch. 3. 18.
[k] Amos 9. 8.
[l] ch. 4. 27.
[m] Ps. 6. 1. Isai. 27. 8. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
[n] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Jer. 15. 18.
† Heb. *for binding up,* or, *pressing.*
[o] ch. 8. 22.
[p] Lam. 1. 2.
[q] Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.
[r] Job 30. 21.
[s] Jer. 5. 6.
[t] ch. 15. 18.
[u] Exod. 23. 22. Isai. 33. 1. & 41. 11. Jer. 10. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

ſaries, every one of them, ſhall go into captivity; and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

x Jer. 33. 6.

17 x For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD; becauſe they called thee an Outcaſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

y ver. 3. ch. 33. 7, 11.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, y I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and z have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city ſhall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

z Pſ. 102. 13.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

a Iſai. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Jer. 31. 4, 12, 13. & 33. 10, 11.

19 And a out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving and the voice of them that make merry: b and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorify them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

b Zech. 10. 8.

c Iſai. 1. 26.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be c as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

d Gen. 49. 10.

21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, d and their governor ſhall proceed from the midſt of them; and I will e cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? ſaith the LORD.

e Numb. 16. 5.

f Jer. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.

22 And ye ſhall be f my people, and I will be your God.

g Jer. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.

† Heb. *cutting.*

‖ Or, *remain.*

23 ¶ Behold, the g whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind: it ſhall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: h in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it.

h Gen. 49. 1.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The reſtoration of Iſrael.* 15 *Rachel mourning is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting is received into favour.* 22 *The miracle of Chriſt's birth promiſed as a means of bleſſing to Judah.* 27 *God's care for his church.* 29 *Every man ſhall anſwer for his own ſin only.* 31 *The new covenant with Iſrael.* 35 *The ſtability of God's favour to them.* 38 *The extent of the city when it ſhall be built.*

a Jer. 30. 24.

b ch. 30. 22.

AT a the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, b will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people.

c Numb. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Pſ. 95. 11. Iſai. 63. 14.

† Heb. *from afar.*

d Mal. 1. 2.

e Rom. 11. 28, 29.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when c I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, d I have loved thee with e an everlaſting love: therefore ‖ with lovingkindneſs have I f drawn thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindneſs unto thee.*

f Hoſ. 11. 4.

4 Again g I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael: thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy h ‖ tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

g Jer. 33. 7.

h Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. Pſ. 149. 3.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

i Iſai. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.

† Heb. *profane them,* Deut. 20. 6. & 28. 30.

5 i Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall † eat *them* as common things.

k Iſai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.

l Iſai. 12. 5, 6.

6 For there ſhall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, k Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD; l Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people, the remnant of Iſrael.

m Jer. 3. 18, 18. & 23. 8.

n Ezek. 20. 34, 41. & 34. 13.

8 Behold, I will bring them m from the north country, and n gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company ſhall return thither.

o Pſ. 126. 5, 6. Jer. 50. 4.

‖ Or, *ſupplications, favours,* Zech. 12. 10.

p Iſai. 35. 8. & 43. 19. & 49. 10, 11.

q Exod. 4. 22.

9 o They ſhall come with weeping, and with ‖ ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk p by the rivers of waters in a ſtraight way, wherein they ſhall not ſtumble: for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim *is* my q firſtborn.

r Iſai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 13, 14.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael r will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

s Iſai. 44. 23. & 48. 20.

t Iſai. 49. 24, 25.

11 For s the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him t from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he.

u Ezek. 17. 23. & 20. 40.

x Hoſ. 3. 5.

12 Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in u the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to x the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhall be as a y watered garden; z and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all.

y Iſai. 58. 11.

z Iſai. 35. 10. & 65. 19. Rev. 21. 4.

13 Then ſhall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

a Matt. 2. 17, 18.

b Joſh. 18. 25.

c Gen. 42. 13.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; a A voice was heard in b Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe c they *were* not.

16 Thus

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and [d] they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

[d] ver. 4, 5. Ezra 1. 5. Hos. 1. 11.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:* [e] turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

[e] Lam. 5. 21.

[f] Deut. 30. 2.

19 Surely [f] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: [g] therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; [h] I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

[g] Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8. † Heb. *sound.* [h] Isai. 57. 18. Hos. 14. 4.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: [i] set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

[i] Jer. 50. 5.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [k] go about, O thou [l] backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

[k] ch. 2. 18, 23, 36. [l] ch. 3. 6, 8, 11, 12, 14, 22.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; [m] The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* [n] mountain of holiness.

[m] Ps. 122. 5, 6, 7, 8. Isai. 1. 26. [n] Zech. 8. 3.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and [o] in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

[o] Jer. 33. 12, 13.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [p] I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

[p] Ezek. 36. 9, 10, 11. Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have [q] watched over them, [r] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, [s] to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

[q] Jer. 44. 27. [r] ch. 1. 10. & 18. 7. [s] ch. 24. 6.

29 ¶ [t] In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the childrens' teeth are set on edge.

[t] Ezek. 18. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

30 [u] But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

[u] Gal. 6. 5, 7.

31 ¶ Behold, the [x] days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah;

[x] Jer. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Ezek. 37. 26. Hebr. 8. 8,—12. & 10. 16, 17.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* [y] I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

[y] Deut. 1. 31.

‖ Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*

33 [z] But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, [a] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; [b] and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

[z] Jer. 32. 40. [a] Ps. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3. [b] Jer. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 32. 38.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for [c] they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [d] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

[c] Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20. [d] Jer. 33. 8. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. & 13. 39. Rom. 11. 27.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth [f] the sea when the waves thereof roar; [g] The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

[e] Gen. 1. 16. Ps. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36, 37. & 119. 89. [f] Isai. 51. 15. [g] Jer. 10. 16.

36 [h] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

[h] Ps. 148. 6. Isai. 54. 9, 10. Jer. 33. 20.

37 Thus saith the LORD; [i] If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

[i] ch. 33. 22.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD [k] from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

[k] Neh. 3. 1. Zech. 14. 10.

39 And [l] the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

[l] Ezek. 40. 8. Zech. 2. 1.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, [m] unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, [n] *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

[m] 2 Chron. 33. 15. Neh. 3. 28. [n] Joel 3. 17.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah, imprisoned by Zedekiah for foretelling the taking of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans,*

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

6 *by God's direction buyeth Hanameel's field.* 13 *Baruch is charged to keep the evidences safe, as tokens of the people's return.* 16 *Jeremiah in prayer expostulateth with God.* 26 *God confirmeth his threats against Judah for their sins,* 36 *and his promise of a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [a] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 3, 2. Jer. 39. 1.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up [b] in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

[b] Neh. 3. 25. Jer. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [c] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

[c] ch. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah [d] shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

[d] ch. 34. 3. & 38. 18, 23. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be [e] until I visit him, saith the LORD: [f] though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

[e] ch. 27. 22.
[f] ch. 21. 4. & 33. 5.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [g] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

[g] Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and [h] weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

[h] Gen. 23. 16. Zech. 11. 12.
‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto [i] Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the [k] witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

[i] Jer. 36. 4.
[k] See Isai. 8. 2.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards [l] shall be possessed again in this land.

[l] ver. 37, 43.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, [m] thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* [n] there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee:

[m] 2 Kings 19. 15.
[n] Gen. 18. 14. ver. 27. Luke 1. 37.
‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

18 Thou shewest [o] lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, [p] the Mighty God, [q] the LORD of hosts, *is* his name,

[o] Exod. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 9, 10.
[p] Isai. 9. 6.
[q] Jer. 10. 16.

19 [r] Great in counsel, and mighty in † work: for thine [s] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: [t] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

[r] Isai. 28. 29.
† Heb. *doing.*
[s] Job 34. 21. Ps. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17.
[t] ch. 17. 10.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee [u] a name, as at this day;

[u] Exod. 9. 16. 1 Chron. 17. 21.

21 And [x] hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

[x] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Ps. 136. 11, 12.

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, [y] a land flowing with milk and honey;

[y] Exod. 3. 8, 17. Jer. 11. 5.

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but [z] they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

[z] Neh. 9. 26. Jer. 11. 8. Dan. 9. 10, —14.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city [a] is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of [b] the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.

‖ Or, *engines of shot,* Jer. 33. 4.
[a] ver. 25, 36.
[b] Jer. 14. 12.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; ‖ for [c] the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

‖ Or, *though.*
[c] ver. 24.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [d] God of all flesh: [e] is there any thing too hard for me?

[d] Numb. 16. 22.
[e] ver. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, [f] I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and [g] set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, [h] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah [i] have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; [k] that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, [l] they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † [m] back, and not the face: though I taught them, [n] rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they [o] set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [p] cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [q] Molech; [r] which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, [s] It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will [t] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them [u] to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be [x] my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will [y] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And [z] I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but [a] I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, [b] I will rejoice over them to do them good, and [c] I will plant them in this land † assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD; [d] Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And [e] fields shall be bought in this land, [f] whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in [g] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for [h] I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God reneweth his promise to the captive Jews of a gracious return,* 10 *a joyful state,* 12 *and settled peace.* 15 *Christ, the Branch of righteousness, is promised,* 17 *and a perpetuity of the kingdom and priesthood.* 19 *The stability of God's covenant with David and with the Levites;* 23 *and of his promise to bring back Israel and Judah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet [a] shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; ‖ [c] the LORD *is* his name;

3 [d] Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by [e] the mounts, and by the sword;

5 [f] They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, [g] I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And

f ver. 3.
g Jer. 21. 10. & 37. 8, 10. & 52. 13.
h ch. 19. 13.
i ch. 2. 7. & 3. 25. & 7. 22,—26. & 22. 21. Ezek. 20. 28.
† Heb. *for my anger.*
k 2 Kings 23. 27. & 24. 3.
l Isai. 1. 4, 6. Dan. 9. 8.
† Heb. *neck.*
m Jer. 2. 27. & 7. 24.
n ch. 7. 13.
o ch. 7. 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.
p Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5.
q Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kings 11. 33.
r Jer. 7. 31.
s ver. 24.
t Deut. 30. 3. Jer. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10. Ezek. 37. 21.
u Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
x ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.
y ch. 24. 7. Ezek. 11. 19, 20.
† Heb. *all days.*
z Isai. 55. 3. Jer. 31. 31.
† Heb. *from after them.*
a Jer. 31. 33.
b Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.
c Jer. 24. 6. & 31. 28. Amos 9. 15.
† Heb. *in truth,* or, *stability.*
d Jer. 31. 28.
e ver. 15.
f ch. 33. 10.
g ch. 17. 26.
h ch. 33. 7, 11, 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

a Jer. 32. 2.
b Isai. 37. 26.
‖ Or, *Jehovah.*
c Exod. 15. 3. Amos 5. 8. & 9. 6.
d Ps. 91. 15. Jer. 29. 12.
‖ Or, *hidden things.* Isai. 48. 6.
e Jer. 32. 24.
f ch. 32. 5.
g ch. 30. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

7 And [h] I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, [i] as at the first.

8 And I will [k] cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will [l] pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 [m] And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall [n] fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, [o] which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The [p] voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, [q] Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring [r] the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For [s] I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [t] Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 [u] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks [x] pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 [y] Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [z] I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [a] Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land.

16 [b] In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; † David shall never [c] want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to [d] offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; [e] If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also [f] my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As [g] the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, [h] The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If [i] my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not [k] appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 [l] Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for [m] I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, and the fate of Zedekiah.* 8 *The princes and people having according to covenant let their bondservants go free, afterward reassume them:* 12 *Jeremiah proclaimeth liberty to the sword, the pestilence, and the famine, and propheseth the return of the Babylonians to execute vengeance upon them.*

cir. 591.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and [b] all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c] I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [d] he shall burn it with fire:

3 And [e] thou shalt not escape out of his

h Jer. 30. 3. & 32. 44. ver. 11.
i Isai. 1. 26. Jer. 24. 6. & 30. 20. & 31. 4, 28. & 42. 10.
k Ezek. 36. 25. Zech. 13. 1. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
l Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.
m Isai. 62. 7. Jer. 13. 11.
n Isai. 60. 5.
o Jer. 32. 43.
p ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.
q 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Ps. 136. 1. Isai. 12. 4.
r Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17.
s ver. 7.
t Isai. 65. 10. Jer. 31. 24. & 50. 19.
u ch. 17. 26. & 32. 44.
x Lev. 27. 32.
y Jer. 23. 5. & 31. 27, 31.
z ch. 29. 10.
a Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.
b ch. 23. 6. † Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.* † Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*
c 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Ps. 89. 29, 36. Luke 1. 32, 33.
d Rom. 12. 1. & 15. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6.
e Ps. 89. 37. Isai. 54. 9. Jer. 31. 36. ver. 25.
f Ps. 89. 34.
g Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. Jer. 31. 37.
h ver. 21, 22.
i ver. 20. Gen. 8. 22.
k Ps. 74. 16, 17. & 104. 19. Jer. 31. 35, 36.
l ch. 31. 37.
m ver. 7, 11. Ezra 2. 1.
a 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
b ch. 1. 15. † Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*
c ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3, 28.
d ch. 32. 29. ver. 22. †
e ch. 32. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 591.

hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with [f] the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, [g] so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and [h] they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

f See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.
g Dan. 2. 46.
h See Jer. 22. 18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for [i] these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

i 2 Kings 18. 13. & 19. 8. 2 Chron. 11. 5, 9.

cir. 591.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [k] liberty unto them;

k Exod. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 10. ver. 14.

9 [l] That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; [m] that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

l Neh. 5. 11,

m Lev. 25. 39,—46.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

cir. 590.

11 But [n] afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

n See ver. 21. Jer. 37. 5.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

o Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12.

14 At the end of [o] seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

† Heb. *to day.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had [p] made a covenant before me [q] in the house † which is called by my name:

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

p So 2 Kings 23. 3. Neh. 10. 29.
q Jer. 7. 10.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and [r] polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

r Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: [s] behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, [t] to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you † to be [u] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

s Matt. 7. 2. Gal. 6. 7. Jam. 2. 13.
t Jer. 32. 24, 36.
† Heb. *for a removing.*
u Deut. 28. 25, 64. Jer. 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [x] they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

x See Gen. 15. 10, 17.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their [y] dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

y Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 19. 7.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [z] which are gone up from you.

z See ch. 37. 5, 11.

22 [a] Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, [b] and take it, and burn it with fire: and [c] I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

a ch. 37. 8, 10.
b ch. 38. 3. & 39. 1, 2, 8. & 52. 7, 13.
c ch. 9. 11. & 44. 2, 6.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites to their father's command* 12 *the disobedience of the Jews to God's commands is condemned.* 18 *God blesseth the Rechabites.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

cir. 607.

2 Go unto the house of the [a] Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of [b] the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

a 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 2. 55.
b 1 Kings 6. 5.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren,

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

thren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan, the ſon of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſon of Shallum, [c] the keeper of the † door:

c 2 Kings 12. 9. & 25. 18. 1 Chron. 9. 18, 19.

† Heb. *threſhold*, or, *veſſel*.

5 And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for [d] Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your ſons for ever:

d 2 Kings 10. 15.

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents; [e] that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers.

e Exod. 20. 12. Eph. 6. 2, 3.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not [f] receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the LORD.

f Jer. 32. 33.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: [g] notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, [h] riſing early and ſpeaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

g 2 Chron. 36. 15. h Jer. 7. 13. & 25. 3.

15 [i] I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*, ſaying, [k] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

i ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4.

k ch. 18. 11. & 25. 5, 6.

16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: [l] becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

l Prov. 1. 24. Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; † Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall not want a man to [m] ſtand before me for ever.

† Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the ſon of Rechab to ſtand, &c.*

m ch. 15. 19.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah cauſeth Baruch to write all his threatening prophecies in a roll of a book, and to read them publickly.* 11 *The princes ſend for Baruch to bring the roll, who readeth it before them: they are afraid, and counſel Baruch and Jeremiah to hide themſelves:* 20 *they tell the king of the roll, who having heard part of it caſteth it into the fire.* 27 *Jeremiah is commanded to write the ſame in another roll, and denounceth a heavy judgement againſt the king.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy with additions.*

AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Take thee a [a] roll of a book, and [b] write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt [c] all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the days of [d] Joſiah, even unto this day.

a Iſai. 8. 1. Ezek. 2. 9. Zech. 5. 1. b Jer. 30. 2. c ch. 25. 15, &c. d ch. 25. 3.

3 [e] It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may [f] return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſin.

e ver. 7., ch. 26. 3. f ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8.

4 Then Jeremiah [g] called Baruch the ſon of Neriah: and [h] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

g Jer. 32. 12. h See ch. 45. 1.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up; I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD;

6 Therefore

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's houſe upon [i] the faſting day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

[i] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27,—32. Acts 27. 9.

7 [k] It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

[k] ver. 3. † Heb. *their ſupplication ſhall fall.*

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's houſe.

cir. 606.

9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [l] entry of the new gate of the LORD's houſe, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.* [l] Jer. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's houſe, into the ſcribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they aſked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in [m] the winter-houſe in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

[m] See Amos 3. 15.

23 And it came to paſs, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [n] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

[n] 2 Kings 22. 11. Iſai. 36. 22. & 37. 1.

25 Neverthleſs Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

cir. 605.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD; Thou haſt burned this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; [o] He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David: and his dead body ſhall be [p] caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

[o] Jer. 22. 30.

[p] ch. 22. 19.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed and his ſervants for their iniquity; and I will

† Heb. *viſit upon,* ch. 23. 34.

CHRIST cir. 605. will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having caused the Chaldeans to raise the siege of Jerusalem, Zedekiah sendeth to desire Jeremiah's prayers.* 6 *Jeremiah propheseth the certain return and victory of the Chaldeans:* 11 *he is taken up for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison:* 16 *he assureth Zedekiah of the captivity, and intreating for his liberty obtaineth some indulgence.*

cir. 599. [a] 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 22. 24. AND king [a] Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 12, 14. 2 [b] But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake

† Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.* † by the prophet Jeremiah.

[c] Jer. 21. 1, 2. & 29. 25. & 52. 24. 590. 3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and [c] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

[d] See 2 Kings 24. 7. Ezek. 17. 15. [e] ver. 11. Jer. 34. 21. 5 Then [d] Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: [e] and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [f] that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

[f] ch. 21. 2. [g] ch. 34. 22. 8 [g] And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

† Heb. *souls.* 9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not † yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

[h] Jer. 21. 4, 5. 10 [h] For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up

† Heb. *thrust through.*

every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

11 ¶ [i] And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

[i] ver. 5. † Heb. *made to ascend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

‖ Or, *to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

† Heb. *falsehood, or, a lie.* 14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

[k] Jer. 38. 26. 15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, [k] and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

[l] ch. 38. 6. ‖ Or, *cells.* 16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into [l] the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which propheſied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

† Heb. *let my supplication fall.* 20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

[m] Jer. 32. 2. & 38. 13, 28. 21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah [m] into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, [n] until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

[n] ch. 38. 9. & 52. 6.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah, accused of disheartening the people by his prophecies, is cast into the dungeon of Malchiah;* 7 *out of which he is taken at the suit of Ebed-melech.* 14 *In a secret conference he counselleth the king to save himself and the city by submitting to the Chaldeans.* 24 *By the king's*

Before CHRIST 589.

king's inſtructions he concealeth from the princes the matter of the conference.

THEN Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and [a] Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and [b] Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, [c] heard the words that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, [d] He that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans ſhall live; for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee, [f] let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

6 [g] Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

7 ¶ [h] Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin;

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon; and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 [i] So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [k] in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD: and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will aſk thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, [l] that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; If thou wilt aſſuredly [m] go forth [n] unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burned with fire; and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and [o] thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they [p] mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's houſe *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and [q] thy children to the Chaldeans: and [r] thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But

a Jer. 37. 3.
b ch. 21. 1.
c ch. 21. 8.
d ch. 21. 9.
e ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3.
f See ch. 26. 11.
g Jer. 37. 21.
h Jer. 39. 16.
i ver. 6.
k Jer. 37. 21.
l Iſai. 57. 16.
m 2 Kings 24. 12.
n Jer. 39. 3.
o ch. 32. 4. & 34. 3. ver. 23.
p 1 Sam. 31. 4.
q Jer. 39. 6. & 41. 10.
r ver. 18.

‖ Or, *of the king.*
† Heb. *peace.*
† Heb. *be will die.*
† Heb. *in thine hand.*
‖ Or, *principal.*
† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*
† Heb. *thou ſhalt burn, &c.*

Before CHRIST 589.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

s Jer. 37. 20. 26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [s] I preſented my ſupplication before the king,

t ch. 37. 15. that he would not cauſe me to return [t] to Jonathan's houſe, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and aſked him: and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded. So † they left off ſpeaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *they were ſilent from him.*

u Jer. 37. 21. & 39. 14. 28 So [u] Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon until the day that Jeruſalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah fleeth, is taken, and, his eyes being put out, is ſent in chains to Babylon.* 8 *The city is laid in ruins;* 9 *and the people carried away captive, except a few poor labourers.* 11 *By Nebuchadrezzar's orders Jeremiah meeteth with kind uſage.* 15 *God's promiſe to Ebed-melech.*

590. a 2 Kings 15. 1,—4. Jer. 52. 4,—7. IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

588. 2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

b ch. 38. 17. 3 [b] And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

c 2 Kings 25. 4, &c. Jer. 52. 7, &c. 4 ¶ [c] And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

d ch. 32. 4. & 38. 18, 23. 5 But the Chaldeans' army purſued after them, and [d] overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar

e 2 Kings 23. 33. † Heb. *ſpake with him judgements,* Jer. 4. 12. king of Babylon to [e] Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

Before CHRIST 588.

f Ezek. 12. 13. compared with Jer. 32. 4. † Heb. *with two braſen chains,* or, *fetters.* g 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 38. 18. & 52. 13. h 2 Kings 25. 11, &c. Jer. 52. 15, &c. || Or, *chief marſhal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *ſlaughtermen:* And ſo ver. 10, 11, &c. See Gen. 37. 26. † Heb. *in that day.* † Heb. *by the hand of.* † Heb. *ſet thine eyes upon him.*

7 Moreover [f] he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him † with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ [g] And the Chaldeans burned the king's houſe, and the houſes of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the || † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

i Jer. 38. 28. 14 Even they ſent, [i] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him [k] unto Gedaliah the ſon of [l] Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

k ch. 40. 5. l ch. 26. 24. 15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

m ch. 38. 7, 12. 16 Go and ſpeak to [m] Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, [n] I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

n Dan. 9. 12, 17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD: and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but [o] thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee: [p] becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

o Jer. 21. 9. & 45. 5. p 1 Chron. 5. 20. Pſ. 37. 40.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah, being ſet at liberty by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The diſperſed Jews reſort to Gedaliah.* 13 *Johanan revealing Iſhmael's conſpiracy is not believed.*

588. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken

a Jer. 39. 14.

Before CHRIST 588.

him being bound in || chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

|| Or, *manacles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b] ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

[b] Jer. 50. 7.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: [c] becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

[c] Deut. 29. 24, 25. Dan. 9. 11.

4 And now, behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which || *were* upon thine hand. [d] If it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and † I will look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, [e] all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

|| Or, *are upon thine hand.*

[d] Jer. 39. 12.

† Heb. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*

[e] Gen. 20. 15.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, [f] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

[f] 2 Kings 25. 22, &c.

6 [g] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to [h] Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

[g] Jer. 39. 14.

[h] Judg. 20. 1.

7 ¶ [i] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of [k] the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

[i] 2 Kings 25. 23, &c.

[k] Jer. 39. 10.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, [l] even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

[l] ch. 41. 1.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to ſtand before*, Deut. 1. 38.

Before CHRIST 588.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that [m] Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

[m] See Jer. 41. 10.

† Heb. *to ſtrike thee in ſoul?*

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it:* wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant in Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing: for thou ſpeakeſt falſely of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Iſhmael having treacherouſly ſlain Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth to flee with the reſt unto the Ammonites.* 11 *Johanan goeth againſt him, and having recovered all the captives is minded to flee into Egypt.*

NOW it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, [a] *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 25. Jer. 40. 6, 8.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b] ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 25.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after

Before CHRIST 588.

after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, [c] having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to [d] the house of the LORD.

c Lev. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Isai. 15. 2.

d See 2 Kings 25. 9. 1 Sam. 1. 7.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* [e] *cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

e So 1 Mac. 7. 19.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah, *was* it [f] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the side of Gedaliah.* f 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, [g] *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, [h] whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to [i] the Ammonites.

g Jer. 43. 6. h ch. 40. 7. i ch. 40. 14.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all [k] the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

k ch. 40. 7, 8, 13.

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [l] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

l 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

Before CHRIST 588.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of [m] Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

m 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, [n] whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

n Jer. 40. 5.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan and the other captains desire Jeremiah to enquire of God for them, promising implicit obedience to his direction. 7 Jeremiah assureth them of safety in Judea, but of destruction in Egypt: 19 he reproveth their hypocrisy in asking counsel of God, which they meant not to follow.

THEN all the captains of the forces, [a] and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

a ch. 40. 8, 13. & 41. 11.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [b] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* [c] a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.* b 1 Sam. 7. 8. & 12. 19. Isai. 37. 4. Jam. 5. 16. c Lev. 26. 22.

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us [d] the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

d Ezra 8. 21.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* [e] whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will [f] keep nothing back from you.

e 1 Kings 22. 14. f 1 Sam. 3. 18.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, [g] The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

Acts 20. 20. g Gen. 31. 50.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [h] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

h Deut. 6. 3. Jer. 7. 23.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, unto whom ye ſent me to preſent your ſupplication before him;

10 If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then [i] will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I [k] repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD: [l] for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [m] I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 But if [n] ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; If ye [o] wholly ſet [p] your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there;

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword, [q] which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt; and there ye ſhall die.

17 † So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there; they ſhall die [r] by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and [s] none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; As mine anger and my fury hath been [t] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and [u] ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach; and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; [x] Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, [y] Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

22 Now therefore know certainly that [z] ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire ‖ to go *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan and the captains diſcrediting Jeremiah's prophecy carry him and the reſt of the people into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah by a type propheſieth the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 [a] Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſely: The LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there:

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took [b] all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, [c] and the king's daughters, [d] and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to [e] Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah;

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [f] my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid; and

i Jer. 24. 6. & 31. 28. & 33. 7.
k Deut. 32. 36. Jer. 18. 8.
l Iſai. 43. 5. Rom. 8. 31.
m Pſ. 106. 45, 46.
n Jer. 44. 16.
o Deut. 17. 16. Jer. 44. 12, 13, 14.
p Luke 9. 51.
Ezek. 11. 8.
† Heb. *ſhall cleave after you.*
† Heb. *So ſhall all the men be.*
r Jer. 24. 10. ver. 22.
s See ch. 44. 14, 28.
t ch. 7. 20.
u ch. 18. 16. & 24. 9. & 26. 6. & 29. 18, 22. & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13.
x Deut. 17. 16.
† Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*
‖ Or, *ye have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*
y ver. 2.
z ver. 17. Ezek. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *to go to ſojourn.*
a Jer. 42. 1.
b ch. 40. 11, 12.
c ch. 41. 10.
d ch. 39. 10. & 40. 7.
e ch. 2. 16. & 44. 1. called *Hanes*, Iſai. 30. 4. 588. ending.
f Jer. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18, 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 [g] And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [h] ſuch *as are* for death to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword to the ſword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of [i] the gods of Egypt; and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment; and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah, having ſhewn the deſolation which had befallen Judah for idolatry, reproveth the Jews in Egypt for perſiſting therein,* 11 *and propheſieth their deſtruction.* 15 *Their inflexible obſtinacy.* 20 *Jeremiah threateneth them with ſevere judgments,* 29 *and for a ſign foretelleth the ruin of the king of Egypt.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at [a] Migdol, and at [b] Tahpanhes, and at [c] Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* [d] a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went [e] to burn incenſe, *and* to [f] ſerve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit [g] I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore [h] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem; and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [i] againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſuckling, † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

Before CHRIST 587.

8 In that ye [k] provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourſelves off, and that ye might be [l] a curſe and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they [m] feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes, that I ſet before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, [n] I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and [o] they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword and by the famine: and [p] they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach.

13 [q] For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a deſire to return to dwell there: for [r] none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, [s] we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do [t] whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the ‖ [u] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah,

587.
a Exod. 14. 2. Jer. 46. 14.
b ch. 43. 7.
c Iſai. 19. 13.
d Jer. 9. 11. & 34. 22.
e ch. 19. 4.
f Deut. 13. 6. & 32. 17.
g 2 Chron. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25. & 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
h ch. 42. 18.
i Numb. 16. 38. Jer. 7. 19.
g Jer. 44. 13. & 46. 13.
h ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.
i Jer. 46. 25.
† Heb. *ſtatues*, or, *ſtanding images.*
‖ Or, *the houſe of the ſun.*
† Heb. *out of the midſt of Judah.*
k Jer. 25. 6, 7.
l ch. 42. 18. ver. 12.
† Heb. *wickedneſſes*, or, *puniſhments*, &c.
† Heb. *contrite*, Pſ. 51. 17.
m Prov. 28. 14.
n Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 5, 6. Jer. 21. 10. Amos. 9. 4.
o Jer. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.
p ch. 42. 18.
q ch. 43. 11.
† Heb. *lift up their ſoul.*
r ver. 28.
s So Jer. 6. 16.
t Numb. 30. 12. Deut. 23. 23. Judg. 11. 36.
‖ Or, *frame of heaven.*
u Jer. 7. 18. See ver. 25.

Before CHRIST 587.

Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword and by the famine.

x Jer. 7. 18.

19 x And when we burned incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our ‖ men?

‖ Or, *huſbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye

y Jer. 25. 11, 18, 38.

have committed; therefore is your land y a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe,

z ver. 6.

without an inhabitant, z as at this day.

23 Becauſe ye have burned incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes,

a Dan. 9. 11, 12.

nor in his teſtimonies; a therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the

b Jer. 43. 7. ver. 15.

word of the LORD, all Judah b that *are* in the land of Egypt:

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the

c ver. 15, &c.

God of Iſrael, ſaying; c Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of

d Gen. 22. 16.

Egypt; Behold, d I have ſworn by my great

e Ezek. 20. 39.

name, ſaith the LORD, that e my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

f Jer. 1. 10. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6.

27 f Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of

g ver. 12.

Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt g ſhall be conſumed by the ſword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet h a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe i words ſhall ſtand, † mine, or their's.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

h ver. 14. Iſai. 27. 13.

i ver. 17, 25, 26.

† Heb. *from me, or them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall k ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil:

589.

k Pſ. 33. 11.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, l I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life; as I gave m Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that ſought his life.

l Jer. 46. 25, 26, Ezek. 29. 3, &c. & 30. 21, &c.

m Jer. 39. 5.

CHAP. XLV.

Baruch being diſmayed, Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.

THE a word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

cir. 607.

a Jer. 36. 1, 4, 32.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didſt ſay, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow; I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus; Behold, b *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

b Iſai. 5. 5.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thyſelf? ſeek *them* not: for, behold, c I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee d for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

c Jer. 25. 26.

d ch. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar:* 27 *he comforteth Jacob in his captivity.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt a the Gentiles;

cir. 607.

a Jer. 25. 19, &c.

2 Againſt Egypt, b againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

b 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 20. Fulfilled preſently.

3 c Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battle.

c So Jer. 51. 11, 12. Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.

4 Harneſs the horſes; and get up, ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets;

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

mets; furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* [d] fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.*
† Heb. *fled a flight.*
[d] Jer. 6. 25. & 49. 29.

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall [e] ſtumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

[e] Dan. 11. 19.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up [f] as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

[f] See Iſai. 8. 7, 8. Jer. 47. 2. Dan. 11. 22.

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will deſtroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horſes; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; † the Ethiopians and † the Libyans, that handle the ſhield; and the Lydians, [g] that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Cuſh.*
† Heb. *Put.*
[g] Iſai. 66. 19.

10 For this *is* [h] the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and [i] the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts [k] hath a ſacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

[h] Iſai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15. & 2. 1.
[i] Deut. 32. 42. Iſai. 34. 6.
[k] Iſai. 34. 6. Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.

11 [l] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [m] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines; *for* † [n] thou ſhalt not be cured.

[l] Jer. 8. 22. & 51. 8.
[m] Iſai. 47. 1.
† Heb. *no cure ſhall be unto thee.*
[n] Ezek. 30. 21.

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* [o] ſmite the land of Egypt.

[o] Iſai. 19. 1. Jer. 43. 10, 11. Ezek 29. & 30, & 32. Fulfilled cir. 571.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, [p] Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for [q] the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

[p] ver. 3, 4.
[q] ver. 10.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

† Heb. *multiplied the fallen.*
[r] Lev. 26. 37.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, [r] one fell upon another: and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe; he hath paſſed the time appointed.

[s] Iſai. 47. 4. & 48. 2. Jer. 48. 15.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, [s] whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

19 O [t] thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thyſelf [u] to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

[t] See Jer. 48. 18.
† Heb. *make thee inſtruments of captivity.*
[u] Iſai. 20. 4.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair [x] heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh; it cometh [y] out of the north.

[x] So Hoſ. 10. 11.
[y] Jer. 1. 14. & 47. 2.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her like † fatted bullocks; for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not ſtand, becauſe [z] the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

ver. 6, 10.
† Heb. *bullocks of the ſtall.*
[z] Pſ. 37. 13. Jer. 50. 27.

22 [a] The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent; for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

[a] See Iſai. 29. 4.

23 They ſhall [b] cut down her foreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched; becauſe they are more than [c] the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

[b] Iſai. 10. 34.
[c] Judg. 6. 5.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded; ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of [d] the people of the north.

[d] Jer. 1. 15.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaith; Behold, I will puniſh the ‖† multitude of [e] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [f] with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him:

‖ Or, *nouriſher.*
† Heb. *Amon.*
[e] Ezek. 30. 14, 15, 16. Nah. 3. 8.
[f] Jer. 43. 12, 13.

26 [g] And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and [h] afterward it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

[g] Jer. 44. 30. Ezek. 32. 11.
[h] Ezek. 29. 11, 13, 14.

27 ¶ [i] But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael: for, behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

[i] Iſai. 41. 13, 14. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make [k] a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure; yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

[k] ch. 10. 24. & 30. 11.
‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] againſt the Philiſtines, [b] before that Pharaoh ſmote † Gaza.

cir. 600.
[a] Jer. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15. 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 5.
[b] Amos 1. 6, 7, 8.
† Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [c] waters riſe up [d] out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the

[c] Iſai. 8. 7. Jer. 46. 7, 8.
[d] ch. 1. 14. & 46. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

the land, and † all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the [c] noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [f] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, [g] the remnant of † the country of [h] Caphtor.

5 [i] Baldness is come upon Gaza; [k] Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [l] cut thyself?

6 O thou [m] sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath [n] given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he [o] appointed it.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[c] Jer. 8. 16. Nahum 3. 2.
[f] Jer. 25. 22.
[g] Ezek. 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7.
† Heb. *the isle.*
[h] Gen. 10. 14.
[i] Amos 1. 7. Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 5. Zech. 9. 5.
[k] Jer. 25. 20.
[l] ch. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 48. 37.
[m] Deut. 32. 41. Ezek. 21. 3, 4, 5.
† Heb. *gather thyself.*
† Heb. *how canst thou?*
[n] Ezek. 14. 17.
[o] Mic. 6. 9.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgement of Moab,* 7 *for presuming upon her wealth,* 11 *her uninterrupted prosperity,* 14 *and her strength for war,* 26 *and for her contempt of God, and insult toward his people.* 47 *The restoration of Moab.*

cir. 600.

AGAINST [a] Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto [b] Nebo! for it is spoiled: [c] Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: ‖ Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 [d] *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in [e] Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall † pursue thee.

3 [f] A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 [g] For in the going up of Luhith † continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 [h] Flee, save your lives, and be like ‖ the [i] heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and [k] Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his [l] priests and his princes together.

8 And [m] the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

cir. 600.
[a] Isai. 15, & 16. Jer. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1, 2.
[b] Numb. 32. 38 & 33. 47. Isai. 15. 2.
[c] Numb. 32. 37.
‖ Or, *The high place.*
[d] Isai. 16. 14.
[e] Isai. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *be brought to silence,* Isai. 15. 1.
† Heb. *go after thee.*
[f] ver. 5.
[g] Isai. 15. 5.
† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*
[h] Jer. 51. 6.
‖ Or, *a naked tree.*
[i] Jer. 17. 6.
[k] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24. See Isai. 46. 1, 2. Jer. 49. 12.
[l] ch. 49. 3.
[m] ch. 6. 26. ver. 18.

9 [n] Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [o] Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he [p] hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of [q] Chemosh, as the house of Israel [r] was ashamed of [s] Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, [t] We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 [u] Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his chosen young men are [x] gone down to the slaughter, saith [y] the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, [z] How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 [a] Thou daughter that dost inhabit [b] Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for [c] the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of [d] Aroer, [e] stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [f] howl and cry; tell ye it in [g] Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgement is come upon [h] the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon [i] Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [k] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his [l] arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ [m] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
[n] Ps. 55. 6. ver. 28.
[o] See Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 9. Kings 20. 42.
‖ Or, *negligently.*
[p] Zeph. 1. 12.
† Heb. *stood.*
[q] Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7.
[r] Hos. 10. 6.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 29.
[t] Isai. 16. 6.
[u] ver. 8, 9, 18.
† Heb. *the choice of.*
[x] Jer. 50. 27.
[y] ch. 46. 18. & 51. 57.
[z] See Isai. 9. 4. & 14. 4, 5.
[a] Isai. 47. 1. Jer. 46. 19.
[b] Numb. 21. 30.
Isai. 15. 2.
[c] ver. 8.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[d] Deut. 2. 36.
[e] 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16.
[f] Isai. 16. 7.
[g] See Numb. 21. 13.
[h] ver. 8.
[i] ver. 41. Amos 2. 2.
[k] Ps. 75. 10.
[l] See Ezek. 30. 21. cir. 600.
[m] Jer. 25. 15, 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

27 For [n] was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? [o] was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‖ ſkippedſt for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and [p] dwell in the rock, and be like [q] the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the [r] pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD; but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo; [s] ‖ his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

31 Therefore [t] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 [u] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer: the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And [x] joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have cauſed wine to fail from the winepreſſes: none ſhall tread with ſhouting; *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

34 [y] From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, [z] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.

35 Moreover I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, [a] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore [b] mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe [c] the riches *that* he hath gotten are periſhed.

37 For [d] every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard † clipped: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and [e] upon the loins ſackcloth.

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſetops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [f] a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame! ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion and a diſmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [g] he ſhall fly as an eagle, and ſhall [h] ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 [i] ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and [k] the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed [l] from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

43 [m] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare, *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear ſhall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for [n] I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon becauſe of the force: but [o] a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and [p] ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 [q] Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [r] in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgement of the Ammonites:* 6 *their reſtoration.* 7 *The judgement of Edom,* 23 *of Damaſcus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The reſtoration of Elam.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

CONcerning ‖ [a] the Ammonites, thus ſaith the LORD; Hath Iſrael no ſons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit [b] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in [c] Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it ſhall be a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhall be burned with fire: then ſhall Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heſhbon, for Ai is ſpoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird you with ſackcloth; lament, and run to fro by the hedges; for ‖ their king ſhall go into captivity, *and* his [e] prieſts and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the vallies, ‖ thy flowing valley, O [f] backſliding daughter? that truſted in her treaſures, [g] *ſaying*, Who ſhall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee; and ye ſhall be driven out every man right forth; and none ſhall gather up him that wandereth.

6 ¶ And

n Zeph. 2. 8.
o See Jer. 2. 26.
‖ Or, *movedſt thyſelf.*
p Pſ. 55. 6, 7. ver. 9.
q Cant. 2. 14.
r Iſai. 16. 6. &c.
s Iſai. 16. 6. Jer. 50. 36.
‖ Or, *thoſe on whom he ſtayeth.* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*
t Iſai. 15. 5. & 16. 7, 11.
u Iſai. 16. 8, 9.
x Iſai. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.
y Iſai. 15. 4, 5, 6.
z Iſai. 15. 5, 6. ver. 5.
† Heb. *deſolation.*
a Iſai. 15. 2. & 16. 12.
b Iſai. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
c Iſai. 15. 7.
d Iſai. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 47. 5.
† Heb. *diminiſhed.*
e Gen. 37. 34.
f Jer. 22. 28.
† Heb. *neck.*
g Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hoſ. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
h Iſai. 8. 8.
i ver. 24.
‖ Or, *The cities.*

k Iſai. 13. 8. & 21. 3. Jer. 30. 6. & 49. 22, 24. & 50. 43. & 51. 30. Micah 4. 9. l Pſ. 83. 4. Iſai. 7. 8.
m Iſai. 24. 17, 18.
n See Jer. 11. 23.
o Numb. 21. 28.
p Numb. 24. 17.
† Heb. *children of noiſe.*
q Numb. 21. 29.
† Heb. *in captivity.*
r Jer. 49. 6, 39.

cir. 600.
‖ Or, *againſt.*
a Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Melcom.*
b Amos 1. 13.
c Ezek. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
d Iſai. 32. 11. Jer. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
‖ Or, *Melcom,* 1 Kings 11. 5, 33.
e Jer. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.
‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*
f Jer. 3. 14. & 7. 24.
g ch. 21. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

6 ¶ And [h] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ [i] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; [k] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? [l] is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 [m] Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [n] Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [o] grapegathers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 [p] But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and [q] he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [r] they whose judgement *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For [s] I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [t] Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [u] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [x] though thou shouldest make thy [y] nest as high as the eagle, [z] I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [a] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [b] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [c] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [d] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for [e] who *is* like me? and who will ‖ appoint me the time? and [f] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 [g] Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 [h] The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

22 Behold, [i] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [k] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are † faintheartedness; [l] *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [m] anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is [n] the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 [o] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [p] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [q] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil [r] the men of the east.

29 Their [s] tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, [t] Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [u] Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto [x] the ‖ wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* [y] dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will [z] scatter into all winds [a] them *that are* † in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And

[h] So ver. 39. Jer. 48. 47.
[i] Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.
[k] Obad. 8.
[l] See Isai. 19. 11.
[m] ver. 30.
‖ Or, *they are turned back.*
[n] Jer. 25. 23.
[o] Obad. 5.
† Heb. *their sufficiency.*
[p] Mal. 1. 3.
[q] Isai. 17. 14.
[r] Jer. 25. 29. Obad. 16.
[s] Gen. 22. 16. Isai. 45. 23. Amos 6. 8.
[t] Isai. 34. 6. & 63. 1.
[u] Obad. 1, 2, 3.
[x] Obad. 4.
[y] Job 39. 27.
[z] Amos 9. 2.
[a] Jer. 18. 16. & 50. 13.
[b] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
[c] Jer. 50. 44, &c.
[d] ch. 12. 5.
[e] Exod. 15. 11.
[f] Job 41. 10.
[g] Jer. 50. 45.
[h] ch. 50. 46.
† Heb. *Weedy sea.*
[i] Jer. 4. 13, & 48. 40, 41.
cir. 600.
[k] Isai. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
† Heb. *melted.*
[l] Isai. 57. 20.
‖ Or, *as on the sea.*
[m] Isai. 13. 8. Jer. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6. & 48. 41. ver. 22.
[n] ch. 33. 9. & 51. 41.
[o] ch. 50. 30. & 51. 4.
[p] Amos 1. 4.
cir. 600.
[q] Isai. 21. 13.
[r] Judg. 6. 3. Job 1. 3.
[s] Ps. 120. 5.
[t] Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
[u] ver. 8.
† Heb. *flit greatly.*
[x] Ezek. 38. 11.
‖ Or, *that is at ease.*
[y] Numb. 23. 9. Deut. 33. 28. Mic. 7. 14.
[z] Ezek. 5. 10. ver. 36.
[a] Jer. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *that have the corners of their hair polled.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

‖ Or, *convent me in judgement.*
[f] Job 41. 10.
[g] Jer. 50. 45.

Before CHRIST 600.

33 And Hazor [b] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: [c] there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [d] Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break [e] the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and [f] will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; [g] and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will [h] set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass [i] in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

b Jer. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.
c ver. 18.
598.
d Jer. 25. 25.
e See Isai. 22. 6.
f ver. 32.
g Jer. 9. 16. & 48. 2.
h See ch. 43. 10.
i ch. 48. 47. ver. 6.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgement of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

595.

THE word that the LORD spake [a] against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; [c] her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 [d] For out of the north there cometh up [e] a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, [f] they and the children of Judah together, [g] going and weeping: they shall go, [h] and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in [i] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been [k] lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* [l] the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † restingplace.

a Isai. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*
† Heb. *lift up.*
b Isai. 46. 1. Jer. 51. 44.
c See ch. 43. 12, 13.
d ch. 51. 48.
e Isai. 13. 17, 18, 20. ver. 39, 40.
f Hos. 1. 11.
g Ezra. 3. 12, 13. Ps. 126. 5, 6. Jer. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.
h Hos. 3. 5.
i Jer. 31. 31, &c. & 32. 40.
k Isai. 53. 6. ver. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
l Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 6, 23.

7 All that found them have [m] devoured them: and [n] their adversaries said, [o] We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, [p] the habitation of justice, even the LORD, [q] the hope of their fathers.

8 [r] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ [s] For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall [t] set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man; [u] none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [x] all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 [y] Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat [z] as the heifer at grass, and ‖ bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, [a] but it shall be wholly desolate: [b] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 [c] Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath [e] given her hand: her foundations are fallen, [f] her walls are thrown down: for [g] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [h] as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword [i] they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* [k] as scattered sheep; [l] the lions have driven *him* away: first [m] the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this [n] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 [o] And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel

m Ps. 79. 7.
n Jer. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
o See Jer. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16.
p Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 1.
q Ps. 22. 4.
r Isai. 48. 20. Jer. 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.
s Jer. 15. 14. & 51. 27. ver. 3, 41.
t ver. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *destroyer.*
u 2 Sam. 1. 22.
x Rev. 17. 16.
y Isai. 47. 6.
† Heb. *big.* Or, *corpulent.*
z Hos. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *neigh as steeds.*
a Jer. 25. 12.
b ch. 49. 17.
c ver. 9. ch. 51. 2.
d ch. 49. 35. ver. 29.
e 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Lam. 5. 6. Ezek. 17. 18.
f Jer. 51. 58.
g ch. 51. 6, 11.
h Ps. 137. 8. ver. 29. Rev. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *scythe.*
i Isai. 13. 14. Jer. 51. 9.
k ver. 6.
l ch. 2. 15.
m 2 Kings 17. 6.
n 2 Kings 24. 10, 14.
o Isai. 65. 10. Jer. 33. 12. Ezek. 34. 13, 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, [p] the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them [q] whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of [r] ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [s] according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 [t] A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is [u] the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, [x] and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth [y] the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her storehouses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her [z] bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of [a] their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, [b] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: [c] all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [d] recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: [e] for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 [f] Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for [g] thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and [h] I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 [i] Their Redeemer *is* strong; [k] the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and [l] upon her princes, and upon [m] her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [n] upon the ‖ † liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [o] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and [p] they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 [q] A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of [r] graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 [s] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: [t] and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [u] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 [x] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 [y] They shall hold the bow and the lance: [z] they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: [a] their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [b] anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman ~~in~~ travail.

44 [c] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ appoint me the time? and [d] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye [e] the counsel of the LORD,

Before CHRIST 595.

[i] Rev. 18. 8. [k] Isai. 47. 4.

[l] Dan. 5. 30. [m] Isai. 47. 13. [n] Isai. 44. 25. Jer. 48. 30. ‖ Or, *chief stays.* † Heb. *barz.*

[o] ch. 25. 20, 24. Ezek. 30. 5. [p] Jer. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.

[q] Isai. 44. 27. Jer. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12. [r] ver. 2. Jer. 51. 44, 47, 52.

[s] Isai. 13, 21, 22. & 34. 14. Jer. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2. [t] Isai. 13. 20. Jer. 25. 12.

[u] Gen. 19. 25. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. & 51. 26.

[x] ver. 9. Jer. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16. [y] Jer. 6. 22. [z] Isai. 13. 18. [a] Isai. 5. 30.

[b] Jer. 49. 24.

[c] ch. 49. 19, &c. ‖ Or, *convent me to plead.* [d] Job 41. 10. Jer. 49. 19. [e] Isai. 14. 24, &c. Jer. 51. 11.

Before CHRIST 595.

LORD, that he hath taken againſt Babylon; and his purpoſes, that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

f Rev. 18. 9. 46 [f] At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The ſevere judgement of God againſt Babylon in revenge of Iſrael.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be caſt into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual ſinking of Babylon.*

THUS ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the † midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, [a] a deſtroying wind;

† Heb. *heart.*
a 2 Kings 19. 7. Jer. 4. 11.

2 And will ſend unto Babylon [b] fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: [c] for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

b ch. 15. 7.
c ch. 50. 14.

d ch. 50. 14. 3 Againſt *him that* bendeth [d] let the archer bend his bow, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine: and ſpare ye not her young men; [e] deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

e ch. 50. 21.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [f] and *they that are* thruſt through in her ſtreets.

f ch. 49. 26. & 50. 30, 37.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

g Jer. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
h Jer. 50. 15, 28.
i ch. 25. 14.

6 [g] Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for [h] this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; [i] he will render unto her a recompence.

k Rev. 17. 4.
l Rev. 14. 8.
m Jer. 25. 16.

7 [k] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: [l] the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations [m] are mad.

n Iſai. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
o Jer. 48. 20. Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19.
p Jer. 46. 11.
q Iſai. 13. 4. Jer. 50. 16.
r Rev. 18. 5.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly [n] fallen and deſtroyed: [o] howl for her; [p] take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and [q] let us go every one into his own country: [r] for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the ſkies.

s Pſ. 37. 6.
t Jer. 50. 28.

10 The LORD hath [s] brought forth our righteouſneſs: come, and let us [t] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

u ch. 46. 4.
† Heb. *pure.*
x Iſai. 13. 17. ver. 28.
y Jer. 50. 45.

11 [u] Make † bright the arrows; gather the ſhields: [x] the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: [y] for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; because it *is* [z] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

Before CHRIST 595.

z Jer. 50. 28.

a Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
† Heb. *liers in wait.*

12 [a] Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong, ſet up the watchmen, prepare the † ambuſhes: for the LORD hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

b Rev. 17. 1, 15.

13 [b] O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

c Jer. 49 13. Amos 6. 8.
† Heb. *by his ſoul.*
o Nah. 3. 15.
† Heb. *utter.*
e Jer. 50. 15.

14 [c] The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn † by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, [d] as with caterpillers; and they ſhall † lift [e] up a ſhout againſt thee.

f Gen. 1. 1, 6. Jer. 10. 12, &c.
g Job 9. 8. Pſ. 104. 2. Iſai. 40. 22.

15 [f] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and [g] hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

h Jer. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *noiſe.*
i Pſ. 135. 7.

16 [h] When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens; and [i] he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

k Jer. 10. 14.
‖ Or, *is more brutiſh than to know.*
l ch. 50. 2.

17 [k] Every man ‖ is brutiſh by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: [l] for his molten image *is* falſehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

m ch. 10. 15.

18 [m] They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

n ch. 10. 16.

19 [n] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things; and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

o Iſai. 10. 5, 15. Jer. 50. 23.
‖ Or, *in thee*, or, *by thee.*

20 [o] Thou *art* my battle axe *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces [p] old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

p So 2 Chron. 36. 17.

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee the ſhepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the huſbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

q Jer. 50. 15, 29.

24 [q] And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

r Iſai. 13 2. Zech. 4. 7.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, [r] O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth: and I will ſtretch out mine

Before CHRIST 595.

mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [s] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

[s] Rev. 8. 8.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; [t] but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

[t] Jer. 50. 40. † Heb. *everlasting desolations.*

27 [u] Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [x] prepare the nations against her, call together against her [y] the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

[u] Isai. 13. 2. [x] ch. 25. 14. [y] Jer. 50. 41.

28 Prepare against her the nations with [z] the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

[z] ver. 11.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, [a] to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

[a] ch. 50. 13, 39, 40. ver. 43.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; [b] they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; [c] her bars are broken.

[b] Isai. 19. 16. Jer. 48. 41. & 50. 37. [c] Lam. 2. 9. Amos 1. 5. Nah. 3. 13.

31 [d] One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

[d] Jer. 50. 24.

32 And that [e] the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

[e] ch. 50. 38.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* [f] like a threshing floor, [g] ‖ *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, [h] and the time of her harvest shall come.

[f] Isai. 21. 10. Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1. 3. [g] Isai. 41. 15. Hab. 3. 12. ‖ Or, *in the time that he threshetb her.* [h] Isai. 17. 5, &c. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15, 18.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath [i] devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

[i] Jer. 50. 17. † Heb. *My violence.* ‖ Or, *remainder.* † Heb. *inhabitress.*

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, [k] I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; [l] and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

[k] Jer. 50. 34. [l] ch. 50. 38.

37 [m] And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, [n] an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

[m] Isai. 13. 22. Jer. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2. [n] Jer. 25. 9, 18.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions' whelps.

‖ Or, *shake themselves.*

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and [o] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST 595.

[o] ver. 57.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is [p] Sheshach taken! and how is [q] the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

[p] Jer. 25. 26. [q] Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 25. Dan. 4. 30.

42 [r] The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

[r] See Isai. 8. 7, 8.

43 [s] Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

[s] Jer. 50. 39, 40. ver. 29.

44 [t] And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, [u] the wall of Babylon shall fall.

[t] Isai. 46. 1, Jer. 50. 2. [u] ver. 58.

45 [x] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

[x] ver. 6, Jer. 50. 8, Rev. 18. 4. ‖ Or, *let not.*

46 And ‖ lest your heart faint, and ye fear [y] for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

[y] 2 Kings 19. 7.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that [z] I will † do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

[z] Jer. 50. 2, ver. 52. † Heb. *visit upon.*

48 Then [a] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: [b] for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

[a] Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20. [b] Jer. 50. 3, 41.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.*

50 [c] Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

‖ Or, *the country.* [c] Jer. 44. 28.

51 [d] We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

[d] Ps. 44. 15, 16. & 79. 4.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, [e] that I will do judgement upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

[e] ver. 47.

53 [f] Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

[f] Jer. 49. 16. Amos 9. 2. Obad. 4.

54 [g] A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon,

[g] Jer. 50. 22.

Before CHRIST 595.

lon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their brows is broken: [h] for the Lord GOD of recompences shall surely requite.

h Ps. 94. 1. Jer. 50. 29. ver. 24.

57 [i] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith [k] the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

i ver. 39.

k Jer. 46. 18. & 48. 15.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ‖ [l] The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and [m] the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.* l ver. 44. ‖ Or, *made naked.* m Hab. 2. 13. 595.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.* ‖ Or, *prince of Menuchа, or, chief chamberlain.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that [n] none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

n Jer. 50. 3, 39. ver. 29. † Heb. *desolations.*

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, [o] *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

o See Rev. 18. 21.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: [p] and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

p ver. 58.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah's wicked reign, and rebellion against the king of Babylon.* 4 *Jerusalem besieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiah is made prisoner, and his sons and nobles being first slain, and his own eyes put out, is carried in chains to Babylon.* 12 *Nebuzar-adan having burned the temple, and laid the city in ruins, carrieth all the people, except a few labourers, to Babylon:* 17 *he spoileth and carrieth away the valuable things of the temple.* 24 *The nobles of Judah are slain at Riblah.* 28 *The number of the Jews who at different times were carried captives to Babylon.* 31 *Evil-merodach sheweth kindness to Jehoiachin in his captivity.*

Before CHRIST 599.

ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

599. a 2 Kings 24. 18. † Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

590. b 2 Kings 25. 1,—27. Jer. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

588.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 [c] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgement upon him.

c Jer. 32. 4.

10 [d] And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

d Ezek. 12. 13.

† Heb. *blinded.* ‖ Or. *fetters.* † Heb. *house of the wards.* e Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19. f See ver. 29. g Jer. 39. 9. ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen.* And so ver. 14, &c. † Heb. *stood before.*

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ [e] Now in the fifth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, [f] which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [g] came Nebuzar-adan, ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And

Before CHRIST 588.

13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

h Jer. 39. 8, 9.

15 h Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

i ch. 27. 19.
k See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.

17 ¶ i Also the k pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

l Exod. 27. 3. 2 Kings 25. 14, 15, 16.
‖ Or, *instruments to remove the ashes.*
‖ Or, *basons,*
‖ Or, *censers.*

18 l The caldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the ‖ firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: m † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

m 1 Kings 7. 47.
† Heb. *their brass.*
n 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.
† Heb. *thread.*

21 And *concerning* the n pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

o See 1 Kings 7. 20.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* o all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

Before CHRIST 588.

24 ¶ And p the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, q and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

p 2 Kings 25. 18.
q Jer. 21. 1, & 29. 25.
† Heb. *threshold.*

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that † were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

† Heb. *saw the face of the king.*
‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

r 2 Kings 24. 2. 600.
s See 2 Kings 24. 12.
t See 2 Kings 24. 14. 590.

28 ¶ r This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the s seventh year t three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

u See ver. 12. Jer. 39. 9.
† Heb. *soul.*

29 u In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

585.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

562.

x 2 Kings 25. 27, 28, 29, 30.

31 ¶ x And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign y lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

y Gen. 40. 13, 20.

† Heb. *good things with him.*

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments: z and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

z 2 Sam. 9. 13.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

The

The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin: 12 she bemoaneth her afflictions: 18 she confesseth God's judgements to be just, and prayeth against her insulting enemies.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! [a] *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* [b] princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She [c] weepeth sore in the [d] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [e] among all her lovers [f] she hath none to comfort *her*: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 [g] Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: [h] she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries [i] are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her [k] for the multitude of her transgressions: her [l] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 [m] Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because [n] they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; she [o] remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: [p] she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon [q] all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* [r] the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* [s] they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, [t] they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold, and see [u] if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath [x] spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 [y] The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: [z] the LORD hath trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress.

16 For these *things* I weep; [a] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because [b] the comforter that should † relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 [c] Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and* [d] *there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [e] righteous; for I have [f] rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [g] they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, [h] while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my [i] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: [k] abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh: [l] *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring [m] the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 [n] Let all their wickedness come before thee;

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

a Isai. 47. 7, 8.
b Ezra. 4. 20.
c Jer. 13. 17.
d Job 7. 3. Ps. 6. 6.
e Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. ver. 19.
f ver. 9, 16, 17, 21.
g Jer. 52. 27.
† Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*
h Deut. 28. 64, 65. Lam. 2. 9.
i Deut. 28. 43, 44.
k Jer. 30. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 7, 16.
l Jer. 52. 28.
‖ Or, *desirable*, ver. 10.
m 1 Kings 8. 46.
† Heb. *is become a removing*, or, *wandering.*
n Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.
o Deut. 32. 29. Isai. 47. 7.
p ver. 2, 17, 21.
q ver. 7.
‖ Or, *desirable.*
r Jer. 51. 51.
s Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

t Jer. 38. 9. & 52. 6. Lam. 2. 12. & 4. 4.
‖ Or, *to make the soul to come again.*
‖ Or, It is *nothing.*
† Heb. *past by the way.*
u Dan. 9. 12.
x Ezek. 12. 13. & 17. 20.
y Deut. 28. 48.
z Isai. 63. 3. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
‖ Or, *the winepress of the virgin, &c.*
a Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 18.
b ver. 2, 9.
† Heb. *bring back.*
c Jer. 4. 31.
d ver. 2, 9.
e Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 7, 14.
f 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.
† Heb. *mouth.*
g ver. 2. Jer. 30. 14.
h ver. 11.
i Job 30. 27. Isai. 16. 11. Jer. 4. 19. & 48. 36. Lam. 2. 11. Hos. 11. 8.
k Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.
l ver. 2.
m Isai. 13, &c. Jer. 46, &c.
‖ Or, *proclaimed.*
n Ps. 109. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and [c] my heart *is* faint.

c Lam. 5. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem:* 20 *he complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [a] *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth [b] the beauty of Israel, and remembered not [c] his footstool in the day of his anger!

a Matth. 11. 23.
b 2 Sam. 1. 19.
c 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [d] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: [e] he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

d ver. 17, 21. Lam. 3. 43.
† Heb. *made to touch.*
e Ps. 89. 39.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: [f] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [g] and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

f Ps. 74. 11.
g Ps. 89. 46.

4 [h] He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † [i] all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

h Isai. 63. 10. ver. 5.
† Heb. *all the desirable of the eye.*
i Ezek. 24. 25.

5 [h] The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, [l] he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

k ver. 4. Jer. 30. 14.
l 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

6 And he hath violently [m] taken away his ‖ tabernacle, [n] as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: [o] the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

m Ps. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isai. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *booth.*
n Isai. 1. 8.
o Lam. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [p] they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

† Heb. *shut up.*
p Ps. 74. 4.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: [q] he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

q 2 Kings 21. 13. Isai. 34. 11.
† Heb. *swallowing up.*

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and [r] broken her bars: [s] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: [t] the law *is* no *more*; her [u] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

r Jer. 51. 30.
s Deut. 28. 36. 2 Kings 24. 15. & 25. 7. Lam. 1. 3. & 4. 20.
t 2 Chron. 15. 3.
u Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion [x] sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have [y] cast up dust upon their heads; they have [z] girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

x Job 2. 13. Isai. 3. 26. Lam. 3. 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

y Job 2. 12.
z Isai. 15. 3. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.

11 [a] Mine eyes do fail with tears, [b] my bowels are troubled, [c] my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because [d] the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

a Ps. 6. 7. Lam. 3. 48, &c.
b ch. 1. 20.
c Job 16. 13. Ps. 22. 14.
d ver. 19. Lam. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *faint.*

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? [e] what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

e ch. 1. 12. Dan. 9. 12.

14 Thy [f] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not [g] discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

f Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2.
g Isai. 58. 1.

15 [h] All that pass † by [i] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss [k] and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [l] The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

h 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. Nah. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 18.
† Heb. *by the way.*
i Ezek. 25. 6.
k 2 Kings 19. 21. Ps. 44. 14.
l Ps. 48. 2. & 50. 2.

16 [m] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, [n] We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, [o] we have seen *it*.

m Job 16. 9, 10. Ps. 22. 13. Lam. 3. 46.
n Ps. 56. 2.
o Ps. 35. 21.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [p] devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [q] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to [r] rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

p Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
q ver. 2.
r Ps. 38. 16. & 89. 42.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O [s] wall of the daughter of Zion, [t] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

s ver. 8.
t Jer. 14. 17. Lam. 1. 16.

19 Arise, [u] cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [x] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, [y] that faint for hunger [z] in the top of every street.

u Ps. 119. 147.
x Ps. 62. 8.
y ver. 11.
z Isai. 51. 20. Lam. 4. 1. Nah. 3. 10.
a Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. [a] Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a span long? [b] shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

‖ Or, *swaddled with their hands.*
b Lam. 4. 13, 16.

21 [c] The young and the old lie on the ground

c 2 Chron. 36. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; [d] thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.

[d] Lam. 3. 43.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day [e] my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: [f] those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

[e] Ps. 31. 13. Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5.

[f] Hos. 9. 12, 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *The prophet bewaileth his own calamities:* 22 *he acknowledgeth God's mercies and truth to be a proper ground of patient hope:* 37 *he maketh humble confession of the sins which had drawn down God's severe judgements:* 55 *he prayeth to be avenged of his enemies.*

I *Am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

[a] Job 16. 8.

4 [a] My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath [b] broken my bones.

[b] Ps. 51. 8. Isai. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travail.

[c] Ps. 88. 5, 6. & 143. 3.

6 [c] He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

[d] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Hos. 2. 6.

7 [d] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

[e] Job 30. 20. Ps. 22. 2.

8 Also [e] when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

[f] Job 10. 16. Isai. 38. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

10 [f] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

[g] Hos. 6. 1.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and [g] pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

[h] Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Ps. 38. 2.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [h] set me as a mark for the arrow.

[i] Job 6. 4. † Heb. *sons.*

13 He hath caused [i] the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

[k] Jer. 20. 7.

14 I was a [k] derision to all my people; *and* [l] their song all the day.

[l] Job 30. 9. Ps. 69. 12. ver. 63.

[m] Jer. 9. 15. † Heb. *bitternesses.*

15 [m] He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

[n] Prov. 20. 17. ‖ Or, *rolled me in the ashes.*

16 He hath also broken my teeth [n] with gravel stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

† Heb. *good.*

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

[o] Ps. 31. 22.

18 [o] And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

‖ Or, *Remember.* [p] Jer. 9. 15.

19 ‖ Remembering mine affliction and my misery, [p] the wormwood and the gall.

† Heb. *bowed.*

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ [q] *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[q] Mal. 3. 6.

23 *They are* new [r] every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

[r] Isai. 33. 2.

[s] Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.

24 The LORD *is* my [s] portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

[t] Ps. 130. 6. Isai. 30. 18. Micah 7. 7.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that [t] wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

[u] Ps. 37. 7.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope [u] and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

[x] Ps. 90. 12. & 119. 71.

27 [x] *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

[y] Jer. 15. 17. Lam. 2. 10.

28 [y] He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him.

[z] Job 42. 6.

29 [z] He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

[a] Isai. 50. 6. Matth. 5. 39.

30 [a] He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

[b] Ps. 94. 14.

31 [b] For the LORD will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

[c] Ezek. 33. 11. Hebr. 12. 10. † Heb. *from his heart.*

33 For [c] he doth not afflict † willingly nor grieve the children of men.

‖ Or, *a superior.* [d] Hab. 1. 13. ‖ Or, *sentence.*

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,

[e] Ps. 33. 9.

36 To subvert a man in his cause, [d] the LORD ‖ approveth not.

[f] Job 2. 10. Isai. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6. [g] Prov. 19. 3. ‖ Or, *murmureth.* [h] Mic. 7. 9.

37 ¶ Who *is* he [e] *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not [f] evil and good?

39 [g] Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, [h] a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

[i] Ps. 86. 4.

41 [i] Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

[k] Dan. 9. 5.

42 [k] We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

[l] Lam. 2. 2, 17, 21.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: [l] thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, [m] that *our* prayer should not pass through.

[m] ver. 8.

[n] 1 Cor. 4. 13.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the [n] offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

[o] Lam. 2. 16. [p] Isai. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43. [q] Isai. 51. 19. [r] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 11.

46 [o] All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 [p] Fear and a snare is come upon us, [q] desolation and destruction.

48 [r] Mine eye runneth down with rivers

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

of water for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 [a] Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion,

50 Till the LORD [t] look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart ‖ becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore, like a bird, [u] without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life [x] in the dungeon, and [y] caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 [z] Waters flowed over mine head; *then* [a] I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ [b] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 [c] Thou haſt heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou [d] dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou haſt [e] pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul; [f] thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong: [g] judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance *and* all their [h] imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their [i] ſitting down, and their riſing up; [k] I *am* their muſick.

64 [l] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them.

66 Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger [m] from under the [n] heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The prophet bewaileth the wretched condition of Zion:* 21 *he threateneth Edom, and comforteth Zion.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the moſt fine gold changed! the ſtones of the ſanctuary are poured out [a] in the top of every ſtreet.

2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed [b] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ ſea monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [c] like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs.

4 [d] The tongue of the ſucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: [e] the young children aſk bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are deſolate in the ſtreets: they that were brought up in ſcarlet [f] embrace dunghills.

6 For the ‖ puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, that was [g] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than ſnow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their poliſhing *was* of ſapphire:

8 Their viſage is † [h] blacker than a coal; they are not known in the ſtreets: [i] their ſkin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a ſtick.

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword are better than *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe † pine away, ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 [k] The hands of the [l] pitiful women have ſodden their own children: they were their [m] meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury; [n] he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [o] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entered into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 [p] For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, [q] that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her,

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, [r] they have polluted themſelves with blood, ‖ [s] ſo that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; ‖ *it is* [t] unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: [u] they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, [w] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.

18 [x] They hunt our ſteps, that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for [y] our end is come.

19 Our perſecutors are [z] ſwifter than the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

20 The [a] breath of our noſtrils, the anoint-

ed

---

[a] Pſ. 77. 2. Lam. 1. 16.
[t] Iſai. 63. 15.
† Heb. *my ſoul.*
‖ Or, *more than all.*
[u] Pſ. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.
[x] Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6, 9, 10.
[y] Dan. 6. 17.
[z] Pſ. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.
[a] Pſ. 31. 22. Iſai. 38. 10, 11. ver. 18.
[b] Pſ. 130. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[c] Pſ. 3. 2. & 6. 8. & 18. 6. & 66. 19. & 116. 1.
[d] James 4. 8.
[e] Pſ. 35. 1. Jer. 51. 36.
[f] Pſ. 71. 23.
[g] Pſ. 9. 4. & 35. 23.
[h] Jer. 11. 19.
[i] Pſ. 139. 2.
[k] ver. 14.
[l] Pſ. 28. 4. See Jer. 11. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
‖ Or, *obſtinacy of heart.*
[m] Deut. 25. 19. Jer. 10. 11.
[n] Pſ. 8. 3.
[a] Lam. 2. 19.
[b] Iſai. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *ſea calves.*
[c] Job 39. 14, 16.
[d] Pſ. 22. 15.
[e] See Lam. 2. 11, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[f] Job 24. 8.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[g] Gen. 19. 25.
† Heb. *darker than blackneſs.*
[h] Lam. 5. 10. Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
[i] Pſ. 102. 5.
† Heb. *flow out.*
[k] Lam. 2. 20.
[l] Iſai. 49. 15.
[m] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.
[n] Jer. 7. 20.
[o] Deut. 32. 22. Jer. 21. 14.
[p] Jer. 5. 31. & 6. 13. & 14. 14. & 23. 11, 21. Ezek. 22. 26, 28. Zeph. 3. 4.
[q] Matt. 23. 31, 37.
[r] Jer. 2. 34.
‖ Or, *in that they could not but touch.*
[s] Numb. 19. 16.
‖ Or, *ye polluted.*
[t] Lev. 13. 45.
‖ Or, *face.*
[u] Lam. 5. 12.
[w] 2 Kings 24. 7. Iſai. 20. 5. & 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.
[x] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.
[y] Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2.
[z] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13.
[a] Gen. 2. 7. Lam. 2. 9.

ed of the LORD, [b] was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ [c] Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; [d] the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 [e] || The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [f] he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will || discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

REmember, [a] O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold [b] our reproach.

2 [c] Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood † is sold unto us.

5 [d] † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 [e] We have given the hand [f] *to* the Egyptians, *and to* the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 [g] Our fathers have sinned, *and* [h] *are* not; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 [i] Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our [k] skin was black like an oven because of the || terrible famine.

11 [l] They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [m] the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men [n] to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 [o] † The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17 For this [p] our heart is faint; [q] for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [r] remainest for ever; [s] thy throne from generation to generation.

20 [t] Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

21 [u] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 || But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

b Jer. 52. 9. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.
c Like Eccles. 11. 9.
d Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21. Obad. 10.
e Isai. 40. 2. || Or, *Thine iniquity.*
f Ps. 137. 7. || Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*
a Ps. 89. 50, 51.
b Lam. 2. 15. Ps. 79. 4.
c Ps. 79. 1. † Heb. *cometh for price.*
d Deut. 28. 48. Jer. 28. 14. † Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*
e Gen. 24. 2. Jer. 50. 15.
f Hos. 12. 1.
g Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.
h Gen. 42. 13. Zech. 1. 5.
i Neh. 5. 15.
k Job 30. 30. Ps. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. || Or, *terrors*, or, *storms.*
l Isai. 13. 16. Zech. 14. 2.
m Isai. 47. 6. Lam. 4. 16.
n Judg. 16. 21.
o Job 19. 9. Ps. 89. 39. † Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*
p Lam. 1. 22.
q Ps. 6. 7. Lam. 2. 11.
r Ps. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 26, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.
s Ps. 45. 6.
t Ps. 13. 1. † Heb. *for length of days?*
u Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18. || Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy by the river Chebar.* 4 *His vision of four cherubims and four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of God above them.*

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the † captives [a] by the river of Chebar, *that* [b] the heavens were opened, and I saw [c] visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of [d] king Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and [e] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, [f] a whirlwind came [g] out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 [h] Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And [i] this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet; the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled [k] like the colour of burnished brass.

8 [m] And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [n] Their wings *were* joined one to another; [o] they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for [p] the likeness of their faces, they four [q] had the face of a man, [r] and the face of a lion, on the right side: [s] and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; [t] they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* || stretched upward; two *wings* of

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

† Heb. *captivity.*
a ver. 3. Ezek. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3.
b So Matt. 3. 16. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.
c Ezek. 8. 3.
d 2 Kings 24. 12, 15.
† Heb. *Jehezkel.*
e 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 3. 15. Ezek. 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1. & 40. 1.
f Jer. 23. 19. & 25. 32.
g Jer. 1. 14. & 4. 6. & 6. 1.
† Heb. *catching itself.*
h Rev. 4. 6, &c.
i Ezek. 10. 8, &c.
k ver. 10. ch. 10. 14, 21. † Heb. *a straight foot.*
l Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15.
m Ezek. 10. 18, 21.
n ver. 11.
o ver. 12. ch. 10. 11.
p See Rev. 4. 7.
q Numb. 2. 10.
r Numb. 2. 3.
s Numb. 2. 18.
t Numb. 2. 25.
|| Or, *divided above.*

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

of every one *were* joined one to another, and [u] two covered their bodies.

12 And [x] they went every one straight forward: [y] whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* [z] they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [a] *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures [b] ran and returned [c] as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold [d] one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 [e] The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* [f] like unto the colour of a berryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it where a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: [g] *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their ‖ rings *were* [h] full of eyes round about them four.

19 And [i] when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 [k] Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: [l] for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 [m] When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 [n] And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 [o] And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, [p] like the noise of great waters, as [q] the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

26 ¶ [r] And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, [s] as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 [t] And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 [u] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. [x] This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, [y] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiel's commission: 6 his instructions. 9 The roll of heavy judgements spread before him.

AND he said unto me, Son of man, [a] stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And [b] the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me: [c] they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 [d] For *they are* † impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 [e] And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet [f] shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [g] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ [h] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: [i] be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, [k] though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 [l] And thou shalt speak my words unto them, [m] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* † most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [n] eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And

[u] Isai. 6. 2.
[x] ver. 9. Ezek. 10. 22.
[y] ver. 20.
[z] ver. 9, 17.
[a] Rev. 4. 5.
[b] Zech. 4. 10.
[c] Matt. 24. 27.
[d] Ezek. 10. 9.
[e] ch. 10. 9, 10.
[f] Dan. 10. 6.
[g] ver. 12.
‖ Or, *strakes.*
[h] Ezek. 10. 12. Zech. 4. 10.
[i] Ezek. 10. 16, 17.
[k] ver. 12.
[l] ch. 10. 17.
‖ Or, *of life.*
[m] ver. 19, 20. ch. 36. 27.
‖ Or, *of life.*
[n] ch. 10. 1.
[o] ch. 10. 5.
[p] ch. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15.
[q] Job 37. 4, 5. Ps. 29. 3, 4. & 68. 33.
[r] Ezek. 10. 1.
[s] Exod. 24. 10.
[t] Ezek. 8. 2.
[u] Rev. 4. 3. & 10. 1.
[x] Ezek. 3. 23. & 8. 4.
[y] ch. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Acts 9. 4. Rev. 1. 17.
[a] Dan. 10. 11.
[b] Ezek. 3. 24.
† Heb. *nations.*
[c] Jer. 3. 25. Ezek. 20. 18, 21, 30.
[d] ch. 3. 7.
† Heb. *hard of face.*
[e] ch. 3. 11, 26, 27.
[f] ch. 33. 33.
[g] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.
‖ Or, *rebels.*
[h] Isai. 9. 18. Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.
[i] Ezek. 3. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
[k] Ezek. 3. 9, 26, 27.
[l] Jer. 1. 7, 17.
[m] ver. 5.
† Heb. *rebellion.*
[n] Rev. 10. 9.

Before CHRIST 595.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, [o] an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, [p] a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me: and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

[o] Ezek. 8. 3. Jer. 1. 9.
[p] Ezek. 3. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel is made to eat the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him in the discharge of his office:* 15 *he is carried by the spirit to Tel-abib; and is there admonished of his duty as a watchman to Israel.* 22 *God farther instructeth him concerning his typical bands, and the shutting and opening of his mouth.*

MOreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; [a] eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

[a] ch. 2. 8, 9.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it*; and it was in my mouth [c] as honey for sweetness.

[b] Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.
[c] Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue*; and so ver. 6.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel;

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*

6 Not to many people † of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. ‖ Surely, [d] had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

[d] Matt. 11. 21, 23.
‖ Or, *If I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?*

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; [e] for they will not hearken unto me: [f] for all the house of Israel *are* † impudent and hardhearted.

[e] John 15. 20.
[f] Ezek. 2. 4.
† Heb. *stiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 [g] As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [h] fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

[g] Isai. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.
[h] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Ezek. 2. 6.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, [i] Thus saith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

[i] ch. 2. 5, 7. ver. 27.

12 Then [k] the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

[k] ver. 14. ch. 8. 3. See 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. *kissed.*

14 So [l] the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit; but [m] the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

[l] ver. 12. Ezek. 8. 3.
† Heb. *bitter.*
† Heb. *hot anger.*
[m] 2 Kings 3. 15.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [n] I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

Ezek. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 37. 1.
[n] Job 2. 13. Ps. 137. 1.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 [o] Son of man, I have made thee [p] a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

[o] Ezek. 33. 7, 8, 9.
[p] Isai. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* [q] shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

[q] Ezek. 33. 6. John 8. 21, 24.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; [r] but thou hast delivered thy soul.

[r] Isai. 49. 4, 5. Acts 20. 26.

20 Again, When a [s] righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

[s] Ezek. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.
† Heb. *righteousnesses.*

21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ [t] And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth [u] into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

[t] ver. 14. Ezek. 1. 3.
[u] ch. 8. 4.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, [x] the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I [y] saw by the river of Chebar: [z] and I fell on my face.

[x] ch. 1. 28.
[y] ch. 1. 1.
[z] ch. 1. 28.

24 Then [a] the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

[a] ch. 2. 2.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, [b] they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

[b] ch. 4. 8.

26 And

Before CHRIST 595.

26 And [c] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover: [d] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

27 [e] But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [f] Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [g] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[c] Ezek. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.
† Heb. *a man reproving.*
[d] Ezek. 2. 5, 6, 7.
[e] ch. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
[f] ver. 11.
[g] ver. 9, 26. ch. 12. 2, 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 The prophet is directed to repreſent a mock ſiege of Jeruſalem for a ſign to the Jews: 4 and to lie before it in one poſture for a ſet number of days, in order to denote the time of their ſins for which God did viſit: 9 His allotted proviſions, with deſign to prefigure the people's defilement among the Gentiles, 16 and the ſcarcity they ſhould be reduced to by the ſiege.

THOU alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem:

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it; ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders,* ch. 21. 22.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it. [a] This *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *a flat plate, or, ſlice.*
[a] ch. 12. 6, 11. & 24. 24, 27.

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

cir. 975. Beginning from 1 Kings 12. 23. Ending cir. 585.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [b] ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

[b] Numb. 14. 34.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſy againſt it.

[c] Ezek. 4. 25.

8 [c] And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide, three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

‖ Or, *ſpelt.*

Before CHRIST 595.

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat *ſhall be* by weight, twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus [d] ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

[d] Hoſ. 9. 3.

14 Then ſaid I, [e] Ah Lord GOD! behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of [f] that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn in pieces; neither came there [g] abominable fleſh into my mouth.

[e] Acts 10. 14.
[f] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 40. & 17. 15.
[g] Deut. 14. 3. Iſai. 65. 4.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 ¶ Moreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [h] ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem: and they ſhall [i] eat bread by weight, and with care; and they ſhall [k] drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment:

[h] Lev. 26. 26. Pſ. 105. 16. Iſai. 3. 1. Ezek. 5. 16. & 14. 13.
[i] ver. 10. ch. 12. 19.
[k] ver. 11.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and [l] conſume away for their iniquity.

[l] Lev. 26. 32. Ezek. 24. 23.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of the prophet's hair, 5 is ſhewed God's judgement upon Jeruſalem, 12 by peſtilence, by famine, by the ſword, and by diſperſion.

AND thou, ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barber's raſor, [a] and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

594.

[a] See Lev. 21. 5. Iſai. 7. 20. Ezek. 44. 20.

2 [b] Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the ſiege are fulfilled: and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife: and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind; and I will draw out a ſword after them.

[b] ver. 12.
[c] ch. 4. 1.
[d] ch. 4. 8, 9.

3 [e] Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † ſkirts.

[e] Jer. 40. 6. & 52. 16.
† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and [f] caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

[f] Jer. 41. 1, 2, &c. & 44. 14.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And

Before CHRIST 594.

6 And she hath changed my judgements into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgements and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, [g] neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 [h] And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [i] shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I [k] scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast [l] defiled my sanctuary with all thy [m] detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; [n] neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ [o] A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and [p] I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and [q] I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger [r] be accomplished, and I will [s] cause my fury to rest upon them, [t] and I will be comforted: [u] and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover [x] I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a [y] reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury and in [z] furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall [a] send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your [b] staff of bread:

17 So will I send upon you famine and [c] evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and [d] pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgement of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *The prophet is directed to lament their abominations and calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 594.

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face toward the [b] mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the vallies; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and [c] I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and [d] I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and [e] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ [f] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because [g] I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and [h] with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and [i] they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite [k] with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! [l] for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

Before CHRIST 594

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: [m] thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then [n] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, [o] upon every high hill, [p] in all the tops of the mountains, and [q] under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I [r] stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, ‖ more desolate than the wilderness toward [s] Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that escape.* 20 *The enemies are permitted to defile the sanctuary because of the abominations practised in it.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is shewed the miserable captivity of all orders of men.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [c] mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it † watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 [e] The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly [g] pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: [h] and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And [i] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; [k] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: [l] the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 [m] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ their's: [n] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 [o] The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [p] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But [q] they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the vallies, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [r] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also [s] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and [t] horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [u] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is [x] the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: [y] but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place:* for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for [z] the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the

---

[a] ver. 2, 6. Amos 8. 2. Matth. 24. 6, 13, 14.
[b] ver. 8, 9.
† Heb. *give.*
[c] ver. 9. Ezek. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
[d] ver. 27. ch. 6. 7. & 12. 20.
† Heb. *cometh against thee.*
[e] ver. 10.
[f] ver. 12. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
[g] Ezek. 20. 8, 21.
[h] ver. 3.
[i] ver. 4.
† Heb. *upon thee.*
[k] ver. 4.
[l] ver. 7.
[m] Jer. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*
[n] Jer. 16. 5, 6. Ezek. 24. 16, 22.
[o] ver. 7.
† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*
[p] Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 5. 12.
[q] ch. 6. 8.
[r] Isai. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. Ezek. 21. 7.
† Heb. *go into water.*
[s] Isai. 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.
[t] Ps. 55. 5.
† Heb. *for a separation,* or, *uncleanness.*
[u] Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles 5. 8.
‖ Or, *because their iniquity is* there *stumblingblock.*
[x] Ezek. 14. 3, 4 & 44. 12.
[y] Jer. 7. 30.
‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*
‖ Or, *burglars.*
[z] 2 Kings 21. 16. Ezek. 9. 9. & 11. 6.

Before CHRIST 594.

the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*

25 † Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

† Heb. *Cutting off.*

26 [a] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; [b] then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

[a] Deut. 32. 23. Jer. 4. 20. [b] Ps. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9. Ezek. 20. 1, 3.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them; [c] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *with their judgements.*

[c] ver. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel is brought in a vision of God to Jerusalem,* 5 *and shewed the image of jealousy set up in the temple,* 7 *the worship of the ancients in their chambers of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 16 *and the worshippers of the sun.* 17 *God's wrath for their idolatry.*

594. AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and [a] the elders of Judah sat before me, that [b] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

[a] Ezek. 14. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31. [b] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 22.

2 [c] Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, [d] as the colour of amber.

[c] ch. 1. 26, 27. [d] ch. 1. 4.

3 And he [e] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and [f] the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and [g] brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; [h] where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which [i] provoketh to jealousy.

[e] Dan. 5. 5. [f] Ezek. 3. 14. [g] ch. 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2. [h] Jer. 7. 30. & 32. 34. Ezek. 5. 11. [i] Deut. 32. 16, 21.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [k] saw in the plain.

[k] Ezek. 1. 28. & 3. 22, 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door. Before CHRIST 594.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah, the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [l] The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

[l] Ezek. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this,* O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, [m] between the porch and the altar, [n] *were* about five and twenty men, [o] with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped [p] the sun toward the east.

[m] Joel 2. 17. [n] Ezek. 11. 1. [o] Jer. 2. 27. & 32. 33. [p] Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this,* O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have [q] filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.* [q] Ezek. 9. 9.

18 [r] Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [s] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [t] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

[r] ch. 5. 13. & 16. 42. & 24. 13. [s] ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10. [t] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The prophet in the vision seeth a mark set upon some,* 5 *and the destruction of all the rest.* 8 *God rejecteth his intercession.*

cir. 594. HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter weapon in his hand; [a] and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn † by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And [b] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set [c] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d] that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [e] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 [f] Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but [g] come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [h] begin at my sanctuary. [i] Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I [k] fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [l] Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and [m] the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, [n] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and [o] the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [p] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* [q] I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, which are ordered to be taken from between the cherubims, and scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims and the glory of God removing from the temple.*

THEN I looked, and, behold, in the [a] firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 [b] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with [c] coals of fire from between the cherubims, and [d] scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [e] Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and [f] the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the [g] sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as [h] the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ [i] And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 [k] And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [l] beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 [m] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [n] the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 [o] And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third

---

† Heb. *which is turned.*
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
[a] Lev. 16. 4. Ezek. 10. 2, 6, 7. Rev. 15. 6.
† Heb. *upon his loins.*
[b] See Ezek. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.

† Heb. *mark a mark.*
[c] Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.
[d] Ps. 119. 53, 136. Jer. 13. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 8.
† Heb. *mine ears.*
[e] ver. 10. Ezek. 5. 11.
[f] 2 Chron. 36. 17.
† Heb. *to destruction.*
[g] Rev. 9. 4.
[h] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[i] Ezek. 8. 11, 12, 16.

[k] Numb. 14. 5 & 16. 4, 22, 45. Josh. 7. 6.
[l] Ezek. 11. 13.

[m] 2 Kings 21. 16. Ezek. 8. 17.
† Heb. *filled with.*
‖ Or, *worshipping of judgement.*
[n] Ezek. 8. 12.
[o] Ps. 10. 11. Isai. 29. 15.
[p] Ezek. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.
[q] Ezek. 11. 21.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

[a] Ezek. 1. 22, 26.

[b] ch. 9. 2, 3.

† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*
[c] Ezek. 1. 13.
[d] See Rev. 8. 5.

[e] See ver. 18. Ezek. 1. 28. & 9. 3.
† Heb. *was lifted up.*
[f] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. Ezek. 43. 5.

[g] ch. 1. 24.

[h] Ps. 29. 3, &c.

† Heb. *first forth.*

[i] Ezek. 1. 8. ver. 21.

[k] ch. 1. 15.

[l] ch. 1. 16.

[m] ch. 1. 17.

† Heb. *flesh.*

[n] Ezek. 1. 18.

‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel,* or, *galgal.*
[o] Ezek. 1. 6, 10.

Before CHRIST 594.

third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* [p] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 [q] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 [r] When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then [s] the glory of the LORD [t] departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And [u] the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 [x] This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel [y] by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 [z] Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; [a] and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And [b] the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: [c] they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Ezekiel is shewed the presumption of the princes of Judah:* 4 *he declareth their sin, and the manner of their punishment.* 13 *He is terrified at the sudden death of Pelatiah.* 14 *God sheweth him his purpose of restoring the captives with favour, and of punishing the idolaters.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel carried back by the spirit prophesieth to them of the captivity.*

MOreover [a] the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto [b] the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold [c] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not [d] near; let us build houses: [e] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And [f] the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

6 [g] Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: [i] but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and [k] will execute judgements among you.

10 [l] Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in [m] the border of Israel; [n] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 [o] This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And [p] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but [q] have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that [r] Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then [s] fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [t] yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [u] I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and [x] they shall take away all the detestable things thereof

[p] Ezek. 1. 5.
[q] ch. 1. 19.
[r] ch. 1. 12, 20, 21.
‖ Or, *of life.*
[s] ver. 4.
[t] Hos. 9. 12.
[u] Ezek. 11. 22.
[x] ch. 1. 22. ver 15.
[y] ch. 1. 1.
[z] ch. 1. 6. ver. 14.
[a] ch. 1. 8. ver. 8.
[b] ch. 1. 10.
[c] ch. 1. 12.
[a] Ezek. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3. ver 24.
[b] ch. 10. 19.
[c] See ch. 8. 16.
‖ Or, *It is not for us to build houses near.*
[d] ch. 12. 22, 27.
[e] 2 Pet. 3. 4.
See Jer. 1. 13. Ezek. 24. 3, &c.
[f] Ezek. 2. 2. & 3. 24.
[g] ch. 7. 23. & 22. 3, 4.
[h] ch. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.
[i] ver. 9.
[k] Ezek. 5. 8.
[l] 2 Kings 25. 19, 20, 21. Jer. 39. 6. & 52. 10.
[m] 1 Kings 8. 65. 2 Kings 14. 25.
[n] Ps. 9. 16. Ezek. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23.
[o] See ver. 3.
[p] ver. 10.
‖ Or, *which have not walked.*
[q] Lev. 18. 3, 24, &c. Deut 12. 30, 31. Ezek. 8. 10, 14, 16.
[r] ver. 1. Acts 5. 5.
[s] Ezek. 9. 8.
[t] Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isai. 8. 14.
[u] Jer. 24. 5. Ezek 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[x] Ezek 37. 23.

Before CHRIST 594.

thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And [y] I will give them one heart, and I will put [z] a new ſpirit within you; and I will take [a] the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

20 [b] That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: [c] and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things and their abominations, [d] I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims [e] lift up their wings, and the wheels beſide them; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

23 And [f] the glory of the LORD went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood [g] upon the mountain [h] which *is* on the eaſt ſide of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards [i] the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in a viſion by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Under the type of Ezekiel's removing of his houſehold ſtuff is ſhewed the captivity of Zedekiah and his people.* 17 *Under another type of his eating and drinking with trembling and anxiety is ſignified the conſternation of the people and deſolation of the land.* 21 *The prophet reproveth the preſumptuous proverb of the Jews:* 26 *he repeateth the reproof.*

594. THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of [a] a rebellious houſe, which [b] have eyes to ſee, and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c] for they are a rebellious houſe.

3 Therefore, thou ſon of man, prepare thee ‖ ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight; and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight: it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face, that thou ſee not the ground: [d] for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, [e] the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, [f] What doeſt thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; This [g] burden *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, and all the houſe of Iſrael that *are* among them.

11 Say, [h] I *am* your ſign: like as I have done, ſo ſhall it be done unto them: † [i] they ſhall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And [k] the prince that *is* among them ſhall bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight, and ſhall go forth: they ſhall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he ſhall cover his face, that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [l] net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare: and [m] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there.

14 And [n] I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and [o] I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 [p] And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countries.

16 [q] But I will leave † a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, [r] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulneſs;

19 And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, *and* of the land of Iſrael; They ſhall eat their bread with carefulneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may [s] be deſolate from † all that is therein, [t] becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And

---

[y] Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 36. 26, 27. See Zeph. 3. 9.
[z] Pſ. 51. 10. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 39. Ezek. 18. 31.
[a] Zech. 7. 12.
[b] Pſ. 105. 45.
[c] Jer. 24. 7. Ezek. 14. 11. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.
[d] ch. 9. 10. & 22. 31.
[e] ch. 1. 19. & 10. 19.
[f] ch. 8. 4. & 9. 3. & 10. 4, 18. & 43. 4.
[g] See Zech. 14. 4.
[h] Ezek. 43. 2.
[i] ch. 8. 3.

[a] Ezek. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.
[b] Iſai. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Matth. 13. 13, 14.
[c] Ezek. 2. 5.
‖ Or, inſtruments.
† Heb. as the goings forth of captivity.
† Heb. Dig for thee.

[d] Iſai. 8. 18. Ezek. 4. 3. & 24. 24. ver. 11.
† Heb. digged for me.
[e] ch. 2. 5.
[f] ch. 17. 12. & 24. 19.
[g] Mal. 1. 1.
[h] ver. 6.
† Heb. by removing go into captivity.
[i] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5, 7.
[k] Jer. 39. 4.
[l] Job 19. 6. Lam. 1. 13. Jer. 52. 9. Ezek. 17. 20.
[m] 2 Kings 25. 7. Jer. 52. 11. Ezek. 17. 16.
[n] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5. Ezek. 5. 10.
[o] ch. 5. 2, 12.
[p] Pſ. 9. 16. Ezek. 6. 7, 14. & 11. 10. ver. 16, 20.
[q] ch. 6. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. men of number.
[r] ch. 4. 16.
[s] Zech. 7. 14.
† Heb. the fulneſs thereof.
[t] Pſ. 107. 34.

Before CHRIST 594.

20 And the cities that are inhabited ſhall be laid waſte, and the land ſhall be deſolate; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, [u] The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael; but ſay unto them, [x] The days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion.

24 For [y] there ſhall be no more any [z] vain viſion nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will ſpeak, and [a] the word that I ſhall ſpeak ſhall come to paſs; it ſhall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the word, and will perform it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

27 [b] Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* [c] for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 [d] Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; There ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *False prophets reproved, and their daubing with untempered morter;* 17 *the propheteſſes alſo reproved with their impoſtures under the title of pillows and kerchiefs.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſy againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſy, and ſay thou unto [a] † them that propheſy out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the fooliſh prophets, that † follow their own ſpirit, ‖ and have ſeen nothing!

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the deſerts.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael to ſtand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 [e] They have ſeen vanity and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith: and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*; albeit I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the ‖ aſſembly of my people, [f] neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, [g] neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael; [h] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, [i] Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and, lo, others [k] daubed it with untempered *morter:*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: [l] there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower; and ye, O great hailſtones, ſhall fall; and a ſtormy wind ſhall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury; and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower in mine anger, and great hailſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: [m] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſy concerning Jeruſalem, and which [n] ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe, thou ſon of man, [o] ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, [p] which propheſy out of their own heart; and propheſy thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that ſew pillows to all ‖ armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls! Will ye

---

u ver. 27. Ezek. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

x Joel. 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 14.

y Ezek. 13. 23.

z Lam. 2. 14.

a Iſai. 55. 11. ver. 28. Dan. 9. 12. Luke 21. 33.

b ver. 22.

c 2 Pet. 3. 4.

d ver. 23, 25.

a ver. 17.
† Heb. *them that are propheſts out of their own hearts.*

b Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16, 26.

† Heb. *walk after.*

‖ Or, *and things which they have not ſeen.*

c Cant. 2. 15.

d Pſ. 106. 23, 30. Ezek. 22. 30.

‖ Or, *breaches.*

† Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

e ver. 23. ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.

‖ Or, *ſecret, or, council.*

f Ezra 2. 59, 62. Neh. 7. 5. Pſ. 69. 28.

g Ezek. 20. 38.

h ch. 11. 10, 12.

i Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11.

‖ Or, *a ſlight wall.*

k ch. 22. 28.

l ch. 38. 22. Eccluſ 49. 9.

m ver. 9, 21, 23. Ezek. 14. 8.

n Jer. 6. 14. & 28. 9.

o ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2.

p ver. 2.

‖ Or, *elbows.*

Before CHRIST 594.

ye [q] hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

[q] 2 Pet. 2. 14.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [r] for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

[r] See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

‖ Or, *into gardens.*

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; [s] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[s] ver. 9.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [t] strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promising him life:

[t] Jer. 23. 14.
‖ Or, *that I should save his life.*
† Heb. *by quickening him.*

23 Therefore [u] ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: [x] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[u] ver. 6, &c. Ezek. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.
[x] ver. 9. Ezek. 14. 8. & 15. 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God reproveth those hypocrites, who came to enquire of him with idolatry in their hearts.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent for fear of his judgements.* 12 *No intercession shall save the guilty land from God's judgement of famine,* 15 *noisome beasts,* 17 *the sword,* 19 *the pestilence,* 21 *or from the four judgements together.* 22 *A remnant shall be left for the instruction and consolation of othe s.*

cir. 594.

THEN [a] came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

[a] Ezek. 8. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put [b] the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: [c] should I be enquired of at all by them?

[b] Ezek. 7. 19. ver. 4, 7.
[c] 2 Kings 3. 13.

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn ‖ *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.
‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And [d] I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [e] sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[d] Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 3, 5, 6. Jer. 44. 11. Ezek. 15. 7.
[e] Numb. 26. 10. Deut. 28. 37. Ezek. 5. 15.
[f] ch. 6. 7.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [g] have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

[g] 1 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*;

11 That the house of Israel may [h] go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; [i] but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

[h] 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[i] Ezek. 11. 20. & 37. 27.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [k] staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

[k] Lev. 26. 26. Isai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16.

14 [l] Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls [m] by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

[l] Jer. 15. 1. ver. 16, 18, 20.
[m] See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11. Prov. 11. 4.

15 ¶ If I cause [n] noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

[n] Lev. 26. 22. Ezek. 5. 17.
‖ Or, *bereave.*

16 [o] *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

[o] ver. 14, 18, 20.
† Heb. *in the midst of it.*

17 ¶ Or *if* [p] I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I [q] cut off man and beast from it:

[p] Lev. 26. 25. Ezek. 5. 12. & 21. 3, 4. & & 29. 8. & 38. 21.
[q] ch. 25. 13. Zeph. 1. 3.

18 [r] Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

[r] ver. 14.

19 ¶ Or

Before CHRIST 594.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend [s] a peſtilence into that land, and [t] pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

[s] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Ezek. 38. 22.
[t] ch. 7. 8. & ver. 14.

20 [u] Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

[u] ver. 14.

21 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; ‖ How much more when [x] I ſend my four ſore judgements upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſome beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

‖ Or, *Alſo when.*
[x] ch. 5. 17. & 33. 27.

22 ¶ [y] Yet, behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and [z] ye ſhall ſee their way and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

[y] ch. 6. 8.
[z] ch. 20. 43.

23 And they ſhall comfort you, when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done [a] without cauſe all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[a] Jer. 22. 8, 9.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitneſs of the vine branch for any work 6 is ſhewed the utter rejection of Jeruſalem.

cir. 594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

[a] John 15. 6.

4 Behold, [a] it is caſt into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burned. † Is it meet for *any* work?

† Heb. *will it proſper?*

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

† Heb. *made fit.*

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fuel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

[b] Lev. 17. 10. Ezek. 14. 8.
[c] Iſai. 24. 18.
[d] Ezek. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 11. 10. & 20. 38, 42, 44.

7 And [b] I will ſet my face againſt them; [c] they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them; [d] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *I eſtabliſhed a treſpaſs.*

CHAP. XVI

1 Under the ſimilitude of an helpleſs expoſed infant is repreſented the original ſtate of Jeruſalem, 6 whom God is deſcribed to have bred up, married, and treated with kind indulgence: 15 her unnatural whoredoms: 35 God threateneth her with ſevere judgement: 44 her ſin, equal to her mother's, the Hittite, and exceeding that of her ſiſters, Sodom and Samaria, ſhall not go unpuniſhed. 60 A promiſe of mercy in the end.

Before CHRIST 594.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 594.

2 Son of man, [a] cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

[a] Ezek. 20. 4. & 22. 2. & 33. 7, 8, 9.

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem; Thy † birth [b] and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; [c] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting out*, or, *habitation.*
[b] ch. 21. 30.
[c] ver. 45.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, [d] in the day thou waſt born thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‖ to ſupple *thee*; thou was not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

[d] Hoſ. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *when I looked* upon thee.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live; yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

7 [e] I have † cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* beaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

[e] Exod. 1. 7.
† Heb. *made thee a million.*
† Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; [f] and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and [g] thou becameſt mine.

[f] Ruth. 3. 9.
[g] Exod. 19. 5. Jer. 2. 2.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water; yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers' ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I [h] put bracelets upon thy hands, [i] and a chain on thy neck.

[h] Gen. 24. 22, 47.
[i] Prov. 1. 9.

12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

† Heb. *noſe:* See Iſai. 3. 21.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and

Before CHRIST 594.

ſilver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; [k] thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou waſt exceeding [l] beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

k Deut. 32. 13, 14.
l Pſ. 48. 2.

14 And [m] thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs, which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

m Lam. 2. 15.

15 ¶ [n] But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, [o] and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

n See Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11.
o Iſai. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20. Ezek. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12. Hoſ. 1. 2.

16 [p] And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

p 2 Kings 23. 7. Ezek. 7. 20. Hoſ. 2. 8.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thyſelf images † of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oil and mine incenſe before them.

19 [q] My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

q Hoſ. 2. 8.
† Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.*

20 [r] Moreover thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

r 2 Kings 16. 3. Pſ. 106. 37, 38. Iſai. 57. 5. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. Ezek. 20. 26. & 23. 37.
† Heb. *to devour.*

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembered the days of thy [s] youth, [t] when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

s Jer. 2. 2. ver. 43, 60. Hoſ. 11. 1.
t ver. 4, 5, 6.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs, (woe, woe unto thee! ſaith the Lord GOD;)

24 *That* [u] thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [x] haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

u ver. 31.
‖ Or, *brothel houſe.*
x Iſai. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place [y] at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

y Prov. 9. 14.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with [z] the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh; and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

z Ezek. 8. 10, 14. & 20. 7, 8. & 23. 19, 20, 21.

27 Behold, therefore I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [a] the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, which are aſhamed of thy lewd way.

Before CHRIST 594.

a 2 Chron. 28. 18, 19. ver. 57.
‖ Or, *cities.*

28 [b] Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable; yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

b 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. Ezek. 23. 12, &c.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan [c] unto Chaldea; and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

c ch. 23. 14, &c.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman;

31 ‖ In that [d] thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet; and haſt not been as an harlot, in that thou ſcorneſt hire;

‖ Or, *in thy daughters is thine, &c.*
d ver. 24, 39.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers inſtead of her huſband!

33 They give gifts to all whores: but [e] thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

e Iſai. 30. 3. Hoſ. 8. 9.
† Heb. *bribeſt.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by [f] the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

f ver. 20. Jer. 2. 34.

37 Behold, therefore [g] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated; I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

g Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 23. 9, 10, 22, 29. Hoſ. 2. 10. & 8. 10. Nah. 3. 5.

38 And I will judge thee, † as [h] women that break wedlock and [i] ſhed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſy.

† Heb. *with judgement of.*
h Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Ezek. 23. 45.
i Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 12.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down [k] thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: [l] they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy

See ver. 20, 36.
k ver. 24, 31.
l Ezek. 23. 26. Hoſ. 2. 3.

Before CHRIST 594.

thy clothes, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 [m] They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, [n] and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

41 And they ſhall [o] burn thine houſes with fire, and [p] execute judgements upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to [q] ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So [r] will I make my fury toward thee to reſt, and my jealouſy ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe [s] thou haſt not remembered the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold, therefore [t] I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD: and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her huſband and her children; and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their huſbands and their children: [u] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [x] † thy younger ſiſter, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, [y] thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [z] Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, pride, [a] fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and [b] committed abomination before me: therefore [c] I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [d] haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo, which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

Before CHRIST 594.

53 [e] When I ſhall bring again their captivity, [f] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art [g] a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride,

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* [h] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, [i] the daughters of the Philiſtines, which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

58 [k] Thou haſt † borne thy lewdneſs and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt [l] deſpiſed [m] the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs I will [n] remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee [o] an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then [p] thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [q] daughters, [r] but not by thy covenant.

62 [s] And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

60 That thou mayeſt [t] remember, and be confounded, [u] and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord God.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is ſhewed God's judgement upon Zedekiah for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *A promiſe of Chriſt's kingdom.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

a Gen. 13. 10.

b Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 5.

c Gen. 19. 24.

d Jer. 3. 11. Matth. 12. 41. 42.

e See Iſai. 1. 9. & ver. 60, 61.

f Jer. 29. 16.

g Ezek. 14. 22, 23.

h 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſai. 7. 1. & 14. 28.

i ver. 27.

k Ezek. 23. 49.

l ch. 17. 13, 16.

m Deut. 29. 12, 14.

n Pſ. 106. 45.

o Jer. 32. 40. & 50. 5.

p Ezek. 20. 43. & 36. 31.

q Iſai. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 26, &c.

r Jer. 31. 31, &c.

s Hoſ. 2. 19, 20.

t ver. 61.

u Rom. 3. 19.

x Deut. 32. 32. Iſai. 1. 10.

y 2 Kings 21. 9. Ezek. 5. 6, 7. ver. 48, 51.

z Matth. 10. 15 & 11. 24.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornament.*

† Heb. *leſſer than thou.*

‖ Or, *that was lothed as a ſmall* thing.

† Heb. *for a report,* or, *bearing.*

† Heb. *prides,* or, *excellencies.*

‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

† Heb. *Aram.*

† Heb. *borne them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [a] A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [b] took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in [c] a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it [d] *as* a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine [e] of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, [f] this vine did bend her roots toward him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [g] Shall it proſper? [h] ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, ſhall it proſper? [i] ſhall it not utterly wither, when the eaſt wind toucheth it? it ſhall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Say now to [k] the rebellious houſe, Know ye not what theſe *things mean?* tell *them,* Behold, [l] the king of Babylon is come to Jeruſalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 [m] And hath taken of the king's ſeed, and made a covenant with him, [n] and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath alſo taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be [o] baſe, that it might not lift itſelf up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might ſtand.

15 But [p] he rebelled againſt him in ſending his ambaſſadors into Egypt, [q] that they might give him horſes and much people. [r] Shall he proſper? ſhall he eſcape that doeth ſuch *things?* or ſhall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely [s] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whoſe oath he deſpiſed, and whoſe covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midſt of Babylon he ſhall die.

17 [t] Neither ſhall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, [u] by caſting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many perſons:

18 Seeing he deſpiſed the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had [x] given his hand, and hath done all theſe *things,* he ſhall not eſcape.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, ſurely mine oath that he hath deſpiſed, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompenſe upon his own head.

20 And I will [y] ſpread my net upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and [z] will plead with him there for his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed againſt me.

21 And [a] all his fugitives with all his bands ſhall fall by the ſword, and they that remain ſhall be ſcattered toward all winds: and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it.*

22 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will alſo take of the higheſt [b] branch of the high cedar, and will ſet *it;* I will crop off from the top of his young twigs [c] a tender one, and will [d] plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 [e] In the mountain of the height of Iſrael will I plant it: and it ſhall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and [f] under it ſhall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the ſhadow of the branches thereof ſhall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field ſhall know that I the LORD [g] have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flouriſh: [h] I the LORD have ſpoken and have done *it.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God diſalloweth the parable of four grapes: 5 he ſheweth his dealing with a juſt man, 10 with the wicked ſon of a juſt father, 14 and with the juſt ſon of a wicked father: 19 he declareth that the treatment of both ſon and father ſhall be according to their reſpective deſerts: 21 and that the wicked, if he repent, ſhall live; 24 but he that revolteth from his righteouſneſs ſhall die: 25 he defendeth the equity of his dealings: 31 and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE

a See ver. 12, &c. † Heb. *embroidering.*
b 2 Kings 24. 12.
† Heb. *put it in a field of ſeed.* c Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. d Iſai. 44. 4. e ver. 14.
f ver. 15.
† Heb. *field.*
g 2 Kings 25. 7.
h Ezek. 19. 12. Hoſ. 13. 15.
i Ezek. 2. 5. & 12. 9.
k ver. 3. 2 Kings 24. 11,—16. l 2 Kings 24. 17. m 2 Chron. 36. 13. † Heb. *brought him to an oath.* n ver. 6. Ezek. 29. 14. † Heb. *to keep his covenant, to ſtand to it.* o 2 Kings 24. 20. 2 Chron. 36. 13. p Deut. 17. 16. Iſai. 31. 1, 3. & 36. 6, 9. q ver. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

r Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. & 52. 11. Ezek. 12. 13.
s Jer. 37. 7.
t Jer. 52. 4. Ezek. 4. 2.
u 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.
x Ezek. 12. 13. & 32. 3.
y ch. 20. 36.
z ch. 12. 14.
a Iſai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8.
b Iſai. 53. 2.
c Pſ. 2. 6.
d Iſai. 2. 2, 3. Ezek. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.
e See Ezek. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12.
f Luke 1. 52.
g Ezek. 22. 14. & 24. 14.

Before CHRIST 594.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

2 What mean ye, that ye uſe this proverb concerning the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The [a] fathers have eaten ſour grapes, and the children's teeth are ſet on edge?

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

3 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ye ſhall not have *occaſion* any more to uſe this proverb in Iſrael.

4 Behold, all ſouls are mine; as the ſoul of the father, ſo alſo the ſoul of the ſon is mine: [b] the ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die.

[b] ver. 20. Rom. 6. 23.

5 ¶ But if a man be juſt, and do † that which is lawful and right,

† Heb. *judgement and juſtice.*

6 [c] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, neither hath [d] defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to [e] a menſtrous woman,

[c] Ezek. 22. 9.

[d] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10.

[e] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.

7 And hath not [f] oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtor his [g] pledge, hath ſpoiled none by violence, hath [h] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

[f] Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14.

[g] Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12, 13.

[h] Deut. 15. 7, 8. Iſai. 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35, 36.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [i] uſury, neither hath taken any increaſe, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [k] hath executed true judgement between man and man,

[i] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Pſal. 15. 5.

[k] Deut. 1. 16. Zech. 8. 16.

9 Hath walked in my ſtatutes, and hath kept my judgements, to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhall ſurely [l] live, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[l] Ezek. 20. 11. Amos 5. 4.

10 ¶ If he beget a ſon *that is* a ‖ robber, [m] a ſhedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doeth the like to *any* one of theſe *things*,

‖ Or, *breaker up of an houſe.*

[m] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31.

11 And that doeth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

‖ Or, *that doeth to his brother beſides any of theſe.*

12 Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [n] committed abomination,

[n] Ezek. 8. 6, 17.

13 Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe: ſhall he then live? he ſhall not live: he hath done all theſe abominations; he ſhall ſurely die; [o] his † blood ſhall be upon him.

[o] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. Ezek. 3. 18. & 33. 4. Acts 18. 6.

† Heb. *bloods.*

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a ſon, that ſeeth all his father's ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doeth not ſuch like,

[p] ver. 6, &c.

15 [p] *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppreſſed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge,* or, *taken to pledge.*

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

Before CHRIST 594.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even [q] he ſhall die in his iniquity.

[q] Ezek. 3. 18.

19 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why? [r] doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? When the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

[r] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. 2 Kings 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.

20 [s] The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die. [t] The ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon: [u] the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, [x] and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

[s] ver. 4.

[t] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.

[u] Iſai. 3. 10, 11.

[x] Rom. 2. 9.

21 ¶ But [y] if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

[y] ver. 27. Ezek. 33. 12, 19.

22 [z] All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done he ſhall live.

[z] ch. 33. 16.

23 [a] Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways, and live?

[a] ver. 32. Ezek. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

24 ¶ But [b] when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, ſhall he live? [c] All his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

[b] Ezek. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13, 18.

[c] 2 Pet. 2. 20.

25 ¶ Yet ye ſay, [d] The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

[d] ver. 29. Ezek. 33. 17, 20.

26 [e] When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done ſhall he die.

[e] ver. 24.

27 Again, [f] when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

[f] ver. 21.

28 Becauſe he [g] conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath

[g] ver. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

h ver. 25.

29 [h] Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

i Ezek. 7. 3. & 33. 20.

30 [i] Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD.

k Matt. 3. 2. Rev. 2. 5. ‖ Or, others.

[k] Repent, and turn ‖ *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

l Eph. 4. 22, 23.

31 ¶ [l] Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and

m Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

make you a [m] new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

n Lam. 3. 33. ver. 23. Ezek. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ‖ Or, others.

32 For [n] I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *yourselves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

Before CHRIST 594.

MOreover [a] take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

a Ezek. 26. 17. & 27. 2.

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: b ver. 6. 2 Kings 23. 31, 32. [b] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [c] Egypt.

c 2 Kings 23. 33. 2 Chron. 36. 4. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took [d] another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

d 2 Kings 23. 34.

e Jer. 22. 13, —17. f ver. 3.

6 [e] And he went up and down among the lions, [f] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

‖ Or, *their widows.*

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

g 2 Kings 24. 2.

8 [g] Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: [h] he was taken in their pit.

h ver. 4.

i 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18. ‖ Or, *in hooks.*

9 [i] And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon [k] the mountains of Israel.

k Ezek. 6. 2.

l ch. 17. 6. ‖ Or, *in thy quietness, or, in thy likeness.* m Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. n So Ezek. 31. 3. Dan. 4. 11.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [l] like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was [m] fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her [n] stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

Before CHRIST 594.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the o Ezek. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15. [o] east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed t em.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

p Judges 9. 15. 2 Kings 24. 20. Ezek. 17. 18. q Lam. 4. 20.

14 [p] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that he hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. [q] This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel:* 4 *he rehearseth the rebellions of their ancestors in Egypt,* 13 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the promised land:* 30 *he reproacheth the present generation with the like corrupt manners.* 33 *He threateneth to rule over them with rigour, but with promise to gather them, to purge out the rebels, and accept the services of the faithful in his church.* 45 *The destruction of Jerusalem propheseid under the name of a forest.*

cir. 593.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a] certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

a Ezek. 8. 1. & 14. 1.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [b] I will not be enquired of by you.

b ver. 31. Ezek. 14. 3.

4 ¶ Wilt thou ‖ [c] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* [d] cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

‖ Or, *plead for them.* c ch. 22. 2. & 23. 36. d ch. 16. 2.

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when [e] I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself [f] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, [g] I *am* the LORD your God;

e Exod. 6. 7. Deut. 7. 6. ‖ Or, *sware:* and so ver. 6, &c. Exod. 6. 8. f Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31. Deut. 4. 34. g Exod. 20. 2. h Exod. 3. 8, 17. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. Jer. 32. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 5. ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9 & 11. 16, 41. Zech. 7. 14. k Ezek. 18. 31. l 2 Chron. 15. 8. m Lev. 17. 7. & 18. 3. Deut. 29. 16, 17, 18. Josh. 24. 14.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, [h] to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, [i] which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, [k] Cast ye away every man [l] the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with [m] the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man

Before CHRIST 593.

man caſt away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forſake the idols of Egypt: then I ſaid, I will [n] pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt.

9 [o] But I wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whoſe ſight I made myſelf known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I [p] cauſed them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderneſs.

11 [q] And I gave them my ſtatutes, and † ſhewed them my judgements, [r] which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them.

12 Moreover alſo I gave them my [s] ſabbaths, to be a ſign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that ſanctify them.

13 ¶ But the houſe of Iſrael [t] rebelled againſt me in the wilderneſs: they walked not in my ſtatutes, and they [u] deſpiſed my judgements, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; and my ſabbaths they greatly [x] polluted: then I ſaid, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [y] wilderneſs, to conſume them.

14 [z] But I wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them out.

15 Yet alſo [a] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderneſs, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, [b] which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 [c] Becauſe they deſpiſed my judgements, and walked not in my ſtatutes, but polluted my ſabbaths: for [d] their heart went after their idols.

17 [e] Nevertheleſs mine eye ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſs.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgements, nor defile yourſelves with their idols:

19 I *am* the LORD your God; [f] walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgements, and do them;

20 [g] And hallow my ſabbaths; and they ſhall be a ſign betwen me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithſtanding [h] the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, [i] which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid, [k] I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſs.

22 [l] Nevertheleſs I withdrew mine hand, and [m] wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that [n] I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countries;

24 [o] Becauſe they had not executed my judgements, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and [p] their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore [q] I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they ſhould not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they cauſed to paſs [r] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they [s] might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have [t] blaſphemed me, in that they have † committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [u] they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their [x] ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 ¶ Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer [y] your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute yourſelves with all your idols, even unto this day: and [z] ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that [a] which cometh into your mind ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and [b] with a ſtretched

n Ezek. 7. 8. ver. 13, 21.

o See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13, &c. Deut. 9. 28. ver. 14, 22. Ezek. 36. 22, 22.

p Exod. 13. 18.

q Deut. 4. 8. Neh. 2. 13, 14. Pſ. 147. 19, 20.

† Heb. *made them to know.*

r Lev. 18. 5. ver. 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

s Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 14.

t Num. 14. 22. Pſ. 78. 40. & 95. 8, 9, 10.

u ver. 16, 24. Prov. 1. 25.

x Exod. 16. 27.

y Numb. 14. 29. & 26. 65. Pſ. 106. 23.

z ver. 9, 22.

a Numb. 14. 28. Pſ. 95. 11. & 106. 26.

b ver. 6.

c ver. 13, 24.

d Numb. 15. 39. Pſ. 78. 37. Amos 5. 25, 26. Acts 7. 42, 43.

e Pſ. 78. 38.

f Deut. 5. 32, 33. & 6, & 7, & 8, & 10, & 11, & 12.

g ver. 12. Jer. 17. 22.

h Numb. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 9. 23, 24. & 31. 27.

i ver. 11, 13.

k ver. 8, 13.

l Pſ. 78. 38. ver. 17.

m ver. 9, 14.

n Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. Pſ. 106. 27. Jer. 15. 4.

o ver. 13, 16.

p See Ezek. 6. 9.

q See Pſ. 81. 12. ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

r 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 16. 20, 21.

s ch. 6. 7.

t Rom. 2. 24.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

u Iſai. 57. 5, &c. Ezek. 6. 13.

x ch. 16. 19.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*

y ver. 26.

z ver. 3.

a ch. 11. 5.

b Jer. 21. 5.

ſtretched

Before CHRIST 593.

ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there [c] will I plead with you face to face.

[c] Jer. 2. 9, 35. Ezek. 17. 20.

36 [d] Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[d] See Num. 14. 21, 22, 23, 28, 29.

37 And I will cauſe you to [e] paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant:

[e] Lev. 27. 32. Jer. 33. 13. ‖ Or, *a delivering.*

38 And [f] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and [g] they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael: [h] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[f] Ezek. 34. 17, 20. Matth. 25. 32, 33.

[g] Jer. 44. 14.

[h] Ezek. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [i] Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: [k] but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

[i] Judg. 10. 14. Pſ. 81. 12. Amos 4. 4.

[k] Iſai. 1. 13. Ezek. 23. 38, 39.

40 For [l] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land, ſerve me: there [m] will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſtfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

[l] Iſai. 2. 2, 3. Ezek. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.

[m] Iſai. 56. 7. & 60. 7. Zech. 8. 20, &c. Mal. 3. 4. Rom. 12. 1.

‖ Or, *chief.*

41 I will accept you with your † [n] ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered; and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

[n] Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.

42 [o] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, [p] when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

[o] ver. 38, 44. Ezek. 36. 23. & 38. 23.

[p] Ch. 11. 17. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.

43 And [q] there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and [r] ye ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight for all your evils that ye have committed.

[q] Ch. 16. 61.

[r] Lev. 26. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. Hoſ. 5. 15.

44 [s] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you [t] for my name's ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[s] ver. 38. Ezek. 24. 24.

[t] Ch. 36. 22.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 [u] Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſy againſt the foreſt of the ſouth field;

[u] Ch. 6. 2. & 21. 2.

Before CHRIST 593.

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, [x] I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour [y] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces [z] from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burned therein.

[x] Jer. 21. 14.

[y] Luke 23. 31.

[z] Ezek. 21. 4.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD! they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth the ſword of the Lord againſt all fleſh in the land of Iſrael, ſighing bitterly for a ſign.* 8 *Another prophecy of a bright and ſharp ſword, commiſſioned to deſtroy.* 18 *The ſword of the king of Babylon, in ſuſpence which of two ways to take, by divination is directed the way to Jeruſalem.* 25 *The fall of the profane prince of Iſrael, and of his kingdom for a time.* 28 *The deſtruction of the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 593.

2 [a] Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſy againſt the land of Iſrael,

[a] ch. 20. 46.

[b] Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee [c] the righteous and the wicked.

[c] Job 9. 22.

[d] Ezek. 20. 47.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh [d] from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it [e] ſhall not return any more.

[e] So Iſai. 45. 23. & 55. 11.

6 [f] Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

[f] Iſai. 22. 4.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings; becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and [g] all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[g] Ezek. 7. 17.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſy, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD; Say, [h] A ſword, a ſword is ſharpened, and alſo furbiſhed:

[h] Deut. 32. 41. ver. 15, 28.

Before CHRIST 593.

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter; it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? || it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

|| Or, it is *the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: this ſword is ſharpened, and it is furbiſhed, to give it into the hand of [i] the ſlayer.

i ver. 19.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man: for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: || terrors by reaſon of the ſword ſhall be upon my people: [k] ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

|| Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.*
k Jer. 31. 19.

13 || Becauſe *it is* [l] a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? [m] it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the LORD God.

|| Or, *When the trial* hath been, *what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod.*
l Job 9. 23. 2 Cor. 8. 2.
m ver. 27.

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſy, and [n] ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain: it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entereth into their [o] privy chambers.

n Numb. 24. 10. ver. 17. Ezek. 6. 11.
† Heb. *band to band.*
o 1 Kings 20. 30. & 22. 25.

15 I have ſet the || point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! [p] *it is* made bright, *it is* ||wrapped up for the ſlaughter.

|| Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*
p ver. 10, 28.
|| Or, *ſharpened.*

16 [q] Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † *or* on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

q Ezek. 14. 17.
† Heb. *ſet thyſelf, take the left hand.*

17 I will alſo [r] ſmite mine hands together, and [s] I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

r ver. 14. Ezek. 22. 13.
s ch. 5. 13.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo, thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land: and chuſe thou a place, chuſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to [t] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

t Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ||arrows bright, he conſulted with †images, he looked in the liver.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*
|| Or, *knives.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem, to appoint || † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to [u] lift up the voice with ſhouting, [x] to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a for.

† Heb. *teraphim.*
|| Or, battering *rams*, Ezek. 4. 2.
† Heb. *rams.*
u Jer. 51. 14.
x Ezek. 4. 2.

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, || to them that [y] have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

|| Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*
y Ezek. 17. 13, 15, 16, 18.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear; becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

Before CHRIST 593.

25 ¶ And thou, [z] profane wicked prince of Iſrael, [a] whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

z 2 Chron. 36. 13. Jer. 52. 2. Ezek. 17. 19.
a ver. 29. ch. 35. 5.

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame: [b] exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

b ch. 17. 24. Luke 1. 52.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: [c] and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is; and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted, will I make it.*
c Gen. 49. 10. ver. 13. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.

28 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD [d] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even ſay thou, [e] The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

d Jer. 49. 1. Ezek. 25. 2, 3, 6. Zeph. 2. 8, 9, 10.
e ver. 9, 10.

29 Whiles they [f] ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked, [g] whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

f Ezek. 12. 24. & 22. 28.
g ver. 25. Job 18. 20. Pſ. 37. 13.

30 || [h] Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? [i] I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, [k] in the land of thy nativity.

|| Or, *Cauſe it to return.*
h Jer. 47. 6, 7.
i Gen. 15. 14. Ezek. 16. 38.
k ch. 16. 3.

31 And I will [l] pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will [m] blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ||brutiſh men, *and* ſkilful to deſtroy.

l ch. 7. 8. & 14. 19. & 22. 22.
m ch. 22. 20, 21.
|| Or, *burning.*

32 Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land; [n] thou ſhalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

n Ezek. 25. 10.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins committed in Jeruſalem, and the diſperſion of the Jews becauſe of them.* 17 *God will burn them as droſs in the furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of all orders of men, for which God's wrath is poured out upon them.*

598.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, [a] wilt thou ||judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloody city? yea, thou † ſhalt ſhew her all her abominations.

a Ezek. 20. 4. & 23. 36.
|| Or, *plead for.*
b ch. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. *city of bloods.*
† Heb. *make her know,* Ezek. 16. 2.

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt herſelf to defile herſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt [c] ſhed; and haſt defiled thyſelf in thine idols which thou haſt made;

c 2 Kings 21. 16.

Before CHRIST 593.

and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: [d] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, [e] the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they [f] set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they [g] dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast [h] despised mine holy things, and hast [i] profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † [k] men that carry tales to shed blood: [l] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [m] discovered their father's nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [n] set apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination [o] with his neighbour's wife; and ‖ another [p] hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his [q] sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee [r] have they taken gifts to shed blood; [s] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and [t] hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold, therefore I have [u] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 [x] Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? [y] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [z] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [a] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and [b] thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [c] the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the † dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

Before CHRIST 593.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and [d] blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have [e] poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [f] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they [g] have devoured souls; [h] they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 [i] Her priests have † violated my law, and have [k] profaned mine holy things: they have put no [l] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [m] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And [n] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [o] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 [p] The people of the land have used ‖ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have [q] oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

30 [r] And I sought for a man among them, that should [s] make up the hedge, and [t] stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I [u] poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [x] their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah shall be punished by her own lovers.* 36 *Their adulteries reproved,* 45 *and their judgements declared.*

593

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son

[d] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. Ezek. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16. † Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*
[e] Isai. 1. 23. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zeph. 3. 3. † Heb. *arm.*
[f] Deut. 27. 16.
[g] Exod. 22. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *deceit.*
[h] ver. 26.
[i] Lev. 19. 30. Ezek. 23. 38. † Heb. *men of slanders.*
[k] Exod. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16.
[l] Ezek. 18. 6, 11.
[m] Lev. 18. 7, 8, & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[n] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *every one.*
[o] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8. Ezek. 18. 11. ‖ Or, *every one.*
[p] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12. ‖ Or, *by lewdness.*
[q] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.
[r] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25.
[s] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 13.
[t] Deut. 32. 18. Jer. 3. 21. Ezek. 23. 37.
[u] ch. 21. 17.
[x] See Ezek. 21. 7.
[y] ch. 17. 24.
[z] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. Ezek. 22. 24, 25.
[a] ch. 23. 27, 48. ‖ Or, *shall be profaned.*
[b] Ps. 9. 16. Ezek. 6. 7.
[c] Isai. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c. See Ps. 119. 119. † Heb. *dross.*

† Heb. *according to the gathering.*

[d] Ezek. 22. 21, 22.
[e] ch. 20. 8, 33. ver. 31.
[f] Hos. 6. 9.
[g] Matth. 23. 14.
[h] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4.
[i] Mal. 2. 8. † Heb. *offered violence to.*
[k] Lev. 22. 2, &c. 1 Sam. 2. 29.
[l] Lev. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 23.
[m] Isai. 1. 23. Ezek. 22. 6. Mic. 3. 2, 3, 9, 10, 11. Zeph. 3. 3.
[n] Ezek. 13. 10.
[o] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 21. 29.
[p] Jer. 5. 26, 27, 28. Ezek. 18. 12. ‖ Or, *deceit.*
[q] Exod. 21. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. Ezek. 22. 7. † Heb. *without right.*
[r] Jer. 5. 1.
[s] Ezek. 13. 5.
[t] Ps. 106. 23.
[u] ver. 22.
[x] Ezek. 9. 10. & 11. 21, & 16. 43.

Before CHRIST 593.

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in [c] their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and [d] they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* ‖ Aholah, and Jeruſalem ‖ Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine; and ſhe doted on her lovers, on [e] the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted: with all their idols ſhe defiled herſelf.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* [f] from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [g] Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

10 Theſe [h] diſcovered her nakedneſs: they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women; for they had executed judgement upon her.

11 And [i] when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, [k] † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love than ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more than her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [l] Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, [m] captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [n] And † as ſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and [o] her mind was † alienated from them.

Before CHRIST 593.

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs: then [p] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter.

19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, [q] wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For ſhe doted upon their paramours, [r] whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

21 Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [s] Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [t] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: [u] all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

24 And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people, *which* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler and ſhield and helmet round about: and I will ſet judgement before them, and they ſhall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will ſet my jealouſy againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe and thine ears; and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters; and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire.

26 [x] They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus [y] will I make thy lewdneſs to ceaſe from thee, and [z] thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [a] whom thou hateſt, into the hand *of them* [b] from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they ſhall deal with thee hatefully, and ſhall take away all thy labour, and [c] ſhall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedneſs of thy whoredoms ſhall be diſcovered, both thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

[a] Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. Ezek. 16. 46.
[b] Lev. 17. 7. Joſh. 24. 14. Ezek 20. 8.
[c] ch. 16. 22.
[d] ch. 16. 8, 20.
‖ That is, *His tent*, or, *tabernacle*.
‖ That is, *My tabernacle in her*,
[e] 1 Kings 8. 29.
[f] 2 Kings 15. 19. & 16. 7. & 17. 3. Hoſea 8. 9.
† Heb. *beſtowed her whoredoms upon them.*
† Heb. *the choice of the children of Aſſur.*
[f] ver. 3.
[g] 2 Kings 17. 3, 4, 5, 6, 23. & 18. 9, 10, 11.
[h] Ezek. 16. 37, 41.
† Heb. *a name.*
[i] Jer. 3. 8.
[k] Jer. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 47, 51.
† Heb. *ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*
† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her ſiſter.*
[l] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 16, —23. Ezek. 16. 28.
[m] ver. 6, 23.
[n] 2 Kings 24. 1. Ezek. 16. 29.
† Heb. *at the ſight of her eyes.*
† Heb. *children of Babel.*
[o] ver. 22, 28.
† Heb. *looſed*, or, *disjointed.*
[p] Jer. 6. 8.
[q] ver. 3.
[r] Ezek. 16. 26.
[s] ch. 16. 37. ver. 28.
[t] Jer. 50. 21.
[u] ver. 12.
[x] Ezek. 16. 39.
† Heb. *inſtruments of thy decking.*
[y] Ezek. 16. 41. & 22. 15.
[z] ver. 3, 19.
[a] ch. 16. 37.
[b] ver. 17.
[c] ch. 16. 39. ver. 26.

Before CHRIST 593.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast [d] gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

[d] Ezek. 6. 9.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [e] cup into thine hand.

[e] Jer. 25. 15, &c.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: [f] thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

[f] Ezek. 22. 4, 5.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [g] even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

[g] Ps. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou [h] hast forgotten me, and [i] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

[h] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 23. 25. Ezek. 22. 12. [i] 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou [k] ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, [l] declare unto them their abominations;

[k] Ezek. 20. 4. & 22. 2. ‖ Or, *plead for.* [l] Isai. 58. 1.

37 That they have committed adultery, and [m] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, [n] whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

[m] Ezek. 16. 38. ver. 45. [n] ch. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [o] have profaned my sabbaths.

[o] ch. 22. 8.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, [p] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

[p] 2 Kings 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, [q] unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst [r] wash thyself, [s] paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

† Heb. coming. [q] Isai. 57. 9. [r] Ruth. 3. 3. [s] 2 Kings 9. 30. Jer. 4. 30.

41 And satest upon a † stately [t] bed, and a table prepared before it, [u] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

† Heb. honourable. [t] Esther 1. 6. Isai. 57. 7. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4. [u] Prov. 7. 17. Ezek. 16. 18, 19. Hos. 2. 8.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. *of the multitude of men.* ‖ Or, *drunkards.*

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

† Heb. *her whoredoms.*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

Before CHRIST 593.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [x] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and [y] blood *is* in their hands.

[x] Ezek. 16. 38. [y] ver. 37. [z] ch. 16. 40.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; [z] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

† Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*

47 [a] And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; [b] they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

[a] Ezek. 16. 41. ‖ Or, *single them out.* [b] 2 Chron. 36. 17, 19. Ezek. 24. 21.

48 Thus [c] will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, [d] that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

[c] ch. 22. 15. ver. 27. [d] Deut. 13. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 6.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall [e] bear the sins of your idols: [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[e] ver. 35. [f] Ezek. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By the parable of a boiling pot is shewed the destruction of Jerusalem, the bloody city.* 15 *Ezekiel is forbidden to mourn for the death of his wife,* 19 *to denote that the calamity of the Jews shall be beyond all expressions of sorrow.* 25 *In that day of affliction the prophet's mouth shall be opened to their conviction.*

590

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [a] this same day.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.

3 [b] And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c] Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

[b] Ezek. 17. 12. [c] See Jer. 1. 13. Ezek. 11. 3.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seeth the bones of it therein.

‖ Or, *heap.*

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to [d] the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no [e] lot fall upon it.

[d] ch. 22. 3. & 23. 37. ver. 9. [e] See 2 Sam. 8. 2. Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; [f] she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

[f] Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 16, 24.

8 That it might cause fury to come up to

Before CHRIST 590.

to take vengeance; [g] I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* [i] the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *herſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, [k] till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 [l] I the LORD have ſpoken *it*: it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, [m] neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears † run down.

17 † Forbear to cry, [n] make no mourning for the dead, [o] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and [p] put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and [q] cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, [r] Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doeſt *ſo?*

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, [s] I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, [t] the deſire of your eyes, and † that which your ſoul pitieth; [u] and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword.

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: [x] ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: [y] ye ſhall not mourn nor weep; but [z] ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

Before CHRIST 590.

24 Thus [a] Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do: [b] and when this cometh, [c] ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 ¶ Alſo, thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them [d] their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters,

26 *That* [e] he that eſcapeth in that day ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 [f] In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak, and be no more dumb: and [g] thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God's vengeance upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philiſtines, for their declared malevolence to the Jews.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying, 590.

2 Son of man, [a] ſet thy face [b] againſt the Ammonites, and propheſy againſt them;

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [c] Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned; and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate; and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the † men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make [d] Rabbah [e] a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [f] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou [g] haſt clapped *thine* † hands, and ſtamped with the † feet, and [h] rejoiced in † heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael;

7 Behold, therefore I will [i] ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a ſpoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countries: I will deſtroy thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe that [k] Moab and [l] Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore

---

[g] Matt. 7. 2.

[h] ver. 6. Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

[i] Ezek. 22. 15.

[k] ch. 5. 13. & 8. 18. & 16. 42.

[l] 1 Sam. 15. 29.

[m] Ezek. 5. 11.

† Heb. *go.*

† Heb. *Be ſilent.*

[n] Jer. 16. 5, 6, 7.

[o] See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10.

[p] 2 Sam. 15. 30.

[q] Mic. 3. 7.

† Heb. *upper lip:* And ſo ver. 22. Lev. 13. 45.

[r] Ezek. 12. 9. & 37. 18.

[s] Jer. 7. 14. Ezek. 7. 20, 21, 22.

[t] Pſ. 27. 4.

† Heb. *the pity of your ſoul.*

[u] Ezek. 23. 47.

[x] Jer. 16. 6, 7. ver. 17.

[y] Job 27. 15. Pſ. 78. 64.

[z] Lev. 26. 39. Ezek. 33. 10.

[a] Iſai. 20. 3. Ezek. 4. 3. & 12. 6, 11.

[b] Jer. 17. 15. John 13. 19. & 14. 29.

[c] Ezek. 6. 7. & 25. 5.

[d] ver. 21.

† Heb. *the liſting up of their ſoul.*

[e] Ezek. 33. 21. 22.

[f] ch. 3. 26, 27. & 29. 21. & 33. 22.

[g] ver. 24.

[a] Ezek. 6. 2. & 35. 2.

[b] Jer. 49. 1, &c. Ezek. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.

[c] Prov. 17. 5. Ezek. 26. 2.

† Heb. *children.*

[d] Ezek. 21. 20.

[e] Iſai. 1 . & 32. 14. Zeph. 2. 14, 15.

[f] Ezek. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.

[g] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15 Zeph. 2. 15.

† Heb. *hand.*

† Heb. *foot.*

[h] Ezek. 36. 5. Zeph. 2. 8, 10.

† Heb. *ſoul.*

[i] Ezek. 35. 3.

‖ Or, *meat.*

[k] Iſai. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. 1, &c. Amos. 2. 1.

[l] Ezek. 35. 2, 5, 12.

Before CHRIST 590.

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

† Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*

10 [m] Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [n] may not be remembered among the nations.

m ver. 4.
‖ Or, *against the children of Amon.*
n Ezek. 21. 32.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [o] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

o 2 Chron. 28. 17. Psl. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8, &c. Ezek. 35. 2, &c. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c. 1 Esdras 4. 45.
† Heb. *by revenging revenge.*

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

‖ Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*

14 And [p] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

p See Isai. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 2. 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 26, 17.

590.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [q] Because [r] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

q Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 1, &c. Joel 3. 4, &c. Amos 1. 6.
r 2 Chron. 28. 18.
‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [s] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the [t] Cherethims, [u] and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea coasts.

s Zeph. 2. 4, &c.
t 1 Sam. 30. 14.
u Jer. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *haven of the sea.*

17 And I will [x] execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; [y] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

x Ezek. 5. 15.
† Heb. *vengeances.*
y Ps. 9. 16.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting over the distress of Jerusalem is threatened with destruction,* 7 *of which Nebuchadrezzar shall be made the instrument.* 15 *The consternation and mourning of the isles and princes of the sea for her fall.*

588.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

a Isai. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.
b Ezek. 25. 3. & 36. 2.

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

Before CHRIST 588.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and [c] make her like the top of a rock.

c ver. 14.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets [d] in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

d Ezek. 27. 32.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; [e] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

e ch. 25. 5.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [f] a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

f Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall [g] make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

g Ezek. 21. 22.
‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. *according to the enterings of a city broken up.*

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

† Heb. *houses of thy desire.*

13 [h] And I will cause the noise of [i] thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

h Isai. 14. 11. & 24. 8. Jer. 7. 14. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.

14 And [k] I will make thee like the top of a rock: and thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

i Isai. 23. 16. Ezek. 28. 13. Rev. 18. 22.
k ver. 4, 5.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the isles [l] shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

l Jer. 49. 21. ver. 18. Ezek. 27. 28. & 31. 16.

16 Then all the [m] princes of the sea shall [n] come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling; [o] they shall sit upon the ground

m Isai. 23. 8.
n Jonah 3. 6.
† Heb. *tremblings.*
o Job 2. 13.

Before CHRIST 588.

ground, and [p] ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and [q] be aſtoniſhed at thee.

17 And they ſhall take up a [r] lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed, *that waſt* inhabited † of ſeafaring men, the renowned city, which waſt [s] ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now ſhall [t] the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down [u] with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I ſhall ſet glory [x] in the land of the living;

21 [y] I will make thee † a terror, and thou *ſhalt be* no *more*: [z] though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The riches and large commerce of Tyrus.* 26 *Her great and irrecoverable fall.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, [a] take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, [b] O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* [c] a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, [d] I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ſhip* boards of fir trees of [e] Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make maſts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars; ‖ † the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of [f] the iſles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; ‖ blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſhah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of [g] Gebal and the wiſe *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers: all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

10 They of Perſia and of Lud and of [h] Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee; they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about; they have made [i] thy beauty perfect.

12 [k] Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 [l] Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded [m] the perſons of men and veſſels of braſs in thy ‖ market.

14 They of the houſe of [n] Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes and horſemen and mules.

15 The men of [o] Dedan *were* thy merchants; many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Iſrael, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [p] wheat of [q] Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and [r] ‖ balm.

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan alſo and Javan ‖ going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 [s] Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [t] Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of [u] Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

23 [x] Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of [y] Sheba, Aſhur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in ‖ all ſorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandiſe.

25 [z] The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market: and thou waſt repleniſhed,

---

[a] Ezek. 19. 1. & 26. 17. & 28. 12. & 32. 2.
[b] ch. 28. 2.
[c] Iſai. 23. 3.
[d] Ezek. 28. 12.
† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *build.*
[e] Deut. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *they have made thy benches of ivory well trodden.*
† Heb. *the daughter.*
[f] Jer. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *purple and ſcarlet.*
[g] 1 Kings 5. 18. Pſ. 83. 7.
‖ Or, *ſtoppers of chinks.*
† Heb. *ſtrengtheners.*
[h] Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 30. 5. & 38. 5.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.
[l] Gen. 10. 2.
[m] Rev. 18. 13.
‖ Or, *merchandiſe.*
[n] Gen. 10. 3. Ezek. 38. 6.
[o] Gen. 10. 7.
† Heb. *thy works.*
† Heb. *chryſopraſe.*
[p] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.
[q] Judg. 11. 33.
[r] Jer. 8. 22.
‖ Or, *roſin.*
‖ Or, *Meuzal.*
[s] Gen. 25. 3.
† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*
[t] Gen. 25. 13. Iſai. 60. 7.
† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*
[u] Gen. 10. 7. 1 Kings 10. 1, 2. Pſ. 72. 10, 15. Iſai. 60. 6.
[x] Gen. 11. 31. 2 Kings 19. 12.
[y] Gen. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *excellent thing.*
† Heb. *foldings.*
[z] Pſ. 48. 7. Iſai. 2. 16. & 23. 14.

Before CHRIST 588.

nished, and made very glorious [a] in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [b] the east wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

27 Thy [c] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The ‖ suburbs [d] shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And [e] all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [f] cast up dust upon their heads, they [g] shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall [h] make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall [i] take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, [k] What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 [l] When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [m] thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters [n] thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 [o] All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people [p] shall hiss at thee; [q] thou shalt be † a terror, and † never *shalt be* any more.

[a] ver. 4.
[b] Ps. 48. 7. † Heb. *heart.*
[c] Prov. 11. 4. ver. 34. Rev. 18. 9, &c.
‖ Or, *even with all.* † Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *waves.* [d] Ezek. 26. 15, 18.
[e] Rev. 18. 17, &c.
[f] Job 2. 12. Rev. 18. 19.
[g] Esther 4. 3, 3. Jer. 6. 26.
[h] Jer. 16. 6. & 47. 5. Mic. 1. 16.
[i] Ezek. 26. 17. ver. 2.
[k] Rev. 18. 28.
[l] Rev. 18. 19.
[m] Ezek. 26. 29.
[n] ver. 27.
[o] ch. 26. 15, 16.
[p] Jer. 18. 16.
[q] Ezek. 26. 21. † Heb. *terrors.* † Heb. *shalt not be for ever.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *God's judgement upon the prince of Tyrus for his impious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted and fallen through sin.* 20 *The judgement of Zidon.* 24 *The restoration of Israel.*

588.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and [a] thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, [b] in the † midst of the seas; [c] yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, [d] thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 † [e] By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, [f] the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet [g] say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God; but thou *shalt be* a man, and no god, in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of [h] the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, [i] take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [k] Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in [l] Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of [m] thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed [n] cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon [o] the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, [p] O

Before CHRIST 588.

[a] ver. 9.
[b] Ezek. 27. 3, 4. † Heb. *heart.*
[c] Isai. 31. 3.
[d] Zech. 9. 2.
† Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom.*
[e] Ps. 62. 10. Zech. 9. 3.
[f] Ezek. 30. 11. & 31. 12, & 32. 12.
[g] ver. 9.
‖ Or, *wounded.*
[h] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 19, 21, 25, 27.
[i] ch. 27. 2.
[k] ch. 27. 3. ver. 3.
[l] ch. 31. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *ruby.*
‖ Or, *chrysolite.*
‖ Or, *chrysoprase.*
[m] ch. 26. 13.
[n] See Exod. 25. 20. ver. 16.
[o] ch. 20. 40.
[p] ver. 16.

covering

Before CHRIST 588.

covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

17 [q] Thine heart was liſted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: [r] thou ſhalt be † a terror, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, [s] ſet thy face [t] againſt Zidon, and propheſy againſt it,

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [u] Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and [x] they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgments in her, and ſhall be [y] ſanctified in her.

23 [z] For I will ſend into her peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets; and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more [a] a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that deſpiſed them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; When I ſhall have [b] gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be [c] ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

26 And they ſhall [d] dwell ‖ ſafely therein, and ſhall [e] build houſes, and [f] plant vineyards; yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all thoſe that ‖ deſpiſe them round about them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

q ver. 2, 5.

r Ezek. 26. 21. & 27. 36.
† Heb. *terrors.*

s Ezek. 6. 2. & 25. 2. &. 29. 2.
t Iſai. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3. Ezek. 32. 30.
u Exod. 14. 4, 17. Ezek. 39. 13.
x Pſ. 9. 16.
y Ezek. 20. 41. & 36. 23.
z ver. 25. ch. 38. 22.

a Numb. 33. 55. Joſh. 23. 13.

b Iſai. 11. 12. Ezek. 11. 17. & 20. 41. & 34. 13. & 37. 21.
c ver. 22.

d Jer. 23. 6. Ezek. 36. 28.
‖ Or, *with confidence.*
e Iſai. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
f Jer. 31. 5.
‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgement upon Pharaoh for his treachery to Iſrael.* 8 *The deſolation of Egypt, and reſtoration of it after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar's ſervice againſt Tyrus.* 21 *Iſrael ſhall flouriſh again.*

Before CHRIST 589.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [a] ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheſy againſt him, and [b] againſt all Egypt:

3 Speak, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [c] Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [d] dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, [e] which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myſelf.

4 But [f] I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the † open fields; [g] thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: [h] I have given thee for meat to the beaſts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a [i] ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

7 [k] When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break, and rend all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt, and madeſt all their loins to be at a ſtand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring [l] a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, [m] and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waſte *and* deſolate, ‖ [n] from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 [o] No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited forty years.

12 [p] And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte ſhall be deſolate forty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

13 Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD; At the [q] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered:

a Ezek. 28. 21.
b Iſai. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2, 25.
c Jer. 44. 30. Ezek. 28. 22. ver. 10.
d Pſ. 74. 13, 14. Iſai. 27. 1. & 51. 9. Ezek. 32. 2.
e See Ezek. 28. 2.
f Iſai. 37. 29. Ezek. 38. 4.
† Heb. *face of the field.*
g Jer. 8. 2. & 16. 4. & 25. 33.
h Jer. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
i 2 Kings 18. 21. Iſai. 36. 6.
k Jer. 37. 5, 7, 11. Ezek. 17. 17.
l ch. 14. 17. & 32. 11, 12, 13.
m ch. 30. 12.
† Heb. *waſtes of waſte.*
‖ Or, *from Migdol to Syene,* Exod. 14. 2. Jer. 44. 1.
n Ezek. 30. 6.
† Heb. *Seveneh.*
o Ezek. 32. 13.
p ch. 30. 7, 26.
q Iſai. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

Before CHRIST 589.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation; and they shall be there a † [r] base kingdom.

‖ Or, *birth.*

† Heb. *low.*

[r] Ezek. 17. 6, 14.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

[s] Isai. 30. 2, 3. & 36. 4, 6.

16 And it shall be no more [s] the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

572.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[t] Jer. 27. 6. Ezek. 26. 7, 8.

18 Son of man, [t] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he [u] served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *for his hire.*

[u] Jer. 25. 9.

21 ¶ In that day [x] will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee [y] the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[x] Ps. 132. 17.

[y] Ezek. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

572.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a] Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

[a] Isai. 13. 6.

3 For [b] the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

[b] Ezek. 7. 7, 12. Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they [c] shall take away her multitude, and [d] her foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

[c] Ezek. 29. 19.

[d] Jer. 50. 15. † Heb. *thrust, Ezek.* 27. 10.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and [e] all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

[e] Jer. 25. 20, 24.

† Heb. *children.*

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: ‖ [f] from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST 572.

‖ Or, *from Migdol to Syene.*

[f] Ezek. 29. 10.

7 [g] And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

[g] ch. 29. 12.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

9 In that day [h] shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

[h] Isai. 18. 1, 2.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [i] I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

[i] Ezek. 9. 19.

11 He and his people with him, [k] the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

[k] ch. 28. 7.

12 And [l] I will make the rivers † dry, and [m] sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[l] Isai. 19. 5, 6.

† Heb. *drought.*

[m] Isai. 19. 4.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also [n] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; [o] and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: [p] and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

[n] Isai. 19. 1. Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2.

[o] Zech. 10. 11.

[p] Isai. 19. 16.

14 And I will make [q] Pathros desolate, and will set fire in [r] ‖ Zoan, [s] and will execute judgements in No.

[q] Ezek. 29. 14.

[r] Ps. 78. 12, 43.

‖ Or, *Tanis.*

[s] Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt; and [t] I will cut off the multitude of No.

‖ Or, *Pelusium.*

[t] Jer. 46. 25.

16 And I will [u] set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

[u] ver. 8.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.*

‖ Or, *Pubastum.*

18 [x] At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

[x] Jer. 2. 16.

‖ Or, *restrained.*

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh 588. year,

Before CHRIST 588.

year, in the firſt *month*, in the ſeventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

y Jer. 48. 25.
z Jer. 46. 11.

21 Son of man, I have [y] broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, [z] it ſhall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it ſtrong to hold the ſword.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt Pharaoh king of E-

a Pſ. 37. 17.

gypt, and will [a] break his arms, the ſtrong, and that which was broken; and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand.

b ver. 26. Ezek. 29. 12.

23 [b] And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

24 And I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my ſword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he ſhall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh

c Pſ. 9. 16.

ſhall fall down; and [c] they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

d ver. 23. Ezek. 29. 12.

26 [d] And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countries; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A recital to Pharaoh of the Aſſyrian's greatneſs, and of his fall for pride.* 18 *The like deſtruction ſhall be to Pharaoh.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

a ver. 18.
b Dan. 4. 10.
† Heb. *fair of branches.*

3 [b] Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

c Jer. 51. 36.
‖ Or, *nouriſhed.*
‖ Or, *brought him up.*

4 [c] The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, *conduits.*
d Dan. 4. 11.

5 Therefore [d] his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long becauſe of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he ſhot forth.

‖ Or, *when it ſent them forth,*
e Ezek. 17. 23. Dan. 4. 12.

6 All the [e] fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

Before CHRIST 588.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

f Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. Ezek. 28. 13.

8 The cedars in the [f] garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty,

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thyſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and [g] his heart is lifted up in his height;

g Dan. 5. 20.

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; † he ſhall ſurely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

† Heb. *in doing he ſhall do unto him.*

12 And ſtrangers, [h] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: [i] upon the mountains and in all the vallies his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

h Ezek. 28. 7.
i ch. 32. 5. & 35. 8.

13 [k] Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

k Iſai. 18. 6. Ezek. 32. 4.

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for [l] they are all delivered unto death, [m] to the nether parts of the earth, in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *ſtand upon themſelves for their height.*
l Pſ. 82. 7.
m Ezek. 32. 18.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I cauſed a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed: and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to [n] ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I [o] caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and [p] all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, [q] ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

n Ezek. 26. 15.
o Iſai. 14. 15.
p Iſai. 14. 8.
q Ezek. 32. 31.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the

Before CHRIST 588.

sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* [r] dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

[r] Lam. 4. 20.

18 ¶ [s] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [t] thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

[s] ver. 2. Ezek. 32. 19.

[t] ch. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

587.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[a] Ezek. 27. 2. ver. 16.

2 Son of man, [a] take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, [b] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [c] and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and [d] fouledst their rivers.

[b] ch. 19. 3, 6. & 38. 13.

[c] ch. 29. 3.

‖ Or, *dragon.*

[d] Ezek. 34. 18.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore [e] spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

[e] ch. 12. 13. & 17. 20. Hos. 7. 12.

4 Then [f] will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and [g] will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

[f] Ezek. 29. 5.

[g] ch. 31. 13.

5 And I will lay thy flesh [h] upon the mountains, and fill the vallies with thy height.

[h] ch. 31. 12.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.*

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, [i] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

‖ Or, *extinguish.*

[i] Isai. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Rev. 6. 12, 13. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *lights of the light in heaven.* † Heb. *them dark.*

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

† Heb. *provoke to anger, or, grief.*

[k] Ezek. 27. 35.

10 Yea, I will make many people [k] amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and [l] they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

[l] ch. 26. 18.

11 ¶ [m] For thus saith the Lord God; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[m] Jer. 46. 26. Ezek. 30. 4.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, [n] the terrible of the nations, all of them: and [o] they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

[n] ch. 28. 7.

[o] ch. 29. 19.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; [p] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

[p] ch. 29. 11.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt † desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, [q] then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *desolate from the fulness thereof.*

[q] Exod. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 18. Ps. 9. 16. Ezek. 6. 7.

16 This *is* the [r] lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

[r] ver. 2. 2 Sam. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 35. 25. Ezek. 26. 17.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

587.

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and [s] cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

[s] ch. 26. 20. & 31. 14.

19 [t] Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [u] go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

[t] ch. 31. 2, 18.

[u] ver. 21, 24, &c. ch. 28. 10.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, *the sword is laid.*

21 [x] The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are [y] gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

[x] Isai. 1. 31. & 14. 9, 10. ver. 27.

[y] ver. 19, 25, &c.

22 [z] Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

[z] ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.

23 [a] Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which [b] caused ‖ terror in the land of the living.

[a] Isai. 14. 15.

[b] Ezek. 26. 17, 20. ver. 24, 25, 26, 27, 32.

‖ Or, *dismaying.*

24 There *is* [c] Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are [d] gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, [e] which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

[c] Jer. 49. 34, &c.

[d] ver. 21.

[e] ver. 23.

25 They

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terror was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they borne their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

f Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13. & 38. 2.
g ver. 19, 20, &c.

26 There *is* [f] Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them [g] uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terror in the land of the living.

h ver. 21. Iſai. 14. 18, 19.
† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

27 [h] And they ſhall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquites ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

i Ezek. 25. 12, &c.
† Heb. *given*, or, *put.*

29 There *is* [i] Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

k ch. 38. 6, 15. & 39. 2.
l ch. 28. 21.

30 [k] There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the [l] Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain; with their terror they are aſhamed of their might; and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

m ch. 31. 16.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be [m] comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman in warning the people, Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty in warning ſinners.* 10 *God ſheweth the manner of his dealings with the righteous that revolteth, and with the returning ſinner.* 17 *He maintaineth the equity of his proceeding.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jeruſalem Ezekiel propheſieth the deſolation of the land.* 30 *The hypocriſy of the captive Jews reproved.*

587.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

a Ez. 3. 11.
b ch. 14. 17.
† Heb. *A land when I bring a ſword upon her.*

2 Son of man, ſpeak to [a] the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, [b] † When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their [c] watchman:

Before CHRIST 587.

c 2 Sam. 18. 24, 25. 2 Kings 9. 17. ver. 7. Hoſ. 9. 8.
† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, [d] his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

d Ezek. 18. 13.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood ſhall be upon him. But he that taketh warning ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the ſword come, and take *any* perſon from among them, [e] he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

e ver. 8.

7 [f] So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael; therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

f ch. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael; Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we [g] pine away in them, [h] how ſhould we then live?

g ch. 24. 23.
h So Iſai. 49. 14. ch. 37. 11.

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [i] I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [k] why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

i 2 Sam. 14. 14. Ezek. 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
k Ezek. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The [l] righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, [m] he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for his *righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

l ch. 3. 20. & 18. 24, 26, 27.
m 2 Chron. 7. 14.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live; [n] if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, all his righteouſneſſes ſhall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he ſhall die for it.

n Ezek. 3. 20. & 18. 24.

14 Again, [o] when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou

o ch. 3. 18, 19. & 18. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked [p] restore the pledge, [q] give again that he had robbed, walk in [r] the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 [s] None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ [t] Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 [u] When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, [x] The way of the LORD is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year [y] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [z] *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, [a] The city is smitten.

22 Now [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; [c] and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, [d] they that inhabit those [e] wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, [f] Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: [g] but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Ye eat with the blood, and [i] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and [k] shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

26 [l] Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye [m] defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely [n] they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field [o] will I give to the beasts † to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and [p] in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 [q] For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the [r] pomp of her strength shall cease; and [s] the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking ‖ against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and [t] speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [u] they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they [x] sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [y] for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* [z] their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [a] And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then [b] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

Before CHRIST 587.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds of Israel.* 7 *God's judgement against them:* 11 *his providence over his flock.* 20 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 587.

2 Son of man, prophesy against the [a] shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; [b] Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 [c] Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [d] ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e] The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye [f] sought that which was lost; but with [g] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [h] And they were [i] scattered, ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: [k] and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore,

† Heb. *judgement and justice.*
p Ezek. 18. 7.
q Exod. 22. 1, 4. Lev. 6. 2, 4, 5. Numb. 5. 6, 7. Luke 19. 8.
r Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.
s ch. 18. 22.
t ver. 20. ch. 18. 25, 29.
u ch. 18. 26, 27.
x ver. 17. ch. 13. 25, 29.
y ch. 1. 2.
z ch. 24. 26.
a 2 Kings 25. 4. Ezek. 1. 3.
b ch. 1. 3.
c ch. 24. 27.
d ch. 34. 2.
e ver. 27. ch. 36. 4.
f Isai. 51. 2. Acts 7. 5.
g See Mic. 3. 11. Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 39.
h Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Ezek. 18. 6.
i Ezek. 18. 6. k ch. 22. 6, 9. 1 Wisd. 2. 11.
m Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 11.
n ver. 24.
o ch. 39. 4.
† Heb. *to consume him.*
p Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6.
q Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22. Ezek. 36. 34, 35.
† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
r ch. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.
s Ezek. 6. 2, 3, 6.
‖ Or, *of thee,*
t Isai. 29. 13.
u Ezek. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.
† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.*
x ch. 8. 1.
y Ps. 78. 36, 37. Isai. 29. 13.
† Heb. *they make loves,* or, *jests.*
z Matt. 13. 22.
† Heb. *a song of loves.*
a 1 Sam. 3. 20.
b Ezek. 2. 5.
a Ezek 33. 24.
b Jer. 23. 1. Zech. 11. 17.
c Isai. 56. 11. Zech. 11. 16.
d Ezek. 33. 25, 26. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
e ver. 16. Zech. 11. 16.
f Luke 15. 4.
g 1 Pet. 5. 3.
h Ezek. 33. 21, 28.
i 1 Kings 22. 17. Matt. 9. 36.
‖ Or, *without a shepherd,* and so ver. 8.
k Isai. 56. 9. Jer. 12. 9. ver. 8.

Before CHRIST 587.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock [l] became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, [m] but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds; and [n] I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock; neither ſhall the ſhepherds [o] feed themſelves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

12 † As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been ſcattered in [p] the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [q] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 [r] I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: [s] there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 [t] I will ſeek that which was loſt, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen that which was ſick: but I will deſtroy [u] the fat and the ſtrong; I will feed them [x] with judgement.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [y] Behold, I judge between † cattle and cattle, between the rams and the † he goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them; [z] Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſhed all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey; and [a] I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will ſet up one [b] Shepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, [c] *even* my ſervant David; he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their ſhepherd.

24 And [d] I the LORD will be their God, and my ſervant David [e] a prince among them; I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

25 And [f] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [g] will cauſe the evil beaſts to ceaſe out of the land: and they [h] ſhall dwell ſafely in the wilderneſs, and ſleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about [i] my hill [k] a bleſſing; and I will [l] cauſe the ſhower to come down in his ſeaſon; there ſhall be [m] ſhowers of bleſſing.

27 And [n] the tree of the field ſhall yield her fruit, and the earth ſhall yield her increaſe, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have [o] broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that [p] ſerved themſelves of them.

28 And they ſhall no more [q] be a prey to the heathen, neither ſhall the beaſt of the land devour them; but [r] they ſhall dwell ſafely, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raiſe up for them a [s] Plant ‖ of renown, and they ſhall be no more † conſumed with hunger in the land, [t] neither bear the ſhame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus ſhall they know that [u] I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the houſe of Iſrael, *are* my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [x] flock, the flock of my paſture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir for their hatred of Iſrael, and inſulting over their diſtreſs.

587.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [a] ſet thy face againſt [b] mount Seir, and [c] propheſy againſt it,

3 And ſay unto it, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* againſt

---

l ver. 5, 6.
m ver. 2, 10.
n Ezek. 3. 18. Heb. 13. 17.
o ver. 2, 8.
† Heb. *According to the ſeeking.*
p Ezek. 30. 3. Joel 2. 2.
q Iſai. 65. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 3. Ezek. 28. 25. & 36. 24. & 37. 21, 22.
r Pſ. 23. 2.
s Jer. 33. 12.
t See ver. 4. Iſai. 40. 11. Mic. 4. 6. Matt. 18. 11. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32.
u Iſai. 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.
x Jer. 10. 24.
y Ezek. 20. 37, 38. ver. 20, 22. Zech. 10. 3. Matt. 25. 32, 33.
† Heb. *ſmall cattle of lambs and kids.*
† Heb. *great he goats.*
z ver. 17.
a ver. 17.
b Iſai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
c Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 37. 24, 25. Hoſ. 3. 5.
d ver. 30. Ex. 29. 45. Ezek. 37. 27.
e ch. 37. 22. Luke 1. 32, 33.
f Ezek. 37. 26.
g Lev. 26. 6. Iſai. 11. 6, — 9. & 35. 9. Hoſ. 2. 18.
h ver. 28. Jer. 23. 6.
i Iſai. 56. 7. Ezek. 20. 40.
k Gen. 12. 2. Iſai. 19. 24. Zech. 8. 13.
l Lev. 26. 4.
m Pſ. 68. 9. Mal. 3. 10.
n Lev. 26. 4. Pſ. 85. 12. Iſai. 4. 2.
o Lev. 26. 13. Jer. 2. 20.
p Jer. 25. 14.
q See ver. 8. Ezek. 36. 4.
r ver. 25. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
s Iſai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.
‖ Or, *for renown.*
† Heb. *taken away.*
t Ezek. 36. 3, 6, 15.
u ver. 24. ch. 37. 27.
x Pſ. 100. 3. John 10. 11.
a Ezek. 6. 2.
b Deut. 2. 5.
c Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.

Before CHRIST 587.

gainst thee, and [d] I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

4 [e] I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 [f] Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword in the time of their calamity, [g] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [h] sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it [i] him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 [k] And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy vallies, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [l] I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: [m] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [n] possess it; ‖ whereas [o] the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do [p] according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 [q] And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

13 Thus [r] with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [s] When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [t] As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: [u] thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted with a prospect of the ruin of its spiteful neighbours, and of its own blessings promised by God.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin, and shall be restored with blessings for the sake of God's name only.*

ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

Before CHRIST 587.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because [b] the enemy hath said against you, Aha, [c] even the ancient high places [d] are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, [e] and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers, and to the vallies, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which [f] became a prey and [g] derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, [i] which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the vallies, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have [k] borne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have [l] lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and [m] the wastes shall be builded:

11 And [n] I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: [o] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; [p] and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth [q] bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they

[d] Ezek. 6. 14.
† Heb. *desolation and desolation:* So ver. 7.
[e] ver. 9.
[f] ch. 25. 12. Obad. 10.
‖ Or, *hatred of old,* Ezek. 25. 15.
† Heb. *poured out the children.*
† Heb. *hands.*
[g] Ps. 137. 7. Ezek. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24. Obad. 11.
[h] Ps. 109. 17.
† Heb. *desolation and desolation,* ver. 3.
[i] Judg. 5. 6. Ezek. 29. 11.
[k] ch. 31. 12. & 32. 5.
[l] Jer. 49. 17, 18. ver. 4. Ezek. 25. 13. Mal. 1. 3, 4.
[m] Ezek. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.
[n] Ps. 83. 4, 12. Ezek. 36. 5. Obad. 13.
‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.*
[o] Ps. 48. 1, 3. & 132. 13, 14. Ezek. 48. 35.
[p] Matt. 7. 2. Jam. 2. 13.
[q] Ezek. 6. 7. Ps. 9. 16.
† Heb. *to devour.*
[r] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Rev. 13. 6.
† Heb. *magnified.*
[s] Isai. 65. 13, 14.
[t] Obad. 12, 15.
[u] ver. 3, 4.
[a] Ezek. 6. 2, 3.
[b] Ezek. 25. 3, & 26. 2.
[c] Deut. 32. 13.
[d] Ezek. 35. 10.
† Heb. *Because for because.*
[e] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*
‖ Or, *bottoms,* or, *dales.*
[f] Ezek. 34. 28.
[g] Ps. 79. 4.
[h] Deut. 4. 24. Ezek. 38. 19.
[i] ch. 35. 10, 12.
[k] Ps. 123. 3, 4. Ezek. 34. 29. ver. 15.
[l] ch. 20. 5.
[m] ver. 33. Isai. 58. 12. & 61. 4. Amos 9. 14.
[n] Jer. 31. 27. & 33. 12.
[o] Ezek. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.
[p] Obad. 17, &c.
[q] See Jer. 15. 7.

Before CHRIST 587.

they say unto you, [r] Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 [s] Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, [t] they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as [u] the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them [x] for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I [y] scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: [z] according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they [a] profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity [b] for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, [c] but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be [d] sanctified in you before ‖ their eyes.

24 For [e] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 [f] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: [g] from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A [h] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my [i] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do *them*.

28 [k] And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; [l] and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

Before CHRIST 587.

29 I will also [m] save you from all your uncleannesses: and [n] I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and [o] lay no famine upon you.

30 [p] And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then [q] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [r] shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 [s] Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, [t] and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of [u] Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places*, *and* plant that that was desolate: [x] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [y] I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will [z] increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones the revival of the lost hope of Israel is prefigured.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks is shewed the incorporation of Israel with Judah.* 21 *Their blessings in union under Christ their king.*

THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out [b] in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, [c] thou knowest.

[r] Numb. 13. 32.
‖ Or, *cause to fall.*
[s] Ezek. 34. 29.
[t] Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Jer. 2. 7.
[u] Lev. 15. 19, &c.
[x] Ezek. 16. 36, 38. & 23. 37.
[y] ch. 22. 15.
[z] ch. 7. 3. & 18. 30. & 39. 24.
[a] Isai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.
[b] Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
[c] Ps. 106. 8.
[d] Ezek. 20. 41. & 28. 22.
‖ Or, *your.*
[e] ch. 34. 13. & 37. 21.
[f] Isai. 52. 15. Hebr. 10. 22.
[g] Jer. 33. 8.
[h] Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19.
[i] ch. 11. 19. & 37. 14.
[k] ch. 28. 25. & 37. 25.
[l] Jer. 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. & 37. 27.
[m] Matt. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.
[n] See Ps. 105. 16.
[o] Ezek. 34. 29.
[p] ch. 34. 27.
[q] ch. 16. 61, 63.
[r] Lev. 26. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43.
[s] Deut. 9. 5. ver. 22.
[t] ver. 10.
[u] Isai. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
[x] Ezek. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.
[y] See ch. 14. 3. & 20. 3, 31.
[z] ver. 10.
† Heb. *flock of holy things.*
cir. 587.
[a] Ezek. 1. 3.
[b] ch. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 24. Luke 4. 1.
‖ Or, *champaign.*
[c] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. John 5. 21. Rom. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will [d] cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

[d] Ps. 104. 30. ver. 9.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] Ezek. 6. 7. & 35. 12. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the ‖ wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [f] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they my live.

‖ Or, *breath.*

[f] Ps. 104. 30. ver. 5.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, [g] and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

[g] Rev. 11. 11.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [h] Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

[h] Ps. 141. 7. Isai. 49. 14.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [i] O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and [k] bring you into the land of Israel.

[i] Isai. 26. 19. Hos. 13. 14.

[k] Ezek. 36. 24. ver. 25.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And [l] shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

[l] Ezek. 36. 27.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [m] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [n] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

[m] See Num. 17. 2.

[n] 2 Chron. 11. 12, 13, 16. & 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

17 And [o] join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

[o] See ver. 22, 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, [p] Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

[p] Ezek. 12. 9. & 24. 19.

19 [q] Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take [r] the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

[q] Zech. 10. 6. [r] ver. 16, 17.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand [s] before their eyes.

[s] Ezek. 12. 3.

21 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [t] I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

[t] ch. 36. 24.

22 And [u] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and [x] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

[u] Isai. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. & 50. 4. Hos. 1. 11. [x] Ezek. 34. 23, 24. John 10. 16.

23 [y] Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but [z] I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

[y] Ezek. 36. 25.

[z] ch. 36. 28, 29.

24 And [a] David my servant *shall be* king over them; and [b] they all shall have one shepherd: [c] they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them.

[a] Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32. [b] ver. 22. John 10. 16. [c] Ezek. 36. 27.

25 [d] And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children [e] for ever: and [f] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

[d] ch. 36. 28. [e] Isai. 60. 21. Joel 3. 20. Amos 9. 15. [f] ver. 24. John 12. 34.

26 Moreover I will make a [g] covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and [h] multiply them, and will set my [i] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

[g] Ps. 89. 3. Isai. 55. 3. Jer. 32. 40. Ezek. 34. 25. [h] ch. 36. 10, 37. [i] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

27 [k] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [l] their God, and they shall be my people.

[k] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 43. 7. John 1. 14. [l] Ezek. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.

28 [m] And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do [n] sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

[m] ch. 36. 23. [n] ch. 20. 12.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army of Gog:* 8 *his evil attempts in the latter years:* 14 *God's judgement against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

2 [a] Son of man, [b] ſet thy face againſt [c] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of [d] Meſhech and Tubal, and propheſy againſt him,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal:

4 And [e] I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horſes and horſemen, [f] all of them clothed with all ſorts *of armour, even* a great company *with* bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords:

5 Perſia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; and all of them with ſhield and helmet:

6 [g] Gomer, and all his bands; the houſe of [h] Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 [i] Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyſelf, thou, and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ [k] After many days [l] thou ſhalt be viſited: in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the ſword, [m] *and is* gathered out of many people, againſt [n] the mountains of Iſrael, which have been always waſte: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall [o] dwell ſafely all of them.

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come [p] like a ſtorm, thou ſhalt be [q] like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; It ſhall alſo come to paſs, *that* at the ſame time ſhall things come into thy mind, and thou ſhalt ‖ think an evil thought:

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will [r] go to them that are at reſt, [s] that dwell ‖ ſafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a ſpoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon [t] the deſolate places *that are now* inhabited, [u] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the † midſt of the land.

13 [x] Sheba, and [y] Dedan, and the merchants [z] of Tarſhiſh, with all [a] the young lions thereof, ſhall ſay unto thee, Art thou come to take a ſpoil? haſt thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away ſilver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great ſpoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, propheſy and ſay unto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [b] In that day when my people of Iſrael [c] dwelleth ſafely, ſhalt thou not know *it?*

15 [d] And thou ſhalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, [e] and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horſes, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 [f] And thou ſhalt come up againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to cover the land; [g] it ſhall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee againſt my land, [h] that the heathen may know me, when I ſhall be ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have ſpoken in old time † by my ſervants the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſied in thoſe days *many* years that I would bring thee againſt them?

18 And it ſhall come to paſs at the ſame time when Gog ſhall come againſt the land of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury ſhall come up in my face.

19 For [i] in my jealouſy [k] *and* in the fire of my wrath have I ſpoken, [l] Surely in that day there ſhall be a great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael;

20 So that [m] the fiſhes of the ſea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, ſhall ſhake at my preſence, [n] and the mountains ſhall be thrown down, and the ‖ ſteep places ſhall fall, and every wall ſhall fall to the ground.

21 And I will [o] call for [p] a ſword againſt him throughout all my mountains, ſaith the Lord GOD: [q] every man's ſword ſhall be againſt his brother.

22 And I will [r] plead againſt him with [s] peſtilence and with blood; and [t] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and [u] great hailſtones, fire, and brimſtone.

23 Thus will I magnify myſelf, and [x] ſanctify myſelf; [y] and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *God's judgements upon Gog:* 8 *The loſs of the enemy denoted by the multitude of weapons burned by Iſrael.* 11 *Gog's burial in Hamongog.* 17 *The feaſt upon the ſlain proclaimed to the fowls and beaſts.* 21 *the heathen ſhall ſee God's judgement, and know that he plagued Iſral for their ſins;* 25 *but he will gather them again with everlaſting favour.*

THerefore, [a] thou ſon of man, propheſy againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the ſixth part of thee, [b] and will cauſe

[a] Ezek. 39. 1.
[b] ch. 35. 2, 3.
[c] Rev. 20. 8.
‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*
[d] Ezek. 32. 26.
[e] 2 Kings 19. 28. Ezek. 29. 4. & 39. 2.
[f] ch. 23. 12.
‖ Or, *Phut,* Ezek. 27. 10. & 30. 5.
[g] Gen. 10. 2.
[h] Ezek. 27. 14.
[i] Like Iſai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4, 14. & 51. 12.
[k] Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30. ver. 16. Iſai. 29. 6.
[l] Iſai. 29. 6.
[m] ver. 12. Ezek. 34. 13.
[n] ch. 36. 1, 4, 8.
[o] Jer. 23. 6. Ezek. 28. 26. & 34. 25, 28.
[p] ver. 11. Iſai. 28. 2.
[q] Jer. 4. 13. ver. 16.
‖ Or, *conceive a miſchievous purpoſe.*
[r] Jer. 49. 31.
[s] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *confidently.*
† Heb. *To ſpoil the ſpoil, and to prey the prey,* Ezek. 29. 19.
[t] ch. 36. 34, 35.
[u] ver. 8.
† Heb. *navel,* Judg. 9. 37.
[x] Ezek. 27. 22, 23.
[y] ch. 27. 15, 20.
[z] ch. 27. 12.
[a] See Ezek. 19. 3, 5.
[b] Iſai. 4. 1.
[c] ver. 8.
[d] Ezek. 39. 2.
[e] ver. 6.
[f] ver. 9.
[g] ver. 8.
[h] Exod. 14. 4. Ezek. 36. 23. & 39. 21.
† Heb. *by the hands.*
[i] ch. 36. 5, 6. & 39. 25.
[k] Pſ. 89. 46.
[l] Hag. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 16. 18.
[m] Hoſ. 4. 3.
[n] Jer. 4. 24. Nah. 1. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *towers,* or, *flairs.*
[o] Pſ. 105. 16.
[p] Ezek. 14. 17.
[q] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
[r] Iſai. 66. 16. Jer. 25. 31.
[s] Ezek. 5. 17.
[t] Pſ. 11. 6. Iſai. 29. 6. & 30. 30.
[u] Ezek. 13. 11. Rev. 16. 21.
[x] Ezek. 36. 23.
[y] Pſ. 9. 16. Ezek. 37. 28. & 39. 7. ver. 16.
[a] Ezek. 38. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *ſtrike thee with ſix plagues;* or, *draw thee back with an hook of ſix teeth,* as Ezek. 38. 4.
[b] ch. 38. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iſrael:

† Heb. *the ſides of the north.*

3 And I will ſmite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

c Ezek. 38. 21. ver. 17.
d Ezek. 33. 27.

4 c Thou ſhalt fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: d I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † ſort, and *to* the beaſts of the field † to be devoured.

† Heb. *wing.*
† Heb. *to devour.*

5 Thou ſhalt fall upon † the open field: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *the face of the field.*

6 e And I will ſend a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ careleſſly in f the iſles: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

e Ezek. 38. 22. Amos 1. 4.
‖ Or, *confidently.*
f Pſ. 72. 10.

7 g So will I make my holy name known in the midſt of my people Iſrael; and I will not *let them* h pollute my holy name any more: i and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Iſrael.

g ver. 22.
h Lev. 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39.
i ch. 38. 16, 23.

8 ¶ k Behold, it is come, and it is done, ſaith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day l whereof I have ſpoken.

k Rev. 16. 17. & 21. 6.
l Ezek. 38. 17.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Iſrael ſhall go forth, and ſhall ſet on fire and burn the weapons, both the ſhields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ handſtaves, and the ſpears, and they ſhall ‖ burn them with fire ſeven years:

‖ Or, *javelins.*
‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

10 So that they ſhall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the foreſts; for they ſhall burn the weapons with fire: m and they ſhall ſpoil thoſe that ſpoiled them, and rob thoſe that robbed them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

m Iſai. 14. 2.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Iſrael, the valley of the paſſengers on the eaſt of the ſea: and it ſhall ſtop the ‖ *noſes* of the paſſengers: and there ſhall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they ſhall call *it*, The valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, *mouths.*
‖ That is, *The multitude of Gog.*

12 And ſeven months ſhall the houſe of Iſrael be burying of them, n that they may cleanſe the land.

n Deut. 21. 23. ver. 14, 16.

13 Yea, all the people of the land ſhall bury *them*; and it ſhall be to them a renown the day that o I ſhall be glorified, ſaith the Lord GOD.

o Ezek. 28. 22.

14 And they ſhall ſever out † men of continual employment, paſſing through the land to bury with the paſſengers thoſe that remain upon the face of the earth, p to cleanſe it: after the end of ſeven months ſhall they ſearch.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*
p ver. 12.

15 And the paſſengers *that* paſs through the land, when *any* ſeeth a man's bone, then ſhall he † ſet up a ſign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

16 And alſo the name of the city *ſhall be* ‖ Hamonah. Thus ſhall they q cleanſe the land.

† Heb. *build.*
‖ That is, *the multitude.*
q ver. 12.

17 ¶ And, thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; r Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beaſt of the field, s Aſſemble yourſelves, and come; gather yourſelves on every ſide to my ‖ ſacrifice that I do ſacrifice for you, *even* a great ſacrifice t upon the mountains of Iſrael, that ye may eat fleſh, and drink blood.

r Rev. 19. 17.
† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*
s Iſai. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *ſlaughter.*
t ver. 4.

18 u Ye ſhall eat the fleſh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them x fatlings of Baſhan.

u Rev. 19. 18.
† Heb. *great goats.*
x Deut. 32. 14. Pſ. 22. 12.

19 And ye ſhall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my ſacrifice which I have ſacrificed for you.

20 y Thus ſhall ye be filled at my table with horſes and chariots, z with mighty men, and with all men of war, ſaith the Lord GOD.

y Pſ. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.
z Rev. 19. 18.

21 ¶ a And I will ſet my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen ſhall ſee my judgement that I have executed, and b my hand that I have laid upon them.

a Ezek. 38. 16, 23.
b Exod. 7. 4.

22 c So the houſe of Iſrael ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

c ver. 7, 28.

23 d And the heathen ſhall know that the houſe of Iſrael went into captivity for their iniquity: becauſe they treſpaſſed againſt me, therefore e hid I my face from them, and f gave them into the hand of their enemies: ſo fell they all by the ſword.

d Ezek. 36. 18, 19, 20, 23.
e Deut. 31. 17. Iſai. 59. 2.
f Lev. 20. 25.

24 g According to their uncleanneſs and according to their tranſgreſſions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

g Ezek. 36. 19.

25 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; h Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the i whole houſe of Iſrael, and will be jealous for my holy name;

h Jer. 30. 3, 18. Ezek. 34. 13. & 6. 24.
i ch. 20. 40. Hoſ. 1. 11.

26 k After that they have borne their ſhame, and all their treſpaſſes whereby they have treſpaſſed againſt me, when they l dwelt ſafely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

k Dan. 9. 16.
l Lev. 26. 5, 6.

27 m When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and n am ſanctified in them in the ſight of many nations;

m Ezek. 28 25, 26.
n ch. 36. 23, 24. & 38. 16. ch. 34. 30. ver. 22.

28 o Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which cauſed them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land,

† Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

land, and have left none of them any more there.

p Isai. 54. 8. q Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. Acts 2. 17.

29 [p] Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [q] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Ezekiel's vision of the model of a city, and of an angel with a line and measuring reed taking the dimensions of the temple.* 6 *The description of the east gate of the outer court,* 20 *of the north gate,* 24 *and of the south gate;* 27 *of the south gate of the inner court,* 32 *of the east gate,* 35 *and of the north gate.* 39 *The eight tables.* 44 *The chambers for the singers and for the priests in waiting.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

574.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a] the city was smitten, in the selfsame day [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

a Ezek. 33. 21. b ch. 1. 3.

c ch. 8. 3. d Rev. 21. 10. ‖ Or, *upon which.*

2 [c] In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, [d] and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* [e] like the appearance of brass, [f] with a line of flax in his hand, [g] and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

e Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. f Ezek. 47. 3. g Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15. h Ezek. 44. 5.

4 And the man said unto me, [h] Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: [i] declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

i ch. 43. 10. k ch. 42. 20.

5 And behold [k] a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit, and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eights cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubts; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

Before CHRIST 574.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

† Heb. *limit,* or, *bound.*

12 †The space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side,* and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

l 1 Kings 6. 4. † Heb. *closed.*

16 And *there were* [l] † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm trees.

‖ Or, *galleries,* or, *porches.* ‖ Or, *within.*

m Rev. 11. 2. n 1 Kings 6. 5. o Ezek. 45. 5.

17 Then brought he me into [m] the outward court, and, lo, *there were* [n] chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: [o] thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

‖ Or, *from without.*

† Heb. *whose face was.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *galleries,* or, *porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And

Before CHRIST 574.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over againſt the gate toward the north, and toward the eaſt; and he meaſured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the ſouth, and behold a gate toward the ſouth: and he meaſured the poſts thereof and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like thoſe windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* ſeven ſteps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide, upon the poſts thereof.

27 ¶ And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the ſouth: and he meaſured from gate to gate toward the ſouth an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the ſouth gate: and he meaſured the ſouth gate according to theſe meaſures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to theſe meaſures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* [p] five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits + broad.

[p] See ver. 21, & 25, & 33, & 36. + Heb. *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the poſts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the eaſt: and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to theſe meaſures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the poſts thereof, on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and meaſured *it* according to theſe meaſures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the poſts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the poſts thereof, on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

Before CHRIST 574.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the poſts of the gates, where they waſhed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this ſide, and two tables on that ſide, to ſlay thereon the burnt offering and [q] the ſin offering and [r] the treſpaſs offering.

[q] Lev. 4. 2, 3. [r] Lev. 5. 6. & 6. 6. & 7. 1.

40 And at the ſide without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other ſide, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‖ Or, *at the ſtep.*

41 Four tables *were* on this ſide, and four tables on that ſide, by the ſide of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ſlew *their ſacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn ſtone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon alſo they laid the inſtruments wherewith they ſlew the burnt offering and the ſacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, faſtened round about: and upon the tables *was* the fleſh of the offering.

‖ Or, *endirons*, or, *the two heartſtones.*

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of [s] the ſingers in the inner court, which *was* at the ſide of the north gate; and their proſpect *was* toward the ſouth: one at the ſide of the eaſt gate *having* the proſpect toward the north.

[s] 1 Chron. 6. 31.

45 And he ſaid unto me, This chamber, whoſe proſpect *is* toward the ſouth, *is* for the prieſts, [t] the keepers of the ‖ charge of the houſe.

[t] Lev. 8. 35. Numb. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 23. 2 Chron. 13. 11. Pſ. 134. 1. ‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: And ſo ver. 46.

46 And the chamber whoſe proſpect *is* toward the north *is* for the prieſts, [u] the keepers of the charge of the altar: theſe *are* the ſons of [x] Zadok among the ſons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to miniſter unto him.

[u] Numb. 18. 5. Ezek. 44. 15. [x] 1 Kings 2. 35. Ezek. 43. 19. & 44. 15, 16.

47 So he meaſured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, fourſquare; and the altar *that was* before the houſe.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the houſe, and meaſured *each* poſt of the porch, five cubits on this ſide, and five cubits on that ſide: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this ſide, and three cubits on that ſide.

49 [y] The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the ſteps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* [z] pillars by the poſts, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide.

[y] 1 Kings 6. 3. [z] 1 Kings 7. 21.

CHAP.

Before CHRIST 574.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So [a] he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place.*

[a] 1 Kings 6. 20. 2 Chron. 3. 8.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 [b] And the side chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

[b] 1 Kings 6. 5, 6.
† Heb. *side chamber over side chamber.*
‖ Or, *three and thirty times,* or, *foot.*
† Heb. *be holden.*

7 And † [c] *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. it was *made broader, and went round.*
[c] 1 Kings 6. 8.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers *were* [d] a full reed of six great cubits.

[d] Ezek. 40. 5.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber without, *was* five cubits; and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

Before CHRIST 574.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

‖ Or, *several walks,* or, *walks with pillars.*
[e] Ezek. 40. 16. ver. 26.

16 The door posts, and [e] the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

† Heb. *cieling of wood.*
‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

† Heb. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made [f] with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

[f] 1 Kings 6. 29.

19 [g] So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

[g] See Ezek. 1. 10.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

† Heb. *posts.*

22 [h] The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* [i] the table that *is* [k] before the LORD.

[h] Exod. 30. 1.
[i] Ezek. 44. 16. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
[k] Exod. 30. 8.

23 [l] And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

[l] 1 Kings 6. 31—35.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece,* two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* [m] narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

[m] Ezek. 40. 16. ver. 16.

CHAP. XLII.

Before CHRIST 574.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 15 *The measures of the outward court.*

THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into [a] the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

[a] Ezek. 41. 12, 13.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* [b] gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

[b] ch. 41. 16.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

‖ Or, *did eat of these.* ‖ Or, *and the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *from the place.* ‖ Or, *he that brought me.* ‖ Or, *as he came.*

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

[c] ver. 4.

11 And [c] the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [d] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [e] the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place *is* holy.

[d] Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 24. 9.

Before CHRIST 574.

[e] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 14, 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1. & 10. 13, 14. Numb. 18. 9, 10.

14 [f] When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

[f] Ezek. 44. 19.

15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

† Heb. *wind.*

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: [g] it had a wall round about, [h] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

[g] ch. 40. 5. [h] ch. 45. 2.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The glory of God returneth into the temple.* 7 *God promiseth to dwell there, if the people will put away their sins.* 10 *In order to incite them to repentance, the prophet sheweth them the model and law of the house.* 13 *The measures of the altar;* 18 *The ordinances thereof.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate [a] that looketh toward the east:

[a] Ezek. 10. 19. & 44. 1. & 46. 1.

2 [b] And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [c] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: [d] and the earth shined with his glory.

[b] ch. 11. 23. [c] ch. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6. [d] Ezek. 10. 4. Rev. 18. 1.

3 And *it was* [e] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw ‖ when I came [f] to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw [g] by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

[e] Ezek. 1. 4, 28. & 8. 4. ‖ Or, *when I came to prophesy that the city should be destroyed:* See ch. 9. 1, 5. [f] So Jer. 1. 10. [g] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 23.

4 [h] And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

[h] See ch. 10. 19. & 44. 2.

5 [i] So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, [k] the glory of the LORD filled the house.

[i] ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3. [k] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. Ezek. 44. 4.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and [l] the man stood by me.

[l] ch 40. 3.

7 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 574.

7 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, [m] the place of my throne, and [n] the place of the ſoles of my feet, [o] where I will dwell in the midſt of the children of Iſrael for ever, and my holy name, ſhall the houſe of Iſrael [p] no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [q] the carcaſes of their kings in their high places.

8 [r] In their ſetting of their threſhold by my threſholds, and their poſt by my poſts, || and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have conſumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and [s] the carcaſes of their kings, far from me, [t] and I will dwell in the midſt of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou ſon of man, [u] ſhew the houſe to the houſe of Iſrael, that they may be aſhamed of their iniquities: and let them meaſure the || pattern.

11 And if they be aſhamed of all that they have done, ſhew them the form of the houſe, and the faſhion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their ſight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the houſe; Upon [x] the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *ſhall be* moſt holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the houſe.

13 ¶ And theſe *are* the meaſures of the altar after the cubits: [y] The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth; even the † bottom *ſhall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *ſhall be* a ſpan: and this *ſhall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower ſettle *ſhall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the leſſer ſettle *even* to the greater ſettle *ſhall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *ſhall be* four cubits; and from † the altar and upward *ſhall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *ſhall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, ſquare in the four ſquares thereof.

17 And the ſettle *ſhall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof; and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about; and [z] his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt.

18 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Theſe *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to [a] ſprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou ſhalt give to [b] the prieſts the Levites that be of the ſeed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to miniſter unto me, ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] a young bullock for a ſin offering.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ſettle, and upon the border round about: thus ſhalt thou cleanſe and purge it.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin offering, and he [d] ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe, [e] without the ſanctuary.

22 And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a ſin offering; and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, [f] and the prieſts ſhall caſt ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

25 [g] Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a ſin offering: they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemiſh.

26 Seven days ſhall they purge the altar and purify it; and they ſhall † conſecrate themſelves.

27 [h] And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your || peace offerings; and I will [i] accept you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

m Pſ. 99. 1. n 1 Chron. 28. 2. Pſ. 99. 5. o Exod. 29. 45. p Pſ. 68. 16. & 132. 14. Joel 3. 17. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16. p Ezek. 39. 7. q Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18. r See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 4, 5, 7. Ezek. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7. || Or, *for* there was but *a wall between me and them.* s ver. 7. t ver. 7. u ch. 40. 4. || Or, *ſum*, or *number.* x ch. 40. 2. y ch. 40. 5. & 41. 8. † Heb. *boſom.* † Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God.* †Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God*, Iſai. 29. 1. z Exod. 20. 26. a Lev. 1. 5. b Ezek. 44. 15. c Exod. 29. 10, 12. Lev. 8. 14, 15. Ezek. 45. 18, 19. d Exod. 29. 14. e Hebr. 13. 11. f Lev. 2. 13. g Exod. 29. 35, 36. Lev. 8. 33. † Heb. *fill their hands*, Exod. 29. 24. h Lev. 9. 1. || Or, *thank offerings.* i Job 42. 8. Ezek. 20. 40, 41. Rom. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The eaſt gate aſſigned only to the prince.* 4 *The people reproved for ſuffering ſtrangers to pollute the ſanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters declared incapable of the prieſts' office.* 15 *The ſons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the prieſts.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward ſanctuary [a] which looketh toward the eaſt; and it *was* ſhut.

2 Then ſaid the LORD unto me; This gate ſhall be ſhut, it ſhall not be opened, and no man ſhall enter in by it; [b] becauſe the

a Ezek. 43. 1. b ch. 43. 4.

Before CHRIST 574.

the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to [c] eat bread before the LORD; [d] he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, [e] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: [f] and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [g] Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the [h] rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, [i] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 [k] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † [l] strangers, [m] uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer [n] my bread, [o] the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not [p] kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [q] No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 [r] And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, [s] *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: [t] they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and [u] they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and [w] † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I [x] lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 [y] And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place:* but they shall [z] bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them [a] keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [b] But the priests the Levites, [c] the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary [d] when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they [e] shall stand before me to offer unto me [f] the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [g] my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [h] they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 [i] They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [k] they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall [l] not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 [m] Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 [n] Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [o] widow, nor her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

23 And [p] they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [q] in controversy they shall stand in judgement; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; [r] and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [s] dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And

---

[c] Gen. 31. 54. [1] Cor. 10. 18. [d] Ezek. 46. 2, 8.

[e] Ezek. 3. 23. & 43. 5. [f] ch. 1. 28.

[g] ch. 40. 4.

† Heb. *set thine heart.*

[h] ch. 2. 5.

[i] ch. 45. 9. [1] Pet. 4. 3.

[k] Ezek. 43. 8. ver. 9. Acts 21. 28. † Heb. *children of a stranger.* [l] Lev. 22. 25. [m] Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Acts 7. 51. [n] Lev. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21. [o] Lev. 3. 16. & 17. 11. [p] Lev. 22. 2, &c. ‖ Or, *ward,* or, *ordinance:* And so ver. 14, & 16. & Ezek. 40. 45. [q] ver. 7.

[r] See 2 Kings 23. 8, &c. 2 Chron 29. 4, 5. Ezek. 48. 11.

[s] 1 Chron. 26. 1. [t] 2 Chron. 29. 34. [u] Numb. 16. 9.

[w] Gen. 9. Mal. 2. 8. † Heb. *were for a stumbling block of iniquity unto, &c.* Ezek. 14. 3, 4. [x] Ps. 106. 26. [y] 2 Kings 23. 9. Numb. 18. 3.

[z] Ezek. 32. 30. & 36. 7. [a] Num. 18. 4. 1 Chron. 23. 28, 32.

[b] Ezek. 40. 46. & 43. 19. [c] 1 Sam. 2. 35. [d] ver. 10. [e] Deut. 10. 8. [f] ver. 7.

[g] Ezek. 41. 22.

[h] Exod. 28. 39, 40, 43. & 39. 27, 28.

[i] Exod. 28. 40, 42. & 39. 28.

‖ Or, *in sweating* places. † Heb. *in, or, with sweat.* [k] Ezek. 42. 14.

[l] ch. 46. 20. See Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29. Lev. 6. 27. Mat. 23. 17, 19.

[m] Lev. 21. 5.

[n] Lev. 10. 9.

[o] Lev. 21. 7, 13, 14. † Heb. *thrust forth.* † Heb. *from a priest.*

[p] Lev. 10. 10, 11. Ezek. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.

[q] Deut. 17. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 19. 8, 10.

[r] See Ezek. 22. 26.

[s] Lev. 21. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST 574.

26 And [t] after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, [u] unto the inner court, to miniſter in the ſanctuary, [x] he ſhall offer his ſin offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance: I [y] *am* their inheritance: and ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael: I *am* their poſſeſſion.

29 [z] They ſhall eat the meat offering, and the ſin offering, and the treſpaſs offering; and [a] every ‖ dedicated thing in Iſrael ſhall be their's.

30 And the ‖ [b] firſt of all the firſtfruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *ſort* of your oblations, ſhall be the prieſt's: ye [c] ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, [d] that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

31 The prieſt ſhall not eat of any thing that is [e] dead of itſelf, or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

t Numb. 6. 10. & 19. 11, &c.
u ver. 17.
x Lev. 4. 3.
y Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Joſh. 13. 14, 33.
z Lev. 6. 18, 29. & 7. 6.
a Lev. 27. 21, 28. compared with Numb. 18. 14.
‖ Or, *devoted.*
‖ Or, *chief.*
b Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. & 23. 19. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 12, 13.
c Numb. 15. 20. Neh. 10 37.
d Prov. 3. 9, 10. Mal. 3. 10.
e Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the ſanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye ſhall [a] divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall [b] offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thouſand. This *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there ſhall be for the ſanctuary [c] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about; and fifty cubits round about for the ‖ ſuburbs thereof.

3 And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth of ten thouſand: [d] and in it ſhall be the ſanctuary *and* the moſt holy *place*.

4 [e] The holy *portion* of the land ſhall be for the prieſts the miniſters of the ſanctuary, which ſhall come near to miniſter unto the LORD: and it ſhall be a place for their houſes, and an holy place for the ſanctuary.

5 [f] And the five and twenty thouſand of length, and the ten thouſand of breadth, ſhall alſo the Levites, the miniſters of the houſe, have for themſelves, for a poſſeſſion for [g] twenty chambers.

6 ¶ [h] And ye ſhall appoint the poſſeſſion of the city five thouſand broad, and five and twenty thouſand long, over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion:* it ſhall be for the whole houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. *when ye cauſe the land to fall.*
a Ezek. 47. 22.
b ch. 48. 8.
† Heb. *holineſs.*
c ch. 42. 20.
‖ Or, *void places.*
d ch. 48. 10.
e ver. 1. ch. 48. 10, &c.
f ch. 48. 13.
g See ch. 40. 17.
h ch. 48. 15.

7 ¶ [i] And *a portion ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other ſide of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the poſſeſſion of the city, from the weſt ſide weſtward, and from the eaſt ſide eaſtward: and the length *ſhall be* over againſt one of the portions, from the weſt border unto the eaſt border.

8 In the land ſhall be his poſſeſſion in Iſrael: and [k] my princes ſhall no more oppreſs my people; and *the reſt of* the land ſhall they give to the houſe of Iſrael according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [l] Let it ſuffice you, O princes of Iſrael: [m] remove violence and ſpoil, and execute judgement and juſtice, take away your † exactions from my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye ſhall have juſt [n] balances, and a juſt ephah, and a juſt bath.

11 The ephah and the bath ſhall be of one meaſure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer: and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the meaſure thereof ſhall be after the homer.

12 And the [o] ſhekel *ſhall be* twenty gerahs: twenty ſhekels, five and twenty ſhekels, fifteen ſhekels, ſhall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye ſhall offer; the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye ſhall give the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye ſhall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat paſtures of Iſrael; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for ‖ peace offerings, [p] to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land † ſhall give this oblation ‖ for the prince in Iſrael.

17 And it ſhall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feaſts, and in the new moons, and in the ſabbaths, in all ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael: he ſhall prepare the ſin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the ‖ peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; In the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, thou

i Ezek. 48. 21.
k ch. 46. 18. See Jer. 22. 17. Ezek. 22. 27.
l ch. 44. 6.
m Jer. 22. 3.
† Heb. *expulſions.*
n Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1.
o Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.
‖ Or, *kid.*
‖ Or, *thank offerings.*
p Lev. 1. 4.
† Heb. *ſhall be for.*
‖ Or, *with.*
‖ Or, *thank offerings.*

Before CHRIST 574.

ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and [q] cleanſe the ſanctuary:

[q] Lev. 16. 16. Ezek. 43. 20.

19 [r] And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin offering, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the month [s] for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

[s] Lev. 4. 27.

21 [t] In the firſt *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye ſhall have the paſſover, a feaſt of ſeven days; unleavened bread ſhall be eaten.

[t] Exod 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Numb. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1, &c.

22 And upon that day ſhall the prince prepare for himſelf and for all the people of the land [u] a bullock *for* a ſin offering.

[u] Lev. 4. 14.

23 And [x] ſeven days of the feaſt he ſhall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams without blemiſh daily the ſeven days; [y] and a kid of the goats daily *for* a ſin offering.

[x] Lev. 23. 8.

[y] See Numb. 28. 15, 22, 30 & 29. 5, 11, 16, 19, &c.

24 [z] And he ſhall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

[z] Ezek. 46. 5, 7.

25 In the ſeventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, ſhall he do the like in the [a] feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

[a] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. Deut 16. 13.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worſhip,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the prince's inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THUS ſaith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt ſhall be ſhut the ſix working days; but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it ſhall be opened.

[a] Ezek. 44. 3. ver. 8.

2 [a] And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, and the prieſts ſhall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth; but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD in the ſabbaths and in the new moons.

[b] ch. 45. 17.

4 And the burnt offering that [b] the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath day *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

[c] ch. 45. 24. ver. 7, 11.

5 [c] And the meat offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs † as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

Before CHRIST 574.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand,* Deut. 16. 17.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and a ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 [d] And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

[d] ver. 2.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land [e] ſhall come before the LORD in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worſhip ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth gate; and he that entereth by the way of the ſouth gate ſhall go forth by the way of the north gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it.

[e] Exod. 23. 14,—17. Deut. 16. 16.

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſts and in the ſolemnities [f] the meat offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

[f] ver. 5.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, [g] *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the ſabbath day: then he ſhall go forth; and after his going forth *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

[g] Ezek. 44. 3. ver. 2.

13 [h] Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb † of the firſt year without blemiſh: thou ſhalt prepare it † every morning.

[h] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. † Heb. *a ſon of his year.* † Heb. *morning by morning.*

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons'; it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

17 But

Before CHRIST 574.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to [i] the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

[i] Lev. 25. 10.

18 Moreover [k] the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

[k] Ezek. 45. 8.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall [l] boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall [m] bake the meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, [n] to sanctify the people.

[l] 2 Chron. 35. 13.

[m] Lev. 2. 4, 5, 7.

[n] Ezek. 44. 19.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, *made with chimneys.*

† Heb. *cornered.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall [o] boil the sacrifice of the people.

[o] See ver. 20.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters:* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The division of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, [a] waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

[a] Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when [b] the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the † waters *were* to the ancles.

[b] Ezek. 40. 3.

Before CHRIST 574.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

† Heb. *waters of the ancles.*

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [c] trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.*
[c] ver. 12. Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain:* See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish [d] of the great sea, exceeding many.

[d] Numb. 34. 6. Josh. 23. 4. Ezek. 48. 28.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof ‖ shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And [e] by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, [f] whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for [g] medicine.

[e] ver. 7.
† Heb. *shall come up.*
[f] Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
‖ Or, *principal.*
‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.*
[g] Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [h] Joseph *shall have two* portions.

[h] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1. Ezek. 48. 4, 5.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [i] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall [k] fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *sware.*
[i] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. Ezek. 20. 5, 6, 28, 42.
[k] ch. 48. 29.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea,

Before CHRIST 574.

sea, [l] the way of Hethlon, as men go to [m] Zedad;

16 [n] Hamath, [o] Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be [p] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to [q] the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side ‖ southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, [r] and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: [s] and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes. [a] From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; † a *portion for* Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Reuben. Before CHRIST 574.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be [b] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length,* and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [c] ‖ *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [d] as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 [e] And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ [f] And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be [g] a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the

 the

[l] Ezek. 48. 1.
[m] Numb. 34. 8.
[n] Numb. 34. 8.
[o] 2 Sam. 8. 8.
‖ Or, *the middle village.*
[p] Numb. 34. 9. Ezek. 48. 1.
† Heb. *from between.*
[q] Numb. 20. 13. Deut. 32. 51. Ps. 81. 7. Ezek. 48. 28.
‖ Or, *Meribah.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *toward Tamar.*
[r] See Eph. 3. 6. Rev. 7. 9, 10.
[s] Rom. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[a] Ezek. 47. 15, &c.
† Heb. *one portion.*
[b] Ezek. 45. 1, —6.
[c] ch. 44. 15.
‖ Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.*
‖ Or, *ward,* or, *ordinance.*
[d] Ezek. 44. 10.
[e] Exod. 22. 29. Lev. 27. 10, 28, 33.
[f] Ezek. 45. 6.
[g] ch. 42. 20.

Before CHRIST 574. the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

h Ezek. 45. 6. 19 h And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

i ch. 45. 7. 21 ¶ i And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; k and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

k ver. 8, 10. † Heb. *one* portion.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 ¶ As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion*.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion*. Before CHRIST 574.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* l the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

l Ezek. 47. 19. † Heb. *Meribah-kadesh.*

29 m This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

m ch. 47. 14, 21, 22.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 n And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

n Rev. 21. 12, &c.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

o Jer. 33. 16. † Heb. *Jehovah-shammah*: See Exod. 17. 15. Judges 6. 24. p Jer. 3. 17. Joel 3. 21. Zech. 2. 10. Rev. 21. 3. & 22. 3.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: o and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be*, † p The LORD *is* there.

The Book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity.* 3 *By the king of Babylon's order the master of the eunuchs taketh Daniel, Hananiel, Mishael, and Azariah, to instruct them, and changeth their names:* 8 *they refusing to eat of the king's meat thrive upon pulse and water:* 17 *their proficiency in wisdom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 607. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah a came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

a 2 Kings 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6. cir. 606.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with b part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried c into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; d and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

b Jer. 27. 19, 20. c Gen. 10. 10. & 11. 2. Isai. 11. 11. Zech. 5. 11. d 2 Chron. 36. 7.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring * *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes; Before CHRIST cir. 606.

* Foretold 2 Kings 20. 17, 18. Isai. 39. 7.

4 Children e in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and f whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

e See Lev. 24. 19, 20. f Acts 7. 22.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might g stand before the king.

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.* g ver. 19. Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kings 18. 8.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 And

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

7 [b] Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [i] for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself [k] with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now [l] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, [m] God gave them [n] knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‖ Daniel had [o] understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [p] stood they before the king.

20 [q] And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [r] And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

b Gen. 41. 45. 2 Kings 24. 17.
i Dan. 4. 8. & 5. 12.
k Deut. 32. 38. Ezek. 4. 13. Hos. 9. 3.
l See Gen. 39. 21. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.
† Heb. *ladder.*
‖ Or, *term, or, continuance.*
‖ Or, *the steward.*
† Heb. *of pulse.*
† Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*
m 1 Kings 3. 12. Jam. 1. 5, 17.
n Acts 7. 22.
‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand.*
o Numb. 12. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 5. Dan. 5. 11, 12, 14. & 10 1.
p Gen. 41. 46. ver. 5.
q 1 Kings 10. 1.
† Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*
603.
r Dan. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to see that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, tho' he did not die then. So *till* is used, Ps. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST 603.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream requireth of the Chaldeans by threats and promises to make it known to him.* 10 *They acknowledge their inability; all the wise men are sentenced to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaineth some respite; the dream is revealed to him; he blesseth God:* 24 *he stayeth the decree, and is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream, and the interpretation.* 46 *The honours paid to Daniel; his own and his friends' advancement.*

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a] wherewith his spirit was troubled, and [b] his sleep brake from him. 603.

a Gen. 41. 8. Dan. 4. 5.
b Esth. 6. 1. Dan. 6. 18.

2 [c] Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

c Gen. 41. 8. Exod. 7. 11. Dan. 5. 7.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [d] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

d 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [e] † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

e Ezra 6. 11. 2 Kings 10. 27. Dan. 3. 29.
† Chald. *made pieces.*

6 [f] But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

f ch. 5. 16.
‖ Or, *fee,* ch. 5. 17. ver. 48.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† Chald. *buy,* Eph. 5. 16.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [g] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

g Esther 4. 11.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew

Before CHRIST 603.

shew it before the king, [h] except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 [i] That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel [k] in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [l] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: [m] for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth [n] the times and the seasons: [o] he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: [p] he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 [q] He revealeth the deep and secret things: [r] he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and [s] the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we [t] desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

Before CHRIST 603.

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 [u] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar [x] what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: [y] and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 [z] But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, ‖ but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, [a] and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 [b] This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ [c] without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became [d] like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that [e] no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image [f] became a great mountain, [g] and filled the whole earth.

36 This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [h] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: [i] for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 [k] And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. [l] Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise [m] another kingdom [n] inferior to thee, and another

h ver. 28. Dan. 5. 11.

† Chald. *returned.* ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Chald. *chief of the executioners,* or, *slaughtermen,* Gen. 37. 36.

i Matth. 18. 12. † Chald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.*

k Numb. 12. 6. Job 33. 15, 16. l Pf. 113. 2. & 115. 18. m Jer. 32. 19. n Esther 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. Dan. 7. 25. & 11. 6. o Job 12. 18. Pf. 75. 6, 7. Jer. 27. 5. Dan. 4. 17. p Jam. 1. 5. q Job 12. 22. Pf. 25. 14. ver. 28, 29. r Pf. 139. 11, 12. Heb. 4. 13. s Dan. 5. 11, 14. Jam. 1. 17. t ver. 18.

† Chald. *That I have found.* † Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

u Gen. 40. 8. & 41. 16. ver. 18, 47. Amos 4. 13. † Chald. *hath made known.* x Gen. 49. 1.

† Chald. *came up.* y ver. 22, 28.

z So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12. ‖ Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.* a ver. 47.

† Chald. *wast seeing.*

b See ver. 38, &c.

‖ Or, *side*

‖ Or, *which was not in hands:* as ver. 45. c Dan. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Hebr. 9. 24. d Pf. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3. e Pf. 37. 10, 36. f Isai. 2. 2, 3. g Pf. 80. 9.

h Ezra 7. 12. Isai. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hos. 8. 10. i Ezra 1. 2. k Dan. 4. 21, 22. Jer. 27. 6. l ver. 32.

m Dan. 5. 28, 31. n ver. 32.

Before CHRIST 603.

third kingdom of braſs, [o] which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

[o] 1 Mac. 1. 3.

40 And [p] the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and ſubdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces and bruiſe.

[p] Dan. 7. 7, 23.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt [q] the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom ſhall be divided; but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

[q] ver. 33.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong, and partly ‖ broken.

‖ Or, *brittle.*

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixed with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

† Chald. *this with this.*

44 And in † the days of theſe kings [r] ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, [s] which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the † kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, [t] *but* it ſhall break in pieces and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

† Chald. *their days.*
[r] ver. 28.
[s] ch. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 32, 33.
† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*
[t] Pſ. 2. 9. Iſai. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24.

45 [u] Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known, to the king what ſhall come to paſs † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

[u] ver. 35. Iſai. 28. 16.
‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*
† Chald. *after this.*

46 ¶ [x] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation [y] and ſweet odours unto him.

[x] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
[y] Ezra 6. 10.

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [z] and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldeſt reveal this ſecret.

[z] ver. 28.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [a] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [b] chief of the governors over all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

[a] ver. 6.
[b] Dan. 4. 9. & 5. 11.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, [c] and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel [d] *ſat* in the gate of the king.

[c] ch. 3. 12.
[d] Eſther 2. 19, 21. & 3. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar ſetting up an image commandeth all perſons to worſhip it.* 8 *Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, are accuſed of diſobeying the command.* 13 *The king threateneth them; their reſolute anſwer.* 19 *They are caſt into the fiery furnace.* 24 *God delivereth them unhurt out of it, which Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing bleſſeth God, and acknowledgeth his power.* 30 *Their advancement.*

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up; and they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, [a] O people, nations, and languages,

† Chald. *with might.*
† Chald. *they command.*
[a] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25.

5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up:

‖ Or, *ſinging.*
† Chald. *ſymphony.*

6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth ſhall the ſame hour [b] be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

[b] Jer. 29. 22. Rev. 13. 15.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans [c] came near, and accuſed the Jews.

[c] Dan. 6. 12.

9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [d] O king, live for ever.

[d] ch. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

12 [e] There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego;

[e] ch. 2. 49.

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

nego; these men, O king, † have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Chald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

‖ Or, *of purpose*, as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; [f] *well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; [g] and who *is* that god that shall deliver you out of my hands?

f As Exod. 32. 32. Luke 13. 9.

g Exod. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35.

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [h] we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

h Matth. 10. 19.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 [i] But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

i 2 Mac. 7. 2.

† Chald. *filled.*

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

† Chald. *mighty of strength.*

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbans.*

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

† Chald. *word.*

22 Therefore because the king's † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

‖ Or, *spark.*

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his ‖ counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

‖ Or, *governors.*

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, [k] walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like [l] the Son of God.

k Isai. 43. 2.

† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*

l Job 1. 6. & 38. 7. Ps. 34. 7. ver. 28.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

† Chald. *door.*

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men, [m] upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

m Heb. 11. 34.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that [n] trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

n Ps. 34. 7, 8. Jer. 17. 7. Dan. 6. 22, 23.

29 [o] Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be [p] † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: [q] because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

o ch. 6. 26.

† Chald. *a decree is made by me.*

† Chald. *error.*

p ch. 2. 5.

† Chald. *made pieces.*

q ch. 6. 27.

30 ¶ Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

† Chald. *made to prosper.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar acknowledgeth God's eternal dominion: 4 he relateth a dream which the magicians could not interpret: 8 Daniel hearing the dream, 19 interpreteth it. 28 The dream fulfilled in Nebuchadnezzar's loss of dignity and reason for a time; which being restored to him, he glorifieth God.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, [a] unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

cir. 570.

a Dan. 3. 4. & 6. 25.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders [b] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

† Chald. *It was seemly before me.*

b ch. 3. 26.

3 [c] How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d] an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

c ch. 6. 27.

d ver. 34. ch. 2. 44. & 6. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, [e] and the thoughts upon my bed and the viſions of my head [f] troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wiſe *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 [g] Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the laſt Daniel came in before me, [h] whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my god, [i] and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *ſaying*,

9 O Belteſhazzar, [k] maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed: † I ſaw, and behold [l] a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

15 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [m] the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, [n] a watcher and [o] an holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried † aloud, and ſaid thus, [p] Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit: [q] let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheleſs leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beaſt's heart be given unto him; and let ſeven [r] times paſs over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent [s] that the living may know [t] that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen. Now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, [u] foraſmuch as all the wiſe *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; [x] for the ſpirit of the holy god *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, [y] whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, was aſtonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered and ſaid, My lord, [z] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 [a] The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 [b] It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſs is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, [c] and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 [d] And whereas the king ſaw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it; yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [e] and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they ſhall [f] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee [g] to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, [h] till thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [i] giveth it to whomſoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree roots; thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the [k] heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable

e Dan. 2. 28, 29.
f ch. 2. 1.
g ch. 2. 2.
h ch. 1. 7.
i Iſai. 63. 11. ver. 18. Dan. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.
k ch. 2. 48. & 5. 11.
† Chald. *I was ſeeing.*
l Ezek. 31. 3, &c. ver. 20.
m Ezek. 17. 23. & 31. 6. See Lam. 4. 20.
n Pſ. 103. 20. ver. 17, 23.
o Deut. 33. 2. Dan. 8. 13. Zech. 14. 5. Jude 14.
† Chald. *with might.*
p Matt. 3. 10.
q Ezek. 31. 12.
r Dan. 12. 23. & 12. 7.
s Pſ. 9. 16.
t Dan. 2. 21. & 5. 21. ver. 25, 32.
u Gen. 41. 8, 15. Dan. 5. 8, 15.
x ver. 8.
y ver. 8.
z See 2 Sam. 18. 32. Jer. 29. 7.
a ver. 10, 11, 12.
b Dan. 2. 38.
c Jer. 27. 6, 7, 8.
d ver. 13.
e Dan. 5. 21.
f ver. 32. ch. 5. 21, &c.
g Pſ. 106. 20.
h ver. 17, 32. Pſ. 83. 18.
i Jer. 27. 5.
k Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

acceptable unto thee, and [l] break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; [m] if it may be ‖ [n] a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king [o] spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 [p] While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell [q] a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzear, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

cir. 569.

32 And [r] they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

cir. 563.

34 And [s] at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him [t] that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* [u] an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

35 And [x] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and [y] he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and [z] none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [a] What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; [b] and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellers and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was [c] added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, [d] all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgement: [e] and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzar's impious feast.* 5 *The handwriting on the wall, which the the magicians could not explain, troubleth him:* 10 *At the recommendation of the queen Daniel is brought in:* 17 *he reproveth the king of pride, profaneness, and idolatry:* 25 *he readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *Belshazzar slain; the kingdom translated to the Medes.*

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

BElshazzar the king [a] made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels [b] which his ‖ father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, [c] and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ [d] In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joints of his loins were loosed, and his [e] knees smote one against another.

7 [f] The king cried † aloud to bring in [g] the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [h] and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men*: [i] but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly [k] troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, [l] O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 [m] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding

derſtanding and wiſdom, like the wiſdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father, made [n] maſter of the magicians, aſtrologers, Chaldeans, *and* ſoothſayers;

12 [o] Foraſmuch as an excellent ſpirit, and knowledge, and underſtanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and ſhewing of hard ſentences, and ‖ diſſolving of † doubts, were found in the ſame Daniel, [p] whom the king named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will ſhew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that [q] the ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and underſtanding and excellent wiſdom is found in thee.

15 And now [r] the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, have been brought in before me, that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt † make interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: [s] now if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyſelf, and give thy ‖ rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, [t] the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majeſty that he gave him, [u] all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he ſet up; and whom he would he put down.

20 [x] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened ‖ in pride, he was † depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was [y] driven from the ſons of men; and ‖ his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; [z] till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomſoever he will.

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, [a] haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou kneweſt all this;

23 [b] But haſt lifted up thyſelf againſt the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver, and gold, of braſs, iron, wood, and ſtone, [c] which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, [d] and whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL; [e] Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [f] Medes and [g] Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [h] that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ [i] In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain.

31 [k] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threeſcore and two years old.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the preſidents and princes of the realm:* 4 *they conſpire againſt him, and obtain an enſnaring decree:* 10 *Daniel, accuſed of the breach thereof, againſt the king's will is caſt into the lions' den:* 18 *the king findeth him miraculouſly ſaved;* 24 *his adverſaries are caſt in and devoured.* 25 *Darius by a decree magnifieth God.*

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet [a] over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over theſe three preſidents; of whom Daniel *was* firſt: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, [b] becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ [c] Then the preſidents and princes ſought

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

‖ Or, *grandfather*, ver. 2.
n Dan. 4. 9.
o ch. 6. 3.
‖ Or, *of an interpreter*, &c.
‖ Or, *of a diſſolver.*
† Chald. *knots.*
p Dan. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *grandfather.*
q ver. 11, 12.
r ver. 7, 8.
† Chald. *interpret.*
s ver. 7.
‖ Or, *fee*, as Dan. 2. 6.
t ch. 2. 37, 38. & 4. 17, 22, 25.
u Jer. 27. 7. Dan. 3. 4.
x ch. 4. 30, 37.
‖ Or, *to deal proudly*, Exod. 18. 11.
† Chald. *made to come down.*
y Dan. 4. 32, &c.
‖ Or, *he made his beard equal*, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

z Dan. 4. 17, 25.
a 2 Chron. 33. 23. & 36. 12.
b ver. 3, 4.
c Pſ. 115. 5, 6.
d Jer. 10. 23.
e Job 31. 6. Pſ. 62. 9. Jer. 6. 30.
f Foretold, Iſai. 21. 2. ver. 31. Dan. 9. 1.
g ch. 6. 28.
h ver. 7.
cir. 538.
i Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.
k Dan. 9. 1.
† Chald. he *was the ſon of*, &c.
‖ Or, *now.*

cir. 538.
a Eſther 1. 1.

cir. 538.
b Dan. 5. 12.

cir. 538.
c Eccleſ. 4. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occaſion nor fault; foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find *it* againſt him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes ‖ aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, [d] King Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, *came tumultuouſly.*
[d] Neh. 2. 3. ver. 21. Dan. 2. 4.

7 All the preſidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counſellers, and the captains, have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whoſoever ſhall aſk a petition of any god or man for thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

‖ Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [e] law of the Medes and Perſians, which † altereth not.

[e] Eſther 1. 19. & 8. 8. ver. 12, 15.
† Chald. *paſſeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber [f] toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees [g] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

[f] 1 Kings 8. 44, 48. Pſ. 5. 7. Jonah 2. 4.
[g] Pſ. 55. 17. Acts 2. 1, 2, 15. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying and making ſupplication before his God.

[h] Dan. 3. 8.

12 [h] Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the king's decree; Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall aſk *a petition* of any god or man within thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered and ſaid, The thing *is* true, [i] according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

† ver. 8.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel, [k] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [l] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

[k] ch. 1. 6. & 5. 13.
[l] ch. 3. 12.

14 Then the king, when he heard *theſe* words, [m] was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the ſun to deliver him.

[m] So Mark 6. 26.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that [n] the law of the Medes and Perſians *is*, That no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſheth may be changed.

[n] ver. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

17 [o] And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; [p] and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

[o] Lam. 3. 53.
[p] So Matt. 27. 66.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were ‖ inſtruments of muſick brought before him: [q] and his ſleep went from him.

‖ Or, *table.*
[q] Dan. 2. 1.

19 Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, [r] is thy God, whom thou ſerveſt continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

[r] ch. 3. 15.

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, [s] O king, live for ever.

[s] ch. 2. 4.

22 [t] My God hath ſent his angel, and [u] ſhut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

[t] ch. 3. 28.
[u] Heb. 11. 33.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [x] becauſe he believed in his God.

[x] Heb. 11. 33.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, [y] and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, [z] their children, and their wives; and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

[y] Deut. 19. 19.
[z] Eſth. 9. 10. See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6.

25 ¶ [a] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

[a] Dan. 4. 1.

26 [b] I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men [c] tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [d] for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be [e] deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end.

[b] ch. 3. 29.
[c] Pſ. 99. 1.
[d] Dan. 4. 34.
[e] ch. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke. 1. 33.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, [f] and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

[f] Dan. 4. 3.
† Heb. *hand.*

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

of Darius, [c] and in the reign of [h] Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the four beasts,* 9 *and of God's kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon [a] Daniel † had a dream and [b] visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts [c] came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* [d] like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 [e] And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also [f] four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold [g] a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; [h] and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, [i] there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes [k] of man, [l] and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ [m] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and [n] the Ancient of days did sit, [o] whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, [p] *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 [q] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [r] thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: [s] the judgement was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [t] I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, [u] *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to [x] the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 [y] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all [z] people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* [a] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel [b] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

27 [c] These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But [d] the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of [e] the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, [f] and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 [g] Until the Ancient of days came, [h] and judgement was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be [i] the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 [k] And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 [l] And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall [m] wear out the saints

Before CHRIST cir. 555.

[a] Dan. 1. 21.
[b] Ezra. 1. 1, 2.
cir. 555.
[a] Numb. 12. 6. Amos 3. 7.
† Chald. *saw.*
[b] Dan. 2. 28.
‖ Or, *words.*
[c] Rev. 13. 1.
[d] Deut. 28. 49. 2 Sam. 1. 23. Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *wherewith.*
[e] Dan. 2. 39.
‖ Or, *it raised up one dominion.*
[f] ch. 8. 8, 22.
[g] ch. 2. 40. ver. 19, 23.
[h] ch. 2. 41. Rev. 13. 1.
[i] ver. 20, 21, 24. Dan. 8. 9.
[k] Rev. 9. 7.
[l] Pf. 12. 3. ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.
[m] Rev. 20. 4.
[n] Pf. 90. 2. ver. 13, 22.
[o] Pf. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.
[p] Ezek. 1. 15, 16.
[q] Pf. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isai. 30. 33. & 66. 15.
[r] 1 Kings 22. 19. Pf. 68. 17. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 5. 11.
[s] Rev. 20. 4, 12.
[t] Rev. 19. 20.

† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*
[u] Ezek. 1. 26. Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.
[x] ver. 9.
[y] Pf. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 8. 6. & 110. 1, 2. Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22.
[z] Dan. 3. 4.
[a] Pf. 145. 13. Dan. 2. 44. ver. 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke. 1. 33. John 12. 34. Hebr. 12. 28.
[b] ver. 28.
† Chald. *sheath.*
[c] ver. 3.
[d] Isai. 60. 12, 13, 14. ver. 22, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Rev. 2. 26, 27. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
† Chald. *high ones,* that is, *things,* or, *places.*
[e] ver. 7.
† Chald. *from all those.*
[f] Dan. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14. & 19. 19.
[g] ver. 9.
[h] ver. 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.
[i] Dan. 2. 40.
[k] ver. 7, 8, 20. Rev. 17. 12.
[l] Isai. 37. 23. Dan. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31, 36. 1 Mac. 1. 46. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[m] Rev. 17. 6. & 18. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 555.

saints of the most High, and [n] think to change times and laws: and [o] they shall be given into his hand [p] until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 [q] But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [r] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, [s] whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [t] and all || dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [u] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I [x] kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram and he goat.* 13 *The days of suspension of the daily sacrifice, and desolation of the sanctuary.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

cir. 553.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me [a] at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at [b] Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; [c] but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and || touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † [d] a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up [e] four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 [f] And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [g] toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [h] pleasant *land*.

10 [i] And it waxed great, *even* || to [k] the host of heaven; and [l] it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, [m] he magnified *himself* even || to [n] the prince of the host, [o] and || by him [p] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And [q] || an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* [r] by reason of transgression, and it cast down [s] the truth to the ground; and it [t] practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard [u] one saint speaking, and another saint said unto || † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression || of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; [x] then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and [y] sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me [z] as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice [a] between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [b] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [c] fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 [d] Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: [e] but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: [f] for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 [g] The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 [h] And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes [i] *is* the first king.

Before CHRIST cir. 553.

n Dan. 2. 21.
o Rev. 13. 7.
p Dan. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.
q ver. 10, 22.
r ver. 14, 18, 22.
s Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Rev. 11. 15.
t Isai. 60. 12.
|| Or, *rulers.*
u ver. 15. Dan. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16.
x Luke 2. 19, 51.
a Dan. 7. 1.
b Esth. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the second.*
c Dan. 5. 19. & 11. 3, 16.
|| Or, *none touched him in the earth.*
† Heb. *a horn of sight.*
d ver. 21.
e Dan. 7. 6. & 11. 4. ver. 22.
f ch. 7. 8. & 11. 21.
g ch. 11. 25. 1 Mac. 1. 16, —10.
h Ps. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6, 15. Dan. 11. 16, 41, 45.
i ch. 11. 28.
|| Or, *against the host.*
k So Isai. 14. 13.
l Rev. 12. 4.
m Jer. 48. 26, 42. Dan. 11. 36. ver. 25.
|| Or, *against.*
n Josh. 5. 14.
o Dan. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 44, —64.
|| Or, *from him.*
p Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. Ezek. 46. 13.
q Dan. 11. 31.
|| Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily* sacrifice.
r 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. 2 Mac. 4. 13, —17.
s Ps. 119. 43, 142. Isai. 59. 14.
t ver. 4. Dan. 11. 28, 36.
u ch. 4. 13. & 12. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 12.
|| Or, *the numberer of secrets*, or, *the wonderful numberer.*
† Heb. *Palmoni.*
|| Or, *making desolate*, Dan. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 54.
† Heb. *evening morning.*
x 1 Mac. 4. 36, &c.
† Heb. *justified.*
y See Dan. 12. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
z Ezek. 1. 26.
a Dan. 12. 6, 7.
b ch. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26
c Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17.
d Dan. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9. 32.
e Ezek. 2. 2.
† Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.*
f Dan. 9. 27 & 11. 27, 35, 36. & 12. 7. Hab. 2. 3.
g ver. 3.
h ver. 5.
i Dan. 11. 3.

Before CHRIST 553.

22 [k] Now that being broken, whereas four ſtood up for it, four kingdoms ſhall ſtand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [l] when the tranſgreſſors † are come to the full, a king [m] of fierce countenance, and underſtanding dark ſentences, [n] ſhall ſtand up.

24 And his power ſhall be mighty, [o] but not by his own power: and he ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, [p] and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, [q] and ſhall deſtroy the mighty and the † holy people.

25 And [r] through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand; [s] and he ſhall magnify *himſelf* in his heart, [t] and by ‖ peace ſhall deſtroy many: [u] he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the Prince of princes; but he ſhall be [x] broken without hand.

26 [y] And the viſion of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true: [z] wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion; for it *ſhall be* for many days.

27 [a] And I Daniel fainted, and was ſick *certain* days; afterward I roſe up, [b] and did the king's buſineſs; and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, [c] but none underſtood *it*.

[b] ch. 6. 2, 3. [c] See ver. 16.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel, conſidering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confeſſion of his people's ſins,* 16 *and prayeth for the reſtoration of Jeruſalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks, and of the time and death of the Meſſiah, and of the ſucceeding troubles.*

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

IN the firſt year [a] of Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus, of the ſeed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the firſt year of his reign I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the deſolations of Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ [c] And I ſet my face unto the Lord GOD, to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O [d] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 [e] We have ſinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgements:

6 [f] Neither have we hearkened unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

7 O Lord, [g] righteouſneſs ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* [h] confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

9 [i] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him;

10 [k] Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he ſet before us by his ſervants the prophets.

11 Yea, [l] all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [m] law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him.

12 And he hath [n] confirmed his words, which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [o] for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jeruſalem.

13 [p] As *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us: [q] yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [r] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [s] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: [t] for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [u] that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt † gotten thee [x] renown, as at this day; [y] we have ſinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, [z] according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, [a] thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, [b] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [c] Jeruſalem and thy people [d] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, [e] and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy

---

[k] ver. 8. Dan. 11. 4. [l] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. & 2. 15. † Heb. *are accompliſhed.* [m] Deut. 28. 50. [n] ver. 6. [o] Rev. 17. 13, 17. [p] ver. 12. Dan. 11. 36. [q] ver. 10. ch. 7. 25. † Heb. *people of the holy ones.* [r] ch. 11. 21, 23, 24. [s] ver. 11. ch. 11. 36. 2 Mac. 9. 4, 7, 8, 11. [t] 1 Mac. 1. 30. &c. ‖ Or, *proſperity.* [u] ver. 11. Dan. 11. 36. [x] Job 34. 20. Lam. 4. 6. Dan. 2. 34, 45. [y] 1 Mac. 6. 8, —13. [z] 2 Mac. 9. 9, &c. [a] Dan. 10. 1. [z] Ezek. 12. 27. Dan. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10. [a] Dan. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16.

[a] Dan. 1. 21. & 5. 31. & 6. 28. ‖ Or, *in which he, &c.*

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11, 12. & 29. 10. [c] Neh. 1. 4. Dan. 6. 10. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Jam. 4. 8, 9, 10. [d] Exod. 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32. [e] 1 Kings 8. 47, 48. Neh. 1. 6, 7. & 9. 33, 34. Pſ. 106. 6. Iſai. 64. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 14. 7. ver. 15. Baruch 1. 17, 18. [f] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. ver. 10.

[g] Neh. 9. 33. Baruch 1. 15. ‖ Or, *thou haſt, &c.* [h] ver. 7. Baruch 1. 15. [i] Neh. 9. 17. Pſ. 130. 4, 7. [k] ver. 6. [l] Iſai. 1. 4, 5, 6. Jer. 8. 5, 10. [m] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 29, &c. [n] Lam. 2. 17. [o] Zech. 1. 6. Lam. 1, 12. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2. [p] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. [q] Iſai. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Hoſ. 7. 7, 10. † Heb. *intreated we not the face of the, &c.* [r] Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27. [s] Neh. 9. 33. ver. 7. [t] ver. 10. [u] Exod. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Jer. 32. 21. † Heb. *made thee a name.* [x] Exod. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20. [y] ver. 5. [z] 1 Sam. 12. 7. Pſ. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 4, 5. [a] ver. 20. Zech. 8. 3. [b] Exod. 20. 5. [c] Lam. 2. 15, 16. [d] Pſ. 44. 13, 14. & 79. 4. [e] Numb. 6. 25. Pſ. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

thy sanctuary [f] that is desolate, [g] for the Lord's sake.

18 [h] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [i] and behold our desolations, and the city [k] † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, [l] for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ [m] And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [n] Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, [o] touched me [p] about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and [q] I am come to shew *thee*; [r] for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore [s] understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 * Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, [t] and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [u] and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, [x] and to anoint the most Holy.

25 [y] Know therefore and understand, *that* [z] from the going forth of the commandment ‖ to restore and to build Jerusalem unto [a] the Messiah [b] the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, [c] even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks [d] shall Messiah be cut off, [e] ‖ but not for himself: ‖ and [f] the people of the prince that shall come [g] shall destroy the city [h] and the sanctuary; [i] and the end thereof *shall be* [k] with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm ‖ [l] the covenant with [m] many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, ‖ and for the overspreading of [n] abominations he shall make *it* desolate, [o] even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured ‖ upon the desolate.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel, having humbled himself, seeth a glorious vision, and is troubled with fear:* 10 *an angel comforteth him, and telling him of the opposition of the prince of Persia, the assistance he had from Michael, and the coming in of the prince of Grecia, promiseth him farther information.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, [a] whose name was called Belteshazzar; [b] and the thing *was* true, [c] but the time appointed *was* † long: and [d] he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision. cir. 534.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, [e] neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [f] Hiddekel;

5 Then [g] I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and [h] behold † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* [i] girded with [k] fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* [l] like the beryl, and his face [m] as the appearance of lightning, [n] and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms [o] and his feet like in colour to polished brass, [p] and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [q] alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, [r] and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ [s] comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [t] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ [u] And, behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [x] † a man greatly beloved, understand the words

f Lam. 5. 18.
g ver. 19. John 16. 24.
h Isai. 37. 17.
i Exod. 3. 7. Ps. 80. 14, &c.
k Jer. 25. 29.
† Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.*
† Heb. *cause to fall,* Jer. 36. 7.
l Ps. 79. 9, 10. & 102. 15, 16.
m Ps. 32. 5. Isai. 65. 24.
n Dan. 8. 16.
† Heb. *with weariness,* or, *flight.*
o Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10, 16.
p 1 Kings 18. 36.
† Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.*
† Heb. *word.*
q Dan. 10. 12.
r ch. 10. 11, 19.
† Heb. *a man of desires.*
s Matth. 24. 15.
* They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes. See Numb. 14. 34. Ezek. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *to restrain.*
‖ Or, *to seal up,* Lam. 4. 22.
t Isai. 53. 10.
u Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Heb. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6.
† Heb. *prophet.*
x Ps. 45. 7. Luke 1. 35. John 1. 41. Heb. 9. 11.
y ver. 23. Matt. 24. 15.
z Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. & 7. 1. Neh. 2. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8.
‖ Or, *to build again Jerusalem:* as 2 Sam. 15. 25.
Ps. 71. 20.
a John 1. 41. & 4. 25.
b Isai. 55. 4.
† Heb. *shall return and be builded.*
‖ Or, *breach,* or, *ditch.*
c Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18.
† Heb. *in strait of times,* Neh. 6. 15.
d Isai. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 26, 46.
e 1 Pet. 2. 21. & 3. 18.
‖ Or, *and [the Jews] they shall be no more his people,* Dan. 11. 17. or, *and the prince's [Messiah's,* ver. 25] *future people.*
f Matt. 22. 7.
g Luke 19. 44.
h Matth. 24. 2.
i Matth. 24. 6, 14.
k Isai. 8. 7, 8. Dan. 11. 10, 22. Nah. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.*
‖ Or, *a.*
l Isai. 42. 6. & 55. 3. Jer. 31. 31. Ezek. 16. 60, 61, 62.
m Isai. 53. 11. Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28.
‖ Or, *and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator.*
n Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20, 22, 23. & 28. 22. Ezek. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26.
o See Isai. 10.
‖ Or, *upon the desolator.*
a Dan. 1. 7.
b ch. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9.
c ver. 14.
† Heb. *great,*
d Dan. 1. 17. & 8. 16.
† Heb. *weeks of days.*
† Heb. *bread of desires.*
e Matth. 6. 17.
f Gen. 2. 14.
g Josh. 5. 13.
h Dan. 12. 6, 7.
† Heb. *one man.*
i Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 15. 6.
k Jer. 10. 9.
l Ezek. 1. 16.
m Ezek. 1. 14.
n Rev. 1. 14. & 19. 12.
o Ezek. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 15.
p Ezek. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15.
q 2 Kings 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.
r Dan. 8. 27.
‖ Or, *vigour.*
s Dan. 7. 28.
t ch. 8. 18.
u Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.
† Heb. *moved.*
x Dan. 9. 23.
† Heb. *a man of desires.*

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

that I ſpeak unto thee, and † ſtand upright: for unto thee am I now ſent. And when he had ſpoken this word unto me, I ſtood trembling.

† Heb. *ſtand upon thy ſtanding.*

y Rev. 1. 17.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, [y] Fear not Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thyſelf before thy God, [z] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

z Dan. 9. 3, 4, 22, 23. Acts 10. 4.

13 [a] But the prince of the kingdom of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty days: but, lo, [b] Michael, ‖ one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Perſia.

a ver. 20.

b ver. 21. Dan. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

‖ Or, *the firſt.*

14 Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befal thy people [c] in the latter days: [d] for yet the viſion *is* for *many* days.

c Gen. 49. 1. Dan. 2. 28.

d ch. 8. 26. ver. 1. Hab. 2. 3.

15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me, [e] I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

e ver. 9. Dan. 8. 18.

16 And, behold, [f] *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men [g] touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that ſtood before me, O my lord, by the viſion [h] my ſorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no ſtrength.

f ch. 8. 15.

g ver. 10. Jer. 1. 9.

h ver. 8.

17 For how can ‖ the ſervant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

‖ Or, *this ſervant of my lord.*

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he ſtrenghened me,

19 [i] And ſaid, O man greatly beloved, [k] fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be ſtrong, yea, be ſtrong. And when he had ſpoken unto me, I was ſtrengthened, and ſaid, Let my lord ſpeak; for thou haſt ſtrengthened me.

i ver. 11.
k Judg. 6. 23.

20 Then ſaid he, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight [l] with the prince of Perſia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come.

l ver. 13.

21 But I will ſhew thee that which is noted in the ſcripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in theſe things, [m] but Michael your prince.

† Heb. *ſtrengtheneth himſelf.*

m ver. 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Perſia by the king of Grecia, whoſe empire ſhall be divided.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the ſouth and of the north.* 21 *The exploits of one of the latter princes,* 30 *who, being checked in his progreſs by the ſhips of Chittim, ſhall turn his fury againſt the holy land.* 36 *An impious tyranny ſet up.* 40 *Events that ſhall take place in the latter times.*

ALSO I [a] in the firſt year of [b] Darius the Mede, *even* I, ſtood to confirm and to ſtrengthen him.

a Dan. 9. 1.
b ch. 5. 31.

2 And now will I ſhew thee the truth. Behold, there ſhall ſtand up yet three kings in Perſia; and the fourth ſhall be far richer than *they* all: and by his ſtrength through his riches he ſhall ſtir up all againſt the realm of Grecia.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

3 And [c] a mighty king ſhall ſtand up, that ſhall rule with great dominion, and [d] do according to his will.

c Dan. 7. 6. & 8. 5.
d ch. 8. 4. ver. 16, 36.

4 And when he ſhall ſtand up, [e] his kingdom ſhall be broken, and ſhall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his poſterity, [f] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom ſhall be plucked up, even for others beſide thoſe.

e ch. 8. 8.
f ch. 8. 22.

5 ¶ And the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his princes; and he ſhall be ſtrong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *ſhall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † ſhall join themſelves together: for the king's daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but he ſhall not retain the power of the arm; neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm: but ſhe ſhall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that ſtrengthened her in *theſe* times.

† Heb. *ſhall aſſociate themſelves.*

† Heb. *rights.*

‖ Or, *whom ſhe brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her roots ſhall *one* ſtand up ‖ in his eſtate, which ſhall come with an army, and ſhall enter into the fortreſs of the king of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail:

‖ Or, *in his place,* or, *office,* ver. 20.

8 And ſhall alſo carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with † their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold; and he ſhall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

† Heb. *veſſels of their deſire.*

9 So the king of the ſouth ſhall come into *his* kingdom, and ſhall return into his own land.

10 But his ſons ‖ ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come, [g] and overflow, and paſs through: ‖ then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up, [h] *even* to his fortreſs.

‖ Or, *ſhall war.*
g Iſai. 8. 8. Dan. 9. 26.
‖ Or, *ſoon ſhall he be ſtirred up again.*
h ver. 7.

11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude; but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be lifted up; and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands: but he ſhall not be ſtrengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater than the former, and ſhall certainly come

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

come † after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him [i] shall do according to his own will, and [k] none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also [l] set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on h's side*, [m] neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, [n] and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up ‖ in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battle.

21 ¶ And ‖ in his estate [o] shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 [p] And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; [q] yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him [r] he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; [s] he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall [t] overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [u] yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land [x] with great riches; and [y] his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; [z] but it shall not be as the former, [a] or as the latter.

30 ¶ [b] For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation [c] against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, [d] and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, [e] and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, [f] and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

32 [g] And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: [h] but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 [i] And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: [k] yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, [l] they shall be holpen with a little help: [m] but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, [n] to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [o] *even* to the time of the end: [p] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king [q] shall do according to his will; and he shall [r] exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things [s] against the God of gods, and shall prosper [t] till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, [u] nor the desire of women, [x] nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 But

† Heb. *at the end of times, even years*, Dan. 4. 16. & 12. 7.
† Heb. *the children of robbers.*
† Heb. *the city of munitions.*
† Heb. *the people of his choices.*
[i] ch. 8. 4, 7. ver. 3, 36.
[k] Josh. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *goodly land*, Dan. 8. 9. ver. 41, 45.
† Heb. *the land of ornament.*
[l] 2 Chron. 20. 3.
‖ Or, *much uprightness*: or, *equal conditions.*
† Heb. *to corrupt.*
[m] Dan. 9. 26.
† Heb. *for him.*
† Heb *his reproach.*
[n] Job 20. 8. Ps. 37. 36. Ezek. 26. 21.
‖ Or, *in his place*, ver. 7.
† Heb. *one that causeth an exacter to pass over.*
† Heb. *angers.*
‖ Or, *in his place.*
[o] Dan. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 23, 25.
[p] ver. 10.
[q] ch. 8. 10, 11, 25. Fulfilled cir. 171.
[r] ch. 8. 25.
‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*
[s] 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c.
† Heb. *thinkest thoughts.*
Fulfilled cir. 170.
[t] ver. 10, 22.
† Heb. *their hearts.*
[u] ver. 29, 35, 40. Dan. 8. 19.
[x] 1 Mac. 1. 19.
[y] ver. 22. 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c. 2 Mac. 5. 11, 14, &c.
[z] ver. 23.
[a] ver. 25.
[b] Numb. 24. 24. Jer. 2. 10.
[c] ver. 28. 1 Mac. 1. 30, 44, &c. 2 Mac. 5. 24, &c. Fulfilled cir. 169.
[d] 1 Mac. 1. 43, 52. 2 Mac. 5. 15, 23. Fulfilled cir. 168.
[e] Dan. 8. 11. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 37, 39, 41, 45, 46.
[f] 1 Mac. 1. 54, 59. & 4. 38.
‖ Or, *astonisheth.*
[g] 1 Mac. 1. 43, 52. 2 Mac. 4. 13, 14. & 5. 15.
‖ Or, *cause to dissemble.*
[h] 1 Mac. 1. 62. & 2. 41, 42, 43. 2 Mac. 5. 27. & 6. 19, 20. & 7. 1, &c.
[i] Mal. 2. 7.
[k] Heb. 11. 35, &c.
[l] 1 Mac. 3. 2. 2 Mac. 8. 1.
[m] 2 Mac. 12. 40. & 13. 21.
[n] Dan. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *by them.*
[o] Dan. 8. 17, 19. ver. 40.
[p] ver. 29.
[q] ver. 16.
[r] ch. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. 2 Thess. 2. 4. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[s] Dan. 8. 11, 24, 25.
[t] ch. 9. 27.
[u] 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[x] Isai. 14. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

38 ‖ But † in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 ¶ [y] And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him [z] like a whirlwind, with chariots, [a] and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, [b] and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, [c] *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* [d] at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palaces between the seas in [e] the ‖ † glorious holy mountain; [f] yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel out of trouble: the general resurrection and recompence of the just and unjust.* 5 *Daniel heareth the times, but understandeth not: he is bid to wait the end, which shall be in his favour.*

AND at the time shall [a] Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: [b] and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people [c] shall be delivered, every one that shall be found [d] written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [e] some to everlasting life, and some to shame [f] *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And [g] they that be ‖ wise shall [h] shine as the brightness of the firmament; [i] and they that turn many to righteousness [k] as the stars for ever and ever.

4 [l] But thou, O Daniel, [m] shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to [n] the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank [o] of the river.

6 And *one* said to [p] the man clothed in linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, [q] How long *shall it be to* the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [r] held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him [s] that liveth for ever [t] that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half; [u] and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of [x] the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed [y] till the time of the end.

10 [z] Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; [a] but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but [b] the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time [c] *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But [d] go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖ [e] for thou shalt rest, [f] and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

‖ Or, *But in his stead.*
† Heb. *as for the almighty God, in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a god, whom, &c.*
‖ Or, *munitions.*
† Heb. *Mauzzim,* or, *Gods protectors.*
† Heb. *things desired,* Isai. 44. 9.
† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.*
† Heb. *a price.*
y ver. 35.
z Isai. 21. 1. Zech. 9. 14.
a Ezek. 38. 4, 15. Rev. 9. 16.
b ver. 10, 22.
‖ Or, *goodly land,* ver. 16.
† Heb. *land of delight,* or, *ornament.*
c Isai. 11. 14.
† Heb. *send forth.*
d Exod. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.
e Ps. 48. 2. ver. 16, 41. 2 Thess. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *goodly.*
† Heb. *mountain of delights of holiness.*
f 1 Mac. 6. 8,—16. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 20.

a Dan. 10 13, 21.
b Mat. 24. 21. Jer. 30. 7. Mark 13. 19. Rev. 16. 18.
c Rom. 11. 26.
d Exod. 32. 32. Ps. 56. 8. & 69. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

e Mat. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15.
f Isai. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 21.
g Dan. 11. 33, 35.
‖ Or, *teachers.*
h Prov. 4. 18. Wisd. 3. 7. Mat. 13. 43.
i Jam. 5. 20.
k 1 Cor. 15. 41, 42.
l Dan. 8. 26. ver. 9.
m Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10.
n Dan. 10. 1. ver. 9.
† Heb. *lip.*
o ch. 10. 4.
p ch. 10. 5.
‖ Or, *from above.*
q ch. 8. 13.
r Deut. 32. 40. Rev. 10. 5, 6.
s Dan. 4. 34.
t ch. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14.
‖ Or, *part.*
u Luke 21. 24. Rev. 10. 7.
x Dan. 8. 24.
y ver. 4.
z ch. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9.
a Hos. 14. 9. Rev. 9. 20. & 22. 11.
b Dan. 11. 33, 35. John 7. 17. & 8. 47. & 18. 37.
c Dan 8. 11. & 11. 31.
† Heb. *to set up the abomination, &c.*
‖ Or, *astonisheth.*
d ver. 9.
‖ Or, *and thou, &c.*
e Isai. 57. 2. Rev. 14. 13.
f Ps. 1. 5.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The times in which Hoſea propheſied.* 2 *To ſhew the idolatrous whoredoms of the land, he marrieth a wife of whoredom, and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The reſtoration of Judah and Iſrael under one head.*

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh, king of Iſrael.

2 ¶ The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea. And the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, [a] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, [c] and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, [d] and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 [e] And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: [f] for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 [g] But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and [h] will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battle, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet [i] the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbered; [k] and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ‖ in the place where it was ſaid unto them, [l] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* [m] the ſons of the living God.

11 [n] Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

a So ch. 3. 1.

b Deut. 31. 16 Pſ. 73. 27. Jer. 2. 13. Ezek. 23. 3, &c.

c 2 Kings 10. 11. † Heb. *viſit.* d 2 Kings 15. 10, 12.

e 2 Kings 15. 29.

‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.* f 2 Kings 17. 6, 23. † Heb. *I will not add any more to.* ‖ Or, *that I ſhould altogether pardon them.* g 2 Kings 19. 35. h Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

‖ That is, *Not my people.*

i Gen. 32. 12. Rom. 9. 27, 28. k Rom. 9. 25, 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *inſtead of that.* l Hoſ. 2. 23.

m John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1. n Iſai. 11. 12, 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16, —24.

CHAP. II.

1 *The people are exhorted to forſake idolatry, which is threatened with ſevere judgements.* 14 *God allureth them with promiſes of reconciliation.*

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi; and to your ſiſters, ‖ Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her huſband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

3 Leſt [c] I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was [d] born, and make her [e] as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with [f] thirſt.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the [g] children of whoredoms.

5 [h] For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, [i] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

6 Therefore, behold, [k] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not find her paths.

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them; and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not find *them:* then ſhall ſhe ſay, [l] I will go and return to my [m] firſt huſband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For ſhe did not [n] know that [o] I gave her corn, and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her ſilver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and [p] take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedneſs.

10 And now [q] will I diſcover her † lewdneſs in the ſight of her lovers, and none ſhall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 [r] I will alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her [s] feaſt days, her new moons, and her ſabbaths, and all her ſolemn feaſts.

12 And I will † deſtroy her vines and her fig trees, [t] whereof ſhe hath ſaid, Theſe *are* my rewards that my lovers hath given me: and [u] I will make them a foreſt, and the beaſts of the field ſhall eat them.

13 And I will viſit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein ſhe burned incenſe to them, and ſhe [x] decked herſelf with her earrings

‖ That is, *My people.* ‖ That is, *having obtained mercy.* a Iſai. 50. 1.

b Ezek. 16. 25.

c Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 39. d Ezek. 16. 4. e Ezek. 19. 13. f Amos 8. 11, 13. g John 8. 41.

h Iſai. 1. 21. Jer. 3. 1, 6, 8, 9. Ezek. 16. 15, 16, &c. i ver. 8, 12. Jer. 44. 17. † Heb. *drinks.*

k Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9. † Heb. *wall a wall.*

l Hoſ. 5. 15. Luke 15. 18. m Ezek. 16. 8.

n Iſai. 1. 3. o Ezek. 16. 17, 18, 19. † Heb. *new wine.* ‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal,* Hoſ. 8. 4. p ver. 3.

‖ Or, *take away.*

q Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. † Heb. *folly,* or, *vileneſs.*

r Amos 8. 10. s 1 Kings 12. 32. Amos 8. 5.

† Heb. *made deſolate.* t ver. 5.

u Pſ. 80. 12, 13. Iſai. 5. 5.

x Ezek. 23. 40, 42.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and [y] bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [z] the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in [a] the days of her youth, and [b] as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

17 For [c] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [d] covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [e] I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to [f] lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and [g] thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [h] I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; [i] and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And [k] I will sow her unto me in the earth; [l] and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I [m] will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the prophet taking unto him an adultéress is shewed the desolation of Israel, and their restoration.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a] Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* [b] friend, yet an adultéress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [c] abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another man*: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days [d] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an [e] ephod, and *without* [f] teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and [g] seek the LORD their God, and [h] David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the [i] latter days.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

[y] Ezek. 20. 35.
‖ Or, *friendly.*
† Heb. *to her heart.*
[z] Josh. 7. 26. Isai. 65. 10.
[a] Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60.
[b] Exod. 15. 1.
‖ That is, *My husband.*
‖ That is, *My lord.*
[c] Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.
[d] Job 5. 23. Isai. 11. 6,—9. Ezek. 34. 25.
[e] Ps. 46. 9. Isai. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9, 10. Zech. 9. 10.
[f] Lev. 26. 5. Jer. 23. 6.
[g] Jer. 31. 33, 34. John 17. 3.
[h] Zech. 8. 12.
[i] Hosea 1. 4.
[k] Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.
[l] Hos. 1. 6. & 2. 1. Zech 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[a] Hos. 1. 2.
[b] Jer. 3. 20.
† Heb. *of grapes.*
† Heb. *lethech.*
[c] Deut. 21. 13.
[f] Judg. 17. 5. [g] Jer. 50. 4, 5. Hos. 5. 6. [h] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23, 24.
[i] Isai. 2. 2. Jer. 30. 24. Ezek. 38. 8, 16. Dan. 2. 28. Mic. 4. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgements against the sins of the people,* 6 *and of the priests,* 12 *and against their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.*

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [a] controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor [b] knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore [c] shall the land mourn, and [d] every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they [e] that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall [f] in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ [g] My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 [h] As they were increased, so they sinned against me: [i] *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, [k] like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For [l] they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine [m] take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their [n] stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for [o] the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

cir. 780.

[a] Isai. 1. 18. & 3. 13, 14. Jer. 25. 31. Hos. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[b] Jer. 4. 22. & 5. 4.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[c] Jer. 4. 28. & 12. 4. Amos 5. 16. & 8. 8.
[d] Zeph. 1. 3.
[e] Deut. 17. 12.
[f] See Jer. 6. 4, 5. & 15. 8.
† Heb. *cut off.*
[g] Isai. 5. 13.
† Heb. *cut off.*
[h] Hos. 13. 6.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 30. Mal. 2. 9. Phil. 3. 19.
† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*
[k] Isai. 24. 2. Jer. 5. 31.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *cause to return.*
[l] Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
[m] Isai. 28. 7. See Eccles. 7. 7.
[n] Jer. 2. 27. Hab. 2. 19.
[o] Isai. 44. 20. Hos. 5. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

13 [p] They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: [q] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* [r] doth not understand shall ‖ fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend; [s] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [t] Beth-aven, [u] nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel [x] slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: [y] let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: [z] her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 [a] The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [b] they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 *God's judgements against the priests, the people, and the princes, of Israel, for their manifold sins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgement *is* toward you, because [a] ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are [b] profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 [c] I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, [d] thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [e] the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And [f] the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 [g] They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him*; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have [h] dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall [i] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [k] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: [l] cry aloud *at* [m] Beth-aven, [n] after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [o] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* [p] oppressed *and* broken in judgement, because he willingly walked after [q] the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah [r] as ‖ rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his [s] wound, then went Ephraim [t] to the Assyrian, [u] and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [x] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: [y] I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till [z] they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [a] in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint against Israel and Judah for persisting still in their wickedness.*

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and [b] he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 [d] Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared [e] as the morning; and [f] he shall come unto us [g] as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [h] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* [i] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* [k] by the prophets; I have slain them by [l] the words of my mouth: ‖ and thy judgements *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [m] mercy, and [n] not sacrifice; and the [o] knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men [p] have transgressed

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

p Isai. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28.
q Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.
‖ Or, *shall I not, &c.*
r ver. 1, 6.
‖ Or, *be punished.*
s Hos. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
t 1 Kings 12. 29. Hos. 10. 5.
u Amos 8. 14. Zeph. 1. 5.
x Jer. 3. 6. & 7. 24. & 8. 5. Zech. 7. 11.
y Matt. 15. 14.
† Heb. *is gone.*
z Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
† Heb. *shields,* Ps. 74. 9.
a Jer. 4. 11, 12. & 51. 1.
b Isai. 1. 29. Jer. 2. 26.

a Hos. 6. 9.
b Isai. 29. 15.
‖ Or, *and, &c.*
† Heb. *a correction.*
c Amos 3. 2.
d Ezek. 23. 5, &c
e Hos. 4. 17.
† Heb. *They will not give.*
‖ Or, *Their doings will not suffer* them.
f Hos. 4. 12.
f ch. 7. 10.
g Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34.
h Isai. 48. 8. Jer. 3. 20. & 5. 11. Hos. 6. 7. Mal. 2. 11.
i Zech. 11. 8.

k Hos. 8. 1. Joel 2. 1.
l Isai. 10. 30.
m Josh. 7. 2. Hos. 4. 15.
n Judg. 5. 14.
o Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17.
p Deut. 28. 33.
q 1 Kings 12. 28. Mic. 6. 16.
r Prov. 12. 4.
‖ Or, *a worm.*
s Jer. 30. 12.
t 2 Kings. 15. 19. Hos. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
u ch. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb:* or, *to the king that should plead.*
x Lam. 3. 10. Hos. 13. 7, 8.
y Ps. 50. 22.
† Heb. *till they be guilty.*
z Lev. 26. 40, 41. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
a Ps. 78. 34.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

a Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18. Hos. 5. 14.
b Jer. 30. 17.
c 1 Cor. 15. 4.
d Isai. 54. 12.
e 2 Sam. 23. 4.
f Ps. 72. 6.
g Job. 29. 23.
h Hos. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *mercy,* or, *kindness.*
i ch. 13. 3.
k Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14.
l Jer. 25. 29. Hebr. 4. 12.
‖ Or, *that thy judgements might be, &c.*
m 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
n Ps. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isai. 1. 11.
o Jer. 22. 16. John 17. 3.
‖ Or, *like Adam,* Job 31. 33.
p Hos. 8. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

the covenant: there [q] have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [r] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [s] the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

10 I have seen [t] an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* [u] the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [x] he hath set an harvest for thee, [y] when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Israel reproved for manifold sins.* 11 *God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.*

cir. 780.

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for [a] they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts *that* I [b] remember all their wickedness: now [c] their own doings have beset them about; they are [d] before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes [e] with their lies.

4 [f] They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; [g] all their kings [h] are fallen: [i] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [k] hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 [l] Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [m] pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and [n] they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [o] Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: [p] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, [q] I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, [r] as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though [s] I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 [t] And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 [u] They return, *but* not to the most High: [x] they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [y] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision [z] in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

Destruction is threatened both to Israel and Judah for their impiety and idolatry.

SET [a] the trumpet to † thy mouth. *He shall come* [b] as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 [d] Israel shall cry unto me, My God, [e] we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 [f] They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [g] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: [h] how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For [i] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, [k] the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 [l] Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles [m] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For [n] they are gone up to Assyria, [o] a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [p] hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [q] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow ‖ a little for the burden of [r] the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made [s] many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

q Hos. 5. 7.
r ch. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *coming for blood.*
s Jer. 21. 9. Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 5. 2, 2.
† Heb. *with one shoulder, or, to Shechem.*
‖ Or, *wickedness.*
t Jer. 5. 30.
u Hos. 4. 12, 13, 17.
x Jer. 51. 33. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
y Ps. 126. 1.

cir. 780.

† Heb. *with.*
a Hos. 5. 1. & 6. 10.
† Heb. *stripped.*
† Heb. *say not in.*
b Jer. 17. 1.
c Ps. 9. 16. Prov. 5. 22.
d Ps. 90. 8.
e Rom. 1. 32.
f Jer. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *the raiser will cease.*
‖ Or, *from waking.*
‖ Or, *with heat through wine.*
‖ Or, *applied.*

Fulfilled cir. 773.
g Hos. 8. 4.
h 2 Kings 15. 20, 14, 25, 30.
i Isai. 64. 7.
k Ps. 106. 35.
l Hos. 8. 7.
† Heb. *sprinkled.*
m ch. 5. 5.
n Isai. 9. 13.
o Hos. 12. 1.
p See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17. 4.
Hos. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.
q Ezek 12. 13.

cir. 760.

a Hos. 5. 8.
† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*
b Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
c Hos. 6. 7.
d Ps. 78. 34. Hos. 5. 15.
e Tit. 1. 16.
f 2 Kings 15. 13, 17, 25. Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.
g Hos. 2. 8. & 13. 2.
h Jer. 13. 27.
i Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *standing corn.*
k ch. 7. 9.
l 2 Kings 17. 6.
m Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.
n 2 Kings 15. 19.
o Jer. 2. 24.

cir. 771.

p Isai. 30. 6. Ezek 16. 33, 34.
† Heb. *lovers.*
q Ezek. 16. 37. Hos. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *begin.*
‖ Or, *in a little while, as* Hag. 2. 6.
r Isai. 10. 8. Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
s Hos. 12. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

12 I have written to him [t] the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [u] ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; [x] *but* the LORD accepteth them not; [y] now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [z] they shall return to Egypt.

14 [a] For Israel hath forgotten [b] his Maker, and [c] buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but [d] I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

Eph. 2. 10. [c] 1 Kings 12. 31. [d] Jer. 17. 27. Amos 2. 5.

CHAP IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins, especially their idolatry.

REjoice not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou [a] hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [b] reward ‖ upon every cornfloor.

2 [c] The floor and the ‖ winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in [d] the LORD's land; [e] but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [f] they shall eat unclean *things* [g] in Assyria.

4 [h] They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, [i] neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [k] their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [l] for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in [m] the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of † destruction: [n] Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [o] nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, † [p] the spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [q] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 [r] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [s] Gibeah: [t] *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as [u] the firstripe in the fig tree [x] at her first time: *but* they went to [y] Baal-peor, and [z] separated themselves [a] unto *that* shame; [b] and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [c] Though they bring up their children, yet [d] will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, [e] woe also to them when I [f] depart from them!

13 Ephraim, [g] as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: [h] but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [i] a † miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [k] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: [l] for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [m] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, [n] though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be [o] wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry, and exhorted to repentance.

ISRAEL *is* [a] ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land [c] they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is [d] divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 [e] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up [f] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of [g] the calves of [h] Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, [i] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

2 Kings 23. 5. Zeph. 1. 4. [i] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22.

[t] Deut. 4. 6, 8. Ps. 119. 18. & 147. 19, 20.
[u] Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*
[x] Jer. 14. 10, 12. Hos. 5. 6. & 9. 4. Amos 5. 22.
[y] Hos. 9. 9. Amos 8. 7.
[z] Deut. 28. 68. Hos. 9. 3, 6. & 11. 5.
[a] Deut. 32. 18.
[b] Isai. 29. 23.

[a] Hos. 4. 12. & 5. 4, 7.
[b] Jer. 44. 17. Hos. 2. 12.
Or, *in, &c.*
[c] Hos. 2. 9. 12.
‖ Or, *winefat.*

[d] Lev. 25. 23. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18.
[e] Hos. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that.
[f] Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.
[g] 2 Kings 17. 6. Hos. 11. 11.
[h] ch. 3. 4.
[i] Jer. 6. 20. Hos. 8. 13.
[k] Deut. 26. 14.
[l] Lev. 17. 11.
[m] Hos. 2. 11.
† Heb. *spoil.*

[n] ch. 7. 16. ver. 3.
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*
† Heb. *the desire.*
[o] Isai 5. 6. & 32. 13. & 34. 13. Hos. 10. 8.
† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
[p] Ezek. 13. 3, &c. Mic. 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.
[q] Jer. 6. 17. & 31. 6. Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
‖ Or, *against.*
[r] Isai. 31. 6. Hos. 10. 9.
[s] Judg. 19. 22.
[t] Hos. 8. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

[u] Isai. 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1.
[x] See Hos. 2. 15.
[y] Numb. 25. 3. Ps. 106. 28.
[z] Hos. 4. 14.
[a] Jer. 11. 13. See Judg. 6. 32.
[b] Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 8. Amos 4. 5.
[c] Job 27. 14.
[d] Deut. 28. 41, 62.
[e] Deut. 31. 17. 2 Kings 17. 18. Hos. 5. 6.
[f] See 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16.
[g] See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.
[h] ver. 16. Hos. 13. 16.
[i] Luke 23. 29.
† Heb. *that caseth the fruit.*
[k] Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11.
[l] ch. 1. 6.
[m] Isai. 1. 23.

[n] ver. 13.
† Heb. *the desires,* Ezek. 24. 21.
[o] Deut. 28. 64, 65.

cir. 740.

[a] Nah. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*
[b] Hos. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
[c] ch. 8. 4.
† Heb. *statues,* or, *standing images.*
‖ Or, *He hath divided their heart.*
[d] 1 Kings 18. 21. Matt. 6. 24.
† Heb. *behead.*
[e] Hos. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. ver. 7.
[f] See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 5. 7. & 6. 12. Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
[g] 1 Kings 12. 28, 29. Hos. 8. 5, 6.
[h] ch. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *Chemarim,* Hos. 9. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 740.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [k] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [l] of his own counsel.

7 [m] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 [n] The high places also of Aven, [o] the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [p] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [q] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [r] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: [s] the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 [t] *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and [u] the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* [x] an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*; but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [y] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; [z] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [a] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [b] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [c] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [d] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of † your great wickedness: in a morning [e] shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Israel's ingratitude to God for his benefits:* 5 *God's judgement upon them:* 8 *His mercy toward them.* 12 *Ephraim's falsehood, and Judah's fidelity.*

cir. 740.

WHEN [a] Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [b] called my [c] son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: [d] they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 [e] I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that [f] I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and [g] I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and [h] laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ [i] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, [k] because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, [l] because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to [m] backsliding from me: [n] though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 ¶ [o] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [p] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [q] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: [r] for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: [s] he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble [t] from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [u] and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: [x] and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ [y] Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Ephraim and Judah are both reproved.* 3 *In consideration of God's former favours to Jacob they are exhorted to repent.* 7 *Ephraim's sins and ingratitude provoke God.*

cir. 725.

EPhraim [a] feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; [b] and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and [c] oil is carried into Egypt.

2 [d] The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [e] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [f] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [g] Beth-el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his [h] memorial.

6 [i] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and [k] wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He*

---

k Hos. 5. 13.
l ch. 11. 6.
m ver. 3, 15.
† Heb. *the face of the water.*
n ch. 4. 15.
o Deut. 9. 21. 1 Kings 12. 30.
p Hos. 9. 6.
q Isai. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
r Hos. 9. 9.
s See Judg. 20.

t Deut. 28. 63.
u Jer. 16. 16. Ezek. 23. 46, 47. Hos. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions*, or, *in their two habitations.*
x Jer. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13.
† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*
y Prov. 18. 21.
z Jer. 4. 3.

a Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 7. 8. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

b Hos. 13. 26.

c 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13.
d Hos. 13. 16.
† Heb. *the evil of your evils.*
e ver. 7.

i See Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
k 2 Kings 17. 13, 14. cir. 728. They became tributaries to Salmanasser.
l Hos. 10. 6.
m Jer. 3. 6, &c. & 8. 5. Hos. 4. 16.
n ch. 7. 16.
† Heb. *together they exalted not.*
o Jer. 9. 7. Hos. 6, 4.
p Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.
q Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20.
r Numb. 23. 19. Isai. 55 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6.

s Isai. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
t Zech. 8. 7.

u Isai. 60. 8. Hos. 7. 11.
x Ezek. 28. 25, 26. & 37. 21, 25.
y Hos. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *with the most holy.*

a Hos. 8. 7.
b 2 Kings 17. 4. Hos. 5. 13. ch. 7. 11.
c Isai. 30. 6. & 57. 9.
d Hos. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
† Heb. *visit upon.*

e Gen. 25. 26.
† Heb. *was a prince*, or, *behaved himself princely.*
f Gen. 32. 24, &c.
g Gen. 28. 12, 19. & 35. 9, 10, 15.

h Exod. 3. 15.
i Hos. 14. 2. Mic. 6. 8.
k Ps. 37. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, [l] the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, [m] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me † that *were* sin.

9 And [n] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt [o] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feasts.

10 [p] I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministry of the prophets.

11 [q] *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in [r] Gilgal; yea, [s] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [t] fled into the country of Syria, and Israel [u] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 [x] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 [y] Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him, [z] and his [a] reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

‖ Or, *Canaan*: See Ezek. 16. 3.
[l] Prov. 11. 1. Amos 8. 5.
‖ Or, *deceive*.
[m] Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not*: he shall have *punishment of iniquity in whom* is *sin*.
† Heb. *which*.
[n] Hos. 13. 4.
[o] Lev. 23. 42, 43. Neh. 8. 17. Zech. 14. 16.
[p] 2 Kings 17. 13.
† Heb. *by the hand*.
[q] Hos. 5. 1. & 6. 8.
[r] ch. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
[s] Hos. 8. 11. & 10. 1.
[t] Gen. 28. 5. Deut. 26. 5.
[u] Gen. 29. 20, 28.
[x] Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Ps. 77. 20. Isai. 63. 11. Mic. 6. 4.
[y] 2 Kings 17. 11, ---18.
[z] Dan. 11. 18.
† Heb. *with bitternesses*.
† Heb. *bloods*: See Ezek. 18. 13. & 24. 7, 8.
[a] Deut. 28. 37.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory vanisheth by reason of idolatry.* 4 *God's former care of his people: for their abuse of his benefits he will destroy them.* 9 *A promise of mercy and redemption from the grave.* 15 *The judgement of Samaria for rebellion.*

cir. 725.

WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but [a] when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and [b] have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice [c] kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be [d] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, [e] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 ¶ Yet [f] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for [g] *there is* no saviour beside me.

5 [h] I did know thee in the wilderness, [i] in the land of † great drought.

[a] 2 Kings 17. 16, 18. Hos. 11. 2.
† Heb. *they add to sin*.
[b] ch. 2. 8. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, *the sacrifices of men*.
[c] 1 Kings 19. 18.
[d] Hos. 6. 4.
[e] Dan. 2. 35.
[f] Isai. 43. 11. Hos. 12. 9.
[g] Isai. 43. 11. & 45. 21.
[h] Deut. 2. 7. & 32. 10.
[i] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
† Heb. *droughts*.

6 [k] According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore [l] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [m] I will be unto them as a lion: as [n] a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them [o] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Israel, [p] thou hast destroyed thyself; [q] but in me † *is* thine help.

10 ‖ I will be thy king: [r] where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom [s] thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 [t] I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [u] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is* hid.

13 [x] The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* [y] an unwise son; for he should not [z] stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [a] I will ransom them from † the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: [c] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [d] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [e] an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 ‖ Samaria shall become desolate; [f] for she hath rebelled against her God: [g] they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

Isai. 13. 16. Hos. 10. 14, 15. Amos 1. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 72 .

[k] Deut. 8. 12, 14. & 32. 15.
[l] Hos. 8. 14.
[m] Lam. 3. 10. Hos. 5. 14.
[n] Jer. 5. 6.
[o] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
† Heb. *the beast of the field*.
[p] Prov. 6. 32. Hos. 14. 1. Mal. 1. 9.
[q] ver. 4.
† Heb. *in thy help*.
‖ Rather, *Where is thy king?* King Hosea being then in prison, 2 Kings 17. 4.
[r] Deut. 32. 38. Hos. 10. 3. ver. 4.
[s] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19.
[t] 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 15. 22, 23. & 16. 1. Hos. 10. 3.
[u] Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17.
[x] Isai. 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6.
[y] Prov. 22. 3.
[z] 2 Kings 19. 3.
† Heb. *a time*.
[a] Isai. 25. 8. Ezek. 37. 12.
† Heb. *the hand*.
[b] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
[c] Jer. 15. 6. Rom. 11. 29.
[d] See Gen. 41. 52. & 48. 19.
[e] Jer. 4. 11. Ezek. 17. 10. & 19. 12. Hos. 4. 19.
† Heb. *vessels of desire*, Nah. 2. 9.
‖ Fulfilled, cir. 721. 2 Kings 17. 6.
[f] 2 Kings 18. 12.
[g] 2 Kings 8. 12. & 15. 16. Nah. 3. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance,* 4 *A promise of God's blessing.*

cir. 725.

O Israel, [a] return unto the LORD thy God; [b] for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [c] calves of our lips.

3 [d] Asshur shall not save us; [e] we will not ride upon horses: [f] neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye *are*

[a] Hos. 12. 6. Joel 2. 13.
[b] Hos. 13. 9.
‖ Or, *give good*.
[c] Heb. 13. 15.
[d] Jer. 31. 18, &c. Hos. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
[e] Deut. 17. 16. Ps. 33. 17. Isai. 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1.
[f] Hos. 2. 17. ver. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

are our gods: [g] for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal [h] their backsliding, I will love them [i] freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as [k] the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches † shall spread, and [l] his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and [m] his smell as Lebanon.

7 [n] They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, [o] What have I to do any more with idols? [p] I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. [q] From me is thy fruit found.

9 [r] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things?* prudent, and he shall know them? for [s] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

Before CHRIST cir. 723.

g Ps. 10. 14. & 68. 5.
h Jer. 5. 6. & 14. 7. Hos. 11. 7.
i Eph. 1. 6.
k Job 29. 19. Prov. 19. 12.
‖ Or, *blossom.*
† Heb. *strike.*
† Heb. *shall go.*
l Ps. 52. 8. & 128. 3. Eccles. 50. 10.
m Gen. 27. 27. Cant. 4. 11.
n Ps. 91. 1.
‖ Or, *blossom.*
‖ Or, *memorial.*
o ver. 3.
p Jer. 31. 18.
q Jame. 1. 17.
r Ps. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. Eccles. 39. 24, 27. John 8. 47. & 18. 37.
s Prov. 10. 29. Luke. 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declareth the destruction of the fruits of the earth by noxious insects,* 8 *and by a long drought.* 14 *He recommendeth a solemn fasting with prayer to deprecate these judgements.*

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. [a] Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 [b] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [c] † That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; [d] for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For [e] a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, [f] whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath [g] laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ [h] Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for [i] the husband of her youth.

9 [k] The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

10 The field is wasted, [l] the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: [m] the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 [n] Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 [o] The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because [p] joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 [q] Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for [r] the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ [s] Sanctify ye a fast, call [t] a ‖ solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* [u] all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 [x] Alas for the day! for [y] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [z] joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do [a] the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, [b] to thee will I cry: for [c] the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field [d] cry also unto thee: for [e] the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire have devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

o ver. 10.
p Isai. 24. 11. Jer. 48. 33. See Ps. 4. 7. Isai. 9. 3.
q ver. 8. Jer. 4. 8.
r ver. 9.
s Joel 2. 2.
b Ps. 78. 4.
c Deut. 28. 38. Joel 2. 25.
† Heb. *The residue of the palmerworm.*
d Isai. 32. 10.
e See Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27. Joel 2. 2, 11, 25.
f Rev. 9. 8.
g Isai. 5. 6.
† Heb. laid *my fig tree for a barking.*
h Isai. 22. 12.
i Prov. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 4.
k ver 13. Joel 2. 14.
l Jer. 12. 11. & 14. 2.
m Isai. 24. 7. ver. 12.
‖ Or, *ashamed.*
n Jer. 14, 3, 4.
s 2 Chron. 20. 3, 4. Joel 2. 15, 16.
t Lev. 23. 36.
‖ Or, day of *restraint.*
u Chron. 20. 13.
x Jer. 30. 7.
y Isai. 13. 6, 9.
z Joel 2. 1.
a See Deut. 12. 6, 7. & 16. 11, 14, 15.
† Heb. *grain.*
a Hos. 4. 3.
b Ps. 50. 15.
c Jer. 9. 10. Joel 2. 3.
‖ Or, *habitations.*
d Job 38. 41. Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15.
e 1 Kings 17. 7. & 18. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prophet describeth the locusts as a mighty army led by God to destroy the land:* 12 *he exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a general fast and humiliation,* 18 *and promiseth mercy from God:* 21 *he comforteth Zion with present blessings,*

blessings, 28 *and prophesieth the effusion of the holy Spirit, and other blessings of the gospel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

[a] BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and [b] sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [c] the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 [d] A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: [e] a great people and a strong; [f] there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 [g] A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [h] the garden of Eden before them, [i] and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 [k] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 [l] Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, [m] as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: [n] all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall [o] enter in at the windows [p] like a thief.

10 [q] The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: [r] the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 [s] And the LORD shall utter his voice before [t] his army: for his camp *is* very great: [u] for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the [x] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and [y] who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [z] turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And [a] rend your heart, and not [b] your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [c] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [d] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [e] a blessing behind him; *even* [f] a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ [g] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [h] sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, [i] sanctify the congregation, [k] assemble the elders, [l] gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: [m] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep [n] between the porch and the altar, and let them say, [o] Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: [p] wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD [q] be jealous for his land, [r] and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you [s] corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But [t] I will remove far off from you [u] the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face [x] toward the east sea, and his hinder part [y] toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, [z] ye beasts of the field: for [a] the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and [b] rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he [c] will cause to come down for you [d] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years [e] that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpiller, and the palmerworm, [f] my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall [g] eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And

---

a Jer. 4. 5. ver. 15. ‖ Or, *cornet.* b Numb. 10. 5, 9.
c Joel 1. 15. Obad. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
d Amos 5. 18, 20.
e ver. 5, 11, 25. Joel 1. 6.
f Exod. 10. 14. † Heb. *of generation and generation.*
g Joel 1. 19, 20.
h Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. Isai. 51. 3.
i Zech. 7. 14.
k Rev. 9. 7.
l Rev. 9. 9.
m ver. 2.
n Jer. 8. 21. Lam. 4. 8. Nah. 2. 10. † Heb. *pot.*
‖ Or, *dart.*
o Jer. 9. 21.
p John 10. 1.
q Ps. 18. 7.
r Isai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. ver. 31. Joel 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29.
s Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
t ver. 25.
u Jer. 50. 34. Rev. 18. 8.
x Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.
y Numb. 24. 23. Mal. 3. 2.
z Jer. 4. 1. Hos. 12. 6. & 14. 1
a Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
b Gen. 37. 34. 2 Sam. 1. 11. Job 1. 20.
c Exod. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2.
d Josh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.
e Isai 65. 8. Hag. 2. 19.
f Joel 1. 9, 13.
g Num. 10. 3. ver. 1.
h Joel 1. 14. i Exod. 19. 10, 22.
k Joel 1. 14. l 2 Chron. 20. 13.
m 1 Cor. 7. 5.
n Ezek. 8. 16. Matt. 23. 35.
o Exod. 32. 11, 12. Deut. 9. 26,—29.
‖ Or, *use a byword against them.*
p Ps. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.
q Zech. 1. 14. & 8. 2.
r Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 60. 10.
s See Joel 1. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11, 12.
t See Exod. 10. 19.
u Jer. 1. 14.
x Ezek. 47. 18. Zech. 14. 8.
y Deut. 11. 24.
† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*
z Joel 1. 18, 20.
a Zech. 8. 12. See Joel 1. 19.
b Isai. 41. 16. & 61. 10. Hab. 3. 18. Zech. 10. 7.
‖ Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*
† Heb. *according to righteousness.*
c Lev. 26. 4. Deut 11. 14. & 28. 12.
d Jam. 5. 7.
e Joel 1. 4.
f ver. 11
g Lev. 26. 5. Ps. 22. 26. See Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

27 [h] And ye shall know that I *am* in [i] the midst of Israel, and *that* [k] I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ [l] And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I [m] will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; [n] and your sons and [o] your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon [p] the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And [q] I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 [r] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, [s] before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [t] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: [u] for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in [x] the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

[h] Joel 3. 17.
[i] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28.
[k] Isai. 45. 5, 21, 22. Ezek. 39. 22, 28.
[l] Isai. 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17.
[m] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39.
[n] Isai. 54. 13.
[o] Acts 21. 9. 2 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[q] Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 11, 25.
[r] ver. 10. Isai. 13 9, 10. Joel 3. 1, 15. Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Rev. 6. 12.
[s] Mal. 4. 5.
[t] Rom. 10. 13.
[u] Isai. 46. 13. & 59. 20. Obad. 17. Rom. 11. 26.
[x] Isai. 11. 11, 16. Jer. 31. 7. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. Rom. 9. 27. & 11. 5, 7.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's judgements against the enemies of his people:* 18 *his blessing upon the church.*

[a] Jer. 30. 3. Ezek. 38. 14.

FOR, behold, [a] in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

[b] Zech. 14. 2, 3, 4.
[c] 2 Chron. 20. 26. ver. 12.
[d] Isai. 66. 16. Ezek. 38. 22.

2 [b] I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into [c] the valley of Jehoshaphat, and [d] will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

[e] Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.

3 And they have [e] cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

[f] Amos 1. 6, 9.
[g] Ezek. 25. 15, 16, 17.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, [f] O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? [g] will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things:

† Heb. *desirables*
Dan. 11. 38.

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

† Heb. *the sons of Grecians.*
[h] Isai. 43. 5, 6. & 49. 12. Jer. 23. 8.

7 Behold, [h] I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the [i] Sabeans, to a people [k] far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[i] Ezek. 23. 42.
[k] Jer. 6. 20.

9 [l] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; † Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

[l] See Isai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4. Ezek. 38. 7.
† Heb. *sanctify.*

10 [m] Beat your plowshares into swords, and your ‖ pruninghooks into spears: [n] let the weak say, I *am* strong.

[m] See Isai. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *scythes.*
[n] Zech. 12. 8.

11 [o] Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither ‖ cause [p] thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

[o] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*
[p] Ps. 103. 20. Isai. 13. 3.

12 Let the heathen be weakened, [q] and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to [r] judge all the heathen round about.

[q] ver. 2.
[r] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9. & 110. 6. Isai. 2. 4. & 3. 13. Mic. 4. 3.

13 [s] Put ye in the sickle, for [t] the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the [u] press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

[s] Mat. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
[t] Jer. 51. 33. Hos. 6. 11.
[u] Isai. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in [x] the valley of ‖ decision: for [y] the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

[x] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *concision, or threshing.*
[y] Joel 2. 1.

15 The [z] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

[z] ch. 2. 10, 13.

16 The LORD also shall [a] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and [b] the heavens and the earth shall shake: [c] but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

[a] Jer. 25. 30. Joel 2. 11. Amos 1. 2.
[b] Hag. 2. 6.
[c] Isai. 51. 5, 6.
† Heb. *place of repair,* or, *harbour.*

17 So [d] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, [e] my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no [f] strangers pass through her any more.

[d] Joel 2. 27.
[e] Dan. 11. 45. Obad. 16. Zech. 8. 3.
† Heb. *holiness.*
[f] Isai. 35. 8. & 52. 1. Nah. 1. 15. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [g] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, [h] and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and [i] a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water [k] the valley of Shittim.

[g] Amos 9. 13.
[h] Isai. 30. 25.
† Heb. *go.*
[i] Ps. 46. 4. Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
[k] Numb. 25. 1.

19 [l] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [m] Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

[l] Isai. 19. 1, &c.
[m] Jer. 49. 17. Ezek. 25. 12, 13. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10.
‖ Or, *abide.*
[n] Amos 9. 15.
[o] Isai. 4. 4.
[p] Ezek. 48. 35. ver. 17. Rev. 21. 3.
‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell [n] for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will [o] cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: [p] ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 787.

1 *The time when Amos propheſied.* 3 *He ſheweth God's judgements upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philiſtines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

a Amos 7.14.
b 2 Sam.14.2. 2 Chron. 20. 20.
c Hoſ. 1. 1.
d Amos 7.10.
e Zech. 14. 5.

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of [b] Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael [c] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [d] Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two years before the [e] earthquake.

f Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
g 1 Sam. 25. 2. Iſai. 33. 9.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD will [f] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem; and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of [g] Carmel ſhall wither.

h Iſai. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *yet for four.*
‖ Or, *convert it,* or, *let it be quiet:* and ſo ver. 6, &c.
i 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7.
k Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. ver. 7, 10, 12. Amos 2. 2, 5.
l Jer. 51. 30. Lam. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*
‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*
m Fulfilled, 2 Kings 16.9.
n Amos 9. 7.
o 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſai. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity,* 2 Chron. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.
p ver. 9.
q Jer. 47. 1.
r Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
s Pſ. 81. 14.
t Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 25. 16.
u Iſai. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5.
x ver. 6.
† Heb. *the covenant of brethren,* 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Kings 5. 1. & 9. 11,—14.
y ver. 4, 7, &c.
z Iſai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 8, &c. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. & 35. 2, &c. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1, &c. Mal. 1. 4.

3 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [h] Damaſcus, ‖ and for four, I will not ‖ turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; [i] becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of iron:

4 [k] But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the [l] bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from ‖ the houſe of Eden: and [m] the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity [n] unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

o 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſai. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *carried away captive the whole captivity,*
p to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 [q] But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [r] from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from Aſhkelon, and I will [s] turn mine hand againſt Ekron: and [t] the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

u Iſai. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5.
x ver. 6.
† Heb. *the covenant of brethren,* 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Kings 5. 1. & 9. 11,—14.
y ver. 4, 7, &c.
z Iſai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 8, &c. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. & 35. 2, &c. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1, &c. Mal. 1. 4.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [u] Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: [x] becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not † the brotherly covenant:

10 [y] But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [z] Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he did purſue [a] his brother [b] with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, [c] and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

Before CHRIST 787.

a Gen. 27.41. Deut. 23. 7. Mal. 1. 2.
b 2 Chron. 28. 17.
† Heb. *corrupted his compaſſions.*
c Ezek. 35. 5.
d Obad. 9, 10.
e Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*
f Hoſ. 13. 16.
g Jer. 49. 1.
h Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 25. 5.
i Amos 2. 2.

12 But [d] I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [e] the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have ‖ [f] ripped up the women with child of Gilead, [g] that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [h] Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof, [i] with ſhouting in the day of battle, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And [k] their king ſhall go into captivity, he and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

k Jer. 49. 3.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's judgements upon Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Iſrael.* 9 *God complaineth of Iſrael's ingratitude for paſt kindneſſes, and threateneth them for it.*

THUS ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [a] Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he [b] burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

a Iſai. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.
b 2 Kings 3. 27.

2 But I will ſend a fire upon Moab, and it ſhall devour the palaces of [c] Kirioth: and Moab ſhall die with tumult, [d] with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of the trumpet:

c Jer. 48. 41.
d Amos 1. 14.

3 And I will cut off [e] the judge from the midſt thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereof with him, ſaith the LORD.

e Numb. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 7.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; [f] becauſe they have deſpiſed the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and [g] their lies cauſed them to err, [h] after the which their fathers have walked:

f Lev. 26. 14, 15. Neh. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 11.
g Iſai. 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.
h Ezek. 20. 13, 16, 18, 24, 30.

5 [i] But I will ſend a fire upon Judah, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem.

i Jer. 17. 27. Hoſ. 8. 14.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of Iſrael, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe [k] they ſold the righteous for ſilver, and the poor for a pair of ſhoes;

k Iſai. 29. 21. Amos 8. 6.

7 That pant after the duſt of the earth on the head of the poor, and [l] turn aſide the way of the meek: [m] and a man and his father will go in unto the *ſame* ‖ maid, [n] to profane my holy name:

l Iſai. 10. 2. Amos 5. 12.
m Ezek. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *young woman.*
n Lev. 20. 3. Ezek. 36. 20. Rom. 2. 24.

8 And they lay *themſelves* down upon

Before CHRIST 787.

clothes [o] laid to pledge [p] by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [q] Amorite before them, [r] whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I [s] destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also [t] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and [u] led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [x] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, [y] saying, Prophesy not.

13 [z] Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 [a] Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, [b] neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* [c] neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of God's judgement against Israel:* 9 *the publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? [c] shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it?*

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 [e] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [f] who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they [g] know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite [i] the winter house with [k] the summer house; and [l] the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Israel reproved for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye [a] kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And [d] ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ [e] Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at [f] Gilgal multiply transgression; and [g] bring your sacrifices every morning, [h] *and* your tithes after † three years:

5 [i] And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish [k] the free offerings: [l] for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread

o Exod. 22. 26.
‖ Or, *such as have fined,* or, *mulcted.*
p Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 21.
q Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.
r Numb. 13. 28. 32, 33. Isai. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.
s Exod. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.
t Deut. 2. 7. & 8. 2.
u Numb. 6. 2. Judg. 13. 5.
x Isai. 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. Amos 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.
y Isai. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*
z Amos 9. 1, &c. Jer. 9. 23.
a Ps. 33. 16.
† Heb. *his soul,* or, *life.*
b Ps. 33. 17.
† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

a Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
b See Dan. 9. 12. Matth. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *give forth his voice.*

‖ Or, *not run together.*
c Isai. 45. 7.
‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do somewhat?*
d Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Ps. 25. 14. John 15. 15.
e Amos 1. 2.

f Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *oppressions.*
g Jer. 4. 22.
‖ Or, *spoil.*
h 2 Kings 17. 3, 6. & 18. 9, 10, 11.
† Heb. *delivereth.*
‖ Or, *on the bed's feet.*
i Jer. 36. 22.
k Judg. 3. 20.
l 1 Kings 22. 39.

a Ps. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.
b Ps. 89. 35.
c Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
d Ezek. 12. 5, 12.
‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*
e Ezek. 20. 39.
f Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 5. 5.
g Numb. 28. 3, 4.
h Deut. 14. 28.
† Heb. *three years of days.*
i Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
† Heb. *offer by burning.*
k Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6.
l Ps. 81. 12.
† Heb. *so ye love.*

Before CHRIST 787.

bread in all your places: [m] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: [n] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [o] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, [p] the palmerworm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ [q] after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: [r] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [s] Sodom and Gomorrah, [t] and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: [u] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [x] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, [y] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, [z] that maketh the morning darkness, [a] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [b] The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

[z] HEAR ye this word which I [a] take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

[b] 5 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, [b] Seek ye me, [c] and ye shall live:

5 But seek not [d] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to [e] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [f] Beth-el shall come to nought.

Before CHRIST 787.

6 [g] Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [h] turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [i] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, [k] and maketh the day dark with night: that [l] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [m] The LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [n] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they [o] abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: [p] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: [q] they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they [r] turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore [s] the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

15 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, [t] as ye have spoken.

14 [u] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: [x] it may be that the Lord GOD of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [y] such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [z] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [a] Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? [b] the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 [c] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness,

m Isai. 26. 11. Jer. 5. 3. Hag. 2. 17. ver. 8, 9.
n ver. 6, 10, 11.
o Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmerworm, &c.*
p Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
‖ Or, *in the way.*
q Exod. 9. 3, 6. & 12. 29. Deut. 28. 27, 60. Ps. 78. 50.
† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses,* 2 Kings 13. 7.
r ver. 6.
s Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. t Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
u ver. 6.
x See Ezek. 21. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
‖ Or, *spirit.*
y Ps. 139. 2. Dan. 2. 28.
z Amos 5. 8. & 8. 9.
a Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
b Isai. 47. 4. Jer. 10. 16. Amos 5. 8. & 9. 6.
z Jer. 7. 29. Ezek. 19. 1. & 27. 2.
b 2 Chron. 15. 2. Jer. 29. 13. ver. 6.
c Isai. 55. 3.
d Amos 4. 4.
e Amos 8. 14.
f Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.
g ver. 4.
h Amos 6. 12.
i Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.
k Ps. 104. 20.
l Job 38. 34. Amos 9. 6.
m ch. 4. 13.
† Heb. *spoil.*
n Isai. 29. 21.
o 1 Kings 22. 8.
p Deut. 28. 30, 38, 39. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*
q Amos 2. 26.
‖ Or, *a ransom.*
r Isai. 29. 21, Amos 2. 7.
s ch. 6. 10.
t Micah 3, 11.
u Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
x Exod. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.
y Jer. 9. 17.
z Exod. 12. 12. Nah. 1. 12.
a Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
b Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.
c Jer. 48. 44.

Before CHRIST 787.

clothes [o] laid to pledge [p] by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [q] Amorite before them, [r] whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I [s] destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also [t] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and [u] led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [x] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, [y] saying, Prophesy not.

13 [z] Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 [a] Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, [b] neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*: [c] neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of God's judgement against Israel:*
9 *the publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? [c] shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 [e] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [f] who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they [g] know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite [i] the winter house with [k] the summer house; and [l] the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Israel reproved for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,*
6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye [a] kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And [d] ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ [e] Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at [f] Gilgal multiply transgression; and [g] bring your sacrifices every morning, [h] *and* your tithes after † three years:

5 [i] And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish [k] the free offerings: [l] for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread

[o] Exod. 22. 26.
‖ Or, *such as have fined,* or, *mulcted.*
[p] Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 21.
[q] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.
[r] Numb. 13. 28. 32, 33.
[s] Isai. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.
[t] Exod. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.
[u] Deut. 2. 7. & 8. 2.
[x] Numb. 6. 2. Judg. 13. 5.
[y] Isai. 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. Amos 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.
[z] Isai. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*
[a] Amos 9. 1, &c. Jer. 9. 23.
[b] Ps. 33. 16.
† Heb. *his soul,* or, *life.*
[c] Ps. 33. 17.
† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

[a] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
[b] See Dan. 9. 12. Matth. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *give forth his voice.*

‖ Or, *met run together.*
[c] Isai. 45. 7.
‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do somewhat?*
[d] Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Ps. 25. 14. John 15. 15.
[e] Amos 1. 2.

[f] Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *oppressions.*
[g] Jer. 4. 22.
‖ Or, *spoil.*
[h] 2 Kings 17. 3, 6. & 18. 9, 10, 11.
† Heb. *delivereth.*
‖ Or, *on the bed's feet.*
‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*
[i] Jer. 36. 22.
[k] Judg. 3. 20.
[l] 1 Kings 22. 39.

[a] Ps. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.
[b] Ps. 89. 35.
[c] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
[d] Ezek. 12. 5, 12.
‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*
[e] Ezek. 20. 39.
[f] Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 5. 5.
[g] Numb. 28. 3, 4.
[h] Deut. 14. 28.
† Heb. *three years of days.*
[i] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
† Heb. *offer by burning.*
[k] Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6.
[l] Ps. 81. 12.
† Heb. *so ye love.*

Before CHRIST 787.

bread in all your places: [m] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: [n] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [o] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, [p] the palmerworm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ [q] after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: [r] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [s] Sodom and Gomorrah, [t] and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: [u] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [x] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, [y] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, [z] that maketh the morning darkness, [a] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [b] The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEAR ye this word which I [a] take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she *is* forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

5 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, [b] Seek ye me, [c] and ye shall live:

5 But seek not [d] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to [e] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [f] Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 [g] Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [h] turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [i] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, [k] and maketh the day dark with night: that [l] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [m] The LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [n] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they [o] abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: [p] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: [q] they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they [r] turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore [s] the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

15 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, [t] as ye have spoken.

14 [u] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: [x] it may be that the Lord GOD of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [y] such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [z] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [a] Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? [b] the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 [c] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness,

m Isai. 26. 11. Jer. 5. 3. Hag. 2. 17. ver. 8, 9.
n ver. 6, 10, 11.
o Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17. ‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmerworm, &c.*
p Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25. ‖ Or, *in the way.*
q Exod. 9. 3, &c. & 12. 29. Deut. 28. 27, 60. Ps. 78. 50. † Heb. *with the captivity of your horses,* 2 Kings 13. 7.
r ver. 6.
s Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. t Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
u ver. 6.
x See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32. ‖ Or, *spirit.*
y Ps. 139. 2. Dan. 2. 28.
z Amos 5. 8. & 8. 9.
a Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
b Isai. 47. 4. Jer. 10. 16. Amos 5. 8. & 9. 6.
a Jer. 7. 29. Ezek. 19. 1. & 27. 2.
b 2 Chron. 15. 2. Jer. 29. 13. Zech. 8. 6.
c Isai. 55. 3.
d Amos 4. 4.
e Amos 8. 14.
f Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.
g ver. 4.
h Amos 6. 12.
i Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.
k Ps. 104. 20.
l Job 38. 34. Amos 9. 6.
m ch. 4. 13.
† Heb. *spoil.*
n Isai. 29. 21.
o 1 Kings 22. 8.
p Deut. 28. 30, 38, 39. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6. † Heb. *vineyards of desire.*
q Amos 2. 26. ‖ Or, *a ransom.*
r Isai. 29. 21. Amos 2. 7.
s ch. 6. 10.
t Micah 3. 11.
u Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
x Exod. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.
y Jer. 9. 17.
z Exod. 12. 12. Nah. 1. 12.
a Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
b Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.
c Jer. 48. 44.

Before CHRIST 789.

darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [d] I hate, I despise your feast days, and [e] I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 [f] Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them:* neither will I regard the ‖ peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 [g] But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 [h] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne ‖ the tabernacle [i] of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity [k] beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, [l] whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The voluptuousness of Israel 7 shall be punished with desolation.* 12 *Their perversion of justice and vain confidence shall end in affliction.*

[a] WOE to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 [c] Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to [e] Hamath the great: then go down to [f] Gath of the Philistines: [g] *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that [h] put far away the [i] evil day, [k] and cause [l] the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 [m] That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, [n] like David;

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: [o] but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 [p] The LORD GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor [q] the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all † that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, [r] Hold thy tongue: [s] for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, [t] the LORD commandeth, [u] and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [x] ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, [y] I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the [z] entering in of Hemath unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgement of the grashoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the intercession of Amos.* 7 *By a wall and plumbline is signified the desolation of Israel.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos, and forbiddeth him to prophesy at Beth-el.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and the judgement upon Amaziah.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: [a] ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 [b] The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: [c] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The

---

d Prov. 21. 27. Isai. 1. 11, —16. Jer. 6. 20. Hos. 8. 13.
e Lev. 26. 31.
‖ Or, *smell your solemn days.*
f Isai. 66. 3. Mic. 6. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *thank offerings.*
g Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8.
† Heb. *roll.*
h Deut. 32. 17. Josh. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 8, 16, 24. Acts 7. 42, 43.
i See Isai. 43. 23.
‖ Or, *Sicuth your king.*
l 1 Kings 11. 33.
k 2 Kings 17. 6.
l Amos 4. 13.
a Luke 6. 24.
‖ Or, *are secure.*
b Exod. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *first fruits.*
c Jer. 2. 10.
d Isai. 10. 9. Taken cir. 794.
e 2 Kings 18. 34.
f 2 Chron. 26. 6.
g Nah. 3. 8.
h Ezek. 12. 27.
i Amos 5. 18. & 9. 10.
k ch. 5. 12. ver. 12.
l Ps. 94. 20.
‖ Or, *habitation.*
‖ Or, *abound with superfluities.*
m Isai. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *quaver.*
n 1 Chron. 23. 5.
‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*
o Gen. 37. 25.
† Heb. *breach.*
p Jer. 51. 14. Heb. 6. 13. 37.
q Ps. 47. 4. Ezek. 24. 21. Amos 8. 7.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
r Amos 5. 13.
s ch. 8. 3.
‖ Or, *they will not,* or, *have not.*
t Isai. 55. 11.
u Amos 3. 15.
‖ Or, *droppings.*
x Hosea 10. 4. Amos 5. 7.
y Jer. 15. 15.
z Numb. 34. 8. 1 Kings 8. 65.
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *green worms.*
a Isai. 51. 19. ver. 5.
‖ Or, *who* or (or, for,) *Jacob shall stand?*
b Deut. 32. 36. ver. 6. Jonah 3. 10. Jam. 5. 16.
c ver. 2, 5.

Before CHRIST 787.

Before CHRIST 787.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the LORD stood upon a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the LORD, Behold, [d] I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: [e] I will not again pass by them any more:

9 [f] And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [g] I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h] the priest of Beth-el sent to [i] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But [k] prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: [l] for it *is* the king's ‖ chapel, and it *is* the † king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophet's son; [n] but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycamore fruit:

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and [o] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 [p] Therefore thus saith the LORD; [q] Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

d See 2 Kings 21. 13. Isai. 28. 17. & 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.
e Amos 8. 2. Micah 7. 18.
f Beersheba, Gen. 26. 25. & 46. 1. Amos 5. 5. & 8. 14.
g Fulfilled, 2 Kings 15. 10.
h 1 Kings 12. 32.
i 2 Kings 14. 23.
k Amos 2. 12.
l 1 Kings 12. 32. & 13. 1.
‖ Or, *sanctuary.*
† Heb. *house of the kingdom.*
m 1 Kings 20. 35. 2 Kings 2. 5. & 4. 38. & 6. 1.
n Amos 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *wild figs.*
† Heb. *from behind.*
o Ezek. 21. 2. Micah 2. 6.
p See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25, 31, 32.
q Isai. 13. 16. Lam. 5. 11. Hos. 4. 13. Zech. 14. 2.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer fruit is shewed the near approach of Israel's end.* 4 *Their oppression of the poor shall cause their joy to be turned into mourning.* 11 *A famine of God's word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, [a] The end is come upon my people of Israel; [b] I will not again pass by them any more.

Before CHRIST 787.

a Ezek. 7. 2.
b Amos 7. 8.

3 And [c] the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; [d] they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

c ch. 5. 23.
† Heb. *shall howl.*
d ch. 6. 9, 10.
† Heb. *be silent.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [e] swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

e Ps. 14. 4. Prov. 30. 14.

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and [f] the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, [g] making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

‖ Or, *month.*
f Neh. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. *open.*
g Mic. 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit,* Hos. 12. 7.

6 That we may buy the poor for [h] silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

h Amos 2. 6.

7 The LORD hath sworn by [i] the excellency of Jacob, Surely [k] I will never forget any of their works.

i ch. 6. 8.
k Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.

8 [l] Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, [m] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

l Hos. 4. 3.
m Amos 9. 5.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, [n] that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

791.
n Job 5. 14. Isai. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9. Mic. 3. 6.

10 [o] And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; [p] and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; [q] and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

o Tobit 2. 6.
p Isai. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.
q Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [r] of hearing the words of the LORD:

r 1 Sam. 3. 1. Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that [s] swear by [t] the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The † manner [u] of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

s Hos. 4. 15.
t Deut. 9. 21.
† Heb. *way:* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. & 24. 14.
u Amos 5. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of Israel's desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David, and of the captivity of Israel.*

I Saw

Before CHRIST 787.

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ [a] cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: [b] he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 [c] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; [d] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [e] thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [f] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall [g] melt, [h] and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † [i] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth; he that [k] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [l] The LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [m] Philistines from [n] Caphtor, and the Syrians from [o] Kir?

8 Behold, [p] the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I [q] will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [r] which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ [s] In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [t] That they may possess the remnant of [u] Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, [w] the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed; [x] and the mountains shall drop ‖ sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 [y] And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and [z] they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and [a] they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their unnatural behaviour in Jacob's distress.* 17 *The salvation and victories of Jacob.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD [a] concerning Edom; [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts [c] of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; [d] that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 [e] Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou [f] set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If [g] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, [h] would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † [i] the men that

---

[a] Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop*.
‖ Or, *wound them*.
[a] Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
[b] Amos 2. 14.
[c] Ps. 139. 8, &c.
[d] Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.
[e] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 65. Ezek. 5. 12.
[f] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.
[g] Mic. 1. 4.
[h] Amos 8. 8.
‖ Or, *spheres*.
† Heb. *ascensions*.
[i] Ps. 104. 3, 13.
‖ Or, *bundle*.
[k] Amos 5. 8.
[l] ch. 4. 13.
[m] Jer. 47. 4.
[n] Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.
[o] Amos 1. 5.
[p] ver. 4.
[q] Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 10, 17.
† Heb. *cause to move*.
† Heb. *stone*.
[r] Amos 6. 3.
[s] Acts 15. 16, 17.
† Heb. *hedge*, or, *wall*.
[t] Obad. 19.
[u] Numb. 24. 18.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called*.
[w] Lev. 26. 5.
† Heb. *draweth forth*.
[x] Joel 3. 18.
‖ Or, *new wine*.
[y] Jer. 30. 3.
[z] Isai. 61. 4. & 65. 21. Ezek. 36. 33, —36.
[a] Isai. 60. 21. Jer. 32. 41. Ezek. 34. 28. Joel 3. 20.
[a] Isai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.
[b] Jer. 49. 14, &c.
[c] 2 Kings 14. 7.
[d] Isai. 14. 13, 14, 15. Rev. 18. 7.
[e] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.
[f] Hab. 2. 2.
[g] Jer. 49. 9.
[h] Deut. 24. 21. Isai. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
‖ Or, *gleanings*.
† Heb. *the men of thy peace*.
[i] Jer. 38. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; † *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: [k] *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

8 [l] Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy [m] mighty *men*, O [n] Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [o] violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and [p] thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and [q] cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have [r] looked on [s] the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have [t] rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 [u] For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [x] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 [y] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ [z] But upon mount Zion [a] shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob [b] shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south [c] shall possess the mount of Esau; [d] and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* [e] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, [f] shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [g] saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the [h] kingdom shall be the LORD's.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

‖ Or, *shut up*, Ps. 31. 8.

[k] Isai. 19. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *of it*.
[l] Job 5. 12, 13. Isai. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.
[m] Ps. 76. 5. Amos 2. 16.
[n] Jer. 49. 7. Gen. 27. 11.
[o] Ps. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.
[p] Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *carried away his substance*.
[q] Joel 3. 3. Nah. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *do not behold, &c.*
[r] Ps. 22. 17. & 54. 7. & 59. 10. Mic. 4. 11. & 7. 10.
[s] Ps. 37. 13. & 137. 7.
[t] Job 31. 29. Mic. 7. 8. Prov. 17. 5. & 24. 17, 18.
† Heb. *magnified thy mouth*.
‖ Or, *forces*.

cir. 585.

[u] Jer. 25. 28, 29, & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[x] Ezek. 35. 15. Hab. 2. 8.
[y] Jer. 25. 28, 29, & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17.
‖ Or, *sup up*.
[z] Joel 2. 32.
[a] Amos 9. 8.
‖ Or, *they that escape*.
‖ Or, *it shall be holy*, Joel 3. 17.
[b] Isai. 10. 17. Zech. 12. 6.
[c] Amos 9. 12.
[d] Zeph. 2. 7.
[e] 1 Kings 17. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *shall possess that which is in Sepharad*.
[f] Jer. 32. 44.
[g] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.
[h] Ps. 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah, sent by God to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish: 4 he is overtaken by a tempest, and discovered; 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

NOW the word of the Lord came unto [a] ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that [b] great city, and cry against it; for [c] their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish [f] from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But [g] the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god; and [h] cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down [i] into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [k] call upon thy God, [l] if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us [m] cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 25. ‖ Called, Matth. 12. 39, *Jonas*.
[b] Gen. 10. 11, 12. Jon. 3. 2, 3. & 4. 11.
[c] Gen. 18. 20, 21. Ezra 9. 6. Jam. 5. 4. Rev. 18. 5
[d] Jon. 4. 2.
[e] Josh. 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[f] Gen. 4. 16 Jon. 1. 12. & 2. 7.
[g] Ps. 107. 25.
† Heb. *cast forth*.
† Heb. *thought to be broken*.
[h] So Acts 27. 18, 19, 38.
[i] 1 Sam. 24. 3.
[k] Ps. 107. 28.
[l] Joel 2. 14.
[m] Josh. 7. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 10. 20, 21. & 14. 41, 42. Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, [a] Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear ‖ the LORD, the God of heaven, [c] which hath made the sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? for the sea ‖ † wrought, and was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, [p] Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; [q] but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and [r] lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, [s] hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: [t] and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men [u] feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And [x] Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered out of the belly of the fish.

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, I [a] cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, [b] and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 [c] For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: [d] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 [e] Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again † toward thy holy temple.

5 The [g] waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life [h] from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: [i] and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe [k] lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will [l] sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. [m] Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah, being sent again, preacheth the overthrow of Nineveh. 5 Upon their repentance 10 God repenteth him of the evil.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days' journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and [a] he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, [c] and sat in ashes.

7 [d] And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and † published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his † nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, [e] let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [f] the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [g] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And

[a] Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 3.

‖ Or, JEHOVAH.
[s] Ps. 146. 6. Acts 17. 24.

† Heb. *with great fear.*

† Heb. *may be silent from us.*
‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*
† Heb. *went.*
[p] John 11. 50.

† Heb. *digged.*
[q] Prov. 21. 30.

[r] Deut. 21. 8.
[s] Ps. 115. 3.

[t] Ps. 89. 9. Luke 8. 24.
† Heb. *stood.*
[u] Mark 4. 41. Acts 5. 11.
† Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*
[x] Matth. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.
† Heb. *bowels.*

[a] Ps. 120. 1. & 130. 1. & 142. 1. Lam. 3. 55, 56.
‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.*
[b] Ps. 65. 2.
† Or, *the grave,* ver. 14. 9.
[c] Ps. 88. 6.
† Heb. *heart.*
[d] Ps. 42. 7.
[e] Ps. 31. 22.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 28.

[g] Ps. 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54.

† Heb. *cuttings off.*

[h] Ps. 16. 10.
‖ Or, *the pit.*

[i] Ps. 18. 6.
[k] 2 Kings. 17. 15. Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 10. 8. & 16. 19.

[l] Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17, 18. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
[m] Ps. 3. 8.

† Heb. *of God:* So Gen. 30, 8.
[a] Ps. 36. 6. & 80. 10.
[a] See Deut. 18. 22.

[b] Matth. 12, 41. Luke 11. 32.

[c] Job 2. 8.

[d] 2 Chron. 20. 3. Joel 2. 15.
† Heb. *said.*
† Heb. *great men.*

[e] Isai. 58. 6.
[f] Isai. 59. 6.

[g] 2 Sam. 12, 22. Joel 2. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

10 ¶ [h] And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.

h Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah, repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

a Jonah 1. 3.
b Exod. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

c 1 Kings 19. 4.
d ver. 8.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

‖ Or, *palmerist.*
† Heb. *Kikajon.*

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

† Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.*

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, [e] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

‖ Or, *silent.*
e ver. 3.

9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, ‖ I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

‖ Or, *spared.*
† Heb. *was the son of the night.*

11 And should not I spare Nineveh, [f] that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons [g] that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also* much [h] cattle?

f Jonah 1. 2. & 3. 2, 3.
g Deut. 1. 39.
h Ps. 36. 6. & 145. 9.

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Micah prophesied.* 2 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Israel and Judah for idolatry.* 10 *A lamentation for them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 750.

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

a Jer. 26. 18.
b Amos 1. 1.

2 ¶ † Hear, all ye people; [c] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD [d] be witness against you, the Lord from [e] his holy temple.

† Heb. *Hear, ye people, all of them.*
c Deut. 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
d Ps. 50. 7. Mal. 3. 5.
e Ps. 11. 4. Jon. 2. 7. Hab. 2. 20.

3 For, behold, [f] the LORD cometh forth out of his [g] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [h] high places of the earth.

f Isai. 26. 21.
g Ps. 115. 3.
h Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.

4 And [i] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the vallies shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

i Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Isai. 64. 1, 2, 3. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.
† Heb. *a descent.*

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

Before CHRIST cir. 750.

6 Therefore I will make Samaria [k] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will [l] discover the foundations thereof.

k 2 Kings 19. 25. Micah 3. 12.
l Ezek. 13. 14.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the [m] hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

m Hos. 2. 5, 12.
n Isai. 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19.
o Isai. 20. 2, 3, 4.
p Job 30. 29. Ps. 102. 6.

8 Therefore [n] I will wail and howl, [o] I will go stripped and naked: [p] I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable; for [q] it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, she is *grievously sick of her wounds.*
q 2 Kings 18. 13. Isai. 8. 7, 8.

10 ¶ [r] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah [s] roll thyself in the dust.

r 2 Sam. 1. 20.
‖ That is, *Cuse.*
s Jer. 6. 26.

11 Pass ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of

‖ Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.*
† Heb. *Inhabitress.*

Before CHRIST cir. 750.

Saphir, having thy [t] shame naked: the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good: but [u] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of [x] Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou [y] give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ [z] Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of [a] Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto [b] Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee [c] bald, and poll thee for thy [d] delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

[t] Isai. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *the country of flocks.*
‖ Or, *a place near.*
‖ Or, *was grieved.*
[u] Amos 3. 6.
[x] 2 Kings 18. 14, 17.
[y] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16.
‖ Or, *for.*
‖ That is, *a lie.*
[z] Josh. 15. 44.
[a] Josh. 15. 44.
‖ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come, &c.*
[b] 2 Chron. 11. 7.
[c] Job 1. 20. Isai. 15. 2. & 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. & 16. 6. & 47. 5. & 48. 37.
[d] Lam. 4. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's judgement against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation for the removal of his people.* 7 *A reproof for their injustice and delight in false prophets.* 12 *A promise of restoration.*

cir. 730.

WOE to them [a] that devise iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because [c] it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [d] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against [e] this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: [f] for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* [g] take up a parable against you, and [h] lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: [i] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [k] cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † [l] Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

cir. 730.
[a] Hos. 7. 6.
[b] Ps. 36. 4.
[c] Gen. 31. 29.
[d] Isai. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
[e] Jer. 8. 3.
[f] Amos 5. 13. Eph. 5. 16.
[g] Hab. 2. 6.
[h] 2 Sam. 1. 17.
† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
[i] Micah 1. 15.
‖ Or, *instead of returning.*
[k] Deut. 32. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Prophesy not as they prophesy.*
† Heb. *Drop, &c.* Ezek. 21. 2.
[l] Isai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 16.
‖ Or, *shortened.*
† Heb. *upright.*

Before CHRIST cir. 730.

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* [m] rest: because it is [n] polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ‖ [o] walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ [p] I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together [q] as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: [r] they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and [s] their king shall pass before them, [t] and the LORD on the head of them.

† Heb. *yesterday.*
† Heb. *over against a garment.*
‖ Or, *wives.*
[m] Deut. 12. 9.
[n] Lev. 18. 25, 28. Jer. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsely.*
[o] Ezek. 13. 3.
[p] Micah 4. 6, 7.
[q] Jer. 31. 10.
[r] Ezek. 36. 37.
[s] Hos. 3. 5.
[t] Isai. 52. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 *Micah reproveth the cruelty of the princes,* 5 *and the falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *His zeal in shewing the sins of the princes, priests, and prophets, and their ill grounded security.*

710.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also [b] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then [d] shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and [g] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

6 [h] Therefore night *shall be* unto you, † that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine; [i] and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

[a] Jer. 5. 4, 5.
[b] Ps. 14. 4.
[c] Ezek. 11. 3, 7.
[d] Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13.
[e] Isai. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 13. 10. & 22. 25.
[f] Micah 2. 11. Matth. 7. 15.
[g] Ezek. 13. 18, 19.
[h] Isai. 8. 20, 22. Ezek. 13. 23, 24. Zech. 13. 4.
† Heb. *from a vision.*
† Heb. *from divining.*
[i] Amos 8. 9.

Before CHRIST 710.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their † lips; [k] for *there is* no anſwer of God.

† Heb. *upper lip.*
[k] Pſ. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, [l] to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

[l] Iſai. 58. 1.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 [m] They build up Zion with [n] † blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

[m] Jer. 22. 13.
[n] Ezek. 22. 27. Hab. 2. 12. Zeph. 3. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*

11 [o] The heads thereof judge for reward, and [p] the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [q] yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

[o] Iſai. 1. 23. Ezek. 22. 12. Hoſ. 4. 18. Mic. 7. 3.
[p] Jer. 6. 13.
[q] Iſai. 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom. 2. 17.
† Heb. *ſaying.*

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be [r] plowed *as* a field, [s] and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and [t] the mountain of the houſe as the high places of the foreſt.

[r] Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 1. 6.
[s] Pſ. 79. 1.
[t] Mic. 4. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The eſtabliſhment of Chriſt's kingdom*; 3 *the peace of it.* 6 *The reſtoration,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

[a] Iſai. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 37. 22, 23.

BUT [a] in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills; and people ſhall flow unto it.

2 And many nations ſhall come, and ſay, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law ſhall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And he ſhall judge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations afar off; and they ſhall beat their ſwords into [b] plowſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruninghooks: nation ſhall not lift up a ſword againſt nation, [c] neither ſhall they learn war any more.

[b] Iſai. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.
‖ Or, *ſcythes.*
[c] Pſ. 72. 7.

4 [d] But they ſhall ſit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none ſhall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hoſts hath ſpoken *it*.

[d] 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.

5 For [e] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [f] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[e] Jer. 2. 11.
[f] Zech. 10. 12.

6 ¶ In that day, ſaith the LORD, [g] will I aſſemble her that halteth, [h] and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

[g] Ezek. 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 19.
[h] Pſ. 147. 2. Ezek. 34. 13. & 37. 21.

Before CHRIST 710.

7 And I will make her that halted [i] a remnant, and her that was caſt far off a ſtrong nation: and the LORD [k] ſhall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

[i] Mic. 2. 12. & 5. 3, 7, 8. & 7. 18.
[k] Iſai. 9. 6. & 24. 23. Dan. 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15.

8 And thou, O tower of ‖ the flock, the ſtrong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee ſhall it come, even the firſt dominion; the kingdom ſhall come to the daughter of Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *Edar*: Gen. 35. 21.

9 Now why doſt thou cry out aloud? [l] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counſeller periſhed? for [m] pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

[l] Jer. 8. 19.
[m] Iſai. 13. 8. & 21. 3. Jer. 30. 6. & 50. 43.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now ſhalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou ſhalt dwell in the field, and thou ſhalt go *even* to Babylon; there ſhalt thou be delivered; there the LORD ſhall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ [n] Now alſo many nations are gathered againſt thee, that ſay, Let her be defiled, and let our eye [o] look upon Zion.

[n] Lam. 2. 16.
[o] Obad. 12. Mic. 7. 10.

12 But they know not [p] the thoughts of the LORD, neither underſtand they his counſel: for he ſhall gather them [q] as the ſheaves into the floor.

[p] Iſai. 55. 8. Rom. 11. 33.
[q] Iſai. 21. 10.

13 [r] Ariſe and threſh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs braſs: and thou ſhalt [s] beat in pieces many people: [t] and I will conſecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their ſubſtance unto [u] the LORD of the whole earth.

[r] Iſai. 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33.
[s] Dan. 2. 44.
[t] Iſai. 18. 7. & 23. 18. & 60. 6, 9.
[u] Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Chriſt foretold:* 4 *his kingdom:* 8 *his complete conqueſt over his enemies.*

NOW gather thyſelf in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid ſiege againſt us: they ſhall [a] ſmite the judge of Iſrael with a rod upon the cheek.

[a] Lam. 3. 30. Mat. 5. 39. & 27. 30.

2 But thou, [b] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little [c] among the [d] thouſands of Judah, *yet* out of thee ſhall he come forth unto me *that is* to be [e] ruler in Iſrael; [f] whoſe goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlaſting.

[b] Mat. 2. 6. John 7. 42.
[c] 1 Sam. 23. 23.
[d] Exod. 18. 25.
[e] Gen. 49. 10. Iſai. 9. 6.
[f] Pſ. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 22, 23. John 1. 1.
† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* [g] ſhe which travaileth hath brought forth: then [h] the remnant of his brethren ſhall return unto the children of Iſrael.

[g] Mic. 4. 10.
[h] ch. 4. 7.

4 ¶ And he ſhall ſtand and ‖ [i] feed in the

‖ Or, *rule.*
[i] Iſai. 40. 11. & 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. Mic. 7. 14.

Before CHRIST 710.

strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now [k] shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* [l] shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [m] Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he [n] deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And [o] the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people [p] as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [q] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* [r] soothsayers:

13 [s] Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt [t] no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

15 And I will [u] execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's controversy with his people for ingratitude.* 6 *What service is acceptable to him.* 10 *He reproveth them for their injustice,* 16 *and idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou ‖ before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 [a] Hear ye, O mountains, [b] the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [c] the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, [d] what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 [e] For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [f] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [g] Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know [h] the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 [i] Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of [k] rivers of oil? [l] shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath [m] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [n] to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure [o] *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with [p] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and [q] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I [r] make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 [s] Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt [t] sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of [u] Omri are [x] kept, and all the works of the house of [y] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that

Before CHRIST 710.

[k] Ps. 72. 8. Isai. 52. 13. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 1. 32.
[l] Ps. 72. 7. Isai. 9. 6. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 2. 14. Ephes. 2. 14.
† Heb. *princes of men.*
† Heb. *eat up.*
[m] Gen. 10. 8, 10, 11.
‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*
[n] Luke 1. 71.
[o] ver. 3.
[p] Deut. 32. 2. Ps. 72. 6. & 110. 3.
‖ Or, *goats.*
[q] Zech. 9. 10.
[r] Isai. 2. 6.
[s] Zech. 13. 2.
‖ Or, *statues.*
[t] Isai. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *enemies.*
[u] Ps. 149. 7. ver. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *with.*
[a] Deut. 32. 1. Ps. 50. 1, 4. Isai. 1. 2.
[b] Hos. 12. 2.
[c] Isai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.
[d] Jer. 2. 5, 31.
[e] Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2. Deut. 4. 20. Amos 2. 10.
[f] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7. & 24. 10, 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[g] Numb. 25. 1. & 33. 49. Josh. 4. 19. & 5. 10.
[h] Judg. 5. 11.
† Heb. *sons of a year?*
[i] Ps. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11.
[k] Job 29. 6.
[l] 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37.
† Heb. *belly.*
[m] Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. & 12. 6.
[n] Gen. 18. 19. Isai. 1. 17.
† Heb. *humble thyself to waste.*
‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is.*
‖ Or, *Is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.*
† Heb. *measure of leanness,* Amos 8. 5.
[o] Deut. 25. 13,—16. Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.
‖ Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.*
[p] Hos. 12. 7.
[q] Jer. 9. 3, 5, 6, 8.
[r] Lev. 26. 16. Ps. 107. 17, 18.
[s] Lev. 26. 26. Hos. 4. 10.
[t] Deut. 28. 38, 39, 40. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*
[u] 1 Kings 16. 25, 26.
[x] Hos. 5. 11.
[y] 1 Kings 16. 30, &c. & 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 21. 3.

that

Before CHRIST 710.

that I ſhould make thee [z] a ‖ deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the [a] reproach of my people.

z 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 19. 8.

‖ Or, *aſtoniſhment.* a Iſai. 25. 8. Jer. 51. 51. Lam. 5. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of the ſcarcity of good men, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth not confidence in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth in hopes of reſtoration after affliction.* 14 *She prayeth to God:* 15 *God anſwereth her with promiſes of confounding her enemies.* 18 *God's mercies to his people.*

† Heb. *the gatherings of ſummer.*

WOE is me! for I am as † when they have gathered the ſummer fruits, as [a] the grape gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: [b] my ſoul deſired the firſtripe fruit.

a Iſai. 17. 6. & 24. 13. b Iſai. 28. 4. Hoſ. 9. 10.

2 The [c] ‖ good *man* is periſhed out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; [d] they hunt every man his brother with a net.

c Pſal. 12. 1. & 14. 1, 3. Iſai. 57. 1. ‖ Or, *godly*, or, *merciful.* d Hab. 1. 15.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, [e] the prince aſketh, [f] and the judge *aſketh* for a reward; and the great *man*, he uttereth † his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

e Hoſ. 4. 18. f Iſai. 1. 23. Mic. 3. 11. † Heb. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*

4 The beſt of them [g] *is* a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

g 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7. Ezek. 2. 6. See Iſai. 55. 13.

5 † [h] Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

h Jer. 9. 4.

6 For [i] the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

i Ezek. 22. 7. Matth. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 2, 3.

7 Therefore [k] I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

k Iſai. 8. 17.

8 ¶ [l] Rejoice not againſt me, O mine enemy: [m] when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, [n] the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

l Prov. 24. 17. Lam. 4. 21. m Pſal. 37. 24. Prov. 24. 16. n Pſal. 27. 1.

9 [o] I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgement for me: [p] he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

o Lam. 3. 39. p Pſal. 37. 6.

10 ‖ Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and [q] ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, [r] Where is the LORD thy God? [s] mine eyes ſhall behold her: now † ſhall ſhe be trodden down [t] as the mire of the ſtreets.

‖ Or, *And thou wilt ſee her that is mine enemy, and cover her with ſhame.* q Pſal. 35. 26. r Pſal. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17. s Mic. 4. 11. † Heb. *ſhe ſhall be for a treading down.* t 2 Sam. 22. 43. Zech. 10. 5.

11 *In* the day that thy [u] walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

u Amos 9. 11, &c.

12 *In* that day *alſo* [x] he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

x Iſai. 11. 16. & 19. 23, &c. & 27. 13. Hoſ. 11. 11. ‖ Or, *even to.*

13 ‖ Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, [y] for the fruit of their doings.

‖ Or, *After that it hath been.* y Jer. 21. 14. Mic. 3. 12.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* [z] the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

‖ Or, *Rule,* Pſal. 28. 9. Mic. 5. 4. z Iſai. 37. 24.

15 ¶ [a] According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous *things*.

a Pſal. 68. 22. & 78. 12.

16 The nations [b] ſhall ſee and be confounded at all their might: [c] they ſhall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

b Iſai. 26. 11. c Job 21. 5. & 29. 9.

17 They ſhall lick the [d] duſt like a ſerpent, [e] they ſhall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: [f] they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

d Pſal. 72. 9. Iſai. 49. 23. e Pſal. 18. 45. ‖ Or. *creeping things.* f Jer. 33. 9.

18 ¶ [g] Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [h] pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of [i] the remnant of his heritage? [k] he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

g Exod. 15. 11. h Exod. 34. 6, 7. Jer. 50. 20. i Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. k Pſal. 103. 9. Iſai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us; he will ſubdue our iniquities; and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 [l] Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, [m] which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

l Luke 1. 72, 73. m Pſal. 105. 9, 10.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and † *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [d] slow to anger, and [e] great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* [f] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 [g] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: [h] Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 [i] The mountains quake at him, and [k] the hills melt, and [l] the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and [m] who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? [n] his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 [o] The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble; and [p] he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 [p] But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 [r] What do ye imagine against the LORD? [s] he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together [t] *as* thorns, [u] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, [x] they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, [y] that imagineth evil against the LORD, † a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD; ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus [z] shall they be † cut down, when he shall [a] pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I [b] break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: [c] I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold [d] upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † [e] the wicked shall no more pass through thee; [f] he is utterly cut off.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE ‖ [a] that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [b] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 [c] For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [d] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made [e] red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of [f] doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the [g] heart melteth, and [h] the knees smite together, [i] and much pain *is* in all loins,

---

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

a Zeph. 2. 13.
‖ Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*
b Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. Josh. 24. 19.
c Deut. 32. 35. Psal. 94. 1. Isai. 59. 18.
† Heb. *that hath fury.*
d Exod. 34. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 17. Psal. 103. 8. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 4. 2.
e Job 9. 4.
f Psal. 18. 7, &c. & 97. 2. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.
g Ps. 106. 9. Isai. 50. 2. Matt. 8. 26.
h Isai. 33. 9.
i Psal. 68. 8.
k Judg. 5. 5. Psal. 97. 5. Micah 1. 4.
l 2 Pet. 3. 10.
m Mal. 3. 2.
† Heb. *stand up.*
n Rev. 16. 1.
o 1 Chron. 16. 34. Psal. 100. 5. Jer. 33. 11. Lam. 3. 25.
‖ Or, *strength.*
p Psal. 1. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
q Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.

r Psal. 2. 1.
s 1 Sam. 3. 12.
t 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7.
u Nah. 3. 11.
x Mal. 4. 1.
y 2 Kings 19. 22, 23.
† Heb. *a counseller of Belial.*
‖ Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*
z 2 Kings 23. 35, 37.
† Heb. *shorn.*
a Isai. 8. 8. Dan. 11. 10.
b Jer. 2. 20. & 30. 8.

c 2 Kings 19. 37.
d Isai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.
† Heb. *feast.*
† Heb. *Belial.*
e ver. 11, 12.
f ver. 14.

‖ Or, *The disperser, or, hammer.*
a Jer. 50. 23.
b Jer. 51. 11, 12. Nah. 3. 14.
c Isai. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29.
‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*
d Psal. 80. 12. Hosea 10. 1.
e Isai. 63. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.*
‖ Or, *fiery torches.*
† Heb. *their show.*
‖ Or, *gallants.*
† Heb. *covering, or, coverer.*
‖ Or, *molten.*
‖ Or, *that which was established, or, there was a stand made.*
‖ Or, *discovered.*
f Isai. 38. 14. & 59. 11.
‖ Or, *from the days that she hath been.*
‖ Or, *cause them to turn.*
‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.*
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*
g Isai. 13. 7, 8.
h Dan. 5. 6.
i Jer. 30. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

loins, and [k] the faces of them all gather blackneſs.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of [l] the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 [m] Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoke, and the ſword ſhall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of [n] thy meſſengers ſhall no more be heard.

k Joel 2. 6.
l Job 4. 10, 11. Ezek. 19. 2,—7.
m Ezek. 29. 3. & 38. 3. & 39. 1. Nah. 3. 5.
n 2 Kings 18. 17, 19. & 19. 9, 23.

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruin of Nineveh.

WOE to the †[a] bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noiſe of a whip, and [b] the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pranſing horſes, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horſeman lifteth up both † the bright ſword and the glittering ſpear: and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes; they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, [c] the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 [d] Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts; and [e] I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, [f] and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and [g] make thee vile, and will ſet thee as [h] a gazingſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee [i] ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte: [k] who will bemoan her? whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 [l] Art thou better than ‖ † popolous

† Heb. *city of bloods.*
a Ezek. 22. 2, 3. & 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.
b Jer. 47. 3.
† Heb. *the flame of the ſword, and the lightning of the ſpear.*
c Iſai. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.
d Nah. 2. 13.
e Iſai. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. Micah 1. 11.
f Hab. 2. 16.
g Mal. 2. 9.
h Heb. 10. 33.
i Rev. 18. 10.
k Jer. 15. 5.
l Amos 6. 2.
‖ Or, *nouriſhing.*
† Heb. *No Amon.*

[m] No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: [n] her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces [o] at the top of all the ſtreets: and they [p] caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be [q] drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* [r] fig trees with the firſtripe figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, [s] thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies: the fire ſhall devour thy [t] bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, [u] fortify thy ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brickkiln.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee; the ſword ſhall cut thee off, it ſhall eat thee up like [x] the cankerworm: make thyſelf many as the cankerworm, make thyſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the cankerworm ‖ ſpoileth, and fleeth away.

17 [y] Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 [z] Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O [a] king of Aſſyria: thy ‖ nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt*: thy people is [b] ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruiſe; [c] thy wound is grievous: [d] all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

m Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14,—16.
† Heb. *in thy help.*
n Pſal. 137. 9. Iſai. 13. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16.
o Lam. 2. 19.
p Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11.
q Jer. 25. 17, 27. Nah. 1. 10.
r Rev. 6. 13.
s Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.
t Pſ. 147. 13. Jer. 51. 30.
u Nah. 2. 1.
x Joel 1. 4.
‖ Or, *ſpreadeth himſelf.*
y Rev. 9. 7.
z Exod. 15. 16. Pſal. 76. 6.
a Jer. 50. 18. Ezek. 31. 3, &c.
‖ Or, *valiant ones.*
b 1 Kings 22. 17.
† Heb. *wrinkling.*
c Mic. 1. 9.
d Lam 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. See Iſai. 24. 8, &c.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is ſhewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans:* 12 *he complaineth that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are far worſe.*

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, [a] and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

a Lam. 3. 8.

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the [b] wicked doth compaſs about the righteous; therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.

b Job 21. 7. Pſ. 94. 3. &c. Jer. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *wreſted.*

5 ¶ [c] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellouſly: for *I* will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

c Iſai. 29. 14. Acts 13. 41.

6 For, lo, [d] ‖ I raiſe up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the † breadth of the land, to poſſeſs the dwellingplaces *that are* not their's.

d Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15.
‖ Fulfilled, 2 Chron. 36. 6.
† Heb. *breadths.*

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgement and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

‖ Or, *from them ſhall proceed the judgement of theſe, and the captivity of theſe.*

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the [e] evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far; [f] they ſhall fly as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

† Heb. *ſharp.*
e Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
f Jer. 4. 13.

9 They ſhall come all for violence: ‖ † their faces ſhall ſup up *as* the eaſt wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

‖ Or, *the ſupping up of their faces, &c.* or, *their faces ſhall look toward the eaſt.*
† Heb. *the oppoſition of their faces toward the eaſt.*

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes ſhall be a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold; for they ſhall heap duſt, and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, [g] *imputing* this his power unto his god.

g Dan. 5. 4.

12 ¶ [h] *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we ſhall not die. O LORD, [i] thou haſt ordained them for judgement; and, O † mighty God, thou haſt † eſtabliſhed them for correction.

h Pſal. 90. 2. & 93. 2. Lam. 5. 19.
i 2 Kings 19. 25. Pſal. 17. 13. Iſai. 10. 5, 6, 7. Ezek. 30. 25.
† Heb. *roc,* Deut. 32. 4.
† Heb. *founded.*

13 [k] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on ‖ iniquity: [l] wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

k Pſal. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *grievance.*
l Jer. 12. 1.

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the ‖ creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

‖ Or, *moving.*

15 They [m] take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

m Jer. 16. 16. Amos 4. 2.
‖ Or, *flue net.*

16 Therefore [n] they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag; becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

n Deut. 8. 17. Iſai. 10. 13. & 37. 24, 25.
‖ Or, *dainty.*
† Heb. *fat.*

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an anſwer,* 2 *is ſhewed that he muſt wait in faith.* 5 *The judgement of the Chaldeans for inſatiableneſs,* 9 *ambition,* 12 *cruelty,* 15 *treacherous dealing,* 18 *and idolatry.*

I WILL [a] ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the † tower, [b] and will watch to ſee what he will ſay ‖ unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer ‖ † when I am reproved.

a Iſai. 21. 8, 11.
† Heb. *fenced place.*
b Pſal. 85. 8.
‖ Or, *in me.*
‖ Or, *when I am argued with.*
† Heb. *upon my reproof,* or, *arguing.*

2 ¶ And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, [c] Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

c Iſai. 8. 1. & 30. 8.

3 For [d] the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; becauſe it will [e] ſurely come, it will not tarry.

d Dan. 10. 14. & 11. 27, 35.
e Hebr. 10. 37.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the [f] juſt ſhall live by his faith.

f John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire [g] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

‖ Or, *How much more.*
g Prov. 27. 20. & 30. 16.

6 Shall not all theſe [h] take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, ‖ Woe to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay!

h Micah 2. 4.
‖ Or, *Ho, he.*

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 [i] Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee; [k] becauſe of men's † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

i Iſai. 33. 1.
k ver. 17.
† Heb. *bloods.*

9 ¶ Woe to him that [l] ‖ coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may [m] ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil!

l Jer. 22. 13.
‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.*
m Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
† Heb. *palm of the hand.*

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 Where

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [n] † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts [o] that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the [p] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy [q] bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest [r] look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: [s] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, [t] because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ [u] What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [x] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make [y] dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, [z] and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [a] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [b] let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk's prayer:* 3 *he describeth God's majesty, and wonders wrought in his people's behalf:* 17 *he professeth his unshaken trust in God.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet [a] ‖ upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ [b] revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 ¶ God came from ‖ Teman, [c] and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [d] Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ [e] burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; [f] and the [g] everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [h] that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ [i] Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [k] The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* [l] lifted up his hands on high.

11 [m] The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine [n] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, [o] thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; [p] thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, † by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 [q] Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, [r] my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 [s] Yet I will [t] rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God *is* [u] my strength, and he will make my feet like [x] hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to [y] walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

‖ Or, piece, or, fastening.
‖ Or, witness against it.
n Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Mic. 3. 10. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. bloods.
o Jer. 51. 58.
‖ Or, in vain.
‖ Or, by knowing the glory of the LORD.
p Isai. 11. 9.
q Hos. 7. 5.
r Gen. 9. 22.
‖ Or, more with shame than with glory.
s Jer. 25. 26, 27. & 51. 57.
t ver. 8.
u Isai. 44. 9, 10. & 46. 2.
x Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. the fashioner of his fashion.
y Ps. 115. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
z Ps. 135. 17.
a Ps. 11. 4.
† Heb. be silent all the earth before him.
b Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.
a Ps. 7, title.
‖ Or, according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.
† Heb. thy report, or, thy hearing.
‖ Or, preserve alive.
b Ps. 85. 6.
‖ Or, the south.
c Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 68. 7.
‖ Or, bright beams out of his side.
d Nah. 1. 3.
e Ps. 18. 8.
f Nah. 1. 5.
g Gen. 49. 26.
‖ Or, Ethiopia.
‖ Or, under affliction, or, vanity.
h Deut. 33. 26, 27. Ps. 68. 4. & 104. 3. ver. 15.
‖ Or, thy chariots were salvation.
‖ Or, Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.
i Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41.
k Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 4.
l Ex. 14. 22. Josh. 3. 16.
m Josh. 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, thine arrows walked in the light, &c.
n Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17, 18.
o Jer. 51. 33. Amos 1. 3. Mic. 4. 13.
p Josh. 10. 24. & 11. 8, 12. Ps. 68. 21.
† Heb. making naked.
† Heb. were tempestuous.
q ver. 8. Ps. 77. 10.
‖ Or, mud.
r Ps. 119. 120. Jer. 23. 9.
‖ Or, cut them in pieces.
† Heb. lie.
s Job 13. 15.
t Isai. 41. 16. & 61. 10.
u Ps. 27. 1.
x 2 Sam. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33.
y Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
† Heb. negineth, Ps. 4, title.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Zephaniah prophesied.* 2 *God's severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.*

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 ¶ † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*
† Heb. *the face of the land.*

3 [a] I will consume man and beast, I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and [b] the ‖ stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

[a] Hos. 4. 3.
[b] Ezek. 7. 19. & 14. 3, 4, 7. Mat. 13. 41.
‖ Or, *idols.*

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of [d] the Chemarims with the priests;

[c] Fulfilled, cir. 624. 2 Kings 23. 4, 5.
[d] Hos. 10. 5.

5 And them [e] that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; [f] and them that worship *and* [g] that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear [h] by Malcham;

[e] 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13.
[f] 1 Kings 18. 21. 2 Kings 17. 33, 41.
[g] Isai. 48. 1. Hos. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *to the LORD.*
[h] Josh. 23. 7. 2 Kings 11. 33.

6 And [i] them that are turned back from the LORD; and *those* that [k] have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

[i] Isai. 1. 4. Jer. 2. 13, 17. & 15. 6.
[k] Hos. 7. 7.

7 [l] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: [m] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [n] the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

[l] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.
[m] Isai. 13. 6.
[n] Isai. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.
† Heb. *sanctified*, or, *prepared.*

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will † punish [o] the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

† Heb. *visit upon.*
[o] Jer. 39. 6.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from [p] the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

[p] 2 Chron. 33. 14.

11 [q] Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

[q] Jam. 5. 1.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are † [r] settled on their lees: [s] that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

† Heb. *curdled*, or, *thickened.*
[r] Jer. 48. 11. Amos 6. 1.
[s] Ps. 94. 7.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but [t] not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but [u] not drink the wine thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.
[t] Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.
[u] Mic. 6. 15.

14 [x] The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

[x] Joel 2. 1, 11.

15 [y] That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

[y] Isai. 22. 5. Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2, 11. Amos 5. 18. ver. 18.

16 A day of [z] the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

[z] Jer. 4. 19.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall [a] walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and [b] their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh [c] as the dung.

[a] Deut. 28. 29. Isai. 59. 10.
[b] Ps. 79. 3.
[c] Ps. 83. 10. Jer. 9. 22. & 16. 4.

18 [d] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be [e] devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for [f] he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

[d] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
[e] Zeph. 3. 8.
[f] ver. 2, 3.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgement of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia* 13 *and Assyria.*

GATHER [a] yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired;

[a] Joel 2. 16.
‖ Or, *not desirous.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass [b] as the chaff, before [c] the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

[b] Job 21. 18. Ps. 1. 4. Isai. 17. 13. Hos. 13. 3.
[c] 2 Kings 23. 26.

3 [d] Seek ye the LORD, [e] all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement; seek righteousness, seek meekness: [f] it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

[d] Ps. 105. 4. Amos 5. 6.
[e] Ps. 76. 9.
[f] Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9.

4 ¶ For [g] Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod [h] at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

[g] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6, 7, 8. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[h] Jer. 6. 4. & 15. 8.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of [i] the sea coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* against you; O [k] Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

[i] Ezek. 25. 16.
[k] Josh. 13. 3.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings *and*

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

and cottages for ſhepherds, [l] and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſt ſhall be for [m] the remnant of the houſe of Judah; they ſhall feed thereupon: in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: || for the LORD their God ſhall [n] viſit them, and [o] turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ [p] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and [q] the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [r] magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Surely [s] Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and [t] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [u] *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſaltpits, and a perpetual deſolation: [x] the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

10 This ſhall they have [y] for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famiſh all the gods of the earth; [z] and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all [a] the iſles of the heathen.

12 ¶ [b] Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye *ſhall be* ſlain by [c] my ſword.

13 ¶ And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and [d] deſtroy Aſſyria; and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

14 And [e] flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all [f] the beaſts of the nations: both the || [g] cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the || upper lintels of it; *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows; deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: || for he ſhall uncover the [h] cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city [i] that dwelt careleſsly, [k] that ſaid in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her [l] ſhall hiſs, *and* [m] wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the reſtoration of Iſrael,* 14 *and to rejoice for their ſalvation by God.*

WOE to || † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city!

2 She [a] obeyed not the voice; ſhe [b] received not || correction; ſhe truſted not in the LORD; ſhe drew not near to her God.

3 [c] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions, her judges *are* [d] evening woves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her [e] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done [f] violence to the law.

5 [g] The juſt LORD [h] *is* in the midſt thereof; he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not; but [i] the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their || towers are deſolate; I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 [k] I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive inſtruction; ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they roſe early, *and* [l] corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore [m] wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to [n] gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth [o] ſhall be devoured with the fire of my jealouſy.

9 For then will I turn to the people [p] a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one † conſent.

10 [q] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed, ſhall bring mine offering.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that [r] rejoice in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty † becauſe of my holy mountain.

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee [s] an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.

13 [t] The remnant of Iſrael [u] ſhall not do iniquity, [x] nor ſpeak lies; neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for [y] they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ [z] Sing, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O Iſrael; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath caſt out thine enemy: [a] the King of Iſrael, *even* the LORD, [b] *is* in the

l See Iſai. 17. 2. ver. 14.
m Iſai. 11. 11. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 7, 8. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. ver. 9.
|| Or, *when, &c.*
n Exod. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
o Pſ. 126. 1. Jer. 29. 14. Zeph. 3. 20.
p Jer. 48. 27. Ezek. 25. 8.
q Ezek. 25. 3, 6.
r Jer. 49. 1.
s Iſai. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.
t Amos 1. 13.
u Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Iſai. 13. 19. & 34. 13. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
x ver. 7.
y Iſai. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.
† Heb. *make lean.*
z Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21.
a Gen. 10. 5.
b Iſai. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 30. 9.
c Pſ. 17. 13.
d Iſai. 10. 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15, 18.
e ver. 6.
f Iſai. 13. 21, 22.
|| Or, *pelican.*
g Iſai. 34. 11, 14.
|| Or, *knops, or, chapiters.*
|| Or, *when he hath uncovered.*
h Jer. 22. 14.
i Iſai. 47. 8.
k Rev. 18. 7.
l Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 27. 36.
m Nah. 3. 19.
|| Or, *glutonous.*
† Heb. *craw.*
a Jer. 22. 21.
b Jer. 5. 3.
|| Or, *inſtruction.*
c Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10 11.
d Hab. 1. 8.
e Jer. 23. 11, 32. Lam. 2. 14. Hoſ. 9. 7.
f Ezek. 22. 26.
g Deut. 32. 4.
h ver. 15, 17. See Mic. 3. 11.
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
i Jer. 3. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.
|| Or, *corners.*
k So Jer. 8. 6.
l Gen. 6. 12.
m Pſ. 27. 14. & 37. 34. Prov. 20. 22.
n Joel 3. 2.
o Zeph. 1. 18.
p Iſai. 19. 18.
† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*
q Pſ. 68. 31. Iſai. 18. 1, 7. & 60. 4, &c. Mal. 1. 11. Acts 8. 27.
r Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11. Matt. 3. 9.
† Heb. *in my holy.*
s Iſa. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11. Mat. 5. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. Jam. 2. 5.
t Mic. 4. 7. Zeph. 2. 7.
u Iſai. 60. 21.
x Iſai. 63. 8. Rev. 14. 5.
y Ezek. 34. 28. Mic. 4. 4. & 7. 14.
z Iſai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 2. 10. & 9. 9.
a John 1. 49.
b ver. 5, 17. Ezek. 48. 35. Rev. 7. 15. & 21. 3, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day [c] it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, [d] Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

17 The LORD thy God [e] in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, [f] he will rejoice over thee with joy; † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that* [g] *are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that [h] halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and † I will get them praise and fame in every land † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time [i] will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

c Isai. 35. 3, 4.
d Hebr. 12. 12.
‖ Or, *faint.*
e ver. 15.
f Deut. 30. 9. Isai. 62. 5. & 65. 19. Jer. 32. 41.
† Heb. *be will be silent.*
g Lam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*
h Ezek. 34. 16. Mic. 4. 6, 7.
† Heb. *I will set them for a praise.*
† Heb. *of their shame.*
i Isai. 11. 12. & 27. 12. & 56. 8. Ezek. 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 37. 21. Amos 9. 14.

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Haggai prophesied.* 2 *Haggai reproveth the people's delay in building the temple:* 7 *he inciteth them to set about it:* 12 *he promiseth them, being forward of themselves, God's assistance.* 14 *The work is set forward.*

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, ‖ governor of Judah, and to [c] Joshua the son of [d] Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 ¶ Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD [e] by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [f] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; † [g] Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [h] sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and [i] he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 [k] Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [l] I did ‖ blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore [m] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I [n] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and [o] upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ [p] Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, [q] I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ And [r] the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [s] governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; [t] and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

a Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*
b 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. Ezra 3. 2. Mat. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
‖ Or, *captain.*
c Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2.
d 1 Chro. 6. 15.
e Ezra 5. 1.
f 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, &c.
† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*
g Lam. 3. 40. ver. 7.
h Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. Hag. 2. 16.
i Zech. 8. 10.
† Heb. *pierced through.*
k Hag. 2. 16.
l ch. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *blew it away.*
m Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23. 1 Kings 8. 35.
n 1 Kings 17. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.
o Hag. 2. 17.
p Ezra 5. 2.
q Matth. 28. 20. Rom. 8. 31.
r 2 Chron. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1.
s Hag. 2. 21.
t Ezra 5. 2, 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *Haggai encourageth the people to the work by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first.* 10 *Under the type of things holy and unclean he sheweth that their sins had kept back God's blessings, which he promiseth them from that time.* 20 *God's promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

IN the ſeventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, ſaying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech, the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 [a] Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it as nothing?

4 Yet now [c] be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD; and be ſtrong, O Joſhua, ſon of Joſedech, the high prieſt; and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts:

5 [d] *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo [e] my ſpirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [f] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and [g] I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry *land*;

7 And I will ſhake all nations, [h] and the Deſire of all nations ſhall come: and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 [i] The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater than of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give [k] peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [l] Aſk now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the ſkirt of his garment, and with his ſkirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* [m] unclean by a dead body touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, [n] So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD; and ſo *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, [o] conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since thoſe *days* were, [p] when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſsfat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

17 [q] I ſmote you with blaſting and with mildew and with hail [r] in all the labours of your hands; [s] yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Conſider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from [t] the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 [u] Is the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, [x] governor of Judah, ſaying, [y] I will ſhake the heavens and the earth;

22 And [z] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and [a] I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them; and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, [b] and will make thee as a ſignet: for [c] I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

a Ezra 3. 12.
b Zech. 4. 10.
c Zech. 8. 9.
d Exod. 29. 45, 46.
e Neh. 9. 20. Iſai. 63. 11.
f ver. 21. Hebr. 12. 26.
g Joel 3. 16.
h Gen. 49. 10. Mal. 3. 1.
i John 1. 14.
k Pſ. 85. 8, 9. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.
l Lev. 10. 10, 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
m Numb. 19. 11.
n Titus 1. 15.
o Hag. 1. 5.
p ch. 1. 6, 9. Zech. 8. 10.
q Deut. 28. 22.
r 1 Kings 8. 37. Hag. 1. 9. Amos 4. 9.
s Iſa. 9. 13. Amos 4. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.
t Zech. 8. 9.
u Zech. 8. 12.
x Hag. 1. 14.
y ver. 6, 7. Hebr. 12. 26.
z Dan. 2. 44. Matth. 24. 7.
a Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.
b Cant. 8. 6. Jer. 22. 24. Eccluſ 49. 11.
c Iſai. 42. 1. & 43. 10.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *His viſion of the horſes and their angelick riders.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.* 18 *The viſion of the four horns and the four carpenters.*

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

IN the eighth month, [a] in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b] unto Zechariah, the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

2 The LORD hath been † ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Turn [c] ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, [d] unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying,

† Heb. *with diſpleaſure.*

a Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.
b Ezra 5. 1. Matt. 23. 35.
c Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7. Luke 15. 20. Jam. 4. 8.
d 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [c] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

c Isai. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But [f] my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take ‖ hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, [g] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

f Isai. 55. 1.

‖ Or, *overtake.*

g Lam. 1. 18. & 2. 17.

cir. 519.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold [h] a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* [i] red horses, ‖ speckled, and white.

h Josh. 5. 13. Rev. 6. 4.

i Zech. 6. 2, 7.

‖ Or, *bay.*

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, [k] These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

k Heb. 1. 14.

11 [l] And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

l Ps. 103. 20, 21.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, [m] O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation [n] these threescore and ten years?

m Ps. 102. 13. Rev. 6. 10.

n Jer. 25. 11, 12. Dan. 9. 2. Zech. 7. 5.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* [o] good words *and* comfortable words.

o Jer. 29. 10.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am [p] jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

p Joel 2. 18. Zech. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for [q] I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

q Isai. 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [r] I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and [s] a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

r Isai. 12. 1. & 54. 8. Zech. 2. 10. & 8. 3.

s ch. 2. 1, 2.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; [t] and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and [u] shall yet chuse Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

† Heb. *good.*

t Isai. 51. 3.

u Isai 14. 1. Zech. 2. 12. & 3. 2.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, [x] These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

x Ezra 4. 1, 4, 7. & 5. 3.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which [y] lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

y Ps. 75. 4, 5.

CHAP II.

1 *The vision of an angel sent to measure Jerusalem, and its flourishing state under God's protection foretold.* 6 *The people warned to quit Babylon before its fall.* 10 *The promise of God's presence.*

519.

I Lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold [a] a man with a measuring line in his hand.

a Ezek. 40. 3.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, [b] To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

b Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15, 16.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, [c] Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

c Jer. 31. 27. Ezek. 36. 10, 11.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her [d] a wall of fire round about, [e] and will be the glory in the midst of her.

d Isai. 26. 1. Zech. 9. 8.

e Isai. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [f] from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have [g] spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

f Isai. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.

g Deut. 28. 64. Ezek. 17. 21.

7 [h] Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

h Rev. 18. 4.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that [i] toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

i Deut. 32. 10. Ps. 17. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 6.

9 For, behold, I will [k] shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and [l] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

k Isai. 11. 15. & 19. 16.

l Zech. 4. 9.

10 ¶ [m] Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I [n] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

m Isai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.

n Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. Zech. 8. 3. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

11 [o] And many nations shall be joined

o Isai. 2. 2, 3. & 49. 22. & 60. 3, &c. Zech. 8 22, 23.

Before CHRIST 519.

to the LORD [p] in that day, and shall be [q] my people; and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and [r] thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hast sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall [s] inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [t] shall chuse Jerusalem again.

13 [u] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up [x] out of † his holy habitation.

Deut. 26. 15. Isai. 63. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua the high priest receiving clean garments,* 6 *and a covenant of promise from God,* 8 *Christ, the Branch and corner stone, is foretold.*

AND he shewed me [a] Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and [b] ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that [d] hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: [e] *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with [f] filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [g] and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair [h] mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 ¶ And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in the ways, and if thou wilt [i] keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also [k] judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that [l] stand by.

8 ¶ Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [m] † men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth [n] my servant the [o] BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; [p] upon one stone *shall be* [q] seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and [r] I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [s] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour [t] under the vine and under the fig tree.

Before CHRIST 519.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation;* 11 *by the two olive trees the two anointed ones.*

AND [a] the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, [b] as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold [c] a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, [d] and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 [e] And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [f] Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, [g] O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth [h] the headstone *thereof* [i] *with* shoutings, *crying,* Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [k] have laid the foundation of this house; his hands [l] shall also finish it; and [m] thou shalt know that the [n] LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of [o] small things? ‖ for they shall rejoice, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; [p] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [q] two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?* And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then

---

p Zech. 3. 10.
q Exod. 12. 49.
r Ezek. 33. 33. ver. 9.
s Deut. 32. 9.
t Zech. 1. 17.
u Hab. 2. 20. Zeph. 1. 7.
x Psal. 68. 5. Isai. 57. 15.
† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness,*

a Hag. 1. 1.
b Psal. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10.
‖ That is, *an adversary.*
† Heb. *to be his adversary.*
c Jude 9.
d Zech. 1. 17. Rom. 8. 33.
e Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23.
f Isai. 64. 6.
g Isai. 61. 10. Rev. 19. 8. Luke 15. 22.
h Exod. 29. 6. Zech. 6. 11.
i Lev. 8. 35. 1 Kings 2. 3. Ezek. 34. 16.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
k Deut. 17. 9. Mal. 2. 7.
l Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
† Heb. *walks.*
m Psal. 71. 7. Isai. 8. 18. & 20. 3.
† Heb. *men of wonder,* or, *sign,* as Ezek. 12. 11. & 24. 24.
n Isai. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 5. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24.
o Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Zech. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.
p Psal. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16.
q Zech. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6.
r Jer. 31. 34. & 50. 20. Micah 7. 18, 19. Zech. 13. 1.
s ch. 2. 11.

t 1 Kings 4. 25. Isai. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4.

a Zech. 2. 3.
b Dan. 8. 18.
c Exod. 25. 31. Rev. 1. 12.
† Heb. *with her bowl.*
d Exod. 25. 37. Rev. 4. 5.
‖ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.*
e ver. 11, 12, Rev. 11. 4.
f Hos. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *army.*
g Jer. 51. 25. Matt. 21. 21.
h Psal. 118. 22.
i Ezra 3. 11, 13.
k Ezra 3. 10.
l Ezra 6. 15.
m Zech. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15.
n Isai. 48. 16. Zech. 2. 8.
o Hag. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *since the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice.*
† Heb. *stone of tin.*
p 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. Zech. 3. 9.
q ver. 3.
† Heb. *by the hand.*
‖ Or, *empty out of themselves* oil into *the gold.*
† Heb. *the gold.*

Before CHRIST 519.

14 Then said he, [r] These *are* the two † anointed ones, [s] that stand by [t] the LORD of the whole earth.

[r] Rev. 11. 4.
† Heb. *sons of oil.* [s] Zech. 3. 7. Luke 1. 19. [t] See Josh. 3. 11. 13. Zech. 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves and of false swearers.* 5 *By a woman in an ephah, pressed under a weight, and carried away to Shinar, is denoted wickedness, and the judgement of it.*

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold a flying [a] roll.

[a] Ezek. 2. 9.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the [b] curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side according to it.

[b] Mal. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *every one of this people that stealeth holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.*

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [c] him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [d] shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

[c] Lev. 19. 12. Zech. 8. 17. Mal. 3. 5.
[d] See Lev. 14. 45.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

‖ Or, *weighty piece.*

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To [e] build it an house in [f] the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

[e] Jer. 29. 5, 28.
[f] Gen. 10. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua the high priest are shewed Christ the Branch, and his church and kingdom.*

Before CHRIST 519.

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* [a] red horses; and in the second chariot [b] black horses;

[a] Zech. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4.
[b] Rev. 6. 5.

3 And in the third chariot [c] white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

[c] Rev. 6. 2.
‖ Or, *strong.*

4 Then I answered [d] and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

[d] Zech. 5. 10.

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, [e] These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [f] standing before the LORD of all the earth.

[e] Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7, 14.
‖ Or, *winds.*
[f] 1 Kings 22. 19. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into [g] the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

[g] Jer. 1. 14.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might [h] walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to a fro through the earth.

[h] Gen. 13. 17. Zech. 1. 10.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my [i] spirit in the north country.

[i] Judg. 8. 3. Eccles. 10. 4.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [k] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

[k] Exod. 28. 36. & 29. 6. Lev. 8. 9. Zech. 3. 5.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold [l] the man whose name *is* The [m] BRANCH; and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, [n] and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

[l] See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45.
[m] Zech. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*
[n] ch. 4. 9. Matth. 16. 18. Ephes. 2. 20, 21, 22. Heb. 3. 3.

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he [o] shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and [p] he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

[o] Isai. 22. 24.
[p] Ps. 110. 4. Hebr. 3. 1.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen

Before CHRIST 519.

HEN the son of Zephaniah, [q] for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And [r] they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and [s] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if we will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

[q] Exod. 12. 14. Mark 14. 9.
[r] Isai. 57. 19. & 60. 10. Ephes. 2. 13, 19.
[s] Zech. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Jews having sent to enquire concerning the set fasts,* 4 *Zechariah reproveth the hypocrisy of their fasts.* 8 *They are exhorted by repentance to remove the cause of their calamity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, † to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to [a] speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in [b] the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [c] fasted and mourned in the fifth [d] and seventh *month*, [e] even those seventy years, did ye at all fast [f] unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves?*

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited [g] the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [h] † Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And [i] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; [k] and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [l] † pulled away the shoulder, and † [m] stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their [n] hearts *as* an adamant stone, [o] lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: [p] therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear, so [q] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But [r] I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations [s] whom they knew not. Thus [t] the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid [u] the † pleasant land desolate.

518. † Heb *to intreat the face of the LORD*; 1 Sam. 13. 12. Zech. 8. 21.
[a] Deut. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
[b] Jer. 52. 12. Zech. 8. 19.
[c] Isai. 58. 5.
[d] Jer. 41. 1. Zech. 8. 19.
[e] ch. 1. 12.
[f] See Rom. 14. 6.
‖ Or, be *not ye they that, &c.*
‖ Or, Are *not these the words.*
† Heb. *by the hand of, &c.*
[g] Jer. 17. 26.
[h] Isai. 58. 6, 7. Jer. 7. 23. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 8. 16. Mat. 23. 23.
† Heb. *Judge judgement of truth.*
[i] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Isai. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 28.
[k] Psa. 36. 4. Mic. 2. 1. Zech. 8. 17.
[l] Neh. 9. 29. Jer. 7. 24. Hos. 4. 16.
† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.*
† Heb. *made heavy.*
[m] Acts 7. 57.
[n] Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
[o] Neh. 9. 29, 30.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[p] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Dan. 9. 11.
[q] Prov. 1. 24,—28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
[r] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ezek. 36. 19. Zech. 2. 6.
[s] Deut. 28. 33.
[t] Lev. 26. 22.
[u] Dan. 8. 9.
† Heb. *land of desire.*

Before CHRIST 518.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The restoration of Jerusalem.* 9 *The people are encouraged to build the temple by a promise of God's blessing.* 16 *Truth and justice required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement of the church promised.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying, 518.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; [b] I am returned unto Zion, and [c] will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem [d] shall be called a city of truth; and [e] the mountain of the LORD of hosts, [f] the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [g] There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, [h] should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, [i] I will save my people from the east country, and from † the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: [k] and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, [l] in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [m] Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of [n] the prophets, which *were* in [o] the day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no [p] hire for man, nor any hire for beast; [q] neither *was there any* peace to him that

[a] Nah. 1. 2. Zech. 1. 14.
[b] ch. 1. 16.
[c] ch. 2. 10.
[d] Isai. 1. 21, 26.
[e] Isai. 2. 2, 3.
[f] Jer. 31. 23.
[g] See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Isai. 65. 20, 22. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5. 11, —14.
† Heb. *for multitude of days.*
‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult.*
[h] Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
[i] Isai. 11. 11, 12. & 43. 5, 6. Ezek. 37. 21, Amos 9. 14, 15.
† Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun:* See Psa. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[k] Jer. 30. 22. & 31. 1, 33. Zech. 13. 9.
[l] Jer. 4. 2.
[m] Hag. 2. 4. ver. 18.
[n] Ezra 5. 1, 2.
[o] Hag. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing, &c.*
[p] Hag. 1. 6, 9, 10. & 2. 16.
[q] 2 Chron. 15. 5.

Before CHRIST 518.

went out or came in becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men every one againſt his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 [f] For the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous; the vine ſhall give her fruit, and [s] the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and [t] the heavens ſhall give their dew; and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as ye were [u] a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and [x] ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* [y] let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [z] As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [a] and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do; [b] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates:

17 [c] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour; and [d] love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [e] The faſt of the fourth *month*, [f] and the faſt of the fifth, [g] and the faſt of the ſeventh, [h] and the faſt of the tenth, ſhall be to the houſe of Judah [i] joy and gladneſs, and chearful ‖ feaſts; [k] therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; *It ſhall* yet *come to paſs*, that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, [l] Let us go ‖ † ſpeedily † to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts: I will go alſo.

22 Yea, [m] many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs*, that ten men ſhall [n] take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the ſkirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you: for we have heard [o] *that* God *is* with you.

[f] Hoſ. 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.
† Heb. *of peace.*
[s] Pf. 67. 6.
[t] See Hag. 1. 10.
[u] Jer. 42. 18.
[x] Gen. 12. 2. Ruth 4. 11, 12. Iſai. 19. 24, 25. Zeph. 3. 20. Hag. 2. 19.
[y] ver. 9.
[z] Jer. 31. 28.
[a] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Zech. 1. 6.
[b] ch. 7. 9. ver. 19. Epheſ. 4. 25.
† Heb. *judge truth, and the judgement of peace.*
[c] Prov. 3. 29. Zech. 7. 10.
[d] ch. 5. 3, 4.
[e] Jer. 52. 6, 7.
[f] Jer. 52. 12, 13. Zech. 7. 3, 5.
[g] 2 Kings 25. 25. Jer. 41. 1, 2.
[h] Jer. 52. 4.
[i] Eſther 8. 17. Iſai. 35. 10.
‖ Or, *ſolemn*, or, *ſet times.*
[k] ver. 16.
[l] Iſai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *continually.*
† Heb. *going.*
† Heb. *to intreat the face of the* LORD. Zech. 7. 2.
[m] Iſai. 60. 3, &c. & 66. 23.
[n] Iſai. 3. 6. & 4. 1.
[o] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

1 *Amidſt the judgements of the neighbouring nations God will defend his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Chriſt and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *God's promiſes of victory and defence.*

THE [a] burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [b] Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when [c] the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael, *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

2 And [d] Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; [e] Tyrus, and [f] Zidon, though it be very [g] wiſe.

3 And Tyrus did build herſelf a ſtrong hold, and [h] heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, [i] the LORD will caſt her out, and he will ſmite [k] her power in the ſea; and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 [l] Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed; and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell [m] in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

8 And [n] I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth: and [o] no oppreſſor ſhall paſs through them any more: for now [p] have I ſeen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [q] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem: behold, [r] thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* juſt, and ‖ having ſalvation; lowly, and riding upon an aſs, and upon a colt the foal of an aſs.

10 And I [s] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battle bow ſhall be cut off: and he ſhall ſpeak [t] peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *ſhall be* [u] from ſea *even* to ſea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee alſo, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant I have ſent forth thy [x] priſoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn you to the ſtrong hold, [y] ye priſoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* [z] I will render double unto thee;

13 When

[a] Jer. 23. 33.
[b] Amos 1. 3.
[c] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Pſ. 145. 15.
[d] Jer. 49. 23.
[e] Iſai. 23. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9.
[f] 1 Kings 17. 9. Ezek. 28. 21. Obad. 20.
[g] Ezek. 28. 3, &c.
[h] Job 27. 16. Ezek. 28. 4, 5.
[i] Iſai. 23. 1.
[k] Ezek. 26. 17.
[l] Jer. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4.
[m] Amos 1. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[n] Pſ. 34. 7. Zech. 2. 5.
[o] Iſai. 60. 18. Ezek. 28. 24.
[p] Exod. 3. 7.
[q] Iſai. 62. 11. Zech. 2. 10. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
[r] Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. John 1. 49. Luke 19. 38.
‖ Or, *ſaving himſelf.*
[s] Hoſ. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
[t] Eph. 2. 14, 17.
[u] Pſ. 72. 8.
‖ Or, *whoſe covenant is by blood,* Exod. 24. 8. Hebr. 10. 29. & 13. 20.
[x] Iſai. 42. 7. & 52. 14. & 61. 1.
[y] Iſai. 49. 9.
[z] Iſai. 61. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and [a] his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [b] with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as [c] the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for [d] *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [e] lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For [f] how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! [g] corn shall make the young men ‖ chearful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 3 *As he visited his flock for sin, so will he save and restore them.*

ASK ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the [d] † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, [f] because *there was* no shepherd.

3 ¶ Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, [g] and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts [h] hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and [i] hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth [k] the corner, out of him [l] the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 And they shall be as mighty *men*, which [m] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and [n] I will bring them again to place them; for I [o] have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and [p] will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty *man*, and their [q] heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will [r] hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: [s] and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And [t] I will sow them among the people: and they shall [u] remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [x] I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *I place* shall not be found for them.

11 [z] And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and [a] the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and [b] the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and [c] they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 4 *Under the type of Zechariah is shewed Christ's care for the flock, the Jews; and their rejection for ingratitude and light estimation of him.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPEN [a] thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the ‖ mighty is spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; [b] for ‖ the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD my God; [c] Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and [d] hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them [e] say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will [f] feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, [g] O poor of the flock. And I took

[a] Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17. & 144. 6.
[b] Isai. 21. 1.
‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*
‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*
[c] Lev. 4. 18, 25. Deut. 12. 27.
[d] Isai. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17.
[e] Isai 11. 12.
[f] Ps. 31. 19.
[g] Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 14.
‖ Or, *grow, or, speak.*
[a] Jer. 14. 22.
[b] Deut. 11. 14.
[c] Job 29. 23. Joel 2. 23.
‖ Or, *lightnings,* Jer. 10. 13.
[d] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphims,* Judg. 17. 5.
[e] Job 13. 4.
‖ Or, *answered that, &c.*
[f] Ezek. 34. 5.
[g] Ezek. 34. 17.
† Heb. *visited upon.*
[h] Luke 1. 68.
[i] Cant. 1. 9.
[k] Numb. 24. 17.
[l] Sam. 14. 38. Isai. 19. 13.
[l] Isai. 22. 23.
[m] Ps. 18. 42.
‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*
[n] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 21.
[o] Hos. 1. 7.
[p] Zech. 13. 9.
[q] Ps. 104. 15. Zech. 9. 15.
[r] Isai. 5. 26.
[s] Isai. 49. 19. Ezek. 39. 37.
[t] Hos. 2. 23.
[u] Deut. 30. 1.
[x] Isai. 11. 11, 16. Hos. 11. 11.
[y] Isai. 49. 20.
[z] Isai. 11. 15, 16.
[a] Isai. 14. 25.
[b] Ezek. 30. 13.
[c] Mic. 4. 5.
[a] Zech. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *gallants.*
[b] Isai. 32. 19.
‖ Or, *the defenced forest.*
[c] ver. 7.
[d] Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.
[e] Deut. 29. 19. Hos. 12. 8.
† Heb. *make to be found.*
[f] ver. 4.
‖ Or, *verily the poor.*
[g] Zeph. 3. 12. Mat. 11. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands; and I fed the flock.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

8 Three shepherds also I cut off [h] in one month; and my soul † lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

[h] Hos. 5. 7.

† Heb. *was straitened for them.*

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [i] that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh † of another.

[i] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.

† Heb. *of his fellow*, or, *neighbour.*

10 And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so [k] the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*

[k] Zeph. 3. 12.

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they [l] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

ver. 7.

† Heb. *If* it be *good in your eyes.*

[l] Matth. 26. 15. See Exod. 21. 32.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [m] potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

[m] Matth. 27. 9, 12.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, [n] Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

[n] Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be ‖ cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, *bidden.*

‖ Or, *bear.*

17 [o] Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

[o] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12, 13.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jerusalem a cup of trembling, and burdensome stone to the confusion of her adversaries.* 6 *The victorious restoring of Judah.* 10 *The repentance of Jerusalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, [a] which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b] formeth the spirit of man within him.

[a] Isai. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 45. 12, 18. & 48. 13.

[b] Numb. 16. 22. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 57. 16. Heb. 12. 9.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem [c] a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

[c] Isai. 51. 17, 22, 23.

‖ Or, *slumber*, or, *poison.*

‖ Or, *and also against Judah* shall he be *which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

Before CHRIST 587.

3 [d] And in that day will I make Jerusalem [e] a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

[d] ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 4, 6, 8, 9, 13.

[e] Matth. 21. 44.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, [f] I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

[f] Psl. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

‖ Or, *There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.*

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [g] like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

Joel 3. 16.

[g] Obad. 18.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [h] he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

[h] Joel 3. 10.

‖ Or, *abject.*

† Heb. *fallen.*

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to [i] destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

[i] Hag. 2. 22. ver. 3.

10 ¶ [k] And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall [l] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, [m] as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.

[k] Jer. 31. 9. & 50. 4. Ezek. 39. 29. Joel 2. 28.

[l] John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.

[m] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.

11 In that day shall there be a great [n] mourning in Jerusalem, [o] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

[n] Acts 2. 37.

[o] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.

12 [p] And the land shall mourn, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of [q] Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

[p] Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.

† Heb. *families, families.*

[q] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Luke 3. 31.

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family ‖ of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

‖ Or, *of Simeon*, as LXX.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem.* 2 *The extirpation of idolatry and false prophecy.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the saving of a third part after a severe trial.*

a Zech. 12. 3. b Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5.

IN [a] that day there shall be [b] a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for † uncleanness.

† Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*

c Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hos. 2. 17. Mic. 5. 12, 13. d 2 Pet. 2. 1.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will [c] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause [d] the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him

e Deut. 13. 6, 8. & 18. 20.

[e] shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

f Mic. 3. 6, 7.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [f] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear [g] † a rough garment † to deceive:

g 2 Kings 1. 8. Isai. 20. 2. Matt. 3. 4. † Heb. *a garment of hair.*

5 [h] But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

† Heb. *to lie.* h Amos 7. 14.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

i Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. k John 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6. l Mat. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27. m Mat. 18. 10, 14. Luke 12. 32.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against [i] my shepherd, and against the man [k] *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [l] smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon [m] the little ones.

n Rom. 11. 5.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; [n] but the third shall be left therein.

o Isai. 48. 10, p 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. q Ps. 50. 15. & 91. 15. Zech. 10. 6. r Ps. 144. 15. Jer. 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 8. 8.

9 And I will bring the third part [o] through the fire, and will [p] refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [q] they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: [r] I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The coming of Christ, the graces of his kingdom, and the restoration of Jerusalem.* 12 *The plague of Jerusalem's enemies.* 16 *The remnant shall turn to the LORD.* 20 *The holiness of all that belongeth to them.*

BEhold, [a] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

a Isai. 13. 9. Joel 2. 31. Acts 2. 20.

2 For [b] I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and [c] the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

b Joel 3. 2. c Isai. 13. 16.

3 ¶ Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day [d] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, [e] *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

d See Ezek. 11. 23.

e Joel 3. 12, 14.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of || the mountains; || for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the [f] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: [g] and the LORD my God shall come, *and* [h] all the saints with thee.

|| Or, *my mountains.* || Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place be separated.* cir. 787. f Amos 1. 1. g Matth. 16. 27. & 24. 30, 31. & 25. 31. Jude 14. h Joel 3. 11.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, || *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark:

|| *i. e.* it shall not be clear in some places, and dark in other places of the world. † Heb. *precious.*

7 But || it shall be [i] one day [k] which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at [l] evening time it shall be light.

† Heb. *thickness.* || Or, *the day shall be one.* i Rev. 22. 5. k Mat. 24. 36. l Isai. 30. 26. & 60. 19, 20. Rev. 21. 23.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [m] waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the || former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

m Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1. || Or, *eastern,* Joel 2. 20.

9 And the LORD shall be [n] king over all the earth: in that day shall there be [o] one LORD, and his name one.

n Dan. 2. 44. Rev. 11. 15. o Eph. 4. 5, 6.

10 All the land shall be || turned [p] as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and [q] || inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, [r] and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

|| Or, *compassed.* p Isai. 40. 4. q Zech. 12. 6. || Or, *shall abide.* r Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39. Jer. 31. 38.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be [s] no more utter destruction; [t] but Jerusalem || shall be safely inhabited.

s Jer. 31. 40. t Jer. 23. 6. || Or, *shall abide.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

sume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [u] a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [x] his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; [y] and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And [z] so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even [a] go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep [b] the feast of tabernacles.

17 [c] And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † [d] that *have* no *rain*; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, [e] HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [f] Canaanite in [g] the house of the LORD of hosts.

u 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.
x Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23. Ezek. 38. 21.
‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.*
‖ Or, *against.*
y Ezek. 39. 10, 17, &c.
z ver. 12.
a Isai. 60. 6, 7, 9. & 66. 23.
b Lev. 23. 34, 43. Neh. 8. 14. Hos. 12. 9. John 7. 2.
c Isai. 60. 12.
† Heb. *upon whom* there is *not.*
d Deut. 11. 10.
‖ Or, *sin.*
e Isai. 23. 18.
‖ Or, *bridles.*
f Isai. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.
g Eph. 2. 19, 20, 21, 22.

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *God by Malachi complaineth of Israel's ingratitude,* 6 *and of the profane disrespect shewn to God's worship.* 14 *The curse of corrupt offerings.*

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 [a] I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet [b] I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and [c] laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, [d] The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son [e] honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: [f] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. [g] And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

7 ‖ Ye offer [h] polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, [i] The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And [k] if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or [l] accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: [m] this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? [n] neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, [o] neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For [p] from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great [q] among the Gentiles; [r] and in every place [s] incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [t] for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, [u] The table of the LORD *is* polluted;

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*
a Deut. 7. 8. & 10. 15.
b Rom. 9. 13.
c Jer. 49. 18. Ezek. 35. 3, 7, 9, 14, 15. Mal. 1. 10, &c.
d Psal. 35. 27.
‖ Or, *upon.*
† Heb. *from upon.*
e Exod. 20. 12.
f Luke 6. 46.
g Mal. 2. 14, 17. & 3. 7, 8, 13.
‖ Or, *Bring unto, &c.*
h Deut. 15. 21.
i Ezek. 41. 22. ver. 12.
k Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. ver. 14.
† Heb. *to sacrifice.*
l Job 42. 8.
† Heb. *the face of God.*
m Hos. 13. 9.
† Heb. *from your hand.*
n 1 Cor. 9. 13.
o Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.
p Psal. 113. 3. Isai. 59. 19.
q Isai. 60. 3, 5.
r John 4. 21, 23. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
s Rev. 8. 3.
t Isai. 66. 19, 20.
u ver. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye said also, **Behold**, what a weariness *is it!* ‖ and ye have **snuffed at** it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye **brought** *that which was* torn, and the lame, and **the sick**; thus ye brought an offering: [x] should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *whereas ye might have blown it away.*
[x] Lev. 22. 20, &c.

14 ¶ But cursed *be* [y] the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for [z] I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

[y] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*
[z] Ps. 47. 2.
1 Tim. 6. 15.

CHAP. II.

1 *The priests are sharply reproved for profaning the covenant which was given them;* 10 *and the people for marrying strange wives,* 13 *and treacherously putting away their former ones;* 17 *and for impiety.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because yo do not lay *it* to heart.

[a] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts; and ‖ *one* shall [b] take you away with it.

‖ Or, *reprove.*
† Heb. *scatter.*
‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*
[b] 1 Kings 14. 10.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 [c] My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him [d] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 [e] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did [f] turn many away from iniquity.

[c] Numb. 25. 12. Ezek. 34. 25, & 37. 26.
[d] Deut. 33. 8, 9.
[e] Deut. 33. 10.

7 [g] For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: [h] for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

[f] Jer. 23. 22. Jam. 5. 20.
[g] Deut. 17. 9, 10. & 24. 8. Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.
[h] Gal. 4. 14.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye [i] have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law; [k] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

[i] 1 Sam. 2. 27. Jer. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *fall in the law.*
[k] Neh. 13. 29.

9 Therefore [l] have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
‖ Or, *I stedup the face against.*
† Heb. *accepted faces.*

10 ¶ [m] Have we not all one father? [n] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

[m] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 4. 6.
[n] Job 31. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, [o] and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

‖ Or, *ought to love.*
[o] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, ‖ the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, [p] and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*
[p] Neh. 13. 28, 29.

13 ¶ And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [q] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [r] yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

[q] Prov. 5. 18
[r] Prov. 2. 17

15 And [s] did not he make one? Yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek † [t] a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

[s] Matth. 19. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *excellency.*
† Heb. *a seed of God.*
[t] Ezra 9. 2. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

16 For [u] the LORD, the God of Israel, saith ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*
[u] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 8.
‖ Or, *if he hate* her, *put* her *away.*
† Heb. *to put away.*

17 ¶ [x] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words, yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgement?

[x] Isai. 43. 24. Amos 2. 13. Mal. 3. 13, 14, 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *The forerunner, and coming of the Messiah to cleanse his church, and to judge the wicked.* 7 *The people are warned to repent, and turn from their sins,* 8 *particularly their sacrilege,* 13 *and impious blasphemy.* 16 *God's blessing promised to those that fear him.*

BEhold, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall [b] prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, [c] even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, [d] he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

[a] Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.
[b] Isai. 40. 3.
[c] Isai. 63. 9.
[d] Hag. 2. 7.

2 But who [may abide] [e] the day of his coming? and [f] who shall stand when he appeareth?

[e] Mal. 4. 1.
[f] Rev. 6. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

appeareth? for [g] he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope:

3 And [h] he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may [i] offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then [k] shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, [l] and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [m] I change not; [n] therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of [o] your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. [p] Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. [q] But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? [r] In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [s] Bring ye all the tithes into [t] the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [u] windows of heaven, and † [x] pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke [y] the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be [z] a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ [a] Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 [b] Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now [c] we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* [d] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [e] that feared the LORD [f] spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and [g] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [h] they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ [i] jewels; and [k] I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 [l] Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good: 4 he exhorteth to the study of the law; 5 and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

FOR, behold, [a] the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all [b] the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be [c] stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall [d] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that [e] fear my name shall the [f] Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 [g] And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [h] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him [i] in Horeb for all Israel, *with* [k] the statutes and judgements.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [l] Elijah the prophet [m] before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And [n] he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and [o] smite the earth with [p] a curse.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

[g] See Isai. 4. 4. Mat. 3. 10, 11, 12.
[h] Isai. 1. 25. Zech. 13. 9.
[i] 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[k] Mal. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *ancient.*
[l] Zech. 5. 4. James 5. 4, 12.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
[m] Numb. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.
[n] Lam. 3. 22.
[o] Acts 7. 51.
[p] Zech. 1. 3.
[q] Mal. 1. 6.
[r] Neh. 13. 10, 12.
[s] Prov. 3. 9, 10.
[t] 1 Chron. 26. 20. 2 Chron. 31. 11. Neh. 10. 38. & 13. 12.
[u] Gen. 7. 11. 2 Kings 7. 2.
† Heb. *empty out.*
[x] 2 Chron. 31. 10.
[y] Amos 4. 9.
† Heb. *corrupt.*
[z] Dan. 8. 9.
[a] Mal. 2. 17.
[b] Job 21. 14, 15. & 22. 17. Ps. 73. 13. Zeph. 1. 12.
† Heb. *his observation.*
† Heb. *in black.*
[c] Ps. 73. 12. Mal. 2. 17.
† Heb. *are built.*
[d] Ps. 95. 9.
[e] Ps. 66. 16. Mal. 4. 2.
[f] Heb. 3. 13.
[g] Ps. 56. 8. Isai. 65. 6. Rev. 20. 12.
[h] Exod. 19. 5 Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *special treasure.*
[i] Isai. 62. 3.
[k] Ps. 103. 13.
[l] Ps. 58. 11.
[a] Joel 2. 31. Mal. 3. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
[b] Mal. 3. 18.
[c] Obad. 18.
[d] Amos 2. 9.
[e] Mal. 3. 16.
[f] Luke 1. 78. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 43. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
[h] Exod. 20. 3, &c.
[i] Deut. 4. 10.
[k] Ps. 147. 19.
[l] Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 11. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
[m] Joel 2. 31.
[n] Eccles. 48. 10.
[o] Zec. 14. 12.
[p] Zech. 5. 3.